

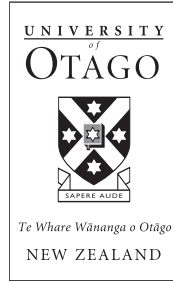


## THE UNIVERSITY OF OTAGO CALENDAR FOR 2010

*While all reasonable efforts have been made to ensure that the information contained herein is correct at the time of going to press, matters covered by this publication are subject to change.*

*The University reserves the right to introduce such changes (including addition, withdrawal or restructuring of papers and programmes) as it may judge to be necessary or desirable.*





THE UNIVERSITY OF OTAGO  
*Te Whare Wānanga o Otāgo*

CALENDAR  
2010

# POSTAL ADDRESS

*General correspondence and enquiries should be addressed to:*

The Director, Academic Services  
University of Otago,  
PO Box 56,  
Dunedin 9054,  
New Zealand.

Tel: 64 3 479 1100

Fax: 64 3 479 8692

Email address: [university@otago.ac.nz](mailto:university@otago.ac.nz)

World Wide Web: <http://www.otago.ac.nz>

*Published 2009 by the University of Otago*

*Printed by Uniprint, Dunedin.*

**ISSN 0112 - 8353**

# CONTENTS

INTRODUCTORY INFORMATION	<i>page</i>
Calendar of Dates	7
Officers of the University	21
The Council	22
University Staff	23
Court of Convocation	135
Emeritus Professors	136
Honorary Graduates	141
Hocken Library Fellows	142
University of Otago Medal for Outstanding Alumni Service	143
Robert Burns Fellows	143
Frances Hodgkins Fellows	144
Mozart Fellows	144
Caroline Plummer Dance Fellows	145
GENERAL INFORMATION	
Vision and Mission of the University	149
History and Governance	150
Coat of Arms	151
Academic Divisions	152
Vice-Chancellor's Office	154
Administrative and Student Services and Facilities	155
POLICIES AND STATUTES	163
GENERAL REGULATIONS	
Admission and Enrolment Regulations	183
Fees Regulations	206
Examination Regulations	210
Other General Regulations	216

PROGRAMME REGULATIONS AND PAPERS	<i>page</i>
<b>INTERDIVISIONAL</b>	
Doctor of Philosophy	241
Diploma for Graduates	245
Postgraduate Diploma in Tertiary Teaching	247
Postgraduate Certificate in Tertiary Teaching	248
<b>DIVISION OF HUMANITIES</b>	
Arts and Music	249
Education	367
Law	415
Theology	429
<b>DIVISION OF SCIENCES</b>	
Consumer and Applied Sciences	447
Physical Education	477
Science	499
<b>DIVISION OF COMMERCE</b>	599
<b>DIVISION OF HEALTH SCIENCES</b>	
Dentistry	649
Health Sciences	683
Medicine	719
Pharmacy	783
Physiotherapy	797
<b>PAPERS</b>	
General	811
Distance Learning	837
Summer School	845

# CALENDAR FOR 2010

## DATES FOR 2010 ARE LISTED IN FIVE SECTIONS

- *Dates of general importance*
- *Important dates for Medical, Dental and Allied Dental Health Professional students*
- *Closing dates for applications for admission to courses and programmes*
- *Closing dates for applications for awards*
- *Dates of Senate and Council meetings*

## DATES OF GENERAL IMPORTANCE

*Dates of teaching and examination periods and for enrolment procedures relevant to most students and staff.*

### JANUARY

<i>Tuesday</i>	<i>5th</i>	Course confirmation begins for Summer School; preliminary and first classes for some Summer School papers.
<i>Wednesday</i>	<i>6th</i>	Course confirmation ends for Summer School; most classes begin for Summer School.
<i>Friday</i>	<i>8th</i>	Fees for Summer School must be paid by this date.
<i>Sunday</i>	<i>10th</i>	Applications for Final Examination Only enrolment in Summer School papers must reach the Student Records Office by this date. Entries (with fees) close for Special Examinations in Health Sciences professional programmes.
<i>Monday</i>	<i>11th</i>	Students may not add any Summer School papers to their courses after 5.30 p.m. on this date. Students who withdraw from Summer School papers up until 5.30 p.m. on this date are eligible for a refund of fees (subject to certain conditions).
<i>Friday</i>	<i>15th</i>	Registrations should be submitted by this date by students who have previously attended the University and are taking first semester or full year papers or courses in 2010.

Special Examinations in Health Sciences professional programmes are held in this month and in February.

## FEBRUARY

<i>Monday</i>	<i>1st</i>	Students may not withdraw from Summer School papers or change to Interest Only after 5.30 p.m. on this date.
<i>Saturday</i>	<i>6th</i>	Waitangi Day.
<i>Wednesday</i>	<i>10th</i>	Students enrolling for study beginning in the first semester must pay the invoiced amount of their Tuition Fee accounts by this date.
<i>Friday</i>	<i>12th</i>	Summer School classes cease.
<i>Saturday</i>	<i>13th</i>	Summer School examinations begin.
<i>Thursday</i>	<i>18th</i>	Summer School examinations end.
<i>Friday</i>	<i>19th</i>	Course approval begins for students taking first semester or full year papers or courses.
<i>Tuesday</i>	<i>23rd</i>	Last day for course approval.
<i>Friday</i>	<i>26th</i>	Preliminary classes.

## MARCH

<i>Monday</i>	<i>1st</i>	Applications for Final Examination Only enrolment in full year and first semester papers must reach the Student Records Office by this date.  <i>Formal lectures begin in most courses.</i>
<i>Friday</i>	<i>5th</i>	Students may not add any first semester or full year papers to their courses after 5.30 p.m. on this date.
<i>Wednesday</i>	<i>31st</i>	Students who withdraw from full year or first semester papers up until 5.30 p.m. on this date are eligible for a refund of fees (subject to certain conditions).

## APRIL

<i>Friday</i>	<i>2nd</i>	Good Friday.  <i>Mid-semester break begins for most students.</i>
<i>Monday</i>	<i>5th</i>	Easter Monday.
<i>Tuesday</i>	<i>6th</i>	University holiday in Dunedin (Otago Anniversary Day observance).
<i>Monday</i>	<i>12th</i>	<i>First semester resumes for most students.</i>
<i>Sunday</i>	<i>25th</i>	Anzac Day.



## MAY

- Saturday*     *8th*     Graduation Ceremony 3.00 p.m. — degrees and diplomas in Consumer and Applied Sciences, Physical Education, Science, Applied Science, and Surveying.
- Monday*        *10th*     Students may not withdraw from first semester papers or change to Interest Only after 5.30 p.m. on this date.
- Saturday*        *15th*     Graduation Ceremony 3.00 p.m. — degrees and diplomas in Law, Commerce, and Tourism.
- Saturday*        *22nd*     Graduation Ceremony 3.00 p.m. — degrees and diplomas in Arts, Music, Education and Teaching, Theology, Medicine, Dentistry, Health Sciences, Biomedical Sciences, Medical Laboratory Science, Pharmacy, and Physiotherapy.

## JUNE

- Friday*          *4th*     Lectures cease in most subjects.
- Monday*          *7th*     Queen's Birthday.
- Wednesday*     *9th*     First semester examinations begin.
- Tuesday*        *15th*     All new registrations for the second semester should be submitted by this date.
- Wednesday*     *23rd*     First semester examinations end.

## JULY

- Thursday*        *8th*     Course advising for the second semester; students who enrol for second semester papers only must have course approval by this date.
- Saturday*        *10th*     Students enrolling for study beginning in the second semester must pay the invoiced amount of their Tuition Fee accounts by this date.
- Monday*          *12th*     *Second semester begins for most students.*
- Friday*            *16th*     Students may not add second semester papers to their course after 5.30 p.m. on this date.
- Saturday*        *31st*     Students who withdraw from second semester papers up until 5.30 p.m. on this date are eligible for a refund of fees (subject to certain conditions).
- Applications for Final Examination Only enrolment in second semester papers must reach the Student Records Office by this date.

## AUGUST

*Saturday*     *21st*     Graduation Ceremony 3.00 p.m. — all disciplines.

*Saturday*     *28th*     *Mid-semester break begins.*

## SEPTEMBER

*Monday*     *6th*     *Second semester resumes for most students.*

*Friday*     *10th*     Students may not withdraw from full year or second semester papers or change to Interest Only after 5.30 p.m. on this date.

## OCTOBER

*Friday*     *15th*     *Lectures cease in most subjects.*

*Wednesday*     *20th*     End of year examinations begin.

*Monday*     *25th*     Labour Day.

## NOVEMBER

*Saturday*     *13th*     End of year examinations end.

## DECEMBER

*Saturday*     *4th*     Graduation Ceremony 3.00 p.m. — degrees and diplomas in Education and Teaching and Pharmacy.

*Wednesday*     *8th*     Graduation Ceremony 9.30 a.m. — degrees and diplomas in Education and Teaching completed at Southland Campus (Murihiku Marae, Invercargill).

Graduation Ceremony 3.30 p.m. — degrees and diplomas in Education and Teaching completed at Southland Campus (Civic Theatre, Invercargill).

*Friday*     *10th*     Registrations should be submitted by this date by all new students taking Summer School, first semester, or full year papers or courses in 2011, and by students who have previously attended the University and are taking Summer School papers in 2011.

- Saturday*     *11th*     Graduation Ceremony 3.00 p.m. — degrees and diplomas in Dentistry, Health Sciences, Biomedical Sciences, Medical Laboratory Science, Medicine, and Physiotherapy.
- Wednesday*     *15th*     Graduation Ceremony 3.00 p.m. — degrees and diplomas in Consumer and Applied Sciences, Physical Education, Science, Applied Science, Surveying, and Commerce.
- Saturday*     *18th*     Graduation Ceremony 3.00 p.m. — degrees and diplomas in Arts, Music, Law, and Theology.

## IMPORTANT DATES FOR MEDICAL, DENTAL, DENTAL TECHNOLOGY, AND BACHELOR OF ORAL HEALTH STUDENTS

*Dates for enrolment, change of course and withdrawal procedures, examinations, and public holidays are as in the list of dates of general importance.*

### JANUARY

- Tuesday*      *5th*      First quarter resumes for Medical trainee interns.
- Sunday*        *10th*      Entries (with fees) close for Special Examinations in Health Sciences professional programmes.
- Monday*        *25th*      First semester begins for Master of Dental Surgery and Doctor of Clinical Dentistry students.

Special Examinations in Health Sciences professional programmes are held in this month and in February.

### FEBRUARY

- Monday*        *1st*      First semester begins for 4th year Medical students.
- Monday*        *8th*      First semester begins for 5th year Medical students.
- Wednesday*    *17th*      Orientation begins for 2nd year Medical students.
- Friday*         *19th*      Orientation ends for 2nd year Medical students.
- Monday*        *22nd*      First semester begins for 3rd, 4th, and 5th year Dental, 2nd and 3rd year Dental Technology, and 2nd and 3rd year Bachelor of Oral Health students, and for all Master of Dental Technology and Dental postgraduate diploma students.
- First semester begins for 2nd and 3rd year Medical students.
- Wednesday*    *24th*      Introduction Day for 1st year Dental Technology students.
- Thursday*       *25th*      Introduction Day for 1st year Bachelor of Oral Health students.
- Friday*         *26th*      Introduction Day for 2nd year Dental students.
- Sunday*         *28th*      First quarter ends for Medical trainee interns.

### MARCH

- Monday*        *1st*      First semester begins for 2nd year Dental, 1st year Dental Technology, and 1st year Bachelor of Oral Health students.
- Second quarter begins for Medical trainee interns.

## APRIL

- Friday*      *2nd*      Mid-semester break begins for all Dental, Dental Technology and Bachelor of Oral Health students.  
Mid-semester break begins for 2nd, 3rd, 4th and 5th year Medical students.
- Monday*      *12th*      First semester resumes for all Dental, Dental Technology and Bachelor of Oral Health students.  
First semester resumes for 2nd, 3rd, 4th and 5th year Medical students.

## MAY

- Sunday*      *23rd*      Second quarter ends for Medical trainee interns.
- Monday*      *24th*      Third quarter begins for Medical trainee interns.

## JUNE

- Friday*      *4th*      Lectures and classes cease for 2nd year Dental, 1st year Dental Technology, and 1st and 2nd year Bachelor of Oral Health students.
- Wednesday*      *9th*      First semester examinations begin for 2nd year Dental, 1st year Dental Technology, and 1st and 2nd year Bachelor of Oral Health students.
- Friday*      *11th*      Lectures and classes cease for 3rd, 4th and 5th year Dental, 2nd and 3rd year Dental Technology, and 3rd year Bachelor of Oral Health students.  
First semester ends for 2nd, 3rd, 4th and 5th year Medical students.
- Monday*      *28th*      Second semester begins for 2nd, 3rd, 4th and 5th year Medical students.

## JULY

- Monday*      *12th*      Second semester begins for all Dental, Dental Technology and Bachelor of Oral Health students.

## AUGUST

- Sunday*      *15th*      Third quarter ends for Medical trainee interns.
- Saturday*      *21st*      Mid-semester break begins for 5th year Medical students in Dunedin.

*Saturday 28th* Mid-semester break begins for all Dental, Dental Technology and Bachelor of Oral Health students.

Mid-semester break begins for 2nd, 3rd, and 4th year Medical students and for 5th year Medical students in Christchurch and Wellington.

*Monday 30th* Second semester resumes for 5th year Medical students in Dunedin.

Fourth quarter begins for Medical trainee interns.

## SEPTEMBER

*Monday 6th* Second semester resumes for all Dental, Dental Technology and Bachelor of Oral Health students.

Second semester resumes for 2nd, 3rd, and 4th year Medical students and for 5th year Medical students in Christchurch and Wellington.

## OCTOBER

*Friday 15th* Lectures and classes cease for 2nd year Dental students and 1st and 2nd year Bachelor of Oral Health students.

*Friday 29th* Lectures and classes cease for 3rd, 4th, and 5th year Dental, all Dental Technology, and 3rd year Bachelor of Oral Health students.

Second semester including examination period ends for 2nd year Medical students.

Second semester ends for 4th year Medical students.

## NOVEMBER

*Friday 5th* Second semester including examination period ends for 3rd and 5th year Medical students.

*Friday 19th* Classes cease for 3rd year Doctor of Clinical Dentistry students and for Dental postgraduate diploma students.

*Sunday 21st* Fourth quarter ends for Medical trainee interns.

*Monday 22nd* First quarter begins for Medical trainee interns.

## DECEMBER

*Friday 17th* Classes cease for Master of Dental Surgery and 1st and 2nd year Doctor of Clinical Dentistry students.

*Monday 20th* Summer vacation begins for Medical trainee interns.

## CLOSING DATES FOR APPLICATIONS FOR ADMISSION TO COURSES AND PROGRAMMES

### JANUARY

*Sunday*      **31st** Applications close for admission to the Master of Social Work programme.

### MAY

*Saturday*      **1st** Applications close for admission to second year classes in Medicine from 'Other categories' applicants.

*Monday*      **31st** Applications close for admission to postgraduate programmes in Dentistry, Dental Technology, Clinical Dental Technology, and Dental Therapy.

### AUGUST

*Wednesday*      **25th** Applications should be submitted by this date for admission to all Teacher Education programmes (later applications will be accepted and considered).

### SEPTEMBER

*Wednesday*      **15th** Applications close for admission to the Bachelor of Health Sciences programme endorsed in Medical Radiation Therapy.

### OCTOBER

*Friday*      **1st** Applications close for

- admission to second year classes in Law, Medical Laboratory Science, Dentistry, Medicine (apart from 'Other categories' applicants), Pharmacy and Physiotherapy.
- admission to postgraduate programmes in Physiotherapy (late applications may be considered if places are available).
- admission to the Bachelor of Social and Community Work and Postgraduate Diploma in Social and Community Work on-campus programmes.
- admission to the Bachelor of Physical Education programme.

*Wednesday 20th* Applications close for admission to the Postgraduate Diploma in Clinical Psychology programme.

*Sunday 31st* Applications close for admission to the Master of Science Communication programme.

## NOVEMBER

*Monday 1st* Applications close for

- admission to programmes in Dental Technology and Oral Health.
- admission to the Postgraduate Diploma programmes in Dietetics and Wildlife Management.
- admission to the Bachelor of Social and Community Work and Postgraduate Diploma in Social and Community Work distance-taught programmes.

*Monday 15th* Applications close for second year classes in Surveying.

*Saturday 20th* Applications close for admission to the Master of Planning programme.

## DECEMBER

*Wednesday 1st* Applications close for

- admission to the Postgraduate Diploma in Child Health and Master of General Practice programmes.

*Friday 10th* Applications close for

- admission to Honours and Postgraduate Diploma programmes in Commerce, Arts and Music, Education, Law, Theology, Consumer and Applied Sciences, Physical Education, Science, and Applied Science (late applications will be accepted).
- admission to most Masters' degree programmes (late applications will normally be accepted).



## CLOSING DATES FOR APPLICATIONS FOR AWARDS

### JANUARY

*Friday*      *15th*    N. G. Stewart Scholarship (students with disabilities).

### FEBRUARY

*Saturday*    *20th*    Chris Burke Memorial Bursary (Carrington College students).

*Sunday*      *28th*    Brenda Shore Award for Women.

### MARCH

*Monday*      *1st*      Several NZVCC Postgraduate Scholarships.  
Fulbright Travel Awards.  
Kia Ora Foundation Travelling Scholarship in Music.

*Monday*      *15th*    University of Otago General Staff Association Award.  
University of Otago Graduates' Association Travel Scholarships.

*Wednesday*   *31st*    James Henry Scholarships.  
Westpac Southland Scholarships.  
Dr Emily Hancock Siedeberg Scholarship (Medicine).  
Campbell-White Scholarship  
(Geology, Surveying, Applied Geology).  
Energy Education Trust NZ Scholarship  
(energy-related disciplines).

### MAY

*Monday*      *31st*    Roche Scholarship.  
Pharmaceutical Society of New Zealand Scholarships.

### JUNE

*Tuesday*      *1st*      Elman Poole Travelling Scholarship (PhD students).

### JULY

*Tuesday*      *1st*      Philip Neill Memorial Prize (Music).  
Fulbright Travel Awards.

*Thursday*    *15th*    New Zealand International Doctoral Research Scholarships.

*Friday*        *23rd*    Joshua Williams Memorial Essay Prize (Law).

*Saturday*    *31st*    New Zealand Medical Women's Association Elective Scholarship.

## AUGUST

*Sunday*      *1st*    Claude McCarthy Fellowships.  
 Fulbright New Zealand Graduate Student Awards.  
 Kia Ora Foundation Travelling Scholarship in Science.  
 Rhodes Scholarships.  
 Woolf Fisher Trust Scholarships.

## SEPTEMBER

*Wednesday*      *1st*    Alexander Leith Memorial Scholarship.  
 David A. Grant Memorial Scholarship in Scottish Piping and  
 Scottish Drumming.  
 Todd Foundation Scholarship in Energy Research.  
 Sir Thomas A. Hunter Scholarship (Dentistry).  
 Trust Bank Otago Scholarship in Dentistry.

## OCTOBER

*Friday*      *1st*    Most NZVCC Postgraduate Scholarships.  
 Alumni Annual Appeal Scholarships.  
 Freemasons Scholarships.  
 Leaders of Tomorrow Scholarships.  
 University of Otago Māori and Pacific Islands Entrance  
 Scholarships.  
 Edna Waddell Scholarship for Women in Technology and  
 Engineering.

## NOVEMBER

*Monday*      *1st*    University of Otago Postgraduate Scholarships and Awards.  
 University of Otago Māori and Pacific Islands Study Grants.  
 Fulbright Travel Awards.  
 T. D. Burnett-Stratheona Scholarships  
 (Consumer and Applied Sciences).  
 Bee Nilson Award (Human Nutrition, Food Science).  
 Home Science Alumnae/Todhunter/Carpenter Award  
 (postgraduate Consumer and Applied Sciences).

*Monday*      *15th*    Sir Harold Barrowclough Scholarship in Law.

*Sunday*      *28th*    NZAID Postgraduate Field Research Awards.

## DECEMBER

*Wednesday*      *1st*    Most NZVCC Undergraduate Scholarships.

*Friday*      *10th*    Frontiers of Science Scholarships.

## DATES OF SENATE AND COUNCIL MEETINGS

## FEBRUARY

*Tuesday*      *9th*      Council 2.15 p.m.

*Wednesday*      *24th*      Senate 12.15 p.m.

## MARCH

*Tuesday*      *9th*      Council 2.15 p.m.

*Wednesday*      *31st*      Senate 5.15 p.m.

## APRIL

*Tuesday*      *13th*      Council 2.15 p.m.

*Wednesday*      *28th*      Senate 12.15 p.m.

## MAY

*Tuesday*      *11th*      Council 2.15 p.m.

*Wednesday*      *26th*      Senate 5.15 p.m.

## JUNE

*Tuesday*      *8th*      Council 2.15 p.m.

*Wednesday*      *30th*      Senate 12.15 p.m.

## JULY

*Tuesday*      *13th*      Council 2.15 p.m.

*Wednesday*      *28th*      Senate 5.15 p.m.

## AUGUST

*Tuesday*      *10th*      Council 2.15 p.m.

*Wednesday*      *25th*      Senate 12.15 p.m.

## SEPTEMBER

*Tuesday*      *14th*      Council 2.15 p.m.

*Wednesday*      *29th*      Senate 5.15 p.m.

## OCTOBER

*Tuesday*      *12th*      Council 2.15 p.m.

*Wednesday*      *27th*      Senate 12.15 p.m.

## NOVEMBER

*Tuesday*      *9th*      Council 2.15 p.m.

*Wednesday*      *24th*      Senate 5.15 p.m.

## DECEMBER

*Tuesday*      *14th*      Council 2.15 p.m.

# UNIVERSITY OF OTAGO

## OFFICERS OF THE UNIVERSITY

### CHANCELLOR

John F. Ward BCom(Otago) FCA  
*(Appointed 1 January 2009)*

### PRO-CHANCELLOR

Stuart J. McLauchlan BCom(Otago) FCA(PP)  
*(Appointed 1 January 2009)*

### VICE-CHANCELLOR

Sir David C. G. Skegg KNZM OBE BMedSc MB ChB(Otago) DPhil(Oxon) FFPHM  
FAFPHM FRSNZ  
*(Appointed 1 August 2004)*

### DEPUTY VICE-CHANCELLOR (ACADEMIC AND INTERNATIONAL)

Vernon A. Squire Polar Medal BSc(Hons)(Wales) PhD(Cantab) DSc(Wales)  
FRSNZ FIMA CMath FNZMS  
*(Appointed 1 February 2010)*

### DEPUTY VICE-CHANCELLOR (RESEARCH AND ENTERPRISE)

V. Harlene Hayne ONZM BA(Colorado College) MS PhD(Rutgers) FRSNZ  
*(Appointed 1 February 2009)*

### CHIEF OPERATING OFFICER

A. John Patrick BCom(Otago) FCA CMA  
*(Appointed 10 January 2005)*

### SECRETARY TO THE COUNCIL AND REGISTRAR

Jan A. Flood DipPhEd(Otago)  
*(Appointed 1 February 2002)*

## THE COUNCIL OF THE UNIVERSITY

*Appointed by the Minister of Education*

James D. Every-Palmer BA(Hons) LLB(Hons)(Otago) LLM(Harv) DPhil(Oxon)  
(2004—2011)

Kereyn M. Smith DipPhEd(Otago) (2004—2011)

John F. Ward BCom(Otago) FCA (2003—2010)

One appointment pending

*Ex officio*

The Vice-Chancellor

*Elected by the academic staff*

Judith A. Bennett BA BEd(Qld) MA(Hawaii) PhD(ANU) DipEdDC(PNG)  
(2008—2011)

Marilyn J. Duxson MSc(Melb) PhD(Lond) (2007—2010)

Craig J. Marshall BSc(Hons) PhD(Otago) (2009—2010)

*Elected by the general staff*

Margaret A. Morgan MA(Otago) DipArch/RecMgmt(Monash) (2007—2010)

*Appointed by the Students' Association*

Harriet R. Geoghegan

One appointment pending

*Appointed after consultation with central organisation of employers*

Stuart J. McLauchlan BCom(Otago) FCA(PP) (2004—2010)

*Appointed after consultation with central organisation of workers*

Roger H. Tobin BSc(Well) (2008—2012)

*Appointed by the Dunedin City Council*

Peter W. H. Chin CNZM LLB(Otago) (2004—2010)

*Co-opted*

Kathleen E. Grant BA LLB PGDipArts PGDipLaw(Otago) (2007—2010)

*Elected by the Court of Convocation*

E. Oke K. Blaikie LLB(Otago) (2007—2010)

Lorraine P. Isaacs MA(Otago & Hawaii) (1999—2010)

Michael J. M. Sidey BCom(Otago) ACA (2004—2010)

## UNIVERSITY STAFF

The following lists are of the University's teaching and research staff and certain general staff. Staff in the four academic Divisions are listed first: the order of the constituent Departments, Schools, and Faculties is as set out in the General Information section; within each department or other unit the normal order of listing is head of department followed by teaching and research staff (professors, associate professors, senior lecturers, lecturers, and assistant lecturers, immediately followed in each case by research staff of equivalent rank, and then clinical staff, professional practice and teaching fellows, adjunct staff, and honorary staff) in order of appointment within each category, and general staff ranked according to job title and in order of appointment. The administrative and service Divisions are listed after the academic Divisions.

The year shown is that of taking up continuous appointment in the University, rather than the year of appointment to the position currently held.

### DIVISION OF HUMANITIES

#### Pro-Vice-Chancellor

2008 Majella M. Franzmann BA(Hons) PhD(Qld) DipTeach(Mt Gravatt)  
AMusA FAHA FSA (Professor)

#### Associate Deans

1980 Robert Hannah BA(Hons)(Otago) MPhil(Oxon) (Research)  
1986 Judith A. Bennett BA BEd(Qld) MA(Hawaii) PhD(ANU)  
DipEdDC(PNG) (Graduate Studies)  
1994 Suzanne E. Court MusB(Well) PhD PGDipArts(Otago) (Academic)

#### Administration Director

1998 Catherine L. Thomson BCom DipGrad(Otago)

#### Marketing Co-ordinator

2004 Wendy A. Adam BCom(Otago)

#### Academic Manager

2001 L. G. Luke Morrison MA(Otago)

### ARTS AND SOCIAL SCIENCES

#### DEPARTMENT OF ANTHROPOLOGY, GENDER STUDIES AND SOCIOLOGY

##### Professors

2005 Glenn R. Summerhayes MA(Syd) PhD(La Trobe) DipEd(Syd T Coll)  
FSA FLS FRAI (*Head of Department*)  
1967 Charles F. W. Higham MA PhD ScD(Cantab) FRSNZ FSA FBA FNZAH

##### Emeritus Professor

1972 Helen M. Leach MA PhD(Otago) FRSNZ  
(Professor since 2002 and Emeritus Professor since 2008)

## Associate Professors

- 1989 Jacqueline V. Leckie BA(Hons) PhD(Otago)
- 1989 Ian W. G. Smith BA(Hons) PhD(Otago)
- 1991 Richard K. Walter BA PhD(Auck) FSA
- 2005 Martin Tolich MA(Auck) PhD(Calif)

## Senior Lecturers

- 1994 Annabel Cooper BA(Hons) PhD(Otago)
- 1999 Ian G. Barber BA(Otago) MA(Auck) PhD(Otago)
- 2001 Chris Brickell BA(Hons) PhD(Well)
- 2001 Ruth P. Fitzgerald BA PhD PGDipArts(Otago)

## Lecturers

- 2002 Lesley-Jan Procter BA DipWomen'sStudies(Massey) PhD(Otago)
- 2003 Rebecca Stringer BA(Hons)(W Syd) PhD(ANU)
- 2005 Timothy D. Thomas MA PhD PGDipArts(Otago)
- 2007 Gregory E. Rawlings BA(Hons)(Massey) PhD(ANU)
- 2007 Cyril T. Schafer BA(Hons) PhD(Otago)
- 2008 Bryndl E. Hohmann-Marriott MSc(Purdue) PhD(Arizona)
- 2009 Gautam Ghosh MA(Northwestern) MA(Berkeley) PhD(Chicago)
- 2009 Mark D. McCoy BA(New Mexico) MA(Auck) PhD(Berkeley)

## Research Fellows

- 2008 Emma L. Brooks MA(Otago)
- 2008 R. Christopher Jacomb BA(Auck) MA PGDipArts(Otago)

## Honorary Professor

- 2005 Atholl J. Anderson CNZM MA(Cant) MA(Otago) PhD ScD(Cantab)  
FRSNZ FSA FAHA

## Honorary Fellows

- 2003 Dimitri Anson MPhil(Lond) PhD(Syd)
- 2005 Brian A. Vincent BA(Hons) PhD(Otago)
- 2006 Angela Middleton MA PhD(Auck)
- 2007 Gillian E. Hamel BSc PhD(Otago)
- 2009 Janet M. Wilmshurst BSc(Hons)(Plym) PhD(Cant)

## Administrator

- 1989 Catherine E. Waite BA(Otago)

**DEPARTMENT OF CLASSICS**

## Senior Lecturer

- 1993 Patricia A. Hannah MA(Aberd) DPhil DipClassArch(Oxon)  
(*Head of Department*)

## Professors

- 1980 Robert Hannah BA(Hons)(Otago) MPhil(Oxon) (Professor since 2006)
- 2002 William J. Dominik BA(Pacific) MA(Texas Tech) PhD(Monash)

## Associate Professor

- 1993 Jonathan C. R. Hall MA(St And & Texas) PhD(Texas)

## Senior Lecturers

- 1979 John Garthwaite BA(Leic) MA PhD(Cornell)
- 2004 Patrick V. Wheatley BA(Hons) PhD(W Aust)



## Lecturer

2004 Arlene L. Allan BA(Hons)(Trent) MA(Qu) PhD(Exe)

## Honorary Fellow

2003 Harold W. Love BA(Otago) MA(Auck) PhD(Keele)

## Administrator

1999 Anne Hewton

**DEPARTMENT OF ENGLISH**

## Professors

2003 Evelyn B. Tribble BA(Wake Forest) MLIS PhD(Berkeley)

*(Donald Collie Professor and Head of Department)*

1974 Alistair G. Fox MA(Cant) PhD(W Ont) (Professor since 1987)

1976 Christopher J. Ackerley MA(Cant) PhD(Tor) (Professor since 2007)

2006 Peter R. K uch BA(Hons)(Wales) MLitt DPhil(Oxon)

*(Eamon Cleary Professor of Irish Studies)*

2009 Liam A. McIlvanney MA(Glas) DPhil(Oxon)

*(Stuart Professor of Scottish Studies)*

## Senior Lecturers

1981 Gregory G. Waite BA(Hons)(Otago) MA PhD(Tor)

1991 Candler S. Rogers BA(Emory) MA PhD(Chicago)

1992 Christine A. Prentice MA PhD(Cant)

1993 Rochelle Simmons MA(Auck) PhD(Tor)

2003 Paul G. Tankard MA PhD(Monash)

2004 Simone Drichel MA(Freiburg) PhD(Well)

2004 Jacob B. P. Edmond BA(Hons) PhD(Auck)

2005 Wendy J. Parkins MA(Syd) PhD(Murd)

2007 Simone C. Marshall BA(Well) MA(Waik) PhD(Syd)

## Lecturers

2005 Thomas McLean PhD(Iowa)

2009 David A. Ciccoricco BS(Colorado) BA(Hons) PhD(Cant)

## Teaching Fellows

1994 Nicola J. Cummins BA(Auck) MA PGDipArts(Otago) TESOLCert

2006 Shane H. Capon BEd MA DPhil(Waik)

## Honorary Fellows

1996 Keith I. D. Maslen MA(NZ & Cantab) DLitt(Oxon)

2006 John K. Hale MA(Oxon) PhD(Edin) DipEd(Durh)

## Administrator

1993 Lisbeth U. Lammers DipLang(Copenhagen)

**LINGUISTICS**

## Associate Professor

1992 Jae Jung Song BA PhD(Monash)

## Senior Lecturers

1994 John R. Taylor BA(Cantab) MPhil(Reading) DrPhil(Trier)

2006 Moyra Sweetnam Evans BA(Rhodes) BA(Hons)(North SAf)  
MA DLitt et Phil(Rand Afrikaans) UED(Rhodes)

Lecturer

2007 Anne Feryok MA(Syracuse)

**DEPARTMENT OF GEOGRAPHY**

Associate Professor

1991 Sean J. Fitzsimons BSc(Hons)(Cant) PhD(Tas) (*Head of Department*)

Professors

1979 Richard K. Morgan BSc(Lond) PhD(Birm) (Professor since 2005)

2004 J. Anthony Binns BA DipEd(Sheff) MA PhD(Birm)  
(*Ron Lister Professor of Geography*)

Emeritus Professors

1972 B. Blair Fitzharris BSc(Hons)(Otago) MA PhD(Br Col)  
(Professor since 2001 and Emeritus Professor since 2004)

1982 Peter G. Holland MSc(Cant) PhD(ANU)  
(Emeritus Professor since 2003)

Associate Professors

1999 Claire Freeman BA(Rhodes) MA(Witw) PhD(Leeds) PGDipTP  
PGDipEnvMan(C England)

1999 Michelle Thompson-Fawcett BTP MPlan(Auck) DPhil(Oxon)

2008 Etienne Nel BA(Hons) PhD(Rhodes) MA(Witw)

Senior Lecturers

1995 Michael J. Hilton MA PhD(Auck)

2006 Nicholas J. Cullen MSc(Cant) PhD(Colorado)

2006 Douglas P. Hill BA(Hons)(ANU) PhD(Curtin)

2006 John F. Orwin MSc(Cant) PhD(Western)

Lecturers

2007 Linda Malam BSc(Hons)(Newcastle NSW) PhD(ANU)

2008 Charlotte N. L. Chambers BSc(Hons)(Lincoln) PhD(Edin)

Professional Practice Fellow

2009 Rosalind H. Day BSc MRRP(Otago)

Teaching Fellow

2009 Benjamin T. Varkalis BAppSc(Otago)

Adjunct Associate Professor

1996 Ruth Panelli BA PhD(Melb) DipEd(Bendigo)

Honorary Lecturer

2003 Andrew R. McGregor BSc(Hons) PhD(Syd)

Administrator

1999 Nikola R. Hunt

**CENTRE FOR THE STUDY OF AGRICULTURE, FOOD AND ENVIRONMENT**

## Associate Professor

1994 Hugh R. Campbell MA(Otago) PhD(Charles Sturt) (*Director*)

## Professor

1990 Henrik Moller MSc(Auck) PhD(Aberd) (*Co-Director*)  
(Professor since 2010)

## Senior Research Fellow

2004 Janet R. Stephenson BA(Auck) MREP(Massey) PhD(Otago)

## Research Fellow

2004 Christopher J. Rosin BA(Gustavus Adolphus College)  
MS(Pennsylvania State) PhD(Wisconsin-Madison)

## Centre Manager

2001 Susan J. Davies BSc(Tech)(Waik)

**DEPARTMENT OF HISTORY AND ART HISTORY**

## Professors

1982 Barbara L. Brookes BA(Hons)(Otago) MA PhD(Bryn Mawr)  
(Professor since 2004, *Head of Department*)

1977 Thomas W. H. Brooking MA(Massey) PhD(Otago)  
(Professor since 2005)

1986 Judith A. Bennett BA BEd(Qld) MA(Hawaii) PhD(ANU)  
DipEdDC(PNG) (Professor since 2010)

2008 Angela H. McCarthy MA(NUI) PhD(Dub)  
(*Professor of Scottish and Irish History*)

## Associate Professors

1990 John Stenhouse BA(Hons) PhD(Massey)

2003 Mark A. Stocker BA(Hons)(Cantab) MA(E Anglia) PhD(Hull)

2009 Anthony J. Ballantyne BA(Hons)(Otago) PhD(Cantab)

## Senior Lecturers

1978 Peter Leech BA(Birm) MA PhD(McM)

1993 Judith R. Collard MA(Melb) PhD(La Trobe)

1993 Alexander Trapeznik BA(La Trobe) MA(Tas) PhD(ANU)  
DipHum(La Trobe) GDipMusStud(PCAE)

2002 Russell L. Johnson BS(Wisconsin) MA PhD(Iowa)

2003 Erika M. Wolf AB(Princeton) MA PhD(Michigan)

2004 Mark Seymour BA(Hons)(Syd) MA PhD(Connecticut)

2004 Takashi Shogimen LLB(Keio) PhD(Sheff)

## Lecturers

2005 Sitarani Kerin BA(Hons)(Monash) PhD(ANU)

2005 Angela C. Wanhalla MA PhD(Cant)

2007 Rory M. Sweetman MA(Dub) PhD(Cantab)

2007 Vanessa B. Ward BAS(Hons) PhD(ANU)

## Administrator

1998 Susan Lang

**DEPARTMENT OF LANGUAGES AND CULTURES**

## Professor

2004 Timothy J. Mehigan BA(Hons) PhD(Syd) FAHA (*Head of Department*)

**CHINESE**

## Senior Lecturers

1995 Haixin Jiang BA(Sichuan) MACertificate(Nanjing) PhD(Cant)

2003 Paola Voci BA(Venice) MA PhD(Indiana)

2004 Xiaohuan Zhao BA(CCNU) PhD(Edin)

**FRENCH**

## Senior Lecturers

1989 Patricia D. Duffy BA(Hons) PhD(Otago)

2005 Constantin Grigorut MA(McM) PhD(Br Col)

## Lecturer

2001 Barbara M. Stone LLB(Hons) BA(Hons)(Otago) PhD(Edin)

**GERMAN**

## Senior Lecturers

1992 Simon C. Ryan MA(Auck) PhD(Cantab)

1995 Antonie Alm-Lequeux Maîtrise d'allemand (Bordeaux) MA PhD(UCLA)

## Lecturer

2008 Cecilia Novero MA(Turin) PhD(Chicago)

## Honorary Fellow

1970 August Obermayer DrPhil(Vienna)

**JAPANESE**

## Associate Professor

1996 Roy A. Starrs MA PhD(Br Col)

## Lecturers

2005 J.-R. Hayashishita MA PhD(S Calif)

2005 Masataka Yamaguchi MA(Aoyama Gakuin, Tokyo) MS(Georgetown)  
PhD(Georgia)

**PORTUGUESE**

## Visiting Assistant

2008 Célia Maria Guido Mendes BA(Nova de Lisbon)  
MA(Simón Bolívar, Venezuela)

## Teaching Fellow

2005 Flavia Lean BA(Oeste Paulista) PGDipArts(Otago)

**SPANISH**

## Senior Lecturers

2002 Angela Gracia MA(Freie Universitat Berlin) PhD(Seville)

2005 Rogelio Guedea BA(Hons)(Colima) PhD(Cordoba)

2007 Tiffany D. G. Trotman BA(Washington and Lee) MA(Virginia)  
PhD(Otago)

## Lecturers

- 2005 Adeldo Yáñez MA(Ott) PhD(Montr)  
 2008 Megan E. Saltzman MA PhD(Mich)

## Teaching Fellow

- 2005 Francisco Araya BA(Hons)(Universidad de Chile)

## Administrator

- 2000 Linda E. Brown

**DEPARTMENT OF MEDIA, FILM AND COMMUNICATION**

## Professors

- 1975 Geoffrey W. Kearsley BA(Hons) PhD(Lond)  
 (Professor since 1996, *Head of Department*)  
 2002 Hilary Radner MA(Berkeley) PhD(Texas, Austin)  
 (*Professor of Film and Media Studies*)

## Senior Lecturers

- 2001 Brett D. Nicholls BA(Hons) PhD(Murd)  
 2002 Vijay Devadas BA(Hons) PhD(Murd)  
 2004 Catherine Fowler BA(Hons)(Bulmershe) PhD(Warw)  
 2004 Hugh Slotten BA(Earlham College) MS MA PhD(Wisconsin)  
 2005 Davinia J. Thornley MA PhD(N Carolina, Chapel Hill)

## Lecturers

- 2002 Kevin B. Fisher MA(UCSB) MA PhD(UCLA)  
 2003 Paul B. Ramaeker BA(UCLA) MA PhD(Wisconsin)  
 2007 Michael J. Bourk MA PhD(Canberra)  
 2007 Erika Pearson BA(Hons) PhD(Curtin)

## Administrator

- 2002 Melissa Cirinna BA(Hons)(Tor)

**DEPARTMENT OF MUSIC**

## Professors

- 1995 Henry M. Johnson BA(Hons)(Dartington) MMus(Lond) DPhil(Oxon)  
 PGDipTertT(Otago) LTCL(perf) LTCL(tchg)  
 (Professor since 2008, *Head of Department*)  
 1976 John D. Drummond BA BMus(Leeds) PhD(Birm) (*Blair Professor*)  
 1981 J. Terence Dennis MNZM MusB(Hons)(Otago) Konzertexamen (Cologne)  
 FNZAH (Professor since 2006) (*William Evans Lecturer in Piano*)

## Associate Professor

- 1994 Suzanne E. Court MusB(Well) PhD PGDipArts(Otago)

## Senior Lecturers

- 1990 Peter V. Adams MusB(Hons)(Otago) MMus(Lond) LRSM FTCL  
 1994 E. Judy Bellingham BA(Cant) MEntr(Otago) DipTchg LRSM FTCL  
 (*William Evans Lecturer in Voice*)  
 2000 Graeme A. Downes MusB(Hons) PhD(Otago)  
 2000 Anthony D. Ritchie MusB(Hons) PhD(Cant) LTCL  
 2001 Robert G. H. Burns BA(Hons)(Brun) PhD(Otago) FLCM ILTM FHEA  
 2004 Daniell E. Bendrups BA BMus(Hons)(Melb) PhD(Macq)

## Lecturers

- 2002 Ian C. Chapman MusB MA(Otago)  
*(William Evans Executant Lecturer in Contemporary Music)*  
 2003 Alan Davison MusB PhD(Melb)  
 2007 John R. Egenes BA(Santa Fe) MMus PGDipMus(Otago)  
 2008 Tessa M. A. Petersen MusB(Hons)(Otago)

## Senior Teaching Fellow

- 1999 K. Isabel Cunningham LRAM(perf) LRAM(tchg) TTC(Belfast)

## Professional Practice Fellow

- 2009 Robert S. Falconer MusB(Otago)

## Teaching Fellows

- 2004 Thomas J. McGrath BMus(Hons)(Cant)  
 Musikreife(Richard-Strauss-Konservatorium)  
 2007 David O. Harrison MusB(Hons)(Otago)

## Technicians

- 2000 Louise M. Kewene  
 2009 Stephen R. Stedman

## Administrator

- 1992 Dorothy J. Duthie JP

**THEATRE STUDIES**

## Associate Professor

- 2006 Stuart B. Young MA(Well) PhD(Cantab) *(Programme Co-ordinator)*

## Senior Lecturer

- 1981 Lisa J. V. Warrington MA(Tas)

## Lecturers

- 1996 Hilary M. Halba MA(Otago) DipTchg ASB  
*(William Evans Executant Lecturer in Theatre Studies)*  
 2006 Suzanne R. Little BA(Hons) PhD(Qld)

## Theatre Manager, Technician and Professional Practice Fellow

- 2007 Martyn W. Roberts

**DEPARTMENT OF PHILOSOPHY**

## Senior Lecturer

- 1999 James B. Maclaurin MA(Well) PhD(ANU) *(Head of Department)*

## Professors

- 1970 Alan E. Musgrave BA(Hons) PhD(Lond) FNZAH  
 2006 Peter R. Anstey BA(Hons) PhD(Syd)  
*(Professor of Early Modern Philosophy)*

## Associate Professors

- 1989 Gregory W. Dawes SSL(Rome Pont Bib Inst) BTheol PhD  
 PGDipTheol(Otago) (Joint with Theology and Religion)  
 1992 Andrew J. Moore MA(Cant) DPhil(Oxon)  
 1998 Heather L. Dyke BA PhD(Leeds)

## Senior Lecturers

- 1988 Charles R. Pigden MA(Cantab) PhD(La Trobe)
- 1992 Colin A. Cheyne BSc BA PhD PGDipArts(Otago)
- 2006 Josh B. Parsons BA(Hons)(Well) PhD(ANU)

## Administrator

- 1986 Sally B. Holloway

**DEPARTMENT OF POLITICS**

## Professors

- 2003 Philip R. Nel MA DPhil(Stell) (*Head of Department*)
- 1991 William W. Harris MA(Cant) PhD(Durh) (Professor since 2006)
- 1991 Robert Patman BA(Lanc) MA(Warw) PhD(S'ton) (Professor since 2007)

## Emeritus Professor

- 1967 James R. Flynn MA PhD(Chicago) (Professor 1967-1996,  
Emeritus Professor since 1997) (Joint with Psychology)

## Associate Professor

- 1998 Janine Hayward BA(Cant) BA(Hons) PhD(Well)

## Senior Lecturers

- 1987 Christopher Rudd BA(Lough) MA PhD(Essex)
- 1990 Brian S. Roper MA(Cant) PhD(Griff)
- 2002 Najibullah Lafraie BA(Kabul) MA PhD(Hawaii)
- 2005 James H. Headley BA(Hons)(Oxon) MA PhD(Lond)
- 2006 Geoffrey A. Craig BA(Hons)(Macq) MSc(Columbia) PhD(Wales)

## Lecturers

- 2006 Vicki A. Spencer MA(Flin) DPhil(Oxon)
- 2007 Bryce Edwards BA(Hons) PhD(Cant)
- 2008 Carla Lam MA(New Br) PhD(Car)
- 2008 Lena Tan BA(Smith) MSc(Lond) PhD(Mass Amherst)

## Administrator

- 1996 Geraldine M. Barrett BA(Otago)

**DEPARTMENT OF SOCIAL WORK AND COMMUNITY DEVELOPMENT**

## Senior Lecturer

- 1979 Margaret J. McKenzie-Davidson MA(Cant) (*Head of Department*)

## Professor

- 2007 Amanda S. Barusch BA(Reed) MSW PhD(Berkeley)

## Associate Professors

- 1976 Patrick T. Shannon MA(Auck) PhD(Otago)
- 1999 Anita Gibbs PhD(Brist) CertWSt(Open) CQSW

## Senior Lecturers

- 1996 Peter E. Walker MCApSc PhD DipGrad CertSocWk(Otago)
- 2002 Anaru D. Eketone MCApSc DPH DipSCWk CertHProm(Otago)
- 2004 Lynnette E. Briggs BA DipSW(Cant) MSW(Massey) PhD(Otago)

## Lecturers

- 1995 Shayne W. Walker BA MCApSc DipSocS(Otago)  
 2005 Emily Keddell BA MCApSc PGDipSocSc(Otago)  
 2009 Patrick P. Vakaoti MA(SPac) PhD(Qld)

## Professional Practice Fellow

- 1998 Claire E. Perry MCApSc DipGrad CertSocWk(Otago)

## Teaching Fellow

- 2002 Liisa A. Tate-Manning CandHum(Turku) PGDipSocStud PGDipSW(Qu)  
 DipGrad(Otago)

## Administrator

- 1990 Pamela J. Jemmett BCom(Otago)

**DEPARTMENT OF THEOLOGY AND RELIGION**

## Associate Professor

- 2005 Murray A. Rae BArch(Auck) BA BD(Otago) PhD(Lond)  
*(Head of Department)*

## Professors

- 1988 Paul R. Trebilco BSc(Cant) BD(Otago) PhD(Durh)  
*(Professor since 2003)*  
 2009 Andrew W. Bradstock MA(Brist) MTheol(Otago) PhD(Kent)  
*(Howard Paterson Professor of Theology and Public Issues)*

## Associate Professor

- 1989 Gregory W. Dawes SSL(Rome Pont Bib Inst) BTheol PhD  
 PGDipTheol(Otago) (Joint with Philosophy)

## Senior Lecturers

- 2004 Will Sweetman BA(Lanc) MPhil PhD(Cantab)  
 2005 Timothy D. Cooper BA(Hons) PhD(Cant)

## Lecturers

- 2003 James E. Harding BA(Manc) MA PhD(Sheff)  
 2007 Lynne M. Baab BS(Willamette) MDiv(Fuller Theol Sem)  
 PhD(Washington)  
 2007 Erica Baffelli BA(Hons) PhD(Venice)

## Administrator

- 2004 Mary P. Griffiths

**CENTRE FOR RESEARCH ON CHILDREN AND FAMILIES**

## Professor and Director

- 2008 Gordon T. Harold MS(Iowa State) PhD(Cardiff) *(Alexander McMillan  
 Professor of Childhood Studies and Professor of Psychology)*

## Senior Research Fellow

- 1995 Nicola J. Taylor BSW(Hons)(Massey) LLB(Hons) PhD(Otago) CQSW



## Teaching Co-ordinator

1995 J. Michael Gaffney MEd MA PGDipArts(Otago) DipTchg

## Research Fellows

1989 Megan M. Gollop BSc(Hons) MEd(Otago)

2008 Mele M. Taumoepeau BA(Well) BSc(Hons)(QM Edin) PhD(Otago)

**NATIONAL CENTRE FOR PEACE AND CONFLICT STUDIES**

## Professor and Director

2009 Kevin P. Clements BA(Hons) PhD(Well)

**FACULTY OF LAW**

## Professor and Dean

1982 R. Mark Henaghan BA LLB(Hons)(Otago) (Professor since 2000)

## Professors

1972 Kevin E. Dawkins BA LLB(Otago) LLM(Mich) (Professor since 2008)

1973 John A. Smillie LLM(Otago) LLM JSD(Yale) FNZAH  
(Professor since 1981)

1975 Geoffrey G. Hall LLB(Hons)(Otago) LLM(Well) (Professor since 2006)

1984 Richard R. Mahoney BA LLB(Br Col) BCL(Oxon)  
(Professor since 2005)

1984 Peter D. G. Skegg LLB(Hons)(Auck) MA DPhil(Oxon)

1985 Rex J. Ahdar LLM(Cant) PhD(Otago) (Professor since 2007)

1987 Nicola S. Peart Drs(Leiden) LLM(Cape Town) (Professor since 2006)

1988 Paul A. Roth BA(Brown) LLB(Hons)(Otago) MA PhD(Bryn Mawr)  
(Professor since 2005)

1990 J. Stuart Anderson LLB(Lond) BCL MA(Oxon) (Professor since 1993)

1990 John B. Dawson BA(Hons) LLB(Hons)(Otago) LLM(Harv)  
(Professor since 2004)

2009 Kim M. Economides BA(CNAA) LLM(Lond) FSALS  
(*Director, Legal Issues Centre*)

## Associate Professors

1988 Donna M. Buckingham BA LLB(Otago)

1990 Struan R. Scott LLM(Otago) SJD(Duke)

2000 Andrew C. Geddis BA(Hons) LLB(Hons)(Otago) LLM(Harv)

2009 Colin Gavaghan LLB(Hons) PhD(Otago) (*New Zealand Law Foundation  
Associate Professor in Emerging Technologies*)

## Senior Lecturers

1975 Nigel J. Jamieson BA(NZ) LLB(Well) LLD(Otago)

1985 Selene E. Mize BSc(Northwestern) JD(Stan)

1986 Michael S. Robertson BA LLB(York, Can) MA(Tor) LLM(Lond)

1989 Margaret J. Briggs LLM(Otago)

1989 Nicola R. Wheen BA LLM(Otago)

1999 Jacinta A. Ruru BA(Well) LLM(Otago)

- 2001 Shelley E. Griffiths BCom LLB(Hons) MA(Otago) CA
- 2003 Barry C. Allan BCom LLB(Otago) BA(Massey) LLM(Well)
- 2005 Jessica F. M. Palmer BCom LLM(Auck) LLM(Cantab)
- 2006 A. Ceri Warnock LLB(Hons)(Cardiff) LLM(Auck)
- 2007 Tracey D. Epps BA LLB(Hons)(Auck) LLM SJD(Tor)

Lecturer

- 2006 Stephen E. Smith BSc(Alta) LLM(Harv) JD(Qu)

Professional Practice Fellow

- 1991 Judith A. Ferguson BA LLB(Hons)(Otago)

Faculty Administrator

- 1999 Marie-Louise Neilsen MA(Auck) ANZIM

## **SCHOOL OF MĀORI, PACIFIC AND INDIGENOUS STUDIES**

Professor and Dean

- 2009 Paul J. Tapsell MA(Auck) DPhil(Oxon)

Professor

- 1991 Michael P. J. Reilly MA(Well) PhD(ANU) (Professor since 2008)

Associate Professors

- 2002 Brendan J. Hokowhitu BA BPhEd PhD(Otago) MA(Vic BC)
- 2003 Poia Rewi MA(Waik) PhD(Otago)
- 2004 Jenny Bryant-Tokalau BA PGDipArts(Otago) MA(PNG) PhD(Monash)

Senior Lecturers

- 1992 James E. Williams BA(Hons)(Well) MA PhD(Otago)
- 2008 Raewyn Tangiwai Rewi BEd(Waik) MIndS(Otago) HDipTch(Hamilton)

Lecturers

- 1999 R. Michelle Schaaf BCom MA PGDipArts(Otago)
- 2001 Karyn A. Paringatai MA(Otago)
- 2005 W. Paerau Warbrick LLB MA PGDipArts DipGrad(Otago)
- 2008 Lachlan Paterson BA PhD PGDipArts(Otago)

Assistant Lecturer

- 2009 Suzanne U. Boyes BCom BA(Hons)(Otago)

Professional Practice Fellow

- 2006 Craig G. Hall BEd(Otago) DipTchg

Administrator

- 2009 Nicola A. Morand

## COLLEGE OF EDUCATION

The Dunedin College of Education merged with the University's Faculty of Education on 1 January 2007 to create the University of Otago College of Education. For each member of staff the year shown is the date of taking up continuous appointment in either the Dunedin College of Education (marked with an asterisk) or the University.

### Professor and Dean

2005 Helen May BEdStud MA PhD DipEdStud(Well) DipTchg

### Associate Dean (Academic and Research)

2005 Lisa F. Smith BA(Montclair) MA EdD(Rutgers) (Professor since 2007)

### Associate Dean (Teacher Education)

2008 Mary G. Simpson BEd MEdAdmin(Massey) DEd(Penn State) DipTchg

### Programme Directors

1986\* Lynette R. Foote BA MEd DipEd(Otago) DipTchg  
(Early Childhood Education)

1987\* A. Clare Church MEd(Otago) DipTchg (Primary Education)

1990\* Gaynor R. Corkery BA MPhil(Massey) TTC (Secondary Education)

### Operations Manager

1997\* Joanne G. Henderson BCom(Otago)

## DEPARTMENT OF CURRICULUM DEVELOPMENT AND TEACHING

### Senior Lecturers (including Principal Lecturers)

1998\* Margaret A. Campbell-Price MTour DipTour DipPhEd(Otago) DipTchg  
(Principal Lecturer) (*Head of Department*)

1986\* Suzanne J. Renner MFA(Utah) DipPhEd(Otago) DipTchg

1989\* Errol J. Moore BA PGDipArts(Otago) DipTchg FTCL

1989\* Carole I. Randall BEd(Otago) DipTchg LTCL

1991\* Sharon L. Young MEd DipGrad(Otago) DipTchg(Higher) TTC

1993\* Patricia A. Brooking BA(Massey) MA(Deakin) DipTchg

1996\* Patricia M. Wells BA(Otago) MA GradDip(Griff) DipTchg

1997\* David R. Bell BA PhD PGDipArts(Otago) DipFA(Otago Poly) DipTchg

1997\* Barbara I. Ferguson BEd PGDipArts(Otago) DipTchg

1997\* Helen W. Trevethan MEd(Otago) DipTchg (Principal Lecturer)

1998\* Raylene J. Galvin BEd PGDipEd(Tchg)(Otago) DipTchg(Adv)

1998\* Kerry L. Mackay BEd(Otago) DipTchg

1998\* Christopher R. Linsell BSc(Hons)(Birm) MSc(Lond) PhD (Otago)  
DipTchg

1998\* John F. Taylor BA(Cant) PGDipEd(Tchg)(Otago) DipTchg CertTESOL

1999\* Denise J. Carter BEd(Massey) DipTchg TTC

1999\* Melissa A. Marks BEd(Otago) DipTchg TTC

1999\* Catherine M. Morrison BEd(Otago) DipTchg ATCL

1999\* Lynn M. Tozer BEd BA(Hons)(Otago) MA(Delaware) DipTchg  
CertEdMan(DCE)

2001\* Joneen M. Walker BEd(Tchg)(DCE) TTC DipTchg

- 2002\* D. Adair Polson–Genge BA(Otago) DipTchg TTC (*Southland Campus*)  
 2003\* Angela L. Miller BEd BCAPSc(Otago) DipTchg  
 2004\* Karyn A. Fielding BA BSc(Cant) DipTchg  
 2004\* P. Gaye McDowell DipPhEd(Otago) DipTchg

## Lecturers

- 2001\* Gillian McFarlane BEd(Otago) MEd(W'gong) DipTchg TTC CertTESOL  
 2002\* Philippa M. Rhodes BEd(Massey) DipYouth&CmtyWrk DipTchg  
 2005\* Allison J. McKenzie BEd(Otago) MEd(Cant) DipTchg  
 (*Southland Campus*)  
 2005\* Marjorie Scott BEd(Tchg)(DCE) DipTchg  
 2008 Hugh D. Morrison BTh(Aust Coll Theol) BA(Hons)(Otago)  
 PhD(Massey) DipTchg

## Teacher Education Fellow

- 2008 Andrea L. Robertson BEd PGDipTchg(Otago) CertTchgICT(DCE)  
 DipTchg

## Administrator

- 2006 Olivia L. Young

## DEPARTMENT OF EDUCATION STUDIES AND PROFESSIONAL PRACTICE

## Associate Professor

- 2008 Claire Fletcher-Flinn BPsych(W Aust) PhD(La Trobe)  
 (*Head of Department*)

## Professors

- 1986 Kwok-Wing Lai BSocSc MA CertEd(HK) MEd(Qu) EdD(Tor)  
 (Professor since 2007)  
 (*Director, Centre for Distance Education and Learning Technologies*)  
 2005 Jeffrey K. Smith AB(Princeton) PhD(Chicago)

## Emeritus Professor

- 1974 Anne B. Smith BHSc BA(Otago) MEd PhD(Alta) FRSNZ  
 (Professor since 2000 and Emeritus Professor since 2006)

## Senior Lecturers (including Principal Lecturers)

- 1989\* Jill M. Paris BA(Hons)(Otago) MEd(Tchg) DipTchg(Adv) (DCE)  
 (Principal Lecturer) (*Southland Campus*)  
 1990\* Jill C. A. Irvine MEd DipGrad (Otago) DipNZFKU  
 1991\* Yvonne K. Brouwer BEd(Otago) DipTchg TTC  
 1994\* Fiona Ellis MEd(Tchg)(DCE) PGDipChAd DipGrad (Otago) DipTchg  
 1995\* Colleen M. Leacock-Johnson BEd MEd(Tchg)(Otago) DipGrad(Otago)  
 PGDipEd(Tchg)(DCE) DipTchg  
 1995\* Gillian E. Rutherford BA(Well) MEd(Alta) PhD(Otago) DipTchg  
 1998\* N. Ruth Gasson MA PhD(Otago) DipTchg  
 1999\* I. Maxwell Gold BA MEd PGDipEdPs DipEd(Otago) DipTchg  
 1999 G. Ross Notman BA(Hons)(Otago) MEdAdmin PhD(Massey)  
 DipEd(Otago) DipTchg AFNZIM  
 (*Director, Centre for Education Leadership and Administration*)

- 2000 Keryn M. Pratt BA PhD PGDipArts(Otago)  
 2000\* Brenda M. Shanks MEd(UTAS) DipEdLdrship(DCE)  
 CertEdMan TTC MNZARE (*Southland Campus*)  
 2001\* A. Parker Ormond BEd(Tchg)(DCE) DipTchg CertEdMan  
 (*Southland Campus*)  
 2002 Karen M. Nairn MA(Cant) PhD(Waik) DipTchg  
 2004\* Judith M. Buckley BA(Otago) DipTchg (*Southland Campus*)  
 2004 Susan E. Sandretto BA(UC Davis) MA DipTchg(CSU Sacramento)  
 PhD(Otago)  
 2006 Gregory J. Burnett BEd DPhil(NE) DipTchg

## Lecturers

- 1993\* Philippa A. Laufiso DipTchg (*Southland Campus*)  
 1998\* Marama H. Pohatu BEd(Tchg)(DCE) DipTchg  
 1999\* Hine T. Waititi DipTchg  
 1999\* Meredith A. Wyatt MA PGDipArts(Otago)  
 2002\* Judith Layland BEd(Tchg)(DCE) PGDipChAd(Otago) CertEd(Leeds)  
 2002\* Shelley A. Sugrue BEd MEd(Tchg)(Otago) PGDipEd(DCE) DipNZFKU  
 2003\* Timothy J. Linzey BA(Hons)(Otago) DipTchg TTC  
 2004\* Meredith D. Kelly BEd(Tchg)(DCE) DipTchg (*Southland Campus*)  
 2005\* Mere J. Snowden BEd(AdultEd)(Massey) DipTchg TTC  
 (*Southland Campus*)

## Teaching Fellow

- 2007 Margaret P. Kendall-Smith MEd PGDipArts(Otago) CertTEFL(DCE)  
 LTCL

## Administrator

- 1995 Rosemary J. Watson DipActg(Open Poly) FCIS

**SOUTHLAND CAMPUS – Ahuahu Te Mātauranga**

## Director

- 1994\* David J. Comerford BA(Hons)(Well) PGDipBusAdmin  
 DipGuidCouns(Massey) DipTchg

## Academic Leader

- 1989\* Jill M. Paris BA(Hons)(Otago) MEd(Tchg) DipTchg(Adv) (DCE)

**EDUCATION SUPPORT SERVICES**

## Director

- 1994\* David J. Comerford BA(Hons)(Well) PGDipBusAdmin  
 DipGuidCouns(Massey) DipTchg

## Associate Director

- 1989\* Ian D. Morrison BA DipEd(Otago) DipGrad(DCE) DipTchg

## Manager, Professional Education Services

- 1992\* Darrell D. J. Latham MEd EdD(Tas) DipEdMan DipSpecEd  
 DipTchg(Adv) TTC(EOD)

## Secondary School Co-ordinator

2000\* Ian A. Stevens BA(Otago) DipTchg

## Advisers/Facilitators (Dunedin)

1995\* Pauline M. Douglas BA MED DipEd(Otago) DipTchg(DCE) LTCL

1995\* A. S. Huata Holmes ATPL(ICA)O TTC TMM

1997\* David J. Young BEd(Massey) DipWkshpCraftEd DipTchg(Adv)  
CertSchMan CertTchg ICT

1998\* Doris Lancaster BTchLn(CCE) MEd(Massey) DipTchg(Higher)

1999\* Jennifer R. Harrex BEd(DCE) DipTchg(Higher)

2001\* Peter H. King TTC

2002\* Marilyn A. Holmes MSc(Curtin) DipGrad(Otago) TTC(Palm Nth)  
CertEdMan(DCE)

2005 Kathleen I. Rice BSc(Hons)(Otago) DipEd(Massey) DipTchg

2005 Rosemary A. Smith MEd(Tas) DipEdLdrship DipTchg(Advanced)(DCE)

2005\* Marilyn J. Thompson BA(Otago) MEd(DCE) PGDipCouns (Massey)

2007 Amy B. Fraser BA(Otago) GradDipEd(Auck) DipTchg(Higher)(DCE)

## Advisers/Facilitators (Southland)

2001\* Cheryl Pym BEd(Massey) HigherDipTchg(SecHomeEcon)  
(State College of Victoria, Rusden)

2001\* Lynelle Woods BEd(Tchg)(DCE)

2003\* Janice I. Cowan BTchLn (CCE) DipTchg(ECE)

2004\* Raewyn M. Green BTchLn (CCE) DipTchg(Adv)(Palm Nth)

2005\* Grant Godby DipTchg(Higher) GradDipEd(Auck)

2005\* Mere J. Snowden BEd(AdultEd) PGDipEd(Massey) DipTchg TTC

**EDUCATIONAL ASSESSMENT RESEARCH UNIT**

## Professors

1973 Terence J. Crooks MNZM BSc(Hons)(Cant) MS PhD(III)  
(Professor since 2004, *Co-Director*)

2005 Jeffrey K. Smith AB(Princeton) PhD(Chicago) (*Co-Director*)

## Senior Research Fellow

1992 Lester C. Flockton JP BA MEd(Otago) DipTchg NZTTC

## Professional Practice Fellow

2004 Jane E. White BEd(Otago) DipTchg

## Production Editor

2002 Lynette B. Jones MA(Auck)

## DIVISION OF SCIENCES

Pro-Vice-Chancellor

Appointment pending

Divisional Administrator

1970 Bryan R. Johnston BA BCom(Otago)

Assistant Administrator (Academic Affairs)

1989 Claire D. Jordan BCom(Otago)

Divisional Marketing and Communications Co-ordinator

2004 Rose A. Newburn BA(Otago)

Executive Assistant

1984 Valerie J. White

Kaitautoko Whakamātau (Māori Support Officer)

1995 Stephen G. Scott MSc(Auck) PhD(Otago)

Divisional Financial Analyst

2002 Andrea S. Lunam BCom(Otago) CA

## PHYSICAL EDUCATION

Professor and Dean

2007 Douglas G. Booth BSc(Melb) MSc(Natal) PhD(Macq)

Professors

1991 Steven J. Jackson BA(W Ont) MS PhD(III) (Professor since 2007)

2004 Roger M. Bartlett BSc(Hons)(Bath) MSc(City) PhD(Nott)  
(Professor since 2007)

Associate Professors

1987 Kenneth P. Hodge MS(Montana) PhD(III) DipPhEd(Otago)

1992 Lisette C. Burrows BA BPhEd(Otago) PhD(W'gong) PGDipArts(Otago)  
DipTchg

2003 Christopher Button BSc(Hons) PhD(Manc Met)

Senior Lecturers

1992 Phillip J. Handcock BPhEd PhD(Otago) MSc(Alta)

1995 Motohide Miyahara BA(Ritsumeikan) MA(Antioch) MEd(Tokyo)  
MSc PhD(UCLA)

1995 Nancy J. Rehrer BA(Duke) MSc(Clemson) PhD(Maastricht)

1998 Michael A. Boyes BEd(Massey) MEd(PE)(W Aust) PhD(Otago) DipTchg

1998 Tania G. Cassidy MPhEd DipGrad(Otago) PhD(Deakin) DipTchg

2000 Lynnette M. Jones BSc BPhEd(Hons) PhD(Otago)

2001 James D. Cotter BSc MPhEd(Otago) PhD(W'gong)

2002 Elaine A. Rose BSc(Hons)(Glas) PhD(Wales)

2002 Michael P. Sam BPhEd(Alta) MA(New Br) PhD(Otago)

2003 Mark A. Falcous BA(Hons)(De Mont) MA(Qu) PhD(Lough)

2004 Melanie D. Bussey BPhEd MSc(New Br) PhD(Otago)

- 2005 Sally Shaw BA(Hons)(York) MSc(Sheff) PhD(De Mont)  
 2006 Alexandra I. Kolb MA(Col) MPhil PhD(Cantab)  
 2009 Sandra Mandić BPhEd(Novi Sad) MSc PhD(Alta)

## Lecturers

- 2002 J. Ihirangi C. Heke BA MEd PhD DipGrad(Otago)  
 2006 Shayne P. Galloway MS PhD(Ind)  
 2008 Ojeya Cruz Banks MA PhD(Arizona)  
 2009 Joshua I. Newman MSc(Memphis) PhD(Maryland)  
 2009 Jonathan B. H. Shemmell BSc BAppSc(Hons)(Deakin) MSc PhD(Qld)

## Senior Teaching Fellows

- 1997 Alison East MPhEd(Otago)  
 1999 Marguerita I. Lázár MA(Otago)

## Professional Practice Fellows

- 2000 Carolyn A. Jenkins MPhEd(Otago)  
 2008 Geoffrey D. Ockwell BCom MPhEd(Otago)

## Technical and IT Manager

- 1992 Christopher J. Sullivan BCom(Otago)

## Administration Manager

- 1996 Helen Carman NZCTP

## Administrator for Sports Studies

- 1999 Beverley Lawrence BA(Hons)(Herts) DipMgmt DipTchg

**SCIENCE****DEPARTMENT OF ANATOMY AND STRUCTURAL BIOLOGY**

See Division of Health Sciences

**DEPARTMENT OF BIOCHEMISTRY**

See Division of Health Sciences

**DEPARTMENT OF BOTANY**

## Professors

- 1971 J. Bastow Wilson BSc PhD(Wales) FRSNZ  
 (Professor since 2005, *Head of Department*)  
 1997 Katharine J. M. Dickinson BSc(Sheff) PhD(Tas) (Professor since 2009)

## Associate Professors

- 1992 Paul L. Guy BSc(Hons) PhD(ANU) GradDipMolBiol(Tas)  
 1995 Catriona L. Hurd BSc(Hons)(Liv) PhD(Belf)

## Senior Lecturers

- 1994 David J. Burritt MSc PhD(Cant)  
 1996 Janice M. Lord BSc(Hons) PhD(Cant)  
 1999 David A. Orlovich BSc(Hons) PhD(NSW)



## Honorary Fellows

- 1992 William G. Lee BSc PhD(Otago)  
2007 Peter R. Espie BAgrSc(Lincoln) PhD(Cant)

## Head Technician

- 1995 Mary Anne Miller BA DipBusStuds(Massey)

**DEPARTMENT OF CHEMISTRY**

## Professors

- 1980 Keith A. Hunter MSc(Auck) PhD(E Anglia) FNZIC FRSNZ  
(Professor since 1994, *Head of Department*)  
1969 James Simpson BSc PhD(S'ton) FNZIC FRSC (Professor since 1995)  
1971 Robin A. J. Smith BSc(Hons) PhD(Otago) FNZIC FRSNZ MRSC  
(Professor since 2000, *Mellor Professor*)  
1975 A. James McQuillan BSc(Hons) PhD(Otago) FNZIC FRSNZ  
(Professor since 2010)  
1981 Lyall R. Hanton BSc(Hons)(Otago) PhD(Cantab) FNZIC  
(Professor since 2009)  
1991 Sally A. Brooker BSc(Hons) PhD(Cant) CChem FNZIC MRSC MRSNZ  
(Professor since 2006)  
1993 Keith C. Gordon BSc PhD(Belf) MRSC CChem MRSNZ FNZIC  
(Professor since 2009)

## Emeritus Professor

- 1967 Brian H. Robinson MSc(NZ) PhD(Cant) FNZIC FRSNZ  
(Professor since 1985 and Emeritus Professor since 2006)

## Associate Professors

- 1972 Barrie M. Peake BSc(Hons) PhD(Cant) FNZIC  
1990 David S. Larsen MSc PhD(Auck)  
1991 Allan G. Blackman BSc(Hons) PhD(Otago) FNZIC  
1996 Russell D. Frew BSc(Hons) PhD(Otago)

## Senior Lecturers

- 1975 Rex T. Weavers BSc(Hons) PhD(Otago)  
1992 Alan R. Hayman BSc(Hons) PhD(Otago)  
1992 Eng W. Tan BSc PhD(Adel) MNZIC

## Senior Research Fellows

- 2001 Sylvia A. Sander BSc PhD(Kaiserslautern)  
2005 Claudine H. Stirling BSc(Hons)(Well) PhD(ANU)  
(*Scientific Director, Centre for Trace Element Analysis*)  
2006 Stephen C. Moratti MSc PhD(Auck)

## Lecturers

- 2006 Kimberly J. Hageman BA(Ohio) PhD(Oregon)  
2006 Guy N. L. Jameson MChem(Oxon) Dr techn(Vienna)  
2008 James D. Crowley MSc(Well) PhD(Chicago)  
2008 Nigel T. Lucas BSc(Hons) PhD(ANU)

## Research Fellows

- 1996 Malcolm R. Reid BSc(Hons) PhD(Otago)  
2001 Robert F. Strzepak BSc(McG) PhD(Br Col)  
2002 Abdul Rahman Manas MSc PhD(Otago)

## Senior Teaching Fellow

2003 David A. McMorran BSc(Hons) PhD(Otago)

## Professional Practice Fellow

2006 David S. Warren BSc(Hons)(Sheff) MSc PGCE(Lond) PhD(Otago)

## Adjunct Professor

2007 Donald L. Macalady BSc(Penn State) PhD(Wis)

## Honorary Professor

2001 Philip D. Boyd BSc(Wales) PhD(Qu)

## Honorary Fellows

1996 Nigel B. Perry BSc(Hons)(Brist) PhD(Otago)

1997 Stephen D. Lorimer BSc(Hons) PhD(Otago) MNZIC MSMPR

2001 Michael P. Murphy BA(Dub) PhD(Cantab)

## Scientific Officer

1974 Mervyn Thomas BSc(Hons) PhD(Otago)

## Technicians

1971 Garth R. Tyrrell

1976 Robert N. McAllister NZCS

1983 Marianne E. Dick BSc(Otago)

1985 Catherine A. Bennett NZCS

1990 Pauline H. Bandeen NZCS

2006 Robert Alumbaugh BA(Cal State) MSc(Oregon)

## Glassblower

1981 John Wells

## Systems Administrator

2006 Mathew J. Rooney BCom(Otago)

## Financial Administrator

2008 Adrian N. Evans

## Academic Administrator/Personal Assistant to Head of Department

2003 Theresa T. Renault BA(Otago)

**DEPARTMENT OF COMPUTER SCIENCE**

## Associate Professor

1997 Brendan J. McCane BSc PhD(James Cook) PGCertTertT(Otago) MIEEE  
(*Head of Department*)

## Professors

1979 Geoff Wyvill BA(Oxon) MSc PhD(Brad) FNZCS MACM  
(Professor since 2001)

2000 Michael D. Atkinson BA DPhil DipAdvMath(Oxon)

## Associate Professors

1989 Anthony V. Robins BSc(Hons)(Cant) MA DPhil(Sus)

2000 Michael H. Albert BMath(Wat) DPhil(Oxon)

## Senior Lecturers

- 1995 Paul F. Werstein BSEE MS(Houston) PhD(Otago)
- 1998 Zhiyi Huang BSc PhD(Changsha)
- 1998 Alistair J. Knott BA(Oxon) MSc PhD(Edin)
- 1999 Willem A. Labuschagne MSc(P Elizabeth) PhD(Rand Afrikaans) MNZCS MASL
- 1999 Nathan C. Rountree MusB PhD DipGrad(Otago)
- 2006 Andrew S. P. Trotman MA PhD(Otago)
- 2008 Lubica Benuskova MA(Vanderbilt) RNDr PhD(Comenius)

## Lecturers

- 1998 Richard A. O'Keefe MSc(Auck) PhD(Edin)
- 2007 Janet Rountree BA MusB PhD PGDipMus DipGrad(Otago)

## Professional Practice Fellows

- 1997 Sandra L. Garner BA(Otago)
- 1998 Nicholas B. Meek BA PGDipArts(Otago)
- 2000 Iain E. Hewson BSc(Otago)

## Teaching Fellows

- 2000 Raymond G. Scurr MSc(Otago)
- 2003 Matthew J. Jenkin BSc(Hons)(Otago)
- 2003 Cameron R. Kerr BSc(Otago)

## Technical Team Leader

- 1996 David J. Robertson BSc(Otago)

## Senior Technician

- 1990 Allan E. Hayes NZCE

## Systems Administrators

- 1984 Catherine A. Chandra BBS(Massey)
- 1990 Tracey M. Cuthbertson BSc PGDipSci(Otago)

## Department Administrator

- 1989 Kaye L. Saunders NZCS

**DEPARTMENT OF DESIGN STUDIES**

## Senior Lecturer

- 2002 Sarah J. Wakes BSc(Hons) PhD(Nott) CMarEng MIMarEST  
(*Head of Department*)

## Professor

- 2004 Thomas S. Bley Diplom-Designer (Hochschule für Bildende Künste, Hamburg) MID(Pratt Institute, New York)

## Senior Lecturers

- 1994 Mark McGuire BA(Guelph) BES(Wat) MA(Otago) PhD(Auck)
- 2001 Michael R. Abbott BArch(Auck) PhD(Lincoln) PGDipCApSc(Otago)
- 2002 Noel D. Waite BA(Hons) PhD(Cant)

## Lecturers

- 1984 Nicholas J. Laird BA(Cant) BArch(Hons)(Well)  
 2006 Ralf Hebecker Diplom-Designer (Fachhochschule Köln)

## Senior Teaching Fellows

- 1996 Gavin P. O'Brien BArch(Auck) DipFAA(Otago Poly)  
 2001 Grant P. Baxter BSc(Otago)

## Professional Practice Fellows

- 2001 Alexander J. Gilks BA(Otago) PGDipTchg(Wgtn C E)  
 2006 Michael J. Findlay BA(Otago)  
 2006 Scott R. Savage BA PGDipArts(Otago)  
 2007 Andrew Wallace DipID(Wgtn Poly)

## Administrator/Senior Technician

- 1989 Jane McAuslan BCom(Otago) NZCE(Civil)

**DEPARTMENT OF FOOD SCIENCE, CLOTHING AND TEXTILE SCIENCES**

## Associate Professor

- 1997 Philip J. Bremer MSc PhD(Otago) (*Head of Department*)

**CLOTHING AND TEXTILE SCIENCES**

## Professor

- 1966 Raechel M. Laing MS(Tenn) PhD DipEd(Otago) CText FTI HonFTI  
 (Professor since 2004)  
 (*Section Leader; Director, Clothing and Textiles Centre*)

## Senior Lecturer

- 1987 Cheryl A. Wilson BHSc MCApSc PhD(Otago) CText ATI

## Lecturer

- 2004 Catherine A. Smith BAppSc(Canberra) BA(Hons)(Melb)

## Technician

- 2005 Clare J. Nicholls BCapSc(Otago) NZCS

**FOOD SCIENCE**

## Professors

- 1997 Philip J. Bremer MSc PhD(Otago) (Professor since 2010)  
 2009 Indrawati Oey BSc(Bogor Ag) MS PhD(KU Leuven)

## Senior Lecturers

- 1990 E. John Birch BA BSc(Hons) PhD(Massey) MBA(Deakin)  
 1999 David W. Everett MSc(Syd) PhD(Wisconsin)  
 2008 Alaa El-Din Ahmed Bekhit BSc(Hons)(Alexandria) MSc(Reading)  
 PhD(Lincoln)

## Senior Research Fellow

- 1993 Patrick J. Silcock BCapSc(Otago)  
 (*Manager, Product Development Research Centre*)

## Lecturer

- 1980 Janet Mitchell BHSc MA(Otago) (Registered Dietitian)

## Research Fellow

2002 Jingtian Han BS(Shangdon) PhD(Shanghai Institute of Nuclear Research, Chinese Academy of Sciences)

## Assistant Research Fellows

2000 Nerida J. Brennan BSc PGCertPharm(Otago)  
2002 Stephanie W. C. Then BSc BCAPSc(Otago)

## Professional Practice Fellow

1996 Fiona J. Nyhof BHSc(Otago)

## Honorary Fellow

2008 Conor M. Delahunty BAgSc MSc(NUI) PhD(Strath)

## Departmental Laboratory Manager

2005 Ian K. Ross MSc(Otago)

## Departmental Administrator

1993 Louise J. Freeman BSc(Otago)

**DEPARTMENT OF GEOGRAPHY**

See Division of Humanities

**DEPARTMENT OF GEOLOGY**

## Associate Professor

1982 R. Ewan Fordyce BSc(Hons) PhD(Cant) (*Head of Department*)

## Professors

1970 Richard J. Norris MA DPhil(Oxon) FGS FRSNZ (Professor since 1999)  
1970 Alan F. Cooper BSc(Hons)(Sheff) PhD(Otago) (Professor since 2002)  
1983 David Craw BSc(Hons) PhD(Otago) MSc(Calg) (Professor since 2008)

## Associate Professors

1988 Daphne E. Lee BSc(Hons) PhD(Otago)  
1993 James D. L. White BA BSc(TCU) MSc(Missouri) PhD(UCSB)

## Senior Lecturers

2002 Candace E. Martin BS(Hons)(N Carolina) MPhil PhD(Yale)  
2002 J. Michael Palin BA(Calif State Fullerton) MS(New Mexico Tech)  
PhD(Yale)  
2003 Andrew R. Gorman BSc(Calgary) MSc PhD(Br Col)

## Lecturer

2008 Virginia G. Toy MSc(Auck) MPhil(ANU) PhD(Otago)

## Research Fellow

2008 Douglas J. MacKenzie BSc(Tor) MSc PhD(Otago)

## Teaching Fellows

2007 Raymond S. Marx MSc(Otago)  
2010 Dushan Jugum MSc(Auck)

## Scientific Officers

- 1994 Damian J. Walls MSc(Otago)
- 2008 Katherine Lilly BSc(Hons) PhD(ANU)

## Senior Technical Officer

- 1987 Michael W. Trinder

## Scientific Illustrator

- 2006 Kay Swann BSc(Hons)(E Anglia) MSc(Wales)

## Departmental Administrator

- 1978 John G. Williams BSc(Hons) PhD(Otago)

## Academic Administrator

- 1987 Adrien Dever

**DEPARTMENT OF HUMAN NUTRITION**

## Professors

- 1988 C. Murray Skeaff BSc(Hons) PhD(Guelph)  
(Professor since 2007, *Head of Department*)
- 1976 Christine D. Thomson MHSc PhD(Otago) (Professor since 2006)
- 1988 Jim Mann CNZM MB ChB PhD(Cape Town) MA DM(Oxon) FFPHM  
FRACP FRSNZ (Joint with Medicine)
- 1996 Rosalind S. Gibson MS(Calif) BSc PhD(Lond) FRSNZ

## Associate Professor

- 1989 Winsome R. Parnell BHSc PhD(Otago) MSc(Guelph)  
(Registered Dietitian)

## Senior Lecturers

- 1987 Caroline Horwath BSc(Hons) PhD(Adel)
- 1988 Sheila A. Skeaff MSc(Guelph) PhD(Otago)
- 1992 Penelope A. Field BHSc MBA(Otago) (Registered Dietitian)
- 1997 Tracy L. Perry PhD DipHSc PGDipSci(Otago)
- 1999 Alexandra W-A. H. Chisholm MCApSc PhD DipHSc(Otago)  
(Registered Dietitian)
- 2000 Anne-Louise M. Heath BSc(Hons) BA(Hons) PhD(Otago)

## Lecturers

- 1998 Louise A. Mainvil BSc(Idaho) MSc(Otago) (Registered Dietitian)
- 2004 Rachel C. Brown MSc PhD(Otago)
- 2008 Lisa A. Houghton MSc(Guelph) PhD(Tor) (Registered Dietitian)
- 2008 Paula M. L. Skidmore BMS PhD(Belfast)
- 2008 Bernard J. B. Venn BA(Hons)(NE Lond Poly) PhD DipGrad(Otago)
- 2009 Katherine E. Black BSc(Hons)(Salf) MSc PhD(Lough)

## Professional Practice Fellows

- 2002 Fiona Lovelock DipHSc(Otago) (Registered Dietitian)
- 2003 Rebecca T. Cooke BPhEd MSc(Otago)
- 2003 Barbara H. Crooks DipHSc(Otago) DipMgmt(NZIM)  
(Registered Dietitian)

- 2004 Ruth L. Thomson BCapSc(Otago) (Registered Dietitian)  
 2006 Nicola C. Russell BHSc PGDipDiet(Otago) (Registered Dietitian)  
 2007 Silke Hellwig BSc PGDipDiet(Otago) (Registered Dietitian)  
 2007 Katherine A. White BCapSc(Otago)  
 2008 Louise M. Beckingsale BSc PGDipSportMed PGDipDiet(Otago)  
 (Registered Dietitian)  
 2008 Susan C. Benny DipHSc PGDipSc(Otago) (Registered Dietitian)  
 2008 Sarah E. Elliott BSc PGDipDiet(Otago) (Registered Dietitian)  
 2008 Cathryn L. Khouri DipHSc(Otago) (Registered Dietitian)  
 2009 Priscilla J. Natalia BSc PGDipDiet(Otago) (Registered Dietitian)

Honorary Research Associate Professor

- 2008 Timothy J. Green MSc(Sask) PhD(Guelph) (Registered Dietitian)

Honorary Fellow

- 2001 Pheng Soon Lee BSc(Hons)(Flin) MB BS(Sing) MFPM MBA(Warw)

**DEPARTMENT OF INFORMATION SCIENCE**

See Division of Commerce

**DEPARTMENT OF MARINE SCIENCE**

Professor

- 2002 Gary S. Wilson BMus BSc(Hons) PhD(Well)  
 (Professor since 2009, *Head of Department*)

Associate Professors

- 1980 Michael F. Barker MSc PhD(Auck)  
 1988 P. Keith Probert BSc(Hons) PhD(Lond) ARCS  
 1990 Stephen M. Dawson MSc(Auck) PhD(Cant)  
 1992 Abigail M. Smith BA(Colby) SM(MIT) DPhil(Waik)  
 1997 Stephen R. Wing BSc(Hons)(Humboldt) PhD(Davis)

Senior Lecturer

- 1990 M. Ross Vennell BE(Auck) PhD(MIT/WHOI)

Lecturers

- 2001 Miles D. Lamare BSc(Hons) PhD(Otago)  
 2005 Candida Savage MSc(Cape Town) PhD(Stockholm)

Teaching Fellow

- 2009 Brian L. Paavo BS(Hawaii) PhD(Otago)

Adjunct Lecturer

- 2005 Christopher Lalas BSc(Hons)(Syd) PhD(Otago)

Programme Director, New Zealand Marine Studies Centre

- 2001 Sally F. Carson BSc(Mt All) MSc(Alta)

Manager, New Zealand Marine Studies Centre

- 1997 Tessa D. Mills BA(MancMet) MSc(UMIST) TchgCert(Manc)

- Educator, New Zealand Marine Studies Centre  
2008 Stephen T. Cutler BSc(Cant) PGDipHortSc(Lincoln) DipTchg  
DipSportRec
- Manager, Portobello Marine Laboratory  
1979 Beverley Dickson NZCS
- Research Vessel Master  
1998 William A. Dickson
- Field Co-ordinator  
1979 Paul Meredith
- Departmental Administrator  
1993 Christine A. Fitzpatrick

## DEPARTMENT OF MATHEMATICS AND STATISTICS

### Professors

- 1998 Richard J. Barker BSc(Hons) PhD(Massey)  
(Professor since 2007, *Head of Department*)
- 1987 Vernon A. Squire Polar Medal BSc(Hons)(Wales) PhD(Cantab)  
DSc(Wales) FRSNZ FIMA CMath FNZMS
- 2007 Jörg Frauendiener Dip DrPhil Habil(Tübingen)
- 2009 Astrid an Huef BMath(Newcastle NSW) AM PhD(Dartmouth)
- 2010 Iain F. Raeburn BSc(Hons)(Edin) PhD(Utah)

### Associate Professors

- 1970 John Clark MSc PhD(Aberd)
- 1976 Peter C. Fenton MSc(Melb) PhD(Lond)
- 1989 Robert E. L. Aldred MSc PhD(Melb) FTICA
- 1991 David J. Fletcher MSc PhD(S'ton)

### Senior Lecturers

- 1966 John A. Harraway MSc(Otago)
- 1973 Dennis J. McCaughan BA(Hons)(Belf) PhD(ANU)
- 1974 John A. Shanks BSc(Hons)(Liv) MSc DPhil(Oxon)
- 1975 M. John Curran MSc(Otago) PhD(Notre Dame)
- 1986 Laimonis Kavalieris MMath(Newcastle NSW) PhD(ANU)
- 2001 Boris Baeumer Vordiplom(Tübingen) MSc PhD(Louisiana State)
- 2006 Mihály Kovács MS(Eötvös Loránd, Budapest) MS PhD(Louisiana State)

### Lecturers

- 1975 A. Bramley Evans BSc(Hons) PhD(Otago)
- 1991 Austina S. S. Clark BSc(Tamkang) MSc PhD DipGrad(Otago) DipTchg
- 2007 Peter W. Dillingham MS(Alaska)
- 2008 Christopher J. Fannesbeck MS(Br Col) PhD(Georgia)

### Professional Practice Fellow

- 1975 Gerrard F. Liddell BSc(Hons)(Cant) MSc PhD(Qu)



## Teaching Fellows

- 1998 Claire M. Cameron MSc DipGrad(Otago)  
2001 Warren W. Palmer BSc BA(Hons)(Otago) DipTchg

**DEPARTMENT OF MICROBIOLOGY AND IMMUNOLOGY**

See Division of Health Sciences

**DEPARTMENT OF PHARMACOLOGY AND TOXICOLOGY**

See Division of Health Sciences

**DEPARTMENT OF PHYSICS**

## Professors

- 1980 Robert J. Ballagh BSc(Hons)(Cant) PhD(Colorado) FRSNZ  
(Professor since 2001, *Head of Department*)  
2005 Crispin W. Gardiner MSc(Auck) DPhil(Oxon) DrRerNat hc(Innsbruck)  
FRSNZ FAPS FNZIP

## Emeritus Professor

- 1973 C. Gerald Carrington MSc(Otago) MA DPhil(Oxon) MNZIP FIPENZ  
FRSNZ (Professor since 1999 and Emeritus Professor since 2008)

## Associate Professors

- 1978 Neil R. Thomson BSc(Hons) PhD(Otago) MNZIP  
1988 Patricia J. Langhorne BSc(Hons)(Aberd) PhD(Cantab) MInstP MNZIP  
2000 David A. W. Hutchinson BSc(Hons) PhD(Exe)  
2002 C. R. (Bob) Lloyd BSc(Hons) PhD(Flin) MScSoc(NSW) MAPESM  
2004 P. Blair Blakie BSc(Hons) PhD(Otago)  
2007 Colin Fox MSc(Auck) PhD(Cantab)

## Senior Lecturers

- 1989 Zhifa Sun BS(Northwestern, Xian) MS(Beijing Inst of Chem Tech)  
PhD(Tianjin)  
2001 Craig J. Rodger BSc(Hons) PhD(Otago)  
2003 Timothy C. A. Molteno BSc(Hons) PhD(Otago)  
2009 Igor Meglinski MSc PhD(Saratov)

## Lecturers

- 2007 Mikkel F. Andersen MSc(Aarhus) PhD(Weizmann)  
2007 Jevon J. Longdell BSc(Waik) MSc(Auck) PhD(ANU)

## Senior Teaching Fellows

- 1988 Paul V. Yates MSc(Otago)  
2000 Terence F. Scott BA MSc PhD PGDipArts(Otago)

## Professional Practice Fellows

- 2007 Kirsten E. Franklin MSc(Otago)  
2008 Paul D. Muir MSc(Otago)

**DEPARTMENT OF PHYSIOLOGY**

See Division of Health Sciences

**DEPARTMENT OF PSYCHOLOGY**

## Professors

- 1986 David K. Bilkey BA(Hons) PhD(Otago)  
(Professor since 2009, *Head of Department*)
- 1977 Robert G. Knight MA PhD DipClinPsych(Cant) FNZPsS  
(Professor since 2003) (*Provost*)
- 1982 Neil McNaughton MA(Oxon) PhD(S'ton) (Professor since 2004)
- 1985 K. Geoffrey White ONZM BSc PhD(Otago) FNZPsS FAPS FRSNZ  
(Professor since 1988)
- 1986 Wickliffe C. Abraham BA(Virg) PhD(Flor) FRSNZ (Professor since 1998)
- 1992 Michael W. Colombo BA(Colorado) MS PhD(Rutgers)  
(Professor since 2010)
- 1992 V. Harlene Hayne ONZM BA(Colorado College) MS PhD(Rutgers)  
FRSNZ (Professor since 2003)
- 1994 Jeffrey O. Miller BA(Ohio State) PhD(Mich) FRSNZ

## Emeritus Professor

- 1967 James R. Flynn MA PhD(Chicago) (Professor of Political Studies 1967-1996,  
Emeritus Professor since 1997) (Joint with Politics)

## Associate Professors

- 1982 David P. O'Hare BA PhD(Exe)
- 1993 J. Elaine Reese BA(Trin Texas) MA PhD(Emory)
- 1997 Elizabeth A. Franz BA(Whittier) MSc PhD(Purdue)
- 1997 Jamin B. Halberstadt BA(Swarth) PhD(Indiana)
- 2005 K. Edward Ruffman BA(York Can) MEd PhD(Tor)

## Senior Lecturers

- 1972 Louis S. Leland BA(Maryland) PhD(Tenn)
- 1990 Tamar Murachver BA(Calif State) MA PhD(UCSD)
- 1991 Janice E. Murray BSc(Dal) MA PhD(Wat)
- 1992 Brent L. Alsop MSc PhD(Auck)
- 1994 John A. Hunter BSc DPhil(Ulster)
- 1996 Richard J. Linscott BSc(Hons) PhD PGDipCIPs(Otago)
- 2003 Liana J. Machado BA(UCLA) PhD(UCDavis)
- 2003 Rachel A. Zajac BSc BA(Hons) PhD PGDipCIPs(Otago)
- 2004 Elizabeth A. Schaughency BSc(Pittsburgh) MS PhD(Georgia)

## Lecturers

- 2007 Tamlin Conner BA(Colorado) PhD(Boston College)
- 2007 Gareth J. Treharne BSc PhD(Birm)
- 2008 Dione M. Healey BA(Hons) MSc PhD DipClinPsych(Cant)

## Research Fellows

- 1998 Julien E. Gross MSc PhD PGDipSci(Otago)
- 1999 Bruce Mockett BSc PhD DipSci(Massey)
- 2003 Michael J. Eckert BSc PhD(McM)

- 2004 Paula J. Sowerby BA(Cant) PhD PGDipArts PGDipCLPs(Otago)  
 2008 Mele M. Taumoepeau BA(Well) BSc(Hons)(QM Edin) PhD(Otago)

#### Professional Practice Fellows

- 1993 Ione M. Wooles MA DipClinPsych(Cant)  
 1993 Philippa J. Youard MSc PGDipCLPs(Otago)  
 2001 Brian Dixon MSc PGDipCLPs(Otago)  
 2004 Christine M. Scott MSc PGDipCLPs(Otago)

#### Teaching Fellows

- 2002 Ann L. Reynolds BA(Massey) MA PhD(Otago)  
 2009 Celia Lie BSc(Hons) PhD(Otago)

#### Adjunct Lecturer

- 2004 Dannette Marie BSc BA(Hons) PhD(Cant)

#### Senior Technical Officer

- 1996 Jeremy M. Anderson NZCE

#### Technical Officer

- 1980 Russell J. Phillips NZCE

#### Senior Computer Programmer

- 1988 William P. van der Vliet BA BSc(Otago)

### DEPARTMENT OF ZOOLOGY

#### Professors

- 1992 Hamish G. Spencer MSc(Auck) PhD(Harv)  
 (Professor since 2006, *Head of Department*)  
 1969 Carolyn W. Burns CBE BSc(Hons)(Cant) PhD(Tor) FRSNZ  
 (Professor since 1993)  
 1982 Alison R. Mercer ONZM BSc(Hons) PhD(Otago) FRSNZ  
 (Professor since 2003)  
 1985 Lloyd S. Davis BSc(Hons)(Well) MSc(Cant) PhD(Alta)  
 (Professor since 2007, *Stuart Professor of Science Communication*)  
 1988 Graham P. Wallis BSc(Hons) PhD(Wales) (Genetics)  
 (Professor since 2010)  
 1989 Colin R. Townsend BSc DPhil(Sus) FRSNZ  
 1992 Robert Poulin BSc(McG) PhD(Laval) FRSNZ (Professor since 2004)  
 2008 Jean S. Fleming ONZM BSc(Hons)(Well) MSc PhD(Otago)  
 (*Professor of Science Communication, also in Anatomy and  
 Structural Biology*)

#### Associate Professors

- 1985 David A. Wharton PhD DSc(Brist)  
 1989 Michael G. Paulin BSc(Hons)(Otago) PhD(Auck)  
 1990 Ian G. Jamieson BSc(Acad) MSc(Alta) PhD(Auck)  
 1990 Elisabeth Slooten MSc(Auck) PhD(Cant)  
 1991 Alison Cree BSc(Hons)(Cant) DPhil(Waik) DipNatRes(Cant)  
 1997 Gerard P. Closs BSc(La Trobe) PhD(Monash)  
 2001 Philip J. Seddon BSc(Hons) PhD(Otago) MSc(Wales)  
 2004 Jonathan M. Waters BSc PhD(Tas)

## Senior Lecturers

- 1997 Phillip J. Bishop MSc(Wales) PhD(Witw)
- 2001 Yolanda M. van Heezik BSc(Hons) PhD(Otago)
- 2002 P. Mark Lokman Ir(Wageningen) PhD(Otago)
- 2004 Caroline W. Beck BSc(Birm) PhD(Warw)
- 2008 Bruce C. Robertson BSc(Hons) PhD(Qld)

## Lecturer

- 2008 Shinichi Nakagawa BSc(Hons) PhD(Sheff)

## Senior Teaching Fellows

- 1995 Stephen G. Scott MSc(Auck) PhD(Otago)
- 1997 Robert T. Wass MSc PGDipArts(Otago)

## Professional Practice Fellow

- 2008 Lisa K. Russell BSc(Hons) PhD DipGrad(Otago)

## Teaching Fellows

- 1999 Joanne C. Forrester MSc(Otago)
- 2007 Sue Michelsen-Heath MSc DipWLM(Otago) DipTchg
- 2008 Wiebke Hendry MSc PGDipSci PGDipNHFC(Otago)

## Adjunct Lecturer

- 2006 Murray G. Efford BSc(Hons)(Well) DPhil(Oxon)

## Pou Here Tangata

- 2004 Khyla J. Russell BA(Massey) PhD PGDipArts(Otago)

## Senior Technical Officer

- 1970 Murray McKenzie NZCE REA

## Departmental Administrator

- 2007 Esther R. Sibbald BSc PGDipWLM(Otago)

## Scientific Illustrator

- 1990 Kenneth S. Miller

## SCHOOL OF SURVEYING

### Professor and Dean

2007 G. Brent Hall BA(Hons)(Otago) MA PhD(McM)

### Professor

1993 John Hannah BSc(Otago) MSc PhD(Ohio State) PGDipSci(Otago)  
MNZIS RPSurv

### Senior Lecturers

1992 Brian J. Coutts JP BSc(Cant) MSc(Lincoln) DipSurv(Otago)  
DipMgmt(NZIM) FNZIS FRICS MFIS MNZPI RPSurv

1995 Paul H. Denys BSc(Cant) MSurv(Otago) PhD(Newcastle UK) MNZIS

2008 David P. Goodwin BSc(Hons)(Cape Town) MSc(E Lond) PhD(Otago)  
LSZIM FSIZ

2008 Antoni B. Moore BSc(Hons)(Portsmouth) MSc(Leic) PhD(Plym)

### Lecturers

1997 Peter D. Knight BA(Guelph) BSc MASC(Tor) PhD(Otago)  
DipHydSurv(Humber) MNZIS

1997 Michael S. Strack BA MSurv PhD PGCertTertT(Otago) NZCLS MNZIS

2008 Gregory H. Leonard MSc PhD(Clarkson) MIPENZ CPEng

2008 Pascal J. B. Sirguy MSc(École Centrale de Lyon)

2009 Robert I. Tenzer PhD DipGeod&Cart(Slovak UT) PhD(Czech TU)

### Professional Practice Fellows

1999 Donald N. McKinnon BSurv(Otago) NZCLS MNZIS

2006 James J. Bazsika BSurv(Otago) BSc(Rutgers) MNZIS

2006 Fraser W. Jopson BSurv BCom(Otago) MNZIS

2008 Richard D. Hemi BSurv(Otago) MNZIS LCS

2008 Scott A. N. Preskett BSc(Adel) MEngSci(NSW) PGDipHydSurv(Plym)

### Honorary Fellow

2001 William A. Robertson MPP(Well) HonDSurv(Melb) DipTP(Auck)  
FNZIS MNZPI

## DIVISION OF COMMERCE AND SCHOOL OF BUSINESS

### Pro-Vice-Chancellor and Dean

1990 George L. Benwell BSurv PhD(Melb) MPhil(City) MISAust  
(Professor since 2000)

### Director, Administration

2005 R. Claire Ramsay BA(Waik)

### Visiting Fellow

2009 The Rt Hon. Simon D. Upton LLB(Hons)(Auck) MLitt(Oxon)

### Research Development Co-ordinator

2005 W. Graham McGregor BEd MA PhD(Newcastle UK)

### Financial Analyst

2001 Karen L. Ayson BCom(Otago)

### Marketing Co-ordinator

2006 Stephen C. F. Geddes BCom MBus(Otago)

### Student and Course Administrator

2004 Bronwen E. Cooper BCom DipGrad(Otago)

### Executive Assistant

2000 Amanda J. Mabon DipGrad(Otago)

## DEPARTMENT OF ACCOUNTANCY AND BUSINESS LAW

### Professors

2008 Roger J. Willett BA(Hons)(E Anglia) PhD(Aberd) FCA(ICAEW)  
(*Head of Department*)

1991 Ralph W. Adler BA(Colgate) MBA(Duke) PhD(NY State)  
(Professor since 2002)

### Associate Professors

1985 John L. Burke BSc(Cant) MBA(W Aust) PhD(Tor)

1989 David H. Lont BCom(Hons) PhD(Otago)

### Senior Lecturers

1991 Rosalind H. Whiting BSc MCom PhD PGDipCom(Otago)  
DipEnvSt(Adel) CA

1994 Katharine L. H. Wynn-Williams BA BCom PhD PGDipCom(Otago)

1998 Carolyn P. Stringer MBus(Acc)(Monash) PhD(Otago) CMA ASA

### Lecturers

1988 Elena J. Poletti BA(Auck) MCom PhD PGDipArts PGDipCom(Otago)

1989 Paul S. Theivananthampillai BA(Spac) MCom(NSW) PhD(Otago)

1993 Clare T. Gardner MCom(Otago)

1994 Dyna Seng MCom(Otago)

2001 David W. Sim LLB(Otago)

2005 Alan R. Toy LLM(Auck)

- 2006 Nicola S. Holman BCom(Otago) CA  
 2007 Linda M. Harold MMS(Waik) DipTchg CA  
 2007 Edwina Hill BA(ANU) BA(Hons)(Curtin) LLB(Hons)(W'gong)  
 2007 Louise MacKenzie BBS(Massey) PGDipTchg(Sec)(Auck CE)  
 PGDipEdLM(Unitec)  
 2008 Sriyalatha Kumarasinghe BSc MBA(Sri Jay) MSc(Tsukuba)  
 PGDipEcDvlpt(Colombo)  
 2009 Michael Falta DiplNatw(ETH Zürich) PhD(Qld UT)

Departmental Manager

- 1995 Louise M. Jenkins

**DEPARTMENT OF ECONOMICS**

Professors

- 2004 David J. Fielding MA DPhil(Oxon)  
*(Donald Reid Professor and Head of Department)*  
 1990 P. Dorian Owen MSc PhD(Wales)  
 2002 William R. Garside BA PhD(Leeds) FRHS  
*(Professor of History 2002-2006)*  
 2006 Alfred A. Haug Diplom-Volkswirt(Econ)(Konstanz)  
 MA PhD(Ohio State)

Associate Professors

- 1994 Paul C. Hansen BCom PhD PGDipCom(Otago) MEc(ANU)  
 1994 Stephen M. Knowles BCom(Hons) PhD(Otago)

Senior Lecturers

- 1989 Mohammad Jaforullah MA(Rajsh) MEc(NE) PhD(Adel)  
 1989 Alan B. King BCom(Hons) PhD(Otago)  
 2003 Niven S. Winchester BCom(Hons)(Otago) MEc (ANU) PhD(Nott)  
 2004 Paul E. Thorsnes BA(Lutheran) MS PhD(Oregon)  
 2007 Richard P. Audas BBA(New Br) MBA MA(Dal) PhD(Wales)  
 2009 Tarja K. Viitanen BSocSc(Hons)(Birm) MA(Manc) PhD(Warw)

Lecturers

- 1989 Murat Genç BSc(Istanbul Teknik) PhD(Wash State)  
 2002 Arlene Ozanne BSc(Econ)(Philippines) PGDip(AgEcon) MEc(NE)  
 PhD(Otago)  
 2009 Daniel F. Farhat BA(UCSD) MS(Oregon) PhD(Calif, Riverside)  
 2009 Christopher M. Hajzler MA(Sask)  
 2009 Viktoria Kahui BSc(Hons)(Brunel) MSc(Lond) PhD(Otago)

Professional Practice Fellow

- 1991 R. Stuart McDougall BSc MCom PGDipTertT(Otago)

Teaching Fellow

- 2009 Terrence F. Kerr BMinTech BA PGDipArts(Otago) DipTchg(Chch CE)  
 CertTESOL(Otago Poly)

Departmental Manager

- 1997 Christine L. Haig MusB(Hons) PhD(Otago)

**DEPARTMENT OF FINANCE AND QUANTITATIVE ANALYSIS**

## Professors

- 2004 Timothy F. Crack BSc(Hons) MCom PGDipCom(Otago) PhD(MIT)  
IMC(UKSIP)
- 2007 Robin Grieves BS BA(Ohio State) MA PhD(Maryland) CFA

## Associate Professor

- 1991 I. M. Premachandra BSc(Kelaniya) MSc(Colombo)  
MEng DSc(Kogyo Tokyo)

## Senior Lecturers

- 1985 Lynn G. McAlevey MSc MBA PhD(Otago)
- 1996 Gurmeet S. Bhabra BS(IIT Kharagpur) MS(S Ill) PhD(Pitt)
- 1999 J. Scott Chaput BSc(III, UC) MBA(III, Chicago) PhD(Oklahoma)

## Lecturers

- 2001 Helen M. Roberts BSc(Hons) PhD PGDipCom(Otago) MSc(Br Col)
- 2004 Andreas A. Penckwitt MSc PhD PGDipSci(Otago)
- 2005 Yih Pin Tang MBA(Ohio) PhD(Georgia)
- 2007 T. Shawn Strother BS BA MBA(East Carolina) PhD(Tennessee) CFA

## Senior Teaching Fellows

- 1989 Warren B. McNoe BSc BCom PGDipCom(Otago)
- 1994 Norah Ellery BBS DipBusStuds(Massey) PGDipCom DipGrad(Otago)  
AAIBF(Snr)
- 2004 Barbara J. Chambers BSc(Hons)(Bath) MSc(S'ton) PGDipCom(Otago)  
PGCE(Worcester)

## Departmental Manager

- 1986 Gillian A. Lewis-Shell

**DEPARTMENT OF INFORMATION SCIENCE**

## Professor

- 1992 Martin K. Purvis BS(Yale) MFA(Col) MS PhD(Mass)  
(Professor since 2003, *Head of Department*)

## Associate Professors

- 1979 Henry B. Wolfe BS(American DC) PhD(Otago) MNZCS
- 1994 Stephen J. S. Cranefield BSc(Hons)(Otago) PhD(Edin)
- 1999 Peter Whigham BSc(Hons)(ANU) PhD(NSW)
- 2004 Holger Regenbrecht Dipl-Inf Dr-Ing(Bauhaus)
- 2009 Michael Winikoff BSc(Hons) PhD(Melb) AMusA

## Senior Lecturers

- 1997 Maryam A. Purvis BS(U Texas, Arlington) MA(U Texas, Austin)  
PhD(Otago)
- 2000 Alec Holt BSc MCom PGDipSci(Otago) MRSNZ
- 2002 Jeremiah Da Deng BSc(University of Electronic Science and Technology  
of China) MSc PhD(South China University of Technology)



## Lecturers

- 1988 Nigel J. Stanger MSc PhD(Otago)
- 1998 Brendon J. Woodford MSc PhD PGDipSci(Otago)
- 1999 Colin H. Aldridge BSc(Auck) PhD DipGrad(Otago) DipTchg  
AMAusIMM MNZCS
- 2000 Andrew L. S. Long BA DipGrad(Otago) NCBC
- 2004 Tony B. R. Savarimuthu ME(Birla ITS)
- 2005 Noria Foukia MSc(Lyon) PhD(Geneva) DiplIng(Ecole Normale de Lyon)
- 2006 Grant C. Dick BSc(Hons)(Otago)
- 2008 Mariusz Nowostawski MSc(Wroclaw) MSc(Birm) PhD(Otago)

## Professional Practice Fellows

- 1993 James R. Irwin BE(Cant) BCom DipGrad(Otago)
- 1999 Mark R. George BCom(Hons)(Otago)

## Teaching Fellows

- 1999 Christopher M. Edwards BSc(Hons)(Otago)
- 2002 Gary R. Burrows BCom(Otago)

## Departmental Manager

- 2005 Stephen F. Hall-Jones BA(Otago) DipBus(Massey)

**DEPARTMENT OF MANAGEMENT**

## Professors

- 1972 Alan J. Geare BA(Hons) PhD(Otago) AFNZIM  
(Professor since 1987, *Head of Department*)
- 2002 Colin Campbell-Hunt MA(Oxon) MBA(York) PhD(Well)
- 2002 Steven Grover BA(Mich) MPhil PhD(Columbia)

## Associate Professors

- 1983 Graham R. Elkin BA(CNAA) MSc(City) PGCertEd(Leeds) FCIPD
- 1987 Ian McAndrew BCom(NSW) MA PhD(Ill)
- 1992 André M. Everett BA MBA PhD(Nebraska)

## Senior Lecturers

- 1998 Malcolm H. Cone BA PhD PGDipArts(Otago) AMNZAP MNZIM
- 1998 Sara C. Walton BA MCom PhD DipTour PGCertTertT(Otago)
- 1999 Jodyanne J. Kirkwood MCom PhD(Otago)
- 2000 Fiona J. Edgar BCom(Hons) PhD DipGrad(Otago) NZCSMgmt
- 2002 Victoria G. Browning BA(Hons)(Natal) MA PhD(Cape Town)
- 2005 Richard Greatbanks BSc(CNAA) MSc PhD(Manc) CEng MIEE

## Lecturers

- 1994 Virginia I. Cathro BSc MCom PGDipTertT(Otago)
- 1998 Diane R. Ruwhiu MCom PhD DipGrad(Otago)
- 1999 Bronwyn I. Boon MCom PhD(Otago)

## Teaching Fellow

- 2008 Andrew J. Patterson BCom(Otago)

## Departmental Manager

- 1999 Kaye T. Jeffries

**DEPARTMENT OF MARKETING**

## Associate Professor

- 1996 Kenneth R. Deans BSc(Edin) PhD(Strath) DIA(Napier)  
(*Head of Department*)

## Professors

- 1987 Robert W. Lawson BA(Manc) MSc(Newcastle UK) PhD(Sheff)  
(Professor since 1995)  
1990 Brendan J. Gray BA MBA PhD(Otago) (Professor since 2007,  
*Dunedin City Council Professor of Entrepreneurship*)  
2009 Janet A. Hoek MA PhD DipBusAdmin(Massey)

## Associate Professors

- 1994 Jürgen Gnoth MA(Bonn) PhD DipTour(Otago)  
1998 John G. Knight BSc(Hons) MCom PhD DipGrad(Otago)  
2004 David F. Ballantyne MMgmt(Monash) PhD(Hanken)  
GradDipOrgBeh(Swinburne UT) CPA QPMR FABIF

## Senior Lecturers

- 1988 John C. Guthrie MCom PhD PGDipTertT(Otago)  
1992 Robert P. Hamlin MA(Oxon) MBA(Indiana) PhD(Otago)  
1999 Robert W. Aitken BA(Open) BEd(S'ton) MPhil(Exe) PhD(Otago)  
1999 Alexandra Ganglmair-Wooliscroft Mag(Vienna) PhD(Otago)  
1999 Benjamin A. J. Wooliscroft BCom(Hons) PhD(Otago)  
2000 Lisa S. McNeill BA BCom(Hons) PhD(Otago)  
2006 Sergio A. Biggemann BSc(Oruro) MBA(Universidad Católica Boliviana)  
MMPP(La Paz) DBA(Macq)  
2006 Maree A. Thyne BA PhD PGDipTour DipGrad(Otago)

## Lecturers

- 1989 James A. Henry MCom PhD PGDipCom(Otago)  
1996 David K. Holdsworth BSc MBA PhD(Otago)  
1999 Philip A. Osborne BBus(Tas) MCom(Otago)  
2002 Shelagh W. Ferguson BA(H-W) MA(Lincoln UK) PhD(Otago)  
DipM(UK)  
2002 Mathew K. Parackal MSc(Alld) PhD PGDipBus(Massey)  
2004 Leah J. Watkins BA PhD PGDipArts(Otago)  
2005 Andrea Insch BBus(Hons)(Qld UT) PhD(Griff)  
2008 Kirsten J. Robertson BA MSc PhD(Otago)  
2008 John R. Williams MCom PhD PGDipCom DipGrad(Otago)

## Professional Practice Fellow

- 2003 David H.S. Bishop BSc(Lond) MCom DipGrad(Otago)

## Departmental Manager

- 2005 Stewart D. Hibbert BSc(Hons)(Wolv) PGDipDPIM(Portsmouth)

**DEPARTMENT OF TOURISM**

## Professor

- 1994 James E. S. Higham BA PhD DipTour(Otago)  
(Professor since 2007, *Head of Department*)

## Associate Professors

- 2000 Hazel M. Tucker BSc(Hons)(Hudd) MA PhD(Durh)  
2001 David T. Duval MA(Manit) MES PhD(York)  
2004 Neil S. Carr BSc(St And) PhD(Exe) PGCert(Herts)

## Senior Lecturers

- 2000 Brent A. Lovelock BForSc(Hons)(Cant) PhD(Otago)  
PGDipHortSc(Massey)  
2001 Anna M. Thompson BA(Auck) PhD DipTour(Otago)  
DipMusStud(Massey)  
2003 Richard D. Mitchell BA(Hons) PhD DipTour(Otago)

## Lecturer

- 2007 Tara J. Duncan BA(Hons)(Lampeter) MSc PhD(Lond)

## Assistant Lecturers

- 2006 David G. Scott MTour GDipTour(Otago)  
2007 Donna L. Keen BA MTour DipTour(Otago)  
2007 Eric J. Shelton MSc PGDipSci GDipTour(Otago)

## Departmental Manager

- 1986 Diana E. Evans

**EXECUTIVE PROGRAMMES**

## Director

- 2009 Ian Lafferty BEng(Hons)(Glas) MBA(H-W) PGDipBA(Sing Inst Mgmt)

## Academic Leader, Executive Programmes

- 2005 Richard W. Greatbanks MSc PhD(Manc) MIEE CEng

## Manager, MBA

- 2009 Olga Meglinskaya MA(Saratov) MBA(Exe)

## Manager, Executive Education

- 2008 Megan J. Crawford BCom BA(Otago)

## Manager, Executive Programmes Office

- 2002 Maureen J. Lloyd

## Business Development Manager

- 2006 Jessie M. Luxton BPhEd(Otago) DipPol

## DIVISION OF HEALTH SCIENCES

## Pro-Vice-Chancellor

2006 Don M. Robertson MB ChB MD(Otago) FRACP FRCPA (Professor)

## Deputy Pro-Vice-Chancellor

2005 Gregory J. Seymour AM BDS MDSc(Syd) PhD(Lond) FRCPATH  
FFOP(RCPA) FRACDS FICD FADI FRSNZ

## Associate Deans

1975 Warren P. Tate MSc(Well) PhD(Otago) FNZIC FRSNZ MA-PIMBN  
(Research)

1997 Warwick A. Brunton BA(Hons)(Well) PhD(Otago) DHA(Massey)  
(International)

1999 Faafetai Sopoaga MB ChB MPH(Otago) FAFPHM FRNZCGP  
(Pacific)

2004 E. Jean C. Hay-Smith MSc(E Lond) PhD(Otago) DipPhys(AIT) MNZCP  
(Graduate Studies)

## Director, Policy and Programmes

1988 Margaret A. Morgan MA(Otago) DipArch/RecMgmt(Monash)

## Undergraduate Admissions Manager

1993 Melany J. Wilde

## Marketing Co-ordinator

2007 Donnella A. Aitken-Ferguson BA(Otago) DipTchg(Sec)(Chch CE)

## Business Manager

1985 Philip C. Noye BCom(Otago) CA

## Financial Analysts

1996 Andrea M. Wolf BCom(Qld UT) CA

2004 Delia A. Bonner BCom(Cant) CA

## Research and Development Manager

1996 Michele Coleman BA(Hons)(Dub) PhD(Edin)

## ICT Strategy and Services Manager

1994 John W. Kaiser BSc(Well)

## Hunter Centre Manager

1986 Barbara E. Lee BA(Cant)

## Staffing and Administration Manager

1984 Ruth A. Brown

## Executive Assistant

2000 Deborah L. Wallace

**DENTISTRY**

## Dean

2005 Gregory J. Seymour AM BDS MDSc(Syd) PhD(Lond) FRCPath  
FFOP(RCPA) FRACDS FICD FADI FRSNZ

## Deputy Dean

1970 Thomas B. Kardos MDS PhD(Otago) FFOP(RCPA)

## Associate Deans

1993 Warwick J. Duncan ED MDS PhD(Otago) FRACDS  
(Facilities and Clinical Services)

1996 Julius A. Kieser BSc BDS PhD DSc(Witw) FLS FDSRCSEd FFSSoc  
(Research)

1996 Alan G. T. Payne BDS MDent(Witw) DDSc(Otago) FCD(SA)  
(Postgraduate Studies)

1998 Alison M. Rich BDS(Otago) MDSc PhD(Melb) FRACDS FFOP(RCPA)  
(Undergraduate Studies)

## Student Affairs Officer and Senior Lecturer

2009 Andrew A. Tawse-Smith DDS(Colombian Sch of Dent)  
CertPeriodontology(Göteborg)

## Dental Education Support Officer

2009 Vivienne R. Anderson BEd(Cant) PhD PGDipArts(Otago)  
DipTchg(Chch CE)

## Faculty Operations Manager

1992 Margaret L. Berkeley BA(Hons) BCom(Otago)

## Administration Manager

2001 Elaine Watson BCom(Otago)

## Technical Services Manager

1996 Stephen A. Swindells

## Office Manager

1987 Allen C. Heads

## Clinical Services Co-ordinator

1981 Dianne C. Fox

**DEPARTMENT OF ORAL DIAGNOSTIC AND SURGICAL SCIENCES**

## Professor

1994 Robert M. Love MDS PhD(Otago) FRACDS  
(Professor since 2006, *Head of Department*)

## Associate Professors

1989 John R. Broughton ED JP BSc(Massey) BDS PhD PGDipComDent  
DipGrad(Otago) (Māori Health)  
(Joint with Preventive and Social Medicine)

1993 Rohana Kumara De Silva BDS(S Lanka) FDSRCPSGlas FFDRCSI FDSRCS

1998 Alison M. Rich BDS(Otago) MDSc PhD(Melb) FRACDS FFOP(RCPA)

2009 Anita Nolan BDentSc(Dub) LLM(Northumbria) MD(UCD) FFDRCSI

## Senior Lecturers

- 1987 Eithne E. MacFadyen BDS(Glas) FDSRCPSGlas
- 1998 Norman A. Firth BDS(Adel) MDSc(Melb) FRACDS FFOP(RCPA)
- 2006 Darryl C. Tong BDS MB ChB(Otago) MSD CertOMS(Wash) FFDRCISI  
FDSRCS
- 2008 Harsha De Silva BDS(S Lanka) MS(Colombo) FDSRCS FFDRCIS

## Professional Practice Fellows

- 1996 Ross R. Meldrum BSc BDS DPH(Otago) FRACDS
- 1998 Yoganathan Ponnambalam BDS(S Lanka) PGDipClinDent(Otago)
- 1999 F. Perry Adank BDS PGDipClinDent(Otago)
- 1999 Rex J. Moore BDS PGDipClinDent(Otago)
- 1999 Megan E. Webb BSc BDS(Otago)
- 2005 Davina S. Wong BDS(Otago)
- 2005 Kai-Ming Wu MDS(Nat Taiwan) PGDipClinDent(Otago)
- 2007 Arthur J. Heenan BDS(Otago)
- 2007 Russel G. McLean BDS(Otago)
- 2007 Angela M. Reeves BDS(Otago)
- 2008 Jacob R. Grieve BDS(Otago)
- 2008 Robert J. Hackett BDS(Sheff) MFDSRCS
- 2008 Ghassan A. M. Hamid BDS PGDipClinDent(Otago)
- 2008 Claudia Jo-Lan Huang BDS(Otago)
- 2008 Mohd Hussaini BDS(Malaya) MDentSci(Leeds) FDSRCSEd
- 2008 Gary A. Marks BSc BDS(Otago)
- 2008 Nurulhuda B. M. Thiyahuddin BDS(Malaya)
- 2008 Craig J. Waterhouse BSc BDS PGDipClinDent(Otago)
- 2009 Karyn M. Becconsall-Ryan BDS DCLinDent(Otago)
- 2009 Michelle A. Pienaar BChD(Pret)
- 2009 Anjali Sahu BDS(Dr MGR)
- 2009 Sari A. Tollefsen LicDent(Helsinki) PGDipClinDent(Otago) LicAc(CICM)

## Charge Medical Radiation Technologist

- 1987 Diane J. Campbell BCom MHealSc(Otago)

## Charge Nurse Manager

- 1999 Desiree M. Jones

## Charge Medical Laboratory Scientist

- 2002 Lynda S. Horne BSc(Otago) MNZMLS

**DEPARTMENT OF ORAL REHABILITATION**

## Associate Professor

- 1996 Alan G. T. Payne BDS MDent(Witw) DDSc(Otago) FCD(SA)  
(*Head of Department*)

## Professor

- 2003 Michael V. Swain BSc(Hons) PhD(NSW)

## Associate Professors

- 1987 Nicholas P. Chandler BDS PhD(Lond) MSc(Manc) LDSRCS  
FDSRCPSGlas FDSRCSEd FFDRCISI
- 1994 David G. Purton MDS(Otago) FRACDS

## Senior Lecturers

- 1995 Karl M. Lyons MDS(Otago) CertMaxillofacialPros(UCLA) FRACDS  
 1998 Catharina H. J. Hauman BChD MMedSci(Pret) MDS(Otago)  
 2001 J. Neil Waddell MDipTech(Dent Tech)(TN) PGDipCDTech(Otago)  
 HDE(UN)  
 2006 Vincent Bennani Diplôme de Docteur(Nice) DDS(Reims)  
 CertAdvPros(Tufts) CertAdvImpl(Bordeaux)  
 2008 Lyndie A. Foster Page BSc BDS MComDent PGDipClinDent(Otago)  
 2008 Lara T. Friedlander MDS(Otago) FRACDS  
 2009 Li Hong (Chris) He BDS(West China Med Sci) DDS(Sichuan)  
 PhD(Syd)

## Lecturers

- 2002 John G. Egan MHealSc PGDipCDTech(Otago)  
 2008 Nina Planitz Dipl-Ing(FH) Dental Technology  
 2009 Ludwig Jansen van Vuuren BTechDent NatDipDentTech  
 (Technicon Pretoria) MTechDent(Tshwane UT)

## Senior Teaching Fellows

- 2002 John M. Aarts BEd(Well IT) BHealSc DipDentTech DipTertT(CIT)  
 2002 Brendan Torr NH DipTech(TN)

## Professional Practice Fellows

- 1989 David A. Campbell BDS(Otago)  
 2004 Anne P. Corrigan BDS(Dund)  
 2005 Kai-Ming Wu MDS(Nat Taiwan) PGDipClinDent(Otago)  
 2006 B. Paul Pearce PGDipCDTech PGCertTertT(Otago) CertAT  
 2007 Arthur J. Heenan BDS(Otago)  
 2007 Sergio G. Salis MDS(Otago) MRACDS  
 2008 Malcolm E. Dacker BDS DipDentTher(Otago)  
 2008 Lalitha De Silva BDS(Peradeniya) DipGenDentPrac(S Lanka)  
 PGDipClinDent(Otago)  
 2008 Jennifer H. A. Gay BDS(Otago)  
 2009 Hadeel Moh'd Ibrahim BDS(Jordan)  
 2009 Amith A. Koleth BDS(Gulb) GCCLinDent(Qld) PGDipHealInf(Otago)  
 2009 Colleen M. Murray BChD(Pret) BEd(Massey) BDS(Otago)

**DEPARTMENT OF ORAL SCIENCES**

## Professors

- 1987 Richard D. Cannon BA PhD(Cantab)  
 (Professor since 2007, *Head of Department*)  
 1970 Thomas B. Kardos MDS PhD(Otago) FFOP(RCPA)  
 (Professor since 2002)  
 1996 Julius A. Kieser BSc BDS PhD DSc(Witw) FLS FDSRCSEd FFSSoc  
 1996 W. Murray Thomson MA(Leeds) BSc BDS MComDent(Otago)  
 PhD(Adel) FICD (Professor since 2006)  
 2009 Mauro Farella DDS(Naples) Dottore di Ricerca(Reggio Calabria)  
 SpecOrthodontics(Naples) SpecMedStat(Milan)

## Associate Professor

1988 Bernadette K. Drummond BDS(Otago) MS(Roch) PhD(Leeds)  
FRACDS

## Research Associate Professor

2005 Mary P. Cullinan BDS(Syd) MSc(Lond) FADI

## Senior Lecturers

1974 Douglas W. Holborow BDS(Otago) FDSRCSEd

1991 Brian C. Monk BSc(Hons)(Well) PhD(Monash)

1993 Warwick J. Duncan ED MDS PhD(Otago) FRACDS

1996 Alison M. Meldrum MDS(Otago)

1997 Geoffrey R. Tompkins BSc PhD PGDipSci(Otago)

2000 Nicholas C. K. Heng BSc(Hons) PhD(Otago)

2000 Andrew N. Quick BSc MChD(Stell) MOrthRCSEd MRACS(Orth)

2002 John V. Boyens MDS PGDipClinDent(Otago)

*(Colgate Senior Lecturer in Periodontology and Oral Biology)*

2002 Jonathan W. Leichter BA(Connecticut) DMD(Tufts)

*CertPeriodontology(Harvard)*

2009 Samantha J. Hindle BDS MSc(Lond) FDSRCS MOrthRCS

*MOrthRCSEd*

## Senior Research Fellows

1986 Ann R. Holmes BSc(Hons) PhD(Lond)

1996 Kyoko Niimi DVM(Nihon Vet) PhD(Otago)

2001 Erwin Lamping DiplIng(Hons) DrPhil(Graz)

## Lecturers

2001 Susan M. Moffat BA DPH(Otago) CertDentTherp(Wgtn)

2006 Kate C. Morgaine BA MPH(Otago) DipTchg

2007 Kirsten J. Wade MPH DipDentHyg DPH(Otago) DipTchg

## Research Fellows

2004 Jonathan M. Broadbent BDS(Otago)

2004 Trudy J. Milne PhD(Qld UT) NZCS

2006 Mikhail V. Keniya MD Kandidat Nauk(Rostov State)

2007 Dawn E. Coates BSc PhD(Otago)

2008 Matthew A. Woods BSc(Hons)(Well) PhD(Otago)

## Assistant Research Fellows

2007 Dee Yang BSc(Otago)

2008 Jingyi Zhu BSc DipGrad(Otago)

## Senior Teaching Fellow

2003 Rosemary L. Kardos BSc PGDipTertT(Otago) MNZIP

## Professional Practice Fellows

1978 Peter G. Gilbert BDS(Otago) MDSc(Syd)

1986 Winifred J. Harding MDS(Otago)

1989 Christopher J. Robertson MDS DDSc(Otago)



- 2000 Gina M. Todd DipDentHyg(UK)  
2002 Karen E. Hore BA(Otago) DipTchg(DCE) CertDentTherp(Wgtn)  
2002 Joan Huff CertDentTherp(Akld)  
2002 Judith L. Windle PGCertTertT(Otago) CertDentHyg(Otago Poly)  
CertDentTherp(Chch)  
2007 Rebecca M. Baird BHealSc(Otago)  
2008 Lalitha De Silva BDS(Peradeniya) DipGenDentPrac(S Lanka)  
PGDipClinDent(Otago)  
2008 Esther J. Devaney DipDentHyg(Otago)  
2008 Jennifer H. A. Gay BDS(Otago)  
2008 Annette E. Hannah BA(Hons) PhD(Otago)  
2008 Joanna M. Macbeth DipDentHyg(Otago)  
2008 Craig J. Waterhouse BSc BDS PGDipClinDent(Otago)  
2009 Deanna M. Beckett DipDentTher(Wgtn)  
2009 Florence O. Bennani DDS(Reims) CESOrthodontics(Nice)  
2009 Ying-Chih (Ebony) Hsu BHealSc(Otago)  
2009 Priyangika P. Konthasingha BDS(Peradeniya) MSc MD(Colombo)  
2009 Colleen M. Murray BChD(Pret) BEd(Massey) BDS(Otago)

Honorary Fellow

- 2009 Masakazu Niimi DDS PhD(Kyushu)

**SIR JOHN WALSH RESEARCH INSTITUTE**

Director

- 1996 Julius A. Kieser BSc BDS PhD DSc(Witw) FLS FDSRCSEd FFSSoc

**MEDICINE**

## Dean of Faculty

2006 Don M. Robertson MB ChB MD(Otago) FRACP FRCPA

## Deputy Dean of Faculty

1984 Peter R. Joyce BSc(Cant) MB ChB MD PhD(Otago) DSc(Cant)  
FRANZCP FRSNZ

## Associate Deans

1984 David J. Perez BSc MB ChB(Auck) MD(Syd) FRACP  
(Early Learning in Medicine, and Year 2 and 3 Programme Director)  
1987 D. Robin Taylor MD(Aberd) MRCP FRCPCan (Student Affairs)  
1995 Alison J. Belton BSc(Massey) MB ChB DipObst(Otago) DipTchg  
FRNZCGP (Medical Admissions)

## Director, Faculty Education Unit

2003 Joy R. Rudland BSc(Hons)(Liv) MPhil(QM Edin) DipMedEd  
DipAdEd(Dund)

## Case Development Convenor

2007 Gayle L. Robertson MB ChB(Otago) FRCA FANZCA

## Healthcare in the Community Convenor

1996 Hamish J. Wilson MB ChB(Otago) DipObst(Auck) FRNZCGP

## Clinical Skills Convenor

2009 Geoffrey R. Cutfield MB ChB(Otago) DPhil(Oxon) FFARACS FANZCA  
FFICANZCA FJFICM (Associate Professor)

## Senior Lecturer, E-Learning

2009 Philip Blyth MB ChB PhD(Auck)

## Faculty Manager

1974 Bruce R. Smith NZCS DipBusStuds(Massey)

**OTAGO SCHOOL OF MEDICAL SCIENCES**

## Dean

2000 Helen D. Nicholson BSc(Hons) MB ChB MD(Brist)

## Deputy Dean

1973 J. Frank T. Griffin ONZM BA PhD(Dub)

## Associate Dean (Academic)

1976 Patricia A. Cragg BSc(Hons) PhD(Brist)

## Associate Dean (Medical Education)

1989 Michael Legge PhD(Essex) MIBiol FIBMS FNZIMLS

**DEPARTMENT OF ANATOMY AND STRUCTURAL BIOLOGY**

## Associate Professor

1987 Dorothy E. Oorschot BSc(Hons)(W Aust) PhD(Otago)  
(*Head of Department*)

## Professors

1978 David P. L. Green BSc(Hons)(Brist) PhD(Cantab) (Professor since 2004)

1983 D. Gareth Jones CNZM BSc(Hons) MB BS(Lond) DSc(W Aust)  
MD(Otago) CBiol FSB

1987 Jeffery R. Wickens BMedSc MB ChB PhD(Otago) (Professor since 2004)

1995 David R. Grattan BSc(Hons) PhD(Well) (Professor since 2009)

2000 Helen D. Nicholson BSc(Hons) MB ChB MD(Brist)

2007 Mark D. Stringer BSc(Hons) MB BS MS(Lond) FRCP FRCS FRCS(Paed)  
FRCSEd (Professor since 2008)

2008 Jean S. Fleming ONZM BSc(Hons)(Well) MSc PhD(Otago)  
(*Professor of Science Communication*, also in Zoology)

2008 Neil J. Gemmell BSc(Hons)(Well) PhD(La Trobe)  
(*AgResearch Professor of Reproduction and Genomics*)

2009 Elizabeth A. Matisoo-Smith BA(Berkeley) PhD(Auck)

## Associate Professor

1988 Ian S. McLennan MSc(Auck) PhD(ANU)

## Senior Lecturers

1978 Peter R. Hurst BSc(Hons)(Leic) PhD(CNAAB)

1978 Philip V. Peplow BSc(Hons) PhD(Birm)

1986 Marilyn J. Duxson MSc(Melb) PhD(Lond)

1986 Ruth M. A. Napper BSc(Hons) PhD(Otago)

1992 Nancy G. Tayles BA(Auck) PhD PGDipArts(Otago)

1992 Joanna M. Williams MSc PhD(Otago)

1994 Ping Liu BMD(Anhui) PhD(Otago)

1994 Ming Zhang MMed(Anhui) PhD(Otago)

1997 S. N. George P. J. Dias BDS(S Lanka) MS(Dental Surgery)(Colombo)  
PhD(Otago) Specialist in Dental Surgery (PGIM, Colombo)

1997 John N. J. Reynolds MB ChB PhD(Otago)

1998 Stephen J. Bunn BSc(Hons)(Sur) PhD(Lond)

- 1999 Hallie R. Buckley BA(Auck) PhD PGDipSci(Otago)
- 2002 Gregory M. Anderson BAgSci(Hons) PhD(Lincoln)
- 2002 Christine L. Jasoni BSc(Calif) PhD(Washington)
- 2005 Beulah Leitch BSc(Hons)(Belf) MSc PhD(Wales)

## Senior Research Fellows

- 1989 Kyoko Koishi MPharmSci(Kanazawa) PhD(ANU)
- 1998 Jo-Ann L. Stanton BSc(Hons)(ANU) PhD(W Aust)

## Lecturer

- 2006 Stephanie J. Woodley BPhy MSc PhD(Otago)

## Research Fellows

- 1973 K. John Dennison JP BA MSc(Otago)
- 2000 Ilona C. Kokay BSc(Hons) PhD(Otago)
- 2005 Manfred J. Oswald BSc(Hons) PhD(Lincoln)
- 2006 Kareen M. Clements MA PhD(Wat)
- 2006 Christopher B. Rawle BSc(Hons) PhD(Otago)
- 2006 Margaret M. Ryan BSc(Hons)(Aberd) PhD(Lond)
- 2009 Elspeth J. Gold PhD PGDipSci(Otago)
- 2009 Sharon R. Ladyman BSc(Hons) PhD(Otago)

## Professional Practice Fellows

- 1999 Latika P. Samalia DSM(Fiji)
- 2009 Amrit P. Kaur MB ChB(Panjab) DipO&G(Calicut) PGDipSci(Otago)  
MRCOG

## Teaching Fellows

- 1998 Peter L. Davidson BAsci MSc(Br Col) PhD(Otago)
- 2007 Bradley J. Hurren MSc PGDipSci(Otago)
- 2008 Rachel J. Lissaman BSc PGDipSci(Otago)
- 2008 Kimberly S. Smith BA(Colorado State) MSc(Otago)

## Honorary Professor

- 2008 Gordon W. Arbuthnott BSc(Hons) PhD(Aberd)

## Honorary Fellows

- 1977 Robert Miller ONZM BA BSc(Oxon) PhD(Glas)
- 2003 Johannes L. M. Leunissen MS PhD(Utrecht)

## Manager, Otago Centre for Electron Microscopy

- 1974 Allan J. Mitchell NZCS

## Manager, Otago Centre for Confocal Microscopy

- 1999 Andrew McNaughton BSc(Massey) MAppSc(Lincoln)

## Technical Manager

- 2005 Carol A. Dunstone MSc(Otago)

## IT Manager

- 1994 D. Ross Marshall-Seeley MSc(Otago)

## Finance Manager

- 2005 Christopher G. Tomlinson DipAcc(Eastern IT) CertSupMgmt(NZIM)

## Health and Safety Adviser

1986 D. Mark Gould BSc(Otago)

## Departmental Administrator

1993 Sally-Ann Howard BCom BSc(Otago)

**DEPARTMENT OF BIOCHEMISTRY**

## Professors

2005 Kurt L. Krause MA PhD(Harv) MD(Baylor) (*Head of Department*)

1975 Warren P. Tate MSc(Well) PhD(Otago) FNZIC FRSNZ MA-PIMBN  
(Professor since 1989)

1980 Anthony E. Reeve ONZM BSc(Cant) MSc PhD(Otago)  
FRSNZ MA-PIMBN  
(Professor since 1997, *Professor of Cancer Genetics*)

1987 Iain L. Lamont BSc(Hons)(Edin) DPhil(Oxon) (Professor since 2010)

## Associate Professors

1972 Russell T. M. Poulter BSc(Lond) PhD(Leic)

1973 Kevin J. F. Farnden BSc(Hons) PhD DipT(Adel)

1975 John F. Cutfield MSc PhD(Auck) FNZIC

1989 Michael Legge PhD(Essex) MIBiol FIBMS FNZIMLS

1994 Julian J. Eaton-Rye BSc(Hons)(Manc) PhD(III)

1996 Sally P. A. McCormick BAgSc(Hons) PhD(Lincoln)

2001 Catherine L. Day BSc(Hons) PhD(Massey)

2002 Peter K. Dearden BSc(Hons)(Well) PhD(Lond)

## Research Associate Professors

1998 Tony R. Merriman BSc(Hons) PhD(Otago)

2006 Parry J. Guilford MSc(Otago) PhD(Cantab)

## Senior Lecturers

1975 Mary P. Thompson BSc(Hons)(Massey) DPhil(Oxon)

1982 Alan Carne BSc(Hons) PhD(Massey)

1993 Craig J. Marshall BSc(Hons) PhD(Otago)

1996 Christopher M. Brown MSc PhD(Otago)

1998 Richard C. Macknight BSc(Hons) PhD(Otago)

1998 Sigurd M. Wilbanks AB(Harv) PhD(Berkeley)

2006 Michael A. Black BSc(Hons)(Cant) PhD(Purdue)

## Senior Research Fellows

1991 Susan M. Cutfield MSc(Auck) DPhil(Oxon)

1993 Elizabeth S. Poole BSc PhD(Otago)

1997 Judith E. Broom BSc PhD DipGrad(Otago)

2000 Elizabeth C. Ledgerwood BSc(Hons) PhD(Otago)

2006 Torsten Kleffmann DiplBiol PhD(Bochum)

2007 Stephen J. Sowerby BSc(Hons) PhD(Otago)

## Lecturer

2008 Stephanie M. Hughes BSc(Hons) PhD(Well)

Research Fellows

- 1978 Peter A. Stockwell BSc(Hons) PhD(Otago)
- 1989 Leslie A. McNoe MSc(Otago)

Senior Teaching Fellows

- 1980 Lynda R. Dowsett QSM JP BTech(Hons)(Brun) PGDipTertT(Otago)
- 2002 Tony Zaharic MSc(Otago)
- 2003 Justine E. Murrell MSc(Auck)
- 2005 Gillian M. MacKay BSc(Hons) PhD(Edin) (Genetics)

Professional Practice Fellow

- 1994 Kaye C. Wilson BSc(Otago) DipTchg

Honorary Fellow

- 2001 Michael P. Murphy BA(Dub) PhD(Cantab)

Department Manager

- 2000 Frances M. Mosley BSc(Vic)

**DEPARTMENT OF MICROBIOLOGY AND IMMUNOLOGY**

Professors

- 1973 J. Frank T. Griffin ONZM BA PhD(Dub) (Professor since 1997,  
*Head of Department*) (*Director, Disease Research Laboratory*)
- 1974 Gerald W. Tannock BSc(Hons) PhD(Otago) (Professor since 1996)
- 1975 John R. Tagg MSc(Melb) PhD(Monash) (Professor since 2002)
- 1991 Clive W. Ronson BSc(Massey) PhD(Warw) (Professor since 2003,  
*Professor of Genetics* and *Director, Genetics Programme*)
- 1993 Andrew A. Mercer BSc PhD(Otago) (*Director, Virus Research Unit*)  
(Professor since 2006, *Professor of Viral Pathogenesis*)
- 1998 Gregory M. Cook MSc PhD(Waik)  
(Professor since 2009)

Associate Professors

- 1993 Vernon K. Ward BSc(Hons) PhD(Otago)
- 1998 Margaret A. Baird BSc PhD(Otago)

Senior Lecturers

- 1994 Robin S. Simmonds BSc(Hons) PhD(Otago) DipTchg
- 2003 Alexander D. McLellan MSc(Cant) PhD(Otago)

Senior Research Fellows

- 1985 Stephen B. Fleming BSc PhD(Otago)
- 1985 Michelle A. McConnell MSc PhD(Otago)
- 1994 Marilyn H. Hibma MSc PhD(Otago)
- 1999 Norihito Ueda MD PhD(Wakayama)
- 2003 Sarah L. Young BSc(Hons) PhD(Otago)  
(*Sir Charles Hercus Health Research Fellow*)

Lecturers

- 2008 Peter C. Fineran BSc(Hons) PhD(Cantab)
- 2009 Roslyn A. Kemp BSc(Hons) PhD(Otago)

## Research Fellows

- 2001 Rory P. O'Brien BSc PhD(Dub)
- 2003 Lyn M. Wise BSc(Hons) PhD(Otago)

## Senior Teaching Fellow

- 1994 Judith M. Bateup BSc(Hons) PhD(Otago)

## Professional Practice Fellows

- 2007 Heather J. Brooks BSc(Hons) PhD(Lond)
- 2008 Warren T. McBurney MSc PhD(Otago)

## Teaching Fellow

- 2009 Julie E. Weaver BSc PhD(Otago)

## Honorary Fellows

- 1995 Travis R. Glare BSc PhD(ANU)
- 1998 John T. Christeller MSc(Well) PhD(Michigan)
- 2002 Joanna R. Kirman BSc(Hons) PhD(Otago)
- 2004 Maureen O'Callaghan BSc PhD(Lincoln)

## Senior Technical Officer

- 1970 Bruce Todd NZCS

## Manager

- 1986 Christie R. Rodgers BSc(Otago) DipNZIM NZDipBus

**DEPARTMENT OF PHARMACOLOGY AND TOXICOLOGY**

## Associate Professor

- 1989 Cynthia L. Darlington BA(Hons) PhD(Syd) (*Head of Department*)

## Professor

- 1987 Paul F. Smith BA(Hons) PhD(Syd) GradDipApplStat(Massey)  
(Professor since 1999)

## Associate Professor

- 1997 Rhonda J. Rosengren BS PhD(Texas A & M)

## Senior Lecturers

- 1990 D. Steven Kerr BSc(E Carolina) PhD(Wake Forest)
- 2001 Ivan A. Sammut BSc(Hons) PhD(Sund)

## Senior Research Fellow

- 1998 Yiwen Zheng BSc(Shanghai) PhD(Otago)  
(*Sir Charles Hercus Health Research Fellow*)

## Lecturers

- 2001 John C. Ashton BSc(Hons)(Well) PhD(Massey)
- 2008 Gregory I. Giles BSc(Hons)(Durh) PhD(S'ton)

## Research Fellows

- 2002 Joanne C. Harrison BSc(Hons)(Sund) DPhil(York)
- 2008 Niroshina M. Giles BSc(Hons)(Lond) PhD(S'ton)

Professional Practice Fellow  
2002 Martin J. Le Nedelec MSc(Otago)

Honorary Associate Professor  
1968 David W. J. Clark BSc MPharm PhD(Otago) FPS

Departmental Administrator  
1998 Anita E. Foster

## DEPARTMENT OF PHYSIOLOGY

Associate Professor  
1976 Patricia A. Cragg BSc(Hons) PhD(Brist) (*Head of Department*)

Professor  
2002 Allan E. Herbison BMedSc MB ChB(Otago) PhD(Cantab) FRSNZ  
(*Professor of Neuroendocrinology*)

Associate Professors  
1987 A. Grant Butt BSc(Hons) PhD(Cant)  
1989 Brian I. Hyland BMedSc MB ChB PhD(Otago)  
2001 Fiona J. McDonald BSc(Hons)(Otago) DPhil(Oxon)

Senior Lecturers  
1987 Christopher P. Bolter BSc(Brist) PhD(W Ont)  
1990 Philip W. Sheard BSc PGDipSci(Otago) PhD(W Aust)  
1994 Gerard Davis BSc(Lond) PhD(Birm)  
1994 Kirk L. Hamilton BSc MA(Texas) PhD(Utah State)  
2005 Colin H. Brown BSc(Hons) PhD(Glas)  
2007 István M. Ábrahám MD(Pécs Univ Med Sch, Hungary)  
PhD(Semmelweis Med U)  
2007 Ruth M. Empson MA(Oxon) PhD DIC(Lond)  
2007 Simon Green BAppSc(SACAE, Adelaide) MA(Vic BC) PhD(W Aust)  
2009 Andrew Bahn Diplom Biologe(Braunschweig) Dr rer nat(Mainz)  
Habil(Göttingen)

Senior Research Fellow  
1995 Paul A. Hessian BSc(Hons) PhD(Otago)

Lecturers  
2003 Philip M. Heyward BSc(Well) PhD (Monash)  
2006 Daryl O. Schwenke BSc(Hons)(Well) MSc PhD(Otago)  
2005 Rebecca E. Campbell BS(Calif Poly Univ) PhD(Oregon)  
2009 Steven B. Condliffe BSc(Hons)(Cant) PhD(Cork)

Research Fellows  
2006 Kiho Lee MS PhD DVM(Seoul)  
2006 Xinhuai Liu MD(Tongji) PhD(CNRS, Marseille)  
2007 Louise C. Parr-Brownlie BPhEd MSc PhD(Otago)  
2008 Stephanie Constantin BSc PhD(Tours)

Assistant Research Fellows  
2006 Roseanna A. Smither NZCS  
2008 Emeline G. Tolod-Kemp BA(Worcester) MSc(St Louis)



Senior Teaching Fellow

1998 C. Janice Bolter BPE(Br Col) MA(W Ont) PhD(Otago)

Professional Practice Fellows

1997 Matthew W. Bevin BSc(Waik) MB ChB(Otago) PGDipAgSc(Lincoln)

2009 Philip A. Kelly MSc(Otago) RCpN

Teaching Fellows

2006 Edward A. Thynne BSc PGDipSci(Otago)

2007 Thomas Joseph MB BS MD(Manipal)

2007 W. M. N. Waruna De A. Weerasekera BBiomedSc(Otago)

2008 Susan George MB BS(M'lore)

2008 Josephine McKenzie BSc(Hons)(Otago)

2008 Jennifer M. Schack BSc MSc(Calg)

2009 Ashik Srinivasan MB BS(Mys) MS(Kansas)

Honorary Professor

1997 Antony M. Wheatley BSc(Hons)(NUI) PhD(Dub)

Honorary Fellows

1971 A. John Harris BSc(Hons)(Otago) PhD(Lond)

1994 Bernard J. McLeod MAgSc(Massey) PhD(Nott)

Head Technician

1965 L. Nairn M. Smith NZDipSc NZCS

Technical Manager

1982 Susan Y. Deans NZCS

Financial Manager

1985 Dianne C. Galvin

Departmental Administrator

2008 Tracey D. Fleet BSc(Otago)

IT/Computer Support

2001 Paul A. Treadwell BArch(Auck)

**UNIVERSITY OF OTAGO, CHRISTCHURCH**

## Dean

1984 Peter R. Joyce BSc(Cant) MB ChB MD PhD(Otago) DSc(Cant)  
FRANZCP FRSNZ

## Deputy Dean

1997 Justin A. Roake MB ChB(Otago) DPhil(Oxon) FRCS FRACS

## Associate Deans

1981 Margreet C. M. Vissers BSc(Hons)(Cant) MSc PhD(Otago) (Research)

1996 Marie T. Crowe BA(Cant) MNurs(Deakin) PhD(Griff) RPN  
(Postgraduate Studies)

2001 Suzanne G. Pitama MA(Auck) DipEdPsych(Massey) (Māori)

## Business and Operations Manager

2006 Fionn Moore BA(Hons)(Middx) CA

## Manager, Academic Programmes

1978 Ruth M. Helms BA(Hons) PhD(Cant)

## Computer Services Manager

1997 Eddo van Loenen BSc(Hons)(Gemeentelijke Hogere Technische School)  
MBA(Cant) DipDigTel(Stichting Post Tertiair Onderwijs Utrecht)

## Research Manager

2002 Virginia N. Irvine BA(Cant) PGDipHealSc(Otago) RGON RM

## Research Manager Māori

2003 Elizabeth H. Cunningham

## Personal Assistant to the Dean

1995 Robyn E. Maguigan

**BIostatisticians**

## Associate Professor

1994 Christopher M. A. Frampton BSc(Hons) PhD(Cant)

## Research Associate Professor

1980 J. Elisabeth Wells BSc(Hons) PhD(Cant)

## Senior Lecturer

2008 John F. Pearson MSc PhD(Auck)

**Māori Indigenous Health Institute**

## Director

2001 Suzanne G. Pitama MA(Auck) DipEdPsych(Massey)

## Senior Lecturers

1997 Paul J. Robertson MA DipClinPsych(Cant) PhD(Otago)

2008 Cameron J. Lacey MB ChB(Otago) FRANZCP

## Lecturer

2006 Tania M. Huria BA(Cant) BNS(Chch Poly IT) DPH(Otago) RCpN

## Clinical Senior Lecturers

- 2002 Matea W. Gillies MB ChB(Otago) DipObst(Auck)  
 2008 Ramon L. Pink MB ChB(Auck) MPH(Otago) FAFPHM FNZCPHM

## Clinical Lecturers

- 2006 Wendy M. Dallas-Katoa BA BHS(Te Wānanga-o-Raukawa)  
 CertClinTchg(Chch CE)  
 2009 Annabel L. M. Ahuriri-Driscoll BA(Cant) MPH(Otago)  
 2009 Tracy N. Haitana BSc MA DipClinPsych(Cant)

## Assistant Research Fellow

- 2007 Jennifer Reid MA(Cant)

## Administrator

- 1995 E. Jane Marriner

**MEDICAL EDUCATION UNIT**

## Associate Deans

- 1994 Timothy J. Wilkinson MB ChB PhD(Otago) MClEd(NSW) FRACP  
 (Medical Education)  
 1994 Janice M. McKenzie MB ChB(Otago) FRCPCan FRANZCP  
 (Undergraduate Student Affairs)

## Medical Education Advisor

- 2003 Anthony N. Ali BSc MEd(Tor) DipMRT  
 (Toronto-Bayview Regional Cancer Centre)

## Clinical Education Advisor

- 2009 Margaret G. Meeks MB ChB(Birm) MD(Lond) PGDip(Sur) FRCP

## Senior Lecturer

- 2007 MaryLeigh Moore MB ChB MBHL(Otago) FACEM

**LIBRARY**

## Associate Librarian

- 1993 Margaret G. Walker BA(Auck) DipNZLS

## Senior Librarian

- 1995 Carol J. Davison MLIS(Well) PGCertTertT(Otago)

**DEPARTMENT OF ANAESTHESIA**

## Professor

- 2001 Edward A. Shipton MB ChB(Cape Town) MMed DMed(OFS)  
 GradDipMed(Syd) DA FFA FANZCA FRCA FPPMANZCA  
 (*Head of Department*)

## Clinical Associate Professor

- 1993 R. Ross Kennedy MB ChB PhD(Otago) FANZCA

## Clinical Senior Lecturers

- 1984 Vaughan G. Laurenson BSc(Cant) MB ChB DipObst(Otago) FANZCA  
 1993 Jeremy A. Foate MB ChB(Otago) FANZCA

- 1997 Dennis Boon von Ochssee MB ChB(Otago) FANZCA  
 1997 Hamish M. Horton MB ChB(Otago) FANZCA  
 1997 Peter M. Kempthorne MB ChB(Otago) DipObst(Auck) FANZCA  
 1997 Sharon Y. King MB ChB(Otago) FANZCA  
 1997 Susan R. Nicholl MB ChB(Otago) FANZCA  
 1997 Desmond N. O'Regan MB ChB(Cape Town) FRCA FFARCS(I) FFA(SA)  
 1997 Paul Q. Smeele MB ChB DipObst(Otago) FANZCA FRCA FCAFRCSI  
 1997 David H. Wium MB ChB(Stell) DipObst(Auck) FFA(SA)  
 1998 Alastair J. Gibson MB ChB(Otago) FFARACS FFICANZCA FANZCA  
 (Intensive Care)  
 1998 Christopher G. Harrison MB ChB(Cape Town) FFARACS FANZCA  
 1998 David J. Murchison MB ChB(Otago) FFARACS FANZCA  
 1998 Peter J. Pryor MB ChB(Otago) FFARCS FFARACS FANZCA  
 1999 David R. Bowie MB ChB(Otago) FANZCA  
 1999 Richard A. French MB BS(Lond) FANZCA FFARCSI  
 2000 Mark H. Chapman MB ChB(Otago) FFARACS FANZCA  
 2000 A. Arabel Dickson MB ChB(Dublin) FFARACS FANZCA  
 2000 A. Colin Heinz MB ChB(Otago) DipObst(Auck) FFARACS FANZCA  
 2000 G. Campbell Odlin MB ChB(Otago) FFARCS  
 2000 G. Terry Richardson MB ChB(Otago) FANZCA  
 2000 A. Michael Weller MB BS(Lond) MRCS LRCP FFARCS  
 2001 Margaret H. Chacko MB ChB(Otago) FFARACS FANZCA  
 2001 Janet A. Macpherson MB ChB(Witw) FFA(SA)  
 2001 Andrew T. Marshall MB ChB(Auck) FANZCA  
 2001 Piet S. Nel MB ChB(Stell) FANZCA  
 2001 Antony P. Richards MB ChB(Otago) FANZCA  
 2001 Graham M. Roper MB ChB(Otago) FANZCA  
 2001 Richard D. Seigne MB BS(Lond) FRCA  
 2001 Andrew Sharples MB ChB(Lond) FRCA  
 2001 Catriona M. P. Shaw MB ChB(Brist) FANZCA  
 2001 Nigel R. Skjellerup MB ChB(Otago) FANZCA  
 2001 Duncan Williams MB ChB(Sheff) FANZCA  
 2001 Ian Williams MB ChB(Brist) FANZCA  
 2002 Wayne W. Morriss MB ChB DipObst(Otago) FANZCA  
 2003 Christopher J. Pottinger MB ChB(Otago) FFARACS FANZCA  
 2004 Jennifer B. Woods MB ChB(Otago) FANZCA  
 2005 Karen A. Ryan BSc(Cant) MB ChB DipObst(Otago) FANZCA  
 2006 Mark S. Waddington MB ChB(Otago) FANZCA  
 2007 Stephen M. Berrill MB ChB(Otago) FANZCA  
 2007 Christian N. H. Brett BMedSc MB ChB(Otago) FANZCA  
 2007 Bryce J. Curran MB ChB(Auck) FANZCA  
 2007 Morag M. Marr MB ChB(Edin) FANZCA

## DEPARTMENT OF MEDICINE

### Professors

- 2003 Zoltan H. Endre MB BS BSc(Med) PhD(Syd) FRACP  
 (*Head of Department*)  
 1984 Evan J. Begg BSc MB ChB(Auck) MD(Otago) FRACP  
 (Professor since 2002)

- 1989 A. Mark Richards MB ChB MD PhD DSc(Otago) FRACP FRSNZ  
(Professor since 1996)  
(*National Heart Foundation Professor of Cardiovascular Studies*)
- 1993 Timothy J. Anderson BSc MB ChB(Otago) FRACP (Professor since 2004)  
(*Van Der Veer Professor in Parkinson's Diseases*)
- 1994 Timothy J. Wilkinson MB ChB PhD(Otago) MClEd(NSW) FRACP  
(Professor since 2007)

#### Emeritus Professors

- 1973 Eric A. Espiner MB ChB(NZ) MD(Otago) FRACP FRSNZ  
(Professor since 1978 and Emeritus Professor since 2001)
- 1982 Richard Sainsbury MB ChB(Otago) GradDipArts(Massey) FRACP  
(Professor since 1992 and Emeritus Professor since 2006)
- 1991 M. Gary Nicholls MB ChB MD(Otago) FRCP FRACP FACC  
(Emeritus Professor since 2008)

#### Associate Professors

- 1987 Bridget A. Robinson ONZM BMedSc MB ChB MD(Otago) FRACP
- 1994 Christopher M. A. Frampton BSc(Hons) PhD(Cant)
- 1995 John M. Elliott BMedSc MB ChB(Otago) PhD(Flin) FRACP
- 1998 Lutz E. L. Beckert MB BS MD(Hamburg) FRACP MRCP
- 2003 Richard W. Troughton MB ChB(Auck) PhD(Otago) FRACP
- 2004 Lisa K. Stamp MB ChB(Otago) PhD(Adel)
- 2007 Richard B. Garry MB ChB PhD(Otago) FRACP

#### Research Associate Professors

- 1988 Miriam Rademaker BSc(Cant) PhD(Otago)
- 1989 Anne V. Cameron BSc PhD(Otago)
- 1989 Christopher J. Charles MSc(Cant) PhD(Otago)
- 2001 Timothy G. Yandle BSc PhD(Cant)

#### Senior Lecturers

- 1999 A. (Sally) M. Keeling BA(Hons) PhD(Otago)
- 2001 Penelope J. Hunt MB ChB MD(Otago) FRACP

#### Senior Research Fellows

- 2000 Mei Zhang MB(He Pei) MMed(Beijing)
- 2001 Barry R. Palmer BSc(Hons) PhD(Otago)
- 2002 Christopher J. Pemberton MSc(Cant) PhD(Otago)  
(*Sir Charles Hercus Research Fellow*)

#### Research Fellows

- 1996 Michael R. MacAskill BSc BA(Hons)(Cant) PhD(Otago)
- 1998 Leigh J. Ellmers BSc(Hons)(Lincoln) PhD(Otago)
- 2000 Lynley K. Lewis BSc(Cant) MAppSc(Lincoln) PhD(Otago)
- 2002 Timothy C. R. Prickett MSc(Cant)
- 2005 Jonathan V. Hill MSc PhD(Cant)
- 2007 John W. Pickering BA(Hons)(Glouc) BSc(Hons) PhD(Cant)

#### Assistant Research Fellow

- 2007 Allamanda F. Faatoese BSc(Otago)

## Clinical Professors

- 1980 Kelvin L. Lynn MB ChB(Otago) FRACP (Clinical Professor since 2008)
- 1986 Russell S. Scott BMedSc MB ChB(Otago) PhD(Monash) FRACP  
(Clinical Professor since 2001)
- 1997 Murray L. Barclay MB ChB MD(Otago) FRACP  
(Clinical Professor since 2010)

## Clinical Associate Professors

- 1985 Christopher H. Atkinson MB ChB DipObst(Otago) FRACP
- 1987 Richard A. Robson BPharm MB ChB(Otago) PhD(Flin) FRACP
- 1999 David L. Jardine BSc MB ChB(Otago) DCH(Lond) FRACP

## Clinical Reader

- 1983 Bernard M. Fitzharris MB ChB MD(Otago) FRACP

## Clinical Senior Lecturers

- 1979 John G. Turner MB ChB MD(Otago) FRACP
- 1980 Julie E. Kidd MB ChB(Otago) FRACP
- 1980 Peter E. Thornley MB ChB(Edin) FRCPEd
- 1981 Bruce A. Chapman MB ChB(Otago) FRACP
- 1982 Ian G. Crozier MB ChB MD(Otago) FRACP
- 1985 Nigel L. Gilchrist MB ChB(Otago) FRACP
- 1985 M. Peter Moore MB ChB(Otago) FRACP
- 1986 Christopher J. Drennan BSc MB ChB(Auck) FRACP
- 1989 John L. O'Donnell MB ChB(Otago) DipObst(Auck) FRACP FRCPA
- 1990 Helen Lunt MB ChB(Brist) DM(S'ton) FRACP
- 1992 John R. Elliot MB ChB(Otago) FRACP
- 1992 H. Carl Hanger MB ChB(Otago) FRACP
- 1992 G. Mark Jeffery MB ChB(Otago) DM(S'ton) FRACP
- 1993 Nigel D. Millar MB BS(Newcastle UK) MRCP
- 1994 David Smyth MB BS(Lond) MRCP
- 1995 Seton J. Henderson MB ChB(Otago) FRACP
- 1996 Michael J. Burt BMedSc MB ChB(Otago) PhD(Qld) FRACP
- 1996 Peter T. Chapman BSc MB ChB MD PGDipMSM(Otago) FRACP
- 1999 David R. Cole MB ChB MD(Sheff) MRCP
- 1999 Alan D. Pithie BMSc MB ChB MD(Dund) DTM&H(Lond)  
FRCPGlas MRCP
- 1999 Martin Searle BM(S'ton) MRCP FRACP
- 1999 John H. Thwaites MB ChB(Otago) FRACP
- 2000 Paul G. Bridgman MB ChB(Otago) FRACP
- 2001 John N. Fink MB ChB(Otago) FRACP
- 2001 David O. McGregor MB ChB DipObst(Otago) FRACP
- 2002 Katherine E. Grundy MB ChB(Birm) FRACP
- 2002 Steven G. Soule MB ChB(Cape Town) DCH(SA) FCP(SA)
- 2003 Steven L. Ding BSc MB ChB(Otago) FRACP
- 2003 Richard T. R. Laing MB ChB(Otago) FRACP
- 2003 Geoffrey M. Shaw MB ChB(Otago) FANZCA FFCANZCA
- 2004 Valerie J. Fletcher MB ChB(S'ton) FRACP
- 2004 John G. Lainchbury MB ChB(Otago) FRCP
- 2004 Dougal R. McClean MB ChB MD(Otago) FRACP

- 2004 Deborah F. Mason BSc(W Ont) MB ChB(Otago) DipPhy FRACP  
 2004 Anne F. Roche MB ChB(Otago) FRACP  
 2005 Norman M. Hartwell MB ChB(Otago)  
 2005 Paul D. L. Maurice MB BChir MD(Cantab) FRCP  
 2005 Andrew I. Sidwell MB ChB(Otago) FRACP  
 2006 W. Scott Babington MB ChB(Otago) FRANZCR  
 2006 David D. Gibbs MB ChB(Otago) PhD(Lond) FRACP  
 2006 Michael C. Hlavac MB ChB(Otago) FRACP  
 2006 Catherine A. M. Stedman MB ChB(Otago) PhD(Syd) FRACP  
 2007 Melissa L. James BSc MB BS(NSW) FRANZCR  
 2007 Adrienne A. Williamson MB ChB(Otago)  
 2008 James W. H. Blake BSc MB ChB(Otago) FRACP  
 2008 Greg A. Frazer MB ChB(Otago) FRACP  
 2008 Martin Keefe MB ChB(Liv) DM(S'ton) FRCP  
 2008 Iain C. Melton MB ChB(Otago) FRACP  
 2008 Michelle M. Vaughan MB ChB(Auck) FRACP  
 2009 Thomas J. Cawood BSc(Hons) MB ChB(Glas) PhD(Dub) MRCP FRACP  
 2009 Michael J. Epton BMedSc(Hons) BM BS(Nott) PhD(W Aust) FRACP  
 MRCP  
 2009 Elisabeth B. King MB BS MA(Lond) MRCP  
 2009 Bronwen J. Rhodes MB ChB(Otago) FRACP

#### Honorary Research Associate Professor

- 2007 Richard D. Jones ME(Cant) PhD(Otago) FACPSEM SMIEEE FIPENZ  
 FAIMBE FInstP

#### Honorary Fellows

- 2005 Isobel R. Martin BA(Massey) MPH PhD(Otago)  
 2006 Matthew J. Peters MB BS MD(Syd) FRACP  
 2006 Jinny Willis BSc(Massey) PhD(Lincoln)  
 2008 Grant J. Carroll BSc DipSci(Cant)  
 2009 J. Geoffrey Chase BS(Cleveland) MS PhD(Stanford)  
 2009 John C. Dalrymple-Alford BSc(Hons) PhD(Wales)  
 2009 Tim David BSc PhD(Leeds)

### DEPARTMENT OF OBSTETRICS AND GYNAECOLOGY

#### Associate Professor

- 1998 Peter H. Sykes MB ChB(Brist) DipObst(Otago) FRANZCOG DGO  
*(Head of Department)*

#### Professorial Research Fellow

- 1973 John J. Evans MSc PhD(Auck) CertSMgt

#### Senior Lecturer

- 1997 Rosemary A. Reid MB BS(Lond) MRCOG FRANZCOG

#### Clinical Senior Lecturers

- 1981 Peter S. Benny MB ChB(Otago) DipObst(Auck) MRCOG FRANZCOG  
 CREI  
 1989 David J. Peddie MB ChB(Otago) DipObst(Auck) MRCOG FRANZCOG

- 1991 Colin J. Conaghan MB ChB DipObst(Otago) MRCOG FRANZCOG  
 1993 Helene M. Macnab MB ChB DipObst(Otago) MRCOG FRANZCOG  
 2005 Sharron E. Bolitho MB ChB DipObst DipPaeds(Auck) FRANZCOG  
 2005 Anna J. Fenton BHB MB ChB(Auck) PhD(Melb) FRACP  
 2007 Ruth C. E. Hughes BSc(Cardiff) MB BCh(Wales) FRACP  
 2007 Mary E. Olliver MB BS MSc DipSportsMed(Lond) MFFP(RCOG)  
 2007 John A. Short MB BS(Newcastle UK) MRCOG  
 2007 Bryony J. Simcock BSc MB BS(Lond) MRCOG FRANZCOG CGO  
 2008 Saul Snowise BS MD(Connecticut) JFACOG FRANZCOG  
 2009 Tihomir Djordjic MD(Tuzla) FRANZCOG  
 2009 Benjamin T. Sharp BSc MB BS(Lond) MRCOG

Gynaecology Research Nurse

- 2001 Dianne Y. Harker MA GCertArts(Applied)(Well) DipSocSc(Massey) RN

Research Midwife

- 2005 Barbra E. Pullar MA(Applied)(Well) RN RM

**DEPARTMENT OF ORTHOPAEDIC SURGERY AND  
 MUSCULOSKELETAL MEDICINE**

Associate Professor

- 1987 Gary J. Hooper MB ChB(Otago) FRACS (*Head of Department*)

Emeritus Professor

- 1973 Alastair G. Rothwell ONZM ChM(Otago) FRACS  
 (Professor since 1990 and Emeritus Professor since 2006)

Clinical Senior Lecturers

- 1984 Stewart W. Sinclair BSc MB ChB(Otago) FRACS  
 1990 Ian D. Penny MB ChB(Otago) FRACS  
 1991 Peter J. Burn MB ChB(Otago) FRACS  
 1992 Sally J. Langlely MB ChB(Otago) FRACS  
 1993 Marina D. Sew Hoy MB ChB(Otago) FRACP  
 1994 John S. McKie BHB MB ChB(Auck) FRACS  
 1996 James M. Borowczyk BSc MB ChB(Edin) MPainMed(Newcastle NSW)  
 PGDipMSM(Otago) MRCP FAFMM  
 1996 Peter T. Chapman BSc MB ChB MD PGDipMSM(Otago) FRACP  
 1997 Geoffrey A. Harding MB BS(Qld) PGDipMSM(Otago) FAFMM  
 1997 Rhett B. Mason MB ChB(Otago) FRACS  
 1998 Khalid D. Mohammed MB ChB(Otago) FRACS  
 2001 James W. Taylor MB ChB(Otago) FRACS  
 2001 Andrew B. Vincent MB ChB(Otago) FRACS  
 2002 Bronwyn F. Thompson MSc(Cant) DipOccTh(CIT)  
 2004 Gordon P. Beadel MB ChB(Otago) FRACS  
 2004 Grahame S. Inglis BSc(Hons)(Lincoln) MB ChB(Otago) FRCSEd FRACS  
 2005 John N. Robinson BSc MB ChB(Pret) MPainMed(Newcastle NSW)  
 PGDipMSM(Otago) DipOccMed(Auck) FAFMM  
 2005 Fiona J. Timms MB ChB(Otago) FRACS  
 2006 Jesse Kenton-Smith BSc(Hons) MB BS(Lond) FRCS FRACS  
 2006 Barnaby J. Nye BHB MB ChB(Auck) FRACS



- 2007 Stephen C. Parkinson MB ChB(Otago) FRACS
- 2008 Paul C. Armour MB ChB(Otago) MSc(McG) FRACS
- 2008 Jeremy C. Evison MB ChB(Otago) FRACS
- 2008 Ian C. Holding MB BCh(Witw) MPainMed(Newcastle NSW)  
PGDipMSM(Otago)
- 2008 Alexander A. Malone BSc(Hons) MB BS(Lond) FRCS
- 2008 Edmund F. Newman MB ChB(Otago) FRACS
- 2008 John A. Rietveld MB ChB MMedSc(Otago) FRACS

#### Research Fellow

- 2005 Timothy B. F. Woodfield BE(Hons)(Cant) MAsc(Tor) PhD(Twente)

#### Programmes Manager/Departmental Administrator

- 1990 Veronica M. McGroggan NZDipBusStuds(ChchCE)

### DEPARTMENT OF PAEDIATRICS

#### Professor

- 1982 Brian A. Darlow MB BChir MA MD(Cantab) FRCP FRACP FRCPCH  
(*Head of Department and Cure Kids Professor of Paediatric Research*)

#### Associate Professors

- 1992 Philip K. Pattermore BHB MB ChB MD(Auck) FRACP
- 1996 Michael J. Sullivan BSc(Hons) MB ChB PhD DCH(Otago) FRACP
- 2009 Andrew S. Day MB ChB(Otago) FRACP

#### Senior Lecturers

- 2002 Susan N. Bagshaw MB BS(Lond) FACSHP MRCS LRCP
- 2003 Neil G. MacKenzie MB ChB(Otago) MRCP FRACP

#### Clinical Professor

- 1996 Spencer W. Beasley MB ChB(Otago) MS(Melb) FRACS

#### Clinical Senior Lecturers

- 1982 Philip S. Morrison MB BS(Lond) MRCS FRACP
- 1995 Robin P. Corbett MB ChB(Cape Town) MRCP
- 1995 Paul Shillito MA MB BChir(Cantab) MRCP
- 1998 Tearikivao Maoate MB ChB(Otago) FRACS
- 1999 Nicola C. Austin MB ChB DCH(Otago) DM(S'ton) FRACP
- 2001 Alison J. Daniell MB ChB(Otago) FRACP
- 2001 Fiona M. McGill MB ChB(Glas) FRACP
- 2001 Peter J. McIlroy MB ChB(Otago) DipObst(Auck) FRACP
- 2001 Jillian G. McKie MB ChB(Auck) DipObst(Otago) FRACP
- 2002 Russell T. Blakelock MB ChB(Auck) FRACS
- 2003 Catherine E. Swan MB ChB DCH(Otago) FRACP
- 2006 Cameron G. Dickson MB ChB DCH(Otago) FRACP
- 2006 Clare M. Doocey MB ChB DCH(Otago) FRACP
- 2006 Karen E. MacKenzie MB ChB(Auck) PhD(Adel) FRACP
- 2007 James E. Hector-Taylor MB ChB DipPaeds(Auck) FRACP
- 2007 Adrienne M. Lynn MB ChB DCH(Otago) FRACP
- 2008 Amanda J. Lyver MB ChB(Otago) FRACP
- 2009 Rachel H. Clarke MB ChB DCH(Otago) FRACP

- 2009 Suruj Deo DSM(Fiji) DCH DPH(Otago)
- 2009 Bronwyn E. Dixon MB ChB DCH(Otago) FRACP
- 2009 Janet S. Geddes MB ChB(Otago) FRACP
- 2009 Margaret G. Meeks MB ChB(Birm) MD(Lond) PGDip(Sur) FRCP
- 2009 Janine M. Thomson BHB MB ChB(Auck) FRACP

## DEPARTMENT OF PATHOLOGY

### Professors

- 2000 David R. Murdoch MB ChB MD(Otago) MSc(Lond) DTM&H(Liv)  
FRACP FRCPA FACTM (*Head of Department*)
- 1983 Christine C. Winterbourn ONZM MSc(Auck) PhD(Massey) FRSNZ  
(Professor since 1997)
- 1986 Martin A. Kennedy BSc(Cant) PhD(Auck)  
(Professor since 2010)
- 1990 Anthony J. Kettle BSc(Hons) PhD(Otago) MSc(SFU)  
(Professor since 2009)
- 1993 Stephen T. Chambers MB ChB MD(Otago) MSc(Lond) FRACP  
(Professor since 2003)

### Emeritus Professor

- 1974 Robin Fraser ONZM BSc(Med) MB BS(Syd) PhD(ANU) MD(Otago)  
FRCPA (Professor since 1997 and Emeritus Professor since 1999)

### Research Associate Professors

- 1972 Christine M. Morris BSc(Hons)(Cant) PhD(Otago) ARCPA
- 1981 Margreet C. M. Vissers BSc(Hons)(Cant) MSc PhD(Otago)
- 1999 Mark B. Hampton MSc(Cant) PhD(Otago)

### Senior Lecturers

- 2000 Andrew P. Miller MB ChB DipObst(Otago) FRCPA
- 2007 Liam J. Fernyhough BM BS BMedSci(Nott) FRACP FRCPA

### Senior Research Fellow

- 2003 Gabriele U. Dachs BSc PhD(Cape Town)

### Research Fellows

- 1990 Suzanne M. Benjes BSc(Cant) PhD(Otago)
- 1998 Margaret J. Currie MSc(Cant) PhD(Auck)
- 2000 Alexander V. Peskin DrSc PhD(Moscow)
- 2005 Sarah L. Cuddihy BSc(Hons)(Cant) PhD(Washington)
- 2005 Ursula R. Jewell BSc(Hons)(Lanc) MSc(Newcastle UK) PhD(Zurich)
- 2007 Robert W. Bentley BSc(Hons)(Bath) PhD(Reading)
- 2007 Anna L. Chapman BSc(Hons)(Cant) PhD(Otago)
- 2007 Christopher W. Doudney MSc(Otago) PhD(Lond)
- 2007 Rufus Turner MSc(Aberd) PhD(Reading)
- 2008 Stephanie M. Bozonet BSc(Hons) PhD(Newcastle UK)

### Clinical Professors

- 1975 Stephen O. Brennan BSc PhD(Massey) FRSNZ
- 1988 Peter M. George BSc MB BS(Qld) FRCPA

## Clinical Associate Professors

- 1997 Christopher M. Florkowski BA MB BS MD(Lond) MRCP FRACP FRCPA
- 2002 Lance C. Jennings QSO MSc PhD(Otago)

## Clinical Senior Lecturers

- 1983 Mona I. Schousboe CandMedChir(Aarhuis) FRCPA
- 1986 Jacqueline Gardner MD(Sask) FRCPA
- 1988 Lauree A. Hunter MB ChB(Otago) FRCPA
- 1989 John L. O'Donnell MB ChB(Otago) DipObst(Auck) FRACP FRCPA
- 1990 Stephen S. Gibbons MB ChB(Otago) MMed(Melb) FRACP FRCPA
- 1992 Ruth L. Spearing MB ChB(Brist) FRACP FRCPA
- 1996 Martin R. Whitehead MB ChB(Otago) FRCPA
- 1997 Rosemary B. Ikram MB BS(Lond) MRCS LRCP FRCPA
- 1997 Guy P. Mulligan MB ChB MMed(ChemPath)(Cape Town) DA(SA) FRCPA
- 1999 Peter S. Ganly BM BCh(Oxon) MA PhD(Cantab) MRCP MRCPath FRCPEd FRCPath FRCPA
- 1999 Alan D. Pithie BMSc MB ChB MD(Dund) DTM&H(Lond) FRCPGlas MRCP
- 2000 Neil K. Lambie MB ChB(Otago) DipObst(Auck) FRCPA
- 2000 David S. H. Nicholls MB ChB(Otago) DipGUMed(Lond) DTMH(RCP) FRACP
- 2003 Gavin C. Harris BM BS BMSc(Nott) MRCPath
- 2003 Carina J. Miles BM BCh MA(Oxon) MSc(Lond) PhD(Open) MRCPath
- 2003 Alastair B. Murray MB ChB(Otago) FRCPA
- 2003 Mark P. Smith MB ChB(Otago) FRACP FRCPA
- 2003 Anja M. Werno MD(Saarland) FRCPA
- 2006 Krishna G. Badami MB BS MD(Poona) MRCPath
- 2006 Richard J. MacKay MB ChB(Otago) DipObst(Auck) FRACP FRCPA
- 2006 Sarah C. L. Metcalf MB ChB(Otago) DTM&H(Liv) FRACP
- 2007 Andrew C. Butler MB ChB(Edin) MRCPMRCPath
- 2009 Justine E. C. Gearry MB ChB(Otago) FRCPA
- 2009 Geoffrey Smith MB ChB(Edin) MSc(Lond) FRCPA FRCPath

## Honorary Research Fellows

- 1996 Peter A. Elder BSc(Hons) PhD(Otago)
- 1996 John G. Lewis MSc(Cant) PhD(Otago)
- 1997 Judith L. McKenzie MSc(Oxon) PhD(Otago)
- 2007 Barry D. Hock BSc(Hons)(Cant) PhD(Otago)

## Department Manager

- 2006 Linda Kerr

**DEPARTMENT OF PSYCHOLOGICAL MEDICINE**

## Professors

- 1990 Roger T. Mulder MB ChB PhD(Otago) FRANZCP  
(Professor since 2004, *Head of Department*)
- 1976 David M. Fergusson BA(Well) PhD(Otago) (Professor since 1999)

- 1984 Peter R. Joyce BSc(Cant) MB ChB MD PhD(Otago) DSc(Cant)  
FRANZCP FRSNZ (Professor since 1986)
- 1987 J. Douglas Sellman MB ChB PhD(Otago) FACHAM FRANZCP  
(Professor since 2006)
- 1995 Annette L. Beautrais BA(Auck) MA PhD(Otago) (Professor since 2010)
- 1999 Richard J. Porter MB BS MD(Newcastle UK) MA(Cantab)  
DipObst(Otago) MRCPsych (Professor since 2009)

## Associate Professors

- 1994 Christopher M. A. Frampton BSc(Hons) PhD(Cant)
- 1996 Marie T. Crowe BA(Cant) MNurs(Deakin) PhD(Griff) RPN
- 1999 Suzanne E. Luty BM BS(Nott) PhD(Otago) FPCert DRCOG FRANZCP

## Research Associate Professor

- 1985 L. John Horwood BA BSc(Auck) MSc(Cant)

## Senior Lecturers

- 1979 William G. A. Watkins MB ChB(Otago) DChildPsych(Tor) MRCPsych  
MRCPCan MRCP FRANZCP
- 1994 Janice M. McKenzie MB ChB(Otago) FRCPCan FRANZCP
- 1994 Lois J. Surgenor MA DipClinPsych(Cant) PhD(Otago) MNZCCPsych
- 1997 Simon J. Adamson MSc DipClinPsych(Cant) PhD(Otago)
- 1997 Daryle E. A. Deering BA(Massey) MHealSc PhD(Otago) RCN
- 1997 Fraser C. Todd MB ChB PhD(Otago) FACHAM FRANZCP
- 2001 Caroline J. Bell BM BCh(Oxon) MD(Brist) MRCPsych
- 2001 Stephanie Moor MB ChB(Auck) MRCPsych

## Senior Research Fellows

- 1995 Jennifer Jordan MA DipClinPsych(Cant) PhD(Otago) MNZCCP
- 2005 Joseph M. Boden BA(Boston) MA PhD(Case Western Reserve)

## Lecturer

- 2006 T. David Carlyle PGDipHealSc(Otago) RCN

## Research Fellows

- 2001 Maree L. Inder BHSc MHealSc DipSocWk(Otago)
- 2002 K. Marie Ditchburn BA(Cant) MHealSc PhD(Otago)
- 2004 Ria N. Schroder BA(Hons) PhD(Cant)
- 2006 Kathryn Taylor MSc DipClinPsych(Cant)

## Assistant Research Fellows

- 2004 Sarah Rowe MEd(Cant)
- 2007 Julia M. Martin BA MEd(Cant)

## Clinical Associate Professor

- 1994 Philip M. J. Brinded MB BS(Lond) FRANZCP

## Clinical Senior Lecturers

- 1974 William C. Gordon MB ChB(Aberd) DPM (RCP Lond & RCS Eng)  
FRANZCP
- 1980 Geoffrey M. Robinson MB ChB(Otago) FRACP FACHAM
- 1988 Brian Craig MB ChB(St And) DCH(Glas) MRCPsych FRANZCP

- 1989 Deborah Wilson MB ChB(Otago) FRANZCP  
 1990 Christopher C. Collins MB ChB(Otago) FRANZCP  
 1991 Peter R. Miller MB ChB(Otago) FRANZCP  
 1993 Brian J. Deavoll MB ChB(Otago) FRANZCP  
 1993 Elizabeth A. Millow MB ChB(Otago) FRANZCP  
 1993 Dougal J. Steel MB ChB(Otago) FRANZCP  
 1993 David S. Stephenson MB ChB(Sheff) MRCPsych  
 1994 Mathew Eggleston MB ChB(Otago) FRANZCP  
 1994 Jacqueline Horn BSc PhD DipClinPsych(Cant) MNZPsS MICP  
 1994 Susan K. Nightingale MB ChB(Otago) FRANZCP  
 1995 Frances E. Carter MA DipClinPsych(Cant) PhD(Otago) MNZCCP  
 1995 Alfred Dell'Ario MD(Georgia)  
 1995 Alan R. Faulkner MB ChB(Otago) FRANZCP  
 1995 Virginia V. W. McIntosh BA(Hons) PhD(Otago) DipClinPsych(Cant)  
 1995 Anne C. Young MB ChB(Otago) FRANZCP  
 1999 Andrew Collie MB ChB(Pret) FCPsych(SA)  
 1999 Gideon Dubow MB ChB(Cape Town) FCPsych(SA)  
 1999 Kenneth Fox MB ChB(Otago) FRANZCP  
 1999 James Lehman MD(Baylor) AmBdCertPsych  
 1999 Elizabeth McDonald MB ChB(Glas) MRCPsych  
 2000 Valerie C. Black MB ChB(Otago) FRANZCP  
 2000 Jeffrey G. Kirwan MB ChB(Otago) CertPOA FRANZCP  
 2000 Sigurd A. Schmidt MB ChB(Stell) FCPsych(SA)  
 2001 Dominic Lim MB BS MMed(Psych)(Sing)  
 2001 Alastair D. Macleod MB ChB(Otago) FRANZCP FACHPM(RACP)  
 2001 M. Erik Monasterio MB ChB(Otago) FRANZCP  
 2001 Alma M. Rae BSc MB ChB(Auck) FRANZCP  
 2001 Peri Renison MB ChB MMed(Psych)(OFS)  
 2002 Matthew J. Croucher BSc(Cant) MB ChB(Auck) FRANZCP  
 2003 Mark J. A. Earthrowl BM(S'ton) MRCPsych CCST(Forensic)  
 2004 Geoffrey R. Buckett MB ChB(Otago) DipGINZ FRANZCP  
 2004 Helen C. Colhoun BSc(Hons) PhD PGDipCIPs(Otago)  
 2004 Ceri L. Evans MB ChB(Otago) PhD(Lond) MRCPsych  
 2005 Harith S. Swadi MB ChB(Baghdad) MPhil(Lond) MRCPsych  
 2006 C. Alistair S. Dunn MB ChB(Auck) PGDipHealSc(Otago) FRNZCGP  
 FACHAM  
 2008 Cameron J. Lacey MB ChB(Otago) FRANZCP  
 2009 James A. Foulds MB ChB(Otago) FRANZCP

#### Clinical Lecturers

- 1995 Ronald L. Chambers MA DipClinPsych(Cant) MNZCCP  
 2001 Anne-Marie Wijnveld PGDipHealSc(Otago) RCN  
 2004 Deborah J. Alleyne PGDipHealSc(Otago) RCN

#### Research Facilitator

- 1999 Andrea F. Bartram MA(Cant)

#### Departmental/Postgraduate Administrator

- 1988 Judith Stone

**DEPARTMENT OF PUBLIC HEALTH AND GENERAL PRACTICE**

## Professor

- 1986 Leslie J. Toop MB ChB MD(Brist) MRCP FRNZCGP  
(Professor since 1997, *Head of Department*)

## Associate Professors

- 1993 Pauline S. Barnett MA(Cantab & Indiana) PhD(Otago) DipHA(Massey)  
1997 Derelie A. Mangin MB ChB DPH(Otago)

## Senior Lecturers

- 1991 Cheryl R. Brunton MB ChB DipComH(Otago) FAFPHM  
1997 Philip N. Hider MB ChB MPH(Otago) MMedSci(Newcastle NSW)  
GradCertQIHC FNZCPHM FAFPHM  
1999 Ruth L. Savage MB BS MSc(Newcastle UK)  
2001 Gillian M. Abel MPH(Otago) DipTech(Cape Technicon)  
2001 Ian G. Sheerin BSocSc(Waik) MA(Cant) PhD(Otago) DipHSM(Massey)  
2007 Ben Hudson MB BS(Newcastle UK) MRCP

## Senior Research Fellows

- 1991 Patrick J. Graham BSc(Well) MSc(Massey) PhD(Otago) (*Biostatistician*)  
2004 Claire A. Dowson MA DipClinPsych(Cant) PhD(Otago) MNZCCP

## Lecturer

- 2008 Lee E. Thompson MA PhD(Cant)

## Research Fellows

- 2004 Magnus A. McGee BSc(Hons)(Glas) MSc(Leic)  
2009 Juliet M. L. Rumball-Smith MB ChB MPH(Otago)

## Clinical Senior Lecturers

- 1986 Margaret M. Metherell MB ChB(Otago) DRCOG FRNZCGP  
1988 Andrew D. Fairgray MB ChB(Otago) FRNZCGP  
1988 Timothy Hitchings MB ChB DipObst PGDipRehab(Otago) FRNZCGP  
1988 Peter G. B. Sim MB ChB DipObst(Otago) FRNZCGP  
1998 Robert R. van Rij MB ChB DipObst(Otago)  
1998 Daniel J. Williams BA MB ChB MPH DipObst(Otago) FAFPHM  
1999 Martyn D. O. Fisher BSc(Cant) MB ChB DipObst(Otago)  
1999 Sybrand A. Van Schalkwyk MB ChB(Pret) FRNZCGP  
2000 Lynda M. Gray MB ChB DipObst DCH(Otago)  
PGDipComEmMed(Auck) FRNZCGP  
2000 William D. Olds MB ChB DipObst DCH(Otago) FRNZCGP  
2000 Rex M. Yule BSc(Cant) MB ChB DipObst(Otago) FRNZCGP  
2001 Graeme P. Bennetts MB ChB DipObst(Otago) FRNZCGP  
2001 Lynley A. Cook MB ChB MPH DipObst(Otago) FRNZCGP FAFPHM  
2001 Penelope A. Day MB ChB DCH(Otago) DipObst DipSportMed(Auck)  
FRNZCGP  
2001 Timothy R. Hanbury-Webber MB BS DipAnaes(Lond) DipObst(Otago)  
2002 Stephen J. Baker MB ChB DipObst(Otago)  
2002 Christopher J. P. Leathart MB ChB(Liv) DRCOG  
2002 Philippa M. MacKay MB ChB DipObst(Otago) FRNZCGP

- 2002 Dean L. Mannis MB ChB DipObst(Otago) FRNZCGP  
 2002 Martin A. Wilson MB ChB DipObst(Otago) FRNZCGP  
 2004 Susan J. Bargh MB ChB DipObst(Otago) FRNZCGP  
 2004 Rosemary N. Chambers BSc MB ChB(Otago) FRNZCGP  
 2004 Alistair R. G. Humphrey MB ChB(Manc) BSc(St And) MPH(Monash)  
 DPH(Otago) FAFPHM FRACGP MFPH FACRRM  
 2004 Kerry J. Mannis MB ChB(Otago) FRNZCGP  
 2004 Alexandra E. Styche MB ChB DipObst(Otago) FRNZCGP  
 2004 Robert J. Sweeney MB BS(Qld) DipGerMed(Auck) DCH(Lond)  
 DTM&H(Liv) FRNZCGP  
 2005 Paul B. Herccock MB ChB DipObst(Auck) FRNZCGP  
 2005 Vicki A. Martin MB ChB(Otago) FRNZCGP  
 2006 Gerard C. Fairhall MB ChB DipObst(Otago) FRNZCGP  
 2006 Christopher D. Hill MB ChB(Otago) FRNZCGP  
 2006 L. John Hudson MB ChB PGDipTravMed(Otago) DRCOG FRNZCGP  
 2006 B. Susan Marsh MB ChB(Cape Town) DipPaeds(Auck)  
 PGDipSportMed(Otago) FRNZCGP  
 2006 Elizabeth A. Middleton MB ChB DipObst(Otago) FRNZCGP  
 2007 Nicole M. Anderson MB ChB DipObst PGDipTravMed(Otago)  
 FRNZCGP  
 2007 Marie A. Burke MB ChB(Leic) MRCGP FRNZCGP  
 2007 Arthur G. F. Collins BEd(Hons)(Wales) MB ChB(Dund) DipObst(Auck)  
 2007 Leigh A. Hooper MB ChB(Otago) DipObst(Auck) FRNZCGP  
 2007 Kathryn B. Hunt MB ChB DipObst(Otago) FRNZCGP  
 2007 Murray R. Robson MB ChB(Otago) MRNZCGP  
 2007 Hammond G. Williamson MB ChB DipObst PGDipMSM(Otago)  
 FRNZCGP  
 2008 Ramon L. Pink MB ChB(Auck) MPH(Otago) FAFPHM FNZCPHM  
 2008 Anna L. Stevenson MB ChB(Auck) MPH DCH(Otago) DipEpid(Lond)  
 2009 Annie Chen-Green MB ChB DipObst(Otago) FRNZCGP  
 2009 David Finlay MB ChB DipObst DCH DIH(Otago) FRNZCGP  
 2009 Jacqueline A. McAlpine MB ChB(Aberd) MRCGP  
 2009 Wayne J. McKenzie BSc MB ChB DipObst(Otago) PGDipCouns(Waik)  
 FRNZCGP  
 2009 Kim K. Pasley MB ChB(Otago) FRNZCGP  
 2009 John E. Peebles MB ChB DCH DipObst(Otago)  
 2009 David L. Pilbrow BSc MB ChB DipObst DipPaeds(Auck) FRNZCGP  
 2009 Robert I. Seddon-Smith MB ChB(Birm) MRCGP  
 2009 Douglas Smith MB BS(NSW) FRNZCGP  
 2009 Stephen C. Walsh MB ChB(Otago) DipObst(Auck) FRNZCGP

#### Clinical Lecturers

- 1998 Arthur R. Wells MA(Cant)  
 2002 Carolyn J. Doughty BSc(Cant) MAppSc(Lincoln) PhD(Otago)  
 2006 Stephen A. McGregor MB ChB(Otago)  
 2006 Martin R. Seers MB ChB DipObst(Otago)

#### Senior Teaching Fellow

- 1998 Lynette M. Murdoch MB ChB(Otago) FRACP FRNZCGP

## Teaching Fellow

2009 Janine T. Stevens MB ChB BPharm(Hons) MPH(Otago)

## Programmes Manager/Departmental Administrator

1997 Yvonne B. O'Brien

**RADIOLOGY**

## Clinical Professor

2002 Timothy M. Buckenham MB ChB(Otago) FRACR FRCR  
(*Head of Section*)

## Senior Lecturers

1997 Nigel G. Anderson MB ChB(Otago) FRANZCR  
2007 Anthony P. H. Butler MB ChB(Otago) PhD GradDipSc(Cant) FRANZCR

## Clinical Senior Lecturers

1987 Michael A. Hurrell MB ChB(Auck) FRANZCR  
1989 Ian A. Cowan MB ChB(Otago) FRANZCR  
1996 Diane M. Leighton MB ChB(Otago) FRANZCR  
1997 Hugh Roberts MD(Lond) MRCP FRCR  
1998 Andrew D. P. Laing MB ChB(Otago) FRANZCR  
1999 Charitha Fernando BHB MB ChB(Auck) FRACR  
1999 Peter J. Henderson MB BCh(Otago) FRANZCR  
2001 Richard J. Chisholm MB ChB DipObst(Otago) FRANZCR  
2001 Mark H. Coates MB ChB(Otago) FRANZCR  
2001 Hamish H. Fraser MB ChB(Glas) DDR DDU  
2001 Antony T. Young MB ChB(Otago) FRANZCR  
2002 Sharyn L. S. MacDonald MB ChB(Otago) FRANZCR  
2003 Anthony D. Goh MB ChB(Otago) FRANZCR  
2003 Andrew Long MB ChB(Otago) FRANZCR  
2003 Rachael L. McEwing MB ChB(Otago)  
2004 Wayne J. Bailey MB ChB(Otago) FRANZCR  
2004 Ross J. Keenan MB ChB(Otago) FRANZCR  
2005 Adrian G. Balasingam MB ChB(Otago) FRANZCR

**DEPARTMENT OF SURGERY**

## Professors

1996 Francis A. Frizelle MB ChB MMedSc(Otago) FACS FRACS  
(Professor since 2000, *Head of Department*)  
1994 Michael W. Ardagh MB ChB PhD DCH(Otago) FACEM  
(Professor since 2001)  
(*Canterbury District Health Board Professor of Emergency Medicine*)  
1997 Justin A. Roake MB ChB(Otago) DPhil(Oxon) FRCS FRACS  
(Vascular Surgery, Transplant Surgery)

## Associate Professor

1981 Philip F. Bagshaw BSc MB BS(Lond) FRCS LRCP FRACS  
(General Surgery)



## Senior Lecturers

- 1974 Randall A. Allardyce AB(Prin) PhD(Edin)
- 2007 Jeremy W. Simcock MB ChB(Otago) MD(Melb) FRACS
- 2008 Timothy W. Eglinton MB ChB(Otago) FRACS
- 2009 Richard S. Flint BHB MB ChB PhD(Auck) FRACS

## Senior Research Fellow

- 2000 Jacqueline I. Keenan MAppSc(Lincoln) PhD(Otago)

## Clinical Professor

- 1996 Spencer W. Beasley MB ChB(Otago) MS(Melb) FRACS  
(Paediatric Surgery)

## Clinical Associate Professors

- 1996 Mark J. Elder OStJ MB ChB MD(Otago) FRACS FRACO
- 2005 David R. Lewis MB ChB MD(Brist) FRCS

## Clinical Senior Lecturers

- 1982 Martin R. MacFarlane MB BS(NSW) FRACS
- 1984 Robert W. Robertson MB ChB(Otago) FRACS
- 1984 R. John Utley MB ChB(Otago) FRACS
- 1986 Robert S. Allison MB ChB(Otago) DCH(Eng) FRACS
- 1987 Leslie Snape BDS MB ChB(Brist) FRCSEd FRCS FRACDS FFDRC SI
- 1990 Jeremy Hornibrook BMedSc MB ChB(Otago) FRACS
- 1992 Grant N. Coulter MB ChB(Otago) FRACS
- 1993 Philippa Mercer MB ChB(Otago) FRACS
- 1993 D. Scott Stevenson MB ChB(Otago) FRACS
- 1994 Angela M. Pitchford MD(Manit) LMCC RACEM
- 1996 Malcolm K. Gordon MB ChB(Otago) FRACS
- 1996 Gregory M. Robertson MB ChB(Otago) FRACS
- 1997 Peter J. Davidson MB ChB(Otago) FRACS
- 1997 Stephen D. Mark MB ChB(Otago) FRACS
- 1997 Malcolm R. Ward MB ChB(Otago) FRCSGlas FRACS
- 1998 Philip A. Bird MB ChB(Otago) FRACS ECFMG
- 1998 Tearikivao Maoate MB ChB(Otago) FRACS  
(Paediatric Surgery, General Surgery)
- 1999 Nicholas D. M. Finnis BHB MB ChB(Auck) FRACS
- 2000 Harsh Singh MS(Meerut) FRCSI
- 2001 Phillip J. Godfrey MB ChB(Otago) FRACS
- 2001 John R. MacDonald MB ChB(Otago) FRACS FRCS
- 2002 Russell T. Blakelock MB ChB(Auck) FRACS
- 2003 Ronald Boet MB ChB(Stell) FCS(SA) FCS(HK) FHKAM FRACS
- 2003 Martin P. Than Nyunt MB BS(Lond) FRCSEd FFEAEM FACEM
- 2004 Jan E. Bone MB ChB(Otago)
- 2004 Birgit Dijkstra MB ChB(Otago) FRACS
- 2004 Sharon F. English MB ChB(Auck) FRACS
- 2004 Grahame S. Inglis BSc(Hons)(Lincoln) MB ChB(Otago) FRCSEd FRACS
- 2004 Robin A. Ojala MB ChB(Otago) FACEM
- 2004 Scott J. Pearson MB ChB(Otago) FACEM
- 2004 Suzanne G. Peddie MB BS (Syd)

- 2004 David G. Richards MB ChB(Auck)
- 2004 Ross H. Roberts MB ChB(Cape Town) FRACS
- 2004 Christopher J. R. Thompson MB ChB(Otago) FRACS
- 2007 John N. R. Frye BHB MB ChB(Auck) FRACS
- 2007 Allan T. Keast BSc MB ChB(Otago) FRACS
- 2008 Daran D. Murray MB ChB BAO(Dub) FRCSI
- 2009 Josephine Y. Todd MB BS(Delhi) FRCSEd

Clinical Research Nurse

- 2007 Liane Dixon BN(Chch Poly) PGCertPeriop(Whitireia Poly)

Department Administrator

- 2007 Amanda M. Rutherford BA(Auck)

**CENTRE FOR POSTGRADUATE NURSING STUDIES**

Senior Lecturer and Director

- 2003 Beverley A. Burrell BA(Otago) MA(Massey) DipTTchg RN

Associate Professor

- 1996 Marie T. Crowe BA(Cant) MNurs(Deakin) PhD(Griff) RPN

Senior Lecturers

- 2006 Lisa C. Whitehead BSc(Hons)(Lond) MA PhD(Liv) FCNA(NZ) RN
- 2007 Mary Jo Gagan BSN(Wis) MSN(Mich) PhD(Iowa) FAANP PHCPN(NZ) RN
- 2007 Gillian Halksworth-Smith BA(Hons)(Sheff) MSc(Glam) MN PGCE(Wales) RN RM
- 2008 Patricia R. Maybee ADN MSN(Ohio State) EdD(Georgia) PMC(S Carolina) FNP FAAND FAANP

Lecturer

- 2004 Lorraine H. Ritchie BA(Well) MHealSc(Otago) RN

Clinical Senior Lecturers

- 2009 Heather G. Byrne MEd(NE) MHLthSci(S Cross) PhD(S Qld) DipTeach(NE) PGCertCard(Nat Heart Hosp, London) RGON RN RNM
- 2009 Jacqueline Flynn BA(Phillip IT) MMSci(Qld) PhD(S Cross) FRCNA RN RM
- 2009 Kathryn A. Peri MHealSc(Otago) RN RNOG

Clinical Lecturers

- 2009 Glynis V. Dodson BN(Massey) MN(Otago Poly) RN
- 2009 Deborah A. Gillon BA(Cant) MHealSc(Otago) RN
- 2009 Heather J. Gray BA(Cant) MHealSc(Otago) ADN(Chch PIT) RN
- 2009 Anna M. Higgins MN PGDipNsg(Otago Poly) PGCertHealSc(Otago) RN
- 2009 Patricia L. Holbrook MN PGDipSpecNursPrac(Otago Poly) RN
- 2009 Roxanne McKerras MA(Well) DipHSM(RCN) RGON
- 2009 Jane M. Nugent BSc MB ChB PGDipSci(Otago) RN

## DUNEDIN SCHOOL OF MEDICINE

### Dean

2003 John B. Adams MB ChB(Otago) FRANZCP

### Deputy Dean

1971 James J. Reid MB ChB DipObst(Otago) FRNZCGP FCCP(USA) MPS

### Associate Deans

1981 André M. van Rij BMedSc MB ChB MD(Otago) FRACS (Research)

1987 D. Robin Taylor MD(Aber) MRCP FRCPCan (Student Affairs)

1988 Jean-Claude Theis MD(Nancy) MChOrth(Liv) FRCSEd FRACS  
(Postgraduate Education)

1989 John D. Dockerty MB ChB PhD DipComH(Otago) FAFPHM  
(Undergraduate Education)

2000 Joanne Baxter BHB MB ChB(Auck) MPH(Otago) FAFPHM  
(Māori Health)

2005 Gordon A. Veale BHB MB ChB(Auck) FRACS (Southland)

### Finance and Business Manager

2005 Christine L. Lake BCom(Auck) CA

### ICT Support Group Manager

2009 Grant J. Taylor PMP

### Personal Assistant to the Dean

2001 Sonya L. Boereboom CertBusAdmin(Otago)

### Student Affairs Administrator/Trainee Intern Course Co-ordinator

1993 Jillian D. Tourelle GradDipBusStud(Massey)

## MEDICAL EDUCATION GROUP

### Director

1989 John D. Dockerty MB ChB PhD DipComH(Otago) FAFPHM

### Clinical Education Advisor

2009 Geoffrey R. Cutfield MB ChB(Otago) DPhil(Oxon) FFARACS FANZCA  
FFICANZCA FJFICM (Associate Professor)

### Clinical Skills Director

2003 Robyn F. Chirnside MB ChB(Otago) FANZCA

### Senior Teaching Fellow

1992 Anthony G. Egan BA(Hons)(Sheff) HonFRNZCGP

### Professional Practice Fellow

2000 David Tordoff MEd(Leeds) DipN(Lond)

## DEPARTMENT OF GENERAL PRACTICE AND RURAL HEALTH

### Associate Professor

1971 James J. Reid MB ChB DipObst(Otago) FRNZCGP FCCP(USA) MPS  
(Head of Department)

## Professor

1992 Murray W. Tilyard BSc MB ChB MD DipObst(Otago) FRNZCGP  
(Professor since 1993)

## Associate Professor

2005 Susan M. Dovey MPH PhD(Otago)

## Senior Lecturers

1996 Wayne K. Cunningham MB ChB MD(Auck) MGP(Otago) FRNZCGP

1996 Hamish J. Wilson MB ChB MGP(Otago) DipObst(Auck) FRNZCGP

1998 Chrystal Jaye BA(Hons) PhD PGDipTertT(Otago)

1998 Martyn I. Williamson MB BS(Newcastle UK) DRCOG MRCGP  
MRNZCGP

2007 James M. Ross BA BSc(Auck) MB ChB PGCertMSM(Otago) MRCGP  
FRNZCGP

2008 Kristin M. Kenrick BMedSc MB ChB DipObst(Otago) FRNZCGP

## Senior Research Fellow

2008 Katharine A. Wallis MB ChB MBHL DipObst(Otago) FRNZCGP

## Assistant Research Fellow

2004 Susan M. Garrett BHSc(OT)(Auck UT) MPH(Otago)

## Clinical Senior Lecturers

1986 Roy W. Morris BSc(Hons) MB ChB DipObst(Otago) FRNZCGP

2000 L. Ross Fieldes MB ChB(Otago) DA (RCP Lond & RCS Eng) DRCOG  
FRNZCGP

2001 Verne G. Smith MB ChB DipObst PGDipAvMed PGDipGP(Otago)  
MRNZCGP

2004 Matthew S. Born MB BS(Lond)

2007 Trevor I. Lloyd MB ChB(Otago) FRNZCGP

2007 Emma F. Storr BA(Hons)(Sus) MB BS(Lond) MRCGP

2008 Katharina C. Blattner MB ChB(Auck) PGDipMSM PGDipRPHP(Otago)  
FRNZCGP

2008 Catherine M. Burton MB ChB(Witw) FRNZCGP

2008 N. Thomas Swire MB ChB(Leeds) MRCP

## Clinical Lecturers

2008 Wendy L. Finnie (Registered Medical Sonographer)

2008 Jillian C. Muirhead (Registered Medical Sonographer)

## Professional Practice Fellows

1995 Alison J. Belton BSc(Massey) MB ChB DipObst(Otago) DipTchg  
FRNZCGP

1999 Branko Sijnja MB ChB DipObst(Otago) FRNZCGP  
(Regional Co-ordinator, Rural Immersion Programme)

2004 Greville W. Wood MB ChB(Cape Town) FRNZCGP  
(Regional Co-ordinator, Rural Immersion Programme)

2007 John R. Hillock MB ChB(Liv)  
(Regional Co-ordinator, Rural Immersion Programme)

- 2008 David Boothman-Burrell MB BS(Lond) FRACGP FRNZCGP  
(Regional Co-ordinator, Rural Immersion Programme)
- 2008 Thomas C. Gibson BSc(MedSci) MB ChB ChM(Edin) FRCSEd FRNZCGP  
(Regional Co-ordinator, Rural Immersion Programme)
- 2009 D. Sean Hanna MB ChB(Auck) FRNZCGP  
(Faculty Development Wellington-based Rural Immersion Programme)
- 2009 David W. Herd MB ChB(Auck) FRACP  
(Regional Co-ordinator, Rural Immersion Programme)

#### Honorary Senior Lecturer

- 2005 Garry H. Nixon MB ChB PGDipRPHP(Otago)

### DEPARTMENT OF MEDICAL AND SURGICAL SCIENCES

#### Professor

- 1989 Robert J. Walker MB ChB MD(Otago) FRACP  
(Professor since 2002, *Head of Department*)

#### Financial and Personnel Manager

- 1993 H. Lenore Armstrong

#### Executive Administrator

- 1996 Leslie A. Turner

### ANAESTHESIA AND INTENSIVE CARE

#### Clinical Senior Lecturers

- 1992 Geoffrey E. Laney MB ChB DipObst(Otago) FANZCA  
(*Acting Head of Section*)
- 1982 David Jones BSc MB ChB(Auck) FANZCA FPPMANZCA
- 1986 Patricia Yelavich MB ChB DipObst(Otago) FANZCA
- 1987 R. John Wilson MB ChB(Otago) FFARCS FANZCA
- 1994 Everdhardus J. Strauss MB ChB(Pret) DA(SA) FFA(SA) FANZCA
- 1994 Duncan W. Watts MB ChB(Otago) FANZCA
- 1996 Sarah L. Henderson MB ChB(Liv) FRCA FFARCSI
- 1997 William J. Buchanan MB ChB(Otago) FANZCA
- 1998 Paul R. Berry MMedSc(NZ) MB ChB(Otago) MRCP FRACP FANZCA  
FFARCS FFARCS
- 2000 Paul M. Templer MB ChB(Otago) FANZCA
- 2002 Lisa J. Horrell MB ChB(Otago) FANZCA
- 2002 Mathew Zacharias MB BS(Kerala) MS(GND) PhD(Belf) FRCA FANZCA
- 2003 Robyn F. Chirnside MB ChB(Otago) FANZCA
- 2004 Pieter M. van Ammers MB BCh(Witw) FCOG(SA) FCA(SA) FANZCA
- 2005 David Hunt BSc(Hons) PhD(Birm) MD(Alta) FRCP
- 2005 Ursula Reymann MD(Hamburg) FRCA
- 2005 Timothy D. Wright BMedSc MB ChB(Otago) FANZCA
- 2008 David de Vere BA MD(New Jersey) AmBdCertAnaesth
- 2008 W. Champion Read BSc(S W Adventist) MD(Texas) AmBdCertAnaesth  
FANZCA
- 2008 Raman Sivasankar MB BS(TN Med) FRCA

**EMERGENCY MEDICINE**

- 1993 John A. Chambers MB ChB(Glas) FRCSEd FACEM  
 1998 Bruce S. Lambie MB ChB DipObst(Otago) FACEM  
 2001 Clive P. Dreyer MB ChB(Manc) MSc(Bath) DA(RCS) MRCP FRCSEd  
 FFAEM  
 2001 Timothy B. W. Kerruish MB ChB(Liv) MRCGP DRCOG FACEM  
 2004 E. Jill Rubythson BSc(Hons)(Aberd) MSc(Sur) MB BCh(Wales) MRCP  
 FFAEM

**BIOETHICS CENTRE**

## Professor and Director

- 1983 D. Gareth Jones CNZM BSc(Hons) MB BS(Lond) DSc(W Aust)  
 MD(Otago) CBiol FSB

## Professors

- 1988 Grant R. Gillett MSc MB ChB(Auck) DPhil(Oxon) FRACS FRSNZ  
 (Professor since 1995)  
 1997 Donald M. Evans BA PhD(Wales)

## Associate Professor

- 1999 Jing-Bao Nie MMed(Hunan) MA(Qu) PhD(Texas)

## Senior Lecturers

- 1997 Lynley C. Anderson MHealSc PhD(Otago) DipPhty MNZSP  
 1999 Neil J. Pickering BA(Gen Hons)(Exe) MPhil(CNAA) MA PhD(Wales)

## Lecturer

- 2002 Sandra A. Elkin BA(Hons)(Open UK) MBHL(Otago) MCSP

## Teaching Fellow

- 2009 Simon T. Walker MA PGDipArts(Otago)

**MEDICINE**

## Professors

- 1981 John Highton MB ChB MD(Otago) FRACP  
 (Professor since 2006, *Head of Section*)  
 1980 A. John Campbell MB ChB MD(Otago) DipObst(Auck) FRACP  
 1987 D. Robin Taylor MD(Aberd) MRCP FRCPCan (Professor since 2005)  
 1988 Terence C. A. Doyle MB ChB MA(Otago) BA MLitt PhD(NE)  
 MD DDR(Melb) DipObst(Auck) FRACR (Radiology)  
 1988 Jim Mann CNZM MB ChB PhD(Cape Town) MA DM(Oxon) FFFPHM  
 FRACP FRSNZ (Joint with Human Nutrition)  
 1989 Robert J. Walker MB ChB MD(Otago) FRACP (Professor since 2002)

## Associate Professors

- 1981 David F. Gerrard CNZM OBE MB ChB(Otago) FACSP  
 1988 Gerard T. Wilkins MB ChB(Otago) FRACP  
 2003 Cheuk Kit Wong MB BS MD(HK) FHKCP FHKAM FRCPEd FRCPGlas  
 FACC FRCP FRACP

## Research Associate Professor

- 1981 M. Clare Robertson BCom BSc(Hons) PhD(Otago)

## Senior Lecturers

- 1986 Martin M. T. Schlup MD(Berne)
- 1987 Graeme D. Hammond-Tooke MB BCh PhD(Witw) MSc(Lond) FCP(SA) FRACP
- 2004 Simon M. Stebbings MB BS(Lond) MMedSc(Otago) MRCP
- 2005 Michael Schultz MD(Erlangen-Nuremberg) Habil(Regensburg)
- 2008 Christopher G. C. A. Jackson MB ChB(Otago) FRACP
- 2008 Hamish R. Osborne MB ChB(Otago) FACSP
- 2009 Nicholas J. Cutfield MB ChB(Otago) FRACP

## Senior Research Fellows

- 1972 Wayne H. F. Sutherland BSc(Hons) PhD(Otago)
- 1984 Hitoshi Nukada MD(Toho)
- 2003 Kirsten J. Coppell MB ChB MPH DipObst(Otago) FAFPHM
- 2003 Kirsten A. McAuley MB ChB PhD(Otago)

## Research Fellows

- 2008 John P. Leader BA(Cantab) PhD(Brist)
- 2009 Rachael M. McLean MB ChB(Otago)

## Clinical Associate Professors

- 1994 Patrick J. Manning BHB MB ChB(Auck) MMedSc(Otago) FRACP
- 1995 Michael J. A. Williams MB ChB MD(Otago) FRACP

## Clinical Senior Lecturers

- 1964 Edwin R. Nye MB BS PhD(Lond) FRACP
- 1983 David W. Young MB ChB(Otago) FAcD
- 1987 Wendy J. Busby MB ChB(Otago) FRACP
- 1987 Brendon G. Rae MB ChB(Otago) FRACP FACHPM
- 1993 Colin S. Wong MB ChB(Otago) MD(Nott) FRACP
- 1997 Ralf Lübcke MD(Freiberg) PhD(Otago)
- 1997 Marie McLaughlin MB ChB(Glas) MRCP FRACP
- 1997 C. John H. North MB ChB(Auck) DRACR FRACR
- 1998 Andrew J. Bowers MB ChB(Otago) FRACP
- 1999 R. Alan Wright MB ChB MD(Otago) FRACP
- 2000 Blair R. McLaren MB ChB(Otago) FRACP
- 2002 Shelley E. Collings MB ChB(Otago) FRACP
- 2002 Shaun A. Costello BSc MB BS(Lond) MSc(Glas) FRCR FRCP FRCPC
- 2002 Belinda K. W. Green MB ChB(Edin) MMed(Cape Town) MRCP FCP(SA)
- 2003 Lodewicus J. du Plessis MB BCh(Witw) FCP(SA)
- 2005 John W. S. Chu MB ChB(HK) FRACP  
(*Southland Medical Foundation W. and G. S. Dick Research Fellow*)
- 2005 Johan Helleman Artsexamen(Groningen) PGDipSportMed(Otago) FRNZCGP
- 2005 Patricia M. O'Connor MB ChB(Cape Town)
- 2005 John B. W. Schollum MB ChB(Otago) FRACP
- 2006 Michael J. Furlong MD(Hahnemann)
- 2006 Lyndell E. Kelly MB BS(Qld) FRACR FAcD FRACP
- 2007 Victor Hsi Tai Chen MB ChB(Otago) FRACP

- 2007 Amy Hui Yu Fong MB BS(Melb) FRANZCR
- 2007 Gabriel Buong Hung Lau MB ChB(Otago) FRANZCR
- 2007 Anne T. Maloney MB ChB(Otago) FRACP
- 2007 Grant R. Meikle MB ChB(Otago) FRANZCR
- 2008 Elizabeth Mornin MD(Wash)
- 2008 Hilda M. Mangos BM(Arequipa) FRACP FRCPA
- 2008 Sarah E. Moon BM BCh(Oxon)
- 2008 Annette Neylon MB BS(Newcastle UK) MRCPPath
- 2008 Kylie L. Sellwood MB ChB(Otago) FACSP
- 2009 Anthony M. Burton MB ChB(Cape Town) FCP(SA)
- 2009 Timothy Fleming MD(Cincinnati) AmBdCertIntMed FACC
- 2009 Massimo Giola DMS(Pavia)
- 2009 Matthew J. Hills MB ChB(Otago) FRACP
- 2009 J. Alasdair Millar MB ChB(Glas) FRACP

#### Professional Practice Fellows

- 2005 W. Frederick C. van Gelderen MB ChB(Pret) FFRad(SA)
- 2008 Elisabeth E. Latta MN(Otago Poly) RCN

#### Adjunct Senior Research Fellows

- 2008 Jennifer J. Bedford MSc PhD(Auck)
- 2008 Lesley D. Gillespie BSc(Edin) MMSc DipEd(Newcastle NSW) RGN

### OPHTHALMOLOGY

#### Professor

- 1977 Anthony C. B. Molteno ONZM MB ChB(Cape Town) FRCSEd FRACO  
(Professor since 2002, *Head of Section*)

#### Associate Professor

- 1972 Gordon F. Sanderson MNZM JP BSc(Manc) PGDipTertT(Otago) FBOA  
FRANZCO

#### Senior Lecturers

- 2008 Richard W. Gardner MB BS DCH(W Aust) FRANZCO
- 2008 Andrea L. Vincent MB ChB(Auck) FRANZCO FRACS

#### Assistant Research Fellow

- 2002 Tui H. Bevin BSc MPH(Otago)

#### Clinical Senior Lecturers

- 1992 Rodney B. Keillor MB ChB(Otago) FRACS FRCO FCOphth
- 1993 David A. Peart MB ChB(SA) FCS
- 2007 Brendon L. Vote MB BS(Qld) FRANZCO

### ORTHOPAEDIC SURGERY

#### Associate Professors

- 1988 Jean-Claude Theis MD(Nancy) MChOrth(Liv) FRCSEd FRACS  
(*Head of Section*)
- 2002 C. Anthony Poole BSc(Hons) PhD(Otago)



## Senior Lecturer

2001 David P. Gwynne Jones MA(Cantab) BM BCh(Oxon) FRCS FRACS

## Senior Research Fellow

1975 Mark H. Walton BSc(CNA) MSc(Sur) PhD(Lond)

## Clinical Senior Lecturers

1984 John A. Matheson MB ChB(Otago) MSc(Oxon) FRACS

1990 Bruce F. Hodgson MB ChB(Auck) FRACS

1993 John D. Dunbar BAgSc(Cant) MB ChB(Otago) FRACS

1997 Michael J. Chin MB ChB(Otago) FRACS

2001 Simon F. McMahon MB ChB(Otago) FRACS

2007 Christopher L. Birks MB ChB(Otago) FRACS

2009 Alan Carstens MB ChB(Auck) FRACS

**SURGERY****GENERAL SURGERY**

## Professor

1981 André M. van Rij BMedSc MB ChB MD(Otago) FRACS  
(*Ralph Barnett Professor since 1985, Head of Section*)

## Associate Professor

2009 Magnus L. Thorn MD PhD(Uppsala)

## Research Associate Professor

1999 Gregory T. Jones BSc PhD(Otago)

## Senior Lecturers

1999 Mark W. Thompson-Fawcett MB ChB(Auck) FRACS

2008 Konrad K. Richter MD PhD(Jenna)

## Clinical Reader

1979 Stephen G. K. Packer BMedSc MB ChB(Otago) FRACS

## Clinical Senior Lecturers

1986 Ross A. Pettigrew MB ChB(Otago) FRACS

1987 Murray V. Pfeifer MB ChB(Otago) FRACS (*Gilmour Trust Lecturer*)

1987 Alastair G. Yule MB ChB(Otago) BSc DipObst(Auck) FRACS

1994 Ian A. Thomson MB ChB(Otago) FRACS

1996 Thomas B. Elliott BSc MB ChB(Otago) FRACS

1998 Michael G. Landmann MD(Heidelberg) PGDipHealInf(Otago) FRACS

1999 Graeme J. S. Millar BSc(Hons) MB ChB(Glas) FRACS

## Professional Practice Fellows

1993 Michael H. Hunter MB ChB(Otago) FRACS

2007 Andrew M. Audeau MB ChB(Otago) FRACS

2007 Patrick W. L. Lyall MB ChB(Otago) MMedSc(NUI)

## Vascular Technologists

1973 Ross A. Christie NZCS

1993 Brigid G. Hill BSc(Hons)(E Lond)

2000 Josie M. McFarlane BSc(Hons)(De Mont)

**CARDIOTHORACIC SURGERY**

## Clinical Senior Lecturers

- 1986 Richard W. Bunton MB ChB(Otago) FRCSEd FRACS  
 1995 Ivor F. Galvin MB ChB BAO(Cork) FRCSI

**OTOLARYNGOLOGY AND HEAD AND NECK SURGERY**

## Clinical Associate Professor

- 1998 Patrick J. D. Dawes MB BS(Lond) FRCSEd FRCS

## Clinical Senior Lecturers

- 1995 Martyn J. Fields BDS MB ChB(Sheff) LDSRCS FDSRCS FRCSEd FRACS  
 2003 Dean R. Ruske MB ChB(Otago) FRACS  
 2006 Jamie C. Ryan MB ChB(Otago) FRACS  
 2009 Matthew R. Leaper MB ChB(Otago) FRACS

**UROLOGY**

## Clinical Senior Lecturers

- 1993 Kampta P. Samalia DMS(Fiji) FRACS  
 2000 Narayanan R. Sampangi MS MCh(Madras) FRACS

**DEPARTMENT OF PATHOLOGY**

## Professors

- 1996 Ian M. Morison BMedSc MB ChB PhD(Otago) FRCPA  
 (Professor since 2008, *Head of Department*)  
 1985 Han-Seung Yoon MD PhD(Nagasaki) FRCPA (Professor since 2005)  
 1989 Michael R. Eccles BSc(Hons)(Massey) PhD(Otago)  
 (Professor since 2005) (*New Zealand Institute for Cancer Research Trust  
 Professor of Cancer Pathology*)  
 1995 Antony W. Braithwaite MSc(Auck) PhD(ANU)

## Associate Professors

- 1971 Peter L. Schwartz MNZM BSc(Wisc) MD(Washington Univ in St Louis)  
 FAIC  
 1989 Michael Legge PhD(Essex) MIBiol FIBMS FNZIMLS  
 (Director, Medical Laboratory Science Programme)

## Senior Lecturers

- 1981 James M. Faed BMedSc MB ChB(Otago) FRCPA  
 1984 Antje J. van der Linden BSc MB ChB DipMicr(Otago) FRCPA  
 1995 David M. Markie BMedSc MB ChB PhD(Otago)  
 2004 Noelyn A. Hung BSc MB ChB(Otago) FRCPA FRCPA  
 2007 Julia A. Horsfield BSc(Hons) PhD(Otago) DipAppSci(Well)

## Lecturer

- 2001 Alison C. Fitches PhD(Otago) MIBiol

## Research Fellows

- 2001 Shujie He MB PhD(Jilin)  
 2001 Aaron R. Jeffs MSc(Cant) PhD(Otago)  
 2001 Cherie-Ann K. Stayner BSc(Hons)(Massey) PhD(Otago)  
 2006 Adele G. Woolley BPhEd BSc PhD PGDipSci(Otago)

## Professional Practice Fellows

- 2001 Lisa F. Gallagher BSc(Well) DipMLT
- 2002 H. Christopher S. Silva MB BS(Ceylon)
- 2004 Gail Williams MB ChB PGDipClPath(Otago)
- 2005 Michael F. Devlin BSc MB ChB(Otago) ANZIMLT
- 2008 Jalal M. A. Al-Wabari MB ChB(Otago)
- 2008 Catherine L. Ronayne BMLSc DipGrad(Otago)
- 2008 Mustafa M. Saydoon MB BS(Khartoum)

## Executive Assistant

- 2006 Andrea J. Hessian

## Finance Manager

- 2009 Simon R. Paterson BCom(Cant)

**DEPARTMENT OF PREVENTIVE AND SOCIAL MEDICINE**

## Professors

- 2006 Jennie L. Connor MB ChB MPH(Otago) BSc PhD DipObst(Auck)  
FAFPHM (Professor since 2010, *Head of Department*)
- 1975 G. Peter Herbison MSc(Otago) (Professor since 2010)
- 1980 Robert O. McGee BSc PhD(NSW) (Professor since 2010)
- 1995 Richie G. Poulton MSc PGDipClPs(Otago) PhD(NSW)  
(Professor since 2006) (Director, Dunedin Multidisciplinary Health  
and Development Research Unit)
- 2008 Philip C. Hill BHB MB ChB MPH MD(Auck) FRACP FAFPHM  
(*McAuley Professor of International Health*)
- 2009 Harold B. Weiss BA(UC Santa Cruz) MS MPH(Minnesota)  
PhD(Pittsburgh) (Director, Injury Prevention Research Unit)

## Emeritus Professors

- 1979 John D. Langley BA PhD DipComH(Otago) MA(Cant)  
(Professor since 2000 and Emeritus Professor since 2009)
- 1981 Charlotte E. Paul MB ChB PhD DPH(Otago) FAFPHM  
(Professor since 2005 and Emeritus Professor since 2008)

## Associate Professors

- 1989 John R. Broughton ED JP BSc(Massey) BDS PhD PGDipComDent  
DipGrad(Otago) (Māori Health; Director, Ngai Tahu Māori Health  
Research Unit) (Joint with Dentistry)
- 1990 Nigel P. Dickson MB BS DipEpid(Lond) MRCP FRACP FAFPHM
- 1997 Robin D. C. Gauld BA(Hons) MA(Well) PhD(HK)
- 2000 Joanne Baxter BHB MB ChB(Auck) MPH(Otago) FAFPHM  
(*Māori Health*)

## Research Associate Professors

- 1977 Sheila M. Williams BSc(Hull) DSc PGDipSci(Otago)
- 1984 David J. Chalmers BA PhD PGDipArts(Otago)
- 1985 Brian Cox BSc MB ChB PhD DipComH(Otago) FAFPHM  
(Director, Hugh Adam Cancer Epidemiology Unit)
- 2003 Robert J. Hancox BSc MB ChB(Birm) MD(Otago) MRCP FRACP
- 2004 P. Colin Cryer BSc PhD(Wales) CStat HonMFPHM

## Senior Lecturers

- 1988 Hilda M. Firth MB ChB PhD DipComH DIH(Otago) FAFPHM  
FAFOM
- 1989 John D. Dockerty MB ChB PhD DipComH(Otago) FAFPHM
- 1989 Katrina J. Sharples MSc(Auck) PhD(Wash)
- 1995 David I. McBride TD MB BCh(Belf) PhD(Birm) MFOM FAFOM
- 1997 Philip N. Hider MB ChB MPH(Otago) MMedSci(Newcastle NSW)  
GradCertQIHC FAFPHM
- 1999 Faafetai Sopoaga MB ChB MPH(Otago) FAFPHM FRNZCGP  
(*Pacific Health*)
- 2001 Lianne R. Parkin MB ChB PhD DipObst DPH(Otago) FAFPHM
- 2005 Patricia C. Priest MB ChB(Otago) MPH(Auck) DPhil(Oxon)  
FAFPHM
- 2007 Richard P. Audas BBA(New Br) MBA MA(Dal) PhD(Wales)
- 2009 Susan Alber MS(Cornell) MA(Berkeley) PhD(UCLA)

## Senior Research Fellows

- 1967 Martin Pollock MB ChB(NZ) FRACP
- 1987 Dorothy J. Begg BA PhD(Otago) MPH(Johns H)
- 1988 Shyamala Nada-Raja MSc PhD PGDipSci(Otago)
- 1988 Anthony I. Reeder BA(Hons) PhD(Otago)  
(Director, Cancer Society Social and Behavioural Research Unit)
- 1991 Mary Jane Sneyd BSc MB ChB PhD(Otago)
- 1998 Peter L. Davidson BAsc MSc(Br Col) PhD(Otago)
- 1999 Ruth L. Savage MB BS MSc(Newcastle UK)
- 2000 Michael V. Tatley BBusSci(Hons) MB ChB(Cape Town) FFCM(SA)  
(Director, New Zealand Pharmacovigilance Centre)
- 2001 Mira L. Harrison-Woolrych BM DM(S'ton) DFFP MRCOG
- 2001 Kypros Kypri BA(Hons) PhD(Otago)
- 2005 Gabrielle S. Davie BSc(Hons)(Otago) MBios(Melb)

## Lecturer

- 2008 José Garcia BSc(Hons)(La Salle de México)  
PhD(Nacional Autónoma de México)

## Research Fellows

- 1988 Bronwen M. McNoe BHSc MPH(Otago)
- 1994 Jean C. Simpson BA MPH(Otago) DipTchg
- 1996 Judith L. Sligo MA PGDipArts(Otago) DipTchg
- 1999 Rebbecca C. Lilley BSc(Hons)(Lincoln) MPH PhD(Otago)
- 1999 Rosalina Richards BSc PhD PGDipSci(Otago)
- 2001 Rebecca L. McL. Brookland MA PGDipArts(Otago)
- 2004 Andrew R. Gray BA BCom(Hons)(Otago)
- 2005 Sarah L. Derrett BA MPH PhD(Otago) DipCpN(Otago Poly)
- 2005 Pauline J. Gulliver BSc PhD(Otago)
- 2005 Desirée L. Kunac MPharm PhD(Otago)
- 2005 Emma H. Wyeth BSc(Hons) PhD(Otago)
- 2006 Richard M. M. Egan BA(Hons) DPH(Otago) MPhil(Massey)  
DipTchg(Wgtn)

- 2006 Melissa T. Purnell MSc PhD(Otago)
- 2006 Ariyapala Samaranyaka BSc(S Lanka) MPhil(Bergen) PhD(Otago)
- 2007 Reremoana F. Theodore BA PhD(Auck) PGDipArts(Otago)  
(Māori Health)
- 2008 Mary P. Butler BSc(Edin) BA(Hons)(UCD) MA PhD(Otago)

#### Assistant Research Fellows

- 2000 Susan M. McAllister MPH(Otago)
- 2003 Julie Buxton MNurs(Otago Poly) PGCertChIs(Otago)
- 2004 Thea van Roode BSc(Vic BC) MSc(Calg)
- 2005 David J. Barson BA PGDipArts DipGrad(Otago)
- 2005 Suzanne J. Wilson MSc(Otago)
- 2007 Sarah R. Colhoun MA PGDipArts(Otago)
- 2007 Maryann Darmody BA(Otago) BFA(Otago Poly)
- 2007 Brandon D. O. A. de Graaf

#### Clinical Senior Lecturer

- 2000 John D. Holmes MB ChB(Edin) DipComH(Otago) FAFPHM FRACMA

#### Senior Teaching Fellow

- 1997 Warwick A. Brunton BA(Hons)(Well) PhD(Otago) DHA(Massey)

#### Professional Practice Fellow

- 2006 Michael H. Anderson BSc MB ChB DipObst PGDipAvMed DIH(Otago)  
FRNZCGP FFOM

#### Teaching Fellows

- 2008 Daniel J. Jahnke BSc BPhEd PGCertPH DipGrad(Otago)
- 2008 Janine E. Tansley BA PGCertPH DipGrad(Otago)
- 2009 Carly A. Shaw BSc DPH(Otago)

#### Director, National Poisons Centre

- 1985 Wayne A. Temple BSc(Hons) PhD(Otago) CChem FRSC FNZIC  
MAACT

#### Medical Toxicologists

- 1985 D. Michael G. Beasley MB ChB(Auck) MSc DipComH DIH(Otago)  
FFOM(RCPI)
- 1997 John S. Fountain MB ChB PGDipMSM(Otago)

#### Honorary Fellows

- 2005 J. Kenneth Buckingham BSc(Bath) MSc(York) PhD(Aberd)
- 2009 Ian R. Hall BSc(Hons) PhD(Otago)

#### Departmental Administrator

- 1983 Judith F. Smeijers BSc DipHSc(Otago)

#### Manager, Information Systems (New Zealand Pharmacovigilance Centre)

- 1985 Janelle A. Ashton MNZCS

#### Manager, Centre for International Health

- 2004 Vanessa R. Chinula-Leota BCom(Cant) PGDipBusAdmin(Massey)

**DEPARTMENT OF PSYCHOLOGICAL MEDICINE**

## Professor

- 2008 Paul W. Glue MB ChB(Otago) MD(Brist) MRCPsych  
(*Hazel Buckland Professor and Head of Department*)

## Senior Lecturers

- 1980 Keren M. Skegg MB ChB(Otago) DPM (RCP Lond & RCS Eng)  
FRCPsych  
1996 Richard S. Mullen MB ChB(Leeds) PhD(Otago) FRCPsych  
1997 Gavin S. Cape MB ChB(Dund) MRCPsych FACHAM  
2006 Christopher K. Gale BHB MB ChB MPH(Auck) FRANZCP  
2007 Nicola R. Swain-Campbell BSc(Hons) PhD(Otago)  
2009 R. Kumari Fernando BSc(Hons) PGDipClPs(Otago)

## Lecturers

- 2002 Judith A. A. Trevena BA(Hons) PhD(Otago)  
2004 Thelma G. Patterson BA PhD PGDipArts(Otago)

## Clinical Senior Lecturers

- 1993 Anna-Lise Seifert MB ChB(Otago) FRANZCP  
1994 Christopher D. B. Wisely MB ChB(Otago) MRCPsych  
1996 Kathleen P. Wood MB ChB(Otago) FRANZCP  
1998 Blair D. Bermingham BSc(Hons) MB ChB(Otago) FRANZCP  
2002 Juan I. Garcia-Quiroga MD(Buenos Aires) AmBdCertPsych FRANZCP  
2005 David A. Bathgate MB ChB DipObst DCH(Otago) FRANZCP  
2006 John C. Canton MB ChB(Otago) FRANZCP  
2008 Rashmi Srivastava MB BS DPM(Ranchi) DNBPsych(India)

## Professional Practice Fellows

- 1996 Lisa Turner BSc(Hons) MB ChB(Brist) MRCPsych  
1998 C. Jane Millichamp MA PhD(Cant)

## Teaching Fellow

- 1996 Anita J. Admiraal BA MHealSc(Otago) RCpN

## Finance and Administration Manager

- 2002 Rosslyn M. Martin CertBusAdmin(Otago) ANZIM

**DEPARTMENT OF WOMEN'S AND CHILDREN'S HEALTH**

## Professor

- 1984 Barry J. Taylor MB ChB(Otago) FRACP  
(*Professor since 1999, Head of Department*)

**OBSTETRICS AND GYNAECOLOGY**

## Professor

- 1980 P. Donald Wilson MD(Glas) FRCSEd FRCOG FRANZCOG CU  
(*Professor since 1995, Head of Section*)

## Associate Professor

- 1983 Wayne R. Gillett MB ChB MD(Otago) FRCOG FRANZCOG CREI  
FFPNANZCA

## Senior Lecturers

- 1996 Dawn L. Miller MB ChB PGDipGP(Otago) CertFPRH(RCOG)  
MRNZCGP  
2004 E. Jean C. Hay-Smith MSc(E Lond) PhD(Otago) DipPhys(AIT) MNZCP  
2009 G. Helen Paterson BM(S'ton) MMedSc(Otago) DTM&H(Lond) DFFP  
FRANZCOG

## Clinical Senior Lecturers

- 2002 Celia J. Devenish MB BS(Newcastle UK) FRANZCOG FRCOG  
2002 Adel K. Mekhail MB ChB MSc(Cairo) MRCOG  
2005 Susan E. Fleming MB ChB(Auck) MRCOG FRACOG  
2006 Alexander J. Teare MB BCh MMed(Witw) FRCOG FRANZCOG  
FCOG(SA) FICS  
2007 Norman E. McLean MB ChB(Otago) DipObst(Auck) FRCOG  
FRANZCOG  
2007 Islam A. Abdelrahman MD(Carol Davila) DOWH(RCPI) DFFP(RCOG)  
MRCOG  
2008 Farida Ghoghawala MB BS(Gujar) FACOG  
2008 Nader A. R. Hanna MB BCh MSc(Cairo) FRCOG  
2008 Erika K. Hunter MD(Missouri-Columbia) (*Gilmour Trust Senior Lecturer*)  
2008 Simone M. E. P. Petrich MD(Heidelberg)  
2009 Janet P. Downs MB ChB(Sheff) MA(Oxon) DCH(Otago) DRCOG  
FRNZCGP

## Clinical Lecturer

- 2000 Lynley K. Pascoe DipNursing RGON RM (*Midwifery*)

## Senior Teaching Fellow

- 1999 Sally McNeill RGON RM

## Professional Practice Fellow

- 2008 Susan E. Walthert MB ChB(Otago) FRNZCGP

## Teaching Fellow

- 2008 Prudence H. Thomson DPH(Otago) RGON RM

**PAEDIATRICS AND CHILD HEALTH**

## Professors

- 1984 Barry J. Taylor MB ChB(Otago) FRACP  
(Professor since 1999, *Head of Section*)  
2002 Stephen P. Robertson BMedSc MB ChB(Otago) DPhil(Oxon) FRACP  
(*Cure Kids Professor of Child Health Research*)

## Associate Professor

- 2001 David M. Reith MB BS(NSW) MMedSc PhD(Qld) DCH(Lond)  
DipRACOG FRACP

## Research Associate Professor

- 1990 Nigel P. Dickson MB BS DipEpid(Lond) MRCP FRACP FAFPHM

## Senior Lecturers

- 1987 Roland S. Broadbent MB ChB(Otago) FRACP  
2009 Elizabeth D. Craig MB ChB PhD DipObst DipPaeds(Auck) MPH(Qld)  
FAFPHM

## Senior Research Fellow

1990 Barbara C. Galland BSc(Hons) PhD(Otago)

## Research Fellows

- 2003 Zandra A. Jenkins BSc(Hons) PhD(Otago)  
 2006 Philip B. Daniel BSc(Hons)(Cant) PhD(Lincoln)  
 2007 Kelly S. Dale BPhEd MSc PhD(Otago)  
 2008 Julie A. Lawrence BA(Hons) PhD PGDipResMthds(Portsmouth)  
 MSc DipSW(S'ton) SEN  
 2009 Gabrielle K. McDonald MB ChB MPH DCH PGDipOMG DPH(Otago)

## Assistant Research Fellow

1995 Rachel M. Sayers MHealSc(Otago) RCpN ADN

## Clinical Reader

1992 Paul A. Tomlinson BSc(Cant) BHB MB ChBMD(Auck) MRCP FRACP  
 FRCPC(Hilmour Trust Senior Lecturer)

## Clinical Senior Lecturers

- 1975 John E. Clarkson MB ChB(Otago) FRACP  
 1993 Ian K. Shaw MB ChB(Otago) FRACP  
 1999 Andrew F. Kelly MB ChB DCH(Otago) DipObst(Auck) FRACP  
 MRNZCGP  
 2001 Pamela M. Jackson MB ChB DCH(Otago) DipObst(Auck) FRACP  
 2002 Nicola J. Kerruish BM BS BMedSci(Nott) MRCP  
 2003 Kathryn M. Powell MB ChB DCH(Otago)  
 DipObst PGDipGeriatricMed(Auck)  
 2004 Susan M. Crow MB ChB DDR(Otago) FRANZCR  
 2005 Barry I. Turner MB ChB DCH DipObst(Otago) MRNZCGP  
 2006 David P. Barker MB ChB(Liv) DM(Nott) DCH(RCP) MRCP FRCPC(H)  
 2008 William T. K. Sotutu MB ChB(Otago) FRACP

## Clinical Lecturers

- 2008 Melissa J. Audeau BSc MB ChB DCH(Otago) MA(Leic)  
 2008 Liza K. Edmonds MB ChB DipObst DCH(Otago)

## Professional Practice Fellow

2009 Tracy-Lee M. Fisher PGCertNurs(Otago Poly) RN

## Adjunct Professor

2008 Robert J. McK. Gardner MB ChB(Otago) MSc(Edin) FRACP

## Honorary Senior Research Fellow

2006 David P. G. Bolton MA MSc BM BCh(Oxon) PhD(Lond) MRCP

## Honorary Research Fellow

2006 Sally A. Baddock BSc PhD(Otago)

## Department Manager

2002 Frances Cockerell

## Finance Manager

2005 Glenda M. Paterson DipMgt NZDipBus



**MORTALITY REVIEW DATA GROUP**

Manager

2004 Glenys E. Needs BA(Massey) PGDipHealMgt DipGrad(Otago)  
DipTchg(Chch TC)

Research Analysts

2007 Joseph Y. Hii BSc(Cant) PGDipApStat(Otago)  
2008 Matthew D. Healey MSc(Cant)

**NEW ZEALAND CHILD AND YOUTH EPIDEMIOLOGY SERVICE**

Data and Quality Manager

2008 M. Anne Reddington BSc BCom(Otago)

**POI.nz STUDY**

Lactation Consultant

2009 Barbara B. Churcher BM(Otago Poly) IBCLC

**UNIVERSITY OF OTAGO, WELLINGTON**

## Dean

1996 Peter R. Crampton MB ChB MPH PhD(Otago) DipObst(Auck)  
FAFPHM MRNZCGP (Professor since 2004)

## Deputy Dean

1997 Anthony C. Dowell MB ChB(Leeds) DTM&H(Lond) FRCGP FRNZCGP

## Associate Deans

1979 Michael W. Humble MA BM BCh(Oxon) FRCPath FRCPA MACTM  
(Student Affairs, Year 6 and Health Science Undergraduates)

1990 Bridget H. Robson BA(Well) DPH(Otago) (Māori)

1991 Catherine (Sunny) D. Collings MB ChB PhD DPH(Otago) MRCPsych  
FRANZCP (Postgraduate Studies and Research)

2000 Peter D. Larsen BSc(Hons)(Well) PhD(Otago) (Years 4 and 5)

2004 Michael J. Tweed MB ChB(Leeds) MMedSci(Nott) MRCP FRACP  
(Medical Education)

2009 Annemarei Ranta BBiol BPhil(St Mary's Coll Med) MD(Penn State)  
AmBdCertNeur (Undergraduate Studies, Palmerston North)

## Business and Operations Manager

1996 Phillip J. Kane

## HR Administrator

1976 Ewen Coleman NZSC

## Management Accountant

2008 Rosemin N. Ali BBS(Massey)

## Finance Administrator

2008 Hui Wang BCom(Otago)

## Research Advisor

2003 Christine M. Groves BAppSci(Open Poly NZ) NZCE

## Research Administrator

2008 Tracey A. Glennie

## Postgraduate Liaison Officer

1988 W. Trevor Williams BSc(Well) DCR(Lond)

## Student Affairs Administrator

2009 Alice A. S. Jay BAppSc(S Aust)

## Laboratory Manager

1991 Ann Thornton CertMS(Well) FNZIMLS

## Personal Assistant to the Dean

2005 Gillian P. Johnson

**MEDICAL EDUCATION GROUP**

## Associate Dean

2004 Michael J. Tweed MB ChB(Leeds) MMedSci(Nott) MRCP FRACP

## Medical Education Advisor

2008 Peter A. Gallagher MA PGDMS(Sheff Hallam) PhD(Well)  
PGCertEd(Lond) RNT DN RMN RGN

## Clinical Education Advisor

1994 Susan R. H. Pullon MB ChB MPHCh DipObst PGDipGP(Otago)  
FRNZCGP

## Clinical Skills Director

2008 Ian Roberts MB ChB(Dund) MSc(Sur) MSc(Lond) MRNZCGP  
MIBiol CBiol

## Student Learning Advisor

2008 Karen N. Johnson BA(Hons)(Otago) CELTA(Chch Poly)

**LIBRARY**

## Medical Librarian

2009 Susanna M. C. La Rue BA(Auck) DipLib(Well)

## Deputy Medical Librarian

2006 Joy F. Wearne BA(Otago) MA(Macq) DipLib(Well)

## Collection Services Librarian

2006 Kareen J. Carter DipILS(Open Poly NZ) NZLSCert RLIANZA

**DEPARTMENT OF MEDICAL RADIATION THERAPY**

## Head of Department

2001 Karen L. Coleman BSc(Hons)(Anglia P U) HDCR(Lond)  
GradDipBusStuds(Massey) DipThRad FNZIMRT

## Senior Lecturer

2001 Patricia M. Herst MSc(Nijmegen) MPhil(Waik) PhD(Otago)

## Lecturers

2001 Gay M. Dungey BSc(Anglia P U) MEd(Well) DipThRad  
2001 Hazel A. Nesor MA(Well) HDE(S Af)  
2008 J. Paul Kane BSc(Hons)(Ulster) DipJEB(Lond)

## Clinical Senior Lecturers

2001 John Childs MB ChB(Auck) FRACR  
2001 Carol A. Johnson MB ChB(Cape Town) FFRadT(SA)  
2006 Iain G. Ward MB ChB(Otago) FRACP FRANZCR

## Clinical Lecturers

2002 Lynne Greig BSc(Hons)(Sheff) MBA(Deakin)  
2002 Jennifer de Ridder DipThRad(CIT) GradDipAppSc(S Aust)

## Clinical Tutors

2001 Heather M. Alston BHSc(CIT) DipThRad (*Auckland*)  
2001 Pauline V. McChesney BHSc(CIT) DSR(T) DSR(NM)(Lond)  
(*Palmerston North*)  
2003 Dianne Locke NDMRT(CIT) (*Christchurch*)  
2006 Erica Bengé BHSc(RT)(CIT) CertCIBiol(AIT) (*Auckland*)  
2006 Rachel Wilson BHealSc(Otago) (*Dunedin*)  
2007 Hannah N. Thompson BHealSc(Otago) PGCertHSc(RT)(Unitec)  
(*Palmerston North*)  
2008 Natalie L. Cocker BHealSc(Otago) CertAdTchg(Wintec) (*Waikato*)

## Professional Practice Fellows

- 2001 Ivan A. Luketina BA(Massey) MSc(Auck)
- 2003 Billie A. Mudie BHSc(CIT) NDMRT
- 2007 Rachel M. Smith BHSc(CIT) NDMRT
- 2009 Kareen L. Grimshaw BSc(Otago) MTM(Waik) DipThRad

## Administration Manager

- 2001 Margaret A. Williamson

**DEPARTMENT OF MEDICINE**

## Professors

- 1982 Carl D. Burgess MB ChB MD(Cape Town) FRACP FRCP  
(Professor since 2001, *Head of Department*)
- 1984 Julian Crane MB BS(Lond) FRACP FRCP (Professor since 2002)

## Associate Professors

- 1986 Stewart Mann MA DM(Oxon) FRCP FRACP FCSANZ
- 1997 Mark Weatherall MB ChB(Otago) BA MAppStats(Mass) FRACP
- 1998 William J. Taylor MB ChB(Auck) PGDipMSM(Otago) FRACP  
FAFRM(RACP)

## Senior Lecturers

- 1977 John W. Delahunt MB ChB(Otago) MSc(Lond) MRCP FRACP
- 1984 Nigel H. Stace MB ChB(Otago) FRACP
- 1991 David A. Abernethy MB ChB(Otago) FRACP
- 1993 Kristin L. Wickens BA(Well) PhD DPH(Otago)
- 1996 Robin F. Griffiths MB ChB(Brist) MPP(Well) DAvMed(RCP) DIH(Lond)  
FFOEM FFFOM(I) FAFOEM FAFPHM MACOEM
- 1997 Angela J. Campbell BSc PhD(Otago)
- 1997 Alister M. Neill BSc MB ChB MD(Otago) DipAnaesthesia(UK) FRACP
- 1997 Michael R. Nowitz MB BCh(Witw) FFRad(SA)
- 1998 Andrew A. Harrison MB ChB(Otago) PhD(Lond) FRACP
- 2003 Shamsul (Sam) Islam MB BS(Dacca) DU(Paris) FRACP
- 2003 William M. M. Levack BPhy MHealSc PhD PGDipRehab(Otago)
- 2004 E. Jean C. Hay-Smith MSc(E Lond) PhD(Otago) DipPhys(AIT) MNZCP
- 2004 Michael J. Tweed MB ChB(Leeds) MMedSci(Nott) MRCP FRACP
- 2007 Andrew G. F. Brant MB ChB(Auck) FRACP
- 2008 Bennett D. Friedmann MSocSc(Rhodes) MNZPsS
- 2009 Rebecca Grainger BMedSc MB ChB(Otago) FRACP

## Senior Research Fellows

- 1983 Robert W. L. Siebers PGCertPH(Otago) FNZIMLS FNZIC CBIOL FSB
- 1992 Paul F. Davis BSc(Otago) PhD(Massey) FICA
- 2008 Sandra K. Linenberger BSc(Emporia) OD(Houston)

## Lecturer

- 2006 Elliot M. Bell BCA MA PGDipClinPsych(Well) MNZCP

## Research Fellows

- 2002 Tristram R. Ingham MB ChB(Otago)
- 2003 Bernadette D. Jones DPH(Otago) RN
- 2007 Brent O. Caldwell MB ChB DPH(Otago)

## Assistant Research Fellow

2004 Phillipa K. Lampshire BA(Well) DPH(Otago)

## Clinical Associate Professor

1979 Timothy J. B. Maling BSc MB ChB MD(Otago) FRCP FRACP  
(Clinical Pharmacology)

## Clinical Senior Lecturers

1980 Geoffrey M. Robinson MB ChB(Otago) FRACP FACHAM  
 1985 David T. Jones MB BS(Lond) MRCS MRCP FRACP  
 1989 Linda K. Watt BA MD(Georgetown)  
 1992 Alastair Macdonald MB ChB(Edin) MRCP FRACP  
 1992 Stuart S. Mossman MB ChB(Otago) FRACP  
 1992 Grant B. Pidgeon MB ChB MD DipObst(Otago) FRACP  
 1995 Raymond M. Bruce MB ChB(Otago) FRACP  
 1995 Nicola M. Hay MB ChB(Otago) FRACP  
 1995 Mark B. Simmonds MB ChB(Otago) FRACP  
 1996 David A. Hamilton MB ChB(Edin) MRCP FRCR FRCPEd FACHPM  
 1996 Nigel J. Raymond MB ChB(Otago) FRACP  
 1997 Yun Cheong Lee MB BS(HK) MRCP  
 1997 John W. Wyeth MB ChB MD(Otago) FRACP FRCP  
 1999 Phillip P. Matsis MB ChB(Otago) FRACP  
 1999 Timothy J. O'Meeghan MB ChB(Otago) FRACP  
 1999 David M. C. Powell MB ChB(Auck) PGDipAvMed(Otago)  
 DAvMed(RCP) DOccMed(Auck) FRNZCGP FAFOEM(RACP)  
 1999 Janet C. Turnbull MB ChB(Otago) FRACP  
 2000 S. Andrew Aitken MB ChB(Otago) FRACP  
 2000 Timothy J. E. Matthews MB ChB(Cape Town) FCP(SA)  
 2001 Sisira K. Jayathissa MB BS(Peradeniya) MD(Colombo) DipOHP(Otago)  
 DipHSM(Massey) FAFPHM(RACP) FRCP  
 2001 Carol A. Johnson MB ChB(Cape Town) FFRadT(SA)  
 2001 Jeremy D. Krebs MB ChB MD(Otago)  
 2001 Andrew B. Simpson MB ChB(Auck) FRACP  
 2001 Iwona H. Stolarek MB ChB(Edin) FRCPEd MRCP  
 2001 Jeffrey S. Wong MB ChB DipObst(Otago)  
 2002 Jonathan L. Adler MB BS(Lond) FRACP  
 2002 Ruggero Zuccollo MB ChB(Cape Town) MRCP FRACP  
 2003 Philip J. Matheson MB ChB(Otago) FRACP  
 2004 Scott A. Harding MB ChB(Otago) FRACP  
 2006 Nisar S. Contractor MB BS MD(BJ Med Coll, Pune) FRANZCP  
 2006 Keith Dyson MB ChB(Edin) FRACP  
 2006 Michael F. Haney AB MD(Michigan) PhD(Umeå)  
 CertFlSurg(USAFSAM)  
 2006 Pooshan D. Navāthé BEd(Annam) MB BS(Pune) MD(B'lore)  
 PhD(Delhi) DipOccMed(Auck) FAFOEM(RACP)  
 2006 Mark S. Newson-Smith MB BCh LLM(Cardiff) MMedSc(Birm)  
 FFOM(RCP) FFOM(Irel) FACLM FCLM FAFOEM FPCert  
 2006 David I. Robiony-Rogers MBA(Sheff Hallum)  
 2006 Geoffrey Tothill MB BS CertAvMed(Lond) FRCPGlas

- 2007 Murray J. Leikis BHB MB ChB(Auck) FRACP  
 2007 Gerard McGonigal MB ChB MD(Glas) DipEpid(Lond) MRCP  
 2007 Anne E. O'Donnell BSc(Well) MB ChB(Otago) FRACP  
 2007 Timothy R. S. Rumball BMedSc MB ChB DIH PGDipAvMed(Otago)  
 PGDipComEmMed(Auck) DipTM&H(Gorgas) FAFOM(RACP)  
 2008 Elaine W. Barrington-Ward MB BS(Lond) MRCP  
 2008 Alwyn B. D'Souza MB ChB(Otago) FRCPA FRACP  
 2008 James M. Evans MB ChB(Otago) FRANZCR  
 2008 Kyle G. Perrin MB ChB(Otago) FRACP  
 2008 A. Alexander Sasse MD(Bonn) SpecCert(GenMed)(Nordrhein)  
 2009 Sarah Aldington BMedSci BM BS PhD(Nott) MAvMed DIH(Otago)  
 MRCP AFOEM  
 2009 Christina R. Cameron MB ChB MCLinPharm(Otago) FRACP  
 2009 Keryn E. Hathaway BN PGDipNurs(Well)  
 2009 Timothy Petterson BSc(Hons) MB ChB MD(Liv) FRCP  
 2009 Jeffrey C. Stephenson OAM MB BS(Syd) MAvMed PGDipAeroRT(Otago)
- Professional Practice Fellow  
 1992 Lissa E. Judd BMedSc MB ChB DipOHP DIH(Otago) FACD  
 FAFOM(RACP)
- Adjunct Professor  
 2008 C. Richard W. Beasley MB ChB(Otago) DM(S'ton) FRACP FAAAAI
- Adjunct Senior Lecturers  
 2006 Simon M. Causer BSc(NSW) PhD(Well) PGDipEnvSc(Lincoln)  
 2006 Nicholas W. Waipara BSc(Hons) PhD(Cant)
- Honorary Professor  
 2006 Christopher W. Cunningham BSc(Hons) PhD(Well)
- Honorary Senior Lecturers  
 1999 Susan E. Lord MSc(E Lond) PhD(Otago)  
 2004 Sarah G. Dean BSc(Birm) MCSP MSc PhD(Lond) CPsychol(UK)
- Honorary Senior Research Fellow  
 2008 Francis F. S. Wu MD(Chung Shan)
- Department Finance Manager  
 1978 Sue G. Peters BSc(Well)
- Project Co-ordinator  
 2005 Helen Montgomery BSc(Hons)(Well)
- Study Director  
 2007 Melinda J. Sando BSc(Waik) DipEnvH(Wgtn Poly)
- Research Assistants  
 2008 Kataraina A. N. George MSc(Otago)  
 2008 John R. McKeogh MSc(Auck)
- Research Nurse  
 2008 Nerene V. Lynskey NZRN

## DEPARTMENT OF OBSTETRICS AND GYNAECOLOGY

### Professors

- 1987 Kevin C. Pringle MB ChB(Otago) FRACS  
(Professor since 2000, *Head of Department*)
- 1996 John D. Hutton MB ChB(Otago) PhD(Lond) FRCOG FRANZCOG

### Senior Lecturers

- 1995 Jane M. Zuccollo MB BCh BAO(Dub) FRCPA
- 2002 Fali K. Langdana MB BS(Nagpur) FRANZCOG MRCOG MRCP
- 2003 Andrew S. Murray MB ChB(Otago) PhD PGDipObstMedGyn(Auck)  
FRANZCOG
- 2004 Dushyant Maharaj MB BS(Mysore) FCOGSA FRANZCOG
- 2008 Diane N. Kenwright BHB MB ChB(Auck) FRCPA

### Clinical Senior Lecturers

- 1978 Peter C. Dukes MB ChB DipObst(Otago) FRCOG FRANZCOG
- 1986 John D. Tait MB BS(Monash) MRCOG FRANZCOG
- 1995 Jeremy F. Tuohy BMedSc MB ChB DipObst(Otago) FRANZCOG  
MRCOG DDU(ASUM)
- 2001 Michel R. Sangalli MD(Geneva) FRANZCOG DDU(ASUM) CMFM
- 2002 Howard M. Clentworth MB ChB(Otago) MRCOG FRANZCOG
- 2004 Christine H. Mouat BHB MB ChB(Auck) FRACS
- 2007 Steven W. A. Grant MB ChB(Otago) FRANZCOG DDU
- 2007 Mark H. Stegmann BA MB BCh(Witw) FCOGSA FRANZCOG

### Clinical Lecturers

- 1986 Juliet A. Broadmore MB ChB(Otago) FACSH MNZAP
- 1998 Arlene A. Smyth MB ChB DipObst(Auck)
- 2003 Alison M. Foster MB ChB DipObst(Auck) FRACGP
- 2008 Katherine R. Neas MB ChB DCH(Otago) FRACP
- 2009 Julie M. Lamont BSc MB ChB PGDipOMG DipGrad(Otago)  
MRANZCOG
- 2009 C. Obinna Okehi BS MD(George Washington) MBA AmBdCertO&E
- 2009 Sornalatha Vasan MB BS(Madras) FCOG(SA) FRANZCOG

### Assistant Lecturers

- 2002 Debbie B. Bean RN RM
- 2003 Margaret J. Morgan RN RM
- 2006 Susan Parker MA(Applied)(Well) RN RM
- 2007 Jennifer M. Hayward BMedSci BM BS(Nott) PGDipObstMedGyn(Auck)  
FRANZCOG
- 2008 Carolyn M. McIlraith BA(Well) BCouns(Well IT) MNZAC
- 2009 Georgina L. Killen RN RM
- 2009 Kylie R. MacDonald BA(Cant) BMid(Massey) RM

### Administrative Manager

- 2001 Sandra Harry RCN NZLE

**DEPARTMENT OF PAEDIATRICS AND CHILD HEALTH**

## Senior Lecturers

- 1980 Thorsten V. Stanley MB ChB(Edin) DCH(Glas) DObstRCOG FRCP  
(*Acting Head of Department*)
- 1995 Dawn E. Elder MB ChB DCH(Otago) FRACP
- 1999 Lynette G. Sadleir MB ChB MD(Otago) DipPaed(Auck) FRACP
- 2001 Esko J. Wiltshire MB ChB MD DipObst(Otago) DipPaed(Auck)  
FRACP

## Clinical Senior Lecturers

- 1982 Alan P. Farrell MB BS(Adel) DObstRCOG FRACP
- 1986 Vaughan F. Richardson MB ChB(Otago) FRACP
- 1994 Ross G. Wilson MB ChB DipObst DCH(Otago) FRCPCCH FRACP
- 1996 M. Jean Murdoch BA MD(Br Col) FRCPCan
- 1997 P. Jeffrey Brown MB ChB(Auck) FRACP
- 1998 Brendan D. Bowkett MB ChB(Otago) FRACS
- 1998 Phillip Leadbitter MB ChB DipObst DCH(Otago) FRACP
- 1999 Nicholas J. D. Baker MB ChB(Manc) DCH(Otago) FRACP
- 2000 S. Andrew Aitken MB ChB(Otago) FRACP
- 2001 Timothy P. Gregg BHB MB ChB(Auck) FRACS
- 2001 Andrew G. Marshall BMedSc MB ChB(Otago) FRACP
- 2002 Belinda J. Coulter MB ChB(Auck) FRACP
- 2002 I. D. (Tony) de Sylva MB BS(Ceyl) DCH (RCP Lond & RCS Eng)  
FRACP MRCP
- 2002 Kate M. Hall MB ChB(Otago) FRACP
- 2002 Alexa M. J. Kidd MB BS(Lond) MSc(Glas) MRCPG MRCP
- 2003 Anuradha Langdana MB BS MD(Nag) MRCP FRACP
- 2004 Giles T. H. Bates MB ChB(Otago) FRACP
- 2005 Anne E. Mitchell BMSc MB ChB(Dund) MPH(Monash) DCH(Otago)  
FRACP
- 2006 Anganette B.-M. Hall MB ChB DCH(Otago) FRACP
- 2006 Meng Hok Mao MD(Phnom Penh) DCH(Otago) FRACP
- 2006 Harshad R. Patel MB ChB(Zambia) DCH(Otago) FRACP
- 2006 Kai D.-C. Steinmann MD(Freiburg) FRACP
- 2007 Nikki J. Blair MB ChB(Otago) DipPaed(Auck) FRACP
- 2007 Leo F. J. Buchanan MB ChB(Otago) FRACP
- 2007 Shaun H. Grant MB ChB DCH(Otago) FRACP
- 2008 John A. Sanders MB ChB(Cape Town) DCH(Lond) FRACP MRCP
- 2009 Helen E. Miller MB ChB DCH(Otago) MM(Syd) FRACP

## Research Technician

- 2007 Natalie A. Redshaw BSc(Hons)(Brad)

**DEPARTMENT OF PATHOLOGY AND MOLECULAR MEDICINE**

## Senior Lecturer

- 1979 Michael W. Humble MA BM BCh(Oxon) FRCPath FRCPA MACTM  
(*Acting Head of Department*)



## Professor

1980 Brett Delahunt ONZM KStJ Officer of the Order Arts and Sciences(Cambodia) BSc(Hons)(Well) BMedSc MB ChB MD(Otago) FRCPA FRCPath AFNZIM (Professor since 1996)

## Associate Professor

1985 John M. Carter BMedSc MB ChB(Otago) FRACP FRCPA

## Research Associate Professor

1997 Christopher H. Sissons MSc(Well) PhD(Auck)

## Senior Lecturers

2000 Catherine B. Koleda MB BS BSc(Med)(Hons)(Syd)  
 2003 Peter B. Bethwaite MB ChB PhD DCH(Otago) FRCPA  
 2009 Rosemary J. Miller MB ChB(Otago) GCertHE(ANU) FRCPA

## Senior Research Fellow

1975 J. St John Wakefield BSc(NZ) PhD(Lond) (*Electron Microscopist*)

## Lecturer

2007 Sunaina Talwar MB ChB(Otago)

## Research Fellows

1999 Lisa Wong BSc PhD PGDipSci(Otago) MSc(Well)  
 2003 Sara K. Filoche BSc(Hons)(Wales) MSc PhD(Exe)  
 2003 Judith D. Murray BN(Waik) PGDipHealSc(Otago)

## Clinical Reader

1975 Kenneth J. Thomson ONZM OStJ BMedSc MB ChB DCP(Otago) DMJ(Lond) FRCPA

## Clinical Senior Lecturers

1979 Michael J. Crooke BMedSc MB ChB PhD(Otago) FRCPA  
 1980 Geoffrey M. Robinson MB ChB(Otago) FRACP FACHAM  
 1982 Kenneth R. Romeril MB ChB(Otago) FRACP FRCPA  
 1990 Clinton A. Teague MB ChB DCP(Otago) PhD(Auck) FRCPA  
 1991 Joanne W. Dixon BSc MB ChB(Otago) MMedSc(Auck) FCCMG  
 1997 Raj K. Gupta MD(Madras) FIAC  
 1997 Euan I. F. Pearce BDS PhD(Otago) MS(Roch)  
 1998 Terrence W. Cutress BDS PhD(Lond) MS(Roch) FRACDS  
 2001 Andrew B. M. Tie MB ChB(Auck) FRCPA  
 2003 Peter H. Robinson LVO MB ChB(Otago) MSc(Lond) DipHM(Syd) AFOM MCCM FRACMA

## Clinical Lecturer

2002 John E. Elliot GDipBusStuds(Massey) DipMedLabSc MNZIMLS

## Adjunct Professor

2008 Richard S. Stubbs MB ChB MD(Otago) FRACS FRCS

## Adjunct Associate Professor

2003 David S. Lamb CLJ MB BS(Lond) FRCR FRANZCR

## Departmental Manager – Research Co-ordinator

2007 Robyn J. Lutzenberger BSc(Hons)(Well)

**DEPARTMENT OF PRIMARY HEALTH CARE AND GENERAL PRACTICE**

## Professor

- 1997 Anthony C. Dowell MB ChB(Leeds) DTM&H(Lond) FRCGP FRNZCGP  
(*Head of Department*)

## Senior Lecturers

- 1994 Susan R. H. Pullon MB ChB MPH(C) DipObst PGDipGP(Otago)  
FRNZCGP
- 1995 Lynn C. McBain BSc MD(Dal) DipObst PGDipGP(Otago) LMCC  
FRNZCGP
- 1999 Helen J. Moriarty MB ChB MGP DPH PGDipTertT PGCertHealSc(Otago)  
FACHAMRACP FRNZCGP
- 2000 Eileen McKinlay MA(App)(Well) RN
- 2000 Jennifer T. Visser MB ChB MTravMed(Otago)
- 2003 Maria H. Stubbe MA(Well) DipTESL DipTchg
- 2008 Lesley A. Gray MPH(Glas) MSc(S Bank) FFPHM

## Senior Research Fellows

- 1998 Beverley-Anne Lawton BSc(Well) MB ChB(Otago) DipObst(Auck)
- 2000 Sally B. Rose BA(Hons)(Otago) PhD(Well)
- 2009 Caroline J. Morris BPharm(Bath) MSc PhD(Manc) MRPharmS MPS(NZ)  
RegPharmNZ
- 2009 G. A. Roshan Perera MB ChB MPH PhD(Otago)

## Research Fellows

- 2004 Susan M. Garrett BHSc(OT)(Auck UT) MPH(Otago)
- 2005 Lindsay M. Macdonald BN MA(Applied)(Well)

## Assistant Research Fellows

- 2008 Rachel M. Tester BSc GradDipSc(Well)
- 2009 Annette J. Cooper BA(Hons)(Well)

## Clinical Senior Lecturers

- 2005 Helen E. Carter BSc MB ChB MD(Otago) MPH(Washington)
- 2007 Alison J. Douglas LLB(Cant) MBHL(Otago)
- 2007 Felicity A. E. Smith MB ChB(Otago) DTM&H(Lond) DRCOG DFFP
- 2008 Christina M. Mullard BNurs PGDipHSc(Auck) RN
- 2008 Jocelyn M. Tracey BSc MB ChB MMedSc PhD DipObst(Auck)  
FRNZCGP RN

## Senior Teaching Fellow

- 1995 Chris J. F. Parkin BA(Hons)(Manc) MA(Oxon)

## Teaching Fellow

- 1999 Donna M. Cormack MA(Waik)

## Research Nurse

- 2000 Selina Brown RGON

**DEPARTMENT OF PSYCHOLOGICAL MEDICINE**

## Professor

- 1984 Peter M. Ellis MA BM BCh(Oxon) PhD(Otago) FRANZCP  
(Professor since 1994, *Head of Department*)

## Senior Lecturers

- 1991 Catherine (Sunny) D. Collings MB ChB PhD DPH(Otago) MRCPsych  
FRANZCP (Joint with Public Health)
- 1995 Joanna MacDonald MB ChB PhD(Otago) FRANZCP
- 1999 Mark A. Huthwaite MB ChB(Stell) FCPsych(SA)
- 1999 Kate Scott MA(App) DipClinPsych(Well) PhD(Cantab) MNZCCPsych

## Lecturers

- 2001 Fiona Mathieson MA(App) DipClinPsych(Well) DipTchg FNZCCPsych
- 2006 Elliot M. Bell BCA MA PGDipClinPsych(Well) MNZCP
- 2008 Antony J. Brewer DipSocWk(Well)

## Clinical Senior Lecturers

- 1985 Alexander D. MacDonald MB ChB(Dund) FRANZCP
- 1986 Crawford J. H. Duncan MB ChB(Otago) MRCPsych FRANZCP
- 1992 Alison M. Masters MB ChB(Auck) MRCPsych
- 2002 Kurt J. Wendelborn MB ChB(Auck) MRCPsych FRANZCP
- 2003 Anthony J. Duncan MB ChB(Auck) FRANZCP
- 2005 Gerhard Marx MB ChB(Stell) FRANZCP
- 2006 Beth E. C. Cizadlo MD(Nebraska) AmBdCertPsych  
AmBdCertCh&AdPsych
- 2006 Nisar S. Contractor MB BS MD(BJ Med Coll, Pune) FRANZCP
- 2007 Allister J. C. Bush MB ChB DipObst(Otago) DipPaed(Auck)  
DipChAdMHlth(Well) FRANZCP
- 2007 Emanuel E. Garcia MD(Penn)
- 2007 Vivienne M. Mountier MB ChB PGCertHealSc(Otago) FACHAM
- 2007 Jerry Varghese MB BS MD(M'lore) PGCertHealSc(Otago)
- 2007 Anne E. Walsh MB ChB MD(Otago) FRANZCP
- 2008 Salomon J. R. de Monchy MD(Leiden) DipObst(Auck) FRANZCP
- 2008 Jacqueline A. Short MB ChB(Brist) BA DipSocPolCrim(Open)  
DipForPsych(Lond) MRCPsych
- 2008 Victoria J. Smith MB BCh(Wales) MSc(Manc) MRCPsych
- 2009 Mark Alami MB BCh(Cairo) MMed(Syd)
- 2009 Charul B. Barapatre MB BS MD(Bombay) MRCPsych
- 2009 Alan B. Doris MB ChB MPhil(Edin) LLM(Northumbria) MRCPsych
- 2009 Paul A. French MB ChB(Otago) FRANZCP
- 2009 Wolfgang A. Kure MD(Ulm)
- 2009 Blair P. D. Leslie MB ChB(Otago) DipPaeds(Auck) FRANZCP
- 2009 Samuel V. McBride MB ChB(Otago) FRANZCP
- 2009 Jonathan C. McKinnon MB ChB(Otago) FRANZCP
- 2009 Jeremy B. McMinn MB BS(Newcastle UK) FRANZCP
- 2009 George Mathew MB BS(Kerala) DPM(B'lore)
- 2009 Duncan M. Roy BMedSc MB ChB(Otago) MRCPsych
- 2009 Laurence S. Thomson MB ChB(Otago) FRANZCP
- 2009 Nancy K. Yerly MD(Kentucky) AmBdCertPsych

## Clinical Lecturers

- 2008 Susanna E. Palmer MB ChB(Auck)
- 2008 Adam J. H. Sims BSc MB ChB(Otago)
- 2009 George M. Furstenburg BA(Hons)(P Elizabeth) MA(Pret)
- 2009 Linda Heirbaut CandPsych MPsych(KU Leuven)

- 2009 Rachel P. Kan MB ChB(Otago)
- 2009 Ronald N. Kinsey MSc PGDipClinPsych(Auck)
- 2009 Latesha Murphy-Edwards MA PGDipClinPsych(Massey)
- 2009 Lauren F. O'Brien MSc PGDipCIPs(Otago)
- 2009 Kelly A. Richardson MA PGDipClinPsych PGDipHlthSc(Massey)
- 2009 Inez T. Skogstad MA PGDipClinPsych(Massey)
- 2009 Christine Smith MA PGDipClinPsych(Auck)
- 2009 Emma G. Sutich BA(Hons) MA(Applied)(Well)
- 2009 Duncan R. Thomson BSc(Hons)(Sheff) DipClinPsych(S'ton)
- 2009 Rebecca A. Webster MSc PGDipSci PGDipCIPs(Otago)

#### Research Fellow

- 2005 Tai R. Kake BA(Auck) BSc(Hons)(Well)

#### Research Nurse

- 2007 Aroha T. Webby DipNurs(Manawatu Poly) PGCertNurs(EIT)  
PGCertAdvNurs(Well) DipMS(Te Wananga o Raukawa) RN

### DEPARTMENT OF PUBLIC HEALTH

#### Professors

- 2005 P. Richard Edwards BA MB BChir(Cantab) MPH(Leeds) MRCP MFPHM  
(Professor since 2009, *Head of Department*)
- 1991 Philippa L. Howden-Chapman QSO BA(Well)  
MA PhD DipClinPsych(Auck) DipTchg (Professor since 2006)
- 1998 Antony A. Blakely MB ChB MPH PhD(Otago) FAFPHM  
(Professor since 2007)

#### Associate Professors

- 1997 Michael G. Baker MB ChB DPH(Otago) DipObst(Auck) FAFPHM  
FRACMA
- 2000 Louise N. Signal BA(Massey) MSocSc(Waik) PhD(Tor)

#### Research Associate Professor

- 2003 Nicholas A. Wilson MB ChB(Auck) MPH DIH(Otago) FAFPHM

#### Senior Lecturers

- 1991 Catherine (Sunny) D. Collings MB ChB PhD DPH(Otago) MRCPsych  
FRANZCP (Joint with Psychological Medicine)
- 2008 Geoffrey M. Fougere MA(Cant)

#### Senior Research Fellows

- 1984 Gordon L. Purdie BSc(Well) (*Biostatistician*)
- 1990 Bridget H. Robson BA(Well) DPH(Otago) (*Director, Te Rōpū Rangahau a  
Eru Pōmare/Eru Pōmare Māori Health Research Centre*)
- 1996 Simon E. P. Hales BA MB BChir(Cantab) MPH PhD(Otago)
- 1999 Donna M. Cormack MA(Waik)
- 2004 Santosh Jatrana MA MPhil(J Nehru U) PhD(ANU)
- 2004 Diana Sarfati MB ChB MPH(Otago) FAFPHM
- 2004 George W. Thomson BA(Auck) MPP(Well) PhD(Otago)
- 2006 Ricci B. Harris MB ChB MPH(Otago) FAFPHM
- 2006 Michael D. Keall BA(Hons)(Well) PhD(Melb)
- 2007 Kristie N. Carter BA MSc PhD PGDipSci(Auck)

- 2007 Kenneth M. Richardson MSc(Auck) PhD(Durh) (*Biostatistician*)  
2007 Caroline V. Shaw MB ChB MPH DPH(Otago) FAFPHM

#### Lecturers

- 1999 Desmond J. O’Dea BA(Well) BSc(Hons)(Cant)  
2000 Timothy S. Rochford MPH(Otago)  
2008 Louise M. Delany BA(Hons) LLM(Well)  
2008 Marie T. O’Sullivan BA(Cant) MA(Massey) PhD(Well)  
2008 Jeannine L. Stairmand DPH(Otago) DipNursing(Whitireia)

#### Research Fellows

- 1995 Gina A. Pene RGN  
2003 Sarah K. McKenzie BSc(Hons)(Glas) DPH(Otago)  
2005 H. Sheena Hudson BA(Open) MA(Well) MS(Calif Coast) PhD(Massey)  
PGDipPsych(CIT)  
2005 Nevil Piers MSc(Cork)  
2006 Matire L. N. Harwood MB ChB(Auck)  
2006 Shirley M. Simmonds BSc DPH DipGrad(Otago)  
2006 Mathew D. Walton BA(Hons)(Well) DPH  
2007 James Stanley BA(Hons) PhD(Otago)  
2007 Jordan A. McP. Waiti MPhEd(Hons)(Otago)  
2008 Barry P. Taylor BA(Well) DPH(Otago)  
2008 Deepa R. Weerasekera MSc PhD(Colombo)  
2009 Julie S. Bennett BSc(Massey) MPH PhD(Otago)  
2009 Vivienne C. Ivory BA(Auck) MA(Lond) PhD(Otago) DipTchg  
2009 Kimberley C. O’Sullivan MPH DPH(Otago)  
2009 Natasha D. Taylor BA(Hons) MSc(Otago)  
2009 Anaru M. Waa BSocSc(Waik) DPH(Otago)

#### Honorary Fellows

- 2000 Ichiro Kawachi MB ChB PhD DipComH(Otago)  
2002 Tord Kjellstrom BM MME PhD(Stockholm)  
2002 Mary E. McIntyre BSc(Massey) MSc(Cant) PhD(Well) DipTchg  
2005 G. Barry Borman MA(Cant) PhD(Otago)  
2007 Sarah-Jane Paine MSc(Otago) PhD(Massey)  
2009 Simon N. Ryder-Lewis BSc BHB(Auck) MB ChB DCH DIH(Otago)  
FRNZCGP MFOM(RCPI)

#### Research Administrator

- 2003 Ruruhira L. Rameka

#### Departmental Manager

- 2007 Esme W. Ridgeway BCom(Cant) CA

#### Data Managers

- 2000 P. June Atkinson NZCStats  
2001 Helen E. Viggers BE(Hons)(Cant) DPH(Otago)  
2005 Jianhua (Jane) Zhang BE(Anshan Inst) BSc(Otago)

#### Research Managers

- 2004 Sharron G. Bowers MPH(Otago)  
2006 Joanne L. Peace MPH(Auck)  
2009 Nandika R. Currey BSc(Otago)

**DEPARTMENT OF SURGERY AND ANAESTHESIA**

## Associate Professor

1983 Duncan C. Galletly MB ChB MD(Otago) FFARACS FANZCA  
(*Head of Department*)

## Professor

1986 John N. Nacey MB ChB MD(Otago) MBA(H-W) FRACS

## Associate Professors

1982 Alan J. Thurston ED MB ChB(Otago) MSc(Oxon) FRACS FNZOA  
2000 Peter D. Larsen BSc(Hons)(Well) PhD(Otago)

## Senior Lecturers

2003 Elizabeth R. Dennett BMedSc MB ChB(Otago)  
MClinEpid(Newcastle NSW) GradDipMed(Clin Epid)(Syd) FRACS  
2005 Andrew H. Swain BSc MB BS PhD(Lond) FRCS FCEM FACEM

## Clinical Senior Lecturers

1978 Christopher J. Bossley MB ChB(Otago) FRCS  
1980 Russell J. A. Tregonning MB ChB(Otago) FRACS  
1992 Lissa E. Judd BMedSc MB ChB DipOHP DIH(Otago) FACD  
FAFOM(RACP)  
1997 Robert P. Welsh MB ChB(Otago) FRCSCan FACS DipABOS  
2000 Susan R. Rudge MB BS DM(Lond) FRCP  
2004 Christine H. Mouat BHB MB ChB(Auck) FRACS  
2005 Charles Davis MB ChB(Auck) FRACS  
2005 Peter A. Devane MB ChB(Otago) FRACS  
2005 Philip M. Eames MB ChB(Otago) FANZCA  
2005 Paul J. Quigley MB ChB(Otago) FACEM  
2005 Nadine Tierney BSc(Hons) BSE PGDipMgmt  
2005 Craig I. Wallace MB ChB(Otago) FACEM  
2007 Dallas A. Alexander MB ChB(Otago) FRANZCO  
2007 Peter Blake MB BS(Lond) FRACS

## Research Fellow

2007 Y.-C. (Shieak) Tzeng MB ChB PhD(Otago)

## Assistant Lecturer

2008 Ellen L. Woodcock BSc PGDipMedTech(Otago)

## Financial Administrator

2002 Glenda M. Cutler

## Academic Programme Co-ordinators

2006 Jennabeth C. Fuge BSc(Cant)  
2008 Kimberley Cosner BSc MEd(Radford)

## Personal Assistant to Head of Department and Research Co-ordinator

2006 Christa E. Hesse

## PHARMACY

### Professor and Dean

1991 Ian G. Tucker BPharm(Hons) PhD(Qld) FNZCP MPS RegPharmNZ

### Professors

1996 Thomas Rades BSc(Pharm)(Hamburg) PhD(Braunschweig)  
(Professor since 2003; Associate Dean, Research)

2001 Pauline T. Norris MA(Cant) PhD(Well)  
(Professor since 2008, *Professor of Social Pharmacy*)

2006 Stephen B. Duffull MPharm PhD(Otago) DipPharm(CIT)  
(Associate Dean, Professional Postgraduate Programmes)

### Associate Professors

1990 J. Paul Fawcett BSc PhD(Lond) ARCS MNZIC

2001 Sarah M. Hook BSc(Hons) PhD(Otago) ASI NZFSS

### Senior Lecturers

1994 Dorothy J. Saville BPharm(Hons) MSc PhD(Syd)

1997 Natalie J. Medlicott BPharm PhD(Otago)  
(Associate Dean, Undergraduate Programmes and Admissions)

2001 June M. Tordoff MPharm(Brad) PhD(Otago) MRPharmS MPS

2004 Momir Mikov MSc MD PhD(Novi Sad)

2004 Joel D. A. Tyndall BSc(Hons)(Monash) PhD(Qld)

2005 Rhiannon Braund BSc BPharm(Otago) FNZCP MPS RegPharmNZ

### Senior Research Fellow

2004 Hu Zhang MB(Bengbu) MD(Anhui) PhD(Otago)

### Lecturers

2003 Aarti Patel MPharm(Durban-W)

2005 Arlene McDowell MSc(Melb) PhD(Otago)

2006 James A. Green BA(Hons) PhD(Otago)

2007 Hesham Al-Sallami BPharm MClinPharm PGDipClinPharm  
PGCertPharm(Otago)

2008 Carolyn V. Coulter BPharm(Otago) BSc(Hons) PhD(Cant) RegPharmNZ

2008 Anja Graf BSc(Pharm)(Marburg) PhD PGCertPharm(Otago)

2008 Susan J. Heydon BA(Hons)(Lond) MA PhD(Otago) DHMSA

2009 Clare J. Strachan BPharm PhD(Otago) RegPharmNZ

### Research Fellow

2007 Simon C. Horsburgh BA(Hons) MA(Cant) PhD(Otago)

### Senior Teaching Fellow

1988 David M. Schmierer BAppSc(Swinburne Coll of Technol) MAACB  
CChem MRACI MRSC

### Professional Practice Fellows

1996 N. Anita M. Olivier DipPharm(Natal) PGCertTertT(Otago) MPS  
RegPharmNZ

2005 James M. Windle BPharm MClinPharm(Otago) MBS  
DipBusAdmin(Massey) DipPharm(CIT) MPS MNZCP MRPharmS  
AFAIPM RegPharmNZ

2008 Kate M. Chesney BPharm(Otago) RegPharmNZ  
 2009 Nicola J. Hewson BPharm(Otago) RegPharmNZ

Honorary Professor

2004 John E. Murphy PharmD(Florida) FCCP FCP

Manager, Administration and Finance

2005 Marjory H. M. Wright BSc(Otago)

Head Technician

2001 Leonard C. Stevenson NZCS

## PHYSIOTHERAPY

Professor and Dean

2005 G. David Baxter TD BSc(Hons) DPhil(Ulster) MBA(Lond)

Professor

1996 S. John Sullivan MSc PhD(Wat) DipPhEd(Otago)

Deputy Dean

1996 Margot A. Skinner MPhEd PhD(Otago) DipPhy FNZCP

Associate Deans

1996 Anthony Schneiders MSc PGDipManipTh(Curtin)  
 PhD PGCertTertT(Otago) DipPhy (Postgraduate Studies)  
 2000 Leigh A. Hale BSc(Cape Town) MSc(Physio) PhD(Witw) (Research  
 (Associate Professor)  
 2001 Gisela Sole BScPhysio(Stell) MSc(Med)ExSci(Cape Town) PhD(Otago)  
 (Undergraduate Studies)

Senior Lecturers

1994 Stephen Milosavljevic BAppSc(Physio) GradDipManipTh(W Aust IT)  
 MMPhty PhD(Otago)  
 1996 Gillian M. Johnson MSc PhD(Otago) DipPhy

Senior Research Fellow

2006 J. Haxby Abbott MScPT(St Augustine) PhD DipGrad(Otago) DipPhy  
 FNZCP

Lecturers

1996 Hilda F. Mulligan BSc(Physio)(Cape Town) MHealSc(Otago)  
 2005 Steven J. Tumilty MPhy PGDipPhy PGCertTertT(Otago)  
 GradDipPhy(Northumbria)  
 2006 Lecia S. Claydon BSc(Hons) PhD(Keele)

Research Fellow

2002 Allan B. Carman BAppSc(S Aust) BSc(Adel) MSc(W'gong) PhD(Otago)

Professional Practice Fellows

Dunedin

1996 Lesley Inglis DipPhy(Otago Poly)  
 1996 Evelyn J. Tulloch PGDipSportMed(Otago) DipPhy



- 1999 Stuart J. Horton MPhy PGDMPhty PGCertTertT(Otago) DipPhy  
DipMDT
- 2001 Martin O. Kidd BSc(Auck) MHealSc PGDipTertT(Otago) DipPhy(ATTI)
- 2002 Paul A. Hendrick BSc(Hons)(S'ton) MPhy PGDipMPhy  
PGCertTertT(Otago) GradDipPhy(Lond)
- 2004 Catherine M. Smith DipPT(CSocPhy)
- 2005 M. Sinead Lodge MPhy PGCertTertT(Otago) GradDipPhy(Cardiff)
- 2006 Jenny L. Conroy MPhy PGCertTertT(Otago)
- 2007 Lisa M. Brits BSc BPhEd BPhy(Otago)
- 2007 Matthew L. Dick BSc BPhy DipGrad PGCertPhy(Otago)
- 2007 Christopher D. Higgs BSc(Hons)(Nott)
- 2008 Ewan J. Kennedy BPhy(Otago)
- 2008 Jacquelyn E. Spence BKin(McM) BPhy(Otago)
- 2009 Karen G. M. Keith DipPhy
- 2009 Jessica L. Smith BPhy(Otago)
- 2009 James Webb BSc(Hons)(Physio)(E Lond) BSc(Hons)(Middx) MSc(Sur)

## Christchurch

- 1996 Karen M. Elliot MAppSc(Phy)(Adel) DipPhy
- 1996 Sandra A. Ferdinand PGDipPhy(Otago) DipPhy  
(*Co-ordinator, Christchurch Centre*)
- 2000 Jane F. Ashby BPhy PGDMPhty PGCertTertT(Otago)
- 2001 Heather P. Patterson PGDipTertT(Otago) DipPhy(Auck UT)
- 2002 E. Jane Bodle PGDMPhty(Otago) DipPhy
- 2005 Andrea J. Dieudonne BPhy(S Aust)
- 2008 Alister P. George PGDipPhy(Otago) DipPhy
- 2009 Allyson M. Calder BHSc(Physio)(Auck UT) PGCertCT(Cant)

## Wellington

- 1999 P. Cheryl Hefford DipEd(Massey) DipMDT DipPhy(Otago Poly)
- 2000 Geoffrey J. Coe PGDipErg(Massey) PGDipRehab PGCertTertT(Otago)  
DipPhy
- 2001 Alexander Kirk MBS DipSport(Massey) PGCertTertT(Otago) DipPhy  
(*Co-ordinator, Wellington Centre*)
- 2005 Elizabeth M. Kemp BPhy(Otago)
- 2005 Meredith A. C. Perry BPhy(Otago) MManipTh(Curtin)

## Honorary Fellows

- 2002 Robin A. McKenzie CNZM OBE DipPhy DipMT HonFCSP HonFNZSP
- 2003 Brian R. Mulligan DipPhy DipMT HonFNZSP

## Operations Manager

- 1996 Patricia M. Didham ANZIM

## Head Technician

- 2007 A. Bruce Dickson BSc(Otago) NZICE (Electronics) NZPO/TCA  
(Transmission Systems)

## Research Technician

- 1996 Bruce W. Knox BE(Cant) MRSNZ

## ADMINISTRATIVE SERVICES

### OFFICE OF THE VICE-CHANCELLOR

Vice-Chancellor	1980	Sir David C. G. Skegg KNZM OBE BMedSc MB ChB(Otago) DPhil(Oxon) FFPHM FAFPHM FRSNZ (Professor of Preventive and Social Medicine 1980-2004)
Secretary to the Council and Registrar	1986	Jan A. Flood DipPhEd(Otago)
Director, Māori Development	2001	Darryn J. Russell MIndS DipGrad(Otago)
Director of Development and Alumni Relations	1981	David F. Gerrard CNZM OBE MB ChB(Otago) FACSP
Head, Alumni Relations	1989	Alison M. Finigan MA(Well)
Head, Internal Audit	1996	Bruce R. Dowland BCom(Otago) CA
Executive Assistant	2003	Eleanor J. Harrison BCom(Otago)
Head, Corporate Records Services	2002	Tracey L. Sim MA(Otago) PGDipArcRec(Well)

### ACADEMIC DIVISION

Deputy Vice-Chancellor (Academic and International)	1987	Vernon A. Squire Polar Medal BSc(Hons)(Wales) PhD(Cantab) DSc(Wales) FRSNZ FIMA CMath FNZMS
Executive Assistant	1976	Ruth M. Taylor MA(Otago)

### ACADEMIC SERVICES

Director	1991	John S. Price BCom DipGrad(Otago) CA
Manager, Policy and Planning	2008	Jennifer A. Black BA(Cant)

### STUDENT ADMINISTRATION

Manager	2002	David J. Cross BCom(Otago)
Group Leader, Student Records	1999	Glenice A. Johnston
Group Leader, Examinations	1978	Elizabeth L. Purdie BA(Hons)(Otago)
Group Leader, Doctoral and Scholarships Office	2005	Christan J. Stoddart BA(Hons)(Otago)
Group Leader, Graduation	2005	Jennifer M. Officer BSc BA(Hons)(Otago)

**ADMISSIONS, ENROLMENT AND UNIVERSITY INFORMATION CENTRE**

Manager	1991	Philippa C. Hoult
Calendar Editor	1979	Gregor A. Macaulay BSc BA(Hons)(Otago)
Group Leader, Admissions	2006	Jessica H. Dunn LLB(Otago)
Group Leader, Enrolment	2003	Karina D. Buchanan BSc(Otago)
Group Leader, Publications	2006	Daniel R. Macshane BA(Hons)(Otago)
Group Leader, Systems Management	1970	Lynley J. S. Morrison BA(Otago)
Group Leader, University Information Centre	2003	Louise Darling BA(Otago) DipTchg(DCE)

**ACADEMIC COMMITTEES**

Manager	1993	Gary K. Witte BA(Calif) PGDipArts DipGrad(Otago)
---------	------	---

**PROJECTS OFFICE**

Manager	1986	William J. Purdie BA(Hons)(Otago)
Senior Projects Analyst	1994	Patricia L. McNaughton BCom(Otago)

**WEB OFFICE**

Website Co-ordinator	1999	Croydon J. Paton BA PGDipTour DipGrad(Otago)
----------------------	------	--

**DISTANCE LEARNING**

Director	2007	William G. Anderson BCom(Auck) MPhil DEd(Penn State) DipTchg CertOET(Lond)
----------	------	--

**HIGHER EDUCATION DEVELOPMENT CENTRE**

Associate Professor	2004	Rachel A. Spronken-Smith BSc(Hons)(Otago) PhD(Br Col) PGDipTertT(Otago) ( <i>Head of Department</i> )
Professor	2006	Kerry L. Shephard BSc(Hons) PhD(Reading)
Associate Professor	2000	Anthony D. Harland BSc(Hons) MPhil(Newcastle UK) PhD(Glas) PGCE(Strath)
Senior Lecturers	1997	Carol H. Bond PhD(Griff) MSCP(Lond)
	2005	Sarah J. Stein BEdSt BA(Qld) MEd(Research) PhD(Qld UT) GDipEdAdmin(S Qld) DipTchg(Aust Cath)
	2005	Jacques S. C. van der Meer MEd(Auck) PhD(Otago) DipTchg(Amsterdam VLVU)
Lecturers	1999	Russell J. Butson BA DipArts(Otago) DipTchg(DCE)
	2000	Jennifer A. McDonald MB ChB DipGrad(Otago)
	2004	Nell Smith BA PhD PGDipArts PGDipTour(Otago)

Assistant Research Fellow	2003	Lynley J. Deaker MCom PGDipCom(Otago)
Senior Teaching Fellows	1989	Carol A. Hunter BA PGDipTertT(Otago) DipBusStuds(Massey) CertTEFL(DCE)
	1997	Robert T. Wass MSc PGDipArts(Otago)
Teaching Fellow	1991	Pauline M. Brook BA(Hons)(Otago)
Professional Practice Fellows	2004	Richard Zeng MSc
	2008	Carole Acheson BA(Hons)(E Anglia) MA(Warw) PGCertEd(Nott) (Christchurch Campus)
	2008	Ayelet D. Cohen IndDesDipl(Milan)
	2008	Karen N. Johnson BA(Hons)(Otago) CELTA(Chch Poly) (Wellington Campus)
	2008	Swee Kin Loke BA(Hons)(Franche-Comté) MSc(Capella)
	2008	Peter Vlugter BA(Otago)
Centre Manager	1993	Deborah K. Downs BCom(Otago) DipBusStuds(Massey) NZCS
Questionnaires Administrator	2001	Joanne L. Kennedy LLB(Otago)

#### INTERNATIONAL OFFICE

Pro-Vice-Chancellor (International)	1989	Sarah J. Todd BA(Massey) MCom PhD(Otago) (Professor since 2007)
Manager, International Marketing and Liaison	1991	Wayne R. Angus BA(Hons) DipTour(Otago)
Manager, International Admissions	1999	Paula J. McLeod BA(Otago)
Manager, Student International Services	1998	Jason R. A. Cushen MA(Otago)

#### LIBRARY

An appointment date marked with an asterisk indicates the year of taking up continuous appointment in the Dunedin College of Education, which merged with the University on 1 January 2007.

University Librarian	2005	Suzanne Pharo BA(Auck) MPP(Well) NZLACert FLIANZA
Access and Development Services	2003	Barbara A. Taylor BA(Otago) DipNZLS ( <i>Access and Development Services Manager</i> )
	1995	Helen C. Brett BA(Hons)(Otago) DipLibr(Well) ( <i>Lending Services Librarian</i> )
	1996	Helen J. Brownlie BA PGDipArts (Otago) DipLibr(Well) ALIANZA RLIANZA ( <i>Systems Librarian</i> )
	1998	Merrin J. Brewster BA(Hons)(Otago) MLIS(Well) ( <i>Web Developer</i> )
	1998	Teresa M. La Rooy BA(Otago) ( <i>Curriculum Services Librarian</i> )

- 1999 Simon P. Read BA DipGrad(Otago) MLIS(Well)  
(Assistant Librarian, Systems)
- 2008 Allison Brown BA(Griff) MIT  
GradDipLib&InfSt(Qld UT)  
(Digital Initiatives Librarian)
- Central Services
- 1986 Maureen L. Miller BCom(Otago)  
(Central Services Manager)
- 1980 Don Tobin (Foreman Binder)
- 1988 G. Mark Hughes BA(Otago) DipLibr(Well)  
(Facilities Planning Co-ordinator)
- 1998 Valma J. Fisher (Administration Manager)
- 2003 Quentin J. F. Johnson BA(Cant)  
(Finance and Operations Manager)
- Hocken Collections
- 2008 Sharon E. Dell BA(Hons)(Well) DipNZLS  
(Hocken Librarian)
- 2001 Anna R. Blackman BA(Hons)(Otago)  
GradDipIMAA(NSW)  
(Curator, Archives and Manuscripts)
- 2001 E. Anne Jackman BA(Hons)(Otago) DipNZLS  
GradDipKnowlMgmt(S Aust)  
(Assistant Librarian, Reference)
- 2006 Natalie C. Poland MA(Hons)(Auck)  
(Curator, Pictorial Collections)
- Information and  
Education Services
- 2006 Judith E. Clark BA(Auck) GradDipLib(RMIT)  
(Information and Education Services Manager)
- Commerce and  
Humanities
- 1993 Rosalind J. Andrew BA(Otago) DipLIS(Lond)  
(Faculty Librarian, Commerce and Humanities)
- 1994 Thelma M. Fisher BA(Massey) MLIS(Well)  
DipTchg (Academic Liaison Librarian)
- 1997 Gillian Elliot MA(Edin) DipLibr(Well)  
(Remote Services Librarian)
- 2002 Charlotte M. Brown BA(Hons)(Otago)  
MLIS(Well) (Liaison Librarian)
- 2002 Donald J. Kerr MA PhD(Auck) DipTchg  
(Special Collections Librarian)
- Law
- 1996 Katherine R. Thompson BA PGCertTertT(Otago)  
MLIS(Well) (Faculty Librarian, Law)
- 1990 Carolyn A. Upton BA(Waik) DipLibr(Well)  
PGCertTertT(Otago)  
(Academic Liaison Librarian)
- Education  
The Bill Robertson  
Library
- 2003 Catherine M. Bardwell BA(Otago) MLIS(Well)  
(Bill Robertson Librarian)
- 1991 Simon C. Hart BA(Otago) DipLibr(Well)  
PGCertTertT(Otago)  
(Learning Services Librarian)
- 1996\* Belinda A. Holdsworth BSc(Cant) MLIS(Well)  
(Team Leader)
- 1998\* Jacinda M. Boivin BA(Otago) DipLibr(Well)  
(Academic Liaison Librarian)

Health Sciences	2005	Richard N. German BHB(Auck) MSc(Strath) NZLSCert ( <i>Faculty Librarian, Health Sciences</i> )
	1997	R. Patricia Leishman BA(Otago) MLIS(Well) ( <i>Team Leader</i> )
	2001	Catherine Robertson BA DipGrad(Otago) MLIS(Well) CertTEFL(DCE) ( <i>Academic Liaison Librarian</i> )
Science	2007	Melanie C. Remy BA MLIS CertTEFL (Wisconsin-Madison) ( <i>Faculty Librarian, Science</i> )
	2008	Nicola A. Dever BSc(Cant) MLIS(Well) DipTchg(Chch CE) CertTESOL(TCL) ( <i>Liaison Librarian</i> )
Information Resources	1989	Marilyn A. Fordyce BA(Otago) DipLibr(Well) DipTchg(Chch) ALIANZA ( <i>Information Resources Manager</i> )
	1977	Beryl J. Maultby BA(Cant) DipNZLS ( <i>Assistant Bibliographic Access Librarian</i> )
	1982	Paul H. Barton BA(Hons) DipLibr(Well) RLIANZA ( <i>Assistant Bibliographic Access Librarian</i> )
	1989	Veronica J. Cordes BA(Hons)(Otago) DipNZLS ( <i>Specialist Acquisitions Librarian</i> )
	1990	Kathleen W. Johnson BA(UCLA) MLS(CUNY) ( <i>Electronic Resources and Serials Librarian</i> )
	1994	Pamela Treanor BA(Massey) DipLibr(Well) DipGrad(Otago) ( <i>Assistant Bibliographic Access Librarian</i> )
	1999	Paula Hasler BA PGDipArts(Otago) MLIS(Well) ( <i>Collection Development Librarian</i> )
	2000	Sonya K. Maclaurin BA(Hons)(Otago) MLIS(Well) RLIANZA ( <i>Bibliographic Access and Metadata Librarian</i> )
	2001	Louisa J. Fisher BA(Hons)(Otago) MLIS(Well) RLIANZA ( <i>Electronic Resources and Serials Access Librarian</i> )
	2001	Rhys D. Thorn MusB(Otago) MLIS(Well) ( <i>Assistant Collection Development Librarian</i> )

#### QUALITY ADVANCEMENT UNIT

Manager 2004 Sarah A. Carr BA(Hons)(Trent) MA(Durh)

#### SUMMER SCHOOL AND CONTINUING EDUCATION

Director 2002 Claire C. Matthewson MA(Cant) PhD(Otago)

**RESEARCH DIVISION**

Deputy Vice-Chancellor (Research and Enterprise)	1992	V. Harlene Hayne ONZM BA(Colorado College) MS PhD(Rutgers) FRSNZ (Professor since 2003)
Senior Research Analyst	2008	Katharina R. M. Ruckstuhl BA(Hons) PhD(Otago) PGDipEd(Tchg)(DCE) PGDipEd(Massey)

**RESEARCH AND ENTERPRISE OFFICE**

Director (Enterprise)	2005	Bret A. M. Morris MSc(Massey) PhD(E Anglia)
Enterprise Managers	2005	Stuart D. Barson MA PGDipArts(Otago)
	2005	David J. Grimmer MSc(Otago) DipTchg
	2006	Rachel M. Elliot BSc(Hons) PhD(Otago)
	2008	Ruth D. Appleby BSc(Hons) PhD(Massey)
	2008	Fernanda da Silva Tatley MSc PhD(Cape Town)
	2008	Craig P. Grant BSc(Hons) PhD(Otago)
	2008	Eric F. Walton BSc(Hons)(Cant) PhD(UC Davis)
	2009	James Conner MA PhD(Cant)
Director (Research)	2009	Brian J. Young BSc(Hons)(Cant) PhD(Dartmouth)
Research Advisors	2000	Karen Chaney NZSC ( <i>University of Otago, Christchurch</i> )
	2002	Alison M. Cameron BA BCom(Otago)
	2003	Christine M. Groves BAppSci(Open Poly NZ) NZCE ( <i>University of Otago, Wellington</i> )
	2005	Kate B. Berard BA(Hons) DipGrad(Otago)
	2008	Eric A. Lord BAgSc(Hons)(Lincoln) PhD(ANU)
	2008	Diana S. Rothstein BA(Hons)(Maine) MIntMgt(AmGradSchIntMgt)
	2008	Elaine I. Webster MCApSc PhD(Otago)
	2009	Natalie A. Harfoot BSc(Tech) MSc(Waik) PhD(Otago)
	2009	Amanda Jane Woodhouse MSc(Otago)
IP and Contracts Manager	2005	Lisa J. Davis LLB BCom(Otago) BSW(Massey)
PBRF Project Manager	2005	Lindsay M. Jenkins

**GRADUATE RESEARCH SERVICES**

Director	1994	Charles M. Tustin MCom(Pret) DCom(SA)
Information Systems Administrator	2000	Gregory M. Scott BCom(Otago)

**CENTRE FOR INNOVATION**

Manager	2002	Steven E. Bodmer BSc MBA(Montana)
---------	------	-----------------------------------

**OTAGO UNIVERSITY PRESS**

Publisher	1993	Wendy Harrex BA(Hons)(Well)
-----------	------	-----------------------------

**HUMAN RESOURCES DIVISION**

Director	2005 Kevin J. Seales BCom(Cant) MHRINZ
HR Services Manager	1998 Helen L. Mason BCom(Otago)
HR Divisional Manager (Business)	2006 Carolyn T. King
HR Divisional Manager (Humanities)	2007 Raymond J. Tobin BCom BTheol(Otago)
HR Divisional Manager (Health Sciences)	2009 Jeffrey R. Melville BSc(Hons) PGDip(Tees) MBA(Open) FCIPD
HR Divisional Manager (Sciences)	2007 Janet E. Dixon BCom(Otago) RGON
HR Advisors (Health Sciences)	2003 Scott M. Cartwright BCom BSc(Otago) 2005 Simone G. McNichol LLB(James Cook) 2005 Lindsay F. Robertson BA(Hons)(Strath) 2007 Lianne Smith BCom(Otago) NZDipBus 2008 Michael G. Gould BA(Well) DipStratStudies(JSSC Aust)
HR Recruitment Consultant	2008 S. Denise Lindsay Chartered MCIPD
Manager Professional Development and Equity	1987 Penelope Love MA(Otago)
Manager Promotions and Remuneration	2006 Daniel C. Wilson BA(Auck) BCom(Otago) GDipDisRes(Massey)
HR Advisors (Promotions and Remuneration)	1996 Loren S. Campbell MA(Otago) 2002 John E. Bartlett BA(Hons)(Otago) 2007 Adrian J. Chamberlain BSc(Hons)(Edin) PGDip(Napier)
HR Advisor (Superannuation and Staff Benefits)	1986 Brian V. Donnelly
Head, Academic Leadership Development	2007 Alison J. Stewart BSc(City) MSc(Brist) PhD(Well) RGON
HR Projects Manager	1997 Shane D. Sturgeon BCom MSc(Otago)
HRIS Manager	2003 Stephen P. Wood BSc(Hons)(Reading)
HR Project Analyst	2002 Vanessa K. Clark
Systems Analysts	2005 Philip J. Baskerville BInfoTech(Otago Poly) MSc PGDipSci(Otago) 2006 Neena Albi BSc BEd(M Gandhi) BInfSc GDipInfSc(Massey) MCP(Microsoft)
Technical Support Analysts	2002 Matthew I. Buchanan 2009 Christine A. Rout BInfoTech(Otago Poly)



Payroll Manager	2009	Carmel M. Frew
Team Leader — Payroll Input	2009	Janeen M. McLennan DipGrad(Otago)
Team Leader — Payroll Processing	2002	Grant A. Ford
Senior Payroll Administrators	1994	Neil W. Washington
	2008	Jeremy A. Neill BFA(Otago Poly)
Head, Health and Safety Compliance	2001	Andrea H. McMillan MHSc(E Cowan) MN(Otago Poly) PGDipOHP(Otago) RN
Occupational Health Nurse	1995	Catherine M. Logan PGDipOHP(Otago) RN ADN
Health and Safety Manager	2007	Judith C. Vercoe MHealSc(Otago) DipTTchg(Well) RN
Campus Temps Manager	2009	Mischa K. de C. Douglas BCom(Otago)

## OFFICE OF THE CHIEF OPERATING OFFICER

Chief Operating Officer and Chief Financial Officer	1991	A. John Patrick BCom(Otago) FCA CMA
--	------	-------------------------------------

## ACCOMMODATION SERVICES

Director	2003	James Lindsay
Business Analyst	2005	Ngaire L. Malcolm BCom DipGrad(Otago) CA
Accommodation Advisers	2003	Wendy J. Anderson LLB BCom(Otago)
	2008	Lynley M. Bailey
University Flats Manager	2005	Anthony J. Buchanan
Accommodation Office Manager	2008	Adele L. Evans
Heads of Residential Colleges		See under Accommodation, General Information section.

**FINANCIAL SERVICES DIVISION**

Director	2005 Grant A. McKenzie BCom(Otago) CA
Accountants	1995 Brian J. Cunningham BCom(Otago) CA (Financial Accountant)
	2000 Gavin C. Logie BCom(Otago) CA (Student Finance Accountant)
	2002 Helen J. Harris BCom(Otago) CA (Treasury Accountant)
	2006 Brita S. Fields BBus(Auck) CA (Budget Accountant)
	2006 Gordon R. Hudson BSc(Hons)(Wales) MSc(Hull) (Finance Systems Analyst)
Accounts Manager	1996 Graeme J. Pettitt
Procurement Manager	1991 Ronwyn V. Bell
Principal Cashier	2008 Noelle B. McKenzie

**INFORMATION TECHNOLOGY SERVICES DIVISION**

Director	2005 Michael J. Harte MNZCS ANZIM
Customer Services	1985 Nicola Walmsley BSc(Hons)(Otago) (Manager)
	1976 Philippa M. Hawker (Desktop Support (Central) Manager)
	1983 Murray R. Craig NZCS (Helpdesk Manager)
	1989 Justin M. Elliott BA(Otago) (Software Procurement Manager)
	1997 Gary G. Peacock BE(Cant) (Desktop Support (Corporate) Manager)
	1998 Anne A. Johnston CertAT (IT Training Manager)
	2007 Mark Caldwell PGDipBus(Auck) (Desktop Support (Central) Manager)
	2008 Peter R. Williams MSc MBCS(Glouc) (Student IT Services Manager)
	1984 Stephen C. Lucas BCom(Otago) (Manager)
	1985 Ian L. Greig MSc(Otago) (Network Services Manager)
Infrastructure and Applications	1990 David P. Maclaurin MA(Otago) (Systems Services Team Manager)
	1996 Andrew D. Foster BCom(Otago) (Operations Services Team Manager)
	2001 Michael G. Conroy BSc(Otago) (Applications Team Manager)
	2001 Harry R. Harding BSc(Otago) (Team Leader, Enterprise Servers)

Information Security	1984 Mark S. Borrie BSc(Hons)(Otago) ( <i>Manager</i> )
	2006 W. Mark Bedford PGDipSci DipGrad(Otago) ( <i>Information Security Officer</i> )
Management Support Services	2002 Suzanne M. S. Gillies ACIS ( <i>Manager</i> )
	1993 Gail M. Arthur
	1999 Denise A. Moulin ( <i>Team Leader</i> )
Strategy and Planning	2008 Tracy A. Huntleigh-Smith BA MBA(Otago) NZDipLib(Well) ( <i>Manager</i> )
Teaching and Learning Facilities	2000 Emerson J. Pratt BCom(Otago) ( <i>Manager</i> )
	1989 Yvette Coutts ( <i>Audio/Videoconference Co-ordinator</i> )
	1993 Peter K. Huemmer BSc(Otago) DipTchg ( <i>Lecture Theatres Co-ordinator</i> )
	1997 Fraser T. Foster OND(BTEC) ( <i>Technical Services Manager</i> )
	2001 Annemaree Senior MA(Otago) ( <i>eLearning Support Specialist</i> )
	2007 Russell A. Garbutt ( <i>Audio Visual Support and Development Co-ordinator</i> )
Uniprint	1987 Barbara M. Nitis MBA(Otago) ( <i>Manager</i> )
	1991 Gregory N. Hings ( <i>Pre-Press Manager</i> )
	1995 Jenny L. Calder ( <i>Support Services Manager</i> )
	1997 Geoffrey Knight ( <i>Production Manager</i> )
	2004 Glen A. Fowler BCom(Hons)(Otago) ( <i>Client Services Manager</i> )
	2007 Megan L. R. Garner BCAPSc(Otago) ( <i>Uniprintshop Manager</i> )

**MARKETING AND COMMUNICATIONS DIVISION**

Director 2007 Virginia K. Nicholls LLB BCom DipHSc(Otago)  
DipTchg(Auck TC)

**AUCKLAND AND WELLINGTON CENTRES**

Head 2001 Rodney W. Moore

**COMMUNICATIONS**

Head 2008 Megan McPherson BA BCom(Otago)  
CertJourn CertPR(Wgtn Poly)

**MARKETING SERVICES**

Head 2000 Ruth-Lynn Mackenzie-White DipJourn(Wgtn Poly)

**SCHOOLS' LIAISON**

Head 2003 Michael R. Wilson BSc(Otago) DipTchg TTC

**PLANNING AND FUNDING**

Director, Planning and  
Funding 2004 David J. Thomson BA(Hons) MBA(Otago)

Senior Analyst,  
Planning and Funding 2007 Andrea N. Howard MA PGDipArts(Otago)

Analysts 2003 Gregory J. Murray BA(Hons)(Otago)  
(*Funding Analyst*)

2008 Naomi H. Weaver BA(Otago)  
(*Planning and Institutional Research Analyst*)

**PROPERTY SERVICES DIVISION**

Director 2001 Barry J. MacKay NZCB BOINZ (Registered)

Managers 2000 Peter J. G. Stables BSc(Lond) CEng MIMechE  
(Operations and Facilities)

2000 Anita F. Sykes BCom(Otago) CA (Contracting)

2001 Murray S. Gray BCom BCom(VPM)(Cant) CA  
ANZIV SPINZ Registered Valuer  
(Property Management Unit)

2004 Alicia J. Sutherland BCom DipGrad(Otago)  
(Administration and Finance)

2009 Nina J. Curley BA(Exe) (Capital Projects)

2009 Susan E. Larkins BBSc BArch(Well) ANZIA  
(Strategy and Planning)

**STUDENT SERVICES DIVISION**

Director 1999 David M. Richardson JP BA(Otago)

**CAREER DEVELOPMENT CENTRE**

Manager 2005 Mark Cumisky MA DBS(NUI)  
 Graduate Recruitment 2000 Robyn J. Bridges BSc(Well) GradCertCareerDev  
 Co-ordinator (Auck UT) DipTchg(Wgtn CE) MCPANZ  
 Careers Advisor 2003 Yvonne R. Gaut BEd(Tchg)(DCE)

**CHAPLAINS**

1998 Mark Chamberlain BTheol(Otago) MPS(Loyola)  
 DipIRF(St Louis) ACSDNZ  
 1999 Gregory A. Hughson BSc(Massey) MSc(Waik)  
 BD(Otago)  
 2007 Michael I. Wright BSc PGDipTertT(Otago)  
 BMin(Bible Coll of NZ)

**DISABILITY INFORMATION AND SUPPORT**

Head of Service 1992 Donna-Rose McKay BA BCom PGDipArts(Otago)  
 Learning Support 2002 Melissa L. Lethaby  
 Manager

**MĀORI CENTRE**

Manager 1999 N. Pearl Matahiki BA(Otago)  
 Māori Counsellor 2005 Graham J. Green BSc(Hons) PGDipEd(Massey)  
 DipEd(Guidance)(Cant) MNZAC

**PACIFIC ISLANDS CENTRE**

Manager 2004 Tofilau Nina Kirifi-Alai BA LLB(Auck)  
 Community Liaison 2008 Christine Anesone BA(Auck)  
 Officer

**PROCTOR'S OFFICE**

Proctor 2001 Simon A. Thompson  
 Deputy Proctor 2006 Andrew B. Ferguson DipPol

**RECREATION SERVICES**

Manager 1996 Daniel R. Porter BPhEd BCom PGDipPE(Otago)

**STUDENT HEALTH SERVICES**

Director	2004	Kim T. Ma'ia'i MB ChB(Otago)
Operations Manager	2006	Margaret E. Perley
GP Clinical Leader	2003	Jennifer E. Ogilvy MB ChB(Leeds) FRNZCGP
Nursing Clinical Leader	2005	Katharine M. Martin RN
Counselling Clinical Leader	2008	Mark G. Chignell BSc PGCertHealSc(Otago)
Practice Manager	1990	Maree C. Ross

**UNIVERSITY UNION**

General Manager	1995	Stephen C. Baughan BCom(Otago)
Operations Manager	1999	Martin N. Jones
Retail Manager	1995	Robert J. Gibson
College Catering Manager	1996	Gary R. McNeill
Student Bar and Events Manager	2002	Scott C. Muir
Food Service Manager	2001	Averil L. Blaikie
Staff Club Manager	2008	Kate B. Cooper
Finance Manager	2008	Barbara M. van Turnhout BCom(Otago)

## UNIVERSITY OF OTAGO COURT OF CONVOCATION

Officers for 2008-2009

President	Brendon J. Woodford MSc PhD PGDipSci(Otago)
Vice-Presidents	G. Mark Hughes BA(Otago) DipLibr(Well) Timothy C. Bartley MSc(Otago) (Sydney) Bruce K. P. Dell LLB(Otago) (Auckland) Keith J. Ferguson BCom(Otago) ACA (Wellington) A. Grant Kerr LLB(Otago) (New Plymouth) Lee Tuck Chew BE(Otago) (Kuala Lumpur) Stephen P. Lunn LLB(Otago) (Napier) Kenneth F. McKenzie LLB(Otago) (Timaru) Thomas M. Pryde LLB(Otago) (Invercargill) Dame Alison M. Roxburgh DNZM CBE QSO JP BHSc(NZ) (Nelson) Michael J. M. Sidey BCom(Otago) ACA (Christchurch)
Clerk	Gregor A. Macaulay BSc BA(Hons)(Otago)
Committee	Peter A. Borrie MB ChB(Otago) Victoria F. Carthew BA(Otago) John A. Harraway MSc(Otago) Lorraine P. Isaacs MA(Otago & Hawaii) Warwick I. Johnson MA(Otago) EdD(Rutgers) DipEd(Auck) DipTchg Suzanne C. Kinnaird BSc DipGrad(Otago) A. James McQuillan BSc(Hons) PhD(Otago) FNZIC Claire C. Matthewson MA(Cant) PhD(Otago) David J. More LLB(Otago) Peter J. Norris BA BTheol DipGrad(Otago) MA PhD(Notre Dame) Trevor J. Shiels LLB(Otago)

The Court of Convocation is the electoral body of those eligible to vote for graduate representatives on the University Council. The Court of Convocation Regulations are printed at the end of the General Regulations section of the Calendar.

**EMERITUS PROFESSORS**

- 1947 John Bullamore Mackie OBE ED BE MSc(NZ) HonDSc(Otago) AOSM FGS  
FNZIS FRASNZ MNZIE  
(Professor since 1969 and Emeritus Professor since 1976)
- 1959 Cyril William Dixon MD DPH(Lond) FRACP DLO DCH (RCP Lond & RCS Eng)  
(Emeritus Professor since 1977)
- 1940 Frederick Noel Fastier MA(Otago) DSc(NZ) DPhil(Oxon) CChem FRSC  
FNZIC HonFPS (Professor since 1969 and Emeritus Professor since 1980)
- 1939 James Lawrence Wright OBE MB ChB(NZ) HonMGO(Melb) FRCS FRCOG  
FRACS (Professor since 1951 and Emeritus Professor since 1981)
- 1971 Harry Taylor BSc PhD(Lond) FPS (Emeritus Professor since 1982)
- 1945 Robert Edward Corbett MSc(NZ) PhD(Cantab) FRSNZ FNZIC  
(Professor since 1966 and Emeritus Professor since 1983)
- 1957 Ernest Alan Horsman MA(NZ & Oxon) HonLittD(Otago)  
(Emeritus Professor since 1984)
- 1966 William Davidson PhD DSc(Lond) FRAS FIMA FRSNZ  
(Emeritus Professor since 1985)
- 1954 Desmond Branson Sawyer MBE MA(Cantab)  
(Professor 1957-64, re-appointed 1970, Emeritus Professor since 1985)
- 1976 Geoffrey Leonard Brinkman MD(NZ) DCH (RCP Lond & RCS Eng) FRCPEd  
FRACP FACP (Emeritus Professor since 1986)
- 1961 Raymond Gladstone Stone Chevalier dans l'Ordre des Palmes Académiques  
MA(NZ) DU Diplôme de Phonétique (Paris)  
(Professor since 1969 and Emeritus Professor since 1986)
- 1956 John Stuart Loutit BSc PhD(Adel)  
(Professor since 1970 and Emeritus Professor since 1987)
- 1948 Arthur Derek Campbell OBE MSc PhD(NZ) HonFNZIC  
(Professor since 1971 and Emeritus Professor since 1988)
- 1948 John Bruce Howie MB ChB(NZ) PhD(Otago) DPhil(Oxon) FRCPath FRACP  
FRCPA (Professor since 1969 and Emeritus Professor since 1988)
- 1962 Douglass William Taylor MD(Aberd) FRCPEd  
(Professor since 1968 and Emeritus Professor since 1988)
- 1960 Sir Donald Ward Beaven KNZM CBE MB ChB(NZ) FRCP FRCPEd FRACP  
HonFACP (Professor since 1972 and Emeritus Professor since 1990)
- 1947 Douglas Saxon Coombs CNZM MSc(NZ) PhD(Cantab) HonDSc(Geneva)  
FRSNZ HonFGS (Professor since 1956 and Emeritus Professor since 1990)
- 1957 Barbara Farnsworth Heslop CBE MD(NZ) FRCPath FRACS FRSNZ  
(Professor since 1984 and Emeritus Professor since 1990)



- 1960 Frederic Olaf Simpson MB ChB(Edin) FRCPEd FRACP  
(Professor since 1972 and Emeritus Professor since 1990)
- 1959 Margaret Wyn Loutit CBE MSc(Adel) PhD(Otago)  
(Professor since 1981 and Emeritus Professor since 1991)
- 1962 Peter Kemnitz Grant MSc(NZ) PhD(Cantab) FNZIC  
(Professor since 1980 and Emeritus Professor since 1992)
- 1958 Martin Ralph Kean MDS(NZ) FRACDS  
(Professor since 1968 and Emeritus Professor since 1992)
- 1960 Thomas Vianney O'Donnell CBE BMedSc MD(NZ) FRCP FRACP  
(Professor since 1970 and Emeritus Professor since 1992)
- 1965 David George Palmer MD(NZ) FRCP FRACP  
(Professor since 1982 and Emeritus Professor since 1992)
- 1975 Richard John Seddon MB ChB(Otago) FRCOG FRNZCOG  
(Emeritus Professor since 1992)
- 1975 Henry Jeffray Weston ED MB ChB(NZ) BSc(Well) DCH (RCP Lond & RCS  
Eng) FRCP FRACP (Emeritus Professor since 1992)
- 1977 Basil Maurice Jones MScSur PhD(Natal) FNZIS  
(Emeritus Professor since 1994)
- 1973 Patrick John Molloy MB ChB(NZ) FRCS FRACS  
(Emeritus Professor since 1994)
- 1962 John Michael Gibbs MB ChB(NZ) MD(Otago) FFARCS FFARACS FANZCA  
(Professor since 1980 and Emeritus Professor since 1995)
- 1984 Laurence Allan Malcolm MB ChB(NZ) MD(Otago) DTM & H(Syd)  
DHA(Massey) FRCPEd FRACMA MCCMNZ FFCM  
(Emeritus Professor since 1995)
- 1976 Guenther Mueller-Heumann DrRerPol Dipl-Kfm(Nurem)  
(Emeritus Professor since 1995)
- 1971 John Bartlett Blennerhassett MB ChB(NZ) FRCPCan FRCPA  
(Emeritus Professor since 1997)
- 1978 David Anson Buckingham MSc(NZ) PhD(ANU) FRSNZ FRACI FNZIC  
(Emeritus Professor since 1997)
- 1967 James Robert Flynn MA PhD(Chicago) (Emeritus Professor since 1997)
- 1962 Donald Dalglish McGregor MSc(NZ) PhD(Otago)  
(Emeritus Professor since 1997)
- 1973 Daniel Wallace McKerracher MA MEd DipEd(Glas) PhD(Sheff)  
(Emeritus Professor since 1997)
- 1973 Richard Allen Donald MB ChB(NZ) MD(Otago) PhD(Lond) FRACP  
(Professor since 1982 and Emeritus Professor since 1998)

- 1966 Richard Lindsay Dowden BSc(Syd) PhD DSc(Tas) FRSNZ  
(Emeritus Professor since 1998)
- 1964 Richard Lavery VRD MSc PhD(NZ) FNZIC  
(Professor since 1980 and Emeritus Professor since 1998)
- 1960 Sir Alan Francis Mark KNZM CBE MSc(NZ) PhD(Duke) FRSNZ  
(Professor since 1977 and Emeritus Professor since 1998)
- 1977 John Graham Mortimer MB ChB(NZ) DCH (RCP Lond & RCS Eng) FRACP  
(Professor since 1979 and Emeritus Professor since 1998)
- 1974 Alison Ann Trotter MA(NZ) MA PhD(Lond) DipEd(Auck)  
(Professor since 1993 and Emeritus Professor since 1998)
- 1974 Robin Fraser ONZM BSc(Med) MB BS(Syd) PhD(ANU) MD(Otago) FRCPA  
(Professor since 1997 and Emeritus Professor since 1999)
- 1957 Colin Alexander Gibson MNZM MA PhD(NZ)  
(Professor since 1979 and Emeritus Professor since 1999)
- 1971 Lyall McLean BCom PhD(Otago) FCA  
(Professor since 1981 and Emeritus Professor since 1999)
- 1968 George Bouet Petersen ONZM MSc(NZ) MA DPhil DSc(Oxon) HonDSc(Otago)  
FNZIC FRSNZ (Emeritus Professor since 1999)
- 1971 Ralph David Huston Stewart MB ChB(NZ) MD(Otago) FRCP FRACP  
(Professor since 1974 and Emeritus Professor since 1999)
- 1972 Donald Russell Aickin MB ChB(NZ) MD(Melb) DipObst(Otago) FRCOG  
FRNZCOG FRCSEd FRACS (Emeritus Professor since 2000)
- 1968 Alexander Keith Jeffery ONZM MB ChB(NZ) ChM(Otago) FRCS FRACS  
(Professor since 1982 and Emeritus Professor since 2000)
- 1964 Lawrence Oliver Jones MA PhD(UCLA) FNZAH  
(Professor since 1997 and Emeritus Professor since 2000)
- 1963 Brian Gordon Cox MSc(NZ) PhD(Cantab) FBCS FNZCS MACM  
(Professor since 1978 and Emeritus Professor since 2001)
- 1973 Eric Arnold Espiner MB ChB(NZ) MD(Otago) FRACP FRSNZ  
(Professor since 1978 and Emeritus Professor since 2001)
- 1963 Weston James Sandle MSc(NZ) MA PhD(Berkeley) FRSNZ FNZIP MOSA  
MAOS MIEEEE/LEOS (Professor since 1986 and Emeritus Professor since 2001)
- 1971 Leslie Robert Tumoana Williams AB MA PhD(Berkeley) DipPhEd(NZ)  
DipEd(Auck) DipTchg (Professor since 1985 and Emeritus Professor since 2001)
- 1971 John Anthony Barsby ONZM MA(Cantab) LittD(Otago) CertEd(Brist) FNZAH  
(Professor since 1978 and Emeritus Professor since 2002)
- 1978 Andrew Reed Hornblow CNZM BA(Well) MA DipClinPsych(Cant)  
PhD(Monash) FNZPsS (Professor since 1988 and Emeritus Professor since 2002)

- 1965 Anthony Dunstan Crawford Macknight BMedSc(NZ) MB ChB MD PhD(Otago)  
(Professor since 1980 and Emeritus Professor since 2002)
- 1968 Malcolm David McMillan JP MDS PhD(Otago) FFOP(RCPA)  
(Professor since 1997 and Emeritus Professor since 2002)
- 1981 David Gray Russell MPE(Br Col) MA PhD(Mich) MAPsS MACE FSMNZ  
(Professor since 1978 and Emeritus Professor since 2002)
- 1961 Ian James Hodgkinson MSc PhD(Otago) FRSNZ MNZIP  
(Professor since 2000 and Emeritus Professor since 2003)
- 1982 Peter George Holland MSc(Cant) PhD(ANU)  
(Emeritus Professor since 2003)
- 1969 Erik Newland Olssen MA(Otago) PhD(Duke) FRSNZ FNZAH  
(Professor since 1984 and Emeritus Professor since 2003)
- 1978 Gilbert Olivier Barbezat MD(Cape Town) FCP(SA) FRACP  
(Professor since 1983 and Emeritus Professor since 2004)
- 1972 Brian Blair Fitzharris BSc(Otago) MA PhD(Br Col)  
(Professor since 2001 and Emeritus Professor since 2004)
- 1977 Keith Daniel Ballard MA(Well) PhD(Otago) PGDipEdPsych(Auck) DipTchg  
(Professor since 1999 and Emeritus Professor since 2005)
- 1971 Jocelyn Margaret Harris CNZM MA(Otago) PhD(Lond)  
(Professor since 1994 and Emeritus Professor since 2005)
- 1992 Peter Bruce Innes MDS DDSc(Otago) FRACDS FICD  
(Emeritus Professor since 2005)
- 1987 David Huon Buisson MSc PhD(Auck) SM(MIT) FNZIC FNZIFST MRSNZ  
(Emeritus Professor since 2006)
- 1986 Martin Mitchell Ferguson ONZM BSc(Hons) MB ChB BDS(Glas)  
FDSRCPGlas (Emeritus Professor since 2006)
- 1968 Christopher John Heath BMedSc MB ChB(Otago) DPhil(Oxon)  
(Professor since 1998 and Emeritus Professor since 2006)
- 1979 Dame Linda Jane Holloway DNZM MB ChB MD(Aberd) FRCPA  
(Professor since 1994 and Emeritus Professor since 2006)
- 1992 Elizabeth Mary Isichei MA(Well) DPhil(Oxon) LittD(Cant) FRSNZ  
(Emeritus Professor since 2006)
- 1967 Brian Harford Robinson MSc(NZ) PhD(Cant) FNZIC FRSNZ  
(Professor since 1985 and Emeritus Professor since 2006)
- 1973 Alastair Gardner Rothwell ChM(Otago) FRACS  
(Professor since 1990 and Emeritus Professor since 2006)
- 1982 Richard Sainsbury MB ChB(Otago) GradDipArts(Massey) FRACP  
(Professor since 1992 and Emeritus Professor since 2006)

- 1974 Anne Briar Smith BHSc BA(Otago) MEd PhD(Alta) FRSNZ  
(Professor since 2000 and Emeritus Professor since 2006)
- 1989 David Todman Jones BSc(Natal) PhD(Rhodes)  
(Emeritus Professor since 2007)
- 1982 Alan Charles MacGregor MBA(Cranfield) PhD(Otago) FCA  
(Professor since 1982 and Emeritus Professor since 2007)
- 1973 Cedric Gerald Carrington MSc(Otago) MA DPhil(Oxon) MNZIP FIPENZ  
FRSNZ (Professor since 1999 and Emeritus Professor since 2008)
- 1972 Helen May Leach MA PhD(Otago) FRSNZ  
(Professor since 2002 and Emeritus Professor since 2008)
- 1996 Brian Duncan Monteith MChD(Pret) (Emeritus Professor since 2008)
- 1991 Michael Gary Nicholls MB ChB MD(Otago) FRCP FRACP FACC  
(Emeritus Professor since 2008)
- 1981 Charlotte Entrican Paul MB ChB PhD DPH(Otago) FAFPHM  
(Professor since 2005 and Emeritus Professor since 2008)
- 1990 Richard Hugh Sibson BSc(Auck) MSc PhD DIC(Lond) FRS FGS FRSNZ  
(Emeritus Professor since 2009)
- 1985 Derek Allan Holton BSc MA DipEd(Melb) PhD(McG) FRSNZ FTICA  
FNZMS (Emeritus Professor since 2009)
- 1979 John Desmond Langley BA PhD DipComH(Otago) MA(Cant)  
(Professor since 2000 and Emeritus Professor since 2009)

**HONORARY GRADUATES****DOCTOR OF LITERATURE**

- |   |  |
|---|--|
| 1962 Henry Devenish Skinner                 | 1996 James Ng                            |
| 1963 Charles Orwell Brasch                  | 1998 Hone Tuwhare                        |
| 1963 Esmond Samuel de Beer                  | 1999 George John Griffiths               |
| 1969 William Parker Morrell                 | 1999 Geoffrey Sandford Cox               |
| 1969 John Cawte Beaglehole                  | 1999 Annette Claire Baier                |
| 1978 Janet Clutha (née Frame)               | 2001 Shona Katrine Dunlop MacTavish      |
| 1978 Ruth Minnie Dallas (née Mumford)       | 2002 Christopher Francis Rivers de Hamel |
| 1981 His Royal Highness the Prince of Wales | 2005 William Manhire                     |
| 1984 Norman Davis                           | 2007 Mary Allan Ronnie                   |
| 1984 Daniel Marcus Davin                    | 2008 Priscilla Muriel McQueen            |
| 1994 Ernest Alan Horsman                    | 2009 Barbara Lillias Romaine Anderson    |

**DOCTOR OF MUSIC**

- |                              |                               |
|------------------------------|-------------------------------|
| 1969 Douglas Gordon Lilburn  | 2007 Patricia Katherine Payne |
| 1994 William David Southgate |                               |

**DOCTOR OF LAWS**

- |   |   |
|---|---|
| 1962 Hubert James Ryburn                            | 1982 Maurice Joel                             |
| 1962 Robert John Tainsh Bell                        | 1990 Shridath Surendranath Ramphal            |
| 1962 Charles Ernest Hercus                          | 1990 James Archibald Valentine                |
| 1967 Elizabeth Gregory                              | 1990 James Bruce Robertson                    |
| 1968 Arthur Espie Porritt                           | 1993 Silvia Rose Cartwright                   |
| 1968 Carl Victor Smith                              | 1993 Haji Sulaiman bin Haji Daud              |
| 1969 Harold Eric Barrowclough                       | 1993 Iona Williams (née Livingston)           |
| 1969 John Maclellan Bates                           | 1993 Robin Orlando Hamilton Irvine            |
| 1969 Allen Howard Johnston                          | 1994 Neville Clifford Bain                    |
| 1969 Robert Stevenson Aitken                        | 1994 Dorothy Rita Fraser                      |
| 1969 Arthur Beacham                                 | 1994 Douglas William Girvan                   |
| 1969 Clarence Edward Beeby                          | 1994 Ralph Hotere                             |
| 1969 John Waddell Hayward                           | 1996 Peter Wilfred Tapsell                    |
| 1969 John Alexander Lee                             | 1997 Frank Wakefield Holmes                   |
| 1969 John Lochiel Robson                            | 1998 Judith Olwyn Medlicott                   |
| 1970 Arnold Henry Nordmeyer                         | 1998 Judith Mayhew                            |
| 1972 Robert Martin Williams                         | 2000 Leo Moggie                               |
| 1973 Ratu Sir Kamisese Kapaiwai<br>Tuimacilaiu Mara | 2001 Ahmad Azizuddin Bin Zainal Abidin        |
| 1975 Ronald Victor Christie                         | 2002 Allan James Hubbard                      |
| 1978 William John Harris                            | 2003 Eion Sinclair Edgar                      |
| 1978 Thomas Kay Stuart Sidey                        | 2004 Graeme Fogelberg                         |
| 1979 John Spenser Somerville                        | 2004 Paratene Ngata                           |
| 1979 Reginald Stephen Garfield Todd                 | 2005 Thomas Robert Alexander<br>Harries Davis |

2005 Jeremy James Waldron  
 2005 Michael Andrew Stedman  
 2006 Malcolm John Grant  
 2007 Mary Patricia McAleese

2007 John Hall-Jones  
 2008 Mason Harold Durie  
 2008 Lindsay John Brown  
 2008 Edward John McCooy

**DOCTOR OF DIVINITY**

1976 Lloyd George Geering  
 1976 Harold Walter Turner  
 2000 George Angus Fulton Knight

2000 Graham Norman Stanton  
 2009 Paul Oestreicher

**DOCTOR OF SCIENCE**

1962 William Percy Gowland  
 1965 Richard Wright Willett  
 1967 Frederick George Soper  
 1968 Muriel Emma Bell  
 1969 Basil Glover Bibby  
 1969 Derek Ernest Denny-Brown  
 1969 Charles Alfred Coulson  
 1972 Herbert Dudley Purves  
 1974 John Thorpe Holloway  
 1975 Charles Ritchie Burns  
 1975 Eric Frederick D'Ath  
 1975 Thomas Russell Cumming Fraser  
 1975 Edward George Sayers  
 1975 Frederick Horace Smirk  
 1975 John Arthur Stallworthy

1975 Stanley Livingstone Wilson  
 1975 John Patrick Walsh  
 1979 Terence Albert Rodgers  
 1989 Allan Charles Wilson  
 1995 William Sefton Fyfe  
 1997 Mazlan binti Othman  
 1997 Alison Margaret Holst  
 1997 Murray Frederick Brennan  
 1999 James Julian Bennett Jack  
 2000 William Ian McDonald  
 2000 John Bullamore Mackie  
 2000 George Bouet Petersen  
 2006 Beryl Overton Howie  
 2007 John Bevan Gavin  
 2007 Robert Gordon Webster

**HOCKEN LIBRARY FELLOWS**

1998 George John Griffiths  
 1998 John Hall-Jones  
 1998 Gordon Stewart Parsonson  
 1998 Angus Ross  
 2000 Raymond Philip Hargreaves

2007 Roger David John Collins  
 2007 Ian James Farquhar  
 2007 Erik Newland Olssen  
 2007 Dorothy Pauline Page

## UNIVERSITY OF OTAGO MEDAL FOR OUTSTANDING ALUMNI SERVICE

Awarded by the University Council in recognition of outstanding voluntary service.

- 2003 John Maxwell Gwyn Zinzan BDS(Otago) (London)
- 2004 Wong Cham Mew BCom(Otago) (Kuala Lumpur)
- 2007 Trevor Bruce Moyle BCom(Otago) (Melbourne)
- 2008 Neville Clifford Bain MCom HonLLD(Otago) FCA FCIS (London)
- 2008 Alexander Paul Beresford Kt BDS(Otago) (London)
- 2008 Alister William Robinson BCom(Otago) (Sydney)

## ROBERT BURNS FELLOWS

The Robert Burns Fellowship, for writers of imaginative literature, was established in 1958.

- |                                  |                                      |
|----------------------------------|--------------------------------------|
| 1959 Ian Cross                   | 1985 Cilla McQueen                   |
| 1960 Maurice Duggan              | 1986 Cilla McQueen                   |
| 1961 John Caselberg              | 1987 Robert Lord                     |
| 1962 R. A. K. Mason              | 1988 John Dickson                    |
| 1963 Maurice Shadbolt            | 1989 Renée                           |
| 1964 Maurice Gee                 | 1990 David Eggleton                  |
| 1965 Janet Frame                 | 1991 Lynley Hood                     |
| 1966 James K. Baxter             | 1992 Owen Marshall                   |
| 1967 James K. Baxter             | 1993 Stuart Hoar                     |
| 1968 Ruth Dallas                 | 1994 Christine Johnstone             |
| 1969 Warren Dibble, Hone Tuwhare | 1995 Elspeth Sandys                  |
| 1970 O. E. Middleton             | 1996 Bernadette Hall                 |
| 1971 Noel Hilliard               | 1997 Paddy Richardson                |
| 1972 Ian Wedde                   | 1998 Michael King                    |
| 1973 Graham Billing              | 1999 Michael King, Paula Boock       |
| 1974 Hone Tuwhare                | 2000 James Norcliffe                 |
| 1975 Witi Ihimaera, Sam Hunt     | 2001 Joanna Randerson                |
| 1976 no appointment              | 2002 Alison Wong                     |
| 1977 Roger Hall, Kerry Hulme     | 2003 Nick Ascroft, Sarah Quigley     |
| 1978 Roger Hall, Peter Olds      | 2004 Kate Duignan                    |
| 1979 Michael Noonan              | 2005 Catherine Chidgey               |
| 1980 Philip Temple               | 2006 Catherine Chidgey, Diane Pettis |
| 1981 Bill Sewell                 | 2007 Laurence Fearnley               |
| 1982 Bill Sewell                 | 2008 Sue Wootton                     |
| 1983 Rawiri Paratene             | 2009 Michael Harlow                  |
| 1984 Brian Turner                | 2010 Michele Powles                  |

**FRANCES HODGKINS FELLOWS**

The Frances Hodgkins Fellowship, for painters and sculptors, was established in 1962.

1966 Michael Illingworth	1989 Julia Morison
1967 Tanya Ashken	1990 Shona Rapira Davies
1968 Derek Ball	1991 Christine Webster
1969 Ralph Hotere	1992 Neil Frazer
1970 Michael Smither	1993 Peter Gibson Smith
1971 Marté Szirmay	1994 Nicola Jackson
1972 Marté Szirmay	1995 Jeffrey Thomson
1973 Ray Thorburn	1996 Fiona Pardington
1974 Marilyn Webb	1997 Fiona Pardington
1975 John Parker	1998 Shane Cotton
1976 Ian Bergquist	1999 Seraphine Pick
1977 Jeffrey Harris	2000 Jim Speers
1978 Grahame Sydney	2001 Ava Seymour
1979 Matt Pine	2002 Scott Eady
1980 Andrew Drummond	2003 Sara Hughes
1981 Gretchen Albrecht	2004 Mladen Bizumic
1982 Chris Booth	2005 Rohan Wealleans
1983 Joanna Paul	2006 Sarah Munro
1984 Michael Armstrong	2007 Ben Cauchi
1985 Denis O'Connor	2008 Heather Straka
1986 Ian McMillan	2009 Eddie Clemens
1987 Kendal Heyes	2010 Joanna Langford

**MOZART FELLOWS**

The Mozart Fellowship, for composers of music, was established in 1969.

1970 Anthony Watson	1984 Jonathan Besser
1971 Anthony Watson	1985 Kim Dyett
1972 John Rimmer	1986 Nigel Key
1973 Edwin Carr	1987 Nigel Key
1974 Edwin Carr	1988 Anthony Ritchie
1975 Larry Pruden	1989 Anthony Ritchie
1976 Gillian Bibby	1990 Martin Lodge
1977 Gillian Bibby	1991 Martin Lodge
1978 Ian D. McDonald	1992 Bruce Crossman, Gillian Whitehead
1979 Ian D. McDonald	1993 Helen Bowater
1980 Chris Cree Brown	1994 Christopher J. Marshall
1981 John Elmsly	1995 Christopher J. Marshall
1982 no appointment	1996 Cheryl Camm
1983 Chris Cree Brown	1997 Jason Kaminski



1998 Paul Booth  
1999 Harold Anderson  
2000 Ross Carey  
2001 Alison Isadora  
2002 Michael Norris  
2003 Noel Sanders  
2004 Noel Sanders

2005 Rachel Clement  
2006 Rachel Clement  
2007 Neville Copland  
2008 Chris Watson  
2009 Chris Watson  
2010 Christopher Adams

**CAROLINE PLUMMER DANCE FELLOWS**

The Caroline Plummer Dance Fellowship, for community dance practitioners, teachers, and researchers, was established in 2004.

2005 Petra Kuppers  
2006 Georgina White  
2007 Katrina Rank

2008 Barbara Snook  
2009 Sean Curham  
2010 Suzanne Cowan



# GENERAL INFORMATION

CONTENTS	<i>page</i>
VISION AND MISSION OF THE UNIVERSITY	149
HISTORY AND GOVERNANCE	150
COAT OF ARMS	151
ACADEMIC DIVISIONS	152
VICE-CHANCELLOR'S OFFICE	154
ADMINISTRATIVE AND STUDENT SERVICES AND FACILITIES	155



## VISION AND MISSION OF THE UNIVERSITY

(from the University's Charter, 2003)

### **Vision**

A research-led University with an international reputation for excellence.

### ***Ko te Aronga***

*He Whare Wānanga e Aronui ana ki te Rangahau, e Rongonui ana i ngā Tōpito o te Ao i tōna Ikeiketanga.*

### **Mission**

The University of Otago will advance, preserve and promote knowledge, critical thinking and intellectual independence to enhance the understanding, development and well-being of individuals and society. It will achieve this by building on foundations of broad research and teaching capabilities, unique campus learning environments, its nationwide presence and mana, and international links.

### ***Ko te Uaratanga***

*Ko tā Te Whare Wānanga o Otāgo he whanake, he pupuri, he whakatairanga hoki i te mātauranga, i te ihomatua tātari kaupapa, i te whakaaroaro motuhake o te tangata, e nui ake ai te mōhio, te mārama, te hiatotanga, otirā, te oranga o te tangata, o te iwi hoki. E tutuki ai tēnei mā te rangahau me te tika mārika o te whakaako, mā te whai wānanga ahurei, mā te whakaū i tōna mana, me ōna toronga puta noa i te motu, i te ao.*

## HISTORY AND GOVERNANCE

### HISTORY

The University of Otago, founded in 1869 by an ordinance of the Otago Provincial Council, is New Zealand's oldest university. The new University was given 100,000 acres of pastoral land as an endowment and authorised to grant degrees in Arts, Medicine, Law and Music.

The University opened in July 1871 with a staff of just three Professors, one to teach Classics and English Language and Literature, another having responsibility for Mathematics and Natural Philosophy, and the third to cover Mental and Moral Philosophy and Political Economy. The following year a Professor of Natural Science joined the staff. With a further endowment provided in 1872, the syllabus was widened and new lectureships established: lectures in Law started in 1873, and in 1875 courses began in Medicine. Lectures in Mining were given from 1872, and in 1878 a School of Mines was established.

The University was originally housed in a building (later the Stock Exchange) on the site of John Wickliffe House in Princes Street but it moved to its present site with the completion of the northern parts of the Clocktower and Geology buildings in 1878 and 1879.

The School of Dentistry was founded in 1907 and the School of Home Science (later Consumer and Applied Sciences) in 1911. Teaching in Accountancy and Commerce subjects began in 1912. Various new chairs and lectureships were established in the years between the two world wars, and in 1946 teaching began in the Faculty of Theology. The School of Physical Education was opened in 1947.

A federal University of New Zealand was established by statute in 1870 and became the examining and degree-granting body for all New Zealand university institutions until 1961. The University of Otago had conferred just one Bachelor of Arts degree, on Mr Alexander Watt Williamson, when in 1874 it became an affiliated college of the University of New Zealand.

In 1961 the University of New Zealand was disestablished, and the power to confer degrees was restored to the University of Otago by the University of Otago Amendment Act 1961.

Since 1961, when its roll was about 3,000, the University has expanded considerably (in 2009 there were about 21,000 students enrolled) and has broadened its range of qualifications to include undergraduate programmes in Surveying, Pharmacy, Medical Laboratory Science, Education, Physiotherapy, Applied Science, Dental Technology, Medical Radiation Therapy, Dental Hygiene and Dental Therapy (now combined in an Oral Health programme), and Biomedical Sciences, as well as specialised postgraduate programmes in a variety of disciplines.

Although the University's main campus is in Dunedin, it also has Health Sciences campuses in Christchurch (University of Otago, Christchurch) and Wellington (University of Otago, Wellington) (established in 1972 and 1977 respectively), and an information and teaching centre in central Auckland (1996).

The Dunedin College of Education merged with the University on 1 January 2007, and this added a further campus in Invercargill.

## GOVERNANCE

The supreme governing body of the University is the Council, presided over by the Chancellor. When it was first established its members held office for life. Its constitution was progressively amended in 1891, 1911 and 1946 to provide for the representation of certain local bodies and educational groups, the graduates, the student body and non-professorial staff. The present structure of the Council was laid down in the Education Amendment Act 1990.

The Council is advised on academic matters by the Senate, the membership of which is drawn mainly from the Heads of academic Departments, but with representatives of other teaching staff and students. The Vice-Chancellor was designated as Chief Executive of the University by the Education Amendment Act 1990 and he convenes the Senate, which, in turn, is advised by the Divisional Boards, and other Committees and Boards, on matters which fall within their particular terms of reference.

In 1989 the internal governance of the University was reformed by grouping the existing departments, faculties, and schools into four academic Divisions (Commerce, Health Sciences, Humanities, and Sciences). Each academic Division is headed by a Pro-Vice-Chancellor. Further changes to the executive group resulted in the appointment of two Deputy Vice-Chancellors in 1994 and of a Chief Operating Officer in 2005. A Pro-Vice-Chancellor (International) was appointed in 2006. There are also nine non-teaching Divisions: Academic, Research, Human Resources, Accommodation Services, Financial Services, Information Technology Services, Marketing and Communications, Property Services, and Student Services.

## COAT OF ARMS

The University's coat of arms was granted by the Lord Lyon King of Arms (Scotland's premier officer of arms) on 21 January 1948. Its design is based on that of the unauthorised arms which appeared on the University's seal in use by September 1870.

The blazon (technical description) of the arms is:

Azure, on a saltire cantoned between four mullets of six points  
Or, a book, gilt-edged and bound in a cover Gules charged with a  
mullet of six points of the second [i.e. Or] and a book-marker of  
the third [i.e. Gules] issuant from the page-foot, and in an Escrol  
under the same this Motto "SAPERE AUDE".

(Lyon Register vol.36, p.102)

In ordinary language, the shield is blue, with a gold saltire (Saint Andrew's cross) between four gold six-pointed stars. On the centre of the saltire there is a closed red book, gilt-edged and with a red book-marker protruding, bearing another gold six-pointed star on its cover.

The motto may be translated as 'dare to be wise' or 'have courage to be wise'.

## ACADEMIC DIVISIONS

The University's four academic Divisions include the staff in all of the Departments, Schools, and Faculties in each of the four groups of related disciplines. The Schools and Faculties within each Division, and their constituent Departments and other academic sections, are as follows:

### DIVISION OF HUMANITIES

#### *Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences*

Departments of Anthropology, Gender Studies and Sociology; Classics; English; Geography; History and Art History; Languages and Cultures; Media, Film and Communication; Music; Philosophy; Politics; Social Work and Community Development; and Theology and Religion; Centre for Research on Children and Families; National Centre for Peace and Conflict Studies

#### *Faculty of Law*

#### *School of Māori, Pacific and Indigenous Studies*

#### *College of Education*

Department of Curriculum Development and Teaching; Department of Education Studies and Professional Practice; Southland Campus; Education Support Services; Educational Assessment Research Unit

### DIVISION OF SCIENCES

#### *School of Physical Education*

The *Science* Departments in the Division are Botany; Chemistry; Computer Science; Design Studies; Food Science, Clothing and Textile Sciences; Geology; Human Nutrition; Marine Science; Mathematics and Statistics; Physics; Psychology; and Zoology

#### *School of Surveying*

### DIVISION OF COMMERCE

The School of Business is the alternative name for this Division: Departments of Accountancy and Business Law, Economics, Finance and Quantitative Analysis, Information Science, Management, Marketing, Tourism; Executive Programmes



## DIVISION OF HEALTH SCIENCES

### *Faculty of Dentistry*

Departments of Oral Diagnostic and Surgical Sciences, Oral Rehabilitation, Oral Sciences; Sir John Walsh Research Institute

### *Faculty of Medicine*

Otago School of Medical Sciences: Departments of Anatomy and Structural Biology, Biochemistry, Microbiology and Immunology, Pharmacology and Toxicology, Physiology

University of Otago, Christchurch: Departments of Anaesthesia, Medicine, Obstetrics and Gynaecology, Orthopaedic Surgery and Musculoskeletal Medicine, Paediatrics, Pathology, Psychological Medicine, Public Health and General Practice; Radiology; Department of Surgery; Centre for Postgraduate Nursing Studies

Dunedin School of Medicine: Departments of General Practice and Rural Health, Medical and Surgical Sciences (Anaesthesia and Intensive Care, Bioethics Centre, Medicine, Ophthalmology, Orthopaedic Surgery, Surgery), Pathology, Preventive and Social Medicine, Psychological Medicine, Women's and Children's Health (Obstetrics and Gynaecology and Paediatrics and Child Health)

University of Otago, Wellington: Departments of Medical Radiation Therapy, Medicine, Obstetrics and Gynaecology, Paediatrics and Child Health, Pathology and Molecular Medicine, Primary Health Care and General Practice, Psychological Medicine, Public Health, Surgery and Anaesthesia

### *School of Pharmacy*

### *School of Physiotherapy*

## VICE-CHANCELLOR'S OFFICE

The Vice-Chancellor is the academic and administrative head of the University.

Within the Vice-Chancellor's Office are:

### *Secretary to the Council, and Registrar*

The Secretary to the Council and Registrar's main roles involve servicing the University Council and its standing and other committees; co-ordination of overall accountability to meet the University's statutory obligations; advice on University policies and procedures; and provision of a repository of information and data on matters relating to governance. The office also includes Corporate Records and the University Mediator.

### *Development and Alumni Relations*

The Director has responsibility for the development and implementation of strategies to foster long-term mutually beneficial relationships between the University and its graduates, corporations, foundations and the broader community and to attract philanthropic support to enhance the University's teaching and research excellence. The Alumni staff encourage and assist contact between the University and alumni, and among alumni; provide information about the University and its alumni community; manage national and international alumni events; maintain the alumni database (including the Roll of the Court of Convocation); and manage the University's bequest and annual giving programmes.

### *Director, Māori Development*

The Office of Māori Development has responsibility for developing and maintaining University Treaty-based relationships with Iwi and Māori providers, and co-ordinating and implementing Māori development and strategy, including: implementation of the Māori Strategic Framework; research consultation; leadership and support of cultural development; and leadership and support of Māori staff networks and development.

## ADMINISTRATIVE AND STUDENT SERVICES AND FACILITIES

The following is a summary of the chief services and facilities for staff and students, listed according to the Divisions which have responsibility for them. Further information is available by contacting the section concerned (University of Otago, PO Box 56, Dunedin 9054; [university@otago.ac.nz](mailto:university@otago.ac.nz)) or on the University's website (<http://www.otago.ac.nz>), or in the Guide to Enrolment.

### ACADEMIC DIVISION

#### *Academic Services*

The chief responsibilities of this section (based in the Clocktower Building) are the provision of information about the University and its courses, admission and enrolment of students, student records, examinations, scholarships, PhD administration, and graduation matters, and administrative support of academic committees. The Web Office (Montgomery Avenue) along with the University Information Centre (ground floor, Information Services Building) are also part of Academic Services and provide expertise and assistance in their respective areas.

#### *Higher Education Development Centre*

HEDC offers academic professional development, educational media support, and formal programmes of study (Postgraduate Certificate and Diploma in Tertiary Teaching) to assist the University community to maintain and improve the quality and effectiveness of teaching and other professional and academic activities.

#### *Student Learning Centre*

The SLC (ground floor, Information Services Building) offers a range of services to assist students at all levels to improve their study and learning skills.

#### *Libraries*

The University Library system is a distributed network of libraries offering a wide range of information services and access to scholarly resources, both online and held locally, to support the research and teaching needs of the University.

The Library holds one of the richest research collections in New Zealand in the following major units: the Central Library (Information Services Building), Hocken Collections (Anzac Avenue), Dental Library (School of Dentistry, Great King Street), Medical Library (Sayers Building, Great King Street), the Bill Robertson Library (University of Otago College of Education, Union Street East), Science Library (corner of St David and Cumberland Streets), and the Sir Robert Stout Law Library (Richardson Building). The principal heritage collection is that of the Hocken Collections, which contains an important research collection of material in the field of New Zealand and Pacific studies. The Christchurch and Wellington campuses are served by the Canterbury and Wellington Medical Libraries. Access to the Library catalogue, electronic resources and other general information may be found on the Library's web page (<http://www.library.otago.ac.nz>).

### ***International Office***

The International Office (Clocktower Building) provides information, advice, and support to prospective and current international students and to students wishing to study overseas on exchange programmes. It also promotes the University overseas, is responsible for international marketing materials, carries out international student recruitment, and coordinates programmes for international visitors to the Dunedin campus. The International Office also provides assistance to departments wishing to tender for international contracts as well as helping academic staff contact institutions overseas for sabbatical placements.

### ***Summer School and Continuing Education***

Summer School and Continuing Education (Information Services Building) provides information and support on Summer School to students, staff and departments. As well as being responsible for the overall organisation, administration and promotion of the Otago Summer School in Dunedin, Wellington, and Auckland, the office organises continuing education (non-credit) courses that are offered to the public. These include short courses, public lectures, symposia, workshops, seminars and special interest schools. The office also manages and processes the University's claims for adult and community education funding.

### ***Distance Learning***

The University offers a range of papers and programmes by distance learning (see Distance Learning and Extramural Enrolment Statute in Policies and Statutes section, and list of papers at back of Calendar). The Distance Learning Office (Information Services Building) co-ordinates policies, undertakes some aspects of administration, and helps promote these papers and programmes nationally and internationally. It also provides assistance to departments and academic staff in developing their programmes and assuring the quality of their distance teaching.

## RESEARCH DIVISION

### *Research and Enterprise Office*

The Research and Enterprise Office (located in the Centre for Innovation) is responsible for the central administration of competitive research grants and commercial contracts, contract management, and the development of intellectual property. It also fosters links between industry and Government agencies and University researchers.

### *Graduate Research Services*

Graduate Research Services (located in the Clocktower Building) provides support for graduate research students (i.e. PhD and masters' students undertaking thesis research) and for their supervisors. It has responsibility for PhD and higher doctoral degrees, and scholarships, and promotes new initiatives and policies to foster the development of graduate student research.

### *Centre for Innovation*

The Centre for Innovation provides infrastructural support for the commercialisation of University research through its subsidiary, Otago Innovation Limited, and for opportunities to link University research to industry.

### *Otago University Press*

The Press publishes significant works from New Zealand, the Pacific, and further afield, specialising in history, literature, and natural history. Books published by the Press are distributed internationally.

## ACCOMMODATION SERVICES

The University has an Accommodation Office (109 St David Street) which provides information and advice to students on accommodation in residential colleges, flats, and private board. The University also owns and operates its own flatting services. The following residential colleges are controlled by or affiliated to the University (applications for admission should be made to the Accommodation Office, preferably by the end of September).

Abbey College, 900 Cumberland Street.

Head of College: Ms R. Gretchen Kivell BE(Hons)(Cant) MBA(Auck)

Aquinas College, 74 Gladstone Road.

Head of College: Mr Scott D. Walker MSc GradDipInfSc(Massey)

Arana College, 110 Clyde Street.

Head of College: Mr Jamie G. Gilbertson BA DipGrad CertSocWk(Otago)

Carrington College, 57 Heriot Row.

Warden: Mr Ashley R. Day QSM JP BA(Hons)(Otago) DipTchg

Chevalier dans l'Ordre des Palmes Académiques

City College\*, 911 Cumberland Street.

Head of College: Ms M. Joy Crawford BA(Cant) DipGrad(Otago) DipTchg

Cumberland College, Castle Street.

Head of College: Mr Peter R. Walker BCom BPhEd(Otago)

Hayward College, 110 Frederick Street.

Head of College: Ms Pauline A. Donovan BCom MBA(Otago) DipTchg

Knox College\*, 1 Arden Street, Opoho.

Master: Mr Bruce A. Aitken QSO LLB(Otago) ARSCM

St Margaret's College\*, 333 Leith Street.

Warden: The Rev. Dr Peter J. Norris BA BTheol DipGrad(Otago)

MA PhD(Notre Dame) DipTchg

Salmond College\*, 19 Knox Street, Gardens.

Master: Mr Bruce H. Cowan MA PGDipArts(Otago) CertSchMgt(Massey)

DipTchg DipEL

Selwyn College\*, 560 Castle Street.

Warden: The Rev. Dr David S. Clark BA BTheol(Hons) PhD(Otago)

DipMin(PCANZ)

Studholme College, 127 Clyde Street.

Head of College: Mr Sagato (Ziggy) A. Lesa BPhEd(Otago) DipTchg

Toroa International House, 8 Regent Road.

Head: Ms Christina D. Watson-Mills BA(Otago)

University College, 315 Leith Street.

Master: Mr Christopher L. Addington MA(Stanford) MA(Cant)

DipEdMan(Chch CE) SciCert(Massey)

\* Affiliated independent residential college.

## INFORMATION TECHNOLOGY SERVICES DIVISION

### *Information Technology Services*

Information Technology Services provides support for IT-related activities in research, teaching, and administration.

### *Uniprint*

Uniprint (161 Albany Street) provides printing, photocopying, colour copying, typesetting, and digital publishing services for academic and general staff and students.

## MARKETING AND COMMUNICATIONS DIVISION

*Marketing Services* is responsible for developing the University's advertising strategy, including both undergraduate and postgraduate recruitment, and designing and implementing tactical advertising and promotional activities; producing the University's corporate publications and ensuring consistency and cohesiveness in such publications; providing a University presence at educational expos, careers forums and promotional events throughout New Zealand and Australia, and organising other major University events. Marketing Services also provides an in-house graphic design service and marketing consultancy service and is responsible for the University of Otago brand.

*Liaison* provides advice to prospective undergraduate students on study options and university life. Liaison Officers visit secondary schools throughout New Zealand, and some in Australia. They also host information evenings, careers advisers' update days and attend school careers events.

*The Auckland and Wellington Centres* are a resource base for both prospective and current students, whether undergraduate, postgraduate, international, summer school, or distance learning. The Centres provide teaching, meeting, conference and IT support facilities to support the University's academic programmes and other events. The Centres are also a base for the University's Liaison Officers in the North Island. The Auckland Centre hosts a postgraduate programme in Dietetics and a Dental Bridging short course. Summer School papers are run at both Centres.

*The Communications Section* provides media advisory services for divisions, schools and departments. It is also the first point of contact for external media and manages media relations for the University. The Section also produces the Otago Staff Bulletin and the Expertise Directory for the media.

## STUDENT SERVICES DIVISION

### *Career Development Centre*

Through individual consultations, departmental and open seminars and workshops, and its web platform this centre (Information Services Building) provides information and advice on current opportunities, courses, and career planning strategies for students and graduates. It also co-ordinates the Graduate Recruitment Programme.

### *Chaplains*

There are both ecumenical and Roman Catholic chaplains associated with the University. They have offices on the top floor of the University Union and are available to all members of the University.

### *Childcare*

Childcare is provided by the Otago University Childcare Association (525 Great King Street).

### *Disability Information and Support*

Free and confidential advice and assistance and a variety of resources are available from Disability Information and Support (262 Leith Street) to students who are Deaf or who have a long-term injury, disability, or medical condition in order to assist them to meet their goals while at the University.

### *Māori Centre / Te Hūka Mātauraka*

The Māori Centre (515 and 519 Castle Street North) provides academic, cultural, counselling, and social support for Māori students from registration through to graduation and beyond.

### *Pacific Islands Centre*

The Pacific Islands Centre (1 Leithbank) offers information, study assistance, and social support and contacts to students who identify with the Pacific nations of Melanesia, Micronesia, and Polynesia.

### *Proctor*

The Proctor's Office is located in the St David Lecture Theatre Building (opposite the Centre for Innovation). The Office works closely with students, staff, and other local agencies and services to foster the unique town-gown relationship in Dunedin as it relates to student behaviour. The Proctor's Office also manages Campus Watch, building security (including door access and control), CCTV, the University ID Card system and the University Safety Patrol.

### *Recreation Services*

University of Otago Recreation Services (Unipol Recreation Centre, 96 Anzac Avenue) coordinates and offers facilities for a wide range of recreational and sporting opportunities for students and staff.

### *Student Health Services*

Student Health (Albany Street) is a youth-focused, multidisciplinary health service providing integrated medical, nursing and counselling services to students at the Dunedin campus. Student Health is open all year round and charges a nominal fee for service.



### *University of Otago Union*

The Union is a University-owned operation providing food, beverage and retail services throughout the campus. Its food and beverage operation consists of the St David Café, Hunter Café, Café Albany, Food Court, Refuel Café, Frankly Sandwiches, and the Union Grill. The retail operation comprises the Campus and Archway Shops and convenience stores at the School of Business and College of Education. The College Catering operation provides an onsite food service to almost 1600 students in six residential colleges. The Union also operates the University Staff Club, Gallery Restaurant and has campus-wide Conference and Event interests.

## **DIVISION OF HUMANITIES**

### *Educational Assessment Research Unit*

The Unit (corner of George and Union Streets), established in 1994, is a national centre for research, development, and advisory activities relating to educational assessment.

## **DIVISION OF SCIENCES**

### *Portobello Marine Laboratory and Marine Studies Centre*

The Laboratory (near Portobello, Otago Peninsula, 25 km by road from the University) is a research facility operated by the Department of Marine Science. The Centre is adjacent to the Laboratory and incorporates New Zealand's oldest aquarium. It offers education programmes on marine life, research and conservation.

## **ACADEMIC DIVISIONS AND HUMAN RESOURCES DIVISION**

### *Visiting Lectureships and Fellowships*

The income of certain bequest funds enables staff of other universities to hold visiting appointments in the University or to give a series of lectures. Amongst the positions available from time to time are de Carle Lectureships (Arts and Music), Harold Chaffer Lectureships (Medicine), Sir Thomas Kay Sidey Visiting Fellowships and Professorships (Dentistry), Thomas Burns Memorial Lectureships (Theology and Religious Studies), and William Evans Visiting Fellowships and Professorships (all Departments). The University also offers the following annual awards (administered by the Division of Humanities): the Robert Burns Fellowship (for writers, established in 1958), the Frances Hodgkins Fellowship (for artists, established in 1962), and the Mozart Fellowship (for composers, established in 1969). The Caroline Plummer Dance Fellowship (for community dance practitioners, teachers, and researchers, established in 2004) is administered by the Division of Sciences.



# POLICIES AND STATUTES

CONTENTS	<i>page</i>
<b>POLICIES</b>	165
<b>STATUTES</b>	
ADMISSION AND ENROLMENT REGULATIONS STATUTE 1991	165
THE DISTANCE LEARNING AND EXTRAMURAL ENROLMENT STATUTE 1992	165
FEES REGULATIONS STATUTE 1991	171
EXAMINATION REGULATIONS STATUTE 1991	171
SCHOLARSHIPS AND PRIZES REGULATIONS STATUTE 1991	171
CONFERMENT OF ACADEMIC AWARDS REGULATIONS STATUTE 1991	171
HONORARY DEGREES REGULATIONS STATUTE 1991	172
ACADEMIC DRESS REGULATIONS STATUTE 1991	172
LIBRARY REGULATIONS STATUTE 1991	172
COMPUTER REGULATIONS STATUTE 1991	172
TRAFFIC AND PARKING REGULATIONS STATUTE 1991	173
USE OF PREMISES REGULATIONS STATUTE 1991	173
ALCOHOL AT STUDENT FUNCTIONS REGULATIONS STATUTE 1991	173
DISCIPLINE REGULATIONS STATUTE 1991	173
STUDENT APPEALS REGULATIONS STATUTE 1991	174
DEGREE COURSES REGULATIONS STATUTE 1991	174
SENATE STATUTE 1995	174
ELECTION OF MEMBERS OF THE COUNCIL STATUTE 2009	176
COURT OF CONVOCATION REGULATIONS STATUTE 1991	179
AFFILIATED COLLEGES AND HALLS STATUTE 2000	180



## POLICIES

The University's policies on academic, administrative, financial, information, and personnel matters may be found on the University's website at <http://policy01.otago.ac.nz/rdbase/home.html>.

## STATUTES

### **ADMISSION AND ENROLMENT REGULATIONS STATUTE 1991**

- 1 This statute may be cited as the Admission and Enrolment Regulations Statute 1991.
- 2 This statute shall come into force on the 1st day of January 1992.
- 3 The rules governing admission to and enrolment at the University of Otago shall be the Admission and Enrolment Regulations recommended by the Academic Board established pursuant to section 182(2) of the Education Act 1989 and approved by the University Council.
- 4 These rules may be amended by the University Council from time to time provided always that such amendments are made on the recommendation of the aforesaid Academic Board.

### **THE DISTANCE LEARNING AND EXTRAMURAL ENROLMENT STATUTE 1992**

- 1 TITLE AND COMMENCEMENT
  - (a) This statute may be cited as the Distance Learning and Extramural Enrolment Statute 1992.
  - (b) This statute shall come into force on the first day of January 1992.
- 2 DISTANCE LEARNING ENROLMENT
  - (a) Enrolment in Distance Learning courses may be granted for courses specified in Schedule A below, which are available through the Distance Learning Programme in the University of Otago.
  - (b) Enrolment in these courses is subject to conditions relating to tutorial arrangements prescribed for the Distance Learning Programme, as set out in the Distance Learning Regulations, and to conditions which may be prescribed for each individual course. Such conditions may limit the number of enrolments that can be accepted for any particular course.
- 3 EXTRAMURAL ENROLMENT
  - (a) With approval from the Head of Department, Dean, or Pro-Vice-Chancellor concerned, a student may be permitted to enrol as an extramural student, with a view to taking examinations of the University of Otago and with exemption from tuition in scheduled classes in subjects and papers specified below in Schedule B.

- (b) Enrolment as an extramural student is permitted for any subject available at Massey University approved by the Senate for credit towards a course leading to a degree, diploma, or certificate of the University of Otago. Such a student shall fulfil all requirements laid down by Massey University and take the examinations of that University. Any passes in approved subjects shall be credited towards the degree, diploma, or certificate for which the student is enrolled at the University of Otago.

#### 4 RESTRICTIONS

- (a) Not all subjects and courses listed in the Schedules attached hereto may be available in any one year.
- (b) Extramural enrolment shall not be granted:
  - (i) in a subject at a level above 300-level;
  - (ii) in a subject at 300-level unless the candidate has completed 162 points including 54 at 200-level as an internal student or through the Distance Learning Programme;
  - (iii) to a student who fails to produce such evidence as the Senate may require that he or she is prevented from attending classes in the subject at any University;
  - (iv) to a student who is prevented from attending a class because of attendance at another class;
  - (v) to a student normally resident in a country other than New Zealand, except that permission to enrol may be granted to such a student:
    - (i) who is temporarily living in New Zealand and is enrolled at another non-University tertiary institution;
    - (ii) who has ceased to reside in New Zealand and who requires no more than 72 points to complete a degree, diploma, or other qualification. Such permission will apply for one year only;
    - (iii) who is enrolled at a tertiary institution outside New Zealand with which a formal twinning arrangement exists;

#### 5 PROCEDURE

- (a) A student seeking enrolment in courses listed in Schedule A shall make application in accordance with the Distance Learning Regulations, and pay the prescribed fees.
- (b) A student seeking extramural enrolment in courses listed in Schedule B shall make application in accordance with the Extramural Enrolment Regulations, and pay the prescribed fees.

#### 6 APPLICATION OF STATUTES AND REGULATIONS

Except as otherwise expressly provided, all students enrolled under this statute shall be subject to all the statutes and regulations of the University.

#### 7 REPEAL

The Distance Teaching and Extramural Enrolment Statute 1988 is hereby repealed.

## SCHEDULE A

### INTERDIVISIONAL

Doctor of Philosophy (in approved cases)

### HIGHER EDUCATION DEVELOPMENT CENTRE

Postgraduate Diploma in Tertiary Teaching

Postgraduate Certificate in Tertiary Teaching

### DIVISION OF HUMANITIES

Master of Arts in Childhood and Youth Studies, Education

Postgraduate Diploma in Arts Subjects in Education

Master of Social and Community Work

Bachelor of Social and Community Work

Master of Social Welfare

Postgraduate Diploma in Social Welfare

Postgraduate Certificate in Social Welfare

Diploma in Social and Community Work

Master of Indigenous Studies

Postgraduate Diploma in Child Advocacy

Postgraduate Certificate in Children's Issues

Doctor of Education

Master of Education

Master of Teaching

Postgraduate Diploma in Teaching

Postgraduate Certificate in Teaching

Graduate Diploma in Teaching endorsed in Early Childhood Education

Master of Ministry

Postgraduate Diploma in Ministry

Bachelor of Theology

Postgraduate Diploma in Theology

Diploma in Theological Studies

Certificate in Theological Studies

Education: COLL 401 and all papers with EDCX, EDMX, EDPX, EDTX, or EDUX subject codes

Pacific Islands Studies: PACX 401, 410

### DIVISION OF SCIENCES

Master of Consumer and Applied Sciences in Clothing and Textile Sciences

Postgraduate Diploma in Consumer and Applied Sciences in Clothing and Textile Sciences and in Consumer Sciences

Master of Dietetics

Postgraduate Diploma in Dietetics

Diploma in Sports Studies  
 Certificate in Sports Studies  
 Certificate in Fitness Management  
 Postgraduate Diploma in Science in Clothing and Textile Sciences  
 Postgraduate Diploma in Science in Community Nutrition  
 Surveying: SURX 101

#### **DIVISION OF COMMERCE (SCHOOL OF BUSINESS)**

Information Science: INFX 411  
 Marketing Management: MARX 205  
 Tourism: TOUX 101, 102

#### **DIVISION OF HEALTH SCIENCES**

Master of Health Sciences endorsed in the following subjects:

- Aeromedical Retrieval and Transport
- Aviation Medicine
- Gerontology
- Hazard Assessment and Management
- Mental Health
- Musculoskeletal Management
- Nursing
- Nursing – Clinical
- Occupational Health
- Occupational Medicine
- Rehabilitation

Postgraduate Diploma in Health Sciences endorsed in the following subjects:

- Addiction and Co-existing Disorders
- Aeromedical Retrieval and Transport
- Gerontology
- Hazard Assessment and Management
- Interpersonal Psychotherapy
- Mental Health
- Musculoskeletal Management
- Nursing
- Nursing (Primary Health Care)
- Occupational Health
- Resuscitation

Postgraduate Certificate in Health Sciences endorsed in the following subjects:

- Addiction and Co-existing Disorders
- Aeromedical Retrieval and Transport
- Child and Adolescent Mental Health
- Clinical Rehabilitation
- Continence Management
- Family and Systems Therapies
- Forensic Mental Health



Gerontology  
Hazard Assessment and Management  
Mental Health  
Mental Health Rehabilitation  
Motivating Behaviour Change  
Musculoskeletal Management  
Nursing (Advanced Mental Health)  
Nursing (Gerontology)  
Nursing (High Acuity)  
Nursing (Leadership and Management)  
Nursing (Long-term Condition Management)  
Nursing (Primary Health Care)  
Nursing (Specialty Mental Health)  
Occupational Health  
Perinatal Mental Health  
Resuscitation  
Postgraduate Diploma in Sport and Exercise Medicine  
Postgraduate Diploma in Medical Technology  
Postgraduate Certificate in Medical Technology  
Master of Aviation Medicine  
Master of General Practice  
Master of Primary Health Care  
Master of Travel Medicine  
Postgraduate Diploma in Aeromedical Retrieval and Transport  
Postgraduate Diploma in Aviation Medicine  
Postgraduate Diploma in Child Health  
Postgraduate Diploma in General Practice  
Postgraduate Diploma in Health Informatics  
Postgraduate Diploma in Industrial Health  
Postgraduate Diploma in Musculoskeletal Medicine  
Postgraduate Diploma in Obstetrics and Medical Gynaecology  
Postgraduate Diploma in Occupational Medicine  
Postgraduate Diploma in Ophthalmic Basic Sciences  
Postgraduate Diploma in Primary Health Care, both unendorsed and endorsed in  
Long-term Condition Management  
Postgraduate Diploma in Rehabilitation  
Postgraduate Diploma in Rural and Provincial Hospital Practice  
Postgraduate Diploma in Surgical Anatomy  
Postgraduate Diploma in Travel Medicine  
Postgraduate Certificate in Aeromedical Retrieval and Transport  
Postgraduate Certificate in Civil Aviation Medicine  
Postgraduate Certificate in General Practice  
Postgraduate Certificate in Musculoskeletal Medicine

Postgraduate Certificate in Occupational Medicine  
Postgraduate Certificate in Primary Health Care, both unendorsed and endorsed in  
Long-term Condition Management  
Postgraduate Certificate in Rehabilitation  
Postgraduate Certificate in Rural and Provincial Hospital Practice  
Postgraduate Certificate in Travel Medicine  
Postgraduate Certificate in Women's Health  
Certificate in Health Promotion  
Master of Clinical Pharmacy  
Postgraduate Diploma in Clinical Pharmacy  
Postgraduate Certificate in Pharmacy endorsed in Herbal Medicine,  
Medicines Management  
Master of Physiotherapy endorsed in Acupuncture, Neurorehabilitation,  
Occupational Health Physiotherapy  
Postgraduate Diploma in Physiotherapy endorsed in Acupuncture, Musculoskeletal  
Physiotherapy, Neurorehabilitation, Occupational Health Physiotherapy  
Postgraduate Certificate in Physiotherapy endorsed in Acupuncture, Musculoskeletal  
Physiotherapy, Neurorehabilitation, Occupational Health Physiotherapy  
Bioethics: BITX 401, 403, 404  
Physiotherapy: PHTX 510, 544  
Medical Laboratory Science: MELX 301, 401-408, 411

## SCHEDULE B

Biblical Studies: BIBS 213, 223, 313, 323, 411, 421

Hebrew: HEBR 103

Upon the recommendation of the Dean of the Faculty of Law in any particular case, any subject taken for the degree of Bachelor of Laws other than Criminal Law, Law of Contract, Property Law and Public Law

*Note:* Where a student is enrolled extramurally for a paper and is receiving tuition contributed by the University, an appropriate fee shall be charged.

**FEES REGULATIONS STATUTE 1991**

- 1 This statute may be cited as the Fees Regulations Statute 1991.
- 2 This statute shall come into force on the 1st day of January 1992.
- 3 The rules governing the fees charged at the University of Otago shall be the Fees Regulations approved by the University Council.
- 4 These rules may be amended by the University Council from time to time.

**EXAMINATION REGULATIONS STATUTE 1991**

- 1 This statute may be cited as the Examination Regulations Statute 1991.
- 2 This statute shall come into force on the 1st day of January 1992.
- 3 The rules governing the examinations of the University of Otago shall be the Examination Regulations recommended by the Academic Board established pursuant to section 182(2) of the Education Act 1989 and approved by the University Council.
- 4 These rules may be amended by the University Council from time to time provided always that such amendments are made on the recommendation of the aforesaid Academic Board.

**SCHOLARSHIPS AND PRIZES REGULATIONS STATUTE 1991**

- 1 This statute may be cited as the Scholarships and Prizes Regulations Statute 1991.
- 2 This statute shall come into force on the 1st day of January 1992.
- 3 The rules governing the award of scholarships and prizes of the University of Otago shall be the Scholarships and Prizes Regulations recommended by the Academic Board established pursuant to section 182(2) of the Education Act 1989 and approved by the University Council.
- 4 These rules may be amended by the University Council from time to time provided always that such amendments are made on the recommendation of the aforesaid Academic Board.

**CONFERMENT OF ACADEMIC AWARDS REGULATIONS STATUTE 1991**

- 1 This statute may be cited as the Conferment of Academic Awards Regulations Statute 1991.
- 2 This statute shall come into force on the 1st day of January 1992.
- 3 The rules governing the conferment of academic awards of the University of Otago shall be the Conferment of Academic Awards Regulations recommended by the Academic Board established pursuant to section 182(2) of the Education Act 1989 and approved by the University Council.
- 4 These rules may be amended by the University Council from time to time provided always that such amendments are made on the recommendation of the aforesaid Academic Board.

**HONORARY DEGREES REGULATIONS STATUTE 1991**

- 1 This statute may be cited as the Honorary Degrees Regulations Statute 1991.
- 2 This statute shall come into force on the 1st day of January 1992.
- 3 The rules governing the conferment of honorary degrees of the University of Otago shall be the Honorary Degrees Regulations recommended by the Academic Board established pursuant to section 182(2) of the Education Act 1989 and approved by the University Council.
- 4 These rules may be amended by the University Council from time to time provided always that such amendments are made on the recommendation of the aforesaid Academic Board.

**ACADEMIC DRESS REGULATIONS STATUTE 1991**

- 1 This statute may be cited as the Academic Dress Regulations Statute 1991.
- 2 This statute shall come into force on the 1st day of January 1992.
- 3 The rules governing the academic dress of the University of Otago shall be the Academic Dress Regulations recommended by the Academic Board established pursuant to section 182(2) of the Education Act 1989 and approved by the University Council.
- 4 These rules may be amended by the University Council from time to time provided always that such amendments are made on the recommendation of the aforesaid Academic Board.

**LIBRARY REGULATIONS STATUTE 1991**

- 1 This statute may be cited as the Library Regulations Statute 1991.
- 2 This statute shall come into force on the 1st day of January 1992.
- 3 The rules governing the use of the Library of the University of Otago shall be the Library Regulations recommended by the Academic Board established pursuant to section 182(2) of the Education Act 1989 and approved by the University Council.
- 4 These rules may be amended by the University Council from time to time provided always that such amendments are made on the recommendation of the aforesaid Academic Board.

**COMPUTER REGULATIONS STATUTE 1991**

- 1 This statute may be cited as the Computer Regulations Statute 1991.
- 2 This statute shall come into force on the 1st day of January 1992.
- 3 The rules governing the use of a computer system or computer equipment controlled and operated by the University of Otago shall be the Computer Regulations recommended by the Academic Board established pursuant to section 182(2) of the Education Act 1989 and approved by the University Council.

- 4 These rules may be amended by the University Council from time to time provided always that such amendments are made on the recommendation of the aforesaid Academic Board.

#### **TRAFFIC AND PARKING REGULATIONS STATUTE 1991**

- 1 This statute may be cited as the Traffic and Parking Regulations Statute 1991.
- 2 This statute shall come into force on the 1st day of January 1992.
- 3 The rules governing the control of traffic and parking in the University of Otago shall be the Traffic and Parking Regulations approved by the University Council.
- 4 These rules may be amended by the University Council from time to time.

#### **USE OF PREMISES REGULATIONS STATUTE 1991**

- 1 This statute may be cited as the Use of Premises Regulations Statute 1991.
- 2 This statute shall come into force on the 1st day of January 1992.
- 3 The rules governing the use of premises in the University of Otago shall be the Use of Premises Regulations approved by the University Council.
- 4 These rules may be amended by the University Council from time to time.

#### **ALCOHOL AT STUDENT FUNCTIONS REGULATIONS STATUTE 1991**

- 1 This statute may be cited as the Alcohol at Student Functions Regulations Statute 1991.
- 2 This statute shall come into force on the 1st day of January 1992.
- 3 The rules governing the use of alcohol at student functions of the University of Otago shall be the Alcohol at Student Functions Regulations recommended by the Academic Board established pursuant to section 182(2) of the Education Act 1989 and approved by the University Council.
- 4 These rules may be amended by the University Council from time to time provided always that such amendments are made on the recommendation of the aforesaid Academic Board.

#### **DISCIPLINE REGULATIONS STATUTE 1991**

- 1 This statute may be cited as the Discipline Regulations Statute 1991.
- 2 This statute shall come into force on the 1st day of January 1992.
- 3 The rules governing discipline at the University of Otago shall be the Regulations relating to student conduct and disciplinary proceedings recommended by the Academic Board established pursuant to section 182(2) of the Education Act 1989 and approved by the University Council.
- 4 These rules may be amended by the University Council from time to time provided always that such amendments are made on the recommendation of the aforesaid Academic Board.

**STUDENT APPEALS REGULATIONS STATUTE 1991**

- 1 This statute may be cited as the Student Appeals Regulations Statute 1991.
- 2 This statute shall come into force on the 1st day of January 1992.
- 3 The rules governing student appeals to the Council of the University of Otago shall be the Regulations relating to student appeals to the University Council recommended by the Academic Board established pursuant to section 182(2) of the Education Act 1989 and approved by the University Council.
- 4 These rules may be amended by the University Council from time to time provided always that such amendments are made on the recommendation of the aforesaid Academic Board.

**DEGREE COURSES REGULATIONS STATUTE 1991**

- 1 This statute may be cited as the Degree Courses Regulations Statute 1991.
- 2 This statute shall come into force on the 1st day of January 1992.
- 3 The rules governing the courses of study and training of the University of Otago for which Degrees, Diplomas and Certificates of the University may be awarded shall be the Course Regulations recommended by the Academic Board established pursuant to section 182(2) of the Education Act 1989 and approved by the University Council.
- 4 These rules may be amended by the University Council from time to time provided always that such amendments are made on the recommendation of the aforesaid Academic Board.

**SENATE STATUTE 1995**

- 1 This statute may be cited as the Senate Statute 1995.
- 2 The academic board established in pursuance of Section 182 of the Education Act 1989 shall be known as the Senate.
- 3 The Senate shall consist of the following persons:
  - A. Ex officio members
    - (i) The Vice-Chancellor, Deputy Vice-Chancellors, Pro-Vice-Chancellors, Chief Operating Officer, and the Secretary to the Council and Registrar.
    - (ii) Deans.
    - (iii) The Directors of Academic Services, Distance Learning, the Higher Education Development Centre, International Office, Research Higher Degrees and Scholarships, and the Summer School.
    - (iv) The University Librarian.
  - B. Appointed members
    - (i) Up to six Heads of Departments administratively within the Division of Commerce, up to seven Heads of Departments administratively within the Division of Humanities, up to twelve Heads of Departments

administratively within the Division of Sciences and up to sixteen Heads of Departments administratively within the Division of Health Sciences appointed by their respective Pro-Vice-Chancellors; four of the Heads of Departments from the Division of Health Sciences shall be appointed after consultation with the Deans of the Christchurch and Wellington Schools of Medicine and Health Sciences and not more than two may be appointed from each of the said Schools.

- (ii) Six members of the academic staff appointed by the Pro-Vice-Chancellor of the Division of Health Sciences, eight members of the academic staff appointed by the Pro-Vice-Chancellor of the Division of Humanities, eight members of the academic staff appointed by the Pro-Vice-Chancellor of the Division of Sciences, and twelve members of the academic staff appointed by the Pro-Vice-Chancellor of the Division of Commerce, such appointments to address gender balance and other relevant issues, such as appropriate representation of Schools, in access to academic decision-making processes.
- (iii) Four students appointed by the Executive of the Otago University Students' Association Incorporated.

C. Co-opted members

Up to five co-opted members.

- 4 (a) Ex officio members shall remain members only so long as they hold the offices by virtue of which they became members.
  - (b) Appointed members (except student members) shall hold office until the end of the fourth year following their appointment, or until such earlier date as may in each case be determined by the Senate to effect rotation. Appointed members are eligible for re-appointment.
  - (c) Student members shall hold office for one year and are eligible for reappointment.
  - (d) Co-opted members shall hold office for such period not exceeding four years as may in each case be determined by the Senate, and are eligible for re-appointment.
- 5 The Senate shall be the principal academic authority of the University and shall, subject to the powers reserved to the Council by Act of Parliament, take such measures and act in such a manner as shall appear to it best calculated to promote the academic work of the University both in teaching and research and for the regulation and superintendence of the education of the students of the University. In particular it shall advise the Council on courses of study and training, awards and other academic matters and the Council shall not make any decision or statute in respect of courses of study or training, awards or other academic matters unless it has requested the advice of the Senate and considered any such advice. Academic matters shall for the purpose of this statute be deemed to include matters of an administrative nature which have academic implications for the University as a whole.

**ELECTION OF MEMBERS OF THE COUNCIL STATUTE 2009****1 Title**

- 1.1 This statute may be cited as the Election of Members of the Council Statute 2009 and shall come into force on the 1st day of January 2010.

**2 Returning Officer**

- 2.1 The Secretary to the Council and Registrar of the University of Otago shall be the Returning Officer.

**3 Rolls of Electors**

- 3.1 The Returning Officer shall maintain a separate roll for each class of electors in accordance with this section.
- 3.2 Court of Convocation: The roll of electors for the Court of Convocation shall contain the names and contact details of all persons entitled to be enrolled on the Register of members of the Court of Convocation under the Court of Convocation Regulations Statute 1991.
- 3.3 Academic Staff: The roll of electors for the permanent academic staff shall contain the name of each person who at the time of the closing of the rolls:
  - (a) is employed at the University in a position which the Vice-Chancellor has determined forms part of the academic staff of the University; and
  - (b) who holds that position on such terms, or who has held, or who is expected to hold, that position for such period as to qualify as a permanent member of the University's staff.
- 3.4 General Staff: The roll of electors for the permanent general staff shall contain the name of each person who at the time of the closing of the rolls:
  - (a) is employed at the University in a position which the Vice-Chancellor has determined forms part of the general staff of the University; and
  - (b) who holds that position on such terms, or who has held, or who is expected to hold, that position for such period as to qualify as a permanent member of the University's staff.
- 3.5 At any time before a roll closes, a person who claims to be entitled to have his or her name added to that roll may by written request to the Returning Officer seek to have their name so added. The Returning Officer shall make due enquiry into such requests, and if satisfied that the applicant is entitled to have their name included on the relevant roll shall add that person's name accordingly.
- 3.6 Any elector may, by notice to the Returning Officer, object to the inclusion on a roll of the name of any person whom the objector considers does not possess the necessary qualification. Forthwith after receipt of any such objection the Returning Officer shall inquire into and resolve the matter, including, where appropriate, by removing the person's name from the roll and disallowing any vote that person may have cast.



#### 4 Notification of Elections

- 4.1 At least eight weeks prior to the holding of any election, the Returning Officer shall give notice in appropriate University publications, on the University website and using such other means of communication as the Returning Officer determines, of the following matters:
- (a) The date on which the election will be held and the time on that day at which the poll will be closed.
  - (b) The total number of candidates to be elected.
  - (c) The date for the closing of nominations, being at least six weeks prior to the date of the election, and at least two weeks after the notice of the election has been given, and the time on that day by which nominations must be received.
  - (d) The date on which the roll shall be closed in respect of that election, being the day four weeks prior to the date of the election, and the time on that day by which applications for inclusion on a roll must be received.

#### 5 Nomination of Candidates

- 5.1 Every candidate shall be nominated in writing by two or more electors, each of whose names are included on the relevant roll at the time the nomination is submitted.
- 5.2 Nominations shall be made on a form prescribed by the Returning Officer and the signed consent of the person nominated shall be included on the nomination form, or be attached to it.
- 5.3 In the case of nominations for election by the Court of Convocation, candidates must be resident in New Zealand at the time of nomination. A person elected to the Council by the Court of Convocation shall be deemed to have resigned from the University Council if they cease to reside in New Zealand during their term of office.
- 5.4 A candidate for election may send with the nomination paper a statement including the following:
- (a) Name
  - (b) Occupation
  - (c) Place of residence
  - (d) Degrees and qualifications (with institutions and dates)
  - (e) Other relevant information
  - (f) A personal statement of up to 100 words.
- 5.5 Information supplied by candidates will be distributed to those entitled to vote in a standard format prescribed by the Returning Officer who may edit, or require a candidate to revise, a candidate's statement to meet that format.

## 6 Electoral Process

- 6.1 If the number of candidates duly nominated does not exceed the number of vacancies to be filled, the Returning Officer shall declare the candidate or candidates so nominated to be elected.
- 6.2 If the number of candidates duly nominated exceeds the number to be elected, an election shall be conducted.
- 6.3 Voting shall take place either by Paper Voting, using sealed voting papers, or by Electronic Voting, as the Returning Officer shall decide.
- 6.4 Paper Voting: Where a vote is conducted using sealed voting papers, the following shall apply:
  - (a) The Returning Officer shall, following the closing of nominations, post to each elector, at his or her address, as it appears on the roll, a voting paper in a format determined by the Returning Officer. The voting paper shall contain the names (in randomly selected order) of the duly nominated candidates for whom the elector is entitled to vote and shall include, or be accompanied by, a copy of the standard form statement in relation to each candidate. The voting paper shall also be supplied with a voting envelope for its return and advice of the time by which voting must be completed.
  - (b) In order to cast a valid vote, a voter must seal his or her completed vote in the voting envelope and write his or her name, and sign, on the reverse. To be counted, the voting envelope must reach the Returning Officer not later than the day and time notified for the closing of the polls.
  - (c) The Returning Officer shall not open any voting envelope before the closing of the polls but shall, as the votes are received, place them in a ballot box which shall not be opened until after the closing of the polls.
  - (d) After the closing of the polls, the Returning Officer shall, after rejecting any invalid votes, ascertain the candidates (not exceeding the total number to be elected) who have received the greatest number of votes, and shall declare those candidates to be elected.
- 6.5 Electronic Voting: Where a vote is conducted by electronic voting, the following shall apply:
  - (a) The Returning Officer shall, following the closing of nominations, notify each elector on the relevant register of their right to vote and advise the means by which votes are to be cast and the time by which voting must be completed.
  - (b) Any system adopted for electronic voting shall be such:
    - (i) that the elector is presented with the equivalent information (adapted as necessary for presentation in electronic form) as is required in the case of voting by Paper Vote;
    - (ii) that adequate security exists so as to ensure that only those on the relevant roll may vote and so as to prevent a person other than an elector on the relevant roll purporting to exercise the elector's vote, and so as to prevent any elector voting more than once;

- (iii) that the Returning Officer can identify, following the time for the closing of the polls, the candidates (not exceeding the total number to be elected) who have received the greatest number of votes who shall then be declared by the Returning Officer to be elected.

## **7 Results of an Election**

- 7.1 Following the completion of the election the Returning Officer shall notify to the Chancellor of the University of Otago and the candidates the names of the persons elected.
- 7.2 In the case of an equality of votes the election shall be determined by lot by the Returning Officer in the presence of the Chancellor so some other Member of the Council.

## **8 General**

- 8.1 The Returning Officer shall have the general power to settle any question that may arise under this statute and for which no provision is made.

## **9 Repeal**

- 9.1 The Election of Members of the Council Statute 1991 is repealed.

## **COURT OF CONVOCATION REGULATIONS STATUTE 1991**

- 1 This statute may be cited as the Court of Convocation Regulations Statute 1991.
- 2 This statute shall come into force on the 1st day of January 1992.
- 3 The rules governing the Court of Convocation of the University of Otago shall be the Regulations approved by the University Council.
- 4 These rules may be amended by the University Council from time to time.

**AFFILIATED COLLEGES AND HALLS STATUTE 2000**

- 1 This statute may be cited as the Affiliated Colleges and Halls Statute and shall come into force on the 1st day of January 2000.
- 2 The Governing Body of any private College or Hall may apply to the University Council for recognition as an affiliated residential College or Hall of the University.
- 3 The University Council may grant affiliation where the private College or Hall—
  - (a) makes a significant proportion of its places available to University students;
  - (b) provides learning support services;
  - (c) provides pastoral care and support for students;
  - (d) provides a collegiate lifestyle with recreational and social programmes;
  - (e) has significant links with the academic staff of the University;
  - (f) is operated as a non-profit making institution, and operational surpluses are directed towards the betterment of student facilities and services.
- 4 An affiliated residential College or Hall shall undertake to—
  - (a) liaise with the University Council in formulating common policy;
  - (b) preserve and develop the characteristics listed in 3 above;
  - (c) be a member of the Council of Affiliated Colleges and Halls.
- 5 The University shall undertake to—
  - (a) liaise with the individual Governing Bodies of affiliated Colleges and Halls in formulating common policy;
  - (b) support the affiliated College or Hall in its efforts to preserve and develop the characteristics listed in 3 above;
  - (c) liaise with the Council of Affiliated Colleges and Halls.
- 6 Affiliation shall be reviewed at the end of each five year period by the University Council and by the Governing Bodies of affiliated Colleges and Halls.
- 7 Where the applicant for affiliation is a new institution without any previous record of provision of accommodation, provisional affiliation may be granted for a twelve month period by the University Council. At the end of the twelve month period the applicant will supply the University Council with details of the services to students provided by the applicant, and may apply for full affiliation.

# GENERAL REGULATIONS

## CONTENTS

	<i>page</i>
<b>ADMISSION AND ENROLMENT REGULATIONS</b>	183
Admission to the University	183
<i>Matriculation and Admission</i>	183
<i>Special Admission and Discretionary Entrance</i>	185
<i>Admission of International Students</i>	186
<i>Admission Ad Eundem Statum</i>	186
<i>Foundation Year</i>	187
<i>Certificate in University Preparation</i>	189
Enrolment	190
<i>Limitation of Enrolment</i>	190
<i>Enrolment</i>	192
<i>Planning and Approval of Courses</i>	193
<i>Full-time and Part-time Study</i>	194
<i>Maximum Workloads</i>	195
<i>Enrolment for Certificate of Proficiency</i>	195
<i>Enrolment for Interest Only</i>	195
<i>Distance Learning</i>	196
<i>Extramural Enrolment</i>	197
<i>Student Exchange Programme</i>	197
<i>Summer School</i>	198
Credits, Exemptions, and Cross Credits	198
<i>Ad Eundem Credit (including Recognition of Prior Learning)</i>	199
<i>Transfer Credit</i>	202
<i>Certificate of Proficiency Credit</i>	202
<i>Exemptions</i>	202
<i>Cross Credits</i>	202
Definitions	204
Transitional Provisions	205
<b>FEES REGULATIONS</b>	206
Students' Association Fee	206
Welfare Services and Recreation Fee	208
Summer School Services Fee	209
Internet Access Fee	209
Refund of Fees	209
<b>EXAMINATION REGULATIONS</b>	210
Internal Assessment and Terms Requirements	210
Examinations and Assessment	211
Presentation of Theses	214

<b>OTHER GENERAL REGULATIONS</b>	216
Scholarships and Prizes Regulations	216
Conferment of Academic Awards Regulations	217
Honorary Degrees Regulations	217
Hocken Library Fellowship Regulations	218
Academic Dress Regulations	218
Library Regulations	222
Computer Regulations	225
Traffic and Parking Regulations	227
Use of Premises Regulations	228
Alcohol at Student Functions Regulations	229
Discipline Regulations	230
<i>Code of Student Conduct</i>	230
<i>Disciplinary Proceedings Regulations</i>	232
Student Appeals to the University Council	236
Court of Convocation Regulations	238

## ADMISSION AND ENROLMENT REGULATIONS

### ADMISSION TO THE UNIVERSITY

#### MATRICULATION AND ADMISSION

1 Every student shall upon entering the University make the following declaration: 'I do solemnly promise that I will faithfully obey the regulations of the University of Otago so far as they apply to me; and I hereby declare that I attained the age of sixteen years by 31 December of last year.'

Students shall be either matriculated or non-matriculated.

2 Every matriculated student must

(a) have satisfied one of the following requirements:

- (i) be qualified for entry to a university on the basis of
  - National Certificate of Educational Achievement (NCEA) Level 3 credits, or
  - University Bursaries Examination, Entrance Scholarships Examination, or New Zealand University Entrance, Bursaries and Scholarships results, or
  - University Entrance achieved by either accrediting or examination, or
  - a combination of NCEA Level 3 credits and/or National Qualifications Framework credits and/or Bursaries examination passes;
- (ii) have been admitted *ad eundem statum* at entrance level, at graduate level, with credit towards a qualification of the University, or without credit;
- (iii) have been granted special admission, provisional entrance, or discretionary entrance.

*Note:* A student who has previously matriculated at another University in New Zealand and who is transferring to the University of Otago shall be deemed to fulfil this regulation.

(b) be competent in the use and understanding of written and spoken English.

All students (both domestic and international) who complete their secondary education in New Zealand and gain their entrance through NCEA results, Cambridge International Examinations (CIE), International Baccalaureate (IB), or Discretionary Entrance must either satisfy the NCEA literacy requirement or the CIE literacy requirement, or gain the IB Diploma.

For other students, whose first language is not English or Māori, acceptable evidence of competence in English shall consist of certified copies of results as follows:

*for admission to undergraduate programmes*

- IELTS (International English Language Testing System) score of 6.0 in the academic module (with no individual band below 6.0)
- Paper-based TOEFL (Test of English as a Foreign Language) score of 550 (TWE 4.5)
- Computer-based TOEFL (Test of English as a Foreign Language) score of 213 (Essay Rating 4.5)
- Cambridge Certificate in Advanced English (CAE) – grade B or higher
- Cambridge Certificate of Proficiency in English (CPE) – grade C or higher
- APIEL (Advanced Placement International English Language) Examination – grade 3 or higher

- Successful completion of University of Otago Foundation Studies Ltd's 'English for Undergraduate Academic Purposes' paper
- NZUEBS English grade of 46% or higher
- Eight NCEA Level 2 credits in English (four in reading and four in writing)

*for admission to postgraduate programmes*

- IELTS (International English Language Testing System) score of 6.5 in the academic module (with no individual band below 6.0)
- Paper-based TOEFL (Test of English as a Foreign Language) score of 587 (TWE 4.5)
- Computer-based TOEFL (Test of English as a Foreign Language) score of 240 (Essay Rating 4.5)
- Cambridge Certificate of Proficiency in English (CPE) – grade B or higher
- APIEL (Advanced Placement International English Language) Examination – grade 4 or higher
- Successful completion of University of Otago Foundation Studies Ltd's 'English for Postgraduate Academic Purposes' paper

Other evidence of English language proficiency may be considered to satisfy the admission requirements and will be evaluated on a case-by-case basis.

The minimum entry requirements described above form part of the matriculation requirements for admission to the University. Admission to some courses, however, may require higher levels of attainment.

The University does not accept responsibility for academic failure which can be attributed to a student's lack of competence in English.

- 3 The Senate may permit any candidate of exceptional ability to matriculate although the candidate has not attained the minimum age specified in regulation 1. Such a candidate may amend the age in the matriculation declaration.
- 4 A candidate wishing to enrol for a diploma or certificate that does not require a university entrance qualification may apply to enrol as a non-matriculated student. Separate application for enrolment into the particular programme is required and the entrance standards for the particular qualification need to be met.

*Note:* Currently, the University offers the following programmes that are open to non-matriculated students: Certificate in Foundation Studies, Certificate in University Preparation and the Diploma of Teaching.

- 5 Where a student wishes to be enrolled in more than one institution simultaneously, it is the responsibility of the student to ensure there are no clashes of lectures, tutorials or examinations. Students intending to seek credit towards a University of Otago programme on the basis of passes in one or more papers at another institution are strongly encouraged to obtain prior written confirmation from the University of Otago of the precise credit (if any) which will be granted.
- 6 Enrolment in the University or any particular paper or course may be declined or cancelled by the Vice-Chancellor for any of the following reasons:
  - (a) the person fails to satisfy any requirement or condition specified in regulations
  - (b) insufficiency of accommodation or of teachers in the paper or course for which the person wishes to enrol
  - (c) the person's academic record is such that he or she has been declined enrolment at this or another university
  - (d) evidence that information supplied in support of the person's application for admission or enrolment was untrue or misleading.



## SPECIAL ADMISSION AND DISCRETIONARY ENTRANCE

1 *Eligibility*

Domestic students who are not otherwise qualified to enrol at the University or to apply for admission to the University at undergraduate level may be eligible for Special Admission or Discretionary Entrance.

2 *Special Admission*

- (a) A prospective student will be granted Special Admission if in the year for which enrolment is sought he or she will have turned 20 years of age by the first day of formal classes in the teaching period concerned (subject to satisfying the English language requirements). Evidence of age must be supplied by every person wishing to enrol through Special Admission.
- (b) In exceptional circumstances a prospective student who does not meet the age requirements in regulation 2(a) may apply for and be granted Special Admission if he or she is otherwise adequately prepared for university study. Such applicants may be restricted to enrolment in a specified course of study.

3 *Discretionary Entrance*

Those whose age is such that they do not meet the conditions specified in regulation 2(a) above may apply for Discretionary Entrance, but Discretionary Entrance will be granted only in accord with the following guidelines:

- (a) the University reserves the right to impose restrictions as to which courses an applicant may enter;
- (b) applicants seeking entry directly from Year 12 (sixth form) will be admitted only if in the opinion of the Senate a standard of attainment has been demonstrated which indicates a high degree of likelihood of success in the course to which admission is sought;
- (c) those who are not seeking entrance directly from the New Zealand secondary school system will be granted admission if there is evidence of ability to undertake the course to which admission is sought.

Prospective students enrolled for Year 13 study at a New Zealand secondary school beyond 1 June may not normally be admitted with Discretionary Entrance before the second semester of the following year. Prospective students may apply for Discretionary Entrance for the purposes of taking papers while still attending secondary school or for taking Summer School papers but will be required to withdraw from the University if they do not gain an entrance qualification in the January immediately following application. Such students may apply to be readmitted in the second semester or subsequently.

4 *Fee*

Every applicant for Special Admission or Discretionary Entrance must pay the prescribed fee if the application is successful.

*Notes:* (1) Any person wishing to apply for Discretionary Entrance must consult the University's Liaison Officer before submitting an application.

- (2) Applications must be submitted to the Manager, Admissions and Enrolment, by 10 December of the year before that in which the applicant wishes to enrol for Summer School, full year, or first semester papers; or by 1 June of the year in which the applicant wishes to enrol for second semester papers.

## ADMISSION OF INTERNATIONAL STUDENTS

- 1 All students are classified as either domestic or international students. Domestic students are those who are New Zealand citizens (including citizens of the Cook Islands, Tokelau, and Niue), permanent residents of New Zealand resident and studying in New Zealand, or Australian citizens resident and studying in New Zealand, or permanent residents of Australia resident and studying in New Zealand. All other students are international students.
- 2 International students who wish to be admitted to postgraduate programmes offered by the University within New Zealand on the basis of qualifications gained outside New Zealand must apply in writing. For degree programmes requiring thesis work only there is no closing date for applications. For programmes involving taught papers the closing date for applications is 31 October (for first semester admissions) or 30 April (for second semester admissions). A certified copy of the student's full academic record and qualifications must be sent with the application.
- 3 International students who wish to apply for admission to undergraduate programmes offered by the University within New Zealand should apply in writing no later than 31 October (for first semester admissions) or 30 April (for second semester admissions). Late applications for first semester admissions will be considered if received by 1 December.
- 4 All correspondence concerning the admission of international students should be addressed to either the Director, International Office, University of Otago, PO Box 56, Dunedin 9015, New Zealand (for programmes offered on campus), or to the Manager, Admissions and Enrolment, University of Otago, PO Box 56, Dunedin 9015, New Zealand (for Distance Learning programmes).

## ADMISSION AD EUNDEM STATUM

Notes: (i) 'Ad Eundem Statum' means 'to or at the same level'.

(ii) These regulations should be read in conjunction with the Credits, Exemptions and Cross Credits regulations below.

- 1 A person who has completed any of the following may apply for admission ad eundem statum at entrance level:
  - (a) the equivalent of a New Zealand Year 13 (seventh form) year course overseas
  - (b) the International Baccalaureate Diploma or Cambridge International Examinations either in New Zealand or overseas
  - (c) an approved Foundation Year programme at a New Zealand university.
- 2 A person who has attended a tertiary institution outside New Zealand, or a tertiary institution other than a university within New Zealand, or the University of Otago as a non-matriculated student taking tertiary-level papers, may apply for admission to the University of Otago ad eundem statum without credit (for international Study Abroad and exchange students only) or with credit (including RPL credit) or at graduate level.
- 3 A person admitted ad eundem statum with credit or at graduate level may be required to undertake supplementary study in addition to that normally prescribed for the programme being taken.

- 4 (a) A student from an overseas university shall be required to pass at least one year of full-time study which includes for a general degree all the 300-level papers required for that degree.
- (b) A student from an overseas non-university tertiary institution may be credited with up to half of the points required for a degree.
- 5 (a) Except for prospective international students (who must apply through the International Office for admission to the University), prospective PhD students, and candidates for admission with RPL credit, all candidates for admission ad eundem statum shall
  - (i) apply on the prescribed form available from the Manager, Admissions and Enrolment.
  - (ii) supply certified copies of documents showing their complete previous academic record and completed academic qualifications.
  - (iii) pay the prescribed fee if the application is successful (although the fee will be waived for candidates applying for admission at entrance level on the basis of International Baccalaureate and Cambridge International Examinations or with credit on the basis of tertiary passes achieved as non-matriculated students at the University).
- (b) Applications for admission with RPL credit must normally be submitted by 30 November — for candidates intending to enrol in the first semester of the following year.  
30 May — for candidates intending to enrol in the second semester.  
All candidates for admission with RPL credit shall
  - (i) apply on the prescribed form available from the Manager, Admissions and Enrolment.
  - (ii) supply certified copies of any documents in support of their application.
  - (iii) pay the prescribed fee.

*Note:* Students are encouraged to consult the relevant Department or School before submitting a formal application for RPL credit.

## FOUNDATION YEAR

*Note:* Students in this programme must complete normal University enrolment formalities and are bound by all applicable regulations of the University. Students must also comply with any relevant requirements (including academic requirements) established by University of Otago Foundation Studies Ltd.

### 1 *Nature of the Programme*

The University of Otago Foundation Studies Certificate provides an entrance qualification for university study, giving students specific knowledge of papers using university teaching practices (lectures and tutorial teaching as well as consultation times with teachers outside classroom time) and a cultural and social introduction to living and studying in New Zealand. The programme is open to both international and domestic students (including permanent residents of New Zealand).

### 2 *Admission to the Programme*

All students who enrol for the programme shall, before enrolment, have met the minimum English language requirements, and either (i) completed the equivalent of year 12 at a New Zealand secondary school to a satisfactory standard

or (ii) produced evidence that they are suitably qualified and will benefit from enrolling in the programme.

### 3 *Structure of the Programme*

All students must take two compulsory papers:

FOUN 001 Academic English I

FOUN 002 Academic English II

together with an approved selection of at least eight papers, relevant to their intended undergraduate studies, from the following:

FOUN 003 Accounting and Finance

FOUN 004 Biology

FOUN 005 Human Biology

FOUN 006 Business

FOUN 007 Chemistry – Structure and Bonding

FOUN 008 Chemistry – Reactivity

FOUN 009 Foundations of Computing

FOUN 010 Applications of Computing

FOUN 013 Economics

FOUN 014 Epidemiology

FOUN 015 Geography

FOUN 016 International Studies – An Historical Perspective

FOUN 017 International Studies – Contemporary Environment

FOUN 018 Marketing and Management

FOUN 019 Mathematics – General Skills

FOUN 035 Mathematics – Algebra and Calculus

FOUN 036 Mathematics – Calculus and Statistics

FOUN 037 New Zealand History

FOUN 038 Sport and Human Movement

FOUN 039 Physical Education

FOUN 040 Physics – Mechanics, Electricity and Waves

FOUN 041 Physics – Thermodynamics and Modern Physics

FOUN 042 Fundamental Mathematics for Teaching

FOUN 043 New Zealand Design

FOUN 044 Design Now

### 4 *Admission to the University*

Students who successfully complete the Foundation Studies Certificate and who do not already have a university entrance qualification will be granted admission *ad eundem statum* at entrance level to the University.

### 5 *Variations*

The Senate may, in exceptional circumstances, approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

*Notes:* (1) All enquiries and applications for admission to the programme should be sent to the Admissions Officer, Foundation Year, University of Otago, PO Box 56, Dunedin.

(2) Teaching for the programme is based in the purpose-built St David II Building, St David Street. Students have full use of all University resources including libraries, recreational facilities and student services.

## CERTIFICATE IN UNIVERSITY PREPARATION

*Note:* Students in this programme must complete normal University enrolment formalities and are bound by all applicable regulations of the University. Students must also comply with any relevant requirements (including academic requirements) established by University of Otago Foundation Studies Ltd.

### 1 *Purpose of the Programme*

The purpose of this programme is to provide an alternative pathway for entry into the University of Otago's undergraduate programmes for domestic students who do not meet the academic requirements for admission, and for adult students returning to tertiary study.

### 2 *Admission to the Programme*

- (a) All students who apply for enrolment in the programme must be either New Zealand citizens or permanent residents of New Zealand who have lived in New Zealand for at least one year.
- (b) Every applicant must normally have completed Year 13 at a New Zealand secondary school and have fulfilled the literacy requirement of eight NCEA Level 2 credits in English or Māori (four in reading and four in writing) and the numeracy requirements of 14 NCEA Level 1 credits in Mathematics or Pangarau, or approved equivalents.
- (c) Applicants will be selected on the basis of their potential to benefit from the programme and must fulfil one of the following criteria:
  - (i) have gained at least 12 NCEA Level 3 credits in each of two approved subjects (recognised for the purposes of university entrance via NCEA Level 3) together with at least 14 NCEA Level 3 credits in no more than two other such approved subjects.
  - (ii) be at least 18 years of age by the first day of formal classes in the teaching period concerned and not have been enrolled in a secondary school in the year before admission to the programme.

*Note:* Students admitted under this provision must normally have achieved as a minimum 14 NCEA Level 2 credits in each of four subjects approved for university entrance purposes.

### 3 *Structure of the Programme*

All students must take two compulsory papers:

FOUN 020 Academic English

FOUN 027 Computer and Study Skills

together with an approved selection of at least three papers, relevant to their intended undergraduate studies, from the following:

FOUN 003 Accounting and Finance

FOUN 004 Biology

FOUN 005 Human Biology

FOUN 006 Business

FOUN 007 Chemistry – Structure and Bonding

FOUN 008 Chemistry – Reactivity

FOUN 009 Foundations of Computing

FOUN 010 Applications of Computing

- FOUN 013 Economics
- FOUN 014 Epidemiology
- FOUN 015 Geography
- FOUN 016 International Studies – An Historical Perspective
- FOUN 017 International Studies – Contemporary Environment
- FOUN 018 Marketing and Management
- FOUN 019 Mathematics – General Skills
- FOUN 032 Research Topic
- FOUN 035 Mathematics – Algebra and Calculus
- FOUN 036 Mathematics – Calculus and Statistics
- FOUN 037 New Zealand History
- FOUN 038 Sport and Human Movement
- FOUN 039 Physical Education
- FOUN 040 Physics – Mechanics, Electricity and Waves
- FOUN 041 Physics – Thermodynamics and Modern Physics
- FOUN 042 Fundamental Mathematics for Teaching
- FOUN 043 New Zealand Design
- FOUN 044 Design Now

#### 4 *Admission to the University*

Students who complete the Certificate in University Preparation satisfactorily and do not already have a University Entrance qualification will be granted admission *ad eundem statum* at entrance level to the University.

#### 5 *Variations*

The Senate may, in exceptional circumstances, approve an application for admission or course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

## ENROLMENT

### LIMITATION OF ENROLMENT

- 1 The Council may impose a limitation of enrolments on the grounds of insufficiency of staff, accommodation or equipment in the University or in a faculty, school, department, class, paper, course, or programme of the University.
- 2 Where the number of applications for enrolment exceeds the number of places in any case where a limitation applies, the criteria for selection shall be academic merit and suitability for admission to the paper or programme concerned, provided that the Council, after considering any recommendations the Senate may make in this respect, may specify certain numbers or proportions of places to be set aside for students to be selected on grounds other than strict academic merit.
- 3 Notwithstanding regulation 2, selection for Summer School papers may be made on the basis of order of receipt of registrations.
- 4 The Council shall by resolution from time to time determine those papers or programmes of study in which a limitation on enrolments shall apply, the number of students to be admitted, and the criteria for selection to be used.

## LIMITATION OF ENROLMENTS IN 2010

<i>Paper, Course, or Programme</i>	<i>Maximum Admitted</i>
<b><i>Humanities</i></b>	
Theatre Studies – THEA 152	30
– THEA 241	25
– THEA 341	12
– THEA 351	18
– THEA 352	15
– THEA 451	6
Master of Planning	15
Postgraduate Diploma in Social and Community Work (annual intake)	
– on campus	30
– Distance Learning	50
Education (Dunedin campus) – EDSU 101	30
– EDSU 102	40
– EDSU 110	40
– EDSU 111	30
– EDSU 113	50
– EDSU 115	50
Law (second year classes for LLB)	200
<b><i>Sciences</i></b>	
Master of Design	12
Postgraduate Diploma in Dietetics	40
Physical Education (annual intake for BPhEd)	200
Human Nutrition – HUNT 231	84
– HUNT 331	81
Nautical Studies paper NAUT 101	30
Master of Science Communication – each option	12
Postgraduate Diploma in Clinical Psychology – Dunedin	10
– Christchurch	6
Postgraduate Diploma in Natural History Filmmaking and Communication	4
Postgraduate Diploma in Wildlife Management	14
Surveying (second year classes for BSurv and BSc)	60
<b><i>Commerce</i></b>	
Tourism paper TOUR 214	70
<b><i>Health Sciences</i></b>	
Medical Laboratory Science (second year classes for BMLSc)	60
Medical Radiation Therapy (first year classes for BHealSc)	40
Dentistry (second year classes for BDS)	54
Dental Technology (first year classes for BDentTech)	30

Oral Health (first year classes for BOH)	45
Medicine (second year classes for MB ChB)	234
Obstetrics and Medical Gynaecology (intake per semester)	
– OBGX 712	18
– OBGX 713	18
– OBGX 715	18
– OBGX 716	18
Pharmacy (second year classes for BPharm)	120
Physiotherapy (second year classes for BPhy)	120
Postgraduate Diploma in Manipulative Physiotherapy	10

Papers in the Distance Learning programme in terms of the provisions of the Distance Learning and Extramural Enrolment Statute 1992. Enrolments in particular papers and in particular centres may need to be restricted because of the limited facilities available.

Papers offered for Summer Schools. Enrolments may be restricted because of limited resources. Details of numbers for individual papers are published annually in the summer school prospectus.

*Notes:* (a) Late changes may occur including the addition of papers or programmes for which limitation of entry will have to be imposed. Enquiries should be made to the Manager, Student Administration.

(b) These numbers do not include places which the Council has established for full-cost fee paying overseas students.

## ENROLMENT

Every student must complete enrolment formalities.

- (a) For students enrolling for thesis study or for papers offered in the Business Executive Programmes or for certain Health Sciences courses (Bachelor of Dental Surgery 3rd, 4th, 5th year; Bachelor of Oral Health 2nd, 3rd year; Bachelor of Health Sciences 2nd, 3rd year; Bachelor of Medical Laboratory Science 3rd, 4th year; Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery 3rd, 4th, 5th, 6th year; Bachelor of Pharmacy 3rd, 4th year; Bachelor of Physiotherapy 3rd, 4th year), these formalities include:
- (i) completing enrolment using a form or by telephone or online (Business Executive Programmes students and thesis students other than returning PhD students must use a form) and submitting the form (if used or required) and/or all other necessary documentation to the Manager, Admissions and Enrolment, according to the dates set out on the prescribed form or in the Guide to Enrolment concerned or on the University's website.
  - (ii) payment of fees normally by
    - 10 February — students commencing study in the first semester
    - 10 July — students commencing study in the second semester.
- (b) For all other students, these formalities include:
- (i) completing Registration by
    - 10 December — all new students taking Summer School, first semester, or full year papers or courses, and returning students (i.e. students who have previously attended the University) taking Summer School papers
    - 15 January — all other returning students taking first semester or full year papers or courses
    - 15 June — students taking only second semester papers or courses.



Registration may be completed in person at the University Information Centre, by post (forms should be returned to the Manager, Admissions and Enrolment), or by telephone or online (these options are not available to first year international students). All necessary documentation must be provided.

- (ii) payment of fees by
  - 8 January — Summer School students
  - 10 February — students commencing study in the first semester
  - 10 July — students studying in the second semester only.
- (iii) for Summer School papers, completing a Summer School Course Confirmation Form and returning it to Admissions and Enrolment staff by 5.30 p.m. on 6 January.
- (iv) for papers other than Summer School papers, completing a Form for Course Approval and returning it to Admissions and Enrolment staff by 5.00 p.m. on 23 February — students taking first semester or full year papers or courses, or 4.30 p.m. on 8 July — students taking only second semester papers or courses.

Students who fail to comply with any of the above requirements by the deadlines specified will be liable to payment of an additional fee.

Information about enrolment for the following year is available on request from the Manager, Admissions and Enrolment, from early August.

## PLANNING AND APPROVAL OF COURSES

- 1 Students must ensure that their proposed course of study complies with the relevant programme regulations and does not involve lecture timetable clashes.
  - 2 (a) Advisers of Studies appointed for the purpose must be consulted in instances which are defined in information supplied with enrolment information. Students will be required to consult a Designated Adviser of Studies where that is provided for by the University's Academic Progress Policy (on University's Website at <http://www.otago.ac.nz/study/regulations/academicprogress.html>).
  - (b) (i) Any individual paper or course of study for which a student registers is subject to approval by appropriate Advisers of Studies.
  - (ii) If enrolment in an individual paper or course of study would be in breach of any paper or programme requirements, or if there are any other valid academic reasons, including failure to make satisfactory academic progress, Advisers of Studies may decline to approve enrolment or may approve a prescribed course of study (Conditional Enrolment).
  - (iii) Where approval of a proposed course is declined by an Adviser of Studies a student may not seek approval of that course or of any alternative proposed course from a different Adviser of Studies without the consent of the relevant Pro-Vice-Chancellor.
- Note:* A student who fails to make satisfactory academic progress (i.e. pass half or more of the points enrolled for in the two most recent calendar years in which papers were taken) will be placed on Conditional Enrolment and may enrol for only a prescribed course of study. Such a student who passes fewer than half of the points of the prescribed course will be suspended from enrolment for the subsequent two calendar years.
- (c) Any subsequent changes of course must be approved by an Adviser of Studies.

- (d) In any case where a student is dissatisfied with a decision of an Adviser of Studies under regulation 2(b) he or she shall be entitled to have that decision reviewed by a Pro-Vice-Chancellor.
- 3 (a) Any changes of course made after completion of enrolment must be made in writing, normally on a Change of Course Form, and submitted to Admissions and Enrolment staff. A Change of Course Form must normally be submitted for processing no more than two working days after being issued to the student concerned, and in accord with the deadlines specified below.
- (b) Papers may be added to a course of study until 5.30 p.m. on the following dates:  
 11 January (Monday of the second week of summer school) — summer school papers  
 5 March (end of first week of classes) — first semester and full year papers  
 16 July (end of first week of classes) — second semester papers  
 Later additions of papers may be permitted only with the specific permission of the Head of Department or Dean with responsibility for the paper concerned.
- (c) Papers may be deleted from a course of study until 5.30 p.m. on the following dates:  
 11 January (Monday of the second week of summer school) — summer school papers  
 31 March — first semester and full year papers  
 31 July — second semester papers
- (d) Withdrawals from papers after the deadlines listed in (c) above may be completed or enrolments changed to Interest Only until 5.30 p.m. on the following dates:  
 1 February — summer school papers  
 10 May — first semester papers  
 10 September — second semester and full year papers

Changes to courses after the deadlines in (c) and (d) above will be permitted only in exceptional circumstances.

#### FULL-TIME AND PART-TIME STUDY

A student enrolled for a course of study worth 54 points or more in a semester is regarded as a full-time student in that semester.

A student enrolled for a course of study worth less than 54 points in a semester is regarded as a part-time student in that semester.

A student enrolled in a course of study worth 108 points or more within one academic year is normally regarded as a full-time student in that year. For many purposes, however, the relative distribution of the points between semesters must also be taken into account.

A student enrolled for a course of study worth 18 points or more in a Summer School is regarded as a full-time student for the duration of that Summer School.

For the purposes of this regulation, the points for any full-year paper or other full-year course component shall be divided evenly between the first and second semesters.

*Note:* These definitions are for University academic purposes; the Ministry of Social Development uses definitions for the purposes of Government Student Loans and Allowances based on EFTS totals for courses.

## MAXIMUM WORKLOADS

Except where otherwise required by the regulations for specific programmes (see note below), a student may not, without the permission of the appropriate Pro-Vice-Chancellor, enrol for a course of study:

- which exceeds 162 points across the full year, excluding Summer School, with no more than 90 points being taken in any one semester; or
- which exceeds 90 points when a student is enrolled in a single semester only, excluding Summer School.

In the case of a Summer School period, a student may not enrol for more than 36 points.

*Note:* In 2010, courses for the degree of Master of Business Administration, and for the Postgraduate Diploma in Clinical Psychology taken concurrently with study for the degree of Master of Arts or Master of Science or Doctor of Philosophy, may exceed 162 points across the full year.

## ENROLMENT FOR CERTIFICATE OF PROFICIENCY

- 1 A candidate who wishes to take a paper which is:
  - (a) additional to requirements for a particular degree or diploma; or
  - (b) not being credited towards a University of Otago qualificationmay enrol for that paper for Certificate of Proficiency (COP).
- 2 A candidate who requires less than a full-time course to complete an Otago qualification may complete the qualification by taking approved papers for Certificate of Proficiency at another university in New Zealand. Prior written approval must be obtained from the Manager, Student Administration of the University of Otago. 300-level papers will not be approved unless the 300-level papers specified in a major subject requirement have previously been passed at the University of Otago.
- 3 A candidate who has passed a paper for Certificate of Proficiency may subsequently credit that paper to a degree or diploma.

## ENROLMENT FOR INTEREST ONLY

It is possible to enrol for a paper for interest only. Students who enrol for a paper for interest only do not sit any examinations or undergo any other form of formal assessment. Permission to enrol for interest only is subject to facilities being available in the paper concerned, and permission from the appropriate Head of Department must first be obtained. Tuition fees are payable but not the Students' Association Fee or the Welfare Services and Recreation Fee.

## DISTANCE LEARNING

## 1 Papers and Programmes Available:

A full list of papers and programmes available through distance learning is given in Schedule A of the Distance Learning and Extramural Enrolment Statute.

2 Enrolment: *Summer School*

Every distance learning student must complete enrolment formalities which include:

- (i) completing Registration by 10 December.
- (ii) payment of Fees by 8 January.
- (iii) completing and returning a Summer School Course Confirmation Form by 6 January.

No Summer School enrolments will be accepted after 11 January.

3 Enrolment: *First Semester and Full Year*

Every distance learning student must complete enrolment formalities which include:

- (i) completing Registration by
  - 10 December — first year and transferring students
  - 15 January — students who have previously attended the University.
 Registration may be completed in person at the University Information Centre, by post (forms should be returned to the Manager, Admissions and Enrolment), or by telephone or online (these options are not available to first year international students). All necessary documentation must be provided.
- (ii) payment of Fees by 10 February.
- (iii) completing and returning a Form for Course Approval by 23 February.

Late enrolments may be accepted if facilities for tuition remain available, but will be liable to payment of an additional fee.

No first semester or full year enrolments will be accepted after 31 January.

4 Enrolment: *Second Semester*

Where enrolment in a paper or papers commencing in the second semester is possible, and facilities for tuition remain available, any distance learning student who wishes to enrol must complete enrolment formalities which include:

- (i) completing Registration by 15 June (all students).
  - Registration may be completed in person at the University Information Centre, by post (forms should be returned to the Manager, Admissions and Enrolment), or by telephone or online (these options are not available to first year international students). All necessary documentation must be provided.
- (ii) payment of Fees by 10 July.
- (iii) completing and returning a Form for Course Approval by 8 July.

No second semester enrolments will be accepted after 30 June.

## 5 Fees payable are prescribed each year by the University Council and are set out in a separate document.

- 6 Candidates for qualifications offered in the Distance Learning Programme must:
  - (a) ensure that their proposed courses conform with the programme regulations which are published in the Calendar, and consult the Academic Adviser for the course where necessary;
  - (b) attend classes scheduled at regular intervals throughout the year, including audioconference seminars, residential schools and field work, except where permission has been granted for absence;
  - (c) submit assignments detailed in the course workbook issued for each course by the due date. Such assignments are to be addressed in accordance with the instructions in the course workbook. Alteration of the due dates is at the discretion of the Academic Adviser for the course.

#### EXTRAMURAL ENROLMENT

- 1 A student wishing to enrol as an extramural student of the University of Otago for a course listed in Schedule B of the Distance Learning and Extramural Enrolment Statute shall apply by completing registration by the normal deadline for the teaching period concerned and shall pay the prescribed fee. Late applications will be subject to an additional fee.
- 2 A student who wishes to enrol as an extramural student taking a subject or subjects through Massey University for credit towards a qualification of the University of Otago shall make application on the prescribed form to the Director of Extramural Studies at Massey University. Written approval of the proposed course must be obtained from the Manager, Student Administration of the University of Otago.

#### STUDENT EXCHANGE PROGRAMME

- 1 The Student Exchange Programme allows students enrolled at the University of Otago to study overseas at an approved partner institution. Students participating in the Student Exchange Programme will remain enrolled at the University of Otago, will pay standard tuition fees to the University of Otago and will receive credit toward their Otago qualifications for all approved courses passed at a partner institution.
- 2 *Admission to the Programme*
  - (a) Students must have been enrolled for at least one semester of full-time study at the University of Otago prior to participating in the Student Exchange Programme.
  - (b) Students must have achieved an average grade of B in their academic career at the University of Otago to be eligible to participate in the Student Exchange Programme.
  - (c) Students meeting the above requirements will take part in a selection process, including an interview, to determine their suitability for international exchange and to identify international partner institutions best matching their academic needs.

- (d) Selected participants must obtain approval from the appropriate Pro-Vice-Chancellor for their proposed courses of study at one of the University of Otago's international partner institutions.
- (e) Details of the approved course of study for each selected participant will be set out in a formal learning agreement, signed by the student, a Head of Department and a Pro-Vice-Chancellor (or his or her nominee). Once signed, any changes to the learning agreement will require the approval of a Head of Department and a Pro-Vice-Chancellor (or his or her nominee).

### 3 *Duration of the Programme*

- (a) Students participating in the Student Exchange Programme must enrol at the approved partner institution for a full-time course of study, the duration of which may be up to one academic year.
- (b) Upon completion of a course of study at an approved international partner institution, students participating in the Student Exchange Programme should normally return for at least one semester of study at the University of Otago.

### 4 *Credit toward Otago Qualifications*

- (a) Credit for study undertaken by Otago students at international partner institutions shall not constitute more than half of a University of Otago qualification.
- (b) All details of credit (workload and grade equivalents) earned for study at international partner institutions toward an Otago qualification will be specified in the learning agreement.

### 5 *Variations*

The appropriate Pro-Vice-Chancellor may in exceptional cases approve a course of study on exchange which does not comply with these regulations.

## SUMMER SCHOOL

A range of undergraduate and postgraduate papers is taught intensively in an annual summer school from early January to mid-February. A prospectus is published each August and is available from the Summer School Director, University of Otago, PO Box 56, Dunedin.

## CREDITS, EXEMPTIONS, AND CROSS CREDITS

- 1 The University may give credit (which may be specified or unspecified) on the basis of study at tertiary level successfully completed elsewhere.
- 2
  - (a) In order to complete a University of Otago general degree a student must pass at least all the 300-level papers required for the degree.
  - (b) In order to complete a University of Otago professional degree, a student must pass at least all of the papers required for the final year of the degree.
  - (c) No student may count RPL credit for more than one third of the points required for a qualification.

AD EUNDEM CREDIT  
(INCLUDING RECOGNITION OF PRIOR LEARNING)

- 1 A student may apply for ad eundem credit towards a qualification of the University on the basis of passes at a tertiary institution outside New Zealand, or a tertiary institution other than a university within New Zealand, or on the basis of recognition of prior learning.
- 2 A list of credits which may be granted on the basis of passes at non-university institutions in New Zealand is set out in the Credits Schedule, although consideration may be given to granting credit on the basis of other courses or qualifications
- 3 Credit at 300-level or above will not normally be approved unless the 300-level papers specified in a major subject requirement have previously been passed at the University of Otago or if the student is participating in the University's Student Exchange Programme.
- 4 In certain cases it is possible for students to have prior non-credentialled learning (i.e. learning which has not been formally recognised with a qualification or other documented record) recognised for the purposes of admission to or credit towards a course or programme. The process of assessing and recording such learning is called Recognition of Prior Learning (RPL) and any credit granted is termed RPL credit. Credit for any of the following subjects may be granted to a student on the basis of RPL assessment:
 

EDSU 106	Te Whiringa o Te Reo	MAOR 111	Te Kākanō 1
EDSU 107	Tōku Ao, Tōku Tikanga, Tōku Oranga	MAOR 112	Te Kākanō 2
MAOR 102	Māori Society	MAOR 115	Raranga Kete Whakairo
MAOR 105	Raranga Kete	MAOR 119	Whakairo Aparua
MAOR 108	Waiata: Te Timatanga	SURV 111	Introductory Surveying
MAOR 109	Whakairo Apatahi		
- 5 (a) Except for students participating in the University's Student Exchange Programme and for students seeking RPL credit, all candidates for ad eundem credit shall
  - (i) apply on the prescribed form available from the Manager, Student Administration.
  - (ii) supply certified copies of documentation showing their complete previous academic record and completed academic qualifications.
  - (iii) pay the prescribed fee if the application is successful.
- (b) Applications for RPL credit must normally be submitted by
 

30 November — for candidates intending to enrol in the first semester of the following year.  
30 May — for candidates intending to enrol in the second semester.

All candidates for RPL credit shall

  - (i) apply on the prescribed form available from the Manager, Student Administration.
  - (ii) supply certified copies of any documents in support of their application.
  - (iii) pay the prescribed fee.

*Note:* Students are encouraged to consult the relevant Department or School before submitting a formal application for RPL credit.

## CREDITS SCHEDULE

ALTERNATIVE QUALIFICATIONS	UNIVERSITY PAPERS
<i>Advanced Certificate in Business Computing</i>	36 points at 100-level and 36 points at 200-level in Computer Science or Information Science.
<i>Advanced Studies for Teachers Programmes</i>	Up to 4 College of Education papers for the Bachelor of Education degree.
<i>Aoraki Polytechnic Diploma in Social Services</i>	SOWK or SOWX 113, SOWK 114, and 54 unspecified 100-level points (not including SOWK or SOWX 111).
<i>Certificate in Business Computing</i>	36 points at 100-level in Computer Science or Information Science.
<i>Child Youth and Family Service (CYFS) Internal Pathway (The National Diploma in Social Work, NZQA recognised)</i>	SOWK or SOWX 111, SOWK 114, SOWK 236, and 54 unspecified 100-level points (not including SOWK or SOWX 113).
<i>Fine Arts — Polytechnic Diploma</i>	108 points at 100-level for the Completed Diploma, up to 54 points of which may be specified as Art History papers at 100-level. For only two completed years of the Diploma in Fine Arts, 72 points at 100-level.
<i>Fine Arts — Polytechnic Degree</i>	Up to 126 unspecified points, 54 of which may be at 200-level. (Some would be specified as ARTH upon the advice of the Programme Co-ordinator, Art History and Theory).
<i>New Zealand Diploma in Business (NZDipBus)</i>	
(i) A maximum of 126 points may be granted as credit for a completed NZDipBus. This can be through a combination of specified or unspecified points. If the Diploma is not completed, credit will be awarded on a pro rata basis up to a maximum of 126 points. Students who complete more than the required 12 papers as part of the NZDipBus may receive credit in addition to 126 points on a pro rata basis up to a maximum of 180 points.	
(ii) In any given case a maximum of 72 unspecified Commerce points could be granted. However, total credits cannot, as previously stated, exceed 126 points for 12 papers of a completed NZDipBus.	
<i>New Zealand Association of Musculoskeletal Medicine course 1 and 2</i>	Weeks 1 and 2 of the residential component of paper MSMX 701 Clinical Diagnosis
<i>New Zealand Certificate in Land Surveying, Engineering or Draughting</i>	108 points at 100-level



ALTERNATIVE QUALIFICATIONS		UNIVERSITY PAPERS
<i>New Zealand Certificate in Science</i>		108 points at 100-level. The credits may be unspecified, but may also be specified as follows:
Biology	3148, 4185, 5252, 5253 5254, 5255 4188	BIOL 111, 112 BIOL 113 BIOL 114
Chemistry	5553, 5554, 5555, and one of 4513, 5556, 5557	CHEM 101
Geology	3091, 4106, 4107	GEOL 111, 112
Statistics	3150	9 points in STAT at 100-level
Mathematics	4028 4058 4200	MATH 160, 170 18 points in MATH at 100-level 18 points in MATH at 100-level
Physics	3048 and 3137 3048 and 4059	PHSI 101 PHSI 102
Biology	5252 and 5253	PHSL 101 or 210
Human Physiology	5123, 5124, 5125 and 5126	PHSL 211 and 212 or 213 and 214 or 215
<i>New Zealand Library Studies Certificate</i>		36 unspecified points at 100-level
<i>Nursing Course — Hospital</i>		Up to 72 unspecified points at 100-level (normally 36 Science and 36 non-Science)
<i>Nursing Course — Polytechnic Diploma</i>		Up to 108 unspecified points at 100-level (normally 72 Science and 36 non-Science)
<i>Nursing Course — Polytechnic Degree</i>		Up to 126 unspecified points, 54 of which may be at 200-level (normally 72 Science and 54 non-Science)

### TRANSFER CREDIT

A student who has previously been enrolled at another university in New Zealand (a transferring student) shall supply a certified copy of his or her academic record with his or her registration form and shall be granted appropriate credits or exemptions towards qualifications of the University of Otago on the basis of work successfully completed elsewhere.

A student who has previously completed the major subject requirements for a qualification of another university shall normally complete the qualification under the regulations of the former university, but every other transferring student shall comply in all respects with the programme regulations prescribed by the University of Otago.

### CERTIFICATE OF PROFICIENCY CREDIT

A University of Otago student may complete an Otago qualification by taking approved papers for Certificate of Proficiency (COP) at another university in New Zealand. For further information see the regulations for Enrolment for Certificate of Proficiency elsewhere in the Calendar.

### EXEMPTIONS

In certain cases, exemptions may be granted on the basis of prior learning from prerequisites for advanced level papers (e.g. in order to enable a first year student to proceed directly to a 200-level paper) or from the normal requirements for a course or programme. Where such exemptions are possible, details may be found in the regulations for the qualification concerned elsewhere in the Calendar.

### CROSS CREDITS

- 1 Except where specific provision to the contrary is made in programme regulations, a candidate who is enrolled for a programme concurrently with another programme, or who has completed one programme and is proceeding with another, may cross credit 100- and 200-level papers which are common to both programmes
  - (a) up to a maximum of 36 points where one programme is for a one year certificate and the other is for a three or four year degree
  - (b) up to a maximum of 90 points where one programme is for a two year undergraduate diploma and the other is for a three or four year degree
  - (c) up to a maximum of 126 points where both programmes are for three year degrees
  - (d) up to a maximum of 180 points where one programme is for a three year degree and the other is for a degree requiring more than three years of study
  - (e) up to a maximum of 234 points where both programmes are for degrees requiring more than three years of study.

- 2 Except where specific provision to the contrary is made in programme regulations, a candidate who is enrolled for a programme concurrently with two other programmes, or who has completed one programme and is proceeding with two others, or who has completed two programmes and is proceeding with another, may cross credit, between any pairs of the programmes, 100- and 200-level papers which are common to the pairs of programmes.
  - (a) up to a maximum of 306 points amongst the three qualifications where all three programmes are for three year degrees
  - (b) up to a maximum of 360 points amongst the three qualifications where two programmes are for three year degrees and one programme is for a four year degree
  - (c) up to a maximum of 414 points amongst the three qualifications where one programme is for a three year degree and two programmes are for four year degrees
  - (d) up to a maximum of 468 points amongst the three qualifications where the three programmes are for four year degrees.
- 3 Notwithstanding any provision to the contrary in regulation 2 above, no three-year degree will include papers worth more than 180 points in common with another degree or degrees, and no degree of four years' or longer duration will include papers worth more than 234 points in common with another degree or degrees.
- 4
  - (a) No paper shall be credited to more than two qualifications.
  - (b) Except where specific provision to the contrary is made in programme regulations, no 300-level paper may be credited to more than one qualification unless:
    - (i) the programmes affected contain at least 216 points above 200-level where one programme is for a three year degree and the other degree programme is longer than three years; or
    - (ii) the programmes affected contain at least 360 points above 100-level of which at least 144 points must be at 300-level or above, where both programmes are for three year degrees.
- 5 No paper credited to a postgraduate qualification or to the Diploma for Graduates or any other graduate diploma or to any graduate certificate shall be cross credited to another programme.
- 6 Whenever a student is required, by the regulations for a second qualification, to obtain a pass in a paper in which a pass has already been gained, but which is not permitted by this regulation to be credited to the second qualification, the student may be allowed, with the approval of the appropriate Pro-Vice-Chancellor, to take another paper in place of it.

## DEFINITIONS

### *Points and Papers*

From 1992 most degrees and diplomas awarded by the University have been converted from a “unit” system to a “paper/points” system.

Every paper has a point value that indicates its contribution to the qualification enrolled for (or to any other qualification to which that paper can contribute). These values have been derived on the basis of an equivalent full-time year of enrolment being 120 points.

As a general guide, 1 point represents study in formal instruction or independent study for 10 hours. Some professional, honours and postgraduate programmes may differ from this.

From 1992 degrees and diplomas of the University of Otago have consisted of papers which yield points at various levels. Each paper is identified by a seven-character code: four letters indicate the subject of study (CHEM = Chemistry, MUSI = Music, etc.); three numerals indicate the paper and level of study (101 etc. = first level papers, 201 etc. = second level papers, and so on). The points assigned to each paper are specified in the appropriate Schedule for each degree or in the list of papers at the end of the Calendar.

### *Prerequisite, Corequisite, and Restricted Papers*

A “prerequisite” paper to a particular paper is a paper that must have been passed before the particular paper is taken.

A “prerequisite or corequisite” paper to a particular paper is a paper that must either have been passed before the particular paper is taken or be enrolled for concurrently with the particular paper.

A “restricted” paper relative to another paper is one for which a student cannot claim credit in his or her academic record together with the other paper, due to overlap of content.

### *Major*

The term “Major” is a shortened version of “Major subject”, meaning the subject taken to 300-level as the main area of study for an ordinary Bachelor’s degree.

A degree programme must include all the requirements for a major subject specified in Schedule A of the degree regulations. Typically, the papers which are required are in the subject concerned, or in related or supporting disciplines, and are worth at least 36 points at 100-level, 54 points at 200-level, and 72 points at 300-level.

A student’s academic record shows the name of the major subject in the degree.

### *Double Major*

The term “Double Major” refers to the situation where, within a Bachelor’s degree programme:

72 points are at 300-level for one subject; and

72 points are at 300-level for a second subject; and

the other major subject requirements for both subjects, as specified in Schedule A of the degree regulations, are satisfied.

A student’s academic record shows the names of the two major subjects in the degree.

### *Minor*

The term “Minor” is a shortened version of “Minor subject” and refers to a recognised selection of papers in a particular subject area which may be acknowledged on a student’s academic record in addition to a major subject.

Certain degrees may include papers which satisfy a Minor Subject Requirement, comprising papers worth at least 90 points from those specified for a Major Subject Requirement; at least 54 points must be above 100-level and of these at least 18 points must be above 200-level. No paper may count for both a Major and Minor Subject Requirement unless that paper is at 100- or 200-level and is specified as compulsory for both Requirements.

### *Double Degree*

The term “Double Degree” refers to the situation where the requirements of two complete degrees are satisfied. The two degrees may contain papers which are common to both in which case papers up to a specified number of points are “cross credited”. Where cross crediting is permitted the two degrees are completed in a shorter time than the usual total length of both degrees.

## **TRANSITIONAL PROVISIONS**

- 1 The University reserves the right to introduce such changes (including the addition, withdrawal, or restructuring of papers or programmes) as it may judge to be necessary or desirable. Reasonable provision shall be made to enable students to complete any qualification which is discontinued or has its structure substantially altered, but such provision shall not normally extend for more than five years.
- 2 All students must undertake courses and complete qualifications from this University under the regulations set out in the 1992 and subsequent editions of the University of Otago Calendar.
- 3 All students who were enrolled at the University before 1992 shall where appropriate have their previous courses of study converted to the paper/points structure.
- 4 A candidate who achieved a C- restricted pass in a paper or unit that was a prerequisite for another paper or unit
  - (a) in Science, Consumer and Applied Sciences and Physical Education before 1992
  - (b) in Arts and Music from 1969 to 1991
  - (c) in Commerce from 1973 to 1991
  - (d) for the degree of Bachelor of Theology from 1985 to 1989must first obtain a higher grade in that paper, or in the equivalent of that unit, before being able to proceed.
- 5 In any case where it is shown to the satisfaction of the Vice-Chancellor that the new regulations applying from 1992 have caused hardship to a student, the Vice-Chancellor may make provision for the relief of such hardship, provided always that the student may appeal to the Council, which shall have power to make such provision as it may think fit.

## FEEES REGULATIONS

- 1 Tuition fees and other charges are set each year by the University Council. Details are published in a separate document available from the Student Finance Office on request.

In accordance with the Education Act 1989, membership of the Otago University Students' Association is compulsory. The Students' Association Fees described below are fixed by the Association and collected on its behalf by the University in accordance with the Act. For the purpose of these regulations the Students' Association Fees are regarded as a fee to the University.

- 2 A student who fails to pay any appropriate fees, other charges or fines due to the University or fails to pay such fees, charges or fines by the date specified for their payment
  - (a) may incur additional fees;
  - (b) may be excluded from classes, or from enrolment in a subsequent year until the debt is cleared;
  - (c) may have the final award of a qualification for which the student is a candidate withheld by the Council;
  - (d) may have any official record of results withheld, and will not be issued with an official transcript of his or her academic record for personal use or for the purpose of supplying any information to any body or institution;
  - (e) may have access to the means of changing his or her course withheld;
  - (f) may have access to course materials (including materials provided electronically) and other University resources and services withheld.
- 3 The exercise by the University of its powers under these regulations shall be by such persons and in accordance with such procedures as may be approved by the Secretary to the Council and Registrar from time to time following consultation with the President of the Students' Association.
- 4 Where any penalty is imposed under these regulations the University Council shall, upon a request being received by it from the person on whom that penalty has been imposed, direct that the amount of the penalty or its imposition or both be reviewed by the Secretary to the Council and Registrar.
- 5 For the purpose of these regulations, the term "University" shall include Residential Colleges and Halls affiliated to the University under the Affiliated Colleges and Halls Statute 2000.

### STUDENTS' ASSOCIATION FEES

Students' Association Fees comprise a General Levy and a Building Levy. Payment is compulsory except for the categories of students identified below.

#### *Students' Association General Levy*

- 1 The Students' Association General Levy is collected for the purpose of running the affairs of the Students' Association for the benefit of all students.

- 2 The payment of the Students' Association Levy is compulsory except for the following categories of students who shall be exempt payment:
  - (a) Extramural students;
  - (b) Students enrolled for interest only and not eligible to sit examinations;
  - (c) Students enrolled for Summer School only study;
  - (d) Staff members.

*Note:* For the purposes of this regulation a staff member is defined as a person who is employed by the University for 18.75 hours or more per week, and has a contract of employment with the University of 10 months or longer.

- 3 The following pro-rata rates shall be charged:
  - One half of the Levy – students enrolled for research only;
  - One quarter of the Levy – students whose enrolment consists entirely of papers taught through the distance learning medium;
  - Two thirds of the Levy – students taking fewer than 108 points, but 54 points or more;
  - One third of the Levy – students taking fewer than 54 points;
  - One quarter of the Levy plus the cost per student for the Association's membership of any national student organisations
    - students studying outside the Dunedin campus of the University, who are not distance students.
- 4 Students who do not pay the Students' Association General Levy for any reason shall not be entitled to exercise any rights or privileges of membership, unless the appropriate portion of the levy is paid voluntarily to the Secretary of the Association.
- 5 The Levy shall be payable on the dates nominated by the University as the due dates for payment of fees: 10 February for first semester and full year enrolments, and 10 July for students enrolling for second semester study only.

#### ***Students' Association Building Levy***

- 1 The Students' Association Building Levy may only be spent on capital expenditure for the benefit of Association members.
- 2 The payment of the Students' Association Building Levy is compulsory except for the following categories of students who shall be exempt payment:
  - (a) Extramural students;
  - (b) Students enrolled for interest only and not eligible to sit examinations;
  - (c) Students enrolled for Summer School only study;
  - (d) Staff members;

*Note:* For the purposes of this regulation a staff member is defined as a person who is employed by the University for 18.75 hours or more per week, and has a contract of employment with the University of 10 months or longer.

- (e) Students whose enrolment consists entirely of papers taught through the distance learning medium;
  - (f) Students studying outside the Dunedin campus of the University.
- 3 The Levy shall be payable on the dates nominated by the University as the due dates for payment of fees: 10 February for first semester and full year enrolments, and 10 July for students enrolling for second semester study only.

Any student who considers that special circumstances exist whereby payment of the Students' Association Fees would create undue hardship may make written application to have a portion of the Fees waived. Such application must be made by letter to the Secretary of the Students' Association and should include a statement of income and expenditure for the year. The decision of a committee representative of the Students' Association and the University shall be final in dealing with these applications. Normally, no application will be considered after 10 March for first semester and full year enrolments, and 15 July for students enrolling in second semester study only.

#### WELFARE SERVICES AND RECREATION FEE

- 1 Every student, apart from those listed in the Schedule below who shall be exempt from payment, is required to pay the fee to assist the University to provide welfare services for students. These services are the Student Health Service, Student Counselling, the Accommodation Office, the Careers Advisory Service and Recreation Services. Students in the categories listed in the Schedule are not eligible to use any of the services to which the fee contributes (except as noted below).
- 2 PhD students and students enrolled for the thesis component of a Master's degree may apply for a refund of the Welfare Services and Recreation Fee on a pro-rata basis provided that their theses have been submitted and they are not taking any other papers. Students who wish to receive a refund will be required to surrender their University ID Cards at the time of application.
- 3
  - (a) Students in categories (a), (c) and (d) of the Schedule below who pay the Welfare Services and Recreation Fee voluntarily are eligible to use the Welfare and Recreation Services.
  - (b) Staff members, category (b), may use the Recreation Services on payment of the appropriate fee to Recreation Services, but may not use the Welfare Services.
  - (c) In any case of difficulty the Director, Student Services shall determine whether or not an enrolled student shall be regarded as a staff member for the purposes of this regulation.
- 4 Any student who considers that special circumstances exist whereby payment would, in his or her case, create undue hardship, may make written application to the Director, Student Services for exemption from payment.

#### SCHEDULE

- (a) Extramural students, and students who do not physically attend a University of Otago campus;
- (b) Staff members (see *Note* below);
- (c) Students enrolled for courses taught at a distance;
- (d) Students enrolled for interest only and not eligible to sit degree examinations.

*Note:* For the purposes of this regulation a person is considered a staff member who is employed for 18.75 hours or more per week, and has a contract of employment with the University of 10 months or longer.



## SUMMER SCHOOL SERVICES FEE

Every student who enrolls for a Summer School paper or papers is required to pay a Summer School Services Fee for access to student services during the period of the Summer School.

## INTERNET ACCESS FEE

The University provides international Internet access to students on the Dunedin campus and at the Christchurch and Wellington Schools of Medicine and at the University's Auckland Centre. Every student, apart from those listed in the Schedule below who shall be exempt from payment, is required to pay the fee for this service.

## SCHEDULE

- (a) Extramural students, and students who do not physically attend a University of Otago campus;
- (b) Students enrolled for courses taught at a distance;
- (c) Staff members (see *Note* below);
- (d) PhD students, and students enrolled for the thesis component of a master's degree.

*Note:* For the purposes of this regulation a person is considered a staff member who is employed for 18.75 hours or more per week, and has a contract of employment with the University of 10 months or longer.

## REFUND OF FEES

- 1 A student may withdraw from study without financial penalty (*subject to the note below*) up until 5.30 p.m. on:

11 January	—	for Summer School papers
31 March	—	for full year and first semester papers
31 July	—	for second semester papers.

If a student who has completed the course approval process withdraws in full, tuition fees paid will be refunded in full, less a Tuition Refund fee.

*Note:* If the student was/is enrolled in a programme and the University has incurred costs on behalf of the student for external clinical placements, then these additional costs must be met by the student.

- 2 A student may withdraw after these dates, and may receive up to a 50% refund of tuition fees in exceptional circumstances only. Sundry and administrative fees are non-refundable and assessment of the amount of any possible refund is also subject to the note above regarding external clinical placements. In these cases, withdrawal must be completed by 5.30 p.m. on:

1 February	—	for Summer School papers
10 May	—	for first semester papers
10 September	—	for full year papers and second semester papers.

“Exceptional circumstances” are defined as circumstances which are beyond the control of the student, and include illness supported by a medical certificate.

*Note:* In order to withdraw from any paper or course a student other than a student enrolled in the Distance Learning Programme must normally use a Change of Course Form available from the University Information Centre. Distance taught students must put their withdrawal in writing to the Manager, Admissions and Enrolment.

## EXAMINATION REGULATIONS

### INTERNAL ASSESSMENT AND TERMS REQUIREMENTS

- 1 The final grade for most papers (not including dissertations, theses, or other research exercises) incorporates the results for formal examinations conducted under the authority of the Senate at the end of the teaching period concerned (final examinations). Additionally, or alternatively, some or all of the final grade is based on results for essays, assignments, laboratory or other practical work, and tests or examinations (sometimes known as terms tests) conducted by individual departments and schools (internal assessment).
- 2 Some departments require that students gain terms (i.e. fulfil certain specified conditions) before they may sit final examinations. Terms are gained by attending classes and by completing oral, written, and practical work to the satisfaction of the Head of Department. *Students must familiarise themselves with any Terms Requirements of the departments whose papers they are taking.*
- 3 (a) A student who has failed to pass a paper may apply for Final Examination Only enrolment. If the application is approved, the student is permitted to have internal assessment results and terms carried over in the paper and to sit the final examination again without attending any part of the course.  
*Note:* In some papers Final Examination Only enrolment is not normally available and students will be informed at the commencement of classes if it is not available.
  - (b) This concession may be granted only once in a particular paper.
  - (c) The examination must be attempted at the end of the semester or full year in which a paper is offered next, except that it may be attempted earlier if the paper concerned is offered in a summer school.
  - (d) A student who has been granted Final Examination Only enrolment in a paper may cancel the enrolment for that paper until 1 February for a summer school paper or 10 May for a first semester paper or 10 September for a second semester or full year paper. Later cancellations will be permitted only in exceptional circumstances.
- 4 Special Terms Requirements apply in some Health Sciences programmes whose regulations contain specific requirements.

- Notes:*
- (i) Application for Final Examination Only enrolment must be made on the prescribed form, available from the University's website or the University Information Centre, to the Head of Department concerned by 10 January for summer school papers, 1 March for full year and first semester papers, and 31 July for second semester papers. A fee will be charged if an application is approved.
  - (ii) Final Examination Only students may not attend any lectures, laboratories, or tutorials, or receive assistance from academic staff, or have access to electronic holdings of course material, or receive printed course material.
  - (iii) Final Examination Only enrolments are not taken into account in any consideration of a student's status as a full-time or part-time student.

## EXAMINATIONS AND ASSESSMENT

- 1 Candidates are required to sit examinations at times and places which shall be determined by the Senate.
- 2 The examinations shall be carried out in such manner as the Senate may prescribe. Candidates shall be subject to these regulations and to the Examination Rules and any other supplementary regulations prescribed and promulgated by the Senate from time to time.
- 3 No candidate shall communicate with an examiner in regard to an examination either in the examination script or otherwise before the official release of confirmed final results, except through the Manager, Student Administration.
- 4 (a) At all University final examinations, other than Special Examinations, a candidate
  - (i) who has been prevented from taking any final examination through illness or other circumstances beyond his or her control, or
  - (ii) who considers that performance in any final examination has been seriously impaired by illness or other exceptional circumstances beyond his or her control at the time of, or in the 14 day period immediately prior to the examination,may apply for special consideration.
- (b) The special consideration may consist of the following, except that the provisions in clauses (iv) and (vi) are not available for candidates enrolled in programmes in Dentistry, Medical Laboratory Science, Medical Radiation Therapy, Medicine, Pharmacy and Physiotherapy or in Health Sciences postgraduate programmes:
  - (i) a decision that no action is justified or appropriate; or
  - (ii) adjusting an examination mark; or
  - (iii) granting a Special Examination in the paper concerned; or
  - (iv) granting an Aegrotat Pass in the paper concerned, where the examiners certify that the candidate's performance and competence in the paper were well above the minimum standard required to pass the paper (normally taken as a C+ standard or better); or
  - (v) granting the choice of an adjusted examination mark or a Special Examination; or
  - (vi) granting the choice of an Aegrotat Pass or a Special Examination.
- (c) Honours may not be awarded to a candidate who has received Aegrotat Passes in examinations which count for more than 30% of the final year of the Honours programme.
- (d) A claim for special consideration must be made within five calendar days of the last final examination for which special consideration is being sought and must be supported by a medical certificate or other appropriate evidence.
- (e) A candidate may not apply for special consideration after the date of the official release of confirmed final results.

- (f) These regulations should be read in conjunction with any relevant examination regulations set out for individual programmes.

*Note:* Candidates seeking special consideration for all programmes in Dentistry, Medical Laboratory Science, Medical Radiation Therapy, Medicine, Pharmacy and Physiotherapy and postgraduate programmes in Health Sciences should apply to the relevant Department, School or Faculty Office. Candidates in all other programmes should apply to Student Administration.

5 *Dishonest Practice*

- (a) When a candidate is suspected of dishonest practice in connection with an examination, or of a breach of a rule dealing with the conduct of examinations, the facts shall be reported in writing to the Manager, Student Administration, and the circumstances of the offence shall be considered in the manner provided by the Discipline Regulations.
- (b) For the purpose of this regulation and the Discipline Regulations any dishonest practice occurring in the preparation or submission of any written, oral or any other work, including work in electronic form and whether in the course of an examination or not, which counts towards the attainment of a pass in any subject, or of any dissertation, thesis, or other research exercise, shall be deemed to be dishonest practice in connection with an examination.
- (c) Plagiarism (including being party to someone else's plagiarism) is a form of dishonest practice. Plagiarism is defined as copying or paraphrasing another's work, whether intentionally or otherwise, and presenting it as one's own. All students have a responsibility to be aware of acceptable academic practice in relation to the use of material prepared by others, and for taking all steps reasonably necessary to ensure that no breach of acceptable practice occurs.

- 6 (a) When percentage marks are recorded for examinations or following the assessment of any thesis, dissertation, research essay, research project, or other course component, the following key shall be used for translating the marks into letter grades:

90-100	A+	75-79	B+	60-64	C+	40-49	Fail D
85-89	A	70-74	B	55-59	C	below 40	Fail E
80-84	A-	65-69	B-	50-54	C-		

- (b) In awarding a class of honours for a degree or credit or distinction for a degree or diploma, the average mark for the relevant course components shall be calculated and the following key shall be used to determine the standard of award of the qualification:

80-100	First Class Honours, or Distinction
70-79	Second Class Honours (Division I), or Credit
60-69	Second Class Honours (Division II)
50-59	Third Class Honours

- 7 Where a candidate has not complied with a University regulation in respect of a course or an examination (including a regulation relating to payment of course or examination fees), the Senate shall have power, having given the candidate reasonable opportunity of remedying the non-compliance

- (a) to decline to credit to the candidate's course any subject taken at the said examination, or

- (b) to suspend, for such a time as it may think fit, the release to the candidate of the results of any examinations, or
  - (c) to withhold the recommendation by the Pro-Vice-Chancellor or Dean concerned for the conferring of the degree, or presentation of the diploma.
- 8
- (a) Examination scripts shall be retained by Departments for 12 weeks from the date of the official release of confirmed final results for that teaching period. After week 12, Departments should dispose of examination scripts.
  - (b) Within the period of the start of week 7 to the end of week 12 following the official release of confirmed final results a candidate may, after completing an application form available from the University Information Centre, collect the original of that candidate's script from the Department concerned. In cases where an examination script is collected by a candidate no consideration will be given to any subsequent issue arising from the marking of that script, nor the addition or compilation of the marks. (*Note:* Some examination answers involving problem solving and multiple choice questions will not be returned to candidates, but may be seen within the Department concerned by arrangement.) After the end of week 12, Departments may dispose of all unclaimed examination scripts.
  - (c) Alternatively, a candidate may arrange through the Head of the appropriate Department to see that candidate's examination script for a particular examination in the presence of a member of the departmental staff within twelve weeks from the date of the official release of confirmed final results for the teaching period concerned.
  - (d) A Distance Learning or extramural candidate who cannot reasonably visit the campus from which a paper is taught in order to view an examination script at the Department concerned may request a photocopy of the script by writing to the Manager, Student Administration, within twelve weeks from the date of the official release of confirmed final results for the teaching period concerned.
- 9
- (a) By making written application to the Manager, Student Administration, within four weeks from the date of the official release of confirmed final results for the teaching period concerned, any candidate for a degree, diploma or other qualification may have the marks recounted in any paper or subject.
  - (b) The application must be accompanied by the prescribed fee.
  - (c) A recount of marks shall cover a careful re-check of the marks recorded by the examiner, and ensure that no answer or any portion of an answer, or work done during the teaching period which counts towards the final result, has been overlooked.
- 10
- In any case where it is shown to the satisfaction of the Vice-Chancellor that an alteration or amendment to a University regulation involving a change in a course of study, or in examination requirements, has caused hardship to a student, the Vice-Chancellor may make such provision as he or she shall think fit for the relief of such hardship.

## PRESENTATION OF THESES

1 *General Provisions*

- (a) It is the responsibility of candidates for degrees which require the submission of a thesis to provide sufficient copies of the thesis for examination and for permanent retention by the University.
- (b) The degrees affected by this regulation are:
  - (i) Doctor of Philosophy
  - (ii) doctorates in professional disciplines (Doctor of Education, Doctor of Clinical Dentistry)
  - (iii) other doctoral degrees, commonly called higher doctorates (Doctor of Literature, Music, Laws, Science, Dental Science, Medicine)
  - (iv) masters' degrees requiring a thesis
  - (v) Honours degrees requiring a thesis (Bachelor of Health Sciences with Honours, Bachelor of Biomedical Sciences with Honours, Bachelor of Medical Science with Honours).
- (c) Except for candidates for higher doctorates, every candidate for a degree affected by these regulations must be enrolled for the degree concerned at the time the thesis is submitted, unless special permission has been given by the Pro-Vice-Chancellor concerned or the Graduate Research Committee.
- (d) These regulations do not apply to dissertations, research essays, research projects, or similar works required for degrees and diplomas.

2 *Number and Destination of Copies*

- (a) For examination purposes:

Candidates must submit their theses for examination to the Doctoral and Scholarships Office (in the case of theses for the degree of Doctor of Philosophy or for professional doctorates), the Director, Graduate Research Services (in the case of other doctoral theses), or the Department or School concerned (in the case of all other theses). Four copies are required in the case of theses for the degree of Doctor of Philosophy, and three copies for all other theses (two copies are eventually retained permanently by the University and the others returned to the candidate). Theses should normally be submitted for examination in a temporary soft binding so that, if necessary, any required corrections can be made.

- (b) After examination:

The degree for which the thesis is required shall not be awarded until two permanently-bound copies and (from 2010) a digital copy of the thesis, corrected if necessary, have been submitted to the Doctoral and Scholarships Office (in the case of theses for the degree of Doctor of Philosophy or for professional doctorates), the Director, Graduate Research Services (in the case of other doctoral theses), or the Manager, Student Administration (in the case of all other theses).

*Notes:* (i) At least one permanently-bound copy and (from 2010) a digital copy of every thesis which is accepted for a degree shall be deposited in the University Library (or the Canterbury or Wellington Medical Library) and one permanently-bound copy in the

collection of the Department or School concerned. Some variations from the requirement to provide digital copies may be permitted.

- (ii) A refund of costs incurred in the printing and binding of two hard-bound copies of the thesis shall be provided to every PhD candidate whose thesis is submitted after not more than four years of study, or the equivalent in part-time study, and to every candidate for a master's degree whose thesis is submitted after not more than 18 months of full-time study, or the equivalent in part-time study.

### 3 *Format of Theses and Physical Requirements*

- (a) Theses shall be in typescript on A4 size paper with a margin for binding of not less than 30mm. The size of paper may be varied only with the approval of the Head of Department concerned.

*Note:* Particulars of requirements of format, typing, citation, photocopying, binding, and digital submission are available in *Notes on the Preparation of Theses* produced by the University Library.

- (b) For doctoral degrees other than the degree of Doctor of Philosophy and professional doctorates, the thesis may consist of a printed book or books or of reprints suitably bound.
- (c) Except with the approval of the Head of Department concerned, such maps or other illustrative materials as may be submitted must be either bound with the thesis, or placed in a pocket inside the cover. Extra large or bulky material may be bound separately as an appendix. Where duplication of certain material presents difficulties, the Head of Department concerned may grant the candidate permission to submit fewer copies of that material.
- (d) Every copy of a thesis submitted must include an abstract, not exceeding 500 words, in a form suitable for publication.
- (e)
  - (i) Every copy of a thesis which is deposited in the University Library system must include a declaration signed by the candidate concerning access to the thesis.
  - (ii) Any endorsement of the declaration to restrict access to a thesis will be permitted only in certain circumstances and requires the permission of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor concerned (in the case of a thesis for a master's or Honours degree) or the Deputy Vice-Chancellor (Research and Enterprise) in consultation with the appropriate Pro-Vice-Chancellor (in the case of a doctoral thesis) (and after consultation with the Director (Enterprise), Research and Enterprise Office, where appropriate).
- (f) In relevant cases, the thesis must state that the research was approved by the appropriate ethics committee and conducted in accordance with the University of Otago Code of Ethical Conduct and all necessary laboratory compliance permits.

*Notes:* (i) Resubmission of a thesis is not permitted except on the recommendation of the examiners.

- (ii) Where a thesis has been rejected the author is not precluded from being a candidate on a future occasion for the degree in which he or she has previously failed.

## OTHER GENERAL REGULATIONS

### SCHOLARSHIPS AND PRIZES REGULATIONS

The following are the general regulations which apply concerning University of Otago Scholarships and Prizes unless the conditions of an individual award specify otherwise.

- 1 University of Otago Scholarships and Prizes are awarded by the Council on the recommendation of the Senate. The Council may supplement the value of a scholarship or prize or may award a special scholarship or prize to a candidate of merit for whom no other scholarship or prize is available.
- 2 Applications for Prizes and for University of Otago Prestige Scholarships and University of Otago Scholarships (for fourth year study) are not normally required. Awards shall be made each year on the results of that year's examinations in the subjects appropriate to the various awards.
- 3 Applications for Postgraduate Scholarships are required unless otherwise specified under the conditions of a particular award. Postgraduate Scholarships shall be awarded each year on the basis of:
  - (b) academic achievement as demonstrated throughout the candidate's academic record, with particular reference to the later years;
  - (c) such other criteria as the University shall from time to time adopt and make known in relation to particular awards, including potential for research.
- 4 Where there is no candidate of sufficient merit for a scholarship or prize no award will be made.
- 5 In order to receive the emolument under the terms of a scholarship the scholar must undertake a full-time course of study at the University.
- 6 The Council may suspend or terminate a scholarship if the attendance and progress of a scholar is unsatisfactory.
- 7 A scholarship shall normally be tenable in the year following its award, but the Senate may consider applications for the deferment of tenure of a scholarship.
- 8 The values of the various awards are dependent upon the funds available.

*Note:* The closing dates for those Prizes for which application is necessary are specified in the Calendar of Dates.



#### CONFERMENT OF ACADEMIC AWARDS REGULATIONS

- 1 Degrees are conferred and diplomas are presented by the Chancellor on behalf of the University Council at Graduation Ceremonies held for this purpose. In the absence of the Chancellor this function is undertaken by the Pro-Chancellor or the Vice-Chancellor.
- 2 Degrees are conferred and diplomas are presented in person or in absentia at Graduation Ceremonies normally within twelve months following completion of the requirements for the qualification concerned. A candidate undertaking a further qualification, or wishing to complete the requirement for a further major subject in a degree, may apply to the Manager, Student Administration, for permission to defer having the qualification awarded.
- 3 Each candidate eligible for the award of a degree or diploma of the University shall receive a document bearing the University Seal and signatures of the Chancellor and the Secretary to the Council and Registrar or, in the absence of either, the person acting, certifying that the degree has been conferred or the diploma awarded.
- 4 Candidates eligible for the award of a Certificate shall receive a document bearing the University Seal and signature of the Secretary to the Council and Registrar or, in the absence of that person, the person acting, certifying completion of the requirements for the qualification. Certificates will be awarded in absentia.

#### HONORARY DEGREES REGULATIONS

- 1 The University may confer the following honorary degrees: Doctor of Laws; Doctor of Science; Doctor of Literature; Doctor of Music; Doctor of Divinity.
- 2 Nominations for honorary degrees may be made confidentially by any four members of the Council or of the Senate to the Vice-Chancellor. Each nomination shall be accompanied by a statement of the nominee's career and the grounds for the award of the degree.
- 3 Before a person may be admitted by the University to an honorary degree, both the Senate and the Council shall have approved the nomination.

## HOCKEN LIBRARY FELLOWSHIP REGULATIONS

- 1 The University may confer Hocken Library Fellowships.
- 2 The number of Hocken Library Fellows at any one time shall not exceed 15, except that up to five additional Fellowships may be made should circumstances warrant the awards.
- 3 Nominations for the Hocken Library Fellowship may be made confidentially in writing by any three members of the Council or the Senate to the Vice-Chancellor. Each nomination shall be accompanied by a statement of the nominee's career and the grounds for the award of the Fellowship in terms of criteria set down for the award.
- 4 Nominations shall be referred to a Selection Committee whose membership shall include the University Librarian, the Hocken Librarian and the Director of Information Services. The Committee shall have power to co-opt.
- 5 Before a Hocken Library Fellowship is awarded, approval of the Senate and the Council must be obtained in that order.

## ACADEMIC DRESS REGULATIONS

- 1 Members of the University must appear at all public ceremonies of the University in their prescribed dress. Graduates of other universities may wear the academic costume of those universities.
- 2 *Official Dress*
  - (a) For the *Chancellor*, the robe is a black pure silk damask gown, lined with blue silk. The collar and facings are trimmed with gold lace bands, and shields of the University's arms and Māori symbols of steps to higher learning (Poutama) are embroidered in coloured silk and gold on the front edges of the collar. The cap is a black pure silk grosgrain trencher with a gold lace band and a gold button and tassel.
  - (b) For the *Pro-Chancellor*, the robe is a black pure silk gown, lined with silver silk. The collar and facings are trimmed with silver lace bands and shields of the University's arms and Māori symbols of steps to higher learning (Poutama) are embroidered in coloured silk and gold on the front edges of the collar. The cap is a black pure silk grosgrain trencher with a silver lace band and a silver button and tassel.
  - (c) For the *Vice-Chancellor*, the robe is a black pure silk gown. The collar and facings are of blue silk, trimmed with gold lace bands, and shields of the University's arms and Māori symbols of steps to higher learning (Poutama) are embroidered in coloured silk and gold on the front edges of the collar. The cap is a black pure silk grosgrain trencher with a gold lace band and a gold button and tassel.
  - (d) For other *members of the Council* the robe is a black gown with blue facings, and the cap is a black cloth trencher with tassel. Alternatively, members of the Council may wear the academic dress proper to their degrees.

- (e) For the *Secretary to the Council and Registrar*, the robe is a black grosgrain gown, with facings and sleeve linings of purple, trimmed with silver lace bands. The cap is a black pure silk grosgrain trencher with a silver lace band and a silver button and tassel.

### 3 *Graduates*

(a) *Bachelors (Ordinary)*

The gown for all Bachelors' degrees is a black gown as for the Cambridge Bachelor of Arts degree. Except as specified below, the hoods for Bachelors' degrees are the same size and shape as for the Cambridge Master of Arts degree, and are black, lined with coloured silk or silk-like fabric according to the following list, and bordered with white fur:

Arts — rose pink (BCC 32)

Music — white (BCC 1)

Social and Community Work — sulphur (BCC 112)

Māori Traditional Arts — fawn (BCC 138)

Laws — powder blue (BCC 193)

Teaching — flame (BCC 95)

Theology — kingfisher blue (BCC 164)

Divinity — violet grey (BCC 41)

Education — coral (BCC 93)

Home Science and Consumer and Applied Sciences — straw gold (BCC 51)

Physical Education — mistletoe (BCC 9)

Science — lido blue (BCC 89)

Applied Science — salvia blue (BCC 146)

Mineral Technology — rust (BCC 58)

Surveying — reseda (BCC 77)

Commerce — tangerine (BCC 55)

Tourism — purple brown (BCC 136)

Dentistry — spectrum violet (BCC 214)

Dental Technology — parma violet (BCC 216)

Oral Health — amethyst (Munsell 7.5 P 6/8)

Health Sciences — magenta (BCC 198)

Biomedical Sciences — fuchsia (BCC 199)

Medical Science — crocus mauve (BCC 177)

Medicine and Surgery — lilac (BCC 176)

Medical Laboratory Science — petunia (BCC 108)

Physiotherapy — peacock green (BCC 123)

Pharmacy — spectrum green (BCC 100)

The hood for the degree of Bachelor of Education (Teaching) is of a special shape (broadly similar to that for degrees of the University of Edinburgh) and is of midnight blue (BCC 90) silk or silk-like fabric, lined with similar material of Indian yellow (BCC 6). The neckband of the hood is of midnight blue with a central band of Indian yellow.

The cap for all Bachelors' degrees is a black cloth trencher with tassel.

(b) *Bachelors with Honours*

The costume for a Bachelor's degree with Honours is the same as for the corresponding ordinary degree as specified above except that the lining of the hood is bordered with white grosgrain instead of fur.

For the degree of Bachelor of Education (Teaching) Honours, the gown and cap are as for other Bachelors' degrees and the hood is as for the degree of Bachelor of Education (Teaching) with the addition of a narrow edging of Indian yellow (BCC 6).

(c) *Masters*

The gown for all Masters' degrees is a black gown as for the Cambridge degree of Master of Arts.

Except as specified below, the hoods for Masters' degrees are the same size and shape as for the Cambridge Master of Arts degree, and are black, lined with silk or silk-like fabric of the same colour as for the corresponding Bachelors' degrees.

The hoods for Masters' degrees which have no corresponding Bachelors' degrees are lined with coloured silk or silk-like fabric, which in certain cases is bordered with grosgrain, according to the following list:

Aviation Medicine — lilac (BCC 176) bordered with silver grey  
(Munsell 10 PB 7/1)

Business — tangerine (BCC 55) bordered with peony (BCC 37)

Business Administration — tangerine (BCC 55) bordered with grenadine red  
(BCC 94)

Bioethics and Health Law — lilac (BCC 176) bordered with powder blue  
(BCC 193)

Clinical Pharmacy — spectrum green (BCC 100) bordered with sky green  
(BCC 101)

Community Dentistry — spectrum violet (BCC 214) bordered with  
pompadour (BCC 194)

Dance Studies — mistletoe (BCC 9) bordered with buttercup (BCC 53)

Entrepreneurship — tangerine (BCC 55) bordered with grass green  
(BCC 103)

General Practice — lilac (BCC 176) bordered with imperial purple  
(BCC 109)

Indigenous Studies — fawn (BCC 138) bordered with ruby (BCC 38)

- International Studies — rose pink (BCC 32) bordered with pompadour (BCC 194)
- Jurisprudence — turquoise blue (BCC 118)
- Literature — cardinal red (BCC 186)
- Manipulative Physiotherapy — peacock green (BCC 123) bordered with purple navy (BCC 219)
- Ministry — kingfisher blue (BCC 164) bordered with violet grey (BCC 41)
- Ophthalmology — lilac (BCC 176) bordered with amethyst (BCC 28)
- Planning, and Regional and Resource Planning — rose pink (BCC 32) bordered with claret (BCC 36)
- Primary Health Care — lilac (BCC 176) bordered with purple navy (BCC 219)
- Public Health — lilac (BCC 176) bordered with fuschia (BCC 199)
- Public History — rose pink (BCC 32) bordered with imperial purple (BCC 109)
- Science Communication — lido blue (BCC 89) bordered with guardsman red (BCC 126)
- Social Welfare — straw gold (BCC 51) bordered with imperial purple (BCC 109)
- Travel Medicine — lilac (BCC 176) bordered with pompadour (BCC 194)
- The hood for the degree of Master of Education (Teaching) is as for the corresponding Bachelor's degree with the addition of a broad edging of Indian yellow (BCC 6). The cap for the degree is a black cloth trencher with tassel and with an edging around the lower edge of victrix blue grosgrain (BCC 47) with a thin central strip of metallic gold braid.
- The cap for all other Masters' degrees is a black cloth trencher with tassel.

(d) *Doctor of Philosophy and Doctors in Professional Programmes*

The gown for the degree of Doctor of Philosophy and for Doctors in professional programmes is as for the Cambridge degree of Master or Arts, but is made of ruby red (BCC 38) silk, silk-like fabric, or cloth.

The hoods for the degree of Doctor of Philosophy and for Doctors in professional programmes are the same size and shape as for the Cambridge Master of Arts degree, and are of ruby red silk or silk-like fabric, lined with silk or silk-like fabric according to the following list:

Philosophy — ruby red (BCC 38)

Education — coral (BCC 93)

Clinical Dentistry — spectrum violet (BCC 214)

The cap for the degree of Doctor of Philosophy and for Doctors in professional programmes is a black velvet cap as worn by Doctors of Scottish Universities. Alternatively, Doctors of Philosophy who graduated before 1992 may wear a black cloth trencher with tassel.

(e) *Other Doctors*

The gown for all other Doctors' degrees is as for the Cambridge degree of Master of Arts but is made of cardinal red (BCC 186) silk, silk-like fabric, or cloth.

The hoods for Doctors' degrees are the same size and shape as for the Cambridge Master of Arts degree, and are made wholly of coloured silk according to the following list:

Literature — rose pink (BCC 32)

Music — white (BCC 1)

Laws — powder blue (BCC 193)

Divinity — violet grey (BCC 41)

Science — lido blue (BCC 89)

Dental Surgery or Dental Science — spectrum violet (BCC 214)

Medicine — lilac (BCC 176)

The cap for Doctors' degrees is a black velvet cap as worn by Doctors of Scottish Universities. Alternatively, Doctors who graduated before 1992 may wear a black cloth trencher with tassel.

*Note:* The colours of most hoods and some gowns are defined using the British Colour Council (BCC) Dictionary of Colour Standards, but some are defined using the Munsell Book of Color system of colour classification.

## LIBRARY REGULATIONS

1 *General*

- (a) These regulations apply to the Library of the University which includes the Central Library, the Hocken Collections, the Science, Medical, and Dental Libraries in Dunedin, and the Sir Robert Stout Law Library, and any collection of material belonging to the Library which is housed in any other part of the University.
- (b) Admission to the Library and to the use of its material is conditional upon the observance of these regulations and of such directions as may from time to time be given by the University Librarian.
- (c) 'Material' in these regulations includes all printed, manuscript, pictorial, archival, audiovisual, microform and electronic resources provided by the Library.
- (d) University email accounts will generally be used for routine communication with library patrons.

2 *Eligibility*

- (a) The following shall be eligible to use the Library for reading, reference, and borrowing:
  - students and staff of the University
  - members of the University Council
  - graduates and retired University staff living in the Dunedin area
  - approved academic visitors

- staff and students of associated organisations where there is a written memorandum of understanding relating to Library use between the University and the organisation
  - persons wishing to use the Library for research purposes whose applications have been approved by the University Librarian.
- (b) Members of the general public, unless approved under regulation 2(a), may use the Library for reading and reference only. Where licences permit, public access to electronic resources is provided in the Library.
- (c) At times of peak usage, the University Librarian may be required to restrict usage to current students and staff.

### 3 *Borrowing*

- (a) A current University of Otago ID card or Library ID card is required to borrow any material from the Library. Entitlement to use the University Library as a result of an official agreement must be supported by presentation of a photographic ID card from the home organisation.
- (b) No material shall be removed from the Library until its loan has been properly recorded.
- (c) Material held in the Library comprises, for the purposes of use and borrowing, the following categories:
- ‘not for loan’ material, which may not be borrowed except with the express permission of the University Librarian
  - books from the open access collection
  - restricted loan material, including course reserves, theses, journals, audiovisual materials
  - material received on interlibrary loan that shall be lent according to the policies of the owning library
  - material from the Hocken Collections and special collections which shall be used within the Collections’ consultation areas.
- (d) Books from the open access collection are subject to early recall if requested by another borrower. The loan period for restricted loan materials may be reduced if the material is in demand.
- (e) Persons who have borrowed any material may apply for renewal of the loan on the expiry of the permitted period and renewal may be granted if the material is not requested by any other borrower.
- (f) At the discretion of the University Librarian, members of the academic staff and doctoral students may borrow books from the open access collection for a period of 12 weeks. Other postgraduate students and final year Honours students may borrow material for a period of 42 days in the first instance. All such material is subject to the early recall provision of regulation 3(d).
- (g) It shall be in the power of the University Librarian to limit the period for which certain specified items of material may be taken out of the Library, to restrict the number of items that may be borrowed at any time by any borrower, or to grant special loan privileges to meet unusual circumstances.

- (h) Material may not be passed from a borrower to another person including other registered borrowers. The person recorded as the borrower of material shall be held responsible for the return of the material, undamaged, to the Library by the due date.

#### 4 *Fines and Fees*

- (a) Borrowers who fail to renew or return any borrowed material shall be liable to a fine assessed according to a schedule agreed to by the Library Services Committee.
- (b) The fine shall be payable for each day or period (or part day or part period) the material is overdue until it has been checked-in at the Library.
- (c) Non-payment of fines totalling more than an amount agreed to by the Library Services Committee will result in suspension of borrowing rights until payment of the outstanding amount is received. A borrower who repeatedly fails to return material by the due date may have borrowing rights suspended. Outstanding monies owing to the Library will result in the withholding by the Council of the final award of any qualification for which the student is a candidate.
- (d) Borrowers shall be held responsible for any loss of, or damage to, material while it is on loan to them and shall be required to pay the cost of replacement or repair as determined by the University Librarian, together with an administrative charge. Such loss or damage must be reported immediately to the Library from which it was borrowed.

#### 5 *Conduct*

- (a) No noisy or disruptive behaviour is permitted in the Library. Such behaviour includes conversation that disturbs other Library users and the audible use of noise-generating equipment including cell phones. Cell phones must be muted and be used only for sending and receiving text messages.
- (b) Eating and drinking are not permitted in the Library, except that water in non-spill bottles is permitted. In the Hocken Collections and special collections areas of the Library no food or drink is permitted.
- (c) Bags may not be taken into the Hocken Collections and special collections areas of the Library.
- (d) Study spaces may not be reserved for more than twenty minutes. The Library does not accept responsibility for any personal belongings left in the Library.
- (e) Every person who uses a copying machine in the Library shall observe the limits required by the Copyright Act 1994.

*Note:* For the convenience of users Copyright Warning notices are placed close to the copying machines in all libraries.

Staff wishing to make multiple copies for use in course instruction must ensure such copying complies with the guidelines set out by CLL (New Zealand) Ltd and available in the brochure *Copyright on Campus*.



## COMPUTER REGULATIONS

## 1 In these regulations:

- (a) 'University facility' shall mean every item and kind of computer equipment, computer software, network and related items and equipment provided by the University, whether or not owned by the University, and includes any items and equipment to which access is given by or through the University;
- (b) 'non-University facility' shall mean any item and kind of computer equipment, computer software, network and related facility which is not provided by the University;
- (c) 'facility' shall mean either University facility or non-University facility;
- (d) 'University network' shall mean the University's central local area computer networks at the Dunedin, Christchurch, Wellington and Auckland campuses. University network does not include networks which are not connected to the central local area networks;
- (e) a 'User' of a facility is any person who makes use of, or attempts to make use of, the facility;
- (f) 'Controller', in relation to any University facility, means the person authorised by the University to control that University facility;
- (g) a non-University facility, which is connected to the University network shall, for the purposes of these regulations, be considered a University facility. In this context 'Controller' will be the Director of Information Services or the Director's designated agent.

## 2 No User of a facility shall:

- (a) use or attempt to use the facility so as to cause costs to be incurred by the University without the consent of the Head of Department concerned;
- (b) use the facility or any part thereof to attempt to gain unauthorised access to any other facility, whether University controlled or not;
- (c) use any University facility while masquerading as another user.

## 3 No User of a University facility shall:

- (a) gain access or attempt to gain access to the University facility without authorisation as a user by the Controller;
- (b) divulge a password or code enabling access to a University facility unless permitted to do so by the Controller;
- (c) use the University facility in such a way as to contravene any requirements for its use notified by the Controller;
- (d) if the University facility is connected to the University network, use the University facility in such a way as to contravene any requirements for network access and use as notified by the Director of Information Services or the Director's designated agent;
- (e) obtain, modify or remove from the University facility any information to which they are not entitled to have access, nor attempt to perform these actions;

- (f) use or attempt to use the University facility so as to cause costs to be incurred by any person or organisation without the consent of that person or organisation;
  - (g) use a University facility for the purpose of sending or attempting to send an obscene, abusive, fraudulent, threatening, or illegal message;
  - (h) display obscene, pornographic, lewd, or sexually harassing images or text;
  - (i) on or in connection with a University facility, use any software which has been unlawfully obtained;
  - (j) use any University facility in such a way as deliberately to interfere with the reasonable use by another person of that University facility, or any other facility.
- 4 No 'Controller' of a facility connected to the University network shall contravene any requirements for network access and use as notified by the Director of Information Technology Services or the Director's designated agent.
- 5 A User who is permitted to use a University facility shall take reasonable precautions to secure his or her passwords, accounts, software and data.
- 6 An employee of the University who uses a non-University facility in the course of his or her employment
- (a) shall not use any software which has been unlawfully obtained;
  - (b) shall not use that facility in such a way as deliberately to interfere with the reasonable use by another person of any facility.
- 7 No User of the University network shall connect or attempt to connect equipment to the University network without authorisation from the Director of Information Technology Services or the Director's designated agent.
- 8 Any breach of regulations 2-7 of these regulations by a student member of the University shall be deemed to be a breach of the Disciplinary Regulations of the University.
- 9 Any person who, in the opinion of the Controller or the Director of Information Technology Services or the Director's designated agent, is engaged in misconduct in breach of regulations 2-7 may be immediately excluded from the use of the facility and may be immediately excluded from access to the University network. Exclusion of a student for more than one day when the student is using the facility for coursework shall be reported to the Head of the Department involved. Any exclusion for more than three days shall be reported to the Vice-Chancellor. Any person aggrieved by such an exclusion may appeal to the Vice-Chancellor or, if a student, to the Provost for the matter to be reviewed. The Vice-Chancellor or Provost may suspend the operation of an order for exclusion until the appeal has been heard and determined.
- 10 Any person who contravenes regulations 2-7 will be held liable for damages claims made against the University in relation to that contravention. Further, the person will be liable for the costs of detection and repair of breaches of facility security, damage to hardware, or other costs incurred by the University in dealing with the consequences of such contravention.

- 11 The Director of Information Technology Services may authorise a Security Auditor to act otherwise than in accordance with the University's Computer Regulations in order to carry out a security audit of the University network or part of it.

## TRAFFIC AND PARKING REGULATIONS

### 1 *General*

The Campus of the University of Otago has been planned and developed as a pedestrian precinct. These regulations are promulgated to maintain that concept and to give guidance to and regulate those who drive or ride on the Campus.

### 2 *Observance of Signs*

Drivers and riders shall at all times observe all markings and signs on the Campus. Those markings and signs which are similar to those used by the Ministry of Transport have the same meaning on the Campus as they do in any other public place.

### 3 *Right of Way of Pedestrians*

Wheeled traffic shall at all times and in all places on the Campus yield the right of way to pedestrians and may not be driven in areas prohibited to such traffic except where limited access is specifically authorised (see regulation 5).

Cycling is prohibited in the central areas of the North Campus designated as 'No Cycling' areas.

### 4 *Speed Limit*

No wheeled vehicle shall be driven at any time on the Campus in excess of 15 kilometres per hour. Wheeled traffic may never be driven or ridden at any speed or in a manner which might interfere with the safety of pedestrians. Cycles shall not be ridden at a speed exceeding walking pace in any areas in which they are permitted but which are intended primarily for use by pedestrians.

### 5 *Access of Motor Vehicles*

Access to the Campus shall be on those routes specifically designated. Apart from emergency situations or for maintenance work by authorised trade and service vehicles all wheeled traffic shall be confined to designated access ways.

### 6 *Parking*

No wheeled vehicles shall be parked in any area except those specifically designated according to the type of traffic.

### 7 *Tow-away Areas*

Any motor vehicle or bicycle parked other than in conformity with the markings and signs including any motor vehicle or bicycle parked in a designated parking area without authority may be removed without notice. Any motor vehicle or bicycle so removed may be recovered only upon the payment of all costs incurred in the initial removal of the vehicle or bicycle from its unauthorised position.

8 *Skateboarding*

In recognition of the potential damage to property, the hazard to other traffic and the disruption to study and teaching caused by the noise when skateboards are improperly used within the campus, all such use is prohibited. Improper use includes the practice of stunt and aerobatic manoeuvres, and excessive speed amongst pedestrians. The responsible use of skateboards and other wheeled machines for ordinary transport across campus is acceptable.

9 *University Campus Public Place*

The University of Otago is a public place and the provisions of the Transport Act and the Regulations made thereunder with regard to the rights, responsibilities and duties of persons using motor vehicles or bicycles or other wheeled vehicles including skateboards and scooters apply accordingly. Breaches of these Regulations are also breaches of rules of University conduct rendering an offender liable to a fine of up to \$100.

## USE OF PREMISES REGULATIONS

- 1 No student shall smoke during the course of any lecture or in any place in which smoking is forbidden by express notice or in any laboratory or seminar group.
- 2 No student shall enter or remain in or upon any part of the University premises including any affiliated college or hall in or upon which he or she knows or ought reasonably to know that he or she is not at that time entitled to be.
- 3 Every member of the teaching staff is authorised to control the use of the part of University premises in which he or she is for the time being conducting a lecture, demonstration, or seminar, or for which he or she is otherwise responsible, and may give any reasonable order or direction as to the use of such premises or of University property within them. Disobedience of such order or direction shall be deemed to be a breach of these regulations.
- 4 Heads of departments are authorised to control the use of the parts of the University premises used by their respective departments and may make reasonable rules or give reasonable orders or directions as to the use of such premises or of University property within them. Breach of such rules or disobedience of such orders or directions shall be deemed to be a breach of these regulations.
- 5
  - (a) Any student of the University who attends a function of the Otago Polytechnic shall while within the precincts of the Polytechnic be subject to the rules of the Polytechnic. A breach of any such rule shall be deemed to be a breach of these regulations and may be dealt with under them if, in the opinion of the person or tribunal dealing with the matter, the rule is one which it is reasonable to enforce against a student of the University.
  - (b) Any student who is not a resident of a particular affiliated residential college is, while within the precincts of any such college, subject to its rules. A breach of any such rule shall be deemed to be a breach of these regulations and may be dealt with under them if, in the opinion of the person or tribunal dealing with the matter, the rule is one which it is reasonable to enforce against a non-resident of the college concerned.

- 6 (a) No animal (with the exception of those used by departments for the purposes of teaching or research or guide dogs for the blind) may be taken into or on or allowed to remain in or on any University buildings or premises (including the University Union) except with the permission of the Director, Property Services, or his nominee. Permission is not required to bring an animal on to University land but any person or persons permitted to bring an animal into a University building or bringing one on to its land must keep such animal under proper control at all times.
  - (b) In the case of dogs such control must be exercised by means of a lead, leash or chain designed for the purpose and held firmly at all times by the person bringing it within the University precinct. A dog is not under proper control if tied, chained or otherwise affixed to any object within the University precinct.
  - (c) Any animal not under proper control or found in a building when no permission has been granted for it to be there may be removed at any time without notice and may be recovered only upon payment of the costs involved in its removal.
- 7 No bicycle, scooter or motor cycle may be taken into or on or allowed to remain in or on any University buildings or premises.
  - 8 The posting of notices and writing slogans and messages on building surfaces, lifts, bollards or any internal or external campus furniture, other than those areas specifically designated for the purpose, is prohibited.

#### ALCOHOL AT STUDENT FUNCTIONS REGULATIONS

- 1 These regulations cover all social functions involving the use of alcohol held by Divisions, Departments, class groups, student committees and Residential Colleges of the University and to functions held by the Otago University Students' Association (OUSA) and its affiliated groups.
- 2 The requirements of the Sale of Liquor Act and Regulations, and of the Licence under which the function is held, are to be complied with in every respect. Any breach of such requirements shall also be a breach of these regulations.
- 3 Functions to which these regulations apply may be held only in accordance with the approval of the appropriate Head of Department, College, Dean, Pro-Vice-Chancellor or the Vice-Chancellor or, in the case of OUSA functions, the approval of the OUSA President or a delegate formally authorised by OUSA for the purpose.
- 4 Registration of the intention to hold a function to which these regulations apply is to be made through the Proctor on the forms available from the Proctor's office. Registration shall be lodged not less than 7 days prior to the function, provided that the Proctor shall not decline to accept later registration without reasonable grounds.
- 5 The Proctor has the authority to be present at any function to which these regulations apply, and all students at the function are required to follow his reasonable and lawful directions with respect to health and safety issues and the overall conduct of the function.

## DISCIPLINE REGULATIONS

### CODE OF STUDENT CONDUCT

#### PREAMBLE

- 1 The purpose of the Code of Student Conduct is to promote the University's academic aims and a sense of community through the cultivation of mutual respect, tolerance and understanding. To this end, the University expects that students will not engage in behaviours that endanger their own or others' safety and well-being.
- 2 Students are expected to conform to the standards contained in this Code of Student Conduct off-campus as well as on-campus.
- 3 The University reserves the right to pursue through its disciplinary procedures matters that are also being, or may also be, addressed by the legal system or under the University's Ethical Behaviour Policy processes.

#### PART 1: STUDENT CONDUCT

- 1 The basic rules of conduct require that no student shall
  - (a) disrupt any teaching, study or research or the administration of the University either wilfully or by engaging in conduct which ought reasonably to have been foreseen would cause disruption;
  - (b) wilfully obstruct any member or employee of the University in academic work or in the performance of duties;
  - (c) wilfully misuse, damage or deface, steal or wrongfully convert to the student's own use any property of the University;
  - (d) wilfully acquire by theft or deception the benefits of any service provided by the University or any academic advantage;
  - (e) engage in any dishonest practice as described in regulation 5(b) of the Examinations and Assessment Regulations in connection with an examination or other method of assessment of academic work which counts towards the attainment of a pass in any subject;
  - (f) engage in actions that:
    - (i) amount to assault or which result in, or can be reasonably expected to result in, harm to a person or persons; or
    - (ii) are unreasonably disruptive to other members of the University or the local community; or
    - (iii) result in, or can be reasonably expected to result in, damage to property of any person; or
    - (iv) are otherwise unlawful;
  - (g) threaten, intimidate or harass another person or group;

- (h) fail to comply with the proper directives of a University official, including refusing to identify oneself;
  - (i) lie to, or misrepresent information to, the University or any University official;
  - (j) fail without good reason to co-operate with the University's disciplinary processes;
  - (k) fail without reasonable cause to comply with any penalty imposed under the Disciplinary Proceedings Regulations;
  - (l) attempt to commit an act of misconduct as set out in the foregoing rules.
- 2 Secondary rules of conduct are contained in the Library Regulations, the Computer Regulations, the Traffic and Parking Regulations, the Use of Premises Regulations, the Alcohol at Student Functions Regulations, and such other rules and regulations as may be promulgated from time to time and printed in the University Calendar.

## **PART II: DISCIPLINARY AUTHORITY**

- 1 The following persons or bodies are authorised to exercise disciplinary authority:
- (a) The Proctor (which expression shall include any person appointed as a Deputy or Assistant Proctor).
  - (b) The Provost who shall be a member of the academic staff appointed by the Chancellor in consultation with the President of the Students' Association.
  - (c) The Deputy Vice-Chancellor (Research and Enterprise) who, in consultation with the relevant Pro-Vice-Chancellor, shall deal with complaints of dishonest practice by candidates for the degree of Doctor of Philosophy.
  - (d) Pro-Vice-Chancellors who shall deal with complaints relating to dishonest practice in connection with any other examination or assessment.
  - (e) The Vice-Chancellor.
  - (f) The Appeals Board of Council.
- 2 The powers and procedures relating to the exercise of disciplinary authority are set out in the Disciplinary Proceedings Regulations and in the Regulations Relating to Student Appeals to the University Council.

## DISCIPLINARY PROCEEDINGS REGULATIONS

**PART I: POWERS OF PROCTOR**

- 1 The Proctor shall have power to deal with minor offences against the basic or secondary rules of conduct.
- 2 The Proctor may deal with a student found guilty of a minor offence in one or more of the following ways:
  - (a) discharge the student conditionally or absolutely;
  - (b) advise or reprimand the student;
  - (c) impose a fine not exceeding \$200;
  - (d) direct the return of any property acquired through misconduct;
  - (e) direct the payment of compensation up to the full amount of the damage incurred. Where the full amount of the damage exceeds \$5,000 the Proctor shall recommend to the Vice-Chancellor the amount to be paid in respect of misconduct;
  - (f) direct the student to carry out work of value to the University or the local community for up to 40 hours;
  - (g) direct the student not to attend a specific social function or functions, or not to visit some specific part of the University, or not to visit any or all of its affiliated colleges for a period up to the end of the current year (31 December).
- 3 A student may appeal a decision of the Proctor to the Provost by writing to the Provost within seven days of the communication to the student of the Proctor's decision.
- 4 The Proctor shall make a report to the Council at the end of each academic year. Such report shall contain a summary of all cases disposed of during the year. The report shall not include the names of individuals and shall as far as possible avoid reference to circumstances which might render any individual identifiable.

**PART II: POWERS OF PROVOST**

- 1 Subject to Part III of these regulations, all other breaches of basic or secondary rules of student conduct shall be referred to the Provost.
- 2 The Provost shall have the power to determine appeals against decisions made by the Proctor.
- 3 The Provost shall have the power to dismiss any complaint which in the opinion of the Provost is frivolous or unsubstantiated or for any other reason ought not to be proceeded with.
- 4 Before there is any exercise of disciplinary power by the Provost, the student complained of must be advised in writing of the subject matter of the complaint, must be afforded an opportunity of being heard when the complaint is being determined and must be advised of possible penalties if found guilty and the right to have a complaint dealt with by the Appeals Board.



- 5 The Provost may deal with a complaint not referred elsewhere in one or more of the following ways:
  - (a) discharge the student conditionally or absolutely;
  - (b) advise or reprimand the student;
  - (c) impose a fine not exceeding \$500;
  - (d) direct the return of any property acquired through misconduct;
  - (e) direct the payment of compensation up to the full amount of the damage incurred. Where the full amount of the damage exceeds \$5,000 the Provost shall recommend to the Vice-Chancellor the amount to be paid in respect of misconduct;
  - (f) direct the student to carry out work of value to the University or the local community for up to 40 hours;
  - (g) direct the student not to attend a specific social function or functions, or not to visit some specific part of the University, or not to visit any or all of its affiliated colleges for a period of up to twelve months;
  - (h) recommend to the Vice-Chancellor that the student be excluded from the University permanently or for such period as the Vice-Chancellor may determine.
- 6 A student may appeal a decision of the Provost to the Appeals Board of the University Council, by writing to the Secretary to the Council and Registrar within seven days of the communication to the student of the Provost's decision.
- 7 The Provost shall make a report to the Council at the end of each academic year. Such report shall contain a summary of all cases disposed of during the year. The report shall not include the names of individuals and shall as far as possible avoid reference to circumstances which might render any individual identifiable.

### **PART III: POWERS OF THE DEPUTY VICE-CHANCELLOR (RESEARCH AND ENTERPRISE), PRO-VICE-CHANCELLORS AND HEADS OF DEPARTMENTS**

- 1 Complaints relating to dishonest practice in connection with an examination (as described in regulation 5 of the Examinations and Assessment Regulations) or assessment shall be addressed as follows:
  - (a) Complaints in relation to the degree of Doctor of Philosophy shall be dealt with by the Deputy Vice-Chancellor (Research and Enterprise) under regulation 7, below.
  - (b) Complaints of plagiarism considered to come within the definition of low-level plagiarism in the University's Dishonest Practice Guidelines may be handled by the relevant Head of Department in the first instance.
  - (c) All other complaints shall be referred to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor of the Division within which the examination or assessment was conducted.
- 2 The Head of Department or Pro-Vice-Chancellor shall have the power to dismiss any complaint which in the opinion of the Head of Department or Pro-Vice-Chancellor is frivolous or unsubstantiated or for any other reason ought not to be proceeded with.

- 3 Before there is any exercise of disciplinary power by a Head of Department or Pro-Vice-Chancellor the student complained of must be advised in writing of the subject matter of the complaint, must be afforded an opportunity of being heard when the complaint is being determined and must be advised of possible penalties if found guilty.
- 4 The Pro-Vice-Chancellor may deal with a complaint in one or more of the following ways:
  - (a) discharge the student conditionally or absolutely;
  - (b) advise or reprimand the student;
  - (c) require the submission of alternative work or the resubmission of the piece of work concerned;
  - (d) withhold or withdraw the granting of terms in the subject concerned;
  - (e) direct the award of a lesser mark than otherwise appropriate or the award of no mark for the piece of work concerned or the subject concerned (which direction may include directing the deducting of marks from final examinations);
  - (f) disqualify the student from an entire paper;
  - (g) direct the cancellation of any pass or passes (including those in special examinations) for any other part of the student's course undertaken in the same semester, or at the same summer school, as the paper in relation to which a complaint of dishonest practice has been upheld, provided that the cancellation of a pass in a different Division shall be directed only with the agreement of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor of that Division;
  - (h) recommend to the Vice-Chancellor that the student be excluded from the University permanently or for such period as the Vice-Chancellor may determine.
- 5 A Head of Department may deal with a complaint by exercising the powers included in 4 (a) to (e) above, or may determine at any point of his or her enquiry that the complaint should be referred to the relevant Pro-Vice-Chancellor for fresh consideration.
- 6 A student may appeal a decision of a Head of Department or Pro-Vice-Chancellor to the Appeals Board of the University Council, by writing to the Secretary to the Council and Registrar within seven days of the communication to the student of the Head of Department or Pro-Vice-Chancellor's decision.
- 7 All complaints relating to dishonest practice in connection with the preparation or submission of a thesis by a candidate for the degree of Doctor of Philosophy shall be referred to the Deputy Vice-Chancellor (Research and Enterprise) who shall have the same powers as may be exercised by Pro-Vice-Chancellors under these regulations. The Deputy Vice-Chancellor (Research and Enterprise) shall in every case act in consultation with the relevant Pro-Vice-Chancellor. Every student complained of under this regulation shall have the right of appeal as provided for in regulation 6 above.

- 8 The Pro-Vice-Chancellors and the Deputy Vice-Chancellor (Research and Enterprise) shall make a report to the Council at the end of each academic year. Such reports shall contain a summary of all cases disposed of during the year including, in the case of Pro-Vice-Chancellors, those cases handled by Heads of Departments. The reports shall not include the names of individuals and shall as far as possible avoid reference to circumstances which might render any individual identifiable.

#### **PART IV: VICE-CHANCELLOR**

- 1 Where the Proctor or Provost has made a recommendation on the payment of compensation by a student in respect of any misconduct where the full amount of the damage exceeds \$5,000, the Vice-Chancellor, after affording the student the opportunity to make submissions, shall direct the amount of payment to be made.
- 2 Where the Provost, a Pro-Vice-Chancellor or the Deputy Vice-Chancellor (Research and Enterprise) makes a recommendation to the Vice-Chancellor that a student be excluded from the University, the student shall be entitled to make submissions to the Vice-Chancellor on whether that step should be taken.
- 3 After considering any submissions made by or on behalf of the student the Vice-Chancellor may decline or cancel enrolment by the student in any paper or papers permanently or for such period as the Vice-Chancellor may determine.
- 4 Should the Vice-Chancellor decide not to exclude the student, the Vice-Chancellor may exercise, or further exercise, any of the other powers available under these regulations to the person making the initial exclusion recommendation, or may refer the matter back to that person who may then exercise, or further exercise, such powers.
- 5 A student may appeal a decision of the Vice-Chancellor to the Appeals Board of the University Council, by writing to the Secretary to the Council and Registrar within seven days of the communication to the student of the Vice-Chancellor's decision.
- 6 The Vice-Chancellor shall make a report to Council at the end of each academic year. Such report shall contain a summary of all cases disposed of during the year. The reports shall not include the names of individuals and shall as far as possible avoid reference to circumstances which might render any individual identifiable.

#### **PART V: GENERAL**

- 1 If for any reason any person authorised by these regulations to exercise powers with regard to misconduct is not duly constituted or for reasons beyond the control of the person is not able to exercise these powers, the University Council may exercise these powers itself or may appoint such person or body as it thinks fit to exercise them.
- 2 The Appeals Board of Council shall be empowered in terms of the Education Act 1989 to review the amount of any penalty, or the imposition of any penalty, or both, which may have been imposed by any person authorised to exercise disciplinary authority.

## REGULATIONS RELATING TO STUDENT APPEALS TO THE UNIVERSITY COUNCIL

### *Right of Appeal*

- 1 The University Council is responsible for the good government and discipline of the institution, and is thus responsible for the hearing of any appeals by members of the University or prospective members against decisions of the Senate or other University bodies.
- 2 These regulations shall apply to appeals by students against
  - (i) refusal to admit to a course for which a limitation of enrolment has been imposed,
  - (ii) any determination or decision of any person authorised to exercise disciplinary authority,
  - (iii) such other decisions which the Council or its delegate may give leave to appeal.
- 3 In any case of a kind specified in regulation 2 above, the student concerned may appeal to the University Council by giving notice in writing to the Secretary to the Council and Registrar within seven days from the date of notification of the relevant decision.

### *Appeals Board*

- 4 There shall be an Appeals Board appointed by the Council comprising a panel of lay, academic and student members of Council. A quorum of the Board shall be three of whom at least one shall be a lay member of the Council and, whenever possible, one shall be a student member of the Council. The Secretary to the Council and Registrar or his or her appointee shall act as Secretary to the Board.
- 5 The Convener of the Board shall be appointed by the Council. The Convener shall have a deliberative but not a casting vote.
- 6 Appointment to the Board shall be for a period of one academic year provided that any member shall be eligible for reappointment and provided that any member may resign from the Board or withdraw from a particular hearing.
- 7 The Board:
  - (a) shall have power to hear and determine any appeal of a kind specified in regulation 2 above;
  - (b) may exercise such powers without confirmation by the Council;
  - (c) may in its absolute discretion refer any appeal to the Council for decision; and
  - (d) may recommend to the Council the dismissal of any appeal after considering the written grounds of appeal and any written submissions without hearing the parties if in its opinion the appeal is frivolous or discloses no sustainable grounds of appeal or for any other reason ought not to be proceeded with.

*Procedure for Appeals*

- 8 On receiving a notice of appeal the Secretary to the Council and Registrar shall first ensure that the body taking the decision being appealed against has or has had an opportunity of reviewing its decision and thereafter, where appropriate, shall refer the notice to the Vice-Chancellor who shall on behalf of the Senate appoint one or more members of Senate as a special committee to consider the circumstances and make any recommendations that the special committee may deem appropriate.
- 9 The Secretary to the Council and Registrar shall
  - (a) inform the appellant of the time and place of the hearing and within a reasonable time beforehand shall
    - (i) provide the appellant with copies of all written material to be considered at the hearing
    - (ii) invite the appellant to submit any written representation in support of his or her case.
  - (b) advise the appellant of his or her right to attend the hearing and present his or her submissions (subject always to the provisions of regulation 7 above) which shall normally be in writing and be provided to the Board not less than three clear days prior to the hearing.
- 10 The Board shall regulate its own procedure and order the conduct of its meetings, subject always to the provisions of these regulations.
- 11 All hearings before the Board shall be in private and its proceedings shall be confidential.
- 12 All hearings before the Board shall be by way of a re-hearing *de novo*.
- 13 Throughout any hearing where a person has been accused of misconduct there shall be a presumption of innocence in respect of such person.
- 14 The respondent in the appeal shall be the Vice-Chancellor or the Vice Chancellor's nominee.
- 15 The appellant, the respondent and any other member of the University who has in the opinion of the Board a special interest in the proceedings shall be entitled:
  - (a) to be represented by counsel or some other person approved in that behalf by the Board
  - (b) to give and call evidence, examine and cross-examine witnesses, peruse all documentary evidence and make oral or written representations
  - (c) to be present throughout the hearing except when members of the Board may wish to confer in private.
- 16 If the appellant or respondent fails to attend the hearing the Board may proceed and determine the appeal.

## COURT OF CONVOCATION REGULATIONS

- 1 The Secretary to the Council and Registrar of the University shall prepare and maintain a Register of members of the Court of Convocation.
- 2 The following persons shall be eligible to be members of the Court:
  - (a) Persons whose names were on the Register of the Court of Convocation of the University of Otago on 8 September 1998.
  - (b) Graduates of the University of Otago.
  - (c) Holders of diplomas of the University of Otago for which not less than three years of full-time study was required under the regulations in force at the time of the award.
- 3 The names and addresses of members shall be entered in the Register.
- 4 The persons eligible to stand for election by the Court to the Council of the University of Otago shall be those whose names appear on the Register provided that no person who is (a) a member of the academic or general staff of the University of Otago or (b) resident outside New Zealand shall be entitled to stand for election to the Council as a representative of the Court and any elected representative who becomes a member of the academic or general staff or who becomes resident outside New Zealand during his or her term of office shall be deemed to have resigned from the Council.
- 5 The Officers of the Court shall be the members of the Committee of the University of Otago Graduates' Association.

# PROGRAMME REGULATIONS AND PAPERS

CONTENTS	<i>page</i>
<b>INTERDIVISIONAL</b>	
Doctor of Philosophy	241
Diploma for Graduates	245
Postgraduate Diploma in Tertiary Teaching	247
Postgraduate Certificate in Tertiary Teaching	248
<b>DIVISION OF HUMANITIES</b>	
Arts and Music	249
Education	367
Law	415
Theology	429
<b>DIVISION OF SCIENCES</b>	
Consumer and Applied Sciences	447
Physical Education	477
Science	499
<b>DIVISION OF COMMERCE</b>	599
<b>DIVISION OF HEALTH SCIENCES</b>	
Dentistry	649
Health Sciences	683
Medicine	719
Pharmacy	783
Physiotherapy	797
<b>PAPERS</b>	811





# REGULATIONS FOR THE DEGREE OF DOCTOR OF PHILOSOPHY PhD

## NATURE OF THE DEGREE

The degree of Doctor of Philosophy is awarded on the basis of the submission of a thesis. The thesis should give evidence of the candidate's ability to carry out research, that the candidate has shown originality and independence, and that the candidate has made a significant contribution to knowledge in the particular field. It is expected that some of the work in the thesis would be worthy of publication. The research should be of a kind which a diligent and competent student might reasonably be expected to complete within three years of full-time study.

## 1 ADMISSION

- (a) Admission to the degree programme shall be subject to the approval of the Senate.

*Note:* Candidates must apply for admission to the degree programme on the prescribed form available from the Doctoral and Scholarships Office. Applications may be made at any time. Applications must be approved before the candidate begins the research work.

- (b) Every candidate must be a university graduate and produce evidence of ability to undertake research in the area of proposed study. Such evidence shall include:
  - (i) a Bachelor's degree with first or upper second class Honours or equivalent (including a research component); or
  - (ii) a Master's degree (including an appropriate research component); or
  - (iii) appropriate research experience.
- (c) A candidate for a Master's degree may apply to transfer to candidature for the degree of Doctor of Philosophy, and may have the date of admission backdated as is considered appropriate.
- (d) Initial admission to the degree programme shall normally be provisional, and shall be confirmed on receipt of a satisfactory progress report after no less than six months and no more than 12 months of full- or part-time study.
- (e) If admission to the degree programme is not confirmed, then either provisional admission may be extended for one period of up to six months or the candidate shall be required to withdraw or to enrol for another degree. If admission is not confirmed after a period of extension, the candidate shall be required to withdraw or to enrol for another degree.
- (f) Notwithstanding regulation 1(b) above, a Medical student who has completed a year of study for the degree of Bachelor of Medical Science with Honours but has not been awarded that degree may be accepted as a candidate for the degree of Doctor of Philosophy and have the date of admission backdated as is considered appropriate. Such a student's programme of study must be approved by both the Board of the Faculty of Medicine and the Graduate Research Committee.

## 2 FULL-TIME AND PART-TIME STUDY

- (a) A candidate may apply for admission on a full-time or part-time basis, but may, with approval, change that status at the start of any academic year.
- (b) Holders of Divisional Teaching Assistantships shall be deemed to be full-time candidates, and Assistant Research Fellows may also be so deemed.

*Notes:* (i) A full-time candidate shall count as 1 Equivalent Full-time Student (EFTS) per annum (also see Note (iv) below).

(ii) A part-time candidate shall count as 0.5 EFTS per annum.

(iii) Only full-time students shall be eligible for University of Otago Postgraduate Scholarships.

(iv) The University expects that full-time candidates will devote the majority of their working time to their studies. It is not recommended that full-time candidates accept employment for more than ten hours per week on average over a period of twelve months. When progress is significantly hampered by work exceeding this recommendation, the candidate may be required to reduce work commitments or change to part-time enrolment.

## 3 ADDITIONAL PAPERS

In certain cases a candidate may be required or allowed to take one or more prescribed papers in addition to the programme. No candidate may take any other paper or course additional to the programme without first obtaining the approval of the Senate, which must be satisfied that taking any such paper or course will not materially delay the completion of the candidate's research.

## 4 DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME

- (a) A candidate shall pursue a course of study and research under supervision for a period normally equivalent to 3 full-time years.
- (b) The minimum period of study shall be equivalent to 2.5 full-time years and the maximum period shall be equivalent to 4 full-time years. Exceptions shall be permitted only with approval of the Senate.
- (c) No programme of study shall exceed eight calendar years from the date of first admission.
- (d) A candidate shall be enrolled continuously for the entire period of the candidacy, up to the submission of the thesis, except that a candidate may apply to the Senate for permission to withdraw temporarily from study.

## 5 LOCATION OF STUDY AND RESEARCH

- (a) Candidates must normally be resident and studying in New Zealand while enrolled for the degree, and at least six months of study and research shall be carried out at a campus of the University.
- (b) Candidates proposing to study overseas for longer than two months shall first obtain the permission of the Senate. Normally such study must be deemed necessary for the candidate's research. While overseas, the candidate must continue to be enrolled at the University.

## 6 SUPERVISORS

- (a) The Senate shall, on the recommendation of the relevant Head of Department, appoint at least two supervisors, or one supervisor supported by a departmental advisory panel, to oversee the work of the candidate.

- (b) One of the supervisors must be an appropriately qualified member of the academic staff of the University.
- (c) In the case of a dispute between a candidate and a supervisor, the Senate shall have discretion to replace that supervisor.

## 7 PROGRESS REPORTS

- (a) While a candidate is provisionally admitted to the degree programme, progress reports signed by the candidate, supervisors, Head of Department and relevant Pro-Vice-Chancellor shall be submitted to the Doctoral and Scholarships Office at six-monthly intervals from the date of initial admission.
- (b) Once confirmation has been granted, progress reports signed by the candidate, supervisors and Head of Department shall be submitted annually.
- (c) If an unsatisfactory report is received, the Senate may, after appropriate consultation, terminate the candidacy.

## 8 SUBMISSION OF THE THESIS

- (a) Four copies of the thesis embodying the results of the research shall be submitted for examination, in accordance with the regulations governing Presentation of Theses.
- (b) Theses shall be limited to 100,000 words of text, excluding appendices, footnotes and bibliographies.
- (c) A candidate may not present a thesis which has previously been accepted for another degree.

*Note:* A refund of costs incurred in the printing and binding of two hardbound copies of the thesis shall be provided to every candidate whose thesis is submitted after no more than four years of full-time study, or the equivalent in part-time study.

## 9 EXAMINATION

- (a) The thesis shall be submitted to three examiners appointed by the Senate on the recommendation of the relevant Pro-Vice-Chancellor and the Head of Department in consultation with the supervisors.
- (b) One examiner shall be from outside New Zealand, one shall be from within New Zealand but external to the University, and one shall be internal to the University.

*Note:* Normal patterns for examiners may be varied in exceptional circumstances.

- (c) A supervisor shall not be an examiner.
- (d) The entire examination shall be supervised by an independent Convener appointed by the Senate on the recommendation of the relevant Pro-Vice-Chancellor.
- (e) The supervisors shall make a report on the work of the candidate which may be released to the Convener of the examiners.
- (f) Each examiner shall supply a written report on the thesis, together with a preliminary recommendation for an examination result.

- (g) An oral examination on the topic of the thesis and on the general field to which the topic belongs may be held on the recommendation of the examiners or the Convener of the examiners or at the request of the candidate.
- (h) The oral examination shall be conducted by at least two examiners, one of whom is external to the University.
- (i) At the discretion and invitation of the Convener, the supervisors and Head of Department may contribute to the oral examination.
- (j) After consultation with the examiners, the Convener may approve the attendance of others at the oral examination.

## 10 EXAMINATION RESULT

- (a) The Convener of examiners shall report to the Senate the recommendation of the examiners.
- (b) The examiners may recommend that a thesis
  - (i) be accepted, or be accepted with minor editorial corrections, and the degree be awarded;
  - (ii) be accepted and the degree be awarded after amendments have been made to the satisfaction of the Convener of examiners in consultation with the internal examiner;
  - (iii) be revised and resubmitted for examination;
  - (iv) be rejected and referred to the appropriate authority within the University for consideration of the award of another degree;
  - (v) be rejected with no right of resubmission.
- (c) Where the examiners cannot agree on a result, the Convener shall so report, and the Senate shall arrive at a decision after consulting a referee from outside the University.
- (d) A candidate shall be permitted to revise and resubmit a thesis for examination once only.

*Note:* Once the final result has been decided, the student shall submit two hardbound copies of the thesis. The cost of these hardbound copies will be met by the University provided that the thesis is submitted within four years of first enrolling for full-time PhD study.

## 11 VARIATIONS

Notwithstanding anything in these regulations, the Senate shall have discretion to vary any provision set down if, in its opinion, special or unusual circumstances warrant such variation.

*Note:* The Senate has delegated authority over the PhD degree to the Deputy Vice-Chancellor (Research and Enterprise).

## REGULATIONS FOR THE DIPLOMA FOR GRADUATES

### DipGrad

#### 1 NATURE OF THE DIPLOMA

The Diploma for Graduates is an academically integrated programme of study, designed for graduates and others with equivalent qualifications or experience, who require additional training or training in another discipline, without the necessity to undertake another full degree programme; or who wish to extend their knowledge of an area of study or bring it up to date; or who wish to satisfy the requirements for a second major subject additional to the one included in the first degree.

#### 2 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME

- (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Senate.
- (b) Every applicant shall
  - (i) have been admitted to a degree or a diploma of a University in New Zealand; or
  - (ii) have submitted evidence satisfactory to the Senate of previous training and experience appropriate to the planned programme of study.

#### 3 SUBJECTS OF STUDY

The diploma may be taken in any subject or combination of subjects which constitute a coherent and integrated academic programme, taking into account the prior qualifications and experience of the candidate concerned. The papers to be included shall be decided in consultation with the Programme Director and the Heads of the Departments concerned.

#### 4 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME

- (a) Every programme of study for the diploma shall
  - (i) consist of papers worth at least 120 points;
  - (ii) include at least 72 points for papers at or above 300-level;
  - (iii) include such other work as may be prescribed in particular cases.
- (b) The Diploma may be endorsed in any of the subjects defined in the Schedule of Endorsements if the programme includes the requirements specified in the Schedule.
- (c) Students who have been granted transfer credit, ad eundem credit, or RPL credit, on the basis of work which has not been counted towards any other qualification, may include up to 60 points for such credit in a programme. The credit may be at 100- or 200-level only, except in the case of students participating in the Student Exchange Programme, who may be credited with papers at 300-level or above.

## 5 DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME

The programme may be completed by full-time candidates in one year, or by part-time candidates over more than one year. Any paper in which a candidate is enrolled in any year shall be examined in that year.

## 6 VARIATIONS

The Senate may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

*Note:* An application for admission to the programme is required; this is separate from the enrolment process. All enquiries and applications should be sent to the Programme Director, Dr W. A. Labuschagne, Department of Computer Science, University of Otago.

# SCHEDULE

## ENDORSEMENT REQUIREMENTS FOR THE DIPLOMA FOR GRADUATES

ENDORSED OPTION	PAPERS REQUIRED
<i>Any subject specified as a major subject for BA, BTheo, BCAPsG, BSc, BAppSc, BCom (excluding Tourism)</i>	Papers worth at least 54 points from those prescribed at 300-level for the major subject requirements for the subject concerned and/or from those available at a higher level in the subject concerned. The papers must normally include any papers which are compulsory for the major subject requirements.
<i>Dentistry</i>	CLDN 910 and 920 (for students withdrawing from a Doctor of Clinical Dentistry programme).
<i>Studio Music Teaching</i>	MUSI 348, 375, 385, EDUC 252, and at least 36 further MUSI points (including at least 18 points at 300-level or above).
<i>Tourism</i>	TOUR 101; TOUR 211 or 212; TOUR 217; 72 300- or 400-level TOUR points (excluding TOUR 480).

# REGULATIONS FOR THE POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN TERTIARY TEACHING PGDipTertT

## 1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME

- (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Convener of the Interdivisional Board of Studies in Tertiary Teaching.
- (b) Every applicant must
  - (i) be a graduate and, normally, be engaged in tertiary teaching; or
  - (ii) if enrolling for a programme for an endorsed diploma, be a graduate and, normally, be engaged in clinical teaching at tertiary level; or
  - (iii) have alternative qualifications or experience acceptable to the Board of Studies.

## 2 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME

The programme of study shall consist of

- (a) HEDU 501 Critical Reflection on Tertiary Teaching (30 points);
- (b) HEDU 502 Learning Theory and Practice in Tertiary Teaching (30 points);
- (c) HEDU 503 Research into Tertiary Teaching and Learning (30 points);
- (d) HEDU 510 Special Topic (30 points); or a 30 point paper at 400-level approved by the Programme Director.

Where the postgraduate diploma is endorsed in Clinical Teaching, students will undertake study in the specialist area of clinical teaching within each paper.

A candidate who has completed the requirements for the Postgraduate Certificate in Tertiary Teaching shall be exempted from the papers HEDU 501 and HEDU 502.

- Notes:*
- (i) HEDU 501, 502, 503, 510 are also available through Distance Learning as HEDX 501, 502, 503, 510.
  - (ii) Students should normally enrol initially for the Postgraduate Certificate in Tertiary Teaching before proceeding to the diploma.

## 3 DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME

The programme is 'self paced' and students may negotiate the duration of study for each paper within the following:

- (a) A candidate shall normally follow a part-time programme of study of not less than two academic years.
- (b) A candidate shall satisfy the requirements for the diploma within four years of admission to the programme.

## 4 ENDORSEMENTS

The postgraduate diploma may be endorsed in Clinical Teaching.

## 5 VARIATIONS

The Convener of the Interdivisional Board of Studies in Tertiary Teaching may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

- Note:* An application for admission to the programme is required; this is separate from the enrolment process. Applications must be submitted on the prescribed form to reach the Director, Higher Education Development Centre, by 1 December of the year preceding that in which the programme is to be undertaken.

## REGULATIONS FOR THE POSTGRADUATE CERTIFICATE IN TERTIARY TEACHING PGCertTertT

### 1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME

- (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Convener of the Interdivisional Board of Studies in Tertiary Teaching.
- (b) Every applicant must
  - (i) be a graduate and, normally, be engaged in tertiary teaching; or
  - (ii) if enrolling for a programme for an endorsed certificate, be a graduate and, normally, be engaged in clinical teaching at tertiary level; or
  - (iii) have alternative qualifications or experience acceptable to the Board of Studies.

### 2 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME

The programme of study shall consist of

- (a) HEDU 501 Critical Reflection on Tertiary Teaching (30 points); and
- (b) HEDU 502 Learning Theory and Practice in Tertiary Teaching (30 points).

Where the postgraduate certificate is endorsed in Clinical Teaching, students will undertake study in the specialist area of clinical teaching within each paper.

- Notes:* (i) HEDU 501 and 502 may be taken in any order.  
(ii) HEDU 501 and 502 are also available through Distance Learning as HEDX 501 and 502

### 3 DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME

The programme is 'self paced' and students may negotiate the duration of study for each paper within the following:

- (a) A candidate shall normally follow a part-time programme of study of not less than one academic year.
- (b) A candidate shall satisfy the requirements for the certificate within three years of admission to the programme.

### 4 ENDORSEMENTS

The postgraduate certificate may be endorsed in Clinical Teaching.

### 5 VARIATIONS

The Convener of the Interdivisional Board of Studies in Tertiary Teaching may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

- Note:* An application for admission to the programme is required; this is separate from the enrolment process. Applications must be submitted on the prescribed form to reach the Director, Higher Education Development Centre, by 1 December of the year preceding that in which the programme is to be undertaken.



# ARTS AND MUSIC

## CONTENTS

*page*

### DEGREE, DIPLOMA, AND CERTIFICATE REGULATIONS

1	Bachelor of Arts	251
2	Bachelor of Arts with Honours	252
3	Postgraduate Diploma in Arts Subjects	254
4	Master of Arts	256
5	Doctor of Literature	258
6	Master of International Studies	260
7	Master of Planning	262
8	Bachelor of Music	265
9	Bachelor of Music with Honours	268
10	Postgraduate Diploma in Music	270
11	Master of Music	271
12	Doctor of Music	273
13	Bachelor of Social and Community Work	274
14	Postgraduate Diploma in Social and Community Work	276
15	Master of Social and Community Work	277
16	Master of Social Welfare	280
17	Postgraduate Diploma in Social Welfare	284
18	Postgraduate Certificate in Social Welfare	286
19	Bachelor of Māori Traditional Arts	287
20	Master of Indigenous Studies	289
21	Postgraduate Diploma in Child Advocacy	291
22	Postgraduate Certificate in Children's Issues	292
23	Graduate Diploma in Second Language Teaching	293
24	Diploma in Language	295
25	Diploma in Language and Culture	297

### SCHEDULES

A	Major and Minor Subject Requirements	299
B	Honours and PGDipArts Subject Requirements	313
C	Papers and Prerequisites	321



## ARTS AND MUSIC

*Note:* These regulations should be read in conjunction with the General Regulations, particularly those concerned with Admission and Enrolment, Terms Requirements, and Examinations.

Prescriptions for papers are printed in the Guide to Enrolment.

## REGULATIONS FOR THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF ARTS

### BA

#### 1 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME

Every degree programme

- (a) shall consist of papers worth not less than 360 points,
- (b) shall include at least 180 points for papers above 100-level, of which at least 72 points shall be for papers above 200-level,
- (c) shall satisfy at least one of the Major Subject Requirements listed in Arts and Music Schedule A. No paper above 200-level may count for more than one Major Subject Requirement,
- (d) may include one or more optional minor subjects which satisfy the Minor Subject Requirements listed in Arts and Music Schedule A, or Theology Schedule A, or Commerce Schedule A, or Consumer and Applied Sciences Schedule A, or Science Schedule A. No paper may count for both a Major and a Minor Subject Requirement or for more than one Minor Subject Requirement unless that paper is at 100- or 200-level and is specified as compulsory for both Requirements,
- (e) may include papers which are not listed in Arts and Music Schedule C
  - (i) up to 90 points; or
  - (ii) as specified in Arts and Music Schedule A; or
  - (iii) as specified in the Minor Subject Requirements.

#### 2 PREREQUISITES, COREQUISITES AND RESTRICTIONS

- (a) Every programme of study shall satisfy the requirements for prerequisites, corequisites and restrictions set out in Arts and Music Schedule C or in other relevant schedules or prescriptions.
- (b) A candidate with outstanding results in a subject prior to entering the University may be permitted by the Head of Department concerned to enrol for a paper at 200-level without having satisfied the normal prerequisite requirement set out in Schedule C. In such cases the candidate shall not be credited with the prerequisite papers, but shall be exempted from including those papers in a Major Subject Requirement specified in Schedule A. A candidate may not, having passed any such paper at 200-level, enrol subsequently for any paper for which the exemption has been given.

### 3 CROSS CREDITS

A candidate who is enrolled for the degree concurrently with another degree, or who has completed one degree and is proceeding with the other, may cross credit 100- and 200-level papers which are common to both degrees up to a maximum of 126 points where the other degree is a three-year degree and up to a maximum of 180 points where the other degree is longer than a three-year degree.

### 4 VARIATIONS

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

## REGULATIONS FOR THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF ARTS WITH HONOURS BA(Hons)

### 1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME

- (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities).
- (b) To be admitted to a second stage Honours course, an applicant must have passed, with a grade average of at least B, papers worth at least 126 points for the degree of Bachelor of Arts, including 36 points in the subject, or in each of the subjects, in which the Honours programme is to be taken.
- (c) To be admitted directly to a third stage Honours course without having passed the second stage, an applicant must normally have passed at least 252 points, with a grade average of at least B over papers worth 90 points at 200-level of which 54 points are in the subject, or in each of the subjects, in which the Honours programme is to be taken.
- (d) To be admitted directly to a fourth stage Honours course without having passed the corresponding second and third stages, an applicant must normally have passed papers worth 360 points, have fulfilled at least one of the major subject requirements for the degree of Bachelor of Arts, have not been admitted to the degree of Bachelor of Arts, and have a grade average of at least B+ over 72 points at 300-level, normally in the subject or subjects in which the Honours programme is to be taken.
- (e) A student who holds the degree of Bachelor of Arts shall not be admitted to an Honours programme nor may a student graduate in the degree of Bachelor of Arts while enrolled for a fourth stage Honours course.

### 2 SUBJECTS OF STUDY

- (a) The degree may be awarded in any one of the subjects (for Single Honours), or in any approved combination of the subjects (for Combined or Double Honours), listed in Arts and Music Schedule B.

- (b) With the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) the degree may be awarded in a subject not included in Schedule B, or in a combination (for Combined or Double Honours) of a subject from Schedule B and a subject in which an Honours degree can be taken in another discipline.

### 3 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME

- (a) For a candidate admitted to a second year Honours course the degree shall
  - (i) for *Single Honours*: satisfy the Honours Subject Requirements for one of the subjects listed in Schedule B.
  - (ii) for *Combined Honours*: contain some of the 200-, 300- and 400-level papers set down in Schedule B for each of the two subjects, the number of papers from each subject to be determined by the Heads of the Departments concerned.
  - (iii) for *Double Honours*: in the second and third stages of the Honours programme include papers as for Combined Honours, followed by the two fourth stage Honours courses as for Single Honours taken in consecutive years.
- (b) A candidate admitted directly to a third stage Honours course shall be exempted from the second stage Honours course, but shall complete the third and fourth stage courses specified above. A candidate admitted directly to a fourth stage Honours course shall complete the fourth stage course specified above.
- (c) Each stage of the Honours programme should be taken by full-time candidates in one year, but may be taken by part-time candidates over more than one year.
- (d) A single Honours candidate in a subject may, with the permission of the Heads of Departments concerned, substitute for one of the required papers in that subject in the third and fourth Honours stages a paper of another subject. When such permission is granted, prerequisite and corequisite requirements laid down in Arts and Music Schedule C may be waived.
- (e) Any dissertation or research essay prescribed for fourth stage Honours must be submitted no later than 1 June or 1 November of the semester in which the fourth stage is completed.

### 4 PREREQUISITES, COREQUISITES AND RESTRICTIONS

Every programme of study for the degree shall satisfy the requirements for prerequisites, corequisites and restrictions set out in Arts and Music Schedule C or in other relevant schedules or prescriptions.

### 5 WITHDRAWAL FROM THE PROGRAMME

- (a) A candidate whose results are not satisfactory may be required to withdraw from an Honours programme.
- (b) When a candidate withdraws from an Honours programme, voluntarily or otherwise, the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) may recommend that the ordinary degree of Bachelor of Arts be awarded or determine the papers which shall be credited towards that degree.

## 6 STANDARD OF AWARD OF THE DEGREE

- (a) The degree may be awarded with First Class Honours, with Second Class Honours (Division I), with Second Class Honours (Division II), or with Third Class Honours. The class of Honours awarded shall be determined by the examiners primarily on the performance of the candidate in the fourth stage of the programme.
- (b) A candidate who fails to obtain Honours may, on the recommendation of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities), be awarded the degree of Bachelor of Arts.
- (c) A candidate who fails to obtain Honours may not resit all or part of the fourth stage of the Honours programme in a subsequent year, unless the Senate has determined that his or her performance in those examinations was seriously impaired.

## 7 VARIATIONS

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

*Note:* An application for admission to the programme is required; this is separate from the enrolment process. Applications should reach the Division of Humanities by 10 December. Late applications will be considered.

# REGULATIONS FOR THE POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN ARTS SUBJECTS PGDipArts

## 1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME

- (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities).
- (b) Every applicant shall
  - either* (i) have been admitted to the degree of Bachelor of Arts majoring in the subject or subjects of study proposed;
  - or* (ii) have been admitted with the status of one who is entitled to proceed to the diploma;
  - or* (iii) have a qualification acceptable to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor and produce evidence satisfactory to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor of ability to proceed to the diploma.

## 2 SUBJECTS OF STUDY

The diploma may be awarded in any one of the subjects, or in an approved combination of the subjects, listed in Arts and Music Schedule B (Honours Subject Requirements).

### 3 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME

- (a) Unless it is stated otherwise in Schedule B, every programme of study shall normally contain the papers required for the fourth stage Honours course in the subject concerned, as set out in Schedule B.
- (b) With the permission of the Heads of the Departments concerned, a candidate may substitute a paper of another subject for one of the required papers. When such permission is granted, prerequisite and corequisite requirements laid down in Arts and Music Schedule C may be waived.
- (c) Any required dissertation or research essay must be submitted by 1 November.

### 4 PREREQUISITES, COREQUISITES AND RESTRICTIONS

Every programme of study shall satisfy the requirements for prerequisites, corequisites and restrictions set out in Arts and Music Schedule C.

### 5 DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME

The programme may be taken by full-time candidates in one year, or by part-time candidates over more than one year. Any paper in which a candidate is enrolled in any year shall be examined in that year.

### 6 LEVEL OF AWARD OF THE DIPLOMA

The diploma may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

### 7 DIPLOMA IN A SECOND SUBJECT

A student who has obtained the diploma in one subject may become a candidate for the diploma in any other subject.

### 8 VARIATIONS

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

*Note:* An application for admission to the programme is required; this is separate from the enrolment process. Applications should reach the Division of Humanities by 10 December. Late applications will be considered.

# REGULATIONS FOR THE DEGREE OF MASTER OF ARTS MA

## 1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME

- (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities).
- (b) Every applicant must either
  - (i) be a graduate, or
  - (ii) have alternative qualifications or experience acceptable to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities).
- (c) In considering an applicant's qualifications, regard will be had to the detail of the course of study followed to gain the qualification, as well as the applicant's performance in the programme.

## 2 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME

- (a) The degree may be awarded in any of the subjects listed in the MA Schedule. With the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) the degree may be awarded in a subject not listed in the MA Schedule.
- (b) The programme of study shall consist of the preparation and submission of a thesis embodying the results of supervised research. A candidate who has obtained a three-year bachelor's degree will be required to take and pass the fourth-stage papers listed in Arts and Music Schedule B for the subject concerned, in addition to completing a thesis. A candidate whose qualification for entry to the programme is the degree of Bachelor of Arts with Honours, or the Postgraduate Diploma in Arts Subjects in the subject of the degree, will be required to complete a thesis, although in some cases the candidate may also be required to take and pass approved papers, normally at 400-level, in addition to completing a thesis.
- (c) A candidate shall, before commencing the investigation to be described in the thesis, secure the approval of the Head of the Department concerned for the topic, the supervisor(s), and the proposed course of the investigation.
- (d) A candidate may not present a thesis which has previously been accepted for another degree.

## 3 DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME

- (a) A candidate achieving the degree by papers and a thesis shall normally follow a programme of study for not less than two years, and a candidate achieving the degree by thesis alone shall follow a programme of study for not less than one year.
- (b) A candidate shall satisfy the requirements for the degree within four years of admission to the programme. A candidate may apply to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) for extension of this time limit by up to one year.



#### 4 WITHDRAWAL FROM THE PROGRAMME

Where a candidate withdraws from the programme after completing the prescribed papers the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) may recommend the award of the Postgraduate Diploma in Arts Subjects or determine which papers shall be credited towards the diploma.

#### 5 EXAMINATION OF THE THESIS

- (a) The thesis shall be assessed by at least two examiners, at least one of whom shall be external to the University.
- (b) The candidate's supervisor shall not be an examiner but may make a report on the work of the candidate to the Head of Department concerned.
- (c) Each examiner shall supply a written report on the thesis and recommend a mark and grade on the basis of the thesis as submitted, and an overall result selected from the options as specified in clause (d) below.
- (d) The examiners may recommend that a thesis:
  - (i) be accepted without amendments;
  - (ii) be accepted subject to amendments being made at the discretion, and to the satisfaction, of the Head of Department concerned;
  - (iii) does not meet the criteria for the award of the degree, but may be revised and resubmitted for examination;
  - (iv) does not meet the criteria for the award of the degree, and should be rejected without right of resubmission.
- (e) Amendments (regulation 5(d)(ii)) and revisions (regulation 5(d)(iii)) shall be completed by a specified date to be determined by the Head of Department concerned.
- (f) A candidate shall be permitted to revise and resubmit a thesis for examination once only.
- (g) If a revised and resubmitted thesis is finally accepted, the result shall be either 'Pass' or 'Fail' (i.e. ungraded) and without eligibility for the award of the degree with distinction or credit.

*Note:* This provision applies only to students who first enrol for the degree in 2009 or subsequently.
- (h) Where examiners cannot agree on a result, the Head of Department concerned should so report to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) or nominee who shall arrive at a decision after consulting a referee who should normally be external to the University.

#### 6 LEVEL OF AWARD OF THE DEGREE

The degree may be awarded with distinction or credit.

#### 7 VARIATIONS

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

*Note:* An application for admission to the programme is required; this is separate from the enrolment process. Applications should normally reach the Division of Humanities by 10 December.

## MA SCHEDULE

### SUBJECTS FOR THE DEGREE

Anthropology	History
Art History and Theory	Human Services
Childhood and Youth Studies	Information Science
Chinese	Japanese
Classics	Linguistics
Communication Studies	Māori Studies
Computer Science	Mathematics
Development Studies	Music
Economics	Philosophy
Education	Politics
English	Psychology
Film and Media Studies	Religious Studies
French	Sociology
Gender Studies	Spanish
Geography	Statistics
German	Theatre Studies

## REGULATIONS FOR THE DEGREE OF DOCTOR OF LITERATURE

### LittD

#### 1 ELIGIBILITY

- (a) The degree shall be awarded for published original contributions of special excellence in linguistic, literary, social or historical knowledge.
- (b) Every candidate for the degree must either
  - (i) have held a master's degree for at least five years before applying for admission to the degree; or
  - (ii) have been admitted with the status of one who is entitled to proceed to the degree.
- (c) A candidate for the degree shall normally be a graduate of the University of Otago or shall have had some other formal academic association with the University.

#### 2 APPLICATION

- (a) A candidate must apply for admission to the degree by submitting the following in the first instance:
  - (i) a curriculum vitae;

- (ii) an abstract and/or brief description of the work including a list of the published original contributions upon which the application is based; and
- (iii) a statutory declaration identifying the submitted work as original and stating that it has not previously been accepted for another university qualification. Where co-authored work is submitted, those parts which are the candidate's own work should be identified,

whereupon the University will advise if a case for the award of the degree exists (*Note 1*).

- (b) Every candidate shall submit three soft-bound (*Note 2*) copies of the work upon which the application is based together with the required entry fee (*Note 3*).
- (c) In exceptional circumstances, and with the approval of the Senate, unpublished work may be submitted.
- (d) Additional work, published or unpublished, may be submitted in support of the application.

*Notes:* (1) The application shall be forwarded to the Director, Graduate Research Services.

(2) Permanently bound copies are acceptable if the work is already in that format.

(3) The three copies of the work together with the entry fee of \$2,000 (inclusive of GST) shall be forwarded to the Director, Graduate Research Services.

### 3 EXAMINATION

- (a) The submitted work shall be assessed by three examiners, appointed by the Senate on the recommendation of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities), at least one of whom shall be an overseas authority.
- (b) Where the examiners cannot agree on a result, they should so report to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities), who shall nominate a referee to advise the Senate.
- (c) Upon the successful completion of the examination process, the candidate shall forward two permanently bound copies of the work to the Director, Graduate Research Services who will arrange for the copies to be placed in the University Library and the appropriate University department or school.

### 4 VARIATIONS

Notwithstanding anything in these regulations, the Senate shall have the discretion to vary any provision set down if, in its opinion, special or unusual circumstances warrant such variation.

*Note:* The Senate has delegated authority over the LittD degree to the Deputy Vice-Chancellor (Research and Enterprise).

## REGULATIONS FOR THE DEGREE OF MASTER OF INTERNATIONAL STUDIES MIntSt

### 1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME

- (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities).
- (b) Every applicant should normally
  - (i) hold a four-year Honours degree at a level of at least upper second class or equivalent, or
  - (ii) have alternative qualifications or experience acceptable to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities).

### 2 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME

- (a) The programme of study shall consist of four taught papers and a supervised research project:
 

INTS 501	International History	24 points
INTS 502	International Politics	24 points
INTS 503	The Global Economy	24 points
INTS 504	International Legal Issues	24 points
INTS 505	Research Project	48 points

Performances within the taught papers will be weighted as follows:

Examinations	60%
Internal assessment	40%

- (b) The research project should be started at the beginning of the programme and submitted no later than twelve months following first enrolment. The limit is 20,000 words of text, exclusive of appendices, footnotes, tabular material, bibliography or equivalent.
- (c) Before commencing the investigation to be described in the research project, a candidate shall obtain the approval of the Programme Co-ordinator and the supervisor(s) of the proposed topic.
- (d) A candidate may not present a project which has previously been accepted for another degree.

### 3 DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME

A full-time candidate should complete the requirements of the degree within twelve months, and a part-time candidate within twenty-four months, of commencing the programme.

### 4 ASSESSMENT

- (a) Students will sit written examinations in the four required papers. Assessment will normally involve at least two examiners, one of whom will be external

to the University. A candidate may be permitted to be re-examined for not more than one of the four taught papers (INTS 501-504).

- (b) Assessment of the project will involve an external examiner. If the project is assessed as unsatisfactory on first submission the examiners may recommend to the Programme Co-ordinator that it be revised and resubmitted by a specified date.
- (c) Where the examiners cannot agree on a result, the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) shall reach a decision after consulting a referee.

## 5 DEGREE REQUIREMENTS

The four required papers together contribute two-thirds, and the research project one-third, of the overall mark. A pass standard is required for each of the four papers, and students must meet this standard to submit the research project. They must also obtain a pass standard, or better, for the research project.

## 6 LEVEL OF AWARD OF THE DEGREE

The degree may be awarded with distinction or credit.

## 7 VARIATIONS

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

*Note:* An application for admission to the programme is required; this is separate from the enrolment process.

## REGULATIONS FOR THE DEGREE OF MASTER OF PLANNING

### MPlan

#### 1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME

- (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities).
- (b) Every applicant must either
  - (i) be a graduate, or
  - (ii) have alternative qualifications or experience acceptable to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities).
- (c) In considering an applicant's qualifications, regard will be had to the detail of the course of study followed to gain the qualification, as well as the applicant's performance in the programme.

#### 2 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME

- (a) The programme of study shall consist of either
  - (i) six prescribed papers in planning studies (PLAN 411, 412, 435, 437, 438, 535) with a value of 132 points, one planning-related paper worth 24 points, as approved by the Director of the Planning Programme, and a thesis (PLAN 5) with a value of 108 points, or
  - (ii) six prescribed papers in planning studies (as in (a)(i) above) with a value of 132 points, planning-related papers worth at least 72 points, as approved by the Director of the Planning Programme, and a planning research project (PLAN 590) with a value of 60 points.
- (b) With the approval of the Director of the Planning Programme, one or more papers from relevant subject areas may be substituted for a prescribed paper in planning studies worth up to 24 points.
- (c) A candidate shall, before commencing the investigation to be described in either the planning project or the thesis, secure the approval of the Director of the Planning Programme for the topic, the supervisor(s) and the proposed course of the investigation.
- (d) A candidate shall submit the planning project by 1 October of the year in which the coursework is completed.
- (e) A candidate shall submit the thesis by 1 November of the year following that in which the coursework is completed.
- (f) A candidate may not present a planning project or a thesis which has previously been accepted for another degree.

#### 3 DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME

- (a) A candidate shall follow a programme of study for not less than two years.
- (b) A candidate must satisfy the requirements for the degree within four years of commencing the programme.

#### 4 EXAMINATION OF THE PLANNING PROJECT OR THESIS

- (a) The planning project or thesis shall be assessed by at least two examiners, at least one of whom shall be external to the University.
- (b) The candidate's supervisor shall not be an examiner but may make a report on the work of the candidate to the Head of the Department of Geography.
- (c) Each examiner shall supply a written report on the planning project or thesis and recommend a mark and grade on the basis of the planning project or thesis as submitted, and an overall result selected from the options as specified in clause (d) below.
- (d) The examiners may recommend that a planning project or thesis:
  - (i) be accepted without amendments;
  - (ii) be accepted subject to amendments being made at the discretion, and to the satisfaction, of the Head of the Department of Geography;
  - (iii) does not meet the criteria for the award of the degree, but may be revised and resubmitted for examination;
  - (iv) does not meet the criteria for the award of the degree, and should be rejected without right of resubmission.
- (e) Amendments (regulation 4(d)(ii)) and revisions (regulation 4(d)(iii)) shall be completed by a specified date to be determined by the Head of the Department of Geography.
- (f) A candidate shall be permitted to revise and resubmit a planning project or thesis for examination once only.
- (g) If a revised and resubmitted planning project or thesis is finally accepted, the result shall be either 'Pass' or 'Fail' (i.e. ungraded) and without eligibility for the award of the degree with distinction or credit.

*Note:* This provision applies only to students who first enrol for the degree in 2009 or subsequently.
- (h) Where examiners cannot agree on a result, the Head of the Department of Geography should so report to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) or nominee who shall arrive at a decision after consulting a referee who should normally be external to the University.

#### 5 LEVEL OF AWARD OF THE DEGREE

The degree may be awarded with distinction or credit.

#### 6 VARIATIONS

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

*Notes:* (1) An application for admission to the programme is required; this is separate from the enrolment process. Applications must be on the prescribed form and must reach the Division of Humanities not later than 20 November of the year prior to admission. In special circumstances, late applications may be considered.

(2) A personal programme of study approved under regulation 6 may not meet the requirements for membership of the New Zealand Planning Institute.

**MPlan SCHEDULE****PAPERS FOR THE DEGREE**

PLAN 411	Planning Theory	24 points
PLAN 412	Evaluation in Planning	24 points
PLAN 435	Planning Case Study I	24 points
PLAN 437	Planning Law	24 points
PLAN 438	Planning Practice	24 points
PLAN 535	Planning Case Study II	18 points
PLAN 590	Planning Project	60 points
PLAN 5	Thesis	108 points

Other planning-related papers approved by the Director of the Planning Programme.



# REGULATIONS FOR THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF MUSIC

## MusB

### 1 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME

Every degree programme

- (a) shall consist of papers worth not less than 360 points,
- (b) shall include at least 180 points for papers above 100-level, of which at least 72 points shall be for MUSI papers above 200-level,
- (c) shall include the following required papers: MUSI 101-104 and 201,
- (d) shall satisfy at least one of the Major Subject Requirements listed in the MusB Schedule. No paper above 200-level may count for more than one Major Subject Requirement, and MUSI papers above 200-level worth at least 144 points must be included if more than one major subject is taken,
- (e) may include MAOR 108 and up to 72 further non-Music papers.

### 2 PREREQUISITES, COREQUISITES AND RESTRICTIONS

Every programme of study shall satisfy the requirements for prerequisites, corequisites and restrictions set out in Arts and Music Schedule C or in other relevant schedules or prescriptions.

### 3 CROSS CREDITS

A candidate who is enrolled for the degree concurrently with another degree, or who has completed one degree and is proceeding with the other, may cross credit 100- and 200-level papers which are common to both degrees up to a maximum of 126 points where the other degree is a three-year degree and up to a maximum of 180 points where the other degree is longer than a three-year degree.

### 4 VARIATIONS

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

*Note:* An application for admission to Performance papers is required; this is separate from the enrolment process.

## MusB SCHEDULE

## MAJOR SUBJECT REQUIREMENTS

MAJOR SUBJECT	PAPERS REQUIRED
<i>Classical Music</i>	Classical Music papers (see below) worth 90 points, at least 36 points of which must be for 300-level papers. Popular or World Music papers (see below) worth 36 points, at least 18 points of which must be for 300-level papers.
<i>Classical Music Performance</i>	100-level: MUSI 141. 200-level: MUSI 241. 300-level: Either MUSI 341 or both MUSI 348 and MUSI 375. Other papers: Classical Music papers (see below) worth 54 points, at least 18 points of which must be for 300-level papers.
<i>Composition</i>	100-level: MUSI 131 or MUSI 135. 200-level: Two of MUSI 231, 232, 235. 300-level: MUSI 331. Other papers: Composition papers (see below) at 200- or 300-level worth 36 points. Classical, Popular, or World Music papers (see below) worth 36 points, at least 18 points of which must be for 300-level papers.
<i>Contemporary Music Performance</i>	100-level: MUSI 145 or both MUSI 146 and MUSI 156. 200-level: MUSI 245 or both MUSI 246 and MUSI 256. 300-level: MUSI 345 or MUSI 346 or both MUSI 348 and MUSI 375. Other papers: Popular Music papers (see below) worth 54 points, at least 18 points of which must be for 300-level papers.
<i>Music Studies</i>	Classical or Popular or World Music papers (see below) worth 36 points, at least 18 points of which must be for 300-level papers.
<i>Popular Music</i>	Popular Music papers (see below) worth 90 points, at least 36 points of which must be for 300-level papers. Classical or World Music papers (see below) worth 36 points, at least 18 points of which must be for 300-level papers.
<i>World Music</i>	World Music papers (see below) worth 90 points, at least 36 points of which must be for 300-level papers. Classical or Popular Music papers (see below) worth 36 points, at least 18 points of which must be for 300-level papers.

*Note:* Every programme must include a total of at least 72 300-level MUSI points.

**For the purposes of Major Subject Requirements, Music papers are categorised as follows.**

PAPER CATEGORY	PAPERS
<i>Classical Music</i>	200-level: MUSI 220, 223, 225, 229, 259-263, 265. 300-level: MUSI 301, 320, 323, 325, 329, 348, 361, 362, 363, 365, 375.
<i>Composition</i>	100-level: MUSI 132. 200-level: MUSI 226, 263, 265, 266. 300-level: MUSI 301, 326, 332, 363, 365, 366.
<i>Popular Music</i>	100-level: MUSI 185. 200-level: MUSI 220, 225, 227, 228, 265, 266, 269, 285 300-level: MUSI 320, 325, 327, 328, 348, 365, 366, 369, 375, 385.
<i>World Music</i>	100-level: MUSI 140. 200-level: MUSI 220, 225-229, 240, 266, 269. 300-level: MUSI 320, 325-329, 340, 366, 369.

## REGULATIONS FOR THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF MUSIC WITH HONOURS MusB(Hons)

### 1 GENERAL AREAS OF STUDY

The degree may be taken in one of three general areas:

Musicology or Ethnomusicology

Musical Performance

Composition

or in a combination of these areas.

### 2 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME

- (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities).
- (b) To be admitted to a second stage Honours course, an applicant must have passed papers worth at least 144 points (or in approved cases 126 points) for the degree of Bachelor of Arts or Bachelor of Music, including MUSI 101, with a grade average of at least B over papers worth 126 points. The papers must also include MUSI 141 for candidates in Musical Performance, or MUSI 131 for candidates in Composition.
- (c) To be admitted directly to a third stage Honours course without having passed the second stage, an applicant must normally have passed at a satisfactory standard papers worth 252 points, with a grade average of at least B over MUSI papers worth 108 points at 200-level.
- (d) An applicant shall not be admitted directly to the fourth stage of the Honours programme.
- (e) An applicant who holds the degree of Bachelor of Music shall not be admitted to an Honours programme.

### 3 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME

- (a) Every degree programme shall consist of at least 516 points including at least 210 points at 300- or 400-level and at least 108 points at 200-level, and shall satisfy the requirements for Music for MusB(Hons) as set out in Arts and Music Schedule B.
- (b) A candidate may, with the permission of the Heads of Departments concerned, substitute for one or two of the required papers in Music in the second and third Honours stages papers of other subjects. When such permission is granted, prerequisite and corequisite requirements laid down in Arts and Music Schedule C may be waived.
- (c) Any dissertation or research project prescribed for fourth stage Honours must be submitted no later than 1 November of that year.

#### 4 PREREQUISITES, COREQUISITES AND RESTRICTIONS

Every programme of study for the degree shall satisfy the requirements for prerequisites, corequisites and restrictions set out in Arts and Music Schedule C or in other relevant schedules or prescriptions.

#### 5 WITHDRAWAL FROM THE PROGRAMME

- (a) A candidate whose results are not satisfactory may be required to withdraw from the Honours programme.
- (b) When a candidate withdraws from the Honours programme, voluntarily or otherwise, the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) may recommend that the ordinary degree of Bachelor of Arts or Bachelor of Music be awarded or determine the papers which shall be credited towards one of those degrees.

#### 6 STANDARD OF AWARD OF THE DEGREE

- (a) The degree may be awarded with First Class Honours, with Second Class Honours (Division I), with Second Class Honours (Division II), or with Third Class Honours. The class of Honours awarded shall be determined by the examiners primarily on the performance of the candidate in the fourth stage of the programme.
- (b) A candidate who fails to obtain Honours may, on the recommendation of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities), be awarded the degree of Bachelor of Arts or Bachelor of Music.
- (c) A candidate who fails to obtain Honours may not resit all or part of the fourth stage of the Honours programme in a subsequent year, unless the Senate has determined that his or her performance in those examinations was seriously impaired.

#### 7 VARIATIONS

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

*Note:* An application for admission to the programme is required; this is separate from the enrolment process.

## REGULATIONS FOR THE POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN MUSIC PGDipMus

### 1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME

- (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities).
- (b) Every applicant shall either
  - (i) have been admitted to the degree of Bachelor of Music, or
  - (ii) have been admitted with the status of one who is entitled to proceed to the diploma.

### 2 SUBJECTS OF STUDY

The diploma may be awarded in Composition or in Performance or in a combination of the two.

### 3 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME

- (a) Every programme of study shall contain 400-level Music papers worth at least 120 points, including at least one of MUSI 431, MUSI 441, MUSI 445.
- (b) Any required dissertation or research project must be submitted by 1 November.

### 4 PREREQUISITES, COREQUISITES AND RESTRICTIONS

Every programme of study shall satisfy the requirements for prerequisites, corequisites and restrictions which are set out in Arts and Music Schedule C.

### 5 DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME

The programme may be taken by full-time candidates in one year, or by part-time candidates over more than one year. Any paper in which a candidate is enrolled in any year shall be examined in that year.

### 6 LEVEL OF AWARD OF THE DIPLOMA

The diploma may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

### 7 VARIATIONS

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

*Note:* An application for admission to the programme is required; this is separate from the enrolment process. Applications should reach the Division of Humanities by 10 December. Late applications will be considered.

# REGULATIONS FOR THE DEGREE OF MASTER OF MUSIC MMus

## 1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME

- (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities).
- (b) Every applicant must either
  - (i) have been admitted to the degree of Bachelor of Music with Honours, or
  - (ii) have been awarded the Postgraduate Diploma in Music, or
  - (iii) have alternative qualifications or experience acceptable to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities).

## 2 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME

- (a) The degree may be awarded in Composition, Studio Production, or Performance.
- (b) To gain the degree in Composition, a candidate must present an approved portfolio comprising an extended work and such further compositions as may be required.
- (c) To gain the degree in Studio Production, a candidate must present a substantial, professional-quality sound recording of original or arranged works, accompanied by a written exegesis.
- (d) To gain the degree in Performance, a candidate must present two approved public recitals in the University, at least one of which shall be at the end of the programme, and undergo an oral examination.
- (e) A candidate may not present a composition, studio sound recording, or recital programme which has previously been accepted for another degree.

## 3 DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME

- (a) A candidate shall follow a programme of study for not less than one year.
- (b) A candidate shall normally satisfy the requirements of the degree within two years of admission to the programme.

## 4 EXAMINATION

- (a) The required compositions, studio production, or recitals shall be assessed by a panel of at least two examiners, one of whom shall be external and one internal to the University.
- (b) The candidate's supervisor shall not be an examiner but may make a report on the work of the candidate to the Head of the Department of Music.

- (c) Each examiner shall supply a written report on the required compositions, studio production, or recitals and recommend a mark and grade on the basis of the submission or performance, and an overall result selected from the options as specified in clause (d) below.
- (d) In the case of compositions or a studio production, the examiners may recommend that the submission:
  - (i) be accepted without amendments;
  - (ii) be accepted subject to amendments being made at the discretion, and to the satisfaction, of the Head of the Department of Music;
  - (iii) does not meet the criteria for the award of the degree, but may be revised and resubmitted for examination;
  - (iv) does not meet the criteria for the award of the degree, and should be rejected without right of resubmission.
- (e) In the case of recitals, the examiners may recommend that they:
  - (i) be accepted;
  - (ii) do not meet the criteria for the award of the degree, but a revised programme may be submitted for examination;
  - (iii) do not meet the criteria for the award of the degree, and should be rejected without right of resubmission.
- (f) Amendments shall be completed by a specified date to be determined by the Head of the Department of Music.
- (g) A candidate shall be permitted to revise and resubmit the compositions, studio production, or recitals programme for examination once only.
- (h) If revised and resubmitted compositions, studio production, or recitals are finally accepted, the result shall be either 'Pass' or 'Fail' (i.e. ungraded) and without eligibility for the award of the degree with distinction or credit.  
*Note:* This provision applies only to students who first enrol for the degree in 2009 or subsequently.
- (i) Where examiners cannot agree on a result, the Head of the Department of Music should so report to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) or nominee who shall arrive at a decision after consulting a referee who should normally be external to the University.

## 5 LEVEL OF AWARD OF THE DEGREE

The degree may be awarded with distinction or credit.

## 6 VARIATIONS

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

*Note:* An application for admission to the programme is required; this is separate from the enrolment process. Applications should normally reach the Division of Humanities by 10 December.



# REGULATIONS FOR THE DEGREE OF DOCTOR OF MUSIC

## MusD

### 1 ELIGIBILITY

- (a) The degree shall be awarded for special excellence in musical composition.
- (b) Every candidate for the degree must either
  - (i) have held the degree of Bachelor of Music for at least five years before applying for admission to the degree; or
  - (ii) have been admitted with the status of one who is entitled to proceed to the degree.
- (c) A candidate for the degree shall normally be a graduate of the University of Otago or shall have had some other formal academic association with the University.

### 2 APPLICATION

- (a) A candidate must apply for admission to the degree and submit three copies of the work upon which the application is based, along with a statutory declaration identifying the submitted work as original and stating that it has not previously been accepted for another university qualification.
- (b) Additional work, published or unpublished, may be submitted in support of the application.

### 3 EXAMINATION

- (a) The submitted work shall be assessed by three examiners, appointed by the Senate on the recommendation of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities), at least one of whom shall be an overseas authority.
- (b) Where the examiners cannot agree on a result, they should so report to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) who shall nominate a referee to advise the Senate.

### 4 VARIATIONS

Notwithstanding anything in these regulations, the Senate shall have the discretion to vary any provision set down if, in its opinion, special or unusual circumstances warrant such a variation.

- Notes:*
- (1) Prospective applicants are strongly advised to provide details of those compositions which they intend to submit, whereupon the University will advise them whether a case for the award of the degree exists.
  - (2) The entry fee of \$2,000 (inclusive of GST) shall be submitted to the Director, Graduate Research Services, with the application.

## REGULATIONS FOR THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF SOCIAL AND COMMUNITY WORK BSCW

### 1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME

- (a) Admission to the programme shall be determined by the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) on the advice of the Social and Community Work Admissions Committee.
- (b) To be admitted to the programme at the Second Stage, an applicant must have passed, or be eligible for credit for, the First Stage compulsory papers as specified in the schedule of papers for the degree. The Committee will require evidence of every applicant's personal suitability, prior learning, and competence in social service work, and must be satisfied that the applicant satisfies the requirements of the Social Workers Registration Act 2003.
- (c) To be admitted to the programme at the Third Stage, an applicant must have passed papers worth 216 points from the First and Second Stages as specified in the schedule of papers for the degree. Candidates will be selected on the basis of their academic record, personal suitability and proven experience in the social services. The Social and Community Work Admissions Committee must be satisfied that applicants meet the requirements of the Social Work Registration Act 2003.

### 2 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME

- (a) Every programme shall consist of papers worth not less than 486 points as prescribed in the schedule.
- (b) The Head of Department of Social Work and Community Development may approve variations from the normal sequence of papers.
- (c) The degree may be completed on campus or by distance learning.

### 3 PREREQUISITES, COREQUISITES AND RESTRICTIONS

Every programme of study shall satisfy the requirements for prerequisites, corequisites and restrictions set out in the Prescriptions.

### 4 DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME

A candidate shall follow a programme of study for not less than four years of full-time study, or the equivalent in part-time study.

### 5 VARIATIONS

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

- Notes:*
- (1) Student numbers will be limited by the capacity of the social services to manage the fieldwork placements.
  - (2) An application for admission to the programme is required; this is separate from the enrolment process. Applications must be made on the prescribed form and received by the Administrator, Department of Social Work and Community Development, no later than 1 October in the year before admission for students applying for 300-level admission, and 1 November in the year before admission for students applying for 200-level admission.
  - (3) Applicants for admission at 200-level will be distance students and must have proven social service work competence. Other students may apply for admission at 300-level to the on-campus programme.
  - (4) Applicants with appropriate previous qualifications or prior learning and experience may be eligible for ad eundem credit or RPL (recognition of prior learning) credit towards the programme.

## BSCW SCHEDULE

### PAPERS FOR THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF SOCIAL AND COMMUNITY WORK

*Note:* For information on prerequisites, corequisites and restrictions, refer to the Prescriptions in the Guide to Enrolment.

#### *First Stage Compulsory Papers*

SOWK/SOWX 111	Working with People 1	18
SOWK/SOWX 114	Fields of Practice	18
<i>either</i>		
SOWX 113	Ko Te Timatanga	18

*or*

MAOR 102 and MAOR 110

One of EDUC 102, PSYC 112, or 18 other approved points.

One of ANTH 103, 105, BSNS 104, 105, ECON 112, ENVI 111, GEND 101, 102, GEOG 102, LAWS 101, MANT 102, PACI 101, SOCI 101, or 18 other approved points.

#### *Second Stage Compulsory Papers*

SOWX 223	Manaaki Tangata (SOWX 223 not required if MAOR 102 and 110 passed in the first stage)	18
SOWK/SOWX 233	Families and Change in New Zealand	18
SOWK/SOWX 234	Community Dynamics and Services	18
SOWK/SOWX 235	New Zealand Social Services Analysis and Theory	18
SOWK/SOWX 236	The Treaty and Social Services	18

#### *First and Second Stage Elective Papers*

Additional paper(s) from any degree to make a total of 216 points.

#### *Third Stage*

SOWK/SOWX 315	Interpersonal Change	18
SOWK/SOWX 316	Family Issues: Explanations and Practice	18
SOWK/SOWX 318	Social Problems: Policies and Solutions	18
SOWK/SOWX 319	Iwi and Social Service Practice	18
SOWK/SOWX 320	Introduction to Professional Practice	18
SOWK/SOWX 321	Social Work Research	18
SOWK/SOWX 491	Fieldwork 1	36

#### *Fourth Stage*

SOWK/SOWX 401	Interpersonal Practice	18
SOWK/SOWX 402	Family Practice	18
SOWK/SOWX 403	Organisational Practice	18
SOWK/SOWX 404	Community Development	18
SOWK/SOWX 421	Advanced Professional Practice	18
SOWK/SOWX 492	Fieldwork 2	36

## REGULATIONS FOR THE POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN SOCIAL AND COMMUNITY WORK PGDipSCWk

### 1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME

- (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) on the advice of the Social and Community Work Admissions Committee.
- (b) Every applicant shall have either:
  - (i) been admitted to a Bachelor's degree majoring in Community and Family Studies with a minimum of 72 SOWK points at 200-level and 90 SOWK points at 300-level, and have passed papers in Māori culture, Māori language and human development, or
  - (ii) have equivalent qualifications or experience in the social services acceptable to the Social and Community Work Admissions Committee.

### 2 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME

- (a) The programme of study shall consist of SOWK/SOWX 401-404, 421, 491, 492.  
*Note:* The distance learning version (SOWX code) is available only to students with an established social service background.
- (b) With the permission of the Heads of Departments concerned a candidate may substitute a paper of another subject for one of the required papers.

### 3 PREREQUISITES, COREQUISITES AND RESTRICTIONS

Every programme of study shall satisfy the requirements for prerequisites, corequisites and restrictions set out in Arts and Music Schedule C.

### 4 DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME

A candidate shall follow a programme of study for not less than one year.

### 5 EXEMPTIONS

A candidate may be exempted from some of the required papers, as prescribed in regulation 2(a), on the basis of recognition of prior learning.

### 6 LEVEL OF AWARD OF THE DIPLOMA

The diploma may be awarded with distinction or credit.

### 7 VARIATIONS

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

*Note:* An application for admission to the programme is required; this is separate from the enrolment process.

# REGULATIONS FOR THE DEGREE OF MASTER OF SOCIAL AND COMMUNITY WORK MSCW

## 1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME

- (a) Admission to the programme shall be determined by the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) on the advice of the Social and Community Work Admissions Committee. Candidates will be selected on the basis of their academic record, personal suitability and experience in the social services (note 1). The Social and Community Work Admissions Committee must be satisfied that applicants meet the requirements of the Social Work Registration Act 2003.
- (b) Every applicant must
  - (i) be a graduate in Community and Family Studies and have met the professional knowledge requirements (note 2), or
  - (ii) have been admitted to the degree of Bachelor of Social and Community Work, or have been awarded the Postgraduate Diploma in Social and Community Work, or
  - (iii) have equivalent qualifications and experience acceptable to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities).

## 2 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME

- (a) Every programme shall consist of seven prescribed papers (SOWK/SOWX 401, 402, 403, 404, 421, 491, 492) worth 162 points, as set down in the MSCW Schedule (note 5), together with either
  - (i) a thesis (SOWK 5) worth 108 points, or
  - (ii) a dissertation (SOWK/SOWX 590) worth 48 points and 60 points of 600-level SOWX papers.
- (b) A candidate whose qualification for entry to the programme is the degree of Bachelor of Social and Community Work or the Postgraduate Diploma in Social and Community Work will be exempted from the seven prescribed papers.
- (c) A candidate may be exempted from, or allowed to substitute other papers for, some or all of the seven prescribed papers on the basis of previous study.
- (d) A candidate may not present a dissertation or thesis which has previously been accepted for another degree or diploma.

## 3 DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME

- (a) A candidate shall normally follow a programme of study for not less than two years of full-time study or the equivalent in part-time study.
- (b) A candidate will normally be expected to fulfil the requirements of the degree within five years of admission to the programme.

#### 4 WITHDRAWAL FROM THE PROGRAMME

Where a candidate withdraws from the programme after completing some or all of the prescribed papers the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) may recommend the award of the Postgraduate Diploma in Social and Community Work or the Postgraduate Diploma in Arts Subjects in Community and Family Studies, or determine the papers which shall be credited towards one of those diplomas.

#### 5 EXAMINATION OF THE THESIS OR DISSERTATION

- (a) The thesis or dissertation shall be assessed by at least two examiners, at least one of whom shall be external to the University.
- (b) The candidate's supervisor shall not be an examiner but may make a report on the work of the candidate to the Head of the Department of Social Work and Community Development.
- (c) Each examiner shall supply a written report on the thesis or dissertation and recommend a mark and grade on the basis of the thesis or dissertation as submitted, and an overall result selected from the options as specified in clause (d) below.
- (d) The examiners may recommend that a thesis or dissertation:
  - (i) be accepted without amendments;
  - (ii) be accepted subject to amendments being made at the discretion, and to the satisfaction, of the Head of the Department of Social Work and Community Development;
  - (iii) does not meet the criteria for the award of the degree, but may be revised and resubmitted for examination;
  - (iv) does not meet the criteria for the award of the degree, and should be rejected without right of resubmission.
- (e) Amendments (regulation 5(d)(ii)) and revisions (regulation 5(d)(iii)) shall be completed by a specified date to be determined by the Head of the Department of Social Work and Community Development.
- (f) A candidate shall be permitted to revise and resubmit a thesis or dissertation for examination once only.
- (g) If a revised and resubmitted thesis or dissertation is finally accepted, the result shall be either 'Pass' or 'Fail' (i.e. ungraded) and without eligibility for the award of the degree with distinction or credit.  
*Note:* This provision applies only to students who first enrol for the degree in 2009 or subsequently.
- (h) Where examiners cannot agree on a result, the Head of the Department of Social Work and Community Development should so report to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) or nominee who shall arrive at a decision after consulting a referee who should normally be external to the University.

## 6 LEVEL OF AWARD OF THE DEGREE

The degree may be awarded with distinction or credit.

## 7 VARIATIONS

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

*Notes:* (1) Voluntary or paid work in a social service or related organisation.

(2) Applicants must demonstrate achievement or competence in Human Growth and Behaviour (EDUC 102 or PSYC 112) and Māori Language and Culture (MAOR 102 and 110).

(3) Student numbers will be limited by the capacity of the social services to manage the fieldwork placements.

(4) An application for admission to the programme is required; this is separate from the enrolment process. Applications must be made on the prescribed form and received by the Administrator, Department of Social Work and Community Development, no later than 1 November in the year preceding desired entry.

(5) The first year of the programme will normally run from February to February to accommodate summer fieldwork placements.

# MSCW SCHEDULE

## PAPERS FOR THE DEGREE OF MASTER OF SOCIAL AND COMMUNITY WORK

PAPER	TITLE	POINTS
SOWK 401	Interpersonal Practice	18
SOWK 402	Family Practice	18
SOWK 403	Organisational Practice	18
SOWK 404	Community Development	18
SOWK 421	Advanced Professional Practice	18
SOWK 491	Fieldwork 1	36
SOWK 492	Fieldwork 2	36
SOWK 5	Thesis	108
SOWK 590	Dissertation	48

## REGULATIONS FOR THE DEGREE OF MASTER OF SOCIAL WELFARE MSW

### 1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME

- (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities).
- (b) Every applicant shall
  - (i) possess an approved professional social services qualification, and
  - (ii) have at least two years' proven competence working in the social welfare field, and
  - (iii) present evidence of ability for advanced level academic study.

*Note:* Applicants who are not graduates or who have not achieved grades averaging B or better will normally be expected to enrol for a Postgraduate Diploma in Social Welfare or Diploma for Graduates or for approved papers for Certificate of Proficiency.

### 2 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME

- (a) The programme shall consist of either:
  - (i) at least two papers from SOWX 610-622 plus two approved papers at 400-level or higher offered by the University of Otago or another New Zealand tertiary education institution, to be equivalent to 120 points in the University of Otago, and a thesis embodying the results of one year's full-time supervised research or the equivalent in part-time supervised research, or
  - (ii) at least two papers from SOWX 610-622 plus four approved papers at 400-level or higher offered by the University of Otago or another New Zealand tertiary education institution, to be equivalent to 180 points in the University of Otago, and a dissertation embodying the results of six months' full-time supervised research or the equivalent in part-time supervised research.

The papers shall constitute a coherent and integrated programme of study in a defined Social Welfare discipline.

- (b) Where the degree is to be awarded with an endorsed option in an area of specialisation the programme of study must conform to the requirements specified for that option in MSW Schedule B.
- (c) A candidate may not present a thesis that has been accepted for another degree.
- (d) The programme of study, the topic for the thesis or dissertation, and the supervision of the research shall be approved by the Head of the Department of Social Work and Community Development.

### 3 DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME

- (a) A candidate achieving the degree by papers and a thesis shall normally follow a programme of study for not less than two years of full-time study or the equivalent in part-time study.



- (b) A candidate will normally be expected to fulfil the requirements of the degree within ten years of admission to the programme.

#### 4 EXAMINATION OF THE THESIS OR DISSERTATION

- (a) The thesis or dissertation shall be assessed by at least two examiners, at least one of whom shall be external to the University.
- (b) The candidate's supervisor shall not be an examiner but may make a report on the work of the candidate to the Head of the Department of Social Work and Community Development.
- (c) Each examiner shall supply a written report on the thesis or dissertation and recommend a mark and grade on the basis of the thesis or dissertation as submitted, and an overall result selected from the options as specified in clause (d) below.
- (d) The examiners may recommend that a thesis or dissertation:
  - (i) be accepted without amendments;
  - (ii) be accepted subject to amendments being made at the discretion, and to the satisfaction, of the Head of the Department of Social Work and Community Development;
  - (iii) does not meet the criteria for the award of the degree, but may be revised and resubmitted for examination;
  - (iv) does not meet the criteria for the award of the degree, and should be rejected without right of resubmission.
- (e) Amendments (regulation 4(d)(ii)) and revisions (regulation 4(d)(iii)) shall be completed by a specified date to be determined by the Head of the Department of Social Work and Community Development.
- (f) A candidate shall be permitted to revise and resubmit a thesis or dissertation for examination once only.
- (g) If a revised and resubmitted thesis or dissertation is finally accepted, the result shall be either 'Pass' or 'Fail' (i.e. ungraded) and without eligibility for the award of the degree with Credit or Distinction.  
*Note:* This provision applies only to students who first enrol for the degree in 2009 or subsequently.
- (h) Where examiners cannot agree on a result, the Head of the Department of Social Work and Community Development should so report to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) or nominee who shall arrive at a decision after consulting a referee who should normally be external to the University.

#### 5 LEVEL OF AWARD OF THE DEGREE

The degree may be awarded with distinction or credit.

#### 6 VARIATIONS

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

*Note:* An application for admission to the programme is required; this is separate from the enrolment process.

## MSW SCHEDULE A

**PAPERS AVAILABLE FOR THE DEGREE (Not Exclusive)**

SOWX 610	Advanced Social Services Counselling	30 points
SOWX 611	Advanced Family Practice	30 points
SOWX 612	Working with Children and Adolescents	30 points
SOWX 613	Mental Health and Specialist Practice	30 points
SOWX 614	Advanced Community Development	30 points
SOWX 615	Iwi Social Services I — Contextual Issues	30 points
SOWX 616	Iwi Social Services II — Development and Facilitation	30 points
SOWX 617	Social Policy Development	30 points
SOWX 618	Social Services Supervision	30 points
SOWX 619	Social Services Management	30 points
SOWX 620	Social Services Research and Evaluation	30 points
SOWX 621	Advanced Studies Special Topic	15 points
SOWX 622	Advanced Studies Special Topic	15 points

***Research Components***

SOWX 680	Research Project	30 points
SOWX 790	MSW Dissertation	
SOWX 7	MSW Thesis	

## MSW SCHEDULE B

ENDORSEMENT REQUIREMENTS FOR THE DEGREE OF  
MASTER OF SOCIAL WELFARE

ENDORSED OPTION	PAPERS REQUIRED
<i>Clinical Supervision</i>	<p>SOWX 618 plus approved papers worth 90 points from MSW Schedule A and a thesis,</p> <p><i>or</i></p> <p>SOWX 618 plus approved papers worth 150 points from MSW Schedule A and a dissertation.</p> <p>A candidate may with the approval of the Head of the Department of Social Work and Community Development substitute alternative papers for the approved elective papers.</p>
<i>Community Development and Social Policy</i>	<p>SOWX 614, 617 plus approved papers worth 60 points from MSW Schedule A and a thesis,</p> <p><i>or</i></p> <p>SOWX 614, 617 plus approved papers worth 120 points from MSW Schedule A and a dissertation.</p> <p>A candidate may with the approval of the Head of the Department of Social Work and Community Development substitute alternative papers for the approved elective papers.</p>
<i>Counselling and Family Practice</i>	<p>SOWX 610, 611 plus approved papers worth 60 points from MSW Schedule A and a thesis,</p> <p><i>or</i></p> <p>SOWX 610, 611 plus approved papers worth 120 points from MSW Schedule A and a dissertation.</p> <p>A candidate may with the approval of the Head of the Department of Social Work and Community Development substitute alternative papers for the approved elective papers.</p>
<i>Mental Health Practice</i>	<p>SOWX 613 plus approved papers worth 90 points from MSW Schedule A and a thesis,</p> <p><i>or</i></p> <p>SOWX 613 plus approved papers worth 150 points from MSW Schedule A and a dissertation.</p> <p>A candidate may with the approval of the Head of the Department of Social Work and Community Development substitute alternative papers for the approved elective papers.</p>
<i>Supervision and Social Services Management</i>	<p>SOWX 618, 619 plus approved papers worth 60 points from MSW Schedule A and a thesis,</p> <p><i>or</i></p> <p>SOWX 618, 619 plus approved papers worth 120 points from MSW Schedule A and a dissertation.</p> <p>A candidate may with the approval of the Head of the Department of Social Work and Community Development substitute alternative Management papers for SOWX 619 and the approved elective papers.</p>

## REGULATIONS FOR THE POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN SOCIAL WELFARE PGDipSW

### 1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME

- (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities).
- (b) Every applicant shall
  - (i) possess an approved professional social services qualification, and
  - (ii) have at least two years' proven competence working in the social welfare field, and
  - (iii) present evidence of ability for advanced level academic study.

*Note:* Applicants who are not graduates or who have not achieved grades averaging B or better will normally be expected to enrol for a Diploma for Graduates or for approved papers for Certificate of Proficiency.

### 2 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME

- (a) The programme shall consist of either
  - (i) approved papers from the schedule of papers available for the degree of Master of Social Welfare (MSW Schedule A) to the value of 120 points, or
  - (ii) papers from the schedule of endorsed options to the value of 120 points.
- (b) With prior approval, papers at 400-level or above in a related subject offered by the University or another tertiary institution up to the value of 30 points may be included in the diploma.
- (c) The papers shall constitute a coherent and integrated programme of study in a defined Social Welfare discipline.

### 3 DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME

The programme may be taken by full-time candidates in one year, or by part-time candidates over more than one year. Any papers in which a candidate is enrolled in any year shall be examined in that year.

### 4 LEVEL OF AWARD OF THE DIPLOMA

The diploma may be awarded with distinction or credit.

### 5 VARIATIONS

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

*Note:* An application for admission to the programme is required; this is separate from the enrolment process.

## SCHEDULE

ENDORSEMENT REQUIREMENTS FOR THE POSTGRADUATE  
DIPLOMA IN SOCIAL WELFARE

ENDORSED OPTION	PAPERS REQUIRED
<i>Clinical Supervision</i>	SOWX 618 plus approved papers worth 90 points from MSW Schedule A. A candidate may with the approval of the Head of the Department of Social Work and Community Development substitute alternative papers for the approved elective papers.
<i>Community Development and Social Policy</i>	SOWX 614, 617 plus approved papers worth 60 points from MSW Schedule A. A candidate may with the approval of the Head of the Department of Social Work and Community Development substitute alternative papers for the approved elective papers.
<i>Counselling and Family Practice</i>	SOWX 610, 611 plus an approved paper or papers worth 30 points from MSW Schedule A and SOWX 680. A candidate may with the approval of the Head of the Department of Social Work and Community Development substitute alternative papers for the approved elective papers.
<i>Mental Health Practice</i>	SOWX 613 plus approved papers worth 90 points from MSW Schedule A. A candidate may with the approval of the Head of the Department of Social Work and Community Development substitute alternative papers for the approved elective papers.
<i>Supervision and Social Services Management</i>	SOWX 618, 619 plus an approved paper or papers worth 30 points from MSW Schedule A and SOWX 680. A candidate may with the approval of the Head of the Department of Social Work and Community Development substitute alternative Management papers for SOWX 619 and the approved elective papers.

## REGULATIONS FOR THE POSTGRADUATE CERTIFICATE IN SOCIAL WELFARE PGCertSW

### 1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME

- (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities).
- (b) Every applicant shall
  - (i) possess an approved professional social services qualification, and
  - (ii) have at least two years' proven competence working in the social welfare field, and
  - (iii) present evidence of ability for advanced level academic study.

*Note:* Applicants who are not graduates or who have not achieved grades averaging B or better will normally be expected to enrol for a Diploma for Graduates or for approved papers for Certificate of Proficiency.

### 2 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME

The programme shall consist of either

- (a) approved papers from the schedule of papers available for the degree of Master of Social Welfare (MSW Schedule A) to the value of 60 points, or
- (b) papers from the schedule of endorsed options to the value of 60 points.

### 3 DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME

- (a) A candidate for the certificate shall normally follow a programme of study for one semester of full-time study or the equivalent in part-time study.
- (b) A candidate for the certificate shall normally complete the requirements for the certificate within four years of admission to the programme.

### 4 VARIATIONS

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

*Note:* An application for admission to the programme is required; this is separate from the enrolment process.

## SCHEDULE

### ENDORSEMENT REQUIREMENTS FOR THE POSTGRADUATE CERTIFICATE IN SOCIAL WELFARE

ENDORSED OPTION	PAPERS REQUIRED
<i>Clinical Supervision</i>	SOWX 618, SOWX 621, SOWX 622.
<i>Mental Health Practice</i>	SOWX 613, SOWX 621, SOWX 622.

# REGULATIONS FOR THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF MĀORI TRADITIONAL ARTS BMTradArts

## 1 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME

Every degree programme shall

- (a) consist of papers worth not less than 360 points as set out in the BMTradArts Schedule,
- (b) include at least 198 points for papers above 100-level, of which at least 90 points shall be for papers above 200-level,
- (c) include either the six *whakairo* (carving) papers (MAOR 109, MAOR 119, MAOR 209, MAOR 219, MAOR 309, MAOR 319) or the six *raranga* and *whatu* (plaiting and weaving) papers (MAOR 105, MAOR 115, MAOR 205, MAOR 215, MAOR 305, MAOR 315).

## 2 PREREQUISITES, COREQUISITES AND RESTRICTIONS

- (a) Every programme of study shall satisfy the requirements for prerequisites, corequisites and restrictions as set out in the BMTradArts Schedule and Arts and Music Schedule C.
- (b) A candidate with outstanding results in a subject prior to entering the University may be permitted by the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities), or nominee, to enrol for a paper at 200-level without having satisfied the normal prerequisites. In such cases the candidate shall not be credited with the prerequisite papers, but shall be required to complete other papers as agreed to by the Dean of the School of Māori, Pacific and Indigenous Studies, or nominee.

## 3 CROSS CREDITS

A candidate who is enrolled for the degree concurrently with another degree, or who has completed one degree and is proceeding with the other, may cross credit papers which are common to both degrees up to a maximum of 126 points where the other degree is a three-year degree and up to a maximum of 180 points where the degree is longer than a three-year degree. Papers which are cross credited must normally be at 100- or 200-level, but may include MAOR 331 (or 311) passed as part of the major subject requirements for Māori Studies for the degree of Bachelor of Arts or for the degree of Bachelor of Arts with Honours in Māori Studies.

## 4 VARIATIONS

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

*Notes:* (1) Candidates may apply for credit for 100-level papers on the basis of Recognition of Prior Learning (see General Regulations).

- (2) No new enrolments will be accepted for this programme.

## BMTradArts SCHEDULE

PAPERS FOR THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF MĀORI TRADITIONAL ARTS  
PART 1: PROGRAMME REQUIREMENTS

SUBJECT AREA	100-LEVEL (all papers worth 18 points each)	200-LEVEL (all papers worth 18 points each)	300-LEVEL (all papers worth 18 points each)
<i>Te Reo Māori</i> <i>Māori Language</i>	MAOR 111 Te Kākano 1 MAOR 112 Te Kākano 2	MAOR 211 Te Pihinga 1 MAOR 212 Te Pihinga 2	MAOR 311 Te Māhuri 1 MAOR 312 Te Māhuri 2
<i>Ngā Tikanga</i> <i>Customary Practices</i>	MAOR 102 Introduction to Māori society		
<i>Either</i> <i>Toi Whakairo</i> <i>Carving</i>	MAOR 109 Whakairo apatahi MAOR 119 Whakairo aparua	MAOR 209 Whakairo apatoru MAOR 219 Whakairo apawhā	MAOR 309 Whakairo aparima MAOR 319 Whakairo apaono
<i>Or</i> <i>Ngā Mahi A Te</i> <i>Whare Pora</i> <i>Weaving</i>	MAOR 105 Raranga kete MAOR 115 Raranga kete whakairo	MAOR 205 Raranga whāriki/ tukutuku MAOR 215 Mahi piupiu	MAOR 305 Whatu tāniko apatahi MAOR 315 Whatu tāniko aparua
<i>Elective Papers</i>	54 further points above 100-level in Māori Studies, and a further 72 points at any level in Māori Studies or any other subject.		

## PART 2: PREREQUISITES AND COREQUISITES

PAPER	TITLE	PREREQUISITES AND COREQUISITES*
MAOR 105	Raranga kete	PC-MAOR 131 or 111
MAOR 109	Whakairo apatahi	PC-MAOR 131 or 111
MAOR 115	Raranga kete whakairo	MAOR 105, PC-MAOR 131 or 112
MAOR 119	Whakairo aparua	MAOR 109, PC-MAOR 131 or 112
MAOR 205	Raranga whāriki/tukutuku	MAOR 115, PC-MAOR 231 or 211
MAOR 209	Whakairo apatoru	MAOR 119, PC-MAOR 231 or 211
MAOR 215	Mahi piupiu	MAOR 205, PC-MAOR 231 or 212
MAOR 219	Whakairo apawhā	MAOR 209, PC-MAOR 231 or 212
MAOR 305	Whatu tāniko apatahi	MAOR 215, PC-MAOR 331 or 311
MAOR 309	Whakairo aparima	MAOR 219, PC-MAOR 331 or 311
MAOR 315	Whatu tāniko aparua	MAOR 305, PC-MAOR 331 or 312
MAOR 319	Whakairo apaono	MAOR 309, PC-MAOR 331 or 312

\* Unless otherwise indicated, papers in this column are prerequisites for the paper concerned; papers which may be taken as either prerequisites or corequisites are prefixed 'PC-'.



## REGULATIONS FOR THE DEGREE OF MASTER OF INDIGENOUS STUDIES MIndS

### 1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME

- (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities).
- (b) Every applicant must normally *either*
  - (i) have completed the requirements for a four-year Honours degree or other bachelor's degree requiring at least four years of full-time study, or equivalent, *or*
  - (ii) have completed the requirements for a bachelor's degree requiring three years of full-time study, have had at least three years' experience relevant to the programme, and provide evidence of ability to undertake advanced academic study.
- (c) In exceptional circumstances, an applicant who is not a graduate may be considered on the basis of alternative qualifications or satisfactory training and experience in management, administration, or leadership in indigenous communities. Such preparation must be equivalent to a degree, and the applicant must provide evidence of ability to undertake advanced level academic study. The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) may require such an applicant to pass one or more prescribed papers either before admission to or concurrently with the programme.
- (d) In considering an applicant's qualifications, regard will be had to the detail of the course of study followed to gain the qualifications, as well as the applicant's performance in the programmes.

### 2 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME

- (a) The programme of study shall consist of one core paper (INGX 501 Indigenous Theory and Method; 36 points), a research paper (INGS/INGX 590 Research Report; 60 points), and two approved elective papers from the following list: ENGL 464, INGS 510 (Special Topic; 24 points), MAOR 404 or MAOX 404, MAOR 407 or MAOX 407, MAOR 410, 413, MAOR 415 or MAOX 415, MAOX 418, MFCO 405, PACI 401 or PACX 401, PACI 402, POLS 403, 412, 415, SPAN 441.  
Every component of the programme must be passed individually.
- (b) The research project for INGS/INGX 590 should be started at the beginning of the programme and a research report submitted no later than 28 February of the year following enrolment (or the second year following enrolment for a part-time candidate). The limit is 20,000 words of text, exclusive of appendices, footnotes, tabular material, bibliography or equivalent.
- (c) Before commencing the investigation to be described in the research report, a candidate shall obtain the approval of the Programme Co-ordinator and the supervisor(s) of the proposed topic.

- (d) A candidate may not present a research report which has previously been accepted for another degree.

### 3 DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME

A full-time candidate should complete the requirements of the degree within twelve months. A candidate will normally be expected to fulfil the requirements of the degree within five years of admission to the programme.

### 4 EXAMINATION

- (a) The research report shall be assessed by at least two examiners, one of whom shall be external to the University. The candidate's supervisor(s) shall not normally be an examiner, but may make a report on the work of the candidate for the examiners to consider.
- (b) If the research report is assessed as unsatisfactory, the examiners may recommend to the Dean of the School of Māori, Pacific and Indigenous Studies that it be revised and resubmitted by a specified date.
- (c) Where the examiners cannot agree on a result, the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) shall reach a decision after consulting a referee.

### 5 LEVEL OF AWARD OF THE DEGREE

The degree may be awarded with distinction or credit.

### 6 VARIATIONS

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

*Note:* An application for admission to the programme is required; this is separate from the enrolment process.

# REGULATIONS FOR THE POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN CHILD ADVOCACY PGDipChAd

## 1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME

- (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Board of the Division of Humanities.
- (b) Every applicant shall either
  - (i) be a graduate or possess an appropriate professional qualification requiring at least three years of full-time tertiary study; or
  - (ii) have alternative qualifications or experience related to Childhood Studies which are acceptable to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities).

## 2 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME

- (a) The programme shall consist of papers to the value of 120 points as follows:
 

CHIX 403	Advocating for Children 1	30 points
CHIX 404	Advocating for Children 2	30 points
<i>and two of</i>		
CHIX 405	Children and the Early Years	30 points
CHIX 406	Children and the Law	30 points
CHIX 480	Research Study*	30 points
- (b) With the approval of the Programme Director, approved papers at an equivalent level may be substituted for 30 points.

\* Admission to CHIX 480 requires approval from the Director of the Children's Issues Centre.

## 3 TRANSITIONAL ARRANGEMENTS

Students who have completed CHIC 401 and CHIC 402 are not eligible to enrol for CHIX 403 and CHIX 404. However they may credit towards the diploma, CHIC 401 and CHIC 402 and 30 additional points approved by the Director of the Children's Issues Centre, as a substitute for CHIX 403 and CHIX 404.

## 4 DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME

The duration of the programme shall be equivalent to one academic year of full-time study or the equivalent in part-time study.

## 5 LEVEL OF AWARD OF THE DIPLOMA

The diploma may be awarded with distinction or credit.

## 6 VARIATIONS

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

*Note:* An application for admission to the programme is required; this is separate from the enrolment process.

## REGULATIONS FOR THE POSTGRADUATE CERTIFICATE IN CHILDREN'S ISSUES PGCertChIs

### 1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME

- (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities).
- (b) Every applicant shall
  - (i) be a graduate or possess an appropriate professional qualification requiring at least three years of full-time tertiary study; or
  - (ii) have alternative qualifications or experience related to Childhood Studies which are acceptable to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities).

### 2 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME

- (a) The programme shall consist of papers to the value of 60 points as follows:

CHIX 403	Advocating for Children 1	30 points
CHIX 404	Advocating for Children 2	30 points
- (b) Subject to the approval of the Programme Director, a candidate may substitute for CHIX 404 an approved paper at an equivalent level.

### 3 DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME

The minimum time in which a candidate may complete the certificate is one year of half-time study.

### 4 TRANSITIONAL ARRANGEMENTS

Students who have completed CHIC 401 and CHIC 402 are not eligible to enrol for CHIX 403 and CHIX 404. However they may credit towards the certificate, CHIC 401 and CHIC 402 and 30 additional points approved by the Director of the Children's Issues Centre, as a substitute for CHIX 403 and CHIX 404.

### 5 VARIATIONS

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

*Note:* An application for admission to the programme is required; this is separate from the enrolment process.

# REGULATIONS FOR THE GRADUATE DIPLOMA IN SECOND LANGUAGE TEACHING GDipSLT

## 1 NATURE OF THE GRADUATE DIPLOMA

The Graduate Diploma in Second Language Teaching is an academically focused programme of study, designed for graduates and others with equivalent qualifications and experience, who do not have a prior knowledge of Linguistics and/or Language Teaching as an academic discipline but who wish to have a good grounding in Second/Foreign Language Teaching with a view to obtaining a nationally and internationally recognised named diploma. The diploma is intended for those who have not majored in Linguistics, English and Linguistics, or Languages and Linguistics at Otago or at other New Zealand universities.

## 2 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME

- (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) on the advice of the GDipSLT Admissions Committee.
- (b) Every applicant must either be a graduate, or have obtained a teaching qualification and be able to present evidence of appropriate teaching experience acceptable to the GDipSLT Admissions Committee.

## 3 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME

The programme of study for the graduate diploma shall consist of approved papers, from the schedule, to a value of no less than 120 points with at least 60 points at 300-level or above.

## 4 DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME

The duration of the programme is one academic year of full-time study or its equivalent in part-time study.

## 5 LEVEL OF AWARD OF THE DIPLOMA

The diploma may be awarded with distinction or credit.

## 6 VARIATIONS

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

*Note:* An application for admission to the programme is required; this is separate from the enrolment process.

## SCHEDULE

**PAPERS FOR THE GRADUATE DIPLOMA IN  
SECOND LANGUAGE TEACHING**

LING 111	Language and Its Structure	18 points
LING 231	Teaching English to Speakers of Other Languages	18 points
LING 319	Second Language Acquisition	18 points
LING 419	Language Teaching Methods and Materials	24 points

At least two additional Linguistics or Education papers to make a total of at least 120 points with at least 60 points at 300-level or above.

*Note:* LING 111 or its equivalent, if already passed, may be replaced by either LING 214 or LING 215.

## REGULATIONS FOR THE DIPLOMA IN LANGUAGE

### DipLang

#### 1 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME

Every programme for the diploma

- (a) shall consist of papers worth not less than 126 points, including at least 36 at 300-level,
- (b) shall satisfy the requirements for at least one endorsement as specified in the Schedule of requirements for the diploma.

#### 2 PREREQUISITES, COREQUISITES AND RESTRICTIONS

- (a) Every programme of study for the diploma shall satisfy the requirements for prerequisites, corequisites and restrictions set out in Arts and Music Schedule C.
- (b) A candidate may be permitted by the Head of the Department of Languages and Cultures to enrol for a paper at 200-level without having satisfied the normal prerequisite requirement as set out in Arts and Music Schedule C. In such cases the candidate shall not be credited with the prerequisite papers, but shall be exempted from including those papers in an endorsement specified in the Schedule of requirements for the diploma. A candidate may not, having passed any such paper at 200-level, enrol subsequently for any paper for which the exemption has been given.

#### 3 CROSS CREDITS

- (a) A candidate who is enrolled for the diploma concurrently with a degree, or who has completed a degree and is proceeding with the diploma, may cross credit 100-level and 200-level papers which are common to both the degree and the diploma up to a maximum of 36 points.
- (b) No paper may be cross credited between the diploma and any other undergraduate diploma.

#### 4 VARIATIONS

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

## SCHEDULE

## PAPERS FOR THE DIPLOMA IN LANGUAGE

ENDORSED OPTION	PAPERS REQUIRED
<i>Chinese</i>	CHIN 131, 132, 231, 232, 333-335.
<i>French</i>	Seven of FREN 131, 132, 232, 233, 333-336.
<i>German</i>	Seven of GERM 131, 132, 230, 231, 233, 331, 333-335.
<i>Japanese</i>	JAPA 131, 132, 231, 233, 331, 332, 334.
<i>Portuguese</i>	Seven PORT papers, including PORT 331 and PORT 332.
<i>Spanish</i>	SPAN 131, 132, 231-233, 331, 332.

*Note:* Students admitted directly to papers at 200- or 300-level must replace their prerequisites with other papers in the subject concerned.



# REGULATIONS FOR THE DIPLOMA IN LANGUAGE AND CULTURE DipLangC

## 1 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME

Every programme for the diploma

- (a) shall consist of papers worth not less than 126 points, including at least 36 at 300-level,
- (b) shall satisfy the requirements for at least one endorsement as specified in the Schedule of requirements for the diploma.

## 2 PREREQUISITES, COREQUISITES AND RESTRICTIONS

- (a) Every programme of study for the diploma shall satisfy the requirements for prerequisites, corequisites and restrictions set out in Arts and Music Schedule C.
- (b) A candidate may be permitted by the Head of the Department of Languages and Cultures to enrol for a paper at 200-level without having satisfied the normal prerequisite requirement as set out in Arts and Music Schedule C. In such cases the candidate shall not be credited with the prerequisite papers, but shall be exempted from including those papers in an endorsement specified in the Schedule of requirements for the diploma. A candidate may not, having passed any such paper at 200-level, enrol subsequently for any paper for which the exemption has been given.

## 3 CROSS CREDITS

- (a) A candidate who is enrolled for the diploma concurrently with a degree, or who has completed a degree and is proceeding with the diploma, may cross credit 100-level and 200-level papers which are common to both the degree and the diploma up to a maximum of 36 points.
- (b) No paper may be cross credited between the diploma and any other undergraduate diploma.

## 4 VARIATIONS

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

## SCHEDULE

## PAPERS FOR THE DIPLOMA IN LANGUAGE AND CULTURE

ENDORSED OPTION	PAPERS REQUIRED
<i>Chinese</i>	126 CHIN points, including at least 36 at 300-level: at least one of CHIN 232, 333-335, and at least four of CHIN 241-245, 342-345.
<i>French</i>	126 FREN points, including at least 36 at 300-level: at least one of FREN 233, 331-336, and at least four of FREN 141, 242, 243, 341-343.
<i>German</i>	126 GERM points, including at least 36 at 300-level: at least one of GERM 231, 233, 331, 333-335, and at least four of GERM 141, 242-244, 341-344.
<i>Japanese</i>	126 JAPA points, including at least 36 at 300-level: at least one of JAPA 331-333, and at least four of JAPA 242-245, 342-345.
<i>Spanish</i>	126 SPAN points, including at least 36 at 300-level: at least one of SPAN 232, 233, 331, 332, and at least four of SPAN 141, 242, 243, 341-343, 347, 348.

## ARTS AND MUSIC SCHEDULE A

## MAJOR AND MINOR SUBJECT REQUIREMENTS

## PART 1: MAJOR SUBJECT REQUIREMENTS

MAJOR SUBJECT	PAPERS REQUIRED
<i>Anthropology</i>	<p>100-level: Two 100-level ANTH papers.</p> <p>Above 100-level: Seven ANTH papers, including at least two 200-level papers, and at least four papers above 200-level.</p> <p>BIOA 201 or any 200-level GEND or SOCI paper may be substituted for one 200-level ANTH paper.</p> <p>BIOA 301 or any 300-level GEND or SOCI paper may be substituted for one 300-level ANTH paper.</p>
<i>Art History and Theory</i>	<p>100-level: Two 100-level ARTH papers. Any 100-level HIST paper may be substituted for one ARTH paper.</p> <p>200-level: Three 200-level ARTH papers. One of CLAS 236, DESI 212, 221, ENGL 215, MFCO 201, 204, 213, or any 200-level HIST or PHIL paper may be substituted for one ARTH paper.</p> <p>300-level: Four 300-level ARTH papers. One of CLAS 326, 335, DESI 312, 321, MFCO 301, 304, PACI 301, or any 300-level HIST or PHIL paper may be substituted for one ARTH paper.</p>
<i>Asian Studies</i>	<p>100-level: ASIA 101; POLS 103 or RELS 102.</p> <p>200-level: ASIA 201; one of ANTH 203, ARTH 223, CHIN 241-245, HIST 210, 211, JAPA 242-245, MUSI 226; and one of POLS 232, RELS 209, 212.</p> <p>300-level: ASIA 301; one of CHIN 342-345, JAPA 342-345; and two of HIST 303, 314, MANT 341, 348, MUSI 326, RELS 309, 310, 312.</p>
<i>Biblical Studies</i>	<p>100-level: BIBS 112 and BIBS 121.</p> <p>200-level: One paper from BIBS 211-216, RELS 211; one paper from BIBS 221-226; one other paper from BIBS 211-226, RELS 211.</p> <p>300-level: Four BIBS papers at 300-level, one of which may be replaced with RELS 311.</p>
<i>Chinese</i>	<p>100-level: Two of CHIN 131, CHIN 132, ASIA 101.</p> <p>200-level: CHIN 231, CHIN 232, and one of CHIN 241-245.</p> <p>300-level: CHIN 334, CHIN 335, and two of CHIN 342-345.</p>

## MAJOR SUBJECT REQUIREMENTS Continued

MAJOR SUBJECT	PAPERS REQUIRED
<i>Christian Thought and History</i>	100-level: CHTH 101 and either CHTH 111 or CHTH 131. 200-level: Three CHTH papers at 200-level. PHIL 229 may be substituted for one 200-level CHTH paper. 300-level: Four CHTH papers at 300-level.
<i>Classics</i> (including Classical Studies, Greek and Latin)	100-level: Any two CLAS or GREK or LATN 100-level papers. 200-level: Any three CLAS or GREK or LATN 200-level papers. 300-level: Any four CLAS or GREK or LATN 300-level papers.
<i>Communication Studies</i>	100-level: MFCO 103, and at least one of MFCO 102, 104. 200-level: MFCO 202, MFCO 205, and one of MFCO 203, 212, 217, 220-222, 251. 300-level: MFCO 303, MFCO 305, and two of MFCO 304, 311-313, 315, 317, 320-322.
<i>Computer Science</i>	See Science Schedule A.
<i>Design Studies</i>	See Consumer and Applied Sciences Schedule A.
<i>Economics</i>	See Commerce Schedule A.
<i>Education</i>	100-level: EDUC 101 and EDUC 102. Above 100-level: Seven EDUC or EDUX papers, including at least four at 300-level.
<i>English</i>	100-level: Two of ENGL 121, 125, 127 or 128, 150, LING 111. 200-level: Any three of ENGL 211-276, EURO 202. 300-level: Any four of ENGL 311-368, EURO 302.
<i>English and Linguistics</i>	100-level: Any 100-level ENGL paper (excluding ENGL 126) and LING 111. 200-level: Any two 200-level ENGL papers, LING 214, LING 215. 300-level: Any two 300-level ENGL papers and any two 300-level LING papers.

## MAJOR SUBJECT REQUIREMENTS Continued

MAJOR SUBJECT	PAPERS REQUIRED
<i>European Studies</i>	<p>100-level: <i>Core papers</i> EURO 101, HIST 108.</p> <p><i>General papers</i> One of FREN 132, GERM 132, PORT 132, SPAN 132.* * May be replaced with an approved 200- or 300-level FREN, GERM, PORT or SPAN paper.</p> <p>200-level: <i>Core paper</i> EURO 202.</p> <p><i>General papers</i> One of ARTH 211, 212, 214, 219, CHTH 201, 202, CLAS 221, 223, 224, 227, 232, 236, 238, 239, ENGL 212, 214, 215, 218, FREN 242, 243, 262, 263, GERM 242-244, MUSI 223, 261, 262, SPAN 242, 243. One of EURO 203, HIST 202, 214, 217, 219, 223, 225, PHIL 221, 226-228, 230, POLS 204.</p> <p>300-level: <i>Core paper</i> EURO 304.</p> <p><i>General papers</i> One of ARTH 322, 323, CHTH 301, 302, CLAS 323, 326, 332, 334, 335, 337, ENGL 311-315, 317, 319, 335, FREN 341-343, 362, 363, GERM 341-344, MFCO 304, 314, 316, MUSI 323, 361, 362, SPAN 342, 343, 347, 348. One of HIST 301, 307, 324, 325, PHIL 321, 330, POLS 301, 310, 312, 315. One further 300-level paper from the lists above.</p>
<i>Film and Media Studies</i>	<p>100-level: MFCO 101, and at least one of MFCO 102, 104.</p> <p>200-level: At least one of MFCO 201, 203, and 36 further 200-level MFCO points.</p> <p>300-level: Four 300-level MFCO papers.</p>

## MAJOR SUBJECT REQUIREMENTS Continued

MAJOR SUBJECT	PAPERS REQUIRED
<i>French</i>	<p><i>For students who have not previously studied French</i></p> <p>100-level: FREN 131, FREN 132, and either FREN 141 or FREN 161.</p> <p>200-level: FREN 232, FREN 233, one of FREN 242, 243, 262, 263.</p> <p>300-level: FREN 333, 334, 341, and either FREN 342 or FREN 343.</p> <p><i>For students with an appropriate level of French language</i> (FREN 232 is normally taken in the first year, FREN 333 and 334 in the second year, and FREN 335 and 336 in the third year of study)</p> <p>100-level: FREN 141.</p> <p>200-level: FREN 232, FREN 233, and either FREN 242 or FREN 243.</p> <p>300-level: FREN 333-336, FREN 341, and either FREN 342 or FREN 343.</p> <p><i>Note:</i> A short interview or placement test will be held during Course Approval in order to place students in the paper appropriate to their knowledge of the language.</p>
<i>Gender Studies</i>	<p>100-level: GEND 101, 102.</p> <p>200-level: GEND 201; and either two further 200-level GEND papers, or one further 200-level GEND paper and 18 points from ANTH 205, CLTE 204, GEOG 210, HIST 226, MFCO 204, PHIL 230, RELS 209.</p> <p>300-level: Four papers from GEND 304-308, 334, ANTH 322, one of which may be replaced with one of ANTH 316, 323, 327, ARTH 314, 320, EDUC 318, ENGL 331, GEOG 381, HIST 327, RELS 305, 309, SOCI 302.</p>
<i>Geography</i>	<p>100-level: GEOG 101 and GEOG 102.</p> <p>200-level: GEOG 280 and 200-level GEOG papers worth at least a further 36 points (excluding GEOG 290).</p> <p>300-level: GEOG 380 and 300-level GEOG papers worth at least a further 54 points.</p>

MAJOR SUBJECT REQUIREMENTS *Continued*

MAJOR SUBJECT	PAPERS REQUIRED
<i>German</i>	<p><i>For students who have not previously studied German</i></p> <p>100-level: GERM 131, 132, 141.</p> <p>200-level: GERM 230, GERM 231, two of GERM 233, 242, 243, 244.</p> <p>300-level: GERM 331 and three of GERM 333, 342, 343, 344, MFCO 316.</p> <p><i>For students with an appropriate level of German language</i> (GERM 141 and GERM 231 are normally taken in the first year, GERM 331 in the second year, and GERM 334 and 335 in the third year of study)</p> <p>100-level: GERM 141.</p> <p>200-level: GERM 231, two of GERM 233, 242, 243, 244.</p> <p>300-level: GERM 331, 334, 335, two of GERM 333, 342, 343, 344, MFCO 316.</p> <p><i>Note:</i> A short interview or placement test will be held during Course Approval in order to place students in the paper appropriate to their knowledge of the language.</p>
<i>History</i>	<p>100-level: HIST papers worth at least 36 points. Any 100-level ARTH paper may be substituted for 18 100-level HIST points.</p> <p>200-level: HIST papers worth 54 points. Any 200-level ARTH paper, ENVI 211, ENGL 215, or MAOR 207 may be substituted for 18 200-level HIST points.</p> <p>Above 200-level: HIST papers worth at least 72 points, which may include one 400-level HIST paper worth not more than 24 points (entry to which is subject to Head of Department approval). Any 300-level or 400-level ARTH paper, MAOR 307, or MAOR 407 may be substituted for 18 300-level HIST points.</p>
<i>Human Services</i>	<p>100-level: SOWK 111, 114, EDUC 102 or PSYC 112, and one of ANTH 103, 105, BSNS 105, ECON 111, 112, ENVI 111, GEND 101, 102, GEOG 102, LAWS 101, MANT 102, MAOR 102, 110, PACI 101, POLS 102, 103, SOCI 101.</p> <p>200-level: Three of SOWK 233-237.</p> <p>300-level: SOWK 315, 316, 318, 319.</p> <p><i>Note:</i> Students intending to advance to the degree of Master of Social and Community Work, or the Postgraduate Diploma in Social and Community Work, are required to take 72 200-level SOWK points, 90 300-level SOWK points, MAOR 102 and 110.</p>
<i>Information Science</i>	See Commerce Schedule A.

MAJOR SUBJECT REQUIREMENTS *Continued*

MAJOR SUBJECT	PAPERS REQUIRED
<i>Japanese</i>	<p><i>For students who have not previously studied Japanese</i></p> <p>100-level: Two of JAPA 131, JAPA 132, ASIA 101.</p> <p>200-level: JAPA 231, JAPA 233, and one of JAPA 242-245.</p> <p>300-level: JAPA 331, JAPA 332, and two of JAPA 342-345.</p> <p><i>For students with an appropriate level of Japanese language</i></p> <p>100-level: ASIA 101.</p> <p>200-level: JAPA 231, JAPA 233, and one of JAPA 242-245.</p> <p>300-level: JAPA 331, 332, 334, and two of JAPA 342-345.</p>
<i>Language and Linguistics</i>	<p>100-level: LING 111, and 36 points in one language from the approved languages listed below.</p> <p>200-level: LING 214, LING 215, and 36 points in the language continued from 100-level.</p> <p>300-level: Two 300-level LING papers and 300-level papers worth at least 36 points in the language continued from 200-level.</p> <p><i>Note:</i> The approved languages are Chinese, French, German, Greek, Japanese, Latin, Māori, Portuguese, and Spanish. In the case of Māori language, students will take MAOR 131, MAOR 231, and MAOR 331 at 100-, 200-, and 300-level respectively.</p>
<i>Linguistics</i>	<p>100-level: LING 111 and one paper from LING 112, MFCO 103, or any 100-level paper in Arabic, Chinese, English, French, German, Greek, Hebrew, Japanese, Latin, Māori Language (MAOR 110, 131), Portuguese, or Spanish.</p> <p>200-level: LING 214, LING 215, and one further LING 200-level paper.</p> <p>300-level: Any four 300-level LING papers.</p>
<i>Māori Studies</i>	<p>100-level: MAOR 102, 111, 112.</p> <p>200-level: MAOR 211, MAOR 212, and one further 200-level MAOR paper or PACI 201.</p> <p>300-level: MAOR 311, MAOR 312, and further 300-level MAOR papers worth 36 points.</p> <p>PACI 301 may be substituted for 18 300-level MAOR points.</p> <p><i>Note:</i> Students will be placed in MAOR language papers appropriate to their knowledge of Māori. A first year student placed in the 200-level or 300-level language paper will still have to pass MAOR papers worth at least 162 points in order to major in Māori Studies. Students intending to advance to a PGDipArts in Māori Studies are strongly advised to take MAOR 314.</p>
<i>Mathematics</i>	see Science Schedule A
<i>Music for BA</i>	<p>100-level: MUSI 101 and one of MUSI 102, 103, 104.</p> <p>Above 100-level: MUSI 201 and 108 further MUSI points of which at least 72 must be above 200-level.</p>



MAJOR SUBJECT REQUIREMENTS *Continued*

MAJOR SUBJECT	PAPERS REQUIRED
<i>Music for MusB</i>	<p>100-level: MUSI 101-104.</p> <p>Above 100-level: MUSI 201 and 108 further MUSI points of which at least 72 must be above 200-level.</p> <p>These are the core requirements for Music papers for the MusB degree; refer to the MusB regulations for full details of programme structures. Every programme must satisfy at least one of the Major Subject Requirements listed in the MusB Schedule.</p>
<i>Pacific Islands Studies</i>	<p>100-level: PACI 101 and one of ANTH 103, 105, CHTX 121, MAOR 102, MFCO 102, PACI 102, 103.</p> <p>200-level: PACI 201, ANTH 204; and one of ANTH 205, ARTH 220, HIST 208, MAOR 207, MFCO 212, MUSI 228, or approved Special Topic papers relevant to the Pacific Islands in ANTH, ARTH, CHTH, GEOG, HIST, MAOR, PACI.</p> <p>300-level: PACI 301; and three of ANTH 316, HIST 337, MAOR 307, 314, MUSI 328, or approved Special Topic papers relevant to the Pacific Islands in ANTH, ARTH, CHTH, GEOG, HIST, MAOR, PACI.</p>
<i>Performing Arts Studies</i>	<p>100-level: PERF 101; one of MUSI 103, 104, 133, 140*, 141*, 145*, 146*, 156*, 185, MAOR 108, MAOR 132, PACI 102; PHSE 115 or 116; one of THEA 121, 122, 151, 152, 153, DESI 111.</p> <p>It is strongly recommended that THEA 153 be taken concurrently with PERF 101.</p> <p>* Audition required for entry; consult Department of Music for further information.</p> <p>200-level: PERF 201; one of MUSI 225-228, 265, 266, 269, 285, MAOR 208; PHSE 235; one of THEA 221, 251-253, 256.</p> <p>300-level: PERF 301; 54 points for 300-level MAOR (MAOR 308 only), MUSI, PHSE (Dance Studies papers only), or THEA papers.</p>
<i>Philosophy</i>	<p>100-level: Any two of PHIL 101-105.</p> <p>Above 100-level: Seven PHIL papers, including at least two 200-level papers, at least four papers above 200-level, and not more than one 400-level paper.</p> <p>One of ARTH 211, GEND 201, POLS 202, PSYC 204 may be substituted for one 200-level PHIL paper.</p> <p>One of ARTH 313, BITC 301, POLS 301 may be substituted for one 300-level PHIL paper.</p>
<i>Philosophy, Politics and Economics</i>	<p>100-level: BSNS 104, ECON 112, one 100-level PHIL paper (preferably PHIL 103), and one 100-level POLS paper (preferably POLS 102).</p> <p>200-level: ECON 201 or 271, one other 200-level ECON paper, two 200-level PHIL papers, and two 200-level POLS papers.</p> <p>300-level: Six 300-level ECON, PHIL or POLS papers, including at least two papers in two of the subjects, and at least one paper in the third subject.</p>

## MAJOR SUBJECT REQUIREMENTS Continued

MAJOR SUBJECT	PAPERS REQUIRED
<i>Politics</i>	100-level: Any two of POLS 101, 102, 103, 104. Above 100-level: Seven POLS papers, including at least two 200-level papers, and at least four 300-level papers. One of GEND 201, 208, HEAL 203, PHIL 227, 228, PSYC 204 may be substituted for one 200-level POLS paper.
<i>Psychology</i>	See Science Schedule A.
<i>Religious Studies</i>	100-level: RELS 101 and RELS 102. 200-level: Three 200-level RELS papers. PHIL 229 may be substituted for one 200-level RELS paper. 300-level: Four 300-level RELS papers. BIBS 317 may be substituted for one paper.
<i>Sociology</i>	100-level: SOCI 101 and SOCI 102. 200-level: Either three of SOCI 201, 202, 204, 213, or two of SOCI 201, 202, 204, 213 together with one of the following (for which an elective paper at 300-level may be substituted): GEND 205, 206, 207 or PHSE 206. 300-level: SOSC 301, 302, 313, and one of ANTH 316, 320, GEND 308 or PHSE 338.
<i>Spanish</i>	100-level: SPAN 131, SPAN 132, and either SPAN 141 or PORT 141. 200-level: SPAN 231, SPAN 232, and one of SPAN 233, 242, 243. 300-level: SPAN 331, SPAN 332, and two of SPAN 341-343, 347, 348.
<i>Statistics</i>	See Science Schedule A.
<i>Theatre Studies</i>	100-level: THEA 121 or 122, THEA 151, THEA 152. 200-level: THEA 221 and two further 200-level THEA papers. MUSI 265 may be substituted for 18 THEA points. 300-level: 72 300-level THEA points including at least one of THEA 322-325. MUSI 365 may be substituted for 18 THEA points. <i>Note:</i> THEA 152 should normally be taken in the first or second year of the programme.
<i>Visual Culture</i>	100-level: MFCO 102 and MFCO 104. 200-level: MFCO 204 and 36 points from ANTH 205, ARTH 200-level papers, CHIN 242, CLTE 204, DESI 212, GEND 205, GEOG 210, 215, MART 201, MFCO 201, 212, 213, PHSE 235, THEA 221, 251. 300-level: MFCO 304 and 54 points from ARTH 300-level papers, CLAS 326, DESI 312, GEND 305, GEOG 381, MFCO 301, 313, PACI 301, PERF 301, PHSE 337, RELS 305.

## PART 2: MINOR SUBJECT REQUIREMENTS

MINOR SUBJECT	PAPERS REQUIRED
<i>Anthropology</i>	90 points of ANTH papers, at least 54 points of which must be above 100-level, including at least 18 points above 200-level.
<i>Art History and Theory</i>	90 points of ARTH papers, at least 54 points of which must be above 100-level, including at least 18 points above 200-level.
<i>Asian Studies</i>	ASIA 101, 201, 301; one of ARTH 223, CHIN 241-245, 334, 342-345, JAPA 242-245, 331, 342-345, MUSI 226, 326; and one of ANTH 203, HIST 210, 211, 303, 314, MANT 341, 348, POLS 232, RELS 209, 212, 309, 310, 312. Must include at least 36 points above 200-level.
<i>Biblical Studies</i>	100-level: BIBS or HEBR papers worth at least 36 points. Above 100-level: At least 54 points of BIBS papers, including at least 18 points above 200-level. May include either RELS 211 or 311.
<i>Chinese Culture</i>	Five papers from the following list, including at least one at 300-level: ASIA 101, CHIN 241-245, 342-345, HIST 210 or MANT 348.
<i>Chinese Language</i>	100-level: CHIN 131, CHIN 132. 200-level: CHIN 231, CHIN 232. 300-level: One of CHIN 333-335.
<i>Christian Thought and History</i>	100-level: CHTH papers worth at least 36 points. Above 100-level: At least 54 points of CHTH papers, including at least 18 points above 200-level.
<i>Classical Music</i>	MUSI 102 and four papers from the following list, three of which must be above 100-level, including at least one at 300-level: EURO 101, HIST 108, MUSI 101, 110, 191, EURO 202, MUSI 201, 202, 220, 223, 229, 259-263, 265, MUSI 301, 320, 323, 329, 361, 362, 363, 365. No more than one non-MUSI paper may be included.
<i>Classics</i> (also see Greek and Latin)	90 points of CLAS or GREK or LATN papers, at least 54 points of which must be above 100-level, including at least 18 points above 200-level.  <i>Note:</i> No paper forming part of a minor subject requirement in Greek or Latin may also count for a minor or major subject requirement in Classics.
<i>Communication Studies</i>	MFCO 103, MFCO 202, MFCO 303, and at least 36 further points from other papers available for the major subject requirements for Communication Studies, at least 18 points of which must be above 100-level.
<i>Computer Science</i>	See Science Schedule A.

MINOR SUBJECT REQUIREMENTS *Continued*

MINOR SUBJECT	PAPERS REQUIRED
<i>Design Studies</i>	100-level: DESI 111 and DESI 121. Above 100-level: At least 54 points of DESI papers, including at least one paper at 300-level.
<i>Economics</i>	See Commerce Schedule A.
<i>Education</i>	100-level: EDUC 101 and EDUC 102. Above 100-level: At least 54 points of EDUC or EDUX papers, including at least 18 points above 200-level.
<i>English</i>	100-level: 36 points of ENGL papers (excluding ENGL 126). 200-level: Any two of ENGL 211-276, EURO 202. 300-level: 18 points from ENGL 311-368, EURO 302.
<i>Ethnomusicology</i>	90 points from MUSI 103, 104, 140, 225-228, 240, 266, 269, 325-328, 340, 366, 369, MAOR 108, 208, 308; must include at least two 200-level papers and one 300-level paper. <i>Notes:</i> (i) ANTH 105, 205 or 305 may be substituted for one paper. (ii) MUSI 140, 240, and 340 should be taken in gamelan.
<i>European Studies</i>	Two of EURO 101, 202, 304. One of ARTH 211, 212, 214, 219, 322, 323, CHTH 201, 202, 301, 302, CLAS 221, 223, 224, 227, 232, 236, 238, 239, 323, 326, 332, 334, 335, 337, ENGL 212, 214, 215, 218, 311-315, 317, 319, 335, FREN 242, 243, 262, 263, 341-343, 362, 363, GERM 242-244, 341-344, MFCO 304, 314, 316, MUSI 223, 261, 262, 323, 361, 362, SPAN 242, 243, 342, 343, 347, 348. One further paper from EURO 101, 202, 203, 304, HIST 202, 214, 217, 219, 223, 225, 301, 307, 324, 325, PHIL 221, 226-228, 230, 321, 330, POLS 204, 301, 310, 312, 315. Must include at least one 300-level paper.
<i>Film and Media Studies</i>	100-level: MFCO 101 and MFCO 102. Above 100-level: At least 18 points of MFCO papers and at least 36 points from MFCO papers, CHIN 242, DESI 212, GEND 205, GEND 305, THEA 341, including at least 18 points above 200-level.
<i>French Culture</i>	100-level: FREN 141 or 161, and one other approved paper. 200-level: One of FREN 242, 243, 262, 263; and EURO 202. 300-level: One of FREN 342, 343, 362, 363.

## MINOR SUBJECT REQUIREMENTS Continued

MINOR SUBJECT	PAPERS REQUIRED
<i>French Language</i>	<p>For students who have not previously studied French</p> <p>100-level: FREN 131, FREN 132. 200-level: FREN 232. 300-level: FREN 333, 334.</p> <p>For students with an appropriate level of French language (FREN 232 is normally taken in the first year, FREN 333 and 334 in the second year, and FREN 335 and 336 in the third year of study)</p> <p>200-level: FREN 232. 300-level: FREN 333-336.</p> <p>Note: A short interview or placement test will be held during Course Approval in order to place students in the paper appropriate to their knowledge of the language.</p>
<i>Gender Studies</i>	<p>90 points of GEND papers, at least 54 points of which must be above 100-level, including at least 18 points above 200-level.</p> <p>One GEND paper may be replaced by one of the following: ANTH 205, CLTE 204, GEOG 210, HIST 226, MFCO 204, PHIL 230, RELS 209, ANTH 316, 322, 323, 327, ARTH 314, 320, EDUC 318, ENGL 331, GEOG 381, HIST 327, RELS 305, 309, SOVI 302.</p> <p>Note: Must include at least one GEND paper above 200-level.</p>
<i>Geography</i>	<p>100-level: GEOG 101 and GEOG 102.</p> <p>Above 100-level: At least 54 points of GEOG papers including at least 18 points above 200-level (excluding GEOG 290, 380, 396).</p>
<i>German</i>	<p>90 points of GERM papers including at least 54 points above 100-level and at least 18 points above 200-level (thereby allowing for entry at 200-level for students with prior language knowledge).</p>
<i>Greek</i>	<p>90 points of GREK papers, at least 54 points of which must be above 100-level, including at least 18 points above 200-level.</p> <p>Note: No paper forming part of a minor subject requirement in Greek or Latin may also count for a minor or major subject requirement in Classics.</p>
<i>History</i>	<p>90 points of HIST papers, at least 54 points of which must be above 100-level, including at least 18 points above 200-level.</p>
<i>History and Philosophy of Science</i>	<p>100-level: One of HIST 108, PHIL 102, 105.</p> <p>Above 100-level: Four of HIST 229, PHIL 225, 226, ARTH 313, BITC 301, HIST 306, PHIL 334, 337, including at least one paper at 300-level.</p>
<i>Human Services</i>	<p>100-level: SOWK 111, 114.</p> <p>Above 100-level: At least 54 SOWK points, including at least 18 above 200-level.</p> <p>Note: The prerequisite for 300-level SOWK papers will be waived for students taking this minor subject.</p>

## MINOR SUBJECT REQUIREMENTS Continued

MINOR SUBJECT	PAPERS REQUIRED
<i>Information Science</i>	See Commerce Schedule A.
<i>Irish Studies</i>	90 points, including no more than two papers from a single discipline, and at least 18 points at 300-level, chosen from the following: ENGL 240, 241, 250, 340, 341, 350, HIST 232, 307, 328, MFCO 320, THEA 255, 355.
<i>Japanese Culture</i>	100-level: ASIA 101. Above 100-level: At least 72 points from JAPA 242-245, JAPA 342-345, ASIA 301, including at least one 300-level paper.
<i>Japanese Language</i>	At least 90 points from JAPA 131, 132, 231, 233, 331, 332, 334, 441.
<i>Latin</i>	90 points of LATN papers, at least 54 points of which must be above 100-level, including at least 18 points above 200-level. <i>Note:</i> No paper forming part of a minor subject requirement in Greek or Latin may also count for a minor or major subject requirement in Classics.
<i>Latin American Studies</i>	100-level: SPAN 141, and one of PORT 131, PORT 132, PORT 141, SPAN 131, SPAN 132. 200-level: Two of MUSI 227, PORT 241, SPAN 243. 300-level: One of SPAN 343, 347, 348.
<i>Linguistics</i>	100-level: LING 111 and one paper from LING 112, MFCO 103, or any 100-level paper in Arabic, Chinese, English, French, German, Greek, Hebrew, Japanese, Latin, Māori Language (MAOR 110, 131), Portuguese, or Spanish. 200-level: LING 214 and LING 215. 300-level: Any 300-level LING paper.
<i>Māori Studies</i>	At least 90 points of MAOR or PACI papers, at least 54 of which must be above 100-level, including at least 18 points above 200-level.
<i>Mathematics</i>	See Science Schedule A.
<i>Moral and Political Thought</i>	100-level: PHIL 103 or POLS 101. Above 100-level: Four of CHTH 231, 331, GEND 201, 208, 308, HIST 329, PHIL 221, 227, 228, 321, 335, 338, POLS 202, 208, 233, 301, 312, 330, including at least one paper at 300-level.  The five papers may not include more than three papers in any one discipline.
<i>Music</i>	100-level: MUSI 101 and one further MUSI paper or MAOR 108. Above 100-level: 54 MUSI points of which at least 18 points must be above 200-level.
<i>Music Industry</i>	MUSI 185; either MUSI 269 and 385, or MUSI 285 and 369; two further papers from MUSI 103, 132, 135, BSNS 101, 103, 104, MART 112, 201, 202, 205, PERF 101, 201, including at least one at 200-level.

MINOR SUBJECT REQUIREMENTS *Continued*

MINOR SUBJECT	PAPERS REQUIRED
<i>Music Technology</i>	MUSI 132, 232, 332, and 36 further points from COMP 112, 160, 212, COSC 241, 242, 360, DESI 217, 227, MFCO 103, MUSI 131, 133, 135, 191, 269, 369. Must include at least three papers at 200-level or above.
<i>New Zealand Studies</i>	90 points of papers from the following list, at least 54 points of which must be above 100-level, including at least 18 points at 300-level: ENGL 125, HIST 104, 105, LAWS 101, MAOR 102, 108, 110, NZST 101, POLS 102, ACTB 201, ANTH 204, ARTH 217, EDUC 251, ENGL 276, ENVI 211, GEOG 213, HIST 207, MAOR 202, 204, 207, 213, MFCO 216, POLS 207, EDUC 301, HIST 305, 308, MAOR 304, 313, POLS 303, THEA 322. <i>Note:</i> Not all of these papers are available each year.
<i>Pacific Islands Studies</i>	100-level: PACI 101 and one of ANTH 103, 105, CHTX 121, MAOR 102, MFCO 102, PACI 102, 103. 200-level: Two of ANTH 204, 205, ARTH 220, HIST 208, MAOR 207, MFCO 212, MUSI 228, PACI 201, or approved Special Topic papers relevant to the Pacific Islands in ANTH, ARTH, CHTH, GEOG, HIST, MAOR, PACI. 300-level: One of ANTH 316, HIST 337, MAOR 307, 314, MUSI 328, PACI 301, or approved Special Topic papers relevant to the Pacific Islands in ANTH, ARTH, CHTH, GEOG, HIST, MAOR, PACI.
<i>Performing Arts Studies</i>	100-level: PERF 101. Above 100-level: PERF 201 and 54 points of MAOR (MAOR 208 only), MUSI, PERF, PHSE, or THEA papers, including at least 18 points at 300-level.
<i>Philosophy</i>	90 points of PHIL papers, at least 54 points of which must be above 100-level, including at least 18 points at 300-level.
<i>Politics</i>	90 points of POLS papers, at least 54 points of which must be above 100-level, including at least 18 points at 300-level. One of GEND 201, 208, HEAL 203, PHIL 227, 228, PSYC 204 may be substituted for one 200-level POLS paper.
<i>Popular Music</i>	MUSI 103 and four papers from the following list, three of which must be above 100-level, including at least one at 300-level: ANTH 105, MUSI 104, 185, ANTH 205, ASIA 201, ENGL 150, MFCO 212, MUSI 225, 227, 228, 269, 285, MUSI 325, 327, 328, 369, 385. No more than one non-MUSI paper may be included.
<i>Portuguese</i>	90 points of PORT papers, at least 54 points of which must be above 100-level, including at least 18 points above 200-level. <i>Note:</i> Students with advanced placement in Portuguese language papers will be required to take PORT 141 and/or appropriate papers in Latin American Studies.
<i>Psychology</i>	See Science Schedule A.

MINOR SUBJECT REQUIREMENTS *Continued*

MINOR SUBJECT	PAPERS REQUIRED
<i>Religious Studies</i>	100-level: RELS 101 and RELS 102. Above 100-level: At least 54 points of RELS papers, including at least 18 points above 200-level. BIBS 317 may be substituted for one paper.
<i>Sociology</i>	90 SOCI or SOSOC points, of which at least 54 must be at 200-level or above, including at least 18 at 300-level. Up to 18 points of SOCI or SOSOC papers may be replaced by one of ANTH 105, 206, 312, 316, 319, 322, 323, GEND 102, 201, 205, 206, 207, 208, 305, 306, 307, 308, MAOR 102, PHSE 206, 338, STAT 110.
<i>Spanish Culture</i>	100-level: SPAN 131 and SPAN 141. 200-level: SPAN 242 or SPAN 243; EURO 202. 300-level: One of SPAN 341-343, 347, 348.
<i>Spanish Language</i>	100-level: SPAN 131 and SPAN 132. 200-level: SPAN 231 and SPAN 232. 300-level: SPAN 331 or SPAN 332.
<i>Statistics</i>	See Science Schedule A.
<i>TESOL (Teaching English to Speakers of Other Languages)</i>	100-level: LING 111, 112. 200-level: LING 231 or EDUC 252, and one of LING 212, 214, 215. 300-level: One of LING 319, 331, 332. <i>Note:</i> This minor subject is not available to students majoring in Linguistics.
<i>Theatre Studies</i>	90 points including THEA 121 or 122, and at least 54 points above 100-level, including at least 18 points at 300-level. MUSI 265 or 365 may be substituted for 18 THEA points.
<i>Theology</i>	90 points of BIBS, CHTH or HEBR papers; at least 54 points of which must be above 100-level, including at least 18 points above 200-level. May include either RELS 211 or 311.
<i>Visual Culture</i>	90 points of papers available for the major subject requirement for Visual Culture, at least 54 points of which must be above 100-level, including at least 18 points above 200-level and which must include MFCO 104 and MFCO 204.
<i>Writing</i>	100- and 200-level: ENGL 127, 227, and two of ENGL 128, 217, 228, THEA 241. 300-level: ENGL 327 or ENGL 337. With approval from the Head of the Department of English, ENGL 368 or THEA 341 may be substituted for ENGL 327 or ENGL 337. <i>Notes:</i> (i) ENGL 217, THEA 241 and 341 are limited-entry papers. (ii) No paper forming part of a minor subject requirement in Writing may also count for a minor or major subject requirement in English.



## ARTS AND MUSIC SCHEDULE B

**HONOURS AND PGDipArts SUBJECT REQUIREMENTS**

*Note:* Required additional papers shall normally include at least two papers at 200-level.

SUBJECT	STAGE	PRESCRIBED PAPERS
<i>Anthropology</i>	Second	At least 120 points, including 72 200-level ANTH points. BIOA 201 or any 200-level GEND or SOCI paper may be substituted for one 200-level ANTH paper.
	Third	At least 120 points, including 90 300-level ANTH points. BIOA 301 or any 300-level GEND or SOCI paper may be substituted for one 300-level ANTH paper.
	Fourth	At least 120 400-level ANTH points, including ANTH 490 or ARCH 490. BIOA 401 may be substituted for one 400-level ANTH paper. ANAT 490 may be substituted for ANTH 490 or ARCH 490.
<i>Art History and Theory</i>	Second	Four 200-level ARTH papers. One of CLAS 236, DESI 212, 221, ENGL 215, MFCO 201, 204, 213, or any 200-level HIST or PHIL paper may be substituted for one ARTH paper. At least 48 further points.
	Third	Five 300-level ARTH papers. One of CLAS 326, 335, DESI 312, 321, MFCO 301, 304, PACI 301, or any 300-level HIST or PHIL paper may be substituted for one ARTH paper. Additional papers worth at least 30 points.
	Fourth	ARTH 490 or 470; and three further 400-level ARTH papers, for one of which a 300-level ARTH paper not already taken may be substituted, and for another of which CLAS 435, MFCO 403, or any 400-level HIST paper may also be substituted.
<i>Biblical Studies</i>	Second	One paper from BIBS 211-216, RELS 211; one paper from BIBS 221-226; and two other papers from BIBS 211-226, RELS 211. At least three other papers, including HEBR 103 or BIBS 123 if not already passed (GREK 111 and 112 may be substituted for BIBS 123 and one other paper).
	Third	Seven BIBS papers at 300-level, one of which may be replaced by RELS 311, and another of which may be replaced with a 300-level CHTH paper.
	Fourth	BIBS 480, and three further 400-level BIBS papers. RELS 461 or a 400-level CHTH paper may be substituted for one BIBS 400-level paper.

**HONOURS AND PGDipArts SUBJECT REQUIREMENTS Continued**

Note: Required additional papers shall normally include at least two papers at 200-level.

SUBJECT	STAGE	PRESCRIBED PAPERS
<i>Chinese</i>	Second	CHIN 231, 232, 241, 242 or 243, 244 or 245. At least 30 further points.
	Third	CHIN 334, 335, 342 or 343, 344 or 345, ASIA 301 or CHIN 333. At least 30 further points.
	Fourth	CHIN 441, 451, 489, 490.
<i>Christian Thought and History</i>	Second	Four CHTH papers at 200-level. PHIL 229 may be substituted for one 200-level CHTH paper. At least three additional papers.
	Third	Seven CHTH papers at 300-level, one or two of which may be replaced with 300-level BIBS papers.
	Fourth	CHTH 480, and three further 400-level CHTH papers. A 400-level BIBS paper may be substituted for one paper.
<i>Classics</i> (including Classical Studies, Greek and Latin)	Second	Three CLAS 200-level papers, two GREK or LATN papers. Two additional papers.
	Third	Seven papers, including at least four 300-level CLAS papers, for one of which another 300-level paper may be substituted, and two further 200- or 300-level GREK or LATN papers.
	Fourth	Either CLAS 480 and four other 400-level papers of CLAS or GREK or LATN, for one of which a 300-level paper of GREK or LATN may be substituted, or CLAS 490 and three other 400-level papers of CLAS or GREK or LATN, for one of which a 300-level paper of GREK or LATN may be substituted.
<i>Communication Studies</i>	Second	MFCO 202, MFCO 205, two of MFCO 203, 204, 212, 217, 220-222, 251, COMP 212, GEND 205, MANT 221, MART 201, and 48 further points. STAT 110 recommended.
	Third	MFCO 303, MFCO 305, three of MFCO 304, 311-313, 315, 317, 320-322, EDUX 317, GEND 305, SOCI 302, and 30 further points.
	Fourth	MFCO 490, MFCO 401, and 48 points from MFCO 402-405, 409, 413, 421, 431, 441, or other approved papers.
<i>Computer Science</i>	See Science Schedule B.	
<i>Design Studies</i>	See Consumer and Applied Sciences Schedule B.	

**HONOURS AND PGDipArts SUBJECT REQUIREMENTS Continued**

*Note:* Required additional papers shall normally include at least two papers at 200-level.

SUBJECT	STAGE	PRESCRIBED PAPERS
<i>Development Studies</i> (for Postgraduate Diploma only)		
	PGDipArts	DEVS 401, 402, GEOG 470, and at least 48 points from ANTH 416, 425, ECON 428, GEOG 473, 475, INTS 503, PUBH 701-706, SOWK/SOWX 404, or other approved papers.
		<i>Note:</i> This subject is not available in 2010.
<i>Economics</i>		
	Prerequisites	BSNS 104; ECON 112; BSNS 102 or STAT 110; FINQ 102, or both MATH 102 and 103, or MATH 160.
	Second	ECON 202, ECON 210, ECON 270, ECON 271 and 54 further points, including at least 18 points at 200-level.
	Third	ECON 371, ECON 375, ECON 376, ECON 377 and 36 further points above 200-level (excluding ECON 370), plus a minimum of 18 other points.
	Fourth	ECON 480; ECON 421 or 422; ECON 424; ECON 429; and three further 400-level ECON papers.
	PGDipArts	Any 144 points from ECON 371, ECON 375, ECON 376, ECON 377 and 400-level ECON papers.
<i>Education</i>		
	Second	Four 200-level EDUC papers, for any one of which an EDUC or EDUX 300-level paper may be substituted. At least 54 further points.
	Third	Seven 300-level EDUC or EDUX papers. A 15-point 400-level paper may be substituted for one 300-level paper, or EDUC or EDUX 400-level papers worth 30 points may be substituted for two 300-level papers.
	Fourth	EDUC/EDUX 480, 407, and 60 further 400-level EDUC/EDUX points. Students who have already passed EDUC/EDUX 351 may substitute EDUC 422 or 427 for EDUC/EDUX 407. A 300-level paper may be substituted for one 15-point 400-level paper. Alternatively, two 300-level papers may be substituted for one 30-point 400-level paper.
<i>English</i>		
	Second	Four papers from ENGL 211-276, EURO 202, and at least 48 further points.
	Third	126 points, including at least five papers from ENGL 311-368, EURO 302.
	Fourth	ENGL 490 plus three papers from ENGL 401-478.
<i>Film and Media Studies</i>		
	Second	At least 120 points, including MFCO 201 and 54 further 200-level MFCO points.
	Third	At least 120 points, including MFCO 301 and 72 further 300-level MFCO points.
	Fourth	At least 120 400-level MFCO points, including MFCO 490 and MFCO 403.

**HONOURS AND PGDipArts SUBJECT REQUIREMENTS Continued**

Note: Required additional papers shall normally include at least two papers at 200-level.

SUBJECT	STAGE	PRESCRIBED PAPERS
<i>French</i>	Second	FREN 233, FREN 242 or FREN 243, FREN 333, FREN 334, plus at least 48 further points.
	Third	FREN 335, FREN 336, FREN 341, FREN 342 or FREN 343, one 300-level EURO paper, plus at least 36 further points.
	Fourth	FREN 441, 451, 489, 490.
<i>Gender Studies</i>	Second	GEND 201 and three further 200-level GEND papers. Any one or two of ANTH 205, CLTE 204, GEOG 210, HIST 226, MFCO 204, PHIL 230, RELS 209 may be substituted for one or two 200-level GEND papers.
	Third	Five 300-level GEND papers. Any one or two of ANTH 316, 322, 323, 327, ARTH 314, 320, EDUC 318, ENGL 331, GEOG 381, HIST 327, RELS 305, 309, SOCI 302 may be substituted for one or two 300-level GEND papers.
	Fourth	GEND 401, 490, and at least 48 points from ANTH 416, 423, ARTH 414, 420, EDUC 427, HIST 406, LAWS 466, MFCO 408, PACI 401, POLS 404, SOCI 401-403, or other approved papers.
<i>Geography</i>	Second	GEOG 280 and three further 200-level GEOG papers. At least 54 further points.
	Third	GEOG 380, GEOG 396* and three further 300-level GEOG papers. At least 36 further points.
	Fourth	GEOG 490 and three further 400-level GEOG papers. * GEOG 396 is not available in 2010; students must enrol for one further 300-level GEOG paper instead.
<i>German</i>	Prerequisite	GERM 231.
	Second	GERM 331, three of GERM 233, GERM 242, GERM 243, GERM 244, EURO 202. At least 54 further points.
	Third	GERM 334, GERM 335, GERM 341, three of GERM 333, GERM 342, GERM 343, GERM 344, MFCO 316. At least 18 further points.
	Fourth	GERM 441, 451, 489, 490.

**HONOURS AND PGDipArts SUBJECT REQUIREMENTS Continued**

*Note:* Required additional papers shall normally include at least two papers at 200-level.

SUBJECT	STAGE	PRESCRIBED PAPERS
<i>History</i>	Second	At least 120 points, of which at least 72 points are for HIST papers at 200-level. For 18 of these, any 200-level ARTH paper, ENVI 211, ENGL 215, or MAOR 207 may be substituted.
	Third	HIST 352, 353, and at least 84 further points, including at least 54 points for HIST papers at 300-level. For 18 of these, any 300-level ARTH paper, MAOR 307 or one 400-level HIST paper may be substituted.
	Fourth	HIST 490 and further 400-level HIST papers worth 72 points. If both HIST 352 and 353 have not already been passed, they must be substituted for one 400-level HIST paper. If either HIST 352 or 353 has not already been passed, it must normally be taken in addition to 120 400-level HIST points. Any 400-level ARTH paper, or MAOR 407 may be substituted for 24 HIST points.
<i>Human Services</i> (for Postgraduate Diploma only)		
	PGDipArts	COMF 490. SOWK 401-404.
<i>Information Science</i>	See Science Schedule B.	
	PGDipArts	As for PGDipCom (see Commerce Schedule B).
<i>Japanese</i>	Second	JAPA 231, JAPA 233, two of JAPA 242-245. At least 48 further points.
	Third	ASIA 301, JAPA 331, JAPA 332, two of JAPA 342-345, and at least 30 further points.
	Fourth	JAPA 441, 451, 489, 490.
<i>Linguistics</i>	Second	LING 214, LING 215, two other LING 200-level papers. At least 48 further points.
	Third	At least 120 points, including four 300-level LING papers and at least 18 further points at 300-level in Anthropology, English, Philosophy, Psychology, or one of the following languages: Chinese, French, German, Greek, Japanese, Latin, Māori, Spanish.
	Fourth	LING 490 plus three of LING 419-423, or LING 480 plus four of LING 419-423 (one of the required papers may be replaced by a 300-level LING paper not already taken).

**HONOURS AND PGDipArts SUBJECT REQUIREMENTS Continued**

*Note:* Required additional papers shall normally include at least two papers at 200-level.

SUBJECT	STAGE	PRESCRIBED PAPERS
<i>Māori Studies</i>	Second	MAOR 211, MAOR 212, and either two other 200-level MAOR papers or one other 200-level MAOR paper and PACI 201. Three additional papers.
	Third	MAOR 311, 312, 314, two other 300-level MAOR papers, and 18 further points. PACI 301 may be substituted for 18 300-level MAOR points.
	Fourth	MAOR 431, MAOR 490 and two other 400-level MAOR or PACI papers.  <i>Note:</i> PGDipArts students are required either to have passed MAOR 314 or to substitute it for one of the prescribed 400-level papers. Students should note that in the latter case, the total points value for the year will be 144 points.
<i>Mathematics</i>	See Science Schedule B.	
<i>Music for BA(Hons)</i>	Second	MUSI 201, one of MUSI 220, 225 and further 200-level papers worth at least 90 points.
	Third	300-level papers worth at least 126 points, normally to include at least 72 MUSI points.
	Fourth	MUSI 490 or MUSI 480, and further 400-level MUSI papers to make a total of 120 points.
<i>Music for MusB(Hons)</i>	Second	MUSI 201, one of MUSI 220, 225 and further MUSI papers worth at least 90 points (including at least 36 at 200-level).
	Third	200-level MUSI papers worth at least 36 points. 300-level MUSI papers worth at least 90 points.
	Fourth	400-level MUSI papers worth at least 120 points.
<i>Pacific Islands Studies</i> (for Postgraduate Diploma only)		
	PGDipArts	PACI 490 and further 400-level papers worth 72 points, including at least one PACI or PACX paper, from ANTH 416, ENGL 478, HIST 408, MAOR 407 or MAOX 407, MAOR 413, MAOR 415 or MAOX 415, PACI 401 or PACX 401, PACI 402, PACX 410, or other approved papers relevant to the Pacific Islands.  <i>Note:</i> Students are required either to have passed MAOR 314 or another approved methods paper (e.g. EDUC 351, GEOG 380, HIST 353, POLS 302) or to substitute MAOR 314 for one of the prescribed 400-level papers.

**HONOURS AND PGDipArts SUBJECT REQUIREMENTS Continued**

*Note:* Required additional papers shall normally include at least two papers at 200-level.

SUBJECT	STAGE	PRESCRIBED PAPERS
<i>Philosophy</i>	Second	Four 200-level PHIL papers, one of which may be replaced by ARTH 211, GEND 201, POLS 202, or PSYC 204. 54 further points.
	Third	Five 300-level PHIL papers, one of which may be replaced by ARTH 313, BITC 301, or POLS 301, and another of which may be replaced by a 400-level PHIL paper. 36 further points.
	Fourth	PHIL 490 and three further 400-level PHIL papers. If the third stage course included one 400-level PHIL paper and consisted of 126 points or more, then one 300-level PHIL paper may be substituted for one 400-level paper and only 114 points are required.
<p><i>Note:</i> Every Honours programme in Philosophy should normally include at least one of PHIL 231, 232, 331, 332; at least one of PHIL 221, 233, 321, 333; and at least one of PHIL 105, 222.</p>		
<i>Philosophy, Politics and Economics</i>	Prerequisites	BSNS 104, ECON 112, one 100-level PHIL paper (preferably PHIL 103), and one 100-level POLS paper (preferably POLS 102). Recommended preparation: MATH 160 or MATH 102 or FINQ 102.
	Second	ECON 201 or 271, ECON 202, two 200-level PHIL papers, two 200-level POLS papers, and one additional paper.
	Third	Seven papers, including two 300-level ECON papers, two 300-level PHIL papers, POLS 302, and one other 300-level POLS paper.
	Fourth	ECON 490 or PHIL 490 or POLS 490, plus papers worth at least 96 points from 400-level ECON, PHIL or POLS papers, or one of ECON 371, 375-377.
<i>Politics</i>	Second	Four 200-level POLS papers, one of which may be replaced by a 300-level POLS paper or by GEND 201, 208, HEAL 203, PHIL 227, 228, or PSYC 204. At least 48 further points.
	Third	Papers worth at least 120 points, including POLS 302 and four further 300-level POLS papers.
	Fourth	POLS 490 and three further 400-level papers. One 300-level POLS paper may be substituted for one 400-level paper; POLS 302 must be substituted for one paper if not already passed (no more than one 300-level paper may be substituted).
<i>Psychology</i>	See Science Schedule B.	

**HONOURS AND PGDipArts SUBJECT REQUIREMENTS Continued**

*Note:* Required additional papers shall normally include at least two papers at 200-level.

SUBJECT	STAGE	PRESCRIBED PAPERS
<i>Religious Studies</i>	Second	Four 200-level RELS papers. At least 48 further points. PHIL 229 may be substituted for one 200-level RELS paper.
	Third	Seven papers, including at least four 300-level RELS papers, and at least two of ANTH 312, HIST 308, POLS 310.
	Fourth	RELS 480 and three further 400-level RELS papers, for one of which the following may be substituted: CLAS 454, HIST 410, HIST 414.
<i>Note:</i> In each stage of the programme, a student may substitute a BIBS or CHTH paper at an appropriate level for any of the non-Religious Studies papers listed in the schedule.		
<i>Sociology</i>	Second	At least 120 points, including 72 200-level SOCI points. One of GEND 205-207, PHSE 206 may be substituted for one 200-level SOCI paper.
	Third	At least 120 points, including ANTH 320 and 90 300-level SOCI points. One of ANTH 316, GEND 308, PHSE 338 may be substituted for one 300-level SOCI paper.
	Fourth	SOCI 490, 401, 402, 403. One of ANTH 416, 423, EDUC 427, GEND 401, HIST 406, POLS 404 may be substituted for SOCI 401 or 403.
<i>Spanish</i>	Second	SPAN 231, SPAN 232, SPAN 242, SPAN 243. At least 48 further points.
	Third	SPAN 331, 332, three of SPAN 341-343, 347, 348. EURO 302, and at least 30 further points.
	Fourth	SPAN 441, 451, 489, 490.
<i>Statistics</i>	See Science Schedule B.	
<i>Theatre Studies</i>	Second	THEA 221 and 54 further 200-level THEA points. At least 54 further points (including THEA 152 if not already passed). MUSI 265 or other approved papers may be substituted for up to 36 THEA points.
	Third	90 300-level THEA points, including THEA 323, and at least one of THEA 322, 324, 325; and 36 further points. MUSI 365 may be substituted for 18 THEA points.
	Fourth	At least 120 400-level THEA points, including at least one of THEA 451, 490. An approved paper may be substituted for 24 400-level THEA points.



## ARTS AND MUSIC SCHEDULE C PAPERS AND PREREQUISITES

### Notes:

- (a) Titles prefixed 'ST' are for Special Topic papers; their subjects may change from year to year.  
 (b) Unless otherwise indicated, papers in the 'Prerequisites and Corequisites' column are prerequisites for the paper concerned; papers which may be taken as either prerequisites or corequisites are prefixed 'PC-'; papers which must be taken concurrently are prefixed 'C-'.  
 (c) 'HOD approval' means approval from Head of Department concerned.  
 (d) A paper in the 'Restrictions' column is one which may not be credited together with the paper concerned.  
 (e) Papers which are 'recommended' in the 'Comments' column should normally be taken before or concurrently with the paper concerned.  
 (f) Each paper not offered in 2010 has the year indicated in which it is expected to be offered next.

PAPER	TITLE	POINTS	PREREQUISITES AND COREQUISITES	RESTRICTIONS	COMMENTS
<b><i>Anthropology</i></b>					
ANTH 103	Anthropology, culture and society	18		ANTH 101	first semester
ANTH 104	Human evolution and world prehistory	18			second semester
ANTH 105	Global and local cultures	18			second semester
ANTH 203	The archaeology of East and South East Asia	18	ANTH 103 or 104 or 54 points		second semester
ANTH 204	Pacific and New Zealand archaeology	18	ANTH 103 or 104 or 54 points		first semester
ANTH 205	Contemporary Pacific cultures	18	ANTH 103 or 105 or 54 points		first semester
ANTH 206	Anthropology of contemporary issues	18	ANTH 103 or 105 or 54 points		second semester
ANTH 207	Special topic	18	One of ANTH 103-105 or 54 points		next offered 2011
ANTH 208	Archaeological methods	18	ANTH 103 or 104 or 54 points		first semester
ANTH 209	ST: The anthropology of sex	18	One of ANTH 103-105 or 54 points; or HOD approval		summer school
ANTH 210	Reading ethnographic texts	18	ANTH 103 or 105 or 54 points		first semester
ANTH 309	ST: Approaches to archaeological interpretation	18	18 200-level ANTH points or HOD approval		second semester
ANTH 310	ST: Case studies in archaeological research	18	18 200-level ANTH points or HOD approval		first semester
ANTH 312	Cultural politics	18	18 200-level ANTH, SOCI, or GEND points or HOD approval	ANTH 326 passed in 2008	first semester
ANTH 314	Evolution of human diet	18	Two of ANTH 103-105 or 108 points		next offered 2012
ANTH 316	Labour and society	18	Two of ANTH 103-105 or 108 points		second semester
ANTH 317	Historical archaeology	18	18 200-level ANTH points or HOD approval		next offered 2011
ANTH 319	The global politics of food	18	18 200-level ANTH, SOCI, or GEND points or HOD approval		next offered 2012
ANTH 320	Contemporary ethnographic research	18	18 200-level ANTH, SOCI, or GEND points or HOD approval		second semester

## ARTS AND MUSIC SCHEDULE C PAPERS AND PREREQUISITES

See explanatory notes, page 321.

PAPER	TITLE	POINTS	PREREQUISITES AND COREQUISITES	RESTRICTIONS	COMMENTS
ANTH 321	Archaeozoology	18	ANTH 203 or 204 or 208		first semester
ANTH 322	Conceiving reproduction	18	18 200-level ANTH, SOCI, or GEND points or HOD approval		next offered 2012
ANTH 323	Anthropology of health	18	18 200-level ANTH, SOCI, or GEND points or HOD approval	ANTH 310 passed in 2001 or 2002	next offered 2011
ANTH 324	Archaeological practice	18	ANTH 208	ANTH 309 passed in 2002 or 2003	second semester
ANTH 325	Rites of passage: death, grief and ritual	18	18 200-level ANTH, SOCI, or GEND points or HOD approval		first semester
ANTH 326	Special topic	18	ANTH 103 or 105 or 108 points		next offered 2012
ANTH 327	Anthropology of money	18	18 200-level ANTH, SOCI, or GEND points or HOD approval		second semester
ANTH 401	Advanced New Zealand archaeology	24	72 300-level ANTH points		full year
ANTH 403	Advanced Oceanic prehistory	24	72 300-level ANTH points		full year
ANTH 405	Archaeological excavation	24	ANTH 208 & 72 300-level ANTH points		Attendance at field school during February is compulsory.
ANTH 406	Cultural interpretation	24			Contact Department before 10 January.
ANTH 409	Material culture studies	24			next offered 2012
ANTH 410	Special topic in archaeology	24			full year
ANTH 411	Special topic in social anthropology	24			next offered 2012
ANTH 416	Anthropology and development	24			next offered 2012
ANTH 423	Bodies, technologies and medicines	24	72 300-level ANTH points	ANTH 411 passed in 2002-2004	full year
ANTH 424	The anthropology of evil	24			next offered 2011
					ANTH 322 or 323 recommended.
					full year

PAPER	TITLE	POINTS	PREREQUISITES AND COREQUISITES	RESTRICTIONS	COMMENTS
ANTH 425	Anthropology of transnationalism and diaspora	24	72 300-level ANTH points		first semester
ANTH 490	Dissertation	48		ARCH 490, ANTH 480, 485	full year BA(Hons), PGDipArts only.
ARCH 490	Dissertation (archaeology)	48		ANTH 490, ANTH 480, 485	full year BA(Hons), PGDipArts only.
<b>Arabic</b>					
ARAB 131	Introductory Arabic 1	18			summer school
ARAB 132	Introductory Arabic 2	18	ARAB 131 or equivalent		summer school
<b>Art History and Theory</b>					
ARTH 111	Painting, theory, aesthetics	18			next offered 2011
ARTH 114	Interpreting artworks	18			second semester
ARTH 115	The European tradition in art and architecture	18			first semester
ARTH 116	Modern art	18			next offered 2011
ARTH 211	Paris: twentieth-century painting and theory	18			first semester
ARTH 212	Gothic art	18			second semester
ARTH 214	Renaissance art in Italy 1500-1600	18	18 100-level ARTH points or 54 points	ARTH 218 passed in 2004 or 2005	second semester
ARTH 217	New Zealand art 1890s to 1970s	18			next offered 2011
ARTH 218	St. Art and fashion: 1900 to the present	18			summer school
ARTH 219	Early medieval art	18	36 points		first semester
ARTH 221	History of photography	18			next offered 2011
ARTH 222	Art in China	18			next offered 2013
ARTH 223	Art in Japan	18	18 100-level ARTH points or 54 points		next offered 2013
ARTH 224	Articulations: art theory, aesthetics, criticism	18			next offered 2011
ARTH 225	Contemporary art	18			second semester
ARTH 313	Perspective: theory and philosophy	18		ARTH 413	next offered 2012
ARTH 314	Gender issues in art	18	18 200-level ARTH or HIST points or HOD approval	ARTH 414	second semester
ARTH 319	Special topic	18			next offered 2013
ARTH 320	Art in crisis 1970-1985	18		ARTH 420	next offered 2011

## ARTS AND MUSIC SCHEDULE C PAPERS AND PREREQUISITES

See explanatory notes, page 321.

PAPER	TITLE	POINTS	PREREQUISITES AND COREQUISITES	RESTRICTIONS	COMMENTS
ARTH 321	Art for art's sake? Exploring nineteenth-century art	18		ARTH 421	next offered 2011
ARTH 322	Surrealism: art, theory and mind	18		ARTH 422	second semester
ARTH 323	Totalitarian art in Fascist Italy, Nazi Germany and the USSR	18		ARTH 423; ARTH 319 passed in 2003	first semester
ARTH 324	Histories of art	18	18 200-level ARTH or HIST points or HOD approval	ARTH 424; ARTH 319 or 414 passed in 2006	next offered 2012
ARTH 325	Art controversies in New Zealand	18		ARTH 425	first semester
ARTH 326	Ukiyo-e: the floating world art of Japan	18		ARTH 426; ARTH 319 or 411 passed in 2007	next offered 2011
ARTH 411	Special topic	24	54 300-level ARTH points		next offered 2013
ARTH 412	Special topic	24	54 300-level ARTH points		next offered 2012
ARTH 413	Perspective: theory and philosophy	24	54 300-level ARTH points or equivalent background	ARTH 313	next offered 2012
ARTH 414	Gender issues in art	24		ARTH 314	second semester
ARTH 420	Art in crisis: 1970-1985	24		ARTH 320	next offered 2012
ARTH 421	Art for art's sake? Exploring nineteenth-century art	24		ARTH 321	second semester
ARTH 422	Surrealism: art, theory and mind	24		ARTH 322	second semester
ARTH 423	Totalitarian art in Fascist Italy, Nazi Germany and the USSR	24	54 300-level ARTH points	ARTH 323; ARTH 319 passed in 2003	first semester
ARTH 424	Histories of art	24		ARTH 324; ARTH 319 or 414 passed in 2006	next offered 2012
ARTH 425	Art controversies in New Zealand	24		ARTH 325	first semester

PAPER	TITLE	POINTS	PREREQUISITES AND COREQUISITES	RESTRICTIONS	COMMENTS
ARTH 426	Ukiyo-e: the floating world art of Japan	24	54 300-level ARTH points	ARTH 326; ARTH 319 or 411 passed in 2007	next offered 2011
ARTH 470	Catalogue project	48	54 300-level ARTH points	ARTH 490	full year
ARTH 490	Dissertation	48	54 300-level ARTH points	ARTH 470	full year BA(Hons), PGDipArts only.
<b>Asian Studies</b>					
<i>Note:</i> Also see papers in Chinese and Japanese.					
ASIA 101	Introducing Asia	18			first semester
ASIA 201	Asian popular cultures	18	3c points		second semester
ASIA 301	Topics in Asian studies	18	One of ASIA 201, CHIN 242-245, JAPA 242-245, or HOD approval		second semester
<b>Biblical Studies</b>					
<i>See</i> Theology Schedule C.					
<b>Bioethics</b>					
BIOC 301	Introduction to bioethics	24	12c points including (PHIL 103 & one further 100-level PHIL paper) or one of PHIL 227, 228, 327, 328, 203, 211; or approval from Director, Bioethics Centre		first semester Prerequisites do not apply to students in third year or above in Health Sciences.
<b>Biological Anthropology</b>					
BIOA 201	Introduction to biological anthropology	18	One of ANTH 104, BIOL 112, 111, 115, CELS 191, HUBS 191, 192; or 108 points		first semester and summer school
BIOA 301	Biological anthropology of the human skeleton	18	BIOA 201		first semester
BIOA 401	Advanced biological anthropology	24	BIOA 301		full year

## ARTS AND MUSIC SCHEDULE C PAPERS AND PREREQUISITES

See explanatory notes, page 321.

PAPER	TITLE	POINTS	PREREQUISITES AND COREQUISITES	RESTRICTIONS	COMMENTS
<b>Business Studies</b>					
BSNS 104	Principles of economics 1	18		ECON 101, 112, 212, MANV 101, 201	each semester and summer school
BSNS 106	Information and communication in organisations	30		COMP 102	each semester
<b>Children's Issues</b>					
CHIX 403	Advocating for children 1	30			full year
CHIX 404	Advocating for children 2	30			full year
CHIX 405	Children and the early years	30			full year
CHIX 406	Children and the law	30			next offered 2011
CHIX 480	Research study	30	CHIX 403 & 404; & Director's approval		full year
<b>Chinese</b>					
Note: Enrolment in any CHIN language paper is subject to a short interview or placement test.					
CHIN 131	Introductory Chinese 1	18		CHIN 101	first semester and summer school
CHIN 132	Introductory Chinese 2	18	CHIN 131 or 101	CHIN 102	second semester
CHIN 231	Intermediate Chinese 1	18	CHIN 132 or 102	CHIN 211, 212	first semester
CHIN 232	Intermediate Chinese 2	18	CHIN 231	CHIN 212	second semester
CHIN 241	Introduction to Chinese civilisation	18	18 points		second semester
CHIN 242	Survey of Chinese cinema	18	36 points	CHIN 342, 205	first semester
CHIN 243	Modern Chinese literature	18	36 points	CHIN 343, 204	first semester
CHIN 244	Chinese language and culture	18	CHIN 132 or 102	CHIN 344	second semester
CHIN 245	Readings about China	18	CHIN 132 or 102	CHIN 345	next offered 2011
CHIN 333	Business Chinese	18	CHIN 232 or 212	CHIN 307	first semester
CHIN 334	Advanced Chinese 1	18	CHIN 232 or 212	CHIN 331	first semester
CHIN 335	Advanced Chinese 2	18	CHIN 334	CHIN 331	second semester

PAPER	TITLE	POINTS	PREREQUISITES AND COREQUISITES	RESTRICTIONS	COMMENTS
CHIN 342	Survey of Chinese cinema	18	One of CHIN 241, 243-245	CHIN 242, 305	first semester
CHIN 343	Modern Chinese literature	18	One of CHIN 241, 242, 244, 245	CHIN 243	first semester
CHIN 344	Chinese language and culture	18	CHIN 232 or 212	CHIN 244	first semester
CHIN 345	Readings about China	18	CHIN 232 or 212	CHIN 245	next offered 2011
CHIN 441	Advanced topics in Chinese	24			second semester
CHIN 451	Studies in Chinese	48			first semester
CHIN 489	Dissertation proposal	12			BA(Hons), PGDipArts only.
CHIN 490	Dissertation	36	CHIN 489		first semester BA(Hons), PGDipArts only. second semester BA(Hons), PGDipArts only.

### *Christian Thought and History*

See Theology Schedule C

### *Classical Studies*

CLAS 102	Greek and Roman history	18			second semester
CLAS 105	Greek mythology	18			first semester
CLAS 106	Words and ideas	18			summer school
CLAS 107	Age of heroes: Mycenaeans, Trojans and Greeks	18		CLAS 225, 325	first semester
CLAS 224	Life and death in Roman society	18		CLAS 324	first semester
CLAS 230	Special topic	18			next offered 2011
CLAS 232	Love and war in Graeco-Roman literature	18	18 CLAS, GREK or LATIN points or		second semester
CLAS 236	Art of empires: Hellenistic art from Alexander to Augustus	18	54 points		first semester
CLAS 238	Fantasies, phobias and families in Graeco-Roman myth	18			second semester
CLAS 239	Tragedy: ancient and modern	18	18 CLAS, GREK or LATIN points or 54 points; or HOD approval	CLAS 339	summer school
CLAS 240	The classical world in the movies	18	18 CLAS, GREK or LATIN points or 54 points; or HOD approval		summer school

## ARTS AND MUSIC SCHEDULE C PAPERS AND PREREQUISITES

See explanatory notes, page 321.

PAPER	TITLE	POINTS	PREREQUISITES AND COREQUISITES	RESTRICTIONS	COMMENTS
CLAS 323	The archaeology of Greek warfare	18	18 200-level CLAS, GREK or LATIN points; or HOD approval	CLAS 455, 223	next offered 2011
CLAS 330	ST: Comparative mythology	18		CLAS 454	next offered 2011
CLAS 331	Research methods in classical studies	18			first semester
CLAS 332	Greek tragedy in its historical context	18		CLAS 432	second semester
CLAS 334	The age of Alexander the Great: 336-323 BC	18		CLAS 434	first semester
CLAS 335	The art of Imperial Rome	18		CLAS 435	next offered 2012
CLAS 337	Cicero and Roman oratory	18		CLAS 437	next offered 2011
CLAS 338	Political criticism and dissidence in the Graeco-Roman world	18		CLAS 438	second semester
CLAS 339	Tragedy: ancient and modern	18		CLAS 239	summer school
CLAS 432	Greek tragedy in its historical context	24		72 300-level CLAS, GREK or LATIN points; or HOD approval	CLAS 332
CLAS 434	The age of Alexander the Great: 336-323 BC	24	CLAS 334		first semester
CLAS 435	The art of Imperial Rome	24	CLAS 335		next offered 2012
CLAS 437	Cicero and Roman oratory	24	CLAS 337		next offered 2011
CLAS 438	Political criticism and dissidence in the Graeco-Roman world	24	CLAS 338		second semester
CLAS 454	Comparative mythology	24	CLAS 330		next offered 2011
CLAS 455	The archaeology of Greek warfare	24	CLAS 323, 223		next offered 2011
CLAS 460	Special topic	24	CLAS 490		next offered 2012
CLAS 480	Research essay	24			full year
CLAS 490	Dissertation	48	72 300-level CLAS, GREK or LATIN points		BA(Hons), PGDipArts only. full year BA(Hons), PGDipArts only.
<b>Community and Family Studies</b>					
COMP 490	Research project	48			full year PGDipArts, PGDipCapSc only.



PAPER	TITLE	POINTS	PREREQUISITES AND COREQUISITES	RESTRICTIONS	COMMENTS
<b>Computer and Information Science</b>					
See Science Schedule C					
<b>Computer Science</b>					
See Science Schedule C					
<b>Design Studies</b>					
See Consumer and Applied Sciences Schedule C.					
<b>Economics</b>					
See Commerce Schedule C					
<b>Education</b>					
# Indicates papers that are restricted to students accepted into teacher education programmes.					
EDMX 403	Research for education 2	10	EDMX 402		second semester
EDUC 101	Education and society	18		EDUT 131, EDTX 131	first semester
EDUC 102	Human development	18		EDUT 132, EDTX 132	second semester and summer school
EDUC 211	The institutions of childhood	18			first semester
EDUC 230	ST: International perspectives in education	18			second semester
EDUC 251	Education in New Zealand: policy and treaty issues	18			first semester
EDUC 252	How people learn	18	18 EDUC points or 108 points		first semester
EDUC 253	Making learning happen	18		EDUT 231	second semester
EDUC 254	Family resources, culture and education	18		EDUC 257	second semester
EDUC 257	Teaching strategies and Classroom management#	18		EDUC 253	second semester
EDUC 301	History of education I	18	18 200-level EDUC; HIST or SOCI points		next offered 2011
EDUC 306	Guidance and counselling	18	18 200-level EDUC; COMF or PSYC points		second semester
EDUC 307	Child development	18	18 200-level EDUC; COMF or PSYC points		first semester
EDUC 308	The reading process	18	18 200-level EDUC points		first semester

## ARTS AND MUSIC SCHEDULE C PAPERS AND PREREQUISITES

See explanatory notes, page 321.

PAPER	TITLE	POINTS	PREREQUISITES AND COREQUISITES	RESTRICTIONS	COMMENTS
EDUC 311	Contemporary understandings of young children as learners	18	18 200-level EDUC points	EDUT 311	full year
EDUC 313	Inclusive education	18	18 200-level EDUC, COMF, PSYC or SOCI points	EDUT 368	second semester
EDUC 318	Gender issues in education	18	18 200-level EDUC, COMF, GEND, PSYC or SOCI points		second semester
EDUC 330	ST: Introducing ways of thinking	18	18 200-level EDUC, COMF, PSYC or SOCI points		second semester
EDUC 331	ST: Educational psychology	18	18 200-level EDUC, COMF or PSYC points		second semester
EDUC 335	Construction of learning in education settings#	18	EDUC 252; C-EDPR 332	EDUT 331	full year
EDUC 351	Research methods in education	18	18 200-level EDUC, COMF, PSYC or SOCI points	EDUC 407, EDUX 351, 407	first semester
EDUC 354	Planning teaching and assessment#	18	18 200-level EDUC points		second semester
EDUC 360	Senior secondary curriculum I#	24	EDUC 260		full year
EDUC 361	Secondary curriculum II#	24			full year
EDUC 381	Managing the curriculum#	27	EDUC 282; C-EDUC 391		first semester
EDUC 382	Inclusive curriculum programmes#	27	EDUC 381; C-EDUC 391		second semester
EDUC 390	Professional practice programme II#	48	EDUC 290		full year
EDUC 391	Professional practice primary III#	36	EDUC 291 or (EDUC 292 & 293); C-EDUC 381 & 382		full year
<i>Note:</i> Students who have not passed the normal prerequisite for EDUC 401-437 may be admitted with approval from the Head of Department concerned.					
EDUC 401	History of education II	30	54 300-level EDUC or EDUC points		full year
EDUC 406	Learning and development	30	54 300-level EDUC or EDUC points		next offered 2011
EDUC 422	Quantitative research methods in education	30	54 300-level EDUC or EDUC points		full year
EDUC 430	Special topic	30	72 300-level EDUC or EDUC points		full year
EDUC 461	The construction of curriculum in early childhood education	30			full year
EDUC 463	Issues in literacy education	30			full year
EDUC 480	Research study	30	54 300-level EDUC or EDUC points	EDUX 480	full year BA(Hons), PGDipArts, MED only.
EDUC 490	MED dissertation	60		EDUX 490	12 months MED only.

PAPER	TITLE	POINTS	PREREQUISITES AND COREQUISITES	RESTRICTIONS	COMMENTS
EDUX papers are taught via the Internet.					
EDUX 311	Contemporary understandings of young children as learners	18	36 EDUC points or 108 points (including 18 200-level points)	EDUT 311	full year
EDUX 317	Information and communication technology in education	18	36 EDUC points or 108 points	EDUX 435	second semester
<i>Note:</i> Students who have not passed the normal prerequisite for EDUX 407-453 may be admitted with approval from the Head of Department concerned.					
EDUX 413	Advanced Internet-based learning	30	54 300-level EDUX or EDUC points		second semester
EDUX 421	Mathematics education: learning and teaching	30			full year
EDUX 423	Learning with computers	15			next offered 2011
EDUX 428	ST: Curriculum theory, design and practice	30			full year
EDUX 429	Special topic 2	30			next offered 2011
EDUX 430	Junior and young adult literature in cultural contexts	30			full year
EDUX 431	ST: Equality, equity and education	30			full year
EDUX 432	ST: Distance learning environments	15	72 300-level EDUX or EDUC points		next offered 2011
EDUX 433	ST: Schooling Oceania – roots and routes	15			second semester
EDUX 435	Introduction to Internet-based learning	15		EDUX 317	second semester
Not available to students who have already completed EDUX 413.					
EDUX 438	Leadership for learning	30	54 300-level EDUX or EDUC points		full year
EDUX 439	Strategic educational management	30			full year
EDUX 440	Critical analysis of teaching	30			full year
EDUX 441	Researching personal teaching practice	30	PC-EDUX 440		full year
EDUX 451	Inclusive education	30			full year
EDUX 453	Exercising professional leadership	30			full year
EDUX 480	Research essay	30	54 300-level EDUX or EDUC points	EDUC 480	12 months BA(Hons), PGDipArts, MEd only.
EDUX 490	MEd dissertation	60		EDUC 490	12 months MEd only.

## ARTS AND MUSIC SCHEDULE C PAPERS AND PREREQUISITES

See explanatory notes, page 321.

PAPER	TITLE	POINTS	PREREQUISITES AND COREQUISITES	RESTRICTIONS	COMMENTS
<i>English</i>					
ENGL 121	English literature: a survey	18			first semester
ENGL 125	New Zealand literature: nation and narration	18			second semester
ENGL 126	English for university purposes	18		LING 121	second semester
ENGL 127	Effective writing	18			second semester and summer school
ENGL 128	Effective communication	18		SURV 113, ENGL 124	first semester
ENGL 150	Popular literature: the art of crime	18			second semester
ENGL 214	Medieval literature 1	18	One 100-level ENGL paper (excluding ENGL 126) or 36 points		second semester
ENGL 215	The Anglo-Saxons: an interdisciplinary approach	18	36 points		next offered 2011
ENGL 216	A topic in English language	18	One 100-level ENGL paper (excluding ENGL 126) or LING 111 or 36 points		next offered 2012
ENGL 217	Creative writing: poetry	18	One 100-level ENGL paper (excluding ENGL 126) or 36 points		second semester
ENGL 218	Shakespeare: stage, page and screen	18	One 100-level ENGL paper (excluding ENGL 126) or 36 points		Entry limited to 18 students.
ENGL 219	Poetry and music	18	One 100-level ENGL or MUSI paper (excluding ENGL 126) or 36 points		second semester
ENGL 222	Contemporary American fiction	18	One 100-level ENGL paper (excluding ENGL 126) or 36 points		first semester
ENGL 225	Old English	18	One 100-level ENGL paper (excluding ENGL 126) or 36 points		first semester
ENGL 227	Essay and feature writing	18	One 100-level ENGL paper (excluding ENGL 126) or 36 points	ENGL 314	next offered 2011
ENGL 228	Writing for the professions	18	One 100-level ENGL paper (excluding ENGL 126) or 36 points		first semester
ENGL 233	Approaches to literary studies	18	36 100-level points from Arts and Music or Science Schedule C		next offered 2011
ENGL 240	Modernism: Joyce	18	One 100-level ENGL paper (excluding ENGL 124, 126, 128) or 36 points		second semester
ENGL 241	Irish-Scots Gothic and the Gothic as genre	18	54 100-level points	ENGL 340 ENGL 341	next offered 2011

PAPER	TITLE	POINTS	PREREQUISITES AND COREQUISITES	RESTRICTIONS	COMMENTS
ENGL 250	ST: Irish literature	18	One 100-level ENGL paper (excluding ENGL 126) or 36 points		second semester
ENGL 251	ST: Fantasy worlds of Lewis, Pullman and Rowling	18	18 points or HOD approval		summer school
ENGL 252	ST: Digital literature	18	One 100-level ENGL paper (excluding ENGL 126) or 36 points	ENGL 352	first semester
ENGL 260	ST: Modern Scottish literature	18	One 100-level ENGL paper (excluding ENGL 126) or 36 points		second semester
ENGL 276	Individual and community in New Zealand literature	18	One 100-level ENGL paper (excluding ENGL 126) or 36 points		first semester
ENGL 311	Renaissance literature	18			first semester
ENGL 312	Literature in the age of invention	18			next offered 2011
ENGL 313	Victorian literature	18			second semester
ENGL 314	Old English	18		ENGL 225	next offered 2011
ENGL 315	Medieval literature 2	18			second semester
ENGL 317	Modernist fiction	18			second semester
ENGL 319	Modern and contemporary poetry	18			first semester
ENGL 327	The essay: creative non-fiction	18		SCOM 427	next offered 2011
ENGL 331	Literature and gender	18		ENGL 231	first semester
ENGL 332	Post-colonial literatures	18		ENGL 232	next offered 2011
ENGL 333	Critical and cultural theory	18		COML 301	next offered 2012
ENGL 335	Textuality and visibility	18	18 200-level ENGL points or HOD approval		second semester
ENGL 334	Romantic literature	18		ENGL 211	first semester
ENGL 337	Creative writing: travel narratives	18			next offered 2011
ENGL 340	Modernism: Joyce	18		ENGL 240	next offered 2011
ENGL 341	Irish-Scots Gothic and the Gothic as genre	18		ENGL 241	next offered 2011
ENGL 350	ST: Irish poetry from W. B. Yeats to Seamus Heaney	18			second semester
ENGL 351	ST: Fantasy worlds of Lewis, Pullman and Rowling	18		ENGL 251	summer school
ENGL 352	ST: Digital literature	18		ENGL 252	first semester
ENGL 368	Approaches to writing about literature	18			second semester
ENGL 401	Old English	24	72 points from ENGL 311-368, EURO 302		next offered 2011
ENGL 402	Middle English	24			next offered 2011
ENGL 403	Old Norse	24			next offered 2011

## ARTS AND MUSIC SCHEDULE C PAPERS AND PREREQUISITES

See explanatory notes, page 321.

PAPER	TITLE	POINTS	PREREQUISITES AND COREQUISITES	RESTRICTIONS	COMMENTS
ENGL 404	A topic in English language	24			next offered 2011
ENGL 408	Writing the nation: fact or fiction	24		ENGL 467 passed in 2006-2008	first semester
ENGL 464	Comparative indigenous literatures	24			next offered 2011
ENGL 465	A topic in New Zealand literature	24			full year
ENGL 467	Special topic	24			full year
ENGL 469	A topic in modern literature	24			next offered 2011
ENGL 471	A topic in Romanticism	24	72 points from ENGL 311-368, EURO 302		next offered 2011
ENGL 473	A topic in nineteenth-century literature	24			full year
ENGL 474	ST: Shakespeare and his contemporaries	24			full year
ENGL 476	A topic in English literature 1660-1800	24			next offered 2011
ENGL 477	A topic in American literature	24			full year
ENGL 478	A topic in post-colonial literatures	24			full year
ENGL 490	Dissertation	48			full year BA(Hons), PGDipArts only.
<b><i>Environment and Society</i></b>					
ENV1111	Environment and society	18			second semester
ENV1211	Environmental history of New Zealand	18	54 points		first semester
<b><i>European Studies</i></b>					
EURO 101	Introduction to European studies	18			first semester
EURO 202	The culture of the European city	18	Two 100-level ENGL, FREN, GERM or SPAN papers (excluding ENGL 126)	EURO 302, COML 201	first semester
EURO 203	European business	18	108 points		next offered 2011
EURO 302	The culture of the European city	18	36 200-level ENGL, FREN, GERM or SPAN points	EURO 202, COML 201	first semester
EURO 304	Europe: ideas and nations	18	One of EURO 302, FREN 242, 243, GERM 242-244, SPAN 242 or HOD approval		second semester

PAPER	TITLE	POINTS	PREREQUISITES AND COREQUISITES	RESTRICTIONS	COMMENTS
<b>French</b>					
<i>Note:</i> Enrolment in any FREN paper is subject to approval from the Programme Co-ordinator.					
FREN 105	Intensive French for beginners	18		FREN 131, 101	summer school
FREN 131	Introductory French 1	18		FREN 105, 101	first semester Students who have passed FREN 105 may be admitted to FREN 131 on a case-by-case basis.
FREN 132	Introductory French 2	18	FREN 131 or 101	FREN 102	second semester
FREN 141	France and the francophone world	18	FREN 132 or 102	FREN 161, 113	first semester Prerequisite waived for students admitted directly to FREN 232.
FREN 232	Intermediate French	18	FREN 132 or 102	FREN 111, 211	first semester Prerequisite does not apply to students with more than three years' schooling in French.
FREN 233	French for professional purposes	18	FREN 232 or 111	FREN 231	second semester
FREN 242	Nineteenth-century French texts	18	FREN 232 or 111	FREN 262, 212	next offered 2011
FREN 243	Francophone women writers	18	FREN 232 or 111	FREN 263, 254	next offered 2011
FREN 333	Advanced French 1	18	FREN 232 or 211	FREN 311, 331	first semester
FREN 334	Advanced French 2	18	FREN 333	FREN 311, 331	second semester
FREN 335	Advanced French 3	18	One of FREN 334, 221, 311, 331	FREN 321, 332	first semester
FREN 336	Advanced French 4	18	One of FREN 335, 221, 311, 331	FREN 321, 332	second semester
FREN 341	Topics in French	18	FREN 232 or 211		second semester
FREN 342	French culture in the seventeenth century	18	FREN 242 or 243	FREN 362, 312	second semester
FREN 343	The French Enlightenment	18	FREN 242 or 243	FREN 363, 313	next offered 2011
FREN 441	Advanced topics in French	24			second semester
FREN 451	Studies in French	48			each semester BA(Hons), PGDipArts only.
FREN 489	Dissertation proposal	12			each semester BA(Hons), PGDipArts only.
FREN 490	Dissertation	36	FREN 489		each semester BA(Hons), PGDipArts only.

## ARTS AND MUSIC SCHEDULE C PAPERS AND PREREQUISITES

See explanatory notes, page 321.

PAPER	TITLE	POINTS	PREREQUISITES AND COREQUISITES	RESTRICTIONS	COMMENTS
<b><i>Gender Studies</i></b>					
GEND 101	Gender	18			first semester
GEND 102	Bodies, sexualities and selves	18			second semester
GEND 201	Introduction to feminist theory	18			first semester
GEND 205	Gender and the media	18		GEND 305	first semester
GEND 206	Gender, work and consumer culture	18		GEND 306	second semester
GEND 207	Masculinities	18	GEND 101 or 102; or 108 points	GEND 307; GEND 234 or 334	first semester
GEND 208	Governing bodies	18		passed in 2002	second semester
GEND 234	Special topic	18		GEND 308	next offered 2011
GEND 305	Gender and the media	18	One 200-level GEND paper	GEND 205	first semester
GEND 306	Gender, work and consumer culture	18	One 200-level GEND paper	GEND 206	second semester
GEND 307	Masculinities	18	One 200-level GEND, ANTH or SOCI paper; or approval from Programme Co-ordinator	GEND 207; GEND 234 or 334	first semester
GEND 308	Governing bodies	18	One 200-level GEND, ANTH, LAWS, POLS or SOCI paper	passed in 2002 GEND 208	second semester
GEND 334	Special topic	18	Approval from Programme Co-ordinator		next offered 2011
GEND 401	Debates in gender and sexuality	24	72 300-level GEND points; or approval from Programme Co-ordinator	ANTH 411 passed in 2005 or 2006	full year
GEND 490	Dissertation	48	72 300-level GEND points		full year BA(Hons), PGDipArts only.
<b><i>Geography</i></b>					
GEOG 101	Physical geography	18			first semester
GEOG 102	Human geography	18			second semester



PAPER	TITLE	POINTS	PREREQUISITES AND COREQUISITES	RESTRICTIONS	COMMENTS
GEOG 210	Social geography	18		GEOG 381	first semester
GEOG 214	Economic geography of the post-World War II era	18		GEOG 374	first semester
GEOG 215	Urban geography	18		GEOG 384	next offered 2011
GEOG 216	Resource evaluation and planning	18	GEOG 102 or 108 points		first semester
GEOG 219	Special topic in human geography	18			next offered 2011
GEOG 228	Uneven development in contemporary India	18		GEOG 328	second semester
GEOG 278	Geography of the South Pacific islands	18		GEOG 378	next offered 2011
GEOG 280	Research methodology in human geography	18	GEOG 101 & 102	SOCI 201 passed before 2005	first semester
GEOG 281	Topics in physical geography	18			second semester
GEOG 282	Climate change: present and future	18		GEOG 388	next offered 2011
GEOG 284	Soils and the environment	18		GEOG 390	next offered 2011
GEOG 286	Climatology	18	GEOG 101	GEOG 392	second semester
GEOG 287	Plants, people and the environment	18		GEOG 395	first semester
GEOG 288	Rivers and runoff	18		GEOG 394	first semester
GEOG 289	Geomorphology	18		GEOG 395	next offered 2011
GEOG 290	Field research methods (Science)	18	GEOG 101 & 102		full year
GEOG 328	Uneven development in contemporary India	18	54 GEOG points	GEOG 228	second semester
GEOG 374	Economic geography of the post-World War II era	18	54 GEOG points	GEOG 214	first semester
GEOG 378	South Pacific islands: geography and development	18	54 GEOG points	GEOG 278	next offered 2011
GEOG 379	Special topic in human geography	18			next offered 2011
GEOG 380	Field research studies	18	GEOG 102 or 108 points		full year
GEOG 381	Social geography	18	GEOG 280 or 290	GEOG 210	first semester
GEOG 384	Urban geography	18		GEOG 215	next offered 2011
GEOG 387	Topics in physical geography	18			second semester
GEOG 388	Climate change: present and future	18		GEOG 282	next offered 2011
GEOG 390	Soils and the environment	18		GEOG 284	next offered 2011
GEOG 392	Climatology	18	54 GEOG points	GEOG 286	second semester
GEOG 395	Plants, people and the environment	18		GEOG 287	first semester
GEOG 394	Rivers and runoff	18		GEOG 288	first semester
GEOG 395	Geomorphology	18		GEOG 287	next offered 2011
GEOG 397	Environmental management	18		GEOG 289	second semester

## ARTS AND MUSIC SCHEDULE C PAPERS AND PREREQUISITES

See explanatory notes, page 32.1.

PAPER	TITLE	POINTS	PREREQUISITES AND COREQUISITES	RESTRICTIONS	COMMENTS
GEOG 454	Alpine geomorphology	24			first semester
GEOG 457	Advanced urban geography	24			second semester
GEOG 459	Biogeography	24			second semester
GEOG 460	Climatology	24			second semester
GEOG 461	Mountain hydrology	24			next offered 2011
GEOG 464	An approved course in geography	24			second semester
GEOG 465	Special topic in geography	24			second semester
GEOG 470	A research topic in geography	24			full year
GEOG 471	Environmental impact assessment	24			second semester
GEOG 472	Developments in environmental management	24			first semester
GEOG 473	Contemporary geographies of Southeast Asia	24		PLAN 436	first semester
GEOG 474	Coastal management	24		GEOG 464 passed	full year
GEOG 475	Sustaining rural livelihoods in developing countries	24		in 2006 or 2007	
GEOG 490	Dissertation	48			full year
					Honours, postgraduate diploma, or BAppSc(Hons) only.
					full year
					MA, MSc only.
GEOG 495	Master's thesis preparation	24			
<i>German</i>					
GERM 105	Intensive German for beginners	18		GERM 131, 101	summer school
GERM 131	Introductory German 1	18		GERM 105, 101	first semester
GERM 132	Introductory German 2	18	One of GERM 105, 131, 101	GERM 102	second semester
					Prerequisite may be waived for students with equivalent level of German language.
					first semester
					Knowledge of German required (a pass in GERM 132, 230 or 102, or admission to GERM 231, fulfils this requirement).
GERM 141	Excursions	18		GERM 112	

PAPER	TITLE	POINTS	PREREQUISITES AND COREQUISITES	RESTRICTIONS	COMMENTS
GERM 230	German language 3	18	GERM 132 or 102	GERM 111, 113	first semester Cannot be taken by students who have already passed GERM 231.
GERM 231	Intermediate German 1	18	GERM 230	GERM 114	second semester Prerequisite may be waived for students with equivalent level of German language, or a background in NCEA Level 3 German.
GERM 233	German for professional purposes	18	GERM 231 or 114	GERM 333, 204	second semester
GERM 242	Passages 1	18	GERM 141 or 112		second semester
GERM 243	Passages 2	18	GERM 141 or 112		next offered 2011
GERM 244	German literature in world culture	18	One of GERM 242, 243, 331 & 18 further points	GERM 344	next offered 2011 Prerequisite will be waived for students concurrently enrolled in GERM 331.
GERM 331	Intermediate German 2	18	GERM 231 or 114	GERM 201	first semester
GERM 333	German for professional purposes	18	GERM 231 or 114	GERM 233, 204	second semester
GERM 334	Advanced German 1	18	GERM 331 or 201	GERM 332, 301	first semester
GERM 335	Advanced German 2	18	GERM 334	GERM 332, 301	second semester
GERM 341	Topics in German	18	GERM 331 or 201		second semester
GERM 342	Passages 1	18	One of GERM 243, 202, 203		second semester
GERM 343	Passages 2	18	One of GERM 242, 202, 203		next offered 2011
GERM 344	German literature in world culture	18	One of GERM 242, 243, 331 & 18 further points at 200-level or above	GERM 244	Prerequisite will be waived for students concurrently enrolled in GERM 331.
GERM 441	Advanced topics in German	24			second semester
GERM 451	Studies in German	48			each semester
GERM 489	Dissertation proposal	12			BA(Hons), PGDipArts only, each semester
GERM 490	Dissertation	36	GERM 489		BA(Hons), PGDipArts only, second semester

## ARTS AND MUSIC SCHEDULE C PAPERS AND PREREQUISITES

See explanatory notes, page 321.

PAPER	TITLE	POINTS	PREREQUISITES AND COREQUISITES	RESTRICTIONS	COMMENTS
<b><i>Greek</i></b>					
GREK 111	Introductory Greek 1	18			first semester
GREK 112	Introductory Greek 2	18	GREK 111		second semester
GREK 211	Intermediate Greek	18	GREK 112		first semester
GREK 212	Intermediate Greek authors	18	GREK 211		second semester
GREK 328	Advanced Greek authors 1	18	GREK 212		next offered 2011
GREK 329	Advanced Greek authors 2	18	GREK 212		second semester
GREK 464	A topic in Greek literature	24	18 300-level GREK points		second semester
<b><i>Health Studies</i></b>					
HEAL 192	Foundations of epidemiology	18		HEAL 101, 201	second semester
HEAL 202	Health promotion	18	108 points		second semester
HEAL 203	Health policy and politics	18	108 points		first semester
HEAL 211	Epidemiology of major health problems	18	One of HEAL 192, 101, 201 & 90 further points from Arts and Music or Science Schedule C; or special approval		first semester
<b><i>Hebrew</i></b>					
HEBR 103	Hebrew language and exegesis	18			full year
<b><i>History</i></b>					
HIST 102	The twentieth-century world	18			second semester
HIST 104	New Zealand and Australia in the twentieth century	18			next offered 2012
HIST 105	Anzac and its legacy: New Zealand and the First World War	18		HIST 224	first semester
HIST 106	The Silk Road: east meets west	18			second semester
HIST 108	From medieval to modern Europe	18			first semester

PAPER	TITLE	POINTS	PREREQUISITES AND COREQUISITES	RESTRICTIONS	COMMENTS
HIST 202	Medieval life and thought	18			next offered 2012
HIST 207	Early Australia and New Zealand	18			second semester
HIST 208	Pacific Islands to c. 1900	18			next offered 2013
HIST 211	Modern Japan	18			first semester
HIST 212	Democratic promise: the USA to 1900	18			next offered 2011
HIST 213	Rise to globalism: the USA since 1900	18			second semester
HIST 215	Heretics, witches and inquisitors	18			next offered 2011
HIST 217	Russia: reform to revolution	18			next offered 2011
HIST 221	Australian history, culture and society	18	18 100-level HIST points or 108 points	HIST 232 passed in 2006	next offered 2011
HIST 223	Empires and globalisations	18		HIST 230 passed in 2003	second semester
HIST 225	Totalitarian regimes: Europe 1922-1945	18		HIST 231 passed in 2004	first semester
HIST 226	Cultures of colonialism: the North American West	18		HIST 230 passed in 2008	next offered 2011
HIST 228	Scottish history since 1688	18			first semester
HIST 229	Science and society: 1789-1914	18			next offered 2011
HIST 230	ST: The age of revolutions 1776-1848	18			summer school
HIST 231	ST: Scandal and shame in New Zealand	18	36 points		second semester
HIST 232	Special topic	18	18 100-level HIST points or 108 points		next offered 2012
HIST 233	ST: War and environment	18	18 100-level HIST points or 108 points		first semester
HIST 301	Modern Russia and the Soviet Union	18			first semester
HIST 303	Modern India	18			next offered 2011
HIST 305	The social laboratory: New Zealand 1880-1920	18			next offered 2013
HIST 306	Medical history	18			next offered 2012
HIST 307	Topics in European history	18		HIST 332 passed in 2005-2007	first semester
HIST 308	New Zealand society and religion	18	18 200-level HIST or ARTH points or HOD approval		second semester
HIST 310	Issues in United States history	18		HIST 331 passed in 2008 or 2009	first semester
HIST 314	State and society in twentieth-century Japan	18		HIST 333 passed in 2004 or 2005	second semester
HIST 325	Modern Italy	18		HIST 335 passed in 2005 or 2006	second semester
HIST 326	Australian indigenous history	18			first semester

## ARTS AND MUSIC SCHEDULE C PAPERS AND PREREQUISITES

See explanatory notes, page 321.

PAPER	TITLE	POINTS	PREREQUISITES AND COREQUISITES	RESTRICTIONS	COMMENTS
HIST 327	History and biography	18		HIST 333 passed in 2006 or 2007	next offered 2011
HIST 328	Irish and Scottish migrations in the 19th and 20th centuries	18			second semester
HIST 329	War and peace in medieval Europe	18	18 200-level HIST or ARTH points or HOD approval		next offered 2012
HIST 331-335	Special topics	18 each			next offered 2012
HIST 337	Environmental history of the Pacific	18		HIST 351	first semester
HIST 352	Varieties of history	18			BA(Hons), PGDipArts only.
HIST 353	Practising history	18		HIST 351	second semester BA(Hons), PGDipArts only.
HIST 401	A topic in New Zealand history	24			BA(Hons), PGDipArts only.
HIST 402	Topics in United States history	24			next offered 2011
HIST 403	Topics in medieval history	24			second semester
HIST 406	Gender and history	24			next offered 2011
HIST 408	Australia and New Zealand in the Pacific	24			next offered 2013
HIST 410	Topics in intellectual history	24			next offered 2013
HIST 412	The Russian revolutionary movement	24	PC-48 300-level HIST points		first semester
HIST 430	ST: Memory work	24			first semester
HIST 431	ST: Knowledge and empire	24			second semester
HIST 481	Special study	24			first semester
HIST 490	Dissertation	48			full year BA(Hons), PGDipArts only. full year BA(Hons), PGDipArts only.

### *Information Science*

See Commerce Schedule C

### *Human Services*

See Community and Family Studies and Social and Community Work

PAPER	TITLE	POINTS	PREREQUISITES AND COREQUISITES	RESTRICTIONS	COMMENTS
<b>Japanese</b>					
JAPA 131	Introductory Japanese 1	18		JAPA 103	first semester and summer school
JAPA 132	Introductory Japanese 2	18	JAPA 131 or 103	JAPA 104	second semester
JAPA 231	Intermediate Japanese	18	JAPA 132 or 112	JAPA 211	first semester
JAPA 233	Business and professional Japanese	18	JAPA 231 or 211	JAPA 212	second semester
JAPA 242	Understanding Japanese culture	18		JAPA 342, 221	second semester
JAPA 243	Issues in Japanese culture today	18		JAPA 343	second semester
JAPA 244	Modern Japanese fiction	18	36 points	JAPA 344, 303	first semester
JAPA 245	Modern Japanese film	18		JAPA 345, 303	first semester
JAPA 331	Advanced Japanese 1	18	JAPA 233 or 212	JAPA 301	first semester
JAPA 332	Advanced Japanese 2	18	JAPA 331 or 301	JAPA 302	second semester
JAPA 334	Advanced Japanese 3	18	JAPA 332 or 302	JAPA 401	first semester
JAPA 342	Understanding Japanese culture	18	JAPA 243 or 244 or 245	JAPA 242, 221	second semester
JAPA 343	Issues in Japanese culture today	18	JAPA 242 or 244 or 245	JAPA 243	second semester
JAPA 344	Modern Japanese fiction	18	JAPA 242 or 243 or 245	JAPA 244, 303	first semester
JAPA 345	Modern Japanese film	18	JAPA 242 or 243 or 244	JAPA 245, 303	first semester
JAPA 441	Advanced topics in Japanese	24	JAPA 334	JAPA 402	second semester
JAPA 451	Studies in Japanese	48			first semester
JAPA 489	Dissertation proposal	12			BA(Hons), PGDipArts only. each semester
JAPA 490	Dissertation	36	JAPA 489		BA(Hons), PGDipArts only. each semester
<b>Latin</b>					
LATN 111	Introductory Latin 1	18			first semester and summer school
LATN 112	Introductory Latin 2	18	LATN 111; or 18 credits in NCEA Level 2 Latin (or equivalent)		second semester
LATN 211	Intermediate Latin	18	LATN 112; or 16 credits in NCEA Level 3 Latin (or equivalent)		first semester
LATN 212	Intermediate Latin authors	18	LATN 211		second semester

## ARTS AND MUSIC SCHEDULE C PAPERS AND PREREQUISITES

See explanatory notes, page 321.

PAPER	TITLE	POINTS	PREREQUISITES AND COREQUISITES	RESTRICTIONS	COMMENTS
LATN 328	Advanced Latin authors 1	18	LATN 212		next offered 2011
LATN 329	Advanced Latin authors 2	18	LATN 212		second semester
LATN 464	A topic in Latin literature	24	18 300-level LATIN points		second semester
<i>Linguistics</i>					
LING 111	Language and its structure	18			first semester
LING 112	Social aspects of language	18			second semester
LING 121	English for academic purposes	18		ENGL 126	first semester
LING 122	Advanced academic English	18	LING 121 or approved equivalent		second semester
LING 214	Syntax	18	LING 111		first semester
LING 215	Phonology	18	LING 111		first semester
LING 220	ST: Discourse analysis	18	LING 112		second semester
LING 231	Teaching of English to speakers of other languages	18	LING 111 or EMAL 122	LING 220 passed in 2004 or 2005	first semester
LING 314	Comparative morphosyntax	18	One 200-level LING paper		second semester
LING 316	Semantics	18	One 200-level LING paper or one of PHIL 222, 233, 322, 333, 224, 324		second semester
LING 318	Child language	18	One 200-level LING paper		next offered 2011
LING 319	Second language acquisition	18	One 200-level LING paper		first semester
LING 320	Special topic	18	One 200-level LING paper		next offered 2011
LING 331	Advanced topic in TESOL	18	LING 231		second semester
LING 332	TESOL practicum	18	LING 231	LING 432; LING 320 or 423 passed in 2007 or 2008	second semester



PAPER	TITLE	POINTS	PREREQUISITES AND COREQUISITES	RESTRICTIONS	COMMENTS
LING 419	Language teaching methods and materials	24			second semester BA(Hons), GDipSLT, PGDipArts only.
LING 420	ST: Grammar for language teaching	24			first semester BA(Hons), GDipSLT, PGDipArts only.
LING 421	Special topic 2	24			next offered 2011
LING 422	Special topic 3	24			PGDipArts only. next offered 2011
LING 423	Special topic 4	24			GDipSLT only.
LING 432	Second language practicum	24	LING 332	LING 320 or 423 passed in 2007 or 2008	second semester BA(Hons), PGDipArts, GDipSLT only.
LING 490	Dissertation	48			full year BA(Hons), PGDipArts only.
<b>Māori Studies</b>					
MAOR 102	Māori society	18			each semester
MAOR 103	Introduction to Ngāi Tahu	18			first semester
MAOR 108	Waiaata: te tīmatanga	18			second semester
MAOR 110	Introduction to conversational Māori	18			each semester and summer school
MAOR 111	Te Kāikano 1	18	MAOR 110 or equivalent	MAOR 131	first semester
MAOR 112	Te Kāikano 2	18	MAOR 111	MAOR 131	second semester
MAOR 120	Introduction to indigenous Aotearoa	18			next offered 2011 Offered in alternate years.
MAOR 202	He tikanga - English	18	MAOR 102	MAOR 222	second semester
MAOR 203	Ngāi Tahu society	18	MAOR 102 or 103		first semester
MAOR 204	Te Tiriti o Waitangi	18	MAOR 102 or 36 points	MAOR 104	second semester
MAOR 207	Nga korero nehe	18	MAOR 102 or 36 points		first semester
MAOR 208	Nga manu taki	18	MAOR 108		next offered 2011
MAOR 210	Special topic	18			next offered 2011

## ARTS AND MUSIC SCHEDULE C PAPERS AND PREREQUISITES

See explanatory notes, page 321.

PAPER	TITLE	POINTS	PREREQUISITES AND COREQUISITES	RESTRICTIONS	COMMENTS
MAOR 211	Te Pihinga 1	18	MAOR 131 or 112	MAOR 231	first semester
MAOR 212	Te Pihinga 2	18	MAOR 211	MAOR 231	second semester
MAOR 213	Te mana o te reo	18	MAOR 102 or 36 points		next offered 2011
MAOR 303	Ngāi Tahu and the natural world	18	18 200-level BTNY, ECOL, ENVI, GEOG, MAOR or ZOOL points	MAOR 310 passed in 2004	second semester
MAOR 304	Te Rōpū Whakamana i te Tiriti - Waitangi Tribunal	18	EDUC 251 or SOWK 236 or 18 200-level HIST, LAWS, MAOR or POLS points		second semester
MAOR 307	Te tūtakianga o ngā ao e rua	18	18 200-level HIST, MAOR or PACI points		second semester
MAOR 310	Special topic	18	18 200-level MAOR points	MAOR 331	next offered 2011
MAOR 311	Te Māhuri 1	18	MAOR 231 or 212	MAOR 331	first semester
MAOR 312	Te Māhuri 2	18	MAOR 311	MAOR 331	second semester
MAOR 313	Te hiringa taketake	18	18 200-level EDUC or MAOR points		first semester
MAOR 314	He pūkōrero	36	18 200-level MAOR or PACI points		full year
MAOR 316	Special topic	18	18 200-level MAOR points		next offered 2011
MAOR 404	*Toititi te whenua - land, lore and colonialism	24	36 300-level ANTH, GEOG, HIST, MAOR, MFCO or POLS points, or 30 LAWS points at 300-level or above	MAOX 404	first semester
MAOR 407	*Presenting Pacific histories	24	36 300-level HIST, MAOR or PACI points	MAOX 407	next offered 2011
MAOR 410	ST: He Whakarakai	24	36 300-level MAOR points		second semester
MAOR 415	*Te whakahauroa i ngā reo taketake	24	36 300-level EDUC, LING, MAOR, PACI or POLS points	MAOX 415	next offered 2011
MAOR 417	ST: He tuhituhinga	24	MAOR 312 or 331		each semester
MAOR 431	Te Kohure	36	MAOR 312 or 331	MAOR 411	each semester
MAOR 490	He Raukura	48	72 300-level MAOR points		full year BA(Hons), PGDipArts only.
MAOX 418	He turaki aweke: deconstructing representations of Māori	24	36 300-level ENGL-, MAOR, MFCO or PACI points		first semester

\* There are also Distance Learning versions of these papers, with a MAOX subject code, although the availability of any MAOX paper may differ from that for the corresponding MAOR paper. Refer to the Distance Learning Prescriptions in the Guide to Enrolment for further details.

PAPER	TITLE	POINTS	PREREQUISITES AND COREQUISITES	RESTRICTIONS	COMMENTS
<b>Mathematics</b>					
See Science Schedule C.					
<b>Media, Film and Communication</b>					
MFCO 101	Understanding film	18		FIME 101	first semester
MFCO 102	Understanding contemporary media	18		FIME 102	second semester
MFCO 103	Introduction to communication studies	18		COMS 101	first semester
MFCO 104	Introduction to visual culture	18		VISC 101	first semester
MFCO 201	The history of film	18	18 MFCO or FIME points	FIME 201	second semester
MFCO 202	Theory of communication studies	18	MFCO 103 or COMS 101 or 72 points	COMS 201	second semester
MFCO 203	Media history	18	18 MFCO or FIME points	COMS 206 passed in 2006-2008	first semester
MFCO 204	Ways of seeing	18	MFCO 104 or VISC 101	VISC 201	second semester
MFCO 205	Communication research methods	18	MFCO 202 or COMS 201		second semester
MFCO 212	Media and intercultural communication	18	18 MFCO or FIME points	FIME 202	first semester
MFCO 213	Film genres	18	18 MFCO or FIME points or HOD approval	FIME 203	second semester
MFCO 216	New Zealand cinema	18	18 MFCO, ENGL or FIME points	FIME 206	first semester
MFCO 217	Television studies	18	18 MFCO or FIME points	FIME 207	first semester
MFCO 218	Issues in European cinemas	18	18 MFCO or FIME points		second semester
MFCO 230	ST: Cybersocieties	18	18 MFCO or COMS points or 72 points		first semester
MFCO 251	Television studio production	18	18 MFCO, COMS or FIME points	COMS 250, MFCO 250	second semester
MFCO 301	Film theory	18	18 200-level MFCO or FIME points	FIME 301	second semester
MFCO 303	Advanced communication theory and practice	18	MFCO 202 or COMS 201	COMS 301	first semester
MFCO 304	Technology and the visual imaginary	18	MFCO 204 or VISC 201 or approval of Programme Co-ordinator	VISC 301	first semester
MFCO 305	Communication research practice	18	MFCO 205	COMS 302	full year
MFCO 311	ST: Strategic communication	18	18 200-level MFCO or COMS points	COMS 305 passed in 2006-2008	second semester
MFCO 312	Communication and the city	18	18 200-level MFCO or COMS points	FIME 303	first semester
MFCO 313	Culture, politics, policy and global media	18	18 200-level MFCO or FIME points	FIME 304	second semester
MFCO 314	Topics in French and francophone cinema	18	18 200-level MFCO or FIME points		first semester

## ARTS AND MUSIC SCHEDULE C PAPERS AND PREREQUISITES

See explanatory notes, page 321.

PAPER	TITLE	POINTS	PREREQUISITES AND COREQUISITES	RESTRICTIONS	COMMENTS
MFCO 315	Digital media and society	18	18 200-level MFCO or FIME points	FIME 305 passed in 2006 or 2007	next offered 2011
MFCO 316	German cinema	18	18 200-level MFCO or FIME points or one of GERM 242, 244, 202, 203	FIME 307	second semester
MFCO 317	Digital culture	18	18 200-level MFCO or FIME points	FIME 308	next offered 2012
MFCO 318	Indigenous representation and cinema(s)	18	18 200-level MFCO or FIME points	FIME 310 passed in 2007 or 2008	second semester
MFCO 319	A topic in contemporary American cinema	18	18 200-level MFCO points	FIME 311	first semester
MFCO 320	Irish and Australian film: contested identities	18	18 200-level MFCO points	FIME 312	first semester
MFCO 331	ST: Screening romance	18			next offered 2011
MFCO 401	Advanced communication theory	24		COMS 401	full year
MFCO 403	Theory and method in film and media studies	24	54 300-level MFCO or FIME points	FIME 401	full year
MFCO 404	Classical Hollywood cinema	24	54 300-level MFCO points		first semester
MFCO 405	ST: Postcolonial media	24	54 300-level MFCO or FIME points	FIME 403 passed in 2008	next offered 2011
MFCO 407	Special topic	24	54 300-level MFCO or FIME points	FIME 405 passed in 2008	next offered 2011
MFCO 408	A topic in cinema, gender and sexuality	24	54 300-level MFCO, GEND or FIME points	FIME 406	first semester
MFCO 409	Advanced media history	24	54 300-level MFCO points		first semester
MFCO 431	Advanced environmental communication	24		COMS 431	second semester
MFCO 490	Dissertation	48		COMS 490, FIME 490	full year BA(Hons), PGDipArts only.
<b>Music</b>					
MUSI 101	Materials of music 1	18			second semester
MUSI 102	Music in Western culture	18			first semester
MUSI 103	Music in popular culture	18			first semester
MUSI 104	Music in world cultures	18			second semester
MUSI 110	Musicianship skills 1	18			second semester

PAPER	TITLE	POINTS	PREREQUISITES AND COREQUISITES	RESTRICTIONS	COMMENTS
MUSI 131	Composition 1	18			full year
MUSI 132	Music technology 1	18			each semester
MUSI 133	Sight and sound	18			summer school
MUSI 135	Songwriting	18			full year
MUSI 140	Performance studies	18	Evidence of ability as a performer Entry is by audition (see MusB degree regulations) Admittance at teacher's availability		full year and each semester Cannot be credited to a degree if MUSI 141, 142, 151 or 152 has already been passed in the same instrument.
MUSI 141	Performance 1	36	Evidence of ability as a performer Entry is by audition (see MusB degree regulations)		full year May not normally be taken at the same time as MUSI 140.
MUSI 145	Contemporary performance 1	36	Evidence of ability as a performer Entry is by audition (see MusB degree regulations)	MUSI 146, 156	full year
MUSI 146	Professional practice 1A	18	Evidence of ability as a performer Entry is by audition (see MusB degree regulations)	MUSI 145	first semester
MUSI 156	Professional practice 1B	18	Entry is by audition (see MusB degree regulations) MUSI 146	MUSI 145; MUSI 146 passed before 2008	second semester
MUSI 185	Music industry	18			second semester
MUSI 191	Introduction to music	18			first semester
MUSI 201	Materials of music 2	18	MUSI 101	MUSI 301	degree if MUSI 101 has already been passed.
MUSI 220	Research techniques	18	MUSI 101	MUSI 320	first semester
MUSI 223	Styles in Western music	18		MUSI 323	next offered 2011
MUSI 225	Ethnomusicology	18		MUSI 325	first semester
MUSI 226	Music in Asian cultures	18		MUSI 326	next offered 2011
MUSI 227	Music in Latin American cultures	18	36 100-level points	MUSI 327	second semester
MUSI 228	Music in Pacific cultures	18		MUSI 328	next offered 2011
MUSI 229	ST: Performance research	18			next offered 2011

## ARTS AND MUSIC SCHEDULE C PAPERS AND PREREQUISITES

See explanatory notes, page 321.

PAPER	TITLE	POINTS	PREREQUISITES AND COREQUISITES	RESTRICTIONS	COMMENTS
MUSI 231	Composition 2	18	MUSI 101 & 131	MUSI 332	full year
MUSI 232	Music technology 2	18	MUSI 132 or 133		first semester
MUSI 235	Contemporary composition	18	MUSI 101 & 132 & 135		full year
MUSI 240	Performance studies 2	18	At least a C+ pass in MUSI 140 or equivalent		full year and each semester May not normally be taken at the same time as MUSI 241, and cannot be credited if MUSI 241 already passed in same instrument or voice.
MUSI 241	Performance 2	36	MUSI 101 plus at least a C+ pass in MUSI 141 (or MUSI 151 in 2008)		full year MusB, MusB(Hons) only.
MUSI 245	Contemporary performance 2	36	MUSI 101 & 145	MUSI 246, 256	full year MusB, MusB(Hons) only.
MUSI 246	Professional practice 2A	18	MUSI 101 plus at least a C+ pass in MUSI 156 (or MUSI 146 before 2008)	MUSI 245	first semester MusB, MusB(Hons) only.
MUSI 256	Professional practice 2B	18	MUSI 246	MUSI 245; MUSI 246 passed before 2008	second semester MusB, MusB(Hons) only.
MUSI 259	ST: Practical conducting	18	MUSI 101 or 110; or equivalent musical knowledge		summer school
MUSI 260	ST: Mozart opera	18	MUSI 101 or equivalent musical knowledge		second semester
MUSI 261	Music in art	18	36 points	MUSI 361	first semester
MUSI 262	Music and Shakespeare	18	18 100-level MUSI or ENGL points (excluding ENGL 126)	MUSI 362	next offered 2011
MUSI 263	Art music since 1900	18	MUSI 101 & 18 further 100-level points	MUSI 363	next offered 2011
MUSI 265	Music and theatre	18	36 100-level points	MUSI 365	first semester
MUSI 266	Film music	18	36 100-level points	MUSI 366	second semester
MUSI 269	Global pop	18	36 100-level points	MUSI 369	next offered 2011
MUSI 285	The music profession	18	MUSI 185	MUSI 385	next offered 2011

PAPER	TITLE	POINTS	PREREQUISITES AND COREQUISITES	RESTRICTIONS	COMMENTS
MUSI 301	Materials of music 3	18	MUSI 201		second semester
MUSI 320	Musicology	18	MUSI 201 or 301	MUSI 220	next offered 2011
MUSI 323	Styles in Western music	18	MUSI 102 & (MUSI 201 or 301)	MUSI 223	next offered 2011
MUSI 325	Ethnomusicology (advanced)	18	18 200-level MUSI or ANTH points	MUSI 225	first semester
MUSI 326	Music in Asian cultures (advanced)	18	18 200-level MUSI, ANTH or ASIA points	MUSI 226	next offered 2011
MUSI 327	Music in Latin American cultures (advanced)	18	18 200-level MUSI or ANTH points	MUSI 227	second semester
MUSI 328	Music in Pacific cultures (advanced)	18	18 200-level MUSI, ANTH or PACI points	MUSI 228	next offered 2011
MUSI 329	ST: Performance research	18	36 200-level points		next offered 2011
MUSI 331	Composition projects	36	MUSI 231 or 235		full year
MUSI 332	Music technology 3	18	MUSI 232		MusB, MusB(Hons) only.
MUSI 340	Performance studies 3	18	At least a B- grade in MUSI 240 or 241		second semester full year and each semester May not normally be taken at the same time as MUSI 341, and cannot be credited if MUSI 341 already passed in same instrument or voice. full year
MUSI 341	Performance 3	36	At least a B- pass in MUSI 241 (or MUSI 251 in 2008)		MusB, MusB(Hons) only. May not be taken in the same year as MUSI 348 for MusB or MusB(Hons). full year
MUSI 345	Contemporary performance 3	36	At least a B- pass in MUSI 245	MUSI 346	MusB, MusB(Hons), PGDipMus only.
MUSI 346	Professional practice 3	36	At least a B- pass in MUSI 256	MUSI 345	full year MusB, MusB(Hons) only.
MUSI 348	Studio teaching practicum	30	MUSI 251 or 256 or HOD approval; PC-MUSI 375 & EDUC 252		full year MusB, MusB(Hons), DipGrad only. May not be taken in the same year as MUSI 341 for MusB or MusB(Hons). first semester
MUSI 361	Music in art	18	18 200-level MUSI or ARTH points or HOD approval	MUSI 261	next offered 2011
MUSI 362	Music and Shakespeare	18	18 200-level MUSI or ENGL points	MUSI 262	

## ARTS AND MUSIC SCHEDULE C PAPERS AND PREREQUISITES

See explanatory notes, page 321.

PAPER	TITLE	POINTS	PREREQUISITES AND COREQUISITES	RESTRICTIONS	COMMENTS
MUSI 363	Art music since 1900	18	MUSI 102 & 201	MUSI 263	next offered 2011
MUSI 365	Music and theatre	18	18 200-level MUSI, PERF or THEA points or HOD approval	MUSI 265	first semester
MUSI 366	Film music	18	18 200-level MUSI or MFCO points or HOD approval	MUSI 266	second semester
MUSI 369	Global pop	18	36 200-level points	MUSI 269	next offered 2011
MUSI 375	Studio teaching pedagogy	18	18 200-level MUSI points or HOD approval		first semester
MUSI 385	The music profession	18	18 200-level MUSI points or HOD approval	MUSI 285	next offered 2011
MUSI 403	Music ethnography	24			full year BA(Hons), MusB(Hons), PGDipArts, PGDipMus only,
MUSI 407	Seminal works	24	MUSI 201 or 301		full year
MUSI 431	Composition portfolio	48	MUSI 331		BA(Hons), MusB(Hons), PGDipArts, PGDipMus only,
MUSI 441	Performance 4	48	At least a B pass in MUSI 341		full year MusB(Hons), PGDipMus only,
MUSI 442	Repertoire studies	24	HOD approval		full year MusB(Hons), PGDipMus only,
MUSI 445	Studio production	48	MUSI 232 & at least a B pass in MUSI 331, 341, 345 or 346		full year MusB(Hons), PGDipMus only,
MUSI 480	Research project	24	One of MUSI 220, 225, 320, 325		full year BA(Hons), MusB(Hons), PGDipArts, PGDipMus only,
MUSI 490	Dissertation	48	One of MUSI 220, 225, 320, 325		full year BA(Hons), MusB(Hons), PGDipArts, PGDipMus only,



PAPER	TITLE	POINTS	PREREQUISITES AND COREQUISITES	RESTRICTIONS	COMMENTS
<b><i>New Zealand Studies</i></b>					
NZST 101	Aotearoa: the making of New Zealand	18			to be arranged
<b><i>Pacific Islands Studies</i></b>					
PACI 101	Pacific societies	18			first semester
PACI 102	Pacific dance: an introduction	18			summer school
PACI 103	Languages and cultures of the Pacific: an introduction	18			next offered 2011
PACI 201	Tagata Pasifika	18	PACI 101		second semester
PACI 210	ST: Representation of the Pacific Islands	18	PACI 101		summer school
PACI 301	Gafoa o Tagata Pasifika	18	PACI 201 or 210		second semester
PACI 310	Special topic	18	PACI 201 or 210 or an approved 200-level paper relevant to the Pacific Islands in ANTH, GEND, GEOG, HIST or MFCO		next offered 2011
PACI 401	Tinā Pasifika	24	PACI 301 or 310 or 36 300-level ANTH, GEND, HIST or MAOR points	PACX 401, MAOR 416	first semester
PACI 402	Resource conservation and management in the Pacific	24	PACI 301 or 310 or 36 300-level ANTH, GEND, HIST or MAOR points		second semester
PACI 490	Dissertation	48	PACI 301 and 54 further 300-level ANTH, ARTH, CHTH, GEOG, HIST, MAOR or MUSI points		full year PGDipArts only:
PACX 401	Polynesian women	24	PACI 301 or 310 or 36 300-level ANTH, GEND, HIST or MAOR points	PACI 401, MAOR 416	next offered 2011
PACX 410	Special topic	24	PACI 301 or 310		next offered 2011
<b><i>Performing Arts Studies</i></b>					
PERF 101	Performing arts studies	18			first semester
PERF 201	Performing arts integrations	18	PERF 101 and 90 further points	PERF 301 passed before 2003	first semester
PERF 301	Performance project	18	PERF 201; MAOR 208 or 18 200-level MUSI, THEA or PHSE points; 36 further 200-level points	PERF 302	second semester

## ARTS AND MUSIC SCHEDULE C PAPERS AND PREREQUISITES

See explanatory notes, page 321.

PAPER	TITLE	POINTS	PREREQUISITES AND COREQUISITES	RESTRICTIONS	COMMENTS
<b>Philosophy</b>					
PHIL 101	Mind and reality	18			first semester
PHIL 102	Knowledge and truth	18			second semester
PHIL 103	Ethical issues	18			second semester
PHIL 105	Critical thinking	18			first semester
PHIL 221	Analytic philosophy	18	One PHIL paper or 72 points	PHIL 321, 215, 315	first semester
PHIL 222	Introduction to formal logic	18	One PHIL paper or 18 MATH points or 72 points	PHIL 322, 212	first semester Prerequisite waived for students with a background in NCEA Level 3 Mathematics (or equivalent).
PHIL 225	Philosophy of science	18		PHIL 325, 208	second semester
PHIL 226	History of science	18		PHIL 326, 209	first semester
PHIL 227	Moral philosophy	18		PHIL 327, 203	first semester
PHIL 228	Ethics	18		PHIL 328, 211	first semester
PHIL 229	Philosophy of religion	18		PHIL 329, 210	second semester
PHIL 231	Early modern philosophy A: Descartes, Spinoza, Leibniz	18	One PHIL paper or 72 points	PHIL 331, 201, 220, 320	second semester
PHIL 232	Early modern philosophy B: Locke, Berkeley, Hume	18		PHIL 332, 201, 220, 320	next offered 2011
PHIL 233	Philosophy of mind and language	18		PHIL 333, 224, 302, 306, 324	first semester
PHIL 312	Advanced formal logic	18	One of PHIL 212, 222, 322		second semester
PHIL 321	Analytic philosophy	18		PHIL 221, 215, 315	first semester
PHIL 323	Metaphysical questions	18		PHIL 223, 216, 313, 316	second semester
PHIL 329	Philosophy of religion	18	One 200-level PHIL paper	PHIL 229, 210	second semester
PHIL 331	Early modern philosophy A: Descartes, Spinoza, Leibniz	18		PHIL 231, 201, 220, 320	second semester

PAPER	TITLE	POINTS	PREREQUISITES AND COREQUISITES	RESTRICTIONS	COMMENTS
PHIL 332	Early modern philosophy B: Locke, Berkeley, Hume	18		PHIL 232, 201, 220, 320	next offered 2011
PHIL 333	Philosophy of mind and language	18		PHIL 233, 224, 302, 306, 324	first semester
PHIL 334	Philosophy of biology	18	One 200-level PHIL paper	PHIL 405	next offered 2011
PHIL 335	Why be moral?	18		PHIL 406	first semester
PHIL 337	Realisms and anti-realisms	18		PHIL 308, 411	next offered 2011
PHIL 338	Ethical theory	18		PHIL 311, 413	next offered 2012
PHIL 401	Advanced history of philosophy	24		PHIL 451 passed before 2002	second semester
PHIL 405	Philosophy of biology	24			next offered 2011
PHIL 406	Why be moral?	24			first semester
PHIL 409	Advanced metaphysics	24	36 PHIL points at 200-level or above	PHIL 459 passed before 2002	second semester
PHIL 411	Scientific realisms and antirealisms	24		PHIL 308	next offered 2011
PHIL 413	Ethical theory	24	72 PHIL points at 300-level or above	PHIL 311	next offered 2012
PHIL 451	Special topic	24		next offered 2011	
PHIL 458	ST: Hume and the good life	24		next offered 2011	
PHIL 462	Special topic	24		first semester	
PHIL 490	Dissertation	48			full year BA(Hons), PGDipArts only.

**Politics**

POLS 101	Political philosophy - basic problems	18			second semester
POLS 102	New Zealand politics - introduction	18			first semester
POLS 103	International politics - Asia-Pacific	18			second semester
POLS 104	International relations - introduction	18			first semester
<i>Note:</i> No more than one 200-level POLS paper may be taken until one 100-level POLS paper has been completed.					
POLS 202	Theories of justice	18	PC-One 100-level POLS paper or 72 points		next offered 2011
POLS 204	International relations - concepts	18			summer school
POLS 207	Environmental politics	18			next offered 2011
POLS 208	Democracy	18			next offered 2011
POLS 210	The politics of the Middle East	18			first semester

## ARTS AND MUSIC SCHEDULE C PAPERS AND PREREQUISITES

See explanatory notes, page 321.

PAPER	TITLE	POINTS	PREREQUISITES AND COREQUISITES	RESTRICTIONS	COMMENTS
POLS 211	Global political economy	18		POLS 231 passed in 2003	next offered 2011
POLS 212	Political communication in New Zealand	18		POLS 231 passed in 2004 or 2005	first semester
POLS 213	New Zealand foreign policy	18		POLS 233 passed in 2005 or 2006	first semester
POLS 214	Islam, politics, and the challenge of terrorism	18	PC-One 100-level POLS paper or 72 points	POLS 232 passed in 2002-2007	second semester
POLS 215	Mass media and modern politics	18		POLS 230 passed in 2003-2007	next offered 2011
POLS 230	Special topic	18			next offered 2011
POLS 231	ST: Public policy - an introduction	18			second semester
POLS 232	Special topic	18			next offered 2012
POLS 233	ST: The good society and the market	18			second semester
<i>Note:</i> No more than one 300-level POLS paper may be taken until two 100-level POLS and two 200-level POLS papers have been completed.					
POLS 301	Power and liberty	18			second semester
POLS 302	Research methods in politics	18	One 100-level POLS paper or two PHIL papers		first semester
POLS 303	New Zealand's political economy	18			Normally for BA (Hons), PGDip/Arts only.
POLS 304	International relations - peace-keeping	18			next offered 2011
POLS 308	United States foreign policy since 1945	18			first semester
POLS 309	Comparative indigenous/state politics	18			next offered 2011
POLS 310	Turkey and its neighbours	18			second semester
POLS 312	Ethics and international relations	18	18 200-level POLS points		next offered 2011
POLS 315	Nationalism and identity	18		POLS 331 passed before 2005	first semester
POLS 316	New politics	18		POLS 330 passed before 2005	second semester
POLS 330	ST: Morality and the state	18		POLS 331 passed in 2007	second semester
POLS 331	ST: US intelligence and national security	18			first semester
					first semester
					summer school

PAPER	TITLE	POINTS	PREREQUISITES AND COREQUISITES	RESTRICTIONS	COMMENTS
POLS 402	Community, culture and rights	24			next offered 2011
POLS 403	Peoples and constitutions	24			next offered 2011
POLS 404	Politics and society	24			next offered 2011
POLS 405	Political campaigning	24			second semester
POLS 409	Russian foreign policy	24			first semester
POLS 412	Treaty politics	24			next offered 2011
POLS 414	The Levant	24			first semester
POLS 416	Global governance	24	72. 300-level POLS points	POLS 430 passed in 2002 or 2003 POLS 433 passed before 2009	next offered 2011
POLS 430	SI: Islamic militancy in world politics	24			second semester
POLS 431	SI: Political talk	24			first semester
POLS 432	SI: Sex/gender in Western political thought	24			first semester
POLS 433	SI: International relations and the developing world	24			second semester
POLS 480	Research essay	24		POLS 490	full year BA (Hons), PGDipArts only.
POLS 490	Dissertation	48		POLS 480	full year BA(Hons) only.
<b>Portuguese</b>					
PORT 131	Introductory Portuguese 1	18			first semester
PORT 132	Introductory Portuguese 2	18	PORT 131 or 111; or equivalent		second semester
PORT 141	Introduction to Brazilian culture	18			first semester
PORT 231	Intermediate Portuguese 1	18	PORT 132 or 111; or equivalent		first semester
PORT 232	Intermediate Portuguese 2	18	PORT 231 or equivalent		second semester
PORT 241	Brazil: culture and identity	18	One of PORT 141, SPAN 141, ANTH 105, MUSI 103, 104, SOCI 102		second semester
PORT 331	Advanced Portuguese 1	18	PORT 232 or equivalent		first semester
PORT 332	Advanced Portuguese 2	18	PORT 331 or equivalent		second semester
<b>Psychology</b>					
See Science Schedule C					

## ARTS AND MUSIC SCHEDULE C PAPERS AND PREREQUISITES

See explanatory notes, page 321.

PAPER	TITLE	POINTS	PREREQUISITES AND COREQUISITES	RESTRICTIONS	COMMENTS
<b>Religious Studies</b>					
RELS 101	* Judaism, Christianity and Islam	18		RELS 101	second semester
RELS 102	* Hinduism and Buddhism	18		RELS 102	first semester
RELS 104	Religions and globalisation	18			second semester
RELS 202	Religions of Southeast Asia	18	RELS 102		first semester
RELS 207	The religion of Islam	18			next offered 2011
RELS 209	* The body in Asian religions	18		RELS 309, RELS 209, 309; RELS 233 or 333 passed in 2005	next offered 2011
RELS 211	* The Dead Sea Scrolls	18		RELS 311, RELS 211, 311	next offered 2011
RELS 212	Love and heroism: religions of South India	18		RELS 312	second semester
RELS 214	* New religious movements	18		RELS 306, RELS 214, 306; RELS 231 passed in 2007	next offered 2011
RELS 215	Ecstasy, trance and possession	18	36 points	RELS 315; RELS 230 passed in 2007	next offered 2012
RELS 216	* Zen Buddhism	18		RELS 316, RELS 216, 316; RELS 231 or 331 passed in 2008	next offered 2011
RELS 217	Religion, science and magic	18		RELS 317	first semester
RELS 218	Religion and the Internet	18		RELS 318, RELS 218, 318; RELS/RELS 230 or 330 passed in 2008	first semester
RELS 230	* ST: Buddhist thought	18			second semester
RELS 231	* ST: Women in Islam	18			summer school
RELS 232	Special topic	18			next offered 2011

PAPER	TITLE	POINTS	PREREQUISITES AND COREQUISITES	RESTRICTIONS	COMMENTS
RELS 306	* New religious movements	18		RELS 214, RELS 214, 306; RELS 231 passed in 2007	next offered 2011
RELS 309	*The body in Asian religions	18		RELS 209, RELS 209, 309; RELS 233 or 333 passed in 2005	next offered 2011
RELS 310	* Asian religions and the West	18		RELS 462, RELS 310, 462; RELS 331 or 430 passed in 2005	second semester
RELS 311	* The Dead Sea Scrolls (advanced)	18		RELS 211, RELS 211, 311	next offered 2011
RELS 312	Love and heroism: religions of South India	18		RELS 212	second semester
RELS 315	Ecstasy, trance and possession	18	18 200-level RELS points or HOD approval	RELS 315; RELS 230 passed in 2007	next offered 2012
RELS 316	* Zen Buddhism	18		RELS 216, RELS 216, 316	next offered 2011
RELS 317	Religion, science and magic	18		RELS 217	first semester
RELS 318	* Religion and the Internet	18		RELS 218, RELS 218, 318;	first semester
RELS 319	Charisma and healing in alternative religions	18		RELS/RELX 230 or 330 passed in 2008	first semester
RELS 330	* ST: Buddhist thought	18		RELS 419;	second semester
RELS 331	* ST: Women in Islam	18		RELS 332 or 430 passed in 2008	summer school
RELS 332	Special topic	18			next offered 2011
RELS 333	Special topic	18			next offered 2011
RELS 419	Charisma and healing in alternative religions	30	One 300-level RELS or RELX paper or HOD approval	RELS 319; RELS 332 or 430 passed in 2008	first semester
RELS 430	ST: Method and theory in religion	30	One 300-level RELS or RELX paper		second semester
RELS 458	Topic in religious history	30	One 300-level RELS or RELX paper		next offered 2011

## ARTS AND MUSIC SCHEDULE C PAPERS AND PREREQUISITES

See explanatory notes, page 321.

PAPER	TITLE	POINTS	PREREQUISITES AND COREQUISITES	RESTRICTIONS	COMMENTS
RELS 462	* Asian religions and the West	18	One 300-level RELS or RELX paper	RELS 310, RELS 310, 462, RELS 331 or 430 passed in 2005	second semester
RELS 470	Research essay	30	Three 300-level RELS or RELX papers		full year BA (Hons), PGDipArts only.
RELS 480	* Research essay	30	Three 300-level RELS or RELX papers		full year BA (Hons), PGDipArts only.

\* There are also Distance Learning versions of these papers, with a RELX subject code, although the availability of any RELX paper may differ from that for the corresponding RELS paper. Refer to the Distance Learning Prescriptions in the Guide to Enrolment for further details.

**Social and Community Work**

SOWK 111	Working with people: the New Zealand context	18		SOWX 111, COMF 111, COMX 111 SOWX 114	first semester and summer school
SOWK 114	Fields of practice	18			second semester and summer school
SOWK 233	Families and change in New Zealand	18		SOWX 233, 212, COMF 213	first semester
SOWK 234	Community dynamics and services	18		SOWX 234, 214, COMF 214	second semester
SOWK 235	New Zealand social services analysis and theory	18	PC-SOWK/SOWX 111 & 114	SOWX 235, 215, COMF 215, 317	first semester
SOWK 236	The Treaty and social services	18		SOWX 236, 213, COMF 216	first semester
SOWK 306	Special topic	36	PC-SOWK/SOWX 315-319		next offered 2011
SOWK 307	Special topic	18	108 points including 18 200-level SOWK/SOWX points, or HOD approval		next offered 2011
SOWK 315	Interpersonal change	18	54 200-level SOWK/SOWX points	SOWX 315, 211, COMF 315	first semester



PAPER	TITLE	POINTS	PREREQUISITES AND COREQUISITES	RESTRICTIONS	COMMENTS
SOWK 316	Family issues: explanations and practice	18	54 200-level SOWK/SOWX points	SOWX 316, 217, COMF 316	second semester
SOWK 318	Social problems: policies and solutions	18	54 200-level SOWK/SOWX points	SOWX 318, 216, COMF 318	first semester
SOWK 319	Iwi and social service practice	18	54 200-level SOWK/SOWX points	SOWX 319, COMF 319	first semester
SOWK 321	Social work research	18	36 200-level SOWK/SOWX points	SOWX 321, 237, SOWK 237	second semester
SOWK 401	Interpersonal practice	18	SOWK/SOWX 315-319	SOWX 401, COMF 401	first semester
SOWK 402	Family practice	18		SOWX 402, COMF 402	second semester
SOWK 403	Organisational practice	18		SOWX 403, COMF 403	first semester
SOWK 404	Community development	18		SOWX 404, COMF 404	second semester
SOWX 111	Working with people: the New Zealand context	18		SOWK 111, COMF 111, COMX 111	first semester and summer school
SOWX 114	Fields of practice	18		SOWK 114	second semester and summer school
SOWX 307	Special topic	18	108 points or HOD approval		next offered 2011
<b>Social Science</b>					
SOSC 301	Qualitative research methods	18	SOCI 201 or 72 ANTH, GEND or SOCI points; or HOD approval (Anthropology, Gender Studies and Sociology)		next offered 2011
<b>Sociology</b>					
SOCI 101	Sociology of New Zealand society	18		SOSC 101	first semester
SOCI 102	Cultural and social identities	18			second semester
SOCI 201	Sociological research in practice	18	One of SOCI 101, 102, SOSC 101; or 108 points	GEOG 280 passed before 2005	first semester

## ARTS AND MUSIC SCHEDULE C PAPERS AND PREREQUISITES

See explanatory notes, page 321.

PAPER	TITLE	POINTS	PREREQUISITES AND COREQUISITES	RESTRICTIONS	COMMENTS
SOCI 202	Sociological theory	18	One of SOCI 101, 102, SOSC 101; or 108 points		second semester
SOCI 204	Special topic	18	One of SOCI 101, 102, SOSC 101; or 108 points; or HOD approval		second semester
SOCI 213	Concepts of the self	18	SOCI 101 or 54 points	SOCI 203	second semester
SOCI 302	Theories of social power	18	SOCI 202 or 54 200-level points		first semester
SOCI 304	Special topic	18	54 SOCI or SOSC points; or HOD approval		not offered in 2010
SOCI 313	The subject in postmodern society	18	SOCI 213 or 203 or 54 200-level points	SOCI 303	second semester
SOCI 401	Qualitative research ethics	24			first semester
SOCI 402	Advanced sociological theory	24			first semester
SOCI 403	Micro-sociology	24			full year
SOCI 490	Dissertation	48			full year
					BA(Hons), PGDipArts only.
<b>Spanish</b>					
SPAN 131	Introductory Spanish 1	18		SPAN 101	first semester and summer school
SPAN 132	Introductory Spanish 2	18		SPAN 102	second semester
SPAN 141	Introduction to Hispanic culture	18	SPAN 131 or 101	SPAN 111	first semester
SPAN 231	Intermediate Spanish 1	18	SPAN 132 or 102	SPAN 201	first semester
SPAN 232	Intermediate Spanish 2	18	SPAN 231 or 201	SPAN 202	second semester
SPAN 233	Business Spanish	18	SPAN 231 or 201	SPAN 203	second semester
SPAN 242	Spanish culture and literature	18	(SPAN 132 or 102) & one of (SPAN 141, 111, PORT 141)	SPAN 262, 211	second semester
SPAN 243	Latin American culture and literature	18	(SPAN 132 or 102) & one of (SPAN 141, 111, PORT 141)	SPAN 263, 212	first semester
SPAN 331	Advanced Spanish 1	18	SPAN 232 or 202	SPAN 301, 302	first semester
SPAN 332	Advanced Spanish 2	18	SPAN 331		second semester
SPAN 342	The cultural legacy of the Spanish Civil War	18	SPAN 232 or 202	SPAN 362, 311	next offered 2011

PAPER	TITLE	POINTS	PREREQUISITES AND COREQUISITES	RESTRICTIONS	COMMENTS
SPAN 343	Latin American popular culture	18	(SPAN 232 or 202) & one of SPAN 242, 243, 211, 212	SPAN 363, 312	first semester
SPAN 347	19th century Latin American literature	18	(SPAN 232 or 202) & (SPAN 243 or 212)		second semester
SPAN 348	Poetry and dictatorship in 20th century Latin America	18	(SPAN 232 or 202) & one of SPAN 242, 243, 211, 212		second semester
SPAN 441	Advanced topics in Spanish	24	Approval from Programme Co-ordinator		each semester
SPAN 451	Studies in Spanish	48			first semester BA(Hons), PGDipArts only.
SPAN 489	Dissertation proposal	12			first semester BA(Hons), PGDipArts only.
SPAN 490	Dissertation	36	SPAN 489		each semester BA(Hons), PGDipArts only.
<b>Statistics</b>					
See Science Schedule C.					
<b>Theatre Studies</b>					
THEA 122	Drama on stage and screen	18			second semester
THEA 151	Improvisation	18			first semester and summer school
THEA 152	* Theatre technology	18		THEA 212, 213	each semester
THEA 153	Voice and movement	18			second semester
* Students majoring in Theatre Studies must normally pass THEA 152 in their first or second year of study.					
THEA 221	Truth and representation in the theatre	18	One of THEA 121, 122, 101 or 54 points	THEA 211	first semester
THEA 241	Playwriting	18	One of THEA 121, 122, 101 or 54 points		first semester Admission limited.
THEA 251	Mask and scenario	18	THEA 151 or 102	THEA 213	summer school
THEA 252	The actor's imagination	18	THEA 151 or 102	THEA 212	first semester
THEA 253	Bi-cultural theatre	18	(THEA 151 or 102) & MAOR 108; or approval from Programme Co-ordinator	THEA 353	next offered 2011
THEA 255	Performing Ireland	18	54 100-level points	THEA 355	next offered 2011
THEA 256	Design for theatre and performance	18	One of THEA 152, DESI 121, MUSI 132 & at least 36 further points	THEA 356	second semester

## ARTS AND MUSIC SCHEDULE C PAPERS AND PREREQUISITES

See explanatory notes, page 321.

PAPER	TITLE	POINTS	PREREQUISITES AND COREQUISITES	RESTRICTIONS	COMMENTS
<i>Note:</i> Students who have not passed the normal prerequisites may be admitted to THEA 322, 323, 325, 353-356 with approval from the Programme Co-ordinator.					
THEA 322	Australian and New Zealand theatre	18	THEA 221 or 211	THEA 423	next offered 2011
THEA 323	Performance research	18	THEA 221 or 211 or PERF 201	THEA 423	first semester
THEA 324	Aspects of modern drama and theatre	18	THEA 221 or 211 or 54 200-level points	THEA 424	next offered 2012
THEA 325	Radical theatre in context, 1880-200	18	THEA 221 or 253 or 255	THEA 425	second semester
THEA 341	Advanced playwriting	18	THEA 241 or 203		first semester
THEA 351	Performing Shakespeare	18	One of THEA 251, 252, 212, 213	THEA 306	Admission limited. second semester
THEA 352	Directing	18	One of THEA 251, 252, 212, 213	THEA 311, 312	Admission limited. first semester
THEA 353	Bi-cultural theatre	18	(THEA 151 or 102) & MAOR 108; or approval from Programme Co-ordinator	THEA 253	Admission limited. next offered 2011
THEA 354	Creating theatre	18	18 200-level THEA points	THEA 321	next offered 2013
THEA 355	Performing Ireland	18	18 200-level THEA points	THEA 255	next offered 2011
THEA 356	Design for theatre and performance	18	18 200-level THEA, DESI or PERF points	THEA 256	second semester
THEA 421	Special topic	24	72 300-level THEA points		next offered 2012
THEA 422	Special topic	24	72 300-level THEA points		next offered 2013
THEA 423	Performance research	24	72 300-level THEA points	THEA 323	first semester
THEA 424	Aspects of modern drama and theatre	24	72 300-level THEA points or approved equivalent	THEA 324	next offered 2012
THEA 425	Radical theatre in context, 1880-200	24	72 300-level THEA or ENGL points or approved equivalent	THEA 325	second semester
THEA 451	Advanced directing	48	(including THEA 352 or 311; or approved equivalent)		full year Admission limited.

PAPER	TITLE	POINTS	PREREQUISITES AND COREQUISITES	RESTRICTIONS	COMMENTS
THEA 452	Advanced production project	24	72 300-level THEA points or approved equivalent		next offered 2012
THEA 453	Directed project in theatre	24	72 300-level THEA points or approved equivalent		full year, each semester
THEA 454	ST, Advanced actor training	24	72 300-level THEA points		next offered 2011
THEA 455	Shakespeare text to performance	24	72 300-level THEA or ENGL points (including THEA 351)		first semester
THEA 480	Research project	24	72 300-level THEA points		full year, each semester
THEA 490	Dissertation	48	72 300-level THEA points		BA(Hons), PGDipArts only, full year BA(Hons), PGDipArts only.



# EDUCATION

## CONTENTS

*page*

### DEGREE, DIPLOMA, AND CERTIFICATE REGULATIONS

1	Bachelor of Teaching	370
2	Bachelor of Education Studies	375
3	Graduate Diploma in Education and Teaching	382
	Schedule of Education Papers for BTchg, BEdSt, GradDipEdTchg	385
4	Bachelor of Teaching (Primary)	390
5	Bachelor of Teaching (Secondary)	390
6	Diploma in Teaching (Secondary)	393
7	Postgraduate Diploma in Teaching	393
8	Postgraduate Certificate in Teaching	395
9	Master of Teaching	396
10	Bachelor of Education	397
11	Master of Education	401
12	Doctor of Education	403
13	Bachelor of Education (Teaching)	407
14	Diploma of Teaching	407
15	Graduate Diploma in Teaching	408
16	Postgraduate Diploma of Education (Teaching)	411
17	Master of Education (Teaching)	412
18	Graduate Certificate in Teacher Development	414





## EDUCATION

**Note:** These regulations should be read in conjunction with the General Regulations, particularly those concerned with Admission and Enrolment, Terms Requirements, and Examinations.

Prescriptions for papers are printed in the Guide to Enrolment.

### PROGRAMMES IN EDUCATION STUDIES AND TEACHER EDUCATION

In addition to the qualifications in this section, the University offers programmes in Education for the degrees of Bachelor of Arts, Bachelor of Arts with Honours, and Master of Arts, and for the Postgraduate Diploma in Arts Subjects. Details may be found in the Arts and Music section of the Calendar. Other relevant qualifications are the Postgraduate Diploma in Child Advocacy and the Postgraduate Certificate in Children's Issues (Arts and Music section) and the Postgraduate Diploma and Postgraduate Certificate in Tertiary Teaching (Interdivisional section).

#### Professional Standards and Criminal Offences

Students graduating with a preservice teacher education qualification are eligible to apply to the New Zealand Teachers Council for registration as teachers.

In view of the requirements of the New Zealand Teachers Council for the registration of teachers and the entitlement of schools, early childhood centres, and other education services participating in teacher education programmes to have confidence in the character and behaviour of College of Education students:

- (a) persons who are applying for enrolment in College of Education teacher education programmes must consent to verification from the New Zealand Police and Department of Courts that the applicant has no undeclared criminal charges or convictions;
- (b) depending on the nature and recency of the offending, an applicant for admission to a programme may be declined admission by the Selection Committee concerned on the grounds that the applicant is not of good character and/or has been guilty of misconduct (see Education Act 1989, Section 224(113) (a) and (b));
- (c) students who are enrolled in teacher education programmes offered by the College of Education must adhere to the professional standards required during the period of the teacher education programme and also must declare any charges or convictions for criminal offences;
- (d) any student charged with or convicted of a criminal offence during the period of a College of Education teacher education programme must inform the Associate Dean (Teacher Education) in writing within seven days of such charge or conviction (in the case of a student who is currently enrolled) or before registering for further study (in the case of a student who is not currently enrolled). A determination about the student's eligibility to continue to study towards the qualification will be made by the Dean of the College of Education on the recommendation of the Associate Dean (Teacher Education).

## REGULATIONS FOR THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF TEACHING

### BTchg

#### 1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME

- (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities), on the advice of the Associate Dean (Teacher Education), College of Education, who must be satisfied that, in accordance with Section 224 of the Education Act 1989, the applicant satisfies the requirements for admission to a preservice teacher education programme.
- (b) In accordance with the New Zealand Teachers Council *Standards for Qualifications that Lead to Teacher Registration*, applicants whose first language is not English or Māori must provide certified copies of IELTS (International English Language Testing System) results, including a score of 7.0 in the academic module (with no individual band below 7.0), prior to admission.

#### 2 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME

Every programme of study must satisfy the requirements for one endorsement in the schedule of requirements for the degree.

#### 3 DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME

- (a) A candidate who has not been granted credit or exemptions from papers on the basis of previous study shall follow a programme of study for not less than three years.
- (b) A candidate shall satisfy the requirements for the degree within six years of admission to the programme.

#### 4 PREREQUISITES, COREQUISITES AND RESTRICTIONS

- (a) Every programme of study shall satisfy the requirements for prerequisites, corequisites and restrictions set out in any relevant schedules or prescriptions.
- (b) Continuation in the programme shall be subject to a candidate's achieving the required competency in Literacy, Information and Communication Technologies, and Mathematics, prior to enrolment in specified papers as listed in the Schedule of Education Papers.

#### 5 CREDITS

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) may grant such credits or exemptions as are deemed appropriate for work previously completed by a candidate.

#### 6 CROSS CREDITS

A candidate who is enrolled for the degree concurrently with another degree, or who has completed one degree and is proceeding with the other, may cross credit 100- and 200-level papers which are common to both degrees up to a maximum of 126 points where the other degree is a three-year degree and up to a maximum of 180 points where the other degree is longer than a three-year degree.

## 7 RECOGNITION OF PRIOR LEARNING

In certain cases it is possible for students to have prior non-credentialled learning (i.e. learning which has not been formally recognised with a qualification or other documented record) recognised for the purposes of admission to or credit towards a course or programme. The process of assessing and recording such learning is called Recognition of Prior Learning (RPL) and any credit granted is termed RPL credit. Credit for the following papers may be granted to a student on the basis of RPL assessment:

EDSU 106 Te Whiringa o Te Reo

EDSU 107 Tōku Ao, Tōku Tikanga, Tōku Oranga

## 8 EXCLUSION FROM THE PROGRAMME

A student may be excluded from further study towards the degree by the Associate Dean (Teacher Education), College of Education, if the student:

- (a) fails to make satisfactory academic progress (as defined by the Academic Progress Policy);
- (b) fails to pass a professional practice paper for a second time:
  - (i) Early Childhood Education  
– EDPR 101, EDPR 201, EDPR 301 or EDPR 302
  - (ii) Primary Bilingual Education (Te Pōkai Mātauranga o te Ao Rua)  
– EDPR 132, EDPR 232, EDPR 332 or EDPR 333
  - (iii) Primary Education  
– EDPR 132, EDPR 232, EDPR 332 or EDPR 333
- (c) fails a component of the professional practice programme due to unprofessional or unethical behaviour, under which circumstances the student may be excluded from the professional component of the qualification.

## 9 WITHDRAWAL FROM AND READMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME

- (a) A student who withdraws from the programme at any time and wishes to be readmitted to the programme at a later date shall be required to apply to the Associate Dean (Teacher Education), College of Education, for readmission.
- (b) The period of temporary withdrawal from the programme shall not normally exceed one year following the year of withdrawal.
- (c) Applications for readmission should normally be received by the Associate Dean (Teacher Education), College of Education, no later than 1 November in the year preceding desired readmission.

## 10 VARIATIONS

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

*Note:* An application for admission to the programme is required; this is separate from the enrolment process.

## SCHEDULE

ENDORSEMENT REQUIREMENTS FOR THE DEGREE OF  
BACHELOR OF TEACHING

EARLY CHILDHOOD EDUCATION			
YEAR	PAPER	TITLE	POINTS
<i>First Year</i>	EDUC 101	Education and Society	18
	EDUC 102	Human Development	18
	EDCR 101	Exploring Curriculum	18
	EDCR 102	The Languages of Children	18
	EDPR 101	The Practice of Early Childhood Teaching	18
	EDPR 102	From Personal to Professional	18
		Subject Study paper*	18
	EICT 199	ICT Competency Test	0
	ELIT 199	Literacy Competency Test	0
<i>Note:</i> Any student who does not pass EICT 199 and/or ELIT 199 at the first attempt is recommended to take EICT 198 Essential ICT for Teaching and/or ELIT 198 Essential Literacy for Teaching (or equivalent courses).			
<i>Second Year</i>	EDUC 211	The Institutions of Childhood	18
	EDCR 201	Weaving Curriculum	18
	EDCR 202	People Under Three	18
	EDPR 201	Relationships and the Practice of Teaching	18
	EDPR 202	Relationships in Inclusive Settings	18
		Subject Studies papers*	36
<i>Third Year</i>	EDUC 311	Contemporary Understandings of Young Children as Learners	18
	EDCR 301	Living Curriculum	18
	EDCR 302	Debating Curriculum	18
	EDPR 301	Professional Inquiry in(to) Practice 1	18
	EDPR 302	Professional Inquiry in(to) Practice 2	18
	EDPR 303	Politics, Policy and the Profession	18
* Programme must include Subject Studies papers worth a total of at least 54 points selected from EDUC and/or EDSU papers and/or papers from other disciplines and subjects within the University of Otago.			

PRIMARY BILINGUAL EDUCATION (TE PŌKAI MĀTAURANGA O TE AO RUA)			
YEAR	PAPER	TITLE	POINTS
<i>First Year</i>	EDUC 101	Education and Society	18
	EDUC 102	Human Development	18
	EDCR 131	Primary Curriculum English and Mathematics 1	18
	EDCR 132	Introduction to the Arts and Science	18
	EDPR 132	Professional Practice 1	18
	EDPR 151	Tikanga Tuku Iho – Te Kete Tuatahi	12
	EDSU 106	Te Whiringa o Te Reo*	18
	EICT 199	ICT Competency Test	0
	ELIT 199	Literacy Competency Test	0
	EMAT 199	Mathematics Content Mastery Test	0
<i>Note:</i> Any student who does not pass one or more of EICT 199, ELIT 199, and EMAT 199 at the first attempt is recommended to take EICT 198 Essential ICT for Teaching, ELIT 198 Essential Literacy for Teaching, and/or EMAT 198 Essential Mathematics for Teaching (or equivalent courses).			
<i>Second Year</i>	EDUC 252	How People Learn	18
	EDCR 231	Primary Curriculum English and Mathematics 2	18
	EDCR 232	Introduction to Social Studies, Technology, Health and PE	18
	EDCR 253	He Kākano Noaiho	18
	EDPR 232	Professional Practice 2	18
	EDPR 251	Tikanga Tuku Iho – Te Kete Tuarua	12
	EDSU 107	Tōku Ao, Tōku Tikanga, Tōku Oranga*	18
<i>Third Year</i>	EDUC 335	Construction of Learning in Education Settings	18
	EDCR 331	Primary Curriculum English and Mathematics 3	18
	EDCR 352	Te Pūpuke	18
	EDCR 353	Whakaurunga o ngā Marautanga	18
	EDPR 332	Professional Practice 3A	18
	EDPR 333	Professional Practice 3B	18
EDPR 351	Tikanga Tuku Iho – Te Kete Tuatoru	12	
* Subject Studies papers.			

PRIMARY EDUCATION			
YEAR	PAPER	TITLE	POINTS
<i>First Year</i>	EDUC 101	Education and Society	18
	EDUC 102	Human Development	18
	EDCR 131	Primary Curriculum English and Mathematics 1	18
	EDCR 132	Introduction to the Arts and Science	18
	EDPR 131	Te Weu – Professional Studies 1	12
	EDPR 132	Professional Practice 1	18
		Subject Study paper*	18
	EICT 199	ICT Competency Test	0
	ELIT 199	Literacy Competency Test	0
	EMAT 199	Mathematics Content Mastery Test	0
<i>Note:</i> Any student who does not pass one or more of EICT 199, ELIT 199, and EMAT 199 at the first attempt is recommended to take EICT 198 Essential ICT for Teaching, ELIT 198 Essential Literacy for Teaching, and/or EMAT 198 Essential Mathematics for Teaching (or equivalent courses).			
<i>Second Year</i>	EDUC 252	How People Learn	18
	EDCR 231	Primary Curriculum English and Mathematics 2	18
	EDCR 232	Introduction to Social Studies, Technology, Health and PE	18
	EDPR 231	Te Aka – Professional Studies 2	12
	EDPR 232	Professional Practice 2	18
		Subject Studies papers*	36
<i>Third Year</i>	EDUC 335	Construction of Learning in Education Settings**	18
	EDCR 331	Primary Curriculum English and Mathematics 3	18
	EDCR 332	Curriculum Pedagogy and Content**	18
	EDCR 333	Curriculum Approaches and Innovations	18
	EDPR 331	Te Puāwaitanga – Professional Studies 3	12
	EDPR 332	Professional Practice 3A	18
	EDPR 333	Professional Practice 3B	18
* Programme must include Subject Studies papers worth a total of at least 54 points selected from EDUC and/or EDSU papers and/or papers from other disciplines and subjects within the University of Otago.			
** With approval from the Director of the Programme, a student wishing to focus on early years schooling may substitute EDUC 311 for EDUC 335, and EDCR 301 for EDCR 332.			

# REGULATIONS FOR THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF EDUCATION STUDIES

## BEdSt

### 1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME

- (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities), on the advice of the Associate Dean (Teacher Education), College of Education, who must be satisfied that, in accordance with Section 224 of the Education Act 1989, the candidate satisfies the requirements for admission to a preservice teacher education programme.
- (b) In accordance with the New Zealand Teachers Council *Standards for Qualifications that Lead to Teacher Registration*, candidates whose first language is not English or Māori must provide certified copies of IELTS (International English Language Testing System) results with a score of at least 7.0 in the academic module (with no individual band below 7.0) prior to admission.
- (c) Students who hold or have completed the requirements for a degree enabling application for provisional teacher registration in New Zealand shall not be admitted to the programme.

*Note:* The BEdSt degree does not in itself qualify graduates for provisional teacher registration (see regulations for Graduate Diploma in Education and Teaching).

### 2 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME

Every programme of study must satisfy the requirements for one of each of the pathways and endorsements in the schedules of requirements for the degree.

### 3 DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME

- (a) A candidate who has not been granted credit or exemptions from papers on the basis of previous study shall normally follow a programme of full-time study for three years.
- (b) A candidate shall satisfy the requirements for the degree within five years of admission to the programme.

### 4 PREREQUISITES, COREQUISITES AND RESTRICTIONS

- (a) Every programme of study shall satisfy the requirements for prerequisites, corequisites and restrictions set out in the Schedule of Education Papers or in other relevant schedules or prescriptions.
- (b) Continuation in the programme shall be subject to a candidate's achieving the required competency in Literacy, Information and Communication Technologies and Mathematics, prior to enrolment in specified papers as listed in the Schedule of Education Papers.

### 5 CREDITS

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) may grant such credits or exemptions as are deemed appropriate for work previously completed by a candidate.

*Note:* Credit for either or both of EDSU 106 and EDSU 107 may be granted on the basis of RPL assessment.

## 6 CROSS CREDITS

A candidate who is enrolled for the degree concurrently with another degree, or who has completed one degree and is proceeding with the other, may cross credit 100- and 200-level papers which are common to both degrees up to 126 points where the other degree is a three-year degree, and up to 180 points where the other degree is longer than a three-year degree.

## 7 EXCLUSION FROM THE PROGRAMME

A candidate may be excluded from further study towards the qualification by the Associate Dean (Teacher Education), College of Education, if the candidate:

- (a) fails to make satisfactory academic progress (as defined by the Academic Progress Policy);
- (b) fails to pass a professional practice paper for a second time:
  - (i) Early Childhood Education  
– EDPR 101 or EDPR 201
  - (ii) Primary Bilingual Education (Te Pōkai Mātauranga o te Ao Rua)  
– EDPR 132 or EDPR 232
  - (iii) Primary Education  
– EDPR 132 or EDPR 232
- (c) fails a component of the professional practice programme due to unprofessional or unethical behaviour, under which circumstances the candidate may be excluded from the professional component of the qualification;
- (d) fails to pass any other compulsory paper in three attempts.

## 8 WITHDRAWAL FROM AND READMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME

- (a) A candidate who withdraws from the programme at any time and wishes to be readmitted at a later date shall be required to apply to the Associate Dean (Teacher Education), College of Education, for readmission.
- (b) The period of temporary withdrawal from the programme shall not normally exceed one year following the year of withdrawal.
- (c) Application for readmission must normally be received by the Associate Dean (Teacher Education), College of Education, no later than 1 November in the year preceding desired readmission.
- (d) If a candidate withdraws permanently from the programme, the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) will determine, on the recommendation of the Associate Dean (Teacher Education), College of Education, what credit may be granted towards another qualification.

## 9 VARIATIONS

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

*Note:* An application for admission to the programme is required; this is separate from the enrolment process.



## SCHEDULE

PAPERS FOR THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF EDUCATION STUDIES  
(ENDORSED WITH AN AREA OF SPECIALISATION)

EARLY CHILDHOOD EDUCATION PATHWAY			
YEAR	PAPER	TITLE	POINTS
<i>Year 1</i>	EDUC 101	Education and Society	18
	EDUC 102	Human Development	18
	EDCR 101	Exploring Curriculum	18
	EDCR 102	The Languages of Children	18
	EDPR 101	The Practice of Early Childhood Teaching	18
	EDPR 102	From Personal to Professional	18
		Subject Study paper*	18
	EICT 199	Information and Communication Technologies Competency Test	0
	ELIT 199	Literacy Competency Test	0
<i>Note:</i> Any student who does not pass EICT 199 and/or ELIT 199 at the first attempt is recommended to take EICT 198 Essential ICT for Teaching and/or ELIT 198 Essential Literacy for Teaching (or equivalent courses).			
<i>Year 2</i>	EDUC 211	The Institutions of Childhood	18
	EDCR 201	Weaving Curriculum	18
	EDCR 202	People Under Three	18
	EDPR 201	Relationships and the Practice of Teaching	18
	EDPR 202	Relationships in Inclusive Settings	18
		Subject Study paper*	18
<i>Year 3</i>	EDCR 360	Advanced Study and Internship	36
		Five papers in the area of specialisation, at least two of which must be at 300-level or above ( <i>Specialisation Endorsement options listed below</i> )	90
* Programme must include Subject Studies papers worth a total of at least 36 points selected from EDUC and/or EDSU papers and/or papers from other disciplines and subjects within the University of Otago.			

PRIMARY BILINGUAL EDUCATION (TE PŌKAI MĀTAURANGA O TE AO RUA) PATHWAY			
YEAR	PAPER	TITLE	POINTS
<i>Year 1</i>	EDUC 101	Education and Society	18
	EDUC 102	Human Development	18
	EDCR 131	Primary Curriculum English and Mathematics 1	18
	EDCR 132	Introduction to the Arts and Science	18
	EDPR 132	Professional Practice 1	18
	EDPR 151	Tikanga Tuku Iho – Te Kete Tuatahi	12
	EDSU 106	Te Whiringa o Te Reo*	18
	EICT 199	Information and Communication Technologies Competency Test	0
	ELIT 199	Literacy Competency Test	0
EMAT 199	Mathematics Content Mastery Test	0	
<i>Note:</i> Any student who does not pass one or more of EICT 199, ELIT 199, and EMAT 199 at the first attempt is recommended to take EICT 198 Essential ICT for Teaching, ELIT 198 Essential Literacy for Teaching, and/or EMAT 198 Essential Mathematics for Teaching (or equivalent courses).			
<i>Year 2</i>	EDUC 252	How People Learn	18
	EDCR 231	Primary Curriculum English and Mathematics 2**	18
	EDCR 232	Introduction to Social Studies, Technology, Health and Physical Education**	18
	EDCR 253	He Kākano Noaiho	18
	EDPR 232	Professional Practice 2	18
	EDPR 251	Tikanga Tuku Iho – Te Kete Tuarua	12
	EDSU 107	Tōku Ao, Tōku Tikanga, Tōku Oranga*	18
<i>Year 3</i>	EDCR 360	Advanced Study and Internship	36
		Five papers in the area of specialisation, at least two of which must be at 300-level or above ( <i>Specialisation Endorsement options listed below</i> )	90
* Programme must include Subject Studies papers EDSU 106 and EDSU 107.			
** In EDCR 231 and EDCR 232 primary and primary bilingual students will study the English medium documents for Social Sciences, Health, Technology, English and Mathematics. These two papers are prerequisites for EDCR 352 in which GradDipEdTchg primary bilingual students will develop a working knowledge of the parallel curriculum within Te Marautanga o Aotearoa (Tikanga a Iwi, Hauora, Hangarau, Pāngarau and Te Reo me ngā Kōrero).			

PRIMARY EDUCATION PATHWAY			
YEAR	PAPER	TITLE	POINTS
<b>Year 1</b>	EDUC 101	Education and Society	18
	EDUC 102	Human Development	18
	EDCR 131	Primary Curriculum English and Mathematics 1	18
	EDCR 132	Introduction to the Arts and Science	18
	EDPR 131	Te Weu – Professional Studies 1	12
	EDPR 132	Professional Practice 1	18
		Subject Study paper*	18
	EICT 199	Information and Communication Technologies Competency Test	0
	ELIT 199	Literacy Competency Test	0
	EMAT 199	Mathematics Content Mastery Test	0
<i>Note:</i> Any student who does not pass one or more of EICT 199, ELIT 199, and EMAT 199 at the first attempt is recommended to take EICT 198 Essential ICT for Teaching, ELIT 198 Essential Literacy for Teaching, and/or EMAT 198 Essential Mathematics for Teaching (or equivalent courses).			
<b>Year 2</b>	EDUC 252	How People Learn	18
	EDCR 231	Primary Curriculum English and Mathematics 2	18
	EDCR 232	Introduction to Social Studies, Technology, Health and Physical Education	18
	EDPR 231	Te Aka – Professional Studies 2	12
	EDPR 232	Professional Practice 2	18
	Subject Studies papers*	36	
<b>Year 3</b>	EDCR 360	Advanced Study and Internship	36
		Five papers in the area of specialisation, at least two of which must be at 300-level or above ( <i>Specialisation Endorsement options listed below</i> )	90
* Programme must include Subject Studies papers worth a total of at least 54 points selected from EDUC and/or EDSU papers and/or papers from other disciplines and subjects within the University of Otago.			

## SCHEDULE

### ENDORSEMENTS FOR THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF EDUCATION STUDIES

Year 3 requirements are listed below. Papers listed for the specialist area are not exclusive, but are indicative and selected from current offerings. Other papers may be selected with approval of the Associate Dean (Teacher Education), College of Education. Students will be required to select at least two 300-level papers of relevance to the specialist area.

ENDORSED OPTION	PAPERS
<i>Dance Education</i>	EDCR 360; 90 further points, including at least 36 points at 300-level or above, from EDSU 101, PACI 102, PHSE 115, 116, 235, 325, 326, 414, 427, 428, or other approved papers.
<i>Drama Education</i>	EDCR 360; 90 further points, including at least 36 points at 300-level or above, from EDSU 101, 102, ENGL 212, THEA 151, 152, 251, 324, 354, or other approved papers.
<i>English for Speakers of Other Languages (ESOL)</i>	EDCR 360; LING 111; LING 231; 54 further points, including at least 36 points at 300-level or above, from EDSU 201, 301, LING 112, 212, 214, 215, 319, 331, 332, or other approved papers.
<i>Family and Society</i>	EDCR 360; 90 further points, including at least 36 points at 300-level or above, from ANTH 103, EDUC 254, MAOR 102, PACI 101, SOCI 101, 102, 213, SOWK 111, 114, 233, or other approved papers.  <i>Note:</i> Must include one paper relevant to family support, and four papers relevant to family and society.
<i>Health Education</i>	EDCR 360; 90 further points, including at least 36 points at 300-level or above, from EDSU 105, FOSS 111, 212, HEAL 192, 202, 203, 211, PHIL 103, 105, PHSE 320, 322, 323, SOWK 111, or other approved papers.
<i>Information and Communication Technologies (ICT)</i>	EDCR 360; EDUX 317; 72 further points, including at least 18 points at 300-level or above, from BSNS 106, COMP 111, 112, 160, 202, 212, or other approved papers.
<i>Language Teaching</i>	EDCR 360; LING 111; 72 further points, including at least 36 points at 300-level or above, from CHIN 131, 132, FREN 131, 132, GERM 131, 132, JAPA 131, 132, LING 112, 214, 215, 314, 319, MAOR 110, SPAN 131, 132, or other approved papers.  <i>Note:</i> Students should take both introductory papers in their chosen language.
<i>Literacy</i>	EDCR 360; EDUC 308; 72 further points, including at least 18 points at 300-level or above, from EDUC 313, ENGL 127, 128, LING 111, 318, or other approved papers.

ENDORSED OPTION	PAPERS
<i>Literature</i>	EDCR 360; 90 further points, including at least 36 points at 300-level or above, from EDSU 104, ENGL 121, 125, 150, 219, 222, 251, 331, 334, or other approved papers.
<i>Mathematics Education</i>	EDCR 360; 90 further points, including at least 36 points at 300-level or above, from COMO 101, 202, EDSU 108, MATH 151, 160, 170, 242, 251, 262, 272, 341, 351, 353, 361, STAT 110, 115, 241, 242, 251, 261, 341, 351, 361, or other approved papers.
<i>Music Education</i>	EDCR 360; 90 further points, including at least 36 points at 300-level or above, from MUSI 104, 110, 131, 132, 135, 140, 226, 231, 232, 235, 259, or other approved papers. <i>Note:</i> MUSI 110 normally taken in first year.
<i>Physical Education</i>	EDCR 360; 90 further points, including at least 36 points at 300-level or above, from EDSU 110, PHSE 101, 102, 104, 202-206, 231, 232, 302, 310, 312, 320, 322, 323, 327, 328, 330, 416, TOUR 216, or other approved papers.
<i>Religious Education</i>	EDCR 360; 90 further points, including at least 36 points at 300-level or above, from BIBS 112, 121, 211, 214, 215, 221, 224, 226, CHTH 101, 111, 131, 201-203, 211-213, 215, 217, 231, PASX 204, 206, 207, RELS 101, 102, 202, 207, 209, 211, 212, 230-232, or other approved papers.
<i>Science Education</i>	EDCR 360; 90 further points, including at least 36 points at 300-level or above, from ANAT 120, BIOC 192, BIOL 112, 113, CHEM 141, EAOS 111, ECOL 111, 211, EDSU 111, GEOL 112, PHSI 131, 170, or other approved papers.
<i>Social Studies Education</i>	EDCR 360; 90 further points, including at least 36 points at 300-level or above, from ANTH 103, 105, 204, 205, ASIA 101, BSNS 104, ECON 206, EDSU 112, GEOG 102, 210, 213, 381, HIST 104, 106, 207, 220, JAPA 242, 243, LAWS 101, PACI 101, 201, TOUR 102, or other approved papers.
<i>Technology Education</i>	EDCR 360; 90 further points, including at least 36 points at 300-level or above, from CLTE 203, 204, COMP 112, DESI 111, 121, ENVI 111, FOSC 111, MFCO 101, or other approved papers.
<i>Visual Arts Education</i>	EDCR 360; 90 further points, including at least 36 points at 300-level or above, from ARTH 111, 114, 115, 116, 211, 212, 214, 217-219, 221, 223, 230, 313, 314, 320-326, 414, 422, 424, 425, 426, EDSU 115, MFCO 104, 204, 304, MUSI 261, 361, or other approved papers.

## REGULATIONS FOR THE GRADUATE DIPLOMA IN EDUCATION AND TEACHING

### GradDipEdTchg

#### 1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME

- (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities), on the advice of the Associate Dean (Teacher Education), College of Education, who must be satisfied that, in accordance with Section 224 of the Education Act 1989, the candidate satisfies the requirements for admission to a preservice teacher education programme.
- (b) In accordance with the New Zealand Teachers Council *Standards for Qualifications that Lead to Teacher Registration*, candidates whose first language is not English or Māori must provide certified copies of IELTS (International English Language Testing System) results with a score of at least 7.0 in the academic module (with no individual band below 7.0) prior to admission.
- (c) Every candidate for admission to the programme must have completed the requirements for the degree of Bachelor of Education Studies.

#### 2 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME

Every programme of study must satisfy the requirements for one of the endorsements in the Schedule of requirements for the graduate diploma.

#### 3 DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME

- (a) A candidate who has not been granted credit or exemptions from papers on the basis of previous study shall normally follow a programme of full-time study for one year.
- (b) The programme must normally be completed in the year immediately following completion of the requirements for the degree of Bachelor of Education Studies.

#### 4 PREREQUISITES, COREQUISITES AND RESTRICTIONS

Every programme of study shall satisfy the requirements for prerequisites, corequisites and restrictions set out in the Schedule of Education Papers or in other relevant schedules or prescriptions.

#### 5 CREDITS

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) may grant such credits or exemptions as are deemed appropriate for work previously completed by a candidate.

#### 6 EXCLUSION FROM THE PROGRAMME

A candidate may be excluded from further study towards the qualification by the Associate Dean (Teacher Education), College of Education, if the candidate:

- (a) fails to make satisfactory academic progress (as defined by the Academic Progress Policy);

- (b) fails to pass a professional practice paper for a second time:
  - (i) Early Childhood Education
    - EDPR 301 or EDPR 302
  - (ii) Primary Bilingual Education (Te Pōkai Mātauranga o te Ao Rua)
    - EDPR 334 or EDPR 335
  - (iii) Primary Education
    - EDPR 334 or EDPR 335
- (c) fails a component of the professional practice programme due to unprofessional or unethical behaviour, under which circumstances the candidate may be excluded from the professional component of the qualification;
- (d) fails to pass any other compulsory paper in three attempts.

## 7 WITHDRAWAL FROM AND READMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME

- (a) A candidate who withdraws from the programme at any time and wishes to be readmitted at a later date shall be required to apply to the Associate Dean (Teacher Education), College of Education, for readmission.
- (b) The period of temporary withdrawal from the programme shall not normally exceed one year following the year of withdrawal.
- (c) Application for readmission must normally be received by the Associate Dean (Teacher Education), College of Education, no later than 1 November in the year preceding desired readmission.
- (d) If a candidate withdraws permanently from the programme, the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) will determine, on the recommendation of the Associate Dean (Teacher Education), College of Education, what credit may be granted towards another qualification.

## 8 VARIATIONS

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

*Note:* An application for admission to the programme is required; this is separate from the enrolment process.

## SCHEDULE

## PAPERS FOR THE GRADUATE DIPLOMA IN EDUCATION AND TEACHING

EARLY CHILDHOOD EDUCATION ENDORSEMENT		
PAPER	TITLE	POINTS
EDUC 311	Contemporary Understandings of Young Children as Learners	18
EDCR 301	Living Curriculum	18
EDCR 302	Debating Curriculum	18
EDPR 301	Professional Inquiry in(to) Practice 1	18
EDPR 302	Professional Inquiry in(to) Practice 2	18
EDPR 303	Politics, Policy and the Profession	18
	Subject Study paper*	18
* Programme shall normally include a Subject Study paper selected from EDUC and/or EDSU papers and/or papers from other disciplines and subjects within the University of Otago. Students will be encouraged to complete this Subject Study paper in Year 2 of the Bachelor of Education Studies programme.		

PRIMARY BILINGUAL EDUCATION (TE PŌKAI MĀTAURANGA O TE AO RUA) ENDORSEMENT		
PAPER	TITLE	POINTS
EDUC 335	Construction of Learning in Education Settings	18
EDCR 331	Primary Curriculum English and Mathematics 3	18
EDCR 352	Te Pūpuke*	18
EDCR 353	Whakaurunga o ngā Marautanga	18
EDPR 351	Tikanga Tuku Iho – Te Kete Tuatoru	12
EDPR 334	Professional Practice A	18
EDPR 335	Professional Practice B	18
* In EDCR 352 students will develop a working knowledge of the parallel curriculum within Te Marautanga o Aotearoa (Tikanga a Iwi, Hauora, Hangarau, Pāngarau and Te Reo me ngā Kōrero).		

PRIMARY EDUCATION ENDORSEMENT		
PAPER	TITLE	POINTS
EDUC 335	Construction of Learning in Education Settings*	18
EDCR 331	Primary Curriculum English and Mathematics 3	18
EDCR 332	Curriculum Pedagogy and Content*	18
EDCR 333	Curriculum Approaches and Innovations	18
EDPR 331	Te Puāwaitanga – Professional Studies 3	12
EDPR 334	Professional Practice A	18
EDPR 335	Professional Practice B	18
* Students may not select their specialist subject for the degree of Bachelor of Education Studies as an area of study in EDCR 332. A student wishing to focus on early years schooling may substitute EDUC 311 Contemporary Understandings of Young Children as Learners for EDUC 335 and may also substitute EDCR 301 Living Curriculum for EDCR 332 with approval of the Director of the Programme.		



## SCHEDULE OF EDUCATION PAPERS for BTchg, BEDSt, GradDipEdTchg

Notes: (a) Unless otherwise indicated, papers in the 'Prerequisites and Corequisites' column are prerequisites for the paper concerned; papers which must be taken concurrently are prefixed 'C-'.

(b) 'HOD approval' means approval from Head of Department concerned; 'ECE' means 'Early Childhood Education'; 'PRBE' means 'Primary Bilingual Education'; 'PRED' means 'Primary Education'; and 'TESOL' means 'Teaching English to Speakers of Other Languages' (endorsement for degree of Bachelor of Education).

(c) A paper in the 'Restrictions' column is one which may not be credited together with the paper concerned.

(d) Except for EDUC 101, 102, 211, and 252, the papers in this schedule are normally available only to students enrolled in Teacher Education programmes.

PAPER	TITLE	POINTS	PREREQUISITES AND COREQUISITES	RESTRICTIONS	COMMENTS
<b>Education</b>					
<i>Note:</i> Other EDUC papers are listed in Arts and Music Schedule C.					
EDUC 101	Education and Society	18		EDUT 131, EDTX 131	first semester
EDUC 102	Human Development	18		EDUT 132, EDTX 132	second semester and summer school
EDUC 211	The Institutions of Childhood	18	18 EDUC points or 108 points		first semester
EDUC 252	How People Learn	18	18 EDUC points or 108 points	EDUT 231	first semester
EDUC 311	Contemporary Understandings of Young Children as Learners	18	18 200-level EDUC points	EDUT 331	full year
EDUC 335	Construction of Learning in Education Settings	18	EDUC 252; C-EDPR 332	EDUT 331	full year PRBE, PRED, TESOL students only.
<b>Curriculum</b>					
<i>Note:</i> With HOD approval, EICT, ELIT, and EMAT prerequisites may be waived for students with equivalent passes.					
EDCR 101	Exploring Curriculum	18			first semester ECE students only.
EDCR 102	The Languages of Children	18			second semester ECE students only.
EDCR 131	Primary Curriculum English and Mathematics 1	18			full year PRBE, PRED, TESOL students only.
EDCR 132	Introduction to the Arts and Science	18			full year PRBE, PRED, TESOL students only.

## SCHEDULE OF EDUCATION PAPERS for BTchg, BEdSt, GradDipEdTchg

See explanatory notes, page 385.

PAPER	TITLE	POINTS	PREREQUISITES AND COREQUISITES	RESTRICTIONS	COMMENTS
EDCR 201	Weaving Curriculum	18	EDCR 101 & 102 & (EICT 198 or 199) & (ELIT 198 or 199)	EDUE 201	first semester ECE students only.
EDCR 202	People under Three	18	(18 EDUC points or 108 points) & (EICT 198 or 199) & (ELIT 198 or 199)	EDUE 202	second semester ECE students only.
EDCR 231	Primary Curriculum English and Mathematics 2	18	EDCR 131 & (EICT 198 or 199) & (ELIT 198 or 199) & (EMAT 198 or 199)	EDUP 202, EDUP 204	full year PRBE, PRED, TESOL students only.
EDCR 232	Introduction to Social Studies, Technology, Health and Physical Education	18	EDCR 132 & (EDPR 132 or approved equivalent) & (EICT 198 or 199) & (ELIT 198 or 199) & (EMAT 198 or 199)	EDUP 203, EDUP 206, EDUP 207, EDUP 208	full year PRBE, PRED, TESOL students only.
EDCR 253	He Kākau Noaitho	18	(EICT 198 or 199) & (ELIT 198 or 199) & (EMAT 198 or 199)		full year PRBE students only.
EDCR 301	Living Curriculum	18	EDCR 201 & 202 & EDPR 201	EDUE 301	first semester ECE students only. EDCR 201 and EDPR 201 prerequisites waived for GradDipTchg students.
EDCR 302	Debating Curriculum	18	36 EDUC points or 108 points		second semester ECE students only.
EDCR 331	Primary Curriculum English and Mathematics 3	18	EDCR 231	EDUP 302, EDUP 304	full year PRBE and PRED students only.
EDCR 332	Curriculum Pedagogy and Content	18	EDCR 232	EDUP 300	first semester PRED students only.
EDCR 333	Curriculum Approaches and Innovations	18	EDCR 232		second semester PRED students only.
EDCR 352	Te Pipūke	18	EDCR 231 & 232 & 253; C-EDCR 331 & 353		first semester PRBE students only.
EDCR 353	Whakaurunga o ngā Marautanga	18	EDCR 232 & 253; C-EDCR 331 & 352		first semester PRBE students only.
EDCR 360	Advanced Study and Internship	18	(EDCR 201 & 202 & EDPR 201 & 202) or (EDCR 231 & 232 & EDPR 231 & 232) or (EDCR 231 & 232 & 253 & EDPR 251)		full year BEdSt only.

*Note:* Students who have completed the BEdSt programme may not select their specialist subject as an area of study in EDCR 332.

PAPER	TITLE	POINTS	PREREQUISITES AND COREQUISITES	RESTRICTIONS	COMMENTS
<b>Professional Studies and Professional Practice</b>					
<i>Note:</i> With HOD approval, EICT, ELIT, and EMAT prerequisites may be waived for students with equivalent passes.					
EDPR 101	The Practice of Early Childhood Teaching	18		EDUE 121	full year ECE students only.
EDPR 102	From Personal to Professional	18		EDUE 112	first semester ECE students only.
EDPR 131	Te Weu – Professional Studies 1	12			full year PRED students only.
EDPR 132	Professional Practice 1	18		EDUP 121	full year PRBE and PRED students only.
EDPR 151	Tikanga Tuku Iho – Te Kete Tuatahi	12		EDUL 110	full year PRBE students only.
EDPR 201	Relationships and the Practice of Teaching	18	EDPR 101 & (EICT 198 or 199) & (ELIT 198 or 199)	EDUE 221	full year ECE students only.
EDPR 202	Relationships in Inclusive Settings	18	EDPR 102 & (EICT 198 or 199) & (ELIT 198 or 199)	EDUE 212	first semester ECE students only.
EDPR 231	Te Aka – Professional Studies 2	12	EDPR 131 & (EICT 198 or 199) & (ELIT 198 or 199) & (EMAT 198 or 199)		full year PRED students only.
EDPR 232	Professional Practice 2	18	EDCR 131 & 132 & EDPR 132 & (EICT 198 or 199) & (ELIT 198 or 199) & (EMAT 198 or 199) & (EDCR 231 & 232)	EDUP 221	full year PRBE and PRED students only.
EDPR 251	Tikanga Tuku Iho – Te Kete Tuarua	12	EDPR 151 & (EICT 198 or 199) & (ELIT 198 or 199) & (EMAT 198 or 199)	EDUL 210	full year PRBE students only.
EDPR 301	Professional Inquiry in (to) Practice 1	18	EDCR 201, EDPR 201; C-EDCR 301	EDUE 321	first semester ECE students only.
EDPR 302	Professional Inquiry in (to) Practice 2	18	EDPR 301; C-EDPR 303	EDUE 322	Prerequisites waived for GradDipTchg students. second semester ECE students only.
EDPR 303	Politics, Policy and the Profession	18	EDPR 202	EDUE 312	full year ECE students only. Prerequisites waived for GradDipTchg students.
EDPR 331	Te Puāwaitanga – Professional Studies 3	12	EDPR 231		full year PRBE and PRED students only.

## SCHEDULE OF EDUCATION PAPERS for BTchg, BEDSt, GradDipEdTchg

See explanatory notes, page 385.

PAPER	TITLE	POINTS	PREREQUISITES AND COREQUISITES	RESTRICTIONS	COMMENTS
EDPR 332	Professional Practice 3A	18	EDCR 231 & 232 & EDPR 232; C-EDCR 331 & EDUC 335	EDUP 321	first semester PRBE and PRED students only.
EDPR 333	Professional Practice 3B	18	EDPR 332; C-EDCR 331 & EDUC 335	EDUP 322	second semester PRBE and PRED students only.
EDPR 334	Professional Practice A	18	EDCR 231 & 232 & 360 & EDPR 232; C-EDUC 331 & EDCR 335	EDUP 321	not offered; expected to be offered in 2011
EDPR 335	Professional Practice B	18	EDPR 334; C-EDUC 331 & EDCR 335	EDUP 322	GradDipEdTchg PRED students only. not offered; expected to be offered in 2011
EDPR 351	Tikanga Tuku Iho – Te Kete Tuatoru	12	EDPR 251	EDUL 310	GradDipEdTchg PRED students only. full year PRBE students only.

### *Subject Studies*

EDSU 101	Celebrating Dance in Culture	18		EDUO 170	each semester
EDSU 102	Drama for Children	18		EDSU 191, EDUO 121	second semester
EDSU 104	Children's Literature: Origins and Issues	18			second semester
EDSU 105	Personal Health Education	18		EDUO 132	second semester
EDSU 106	Te Whiringa o Te Rau	18		EDUO 104, 107, 108	second semester
EDSU 107	Toku Ao, Toku Tikanga, Toku Oranga	18			second semester
EDSU 108	Problem Solving and Investigating for Teachers	18		EDUO 142, 144	first semester
EDSU 110	Children in Action	18			each semester
EDSU 111	Children, Science and Play	18		EDUO 167, 266 EDUO 173	second semester
EDSU 112	Childhood and Cultural Enrichment	18		EDUO 284	first semester

PAPER	TITLE	POINTS	PREREQUISITES AND COREQUISITES	RESTRICTIONS	COMMENTS
EDSU 113	Technology and Enterprise	18		EDUO 193, 292	second semester
EDSU 115	Exploring the Visual Arts through Drawing and Painting	18		EDUO 111	second semester
EDSU 191	Creating Performance for Children	9		EDSU 102, EDUO 121	first semester ECE, PRED, TESOL students only.
EDSU 192	Through Youthful Eyes: A Study of Children's Film	9		EDUO 122	first semester ECE, PRED, TESOL students only.
EDSU 193	Rhyme and Rhythm: Exploring Poetry for Children	9		EDUO 122	not offered; expected to be offered in 2011 ECE, PRED, TESOL students only.
EDSU 194	Literature in the Classroom	9		EDSU 104, EDUT 367	first semester ECE, PRED, TESOL students only.
EDSU 201	English Language Teaching in the Primary School	9	(EDCR 131 or EMAL 101) & LING 231		second semester PRED, TESOL students only.
EDSU 301	Instructional Practices for Language Teaching	9	EDSU 201		not offered; expected to be offered in 2011 PRED, TESOL students only.
<b>Competencies</b>					
EICT 198	Essential ICT for Teaching	3			to be arranged
EICT 199	ICT Competency Test	0			to be arranged
ELIT 198	Essential Literacy for Teaching	9			to be arranged
ELIT 199	Literacy Competency Test	0			to be arranged
EMAT 198	Essential Mathematics for Teaching	15			to be arranged
EMAT 199	Mathematics Content Mastery Test	0			PRBE, PRED students only. to be arranged

## REGULATIONS FOR THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF TEACHING (PRIMARY)

### BTchg(Prim)

No new enrolments will be accepted for this programme, full regulations for which were published in the Calendars for 2007-2009. Returning students wishing to complete the degree must normally do so under the regulations in force in the year of their initial enrolment and should consult the College of Education for advice on the papers they should take. Students intending to apply for teacher registration should note that their qualifications must be completed within six years of first enrolment to comply with New Zealand Teachers Council requirements.

## REGULATIONS FOR THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF TEACHING (SECONDARY)

### BTchg(Sec)

#### 1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME

- (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities), on the advice of a College of Education selection committee, which must be satisfied that, in accordance with Section 224 of the Education Act 1989, the candidate satisfies the requirements for admission to a preservice teacher education programme.
- (b) To be considered for admission to the programme applicants must have
  - (i) satisfied the degree requirements of a first bachelor's degree programme or its equivalent from a recognised tertiary institution, and
  - (ii) as part of the first degree studies, completed advanced studies within two secondary curriculum areas. This will include papers to the total value of at least 162 points including 72 points above 200-level in their major teaching area (MTA); and a total of 54 points or equivalent including 18 points above 100-level in their second teaching area (STA).

#### 2 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME

Every programme for the degree of Bachelor of Teaching (Secondary) shall

- (a) consist of papers worth not less than 360 points (including a professional practice component worth 66 points) as described in the accompanying Schedule;
- (b) include at least 180 points for papers above 100-level, of which at least 72 points shall be for papers above 200-level;
- (c) include at least three curriculum papers, including a junior and senior curriculum paper within the major teaching area;
- (d) include at least one Māori language paper or equivalent to the satisfaction of the Dean of the College of Education.

### 3 DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME

- (a) The Bachelor of Teaching (Secondary) degree is a three-year degree. Students are entitled to cross credit up to 126 points from their first degree (180 points if a four-year initial degree). This will allow the degree to normally be pursued over two years of full-time study, or an equivalent period of part-time study.
- (b) A candidate shall satisfy the requirements for the degree within four years of admission to the programme.

### 4 CREDITS

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) may grant such credits or exemptions as deemed appropriate for work previously completed by the candidate.

### 5 CROSS CREDITS

A candidate who satisfies the admission requirements in regulation 1(a) above may cross credit 100- and 200-level papers which are common to both degrees up to 126 points where the other degree is a three-year degree, and up to 180 points where the other degree is a four-year degree.

### 6 EXCLUSION

Any candidate who fails a component of the professional practice programme due to unprofessional or unethical behaviour may be excluded from the professional component of the qualification by the Board of Studies in Teacher Education of the Division of Humanities on the recommendation of the Director of Secondary Teacher Education through the Dean of the College of Education.

### 7 VARIATIONS

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

*Note:* No new enrolments will be accepted for this programme.

## SCHEDULE

### PAPERS FOR THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF TEACHING (SECONDARY)

#### *Education Studies*

EDUC 101	Education and Society		18 points
EDUC 102	Human Development		18 points
EDUC 251	Education in New Zealand: Policy and Treaty Issues		18 points
EDUC 252	How People Learn		18 points
EDUC 257	Teaching Strategies and Classroom Management		18 points
EDUX 317	Information Technology in Education		18 points
EDUC 351/EDUX 351	Research Methods		18 points
	(or 18 points for any 300- or 400-level EDUC or EDUX paper in Semester 1)		

#### *Curriculum Theory and Practice*

EDUC 260	Junior Secondary Curriculum I	(MTA)	30 points
EDUC 261	Junior Secondary Curriculum II	(STA)	18 points
EDUC 360	Senior Secondary Curriculum I	(MTA)	24 points
EDUC 361	Secondary Curriculum II	(STA)	24 points

#### *Professional Practice in Teaching*

EDUC 290	Professional Practice Programme I		18 points
EDUC 390	Professional Practice Programme II		48 points

#### *Additional Requirements*

100-level Māori language paper			18 points
--------------------------------	--	--	-----------

#### *Subject Studies*

Students will have completed academic studies in two secondary curriculum areas in their first degree.

Major Teaching Area (MTA): Total of 162 points including 72 points above 200-level; and  
Second Teaching Area (STA): Total of 54 points including 18 points above 100-level.



## REGULATIONS FOR THE DIPLOMA IN TEACHING (SECONDARY)

### DipTchg(Sec)

No new enrolments will be accepted for this programme, full regulations for which were published in the Calendars for 2007-2009. Returning students wishing to complete the diploma must normally do so under the regulations in force in the year of their initial enrolment and should consult the College of Education for advice on the papers they should take. Students intending to apply for teacher registration should note that their qualifications must be completed within six years of first enrolment to comply with New Zealand Teachers Council requirements.

## REGULATIONS FOR THE POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN TEACHING

### PGDipTchg

#### 1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME

- (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities).
- (b) Every applicant shall
  - (i) have a bachelor's degree, or an equivalent qualification acceptable to the University, or be able to demonstrate extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience to the satisfaction of the Dean of the College of Education;
  - (ii) be registered to teach in New Zealand primary and/or secondary schools, or have an equivalent teaching qualification acceptable to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities);
  - (iii) have experience of or be currently working in a relevant field of education;
  - (iv) present evidence of ability for advanced level academic study.

#### 2 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME

- (a) The programme of study shall include EDUX 440 Critical Analysis of Teaching (30 points) and EDUX 441 Researching Personal Teaching Practice (30 points).
- (b) The programme of study shall include further approved papers to the value of 60 points, which must be as specified in the schedule of endorsed options if the diploma is to be endorsed.
- (c) With prior approval, up to two 400-level papers in a relevant, related subject offered by another university or tertiary institution may be credited to the diploma.
- (d) The papers shall constitute a coherent and integrated programme of study with a specific educational focus.

- (e) A candidate who has completed the requirements for the Postgraduate Certificate in Teaching shall be exempted from those papers in the programme for the diploma which have been previously passed for the certificate.

### 3 DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME

- (a) A candidate for the diploma shall normally follow a programme of study for not less than one year of full-time study or the equivalent in part-time study.
- (b) A full-time candidate shall complete the requirements for the diploma within two years of admission to the programme and a part-time candidate shall complete the requirements within four years.

### 4 LEVEL OF AWARD OF THE DIPLOMA

The diploma may be awarded with distinction or credit.

### 5 VARIATIONS

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

*Note:* No new enrolments will be accepted for the Religious Education or Teacher Education endorsements for this programme.

## SCHEDULE

### ENDORSED OPTIONS FOR THE POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN TEACHING

ENDORSED OPTION	PAPERS REQUIRED
<i>Information and Communication Technology</i>	EDUX 423, EDUX 440, EDUX 441, and 45 further points from approved 400-level papers listed in Arts and Music Schedule C.
<i>Religious Education</i>	EDUX 440, EDUX 441, and 60 further points (2 papers) from 400-level BIBS, CHTH, PAST and RELS papers listed in Theology Schedule C.
<i>Teacher Education</i>	EDUX 440, EDUX 441, EDUX 442, EDUX 443.

*Note:* **Prior Study in Theology or Religious Studies** — In order to be enrolled for the Postgraduate Diploma in Teaching endorsed in Religious Education, the teacher must have sufficient background in Theology or Religious Studies to be able to study 400-level papers in these areas. The requirement will generally be the successful completion of a Diploma for Graduates comprising papers in Theology and Religious Studies, or the equivalent of this programme of study. A Diploma for Graduates consists of 120 points (normally seven papers), of which at least 72 points are at 300-level.

# REGULATIONS FOR THE POSTGRADUATE CERTIFICATE IN TEACHING PGCertTchg

## 1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME

- (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities).
- (b) Every applicant shall
  - (i) have a bachelor's degree, or an equivalent qualification acceptable to the University, or be able to demonstrate extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience to the satisfaction of the Dean of the College of Education;
  - (ii) be registered to teach in New Zealand primary and/or secondary schools, or have an equivalent teaching qualification acceptable to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities);
  - (iii) have experience of or be currently working in a relevant field of education;
  - (iv) present evidence of ability for advanced level academic study.

## 2 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME

- (a) The programme shall consist of:
  - (i) EDUX 440 Critical Analysis of Teaching.
  - (ii) EDUX 423 Learning with Computers.
  - (iii) One other 15-point Information and Communication Technology paper offered by the College of Education as listed in Arts and Music Schzedule C.
- (b) The papers shall constitute a coherent and integrated programme of study with a focus on information and communication technology.

## 3 DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME

- (a) A candidate for the certificate shall normally follow a programme of study for not less than one semester of full-time study or the equivalent in part-time study.
- (b) A full-time candidate shall complete the requirements for the certificate within two years of admission to the programme and a part-time candidate shall complete the requirements within four years.

## 4 VARIATIONS

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

*Note:* An application for admission to the programme is required; this is separate from the enrolment process.

## REGULATIONS FOR THE DEGREE OF MASTER OF TEACHING

### MTchg

#### 1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME

- (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities).
- (b) Every applicant must
  - (i) have a bachelor's degree, or an equivalent qualification;
  - (ii) have at least three years of successful teaching experience;
  - (iii) be able to complete the Professional Practice Portfolio (EDUX 590) while working in a relevant field of education;
  - (iv) present evidence of ability for advanced level academic study.

#### 2 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME

- (a) The programme of study shall consist of:
  - (i) EDUX 440 Critical Analysis of Teaching (30 points);
  - (ii) EDUX 441 Researching Personal Teaching Practice (30 points);
  - (iii) EDUX 590 Professional Practice Portfolio (60 points); and
  - (iv) other 400-level Education papers worth a total of 60 points.
- (b) The Professional Practice Portfolio (EDUX 590) should be submitted no earlier than six months and no later than twelve months following enrolment.
- (c) With prior approval, up to the equivalent of 30 points of postgraduate papers may be credited from another department or from another university or tertiary institution.
- (d) A candidate who has been awarded the Postgraduate Certificate or Diploma in Teaching at a standard acceptable to the Dean of the College of Education may be exempted from those papers in the programme for the degree which have been previously passed for the certificate or diploma.

#### 3 DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME

The programme may be completed in eighteen months (two semesters of full-time study followed by completion of the Professional Practice Portfolio) but will normally be completed in two years of part-time study. Every candidate shall complete the requirements for the degree within five years of admission to the programme.

#### 4 EXAMINATION

EDUX 590 Professional Practice Portfolio shall be marked by two examiners. The reports of these two examiners shall be made available to the external examiner to the College of Education, who in cases of significant disagreement between the examiners shall act as a third examiner and recommend a mark to the Dean of the College of Education.

## 5 LEVEL OF AWARD OF THE DEGREE

The degree may be awarded with distinction or credit.

## 6 VARIATIONS

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

*Note:* An application for admission to the programme is required; this is separate from the enrolment process.

# REGULATIONS FOR THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF EDUCATION BEd

## 1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME

- (a) In the case of applicants for the unendorsed option, admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities), on the advice of a College of Education selection committee, which must be satisfied that, in accordance with Section 224 of the Education Act 1989, the applicant satisfies the requirements for admission to a preservice teacher education programme.
- (b) In the case of applicants for the endorsement in TESOL (Teaching English to Speakers of Other Languages),
  - (i) admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities), on the advice of the Dean of the College of Education, and on the recommendation of the Joint Universities-Institutes Committee (JUIC);
  - (ii) every candidate must meet the normal admission criteria for international students and have personal qualities suitable for becoming a teacher; and
  - (iii) must have successfully completed the 18-month Foundation Course of the BEd(TESOL) Preservice Twinning Programme at the Institut Pendidikan Guru Malaysia Kampus Batu Lintang, Sarawak, Malaysia.

## 2 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME

- (a) The degree may be completed without endorsement or may be endorsed in an area of specialisation listed in the BEd Schedule.
- (b) The programme of study shall be as prescribed for the option concerned in the BEd Schedule.

### 3 DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME

- (a) A candidate who has not been granted exemptions from papers on the basis of previous study shall follow a programme of study of not less than four years.
- (b) A candidate shall satisfy the requirements for the degree within seven years of admission to the programme.

### 4 CREDITS

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) may grant such credits or exemptions as deemed appropriate for work previously completed by the candidate.

### 5 CROSS CREDITS

A candidate who is enrolled for the degree concurrently with another degree, or who has completed one degree and is proceeding with the other, may cross credit 100- and 200-level papers which are common to both degrees up to 180 points.

### 6 VARIATIONS

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

- Notes:*
- (i) Application for admission to the endorsed option is required; no new enrolments will be accepted for the unendorsed option.
  - (ii) Cross crediting is not normally applicable to the endorsement in TESOL.
  - (iii) Students enrolled for the Bachelor of Education degree programme prior to 2001, who have not yet completed the programme, are required to complete under the regulations printed in the 1998 Calendar.

## SCHEDULE

### PAPERS FOR THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF EDUCATION

#### (a) Unendorsed Option

##### *Education Studies*

EDUC 101	Social Foundations of Education	18 points
EDUC 102	Human Development	18 points
EDUC 251	Education in New Zealand: Policy and Treaty Issues	18 points
EDUC 252	How People Learn	18 points
EDUC 257	Teaching Strategies and Classroom Management	18 points
EDUC 354	Planning Teaching and Assessment	18 points

##### *Curriculum Studies*

EDUC 181	Introduction to Curriculum	18 points
EDUC 182	Learners and the Curriculum	18 points
EDUC 281	Introduction to Curriculum Integration	18 points
EDUC 282	The Sequential Learning Cycle	18 points
EDUC 381	Managing the Curriculum	27 points
EDUC 382	Inclusive Curriculum Programmes	27 points

##### *Professional Practice in Teaching*

EDUC 191	Professional Practice Primary I	18 points
EDUC 291	Professional Practice Primary II	36 points
or both EDUC 292 and EDUC 293	Professional Practice Primary IIa Professional Practice Primary IIb	18 points 18 points
EDUC 391	Professional Practice Primary III	36 points

##### *Subject Studies*

Subjects selected from Arts and Music Schedule C or Science Schedule C 180 points

No Education paper other than EDUC 131 may be counted towards this subject studies requirement.

At least 54 points of subject studies shall be beyond 100-level.

Students must complete a concentration in one subject that is taught in the primary school curriculum, totalling at least 72 points and including at least 36 points beyond 100-level.

Students must complete at least one paper in each of English, Māori Language, Mathematics and Science (EDUC 131 may be used to meet the Mathematics paper requirement).

**(b) Endorsement in TESOL (Teaching English to Speakers of Other Languages)*****Education Studies***

EMAL 100*	Asian, Islamic and Ethnic Studies: An Introduction	18 points
EMAL 101*	Philosophy of Education in Malaysian Contexts	18 points
EMAL 102*	Human Development: Children	18 points
EDUC 252	How People Learn	18 points
EDUC 257	Teaching Strategies and Classroom Management	18 points
EDUC 335	Construction of Learning in Education Settings	18 points
EDUC 351	Research Methods in Education	18 points
EMAL 399*	Research Project	18 points
	An approved 300-level Education paper	18 points

***Curriculum Studies***

EMAL 112*	Introducing the Primary School Curriculum in Malaysia	18 points
EDCR 131	Primary Curriculum English and Mathematics 1	18 points
EDCR 132	Introduction to the Arts and Science	18 points
EDCR 231	Primary Curriculum English and Mathematics 2	18 points
EDCR 232	Introduction to Social Studies, Technology, Health and Physical Education	18 points
EMAL 332*	Curriculum Studies in Malaysia	18 points

***Professional Studies***

EMAL 191*	Primary Classroom Management	9 points
EMAL 391*	Professional Practice in Malaysian Classrooms	72 points
EMAL 392*	Professional Development of the Language Teacher	9 points
EMAL 393*	Linking Theory and Practice in the Language Classroom	9 points

***English and Language Studies***

EMAL 121*	English Literature: A Survey	18 points
EMAL 122*	Linguistics for the Language Teacher	18 points
EMAL 123*	Introduction to English Language Teaching	9 points
LING 231	Teaching of English to Speakers of Other Languages	18 points
LING 319	Second Language Acquisition	18 points
EDSU 201	English Language Teaching in the Primary School	9 points
EDSU 301	Instructional Practices for Language Teaching	9 points
	An approved English paper at 100-level or above	18 points

Papers worth 18 points selected from:

EDSU 191	Creating Performance for Children (9 points)	
EDSU 192	Through Youthful Eyes: A Study of Children's Film (9 points)	
EDSU 193	Rhyme and Rhythm: Exploring Poetry for Children (9 points)	
EDSU 194	Literature in the Classroom (9 points)	
	Or an approved English paper at 100-level or above	18 points

\* Taught in Malaysia.



# REGULATIONS FOR THE DEGREE OF MASTER OF EDUCATION MEd

## 1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME

- (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities).
- (b) Every applicant must either
  - (i) be a graduate, or
  - (ii) have alternative qualifications or experience acceptable to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities).
- (c) In considering an applicant's qualifications, regard will be had to the detail of the course of study followed to gain the qualification, as well as the applicant's performance in the programme.

## 2 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME

- (a) The programme of study shall consist of EDUC 490 (dissertation, worth 60 points) and six 30-point papers (or their equivalent), normally selected from those prescribed for the degree of Bachelor of Arts with Honours in Education, the Postgraduate Diploma in Arts Subjects in Education, or the degree of Master of Education.
- (b) A candidate whose qualification for entry to the programme is the degree of Bachelor of Arts with Honours in Education or the Postgraduate Diploma in Arts Subjects in Education may achieve the degree by passing EDUC 490 and two 30-point papers (or their equivalent) as required by the Dean of the College of Education.
- (c) A candidate may be exempted from some of the required papers as prescribed in regulation 2(a) on the basis of previous postgraduate study.
- (d) A candidate may not present a dissertation (EDUC 490) or research study (EDUC 480) which has previously been accepted for another degree or diploma. To be awarded the degree, a candidate must receive a passing grade for EDUC 490.
- (e) The dissertation (EDUC 490) must be submitted no later than 1 March of the year following the year of enrolment.

*Note:* EDUC 480 and EDUC 490 are also available through Distance Learning as EDUX 480 and EDUX 490.

## 3 DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME

- (a) A candidate who has been granted no exemptions from papers on the basis of previous graduate study shall follow a programme of study for not less than two years. A candidate who enters the programme after completing a Bachelor of Arts with Honours degree or a Postgraduate Diploma in Arts Subjects in Education, or who has been exempted from a maximum of four papers toward the degree on the basis of other previous graduate study, shall follow a programme of study for not less than one year.

- (b) A candidate shall satisfy the requirements for the degree within four years of admission to the programme.

#### **4 WITHDRAWAL FROM THE PROGRAMME**

Where a candidate withdraws from the programme after completing at least four papers as required in regulation 2(a), the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) may recommend the award of the Postgraduate Diploma in Arts Subjects or determine which of the papers shall be credited towards the diploma.

#### **5 LEVEL OF AWARD OF THE DEGREE**

The degree may be awarded with distinction or credit.

#### **6 VARIATIONS**

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

*Note:* An application for admission to the programme is required; this is separate from the enrolment process. Applications should reach the Division of Humanities by 10 December of the year preceding that in which the programme is to be commenced.

# REGULATIONS FOR THE DEGREE OF DOCTOR OF EDUCATION

## EdD

### NATURE OF THE DEGREE

The degree of Doctor of Education is awarded on the basis of submission of a thesis and the completion of coursework. The coursework is an integral and constitutive part of the thesis research of the degree. The thesis should give evidence that the candidate has the ability to carry out research, has shown originality and independence, and has made a significant contribution to knowledge in their particular profession. A research to practice portfolio consisting of evidence documenting the connection between the candidate's research and practice and how the research has informed and enhanced practice should be submitted as part of the thesis. It is expected that some of the work in the thesis would be worthy of publication. The programme should be of a kind which a diligent and competent student might reasonably be expected to complete within six years of part-time study.

### 1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME

- (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities).
- (b) Every applicant must have
  - (i) a Bachelor's degree in education or related fields, with First Class Honours or Second Class Honours (Division I) or equivalent; or
  - (ii) a Bachelor's degree with a Postgraduate Diploma in Education (with distinction or credit) or a Postgraduate Diploma in Teaching (with distinction or credit), including an appropriate research component; or
  - (iii) a Master's degree in education or a related field (with distinction or credit).
- (c) Every applicant must have at least five years of experience as a professional in education or related fields and be a leader in their field.
- (d) The applicant should present evidence of ability for advanced level of academic study.
- (e) Exceptionally qualified professionals, who meet the equivalent of the admission requirements under 1(b) above, may be admitted to the programme on the recommendation of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities).
- (f) Initial admission to the degree programme shall normally be provisional; it shall be confirmed after attaining at least a B+ grade for the coursework (EDDX 901), and after the research proposal has been satisfactorily presented at the Confirmation Seminar.
- (g) If admission to the degree programme is not confirmed, the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) may approve provisional admission for a further period of up to one year or the candidate shall be required to withdraw from the programme.

## 2 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME

There are two components to the programme:

- (a) Coursework: the candidate is normally required to complete EDDX 901 in one full year, on a part-time basis.
- (b) Thesis research: once admission to the programme is confirmed, the candidate may proceed to thesis research (EDDX 9).

## 3 DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME

- (a) A candidate shall normally satisfy the requirements of the degree within a period equivalent to three years of full-time study.
- (b) Extension of study beyond the equivalent of four years of full-time study shall be permitted only with approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities).
- (c) No programme of study shall exceed eight calendar years from the date of first admission.
- (d) The coursework will normally comprise part-time study for one calendar year.
- (e) The thesis may be completed by either full-time or part-time study.

## 4 PROGRESS REPORTS

- (a) Once confirmation has been granted, progress reports signed by the candidate, supervisors and the EdD programme co-ordinator of the College of Education shall be submitted annually.
- (b) If progress is unsatisfactory, the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) may, after appropriate consultation, terminate the candidacy.

## 5 SUPERVISORS

- (a) The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) shall, on the recommendation of the College of Education's Postgraduate Committee, appoint at least two supervisors, or one supervisor supported by a departmental advisory panel, to oversee the work of the candidate.
- (b) One of the supervisors must be an appropriately qualified member of the academic staff of the University.
- (c) In the case of a dispute between a candidate and a supervisor, the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) shall have discretion to replace the supervisor.

## 6 WITHDRAWAL FROM THE PROGRAMME

If the candidate fails to be confirmed or withdraws from the programme after completing the coursework (EDDX 901), the 60 points gained may be credited towards another postgraduate programme.

## 7 SUBMISSION OF THE THESIS

- (a) Four copies of the thesis shall be submitted for examination, in accordance with the regulations governing Presentation of Theses.

- (b) Theses shall be limited to 100,000 words of text, excluding appendices, footnotes and bibliographies.
- (c) A research to practice portfolio consisting of evidence documenting the connection between the candidate's research and practice and how the research has informed and enhanced practice shall be submitted as part of the thesis.
- (d) A candidate may not present a thesis which has previously been accepted for another degree.

## 8 EXAMINATIONS

### (a) *Coursework*

The coursework shall be examined by three examiners: one from outside New Zealand and two internal examiners from the College of Education. In appropriate cases, examiners with special expertise in Māori matters shall be appointed instead of or in addition to the normal categories of examiners.

### (b) *Thesis Examination*

(i) The thesis shall be submitted to three examiners appointed by the Senate on the recommendation of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) and the EdD programme co-ordinator in consultation with the supervisors.

(ii) One examiner shall be from outside New Zealand, one shall be from within New Zealand but external to the University, and one shall be internal to the University. In appropriate cases, examiners with special expertise in Māori matters shall be appointed instead of or in addition to the normal categories of examiners.

*Note:* Normal patterns may be varied in exceptional circumstances.

(iii) A supervisor shall not be an examiner of the thesis.

(iv) The entire examination shall be supervised by an independent Convener appointed by the Senate on the recommendation of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities).

(v) The supervisor shall make a report on the work of the candidate which may be released to the Convener of the examiners.

(vi) Each examiner shall supply a written report on the thesis, together with a preliminary recommendation for an examination result.

(vii) An oral examination on the topic of the thesis and on the general field to which the topic belongs may be held.

(viii) The oral examination shall be conducted by at least two examiners, one of whom is external to the University.

(ix) At the discretion and invitation of the Convener, the supervisors and EdD programme co-ordinator may contribute to the oral examination.

(x) After consultation with the examiners, the Convener may approve the attendance of others at the oral examination.

## 9 EXAMINATION RESULT

### (a) *Coursework*

A candidate who fails to achieve at least a B+ grade for the coursework (EDDX 901) may, on the recommendation of the examiners, be permitted by the Dean of the College of Education to be re-examined one further time.

### (b) *Thesis*

(i) The Convener of examiners shall report to the Senate the recommendation of the examiners.

(ii) The examiners may recommend that a thesis

(a) be accepted, or be accepted with minor editorial corrections, and the degree be awarded;

(b) be accepted and the degree be awarded after amendments have been made to the satisfaction of the Convener of examiners in consultation with the internal examiner;

(c) be revised and resubmitted for examination;

(d) be rejected and referred to the appropriate authority within the University for consideration of the award of another degree;

(e) be rejected with no right of resubmission.

(iii) Where the examiners cannot agree on a result, the Convener shall so report, and the Senate shall arrive at a decision after consulting a referee from outside the University.

(iv) A candidate shall be permitted to revise and resubmit a thesis for examination once only.

## 10 VARIATIONS

On the recommendation of the Dean of the College of Education, the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) may, in exceptional circumstances, approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

*Note:* An application for admission to the programme is required; this is separate from the enrolment process.

## REGULATIONS FOR THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF EDUCATION (TEACHING)

### BEd(Tchg)

No new enrolments will be accepted for this programme, full regulations for which were published in the Calendars for 2007-2009. Returning students wishing to complete the degree must normally do so under the regulations in force in the year of their initial enrolment and should consult the College of Education for advice on the papers they should take. Students intending to apply for teacher registration should note that their qualifications must be completed within six years of first enrolment to comply with New Zealand Teachers Council requirements.

## REGULATIONS FOR THE DIPLOMA OF TEACHING

### DipTchg

No new enrolments will be accepted for this programme, full regulations for which were published in the Calendars for 2007-2009. Returning students wishing to complete the diploma must normally do so under the regulations in force in the year of their initial enrolment and should consult the College of Education for advice on the papers they should take. Students intending to apply for teacher registration should note that their qualifications must be completed within six years of first enrolment to comply with New Zealand Teachers Council requirements.

## REGULATIONS FOR THE GRADUATE DIPLOMA IN TEACHING

### GradDipTchg

#### 1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME

- (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities).
- (b) Every applicant must have a bachelor's degree (at Level 7 or above on the New Zealand Register of Quality Assured Qualifications) or equivalent qualification.
- (c) Applicants whose first language is not English must provide certified results of an IELTS (International English Language Testing System) score of 7.5 in the academic module (with no individual band below 7.5).

*Note:* Applicants for the Early Childhood and Primary Education options must have passed EDTX 132, or an equivalent paper.

#### 2 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME

Every programme of study must satisfy the requirements for one of the options in the Schedule of requirements for the diploma.

#### 3 DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME

- (a) The duration of the programme shall be one year of full-time study or its equivalent in part-time study.
- (b) Every programme of study must be completed within two years of admission.

#### 4 PREREQUISITES, COREQUISITES AND RESTRICTIONS

Every programme of study shall satisfy the requirements for prerequisites, corequisites and restrictions set out in any relevant schedules or prescriptions.

#### 5 EXCLUSION FROM THE PROGRAMME

A candidate may be excluded from further study towards the graduate diploma by the Associate Dean (Teacher Education), College of Education, if the candidate:

- (a) fails to make satisfactory academic progress (as defined by the Academic Progress Policy);
- (b) fails to pass a professional practice paper for a second time:
  - (i) Early Childhood Education  
– EDPR/EDPX 301, 302, or 304
  - (ii) Primary Education  
– EDUP 224, 225, 360, or 361
  - (iii) Secondary Education  
– EDUS 371 or 372
- (c) fails a component of the professional practice programme due to unprofessional or unethical behaviour.



## 6 WITHDRAWAL FROM AND READMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME

- (a) A candidate who withdraws from the programme at any time and wishes to be readmitted to the programme at a later date shall be required to apply to the Associate Dean (Teacher Education), College of Education, for readmission.
- (b) The period of temporary withdrawal from the programme shall not normally exceed one year following the year of withdrawal.
- (c) Applications for readmission should normally be received by the Associate Dean (Teacher Education), College of Education, no later than the specified closing date for the programme.

## 7 VARIATIONS

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

*Note:* An application for admission to the programme is required; this is separate from the enrolment process.

## SCHEDULE

## REQUIREMENTS FOR THE GRADUATE DIPLOMA IN TEACHING

EARLY CHILDHOOD EDUCATION OPTION		
PAPER	TITLE	POINTS
EDUC/EDUX 311	Contemporary Understandings of Young Children as Learners	18
EDCR/EDCX 202	People Under Three	18
EDCR/EDCX 301	Living Curriculum	18
EDCR/EDCX 302	Debating Curriculum	18
EDPR/EDPX 301	Professional Inquiry in(to) Practice 1	18
EDPR/EDPX 302	Professional Inquiry in(to) Practice 2	18
EDPR/EDPX 303	Politics, Policy and the Profession	18
EDPR/EDPX 304	Assessment, Pedagogy and Curriculum in Early Childhood Settings	18
	Subject Study*	18
EICT 199	ICT Competency Test	0
ELIT 199	Literacy Competency Test	0

\* Programme must include one 18 point Subject Study paper selected from EDSU/EDSX 106 Te Whiringa o Te Reo or MAOR 110 Introduction to Conversational Māori, or an equivalent paper.

*Note:* Any student who does not pass EICT 199 and/or ELIT 199 at the first attempt is recommended to take EICT 198 Essential ICT for Teaching and/or ELIT 198 Essential Literacy for Teaching (or equivalent courses).

PRIMARY EDUCATION OPTION		
PAPER	TITLE	POINTS
EDUP 224	Teaching Studies 1	18
EDUP 225	Teaching Studies 2	18
EDUP 360	Teaching Studies 3	18
EDUP 361	Teaching Studies 4	18
EDUP 362	Professional Studies	18
EDUP 363	Curriculum English and Mathematics	18
EDUP 364	Curriculum Science and the Arts	18
EDUP 365	Curriculum Social Studies, Technology, Health and Physical Education	18
	Subject Study*	18
EICT 199	ICT Competency Test	0
ELIT 199	Literacy Competency Test	0
EMAT 199	Mathematics Content Mastery Test	0

\* Programme must include one 18 point Subject Study paper selected from EDSU 106 Te Whiringa o Te Reo or MAOR 110 Introduction to Conversational Māori, or an equivalent paper.

*Note:* Any student who does not pass one or more of EICT 199, ELIT 199, and EMAT 199 at the first attempt is recommended to take EICT 198 Essential ICT for Teaching, ELIT 198 Essential Literacy for Teaching, and/or EMAT 198 Essential Mathematics for Teaching (or equivalent courses).

SECONDARY EDUCATION OPTION		
PAPER	TITLE	POINTS
EDUS 350	Educational Issues in Secondary Schools	7
EDUS 351	Education Outside the Classroom	4
EDUS 352	Teaching and Learning	20
EDUS 360	E-Learning	4
EDUS 361	Literacy across the Curriculum	4
EDUS 362	Te Tiriti me ōna Tikanga	4
EDUS 371	Teaching Practicum 1	20
EDUS 372	Teaching Practicum 2	24

Curriculum Studies papers worth a total of at least 33 points selected from EDUS 301-346

## REGULATIONS FOR THE POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA OF EDUCATION (TEACHING) PGDipEd(Tchg)

### 1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME

- (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities).
- (b) Every applicant shall
  - (i) have a bachelor's degree, or an equivalent qualification acceptable to the University, or be able to demonstrate extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience to the satisfaction of the Dean of the College of Education;
  - (ii) be registered to teach in New Zealand primary and/or secondary schools, or have an equivalent teaching qualification acceptable to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities);
  - (iii) have experience of or be currently working in a relevant field of education;
  - (iv) present evidence of ability for advanced level academic study.

### 2 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME

- (a) The programme of study shall consist of:
 

EDMX 402	Research for Education 1	20 points
EDMX 403	Research for Education 2	10 points
	Three further papers selected from EDMX 419-461	90 points
- (b) A candidate who fails to pass a paper in two years of enrolment may not enrol for the paper again.

### 3 DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME

The duration of the programme shall be one year of full-time study or its equivalent in part-time study. The programme must be completed within five years of admission.

### 4 LEVEL OF AWARD OF THE DIPLOMA

The diploma may be awarded with distinction (to a candidate who achieves a grade average of A in the programme) or credit (to a candidate who achieves a grade average of B in the programme).

### 5 VARIATIONS

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

*Note:* No new enrolments will be accepted for this programme.

## REGULATIONS FOR THE DEGREE OF MASTER OF EDUCATION (TEACHING) MEd(Tchg)

### 1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME

- (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities).
- (b) Every applicant must
  - (i) have a bachelor's degree and the Postgraduate Diploma of Education (Teaching), or equivalent qualifications;
  - (ii) hold teaching registration;
  - (iii) present evidence of ability for advanced level academic study.

### 2 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME

- (a) The programme of study shall consist of either:
  - (i) a thesis (EDMM 5) on an aspect of teaching and learning (120 points);  
or
  - (ii) three approved papers selected from EDMX 419-461 (90 points total) and a research project (EDMX 480) on an aspect of teaching and learning (30 points).
- (b) A candidate may not present a thesis which has previously been accepted for another degree.

*Note:* A thesis or dissertation for the degree shall not normally exceed 40,000 or 20,000 words respectively, excluding appendices, footnotes, and bibliographies.

### 3 DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME

The duration of the programme shall be one year of full-time study or its equivalent in part-time study. The programme must be completed within four years of admission.

### 4 EXAMINATION OF THE THESIS OR DISSERTATION

- (a) The thesis or dissertation shall be assessed by at least two examiners, at least one of whom shall be external to the University.
- (b) The candidate's supervisor shall not be an examiner but may make a report on the work of the candidate to the Dean of the College of Education.
- (c) Each examiner shall supply a written report on the thesis or dissertation and recommend a mark and grade on the basis of the thesis or dissertation as submitted, and an overall result selected from the options as specified in clause (d) below.
- (d) The examiners may recommend that a thesis or dissertation:
  - (i) be accepted without amendments;
  - (ii) be accepted subject to amendments being made at the discretion, and to the satisfaction, of the Dean of the College of Education;

- (iii) does not meet the criteria for the award of the degree, but may be revised and resubmitted for examination;
- (iv) does not meet the criteria for the award of the degree, and should be rejected without right of resubmission.
- (e) Amendments (regulation 4(d)(ii)) and revisions (regulation 4(d)(iii)) shall be completed by a specified date to be determined by the Dean of the College of Education.
- (f) A candidate shall be permitted to revise and resubmit a thesis or dissertation for examination once only.
- (g) If a revised and resubmitted thesis or dissertation is finally accepted, the result shall be either 'Pass' or 'Fail' (i.e. ungraded) and without eligibility for the award of the degree with distinction or credit.  
*Note:* This provision applies only to students who first enrol for the degree in 2009 or subsequently.
- (h) Where examiners cannot agree on a result, the Dean of the College of Education should so report to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) or nominee who shall arrive at a decision after consulting a referee who should normally be external to the University.
- (i) The candidate may be required to take an oral examination in the field of knowledge in which the thesis or dissertation lies.

## 5 LEVEL OF AWARD OF THE DEGREE

The diploma may be awarded with distinction (to a candidate who achieves a grade average of A in the programme) or credit (to a candidate who achieves a grade average of B in the programme).

## 6 VARIATIONS

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

*Note:* No new enrolments will be accepted for this programme.

## REGULATIONS FOR THE GRADUATE CERTIFICATE IN TEACHER DEVELOPMENT

### GCertTchrDev

#### 1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME

Admission to the programme is available to international students (normally in groups of 15-25) who

- (a) are qualified teachers, educational administrators or managers selected by their employing institution or education authority.
- (b) have achieved an IELTS (International English Language Testing System) score of at least 6.5 in the academic module or an equivalent score in a comparable test of English language proficiency.

#### 2 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME

- (a) The programme shall consist of an orientation programme (25 hours) followed by an approved selection of at least six papers from the following:

EDUT 300	Curriculum Development and Design	10 points
EDUT 301	Programme Design and Action Plan	10 points
EDUT 321-329	Resources and Techniques for Teaching Curriculum Subjects in Early Childhood Education	10 points each
EDUT 341-349	Resources and Techniques for Teaching Curriculum Subjects in Years 1-8	10 points each
EDUT 351-359	Resources and Techniques for Teaching Curriculum Subjects in Years 9-13	10 points each
EDUT 380	The Practice of Teacher Development	10 points
EDUT 381	Assessment and Evaluation of Learning	10 points
EDUT 382	Pre-Service Teacher Education	10 points
EDUT 383	Special Topic	10 points
EDUT 384	Managing Educational Change	10 points
EDUT 385	Effective Resource and Personnel Management	10 points
EDUT 386	Teaching Literacy and Numeracy	10 points
EDUT 387	Teaching English as a Foreign Language	10 points
EDUT 388	English Language: Personal Development	10 points
EDUT 389	New Zealand Culture in Contemporary Society	10 points

- (b) The certificate may be endorsed in Administration if the selection of six papers includes EDUT 301, 384, and 385, or in Curriculum if the selection of six papers includes EDUT 300, EDUT 381, and at least one paper from EDUT 321-329 or EDUT 341-349 or EDUT 351-359.

#### 3 VARIATIONS

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

# LAW

<b>CONTENTS</b>	<i>page</i>
<b>DEGREE REGULATIONS</b>	
1 Bachelor of Laws	417
2 Bachelor of Laws with Honours	419
3 Master of Laws	421
4 Doctor of Laws	423
<b>SCHEDULE OF LAW PAPERS</b>	425
<b>ADMISSION AS BARRISTER AND SOLICITOR</b>	428





## LAW

**Note:** These regulations should be read in conjunction with the General Regulations, particularly those concerned with Admission and Enrolment, Terms Requirements, and Examinations.

Prescriptions for papers are printed in the Guide to Enrolment.

## REGULATIONS FOR THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF LAWS LLB

### 1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME

- (a) Admission to the second year Law course shall be determined by the Law Admissions Committee, which shall be a committee of the Divisional Board of the Humanities Division, though its membership need not be confined to members of the Divisional Board.
- (b) The second year Law course consists of the four 200-level Law papers (LAWS 201-204). Candidates will normally be required to take all of those papers in the same year.
- (c) Admission to the second year Law course is limited to 200 candidates who are eligible by virtue of citizenship of, or permanent residence in, New Zealand.
- (d) Applications for admission to the second year Law course shall be made in such a manner, and by such a date, as the Law Admissions Committee from time to time shall prescribe.
- (e) To be considered for admission to the second year Law course, a candidate must have passed the 100-level Law paper (LAWS 101) and further papers worth at least 72 points prescribed for any other degree.
- (f) The Law Admissions Committee shall select candidates for admission according to the following categories:
  - standard entry
  - alternative entry.
- (g) Candidates considered for standard entry shall be selected on the basis of their academic record, with particular emphasis placed on the marks obtained in the 100-level Law paper (LAWS 101). However, the Committee may admit a candidate whose academic record would not otherwise qualify him or her for admission if it is satisfied that the candidate's academic results do not reflect his or her true ability.
- (h) Candidates for alternative entry
  - (i) shall be considered by virtue of their Māori descent;
  - (ii) must have achieved a minimum academic standard to be determined by the Law Admissions Committee from year to year;

- (iii) may be required to supply supporting documentation and to attend an interview.
- (i) Notwithstanding (c) above, the Law Admissions Committee shall have discretion to offer additional places in the second year Law course to foreign students for whom acceptable arrangements for the payment of tuition fees shall have been made. Such applicants must have achieved a level of attainment to be determined by the Law Admissions Committee from time to time.
- (j) Notwithstanding any of the above provisions, the Law Admissions Committee shall have discretion to admit any applicant who, being eligible under paragraph (c) above, but not having satisfied these regulations in a particular respect, warrants admission to the second year Law course for exceptional reasons.

*Note:* An application for admission to the second year Law course is required; this is separate from the enrolment process. Candidates must apply on the prescribed form to the Administrator, Faculty of Law, University of Otago, no later than 1 October.

## 2 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME

- (a) Every degree programme shall
  - (i) normally be pursued over four years of full-time study, or an equivalent period of part-time study;
  - (ii) consist of papers worth not less than 534 points;
  - (iii) include 36 points for the 100-level Law paper (LAWS 101);
  - (iv) include 180 points for the four 200-level Law papers (LAWS 201-204) and the papers LAWS 301 and LAWS 302;
  - (v) include papers selected from the Schedule of Law Papers worth at least 210 points, provided that a student may substitute for up to 30 of those points one or more papers at 200-level or higher worth at least 30 points prescribed for any other degree or diploma;
  - (vi) include 108 points for papers in other programmes.
- (b) To qualify for the award of the degree of Bachelor of Laws, a candidate must also complete, to the satisfaction of the Dean of Law:
  - (i) the Research and Writing Programme (LAWS 498);
  - (ii) the Advocacy Skills Programme (LAWS 499).

## 3 PREREQUISITES, COREQUISITES AND RESTRICTIONS

Every programme of study for the degree shall satisfy the requirements for prerequisites, corequisites and restrictions set out in the Schedule of Law Papers, provided that the Dean of Law may waive any prerequisite or corequisite generally in a given year for any paper, or in special circumstances waive any prerequisite or corequisite in approving a particular candidate's course of study.

## 4 COMPENSATION PASSES

The Dean of Law may grant a compensation pass to a full-time student, or a student who is completing the degree, if the Law Examiners so recommend on the basis of the student's work as a whole in the year concerned.

## 5 CROSS CREDITS

A candidate who is enrolled for the degree of Bachelor of Laws concurrently with another degree, or who has completed one of the two degrees and is proceeding with the other, may cross credit 100- and 200-level papers which are common to both degrees up to a maximum of 180 points.

## 6 VARIATIONS

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

*Note:* Not all 300-level and 400-level Law papers will be available in any one year.

# REGULATIONS FOR THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF LAWS WITH HONOURS LLB(Hons)

## 1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME

- (a) Admission to the Honours programme shall be subject to the approval of the Dean of Law.
- (b) An applicant will not be admitted to the Honours programme before having passed at a satisfactory level the four 200-level Law papers.
- (c) An applicant who holds the degree of Bachelor of Laws shall not be admitted to the Honours programme.

## 2 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME

- (a) A candidate for the degree of Bachelor of Laws with Honours shall complete:
  - (i) the requirements prescribed in regulation 2 of the regulations for the degree of Bachelor of Laws;
  - (ii) the Preliminary Honours Research Papers (LAWS 380);
  - (iii) the Final Honours Research Paper (LAWS 490).
- (b) In order to obtain the degree of Bachelor of Laws with Honours a candidate shall complete its requirements within two years of first enrolling for 300-level or 400-level Law papers if studying for the degree alone, or within three years of first enrolling for 300-level or 400-level Law papers if studying for the degree concurrently with another degree, provided that in special circumstances the Dean of Law may extend these periods.

## 3 PREREQUISITES, COREQUISITES AND RESTRICTIONS

Every programme of study for the degree shall satisfy the requirements for prerequisites, corequisites and restrictions set out in the Schedule of Law Papers, provided that the Dean of Law may waive any prerequisite or corequisite generally in a given year for any paper, or in special circumstances waive any prerequisite or corequisite in approving a particular candidate's course of study.

#### 4 WITHDRAWAL FROM THE PROGRAMME

- (a) A candidate whose results are not satisfactory may be required, by the Dean of Law, to withdraw from the Honours programme.
- (b) When a candidate withdraws from the Honours programme, voluntarily or otherwise, the Dean of Law may recommend that the ordinary degree of Bachelor of Laws be awarded or determine the papers which shall be credited towards that degree.

#### 5 LEVEL OF AWARD OF THE DEGREE

- (a) The degree may be awarded with First Class Honours, with Second Class Honours (Division I), or with Second Class Honours (Division II). The class of Honours awarded shall be determined by the Law Examiners on the performance of the candidate in 300- and 400-level Law papers, with particular emphasis on the result obtained for LAWS 490.
- (b) A candidate who fails to obtain Honours may, on the recommendation of the Dean of Law, be awarded the degree of Bachelor of Laws.

#### 6 COMPENSATION PASSES

The Dean of Law may grant a compensation pass to a full-time student, or a student who is completing the degree, if the Law Examiners so recommend on the basis of the student's work as a whole in the year concerned.

#### 7 CROSS CREDITS

A candidate who is enrolled for the degree of Bachelor of Laws with Honours concurrently with another degree, or who has completed one of the two degrees and is proceeding with the other, may cross credit 100- and 200-level papers which are common to both degrees up to a maximum of 180 points.

#### 8 VARIATIONS

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

*Note:* An application for admission to the programme is required; this is separate from the enrolment process.

# REGULATIONS FOR THE DEGREE OF MASTER OF LAWS LLM

## 1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME

- (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) on the advice of the Dean of Law.
- (b) Every applicant shall either
  - (i) have been admitted to the degree of Bachelor of Laws or Bachelor of Laws with Honours; or
  - (ii) have alternative qualifications or experience acceptable to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities).

## 2 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME

A candidate shall present a thesis embodying the results of research undertaken under supervision.

## 3 DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME

A candidate shall follow a programme of study for not less than one year as approved by the Dean of Law.

## 4 EXAMINATION

- (a) The thesis shall be assessed by at least two examiners, at least one of whom shall be external to the University.
- (b) The candidate's supervisor shall not be an examiner but may make a report on the work of the candidate to the Dean of Law.
- (c) Each examiner shall supply a written report on the thesis and recommend a mark and grade on the basis of the thesis as submitted, and an overall result selected from the options as specified in clause (d) below.
- (d) The examiners may recommend that a thesis:
  - (i) be accepted without amendments;
  - (ii) be accepted subject to amendments being made at the discretion, and to the satisfaction, of the Dean of Law;
  - (iii) does not meet the criteria for the award of the degree, but may be revised and resubmitted for examination;
  - (iv) does not meet the criteria for the award of the degree, and should be rejected without right of resubmission.
- (e) Amendments (regulation 4(d)(ii)) and revisions (regulation 4(d)(iii)) shall be completed by a specified date to be determined by the Dean of Law.
- (f) A candidate shall be permitted to revise and resubmit a thesis for examination once only.

- (g) If a revised and resubmitted thesis is finally accepted, the result shall be either 'Pass' or 'Fail' (i.e. ungraded) and without eligibility for the award of the degree with distinction or credit.

*Note:* This provision applies only to students who first enrol for the degree in 2009 or subsequently.

- (h) Where examiners cannot agree on a result, the Dean of Law should so report to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) or nominee who shall arrive at a decision after consulting a referee who should normally be external to the University.

## 5 LEVEL OF AWARD OF THE DEGREE

The degree may be awarded with distinction or credit.

## 6 VARIATIONS

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) on the advice of the Dean of Law may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

*Note:* An application for admission to the programme is required; this is separate from the enrolment process.

# REGULATIONS FOR THE DEGREE OF DOCTOR OF LAWS LLD

## 1 ELIGIBILITY

- (a) The degree shall be awarded for published original contributions of special excellence in the history, philosophy, exposition or criticism of law.
- (b) Every candidate for the degree must either
  - (i) have held the degree of Master of Laws for at least five years before applying for admission to the degree; or
  - (ii) have been admitted with the status of one who is entitled to proceed to the degree.
- (c) A candidate for the degree shall normally be a graduate of the University of Otago or shall have had some other formal academic association with the University.

## 2 APPLICATION

- (a) A candidate must apply for admission to the degree by submitting the following in the first instance:
  - (i) a curriculum vitae;
  - (ii) an abstract and/or brief description of the work including a list of the published original contributions upon which the application is based; and
  - (iii) a statutory declaration identifying the submitted work as original and stating that it has not previously been accepted for another university qualification. Where co-authored work is submitted, those parts which are the candidate's own should be identified,whereupon the University will advise if a case for the award of the degree exists (*Note 1*).
- (b) Every candidate shall submit three soft-bound (*Note 2*) copies of the work upon which the application is based together with the required entry fee (*Note 3*).
- (c) In exceptional circumstances, and with the approval of the Senate, unpublished work may be submitted.
- (d) Additional work, published or unpublished, may be submitted in support of the application.

*Notes:* (1) The application shall be forwarded to the Director, Graduate Research Services.

(2) Permanently bound copies are acceptable if the work is already in that format.

(3) The three copies of the work together with the entry fee of \$2,000 (inclusive of GST) shall be forwarded to the Director, Graduate Research Services.

### 3 EXAMINATION

- (a) The submitted work shall be assessed by three examiners, appointed by the Senate on the recommendation of the Dean of Law through the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities), at least one of whom shall be an overseas authority.
- (b) Where the examiners cannot agree on a result, they should so report to the Dean of Law who, through the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities), shall nominate a referee to advise the Senate.
- (c) Upon the successful completion of the examination process, the candidate shall forward two permanently bound copies of the work to the Director, Graduate Research Services who will arrange for the copies to be placed in the University Library and the appropriate University department or school.

### 4 VARIATIONS

Notwithstanding anything in these regulations, the Senate shall have the discretion to vary any provision set down if, in its opinion, special or unusual circumstances warrant such variation.

*Note:* The Senate has delegated authority over the LLD degree to the Deputy Vice-Chancellor (Research and Enterprise).



## SCHEDULE OF LAW PAPERS

Notes: (a) Unless otherwise indicated, papers in the 'Prerequisites and Corequisites' column are prerequisites for the paper concerned; papers which may be taken as either prerequisites or corequisites are prefixed 'PC'.

(b) A paper in the 'Restrictions' column is one which may not be credited together with the paper concerned.

(c) Each paper not offered in 2010 has the year indicated in which it is expected to be offered next.

PAPER	TITLE	POINTS	PREREQUISITES AND COREQUISITES	RESTRICTIONS	COMMENTS
LAWS 101	The Legal System	36			full year
LAWS 201	Criminal Law	30	LAWS 101		full year
LAWS 202	Law of Contract	30	LAWS 101		full year
LAWS 203	Property Law	30	LAWS 101		full year
LAWS 204	Public Law	30	LAWS 101		full year
A general prerequisite to all of the following papers is 96 LAWS points, which must include any specific prerequisites stated against a paper.					
A general corequisite to all of the following papers is any 200-level LAWS paper not already passed.					
LAWS 301	Law of Torts	30			full year
LAWS 302	Jurisprudence	30			full year
LAWS 304	Advanced Public Law	30	LAWS 204	LAWS 404	full year
LAWS 307	Company Law	30		LAWS 407	next offered 2012
LAWS 309	Conflict of Laws	30		LAWS 409	next offered 2012
LAWS 311	Family Law	30		LAWS 411	full year
LAWS 312	International Law	30		LAWS 412	next offered 2011
LAWS 313	Labour Law	30		LAWS 413	next offered 2013
LAWS 314	Law of Evidence	30		LAWS 414	full year
LAWS 315	Resource Management Law	30		LAWS 415	full year
LAWS 316	Taxation	30		LAWS 416	next offered 2013
LAWS 317	Criminal Justice	30	LAWS 201	LAWS 417	next offered 2013
LAWS 380	Preliminary Honours Research Papers	0			full year LLB(Hons) only.
LAWS 404	Advanced Public Law	15	LAWS 204	LAWS 304	next offered 2012
LAWS 405	Civil Liberties	15			second semester
LAWS 406	Civil Procedure	15	PC-LAWS 301	LAWS 306	second semester
LAWS 407	Company Law	15		LAWS 307	first semester
LAWS 408	Comparative Law	15		LAWS 308	next offered 2013
LAWS 409	Conflict of Laws	15		LAWS 309	first semester
LAWS 410	Criminology	15		LAWS 310	next offered 2011
LAWS 411	Family Law	15	LAWS 201	LAWS 311	next offered 2012

## SCHEDULE OF LAW PAPERS

Notes: (a) Unless otherwise indicated, papers in the 'Prerequisites and Co-requisites' column are prerequisites for the paper concerned; papers which may be taken as either prerequisites or co-requisites are prefixed 'PC';

(b) A paper in the 'Restrictions' column is one which may not be credited together with the paper concerned.

(c) Each paper not offered in 2010 has the year indicated in which it is expected to be offered next.

PAPER	TITLE	POINTS	PREREQUISITES AND COREQUISITES	RESTRICTIONS	COMMENTS
LAWS 412	International Law	15		LAWS 312	next offered 2011
LAWS 413	Labour Law	15		LAWS 313	first semester
LAWS 414	Law of Evidence	15		LAWS 314	next offered 2012
LAWS 415	Resource Management Law	15		LAWS 315	next offered 2012
LAWS 416	Taxation	15		LAWS 316	first semester
LAWS 417	Criminal Justice	15	LAWS 201	LAWS 317	first semester
LAWS 418	Crime and Property	15	LAWS 201 & 203	LAWS 474 passed in 2004-2007	second semester
LAWS 419	Securities Market Regulation	15	LAWS 201-204	LAWS 476 passed in 2002-2005, 2007 or 2008	second semester
LAWS 420	Law and the Democratic Process	15	LAWS 201-204	LAWS 477 passed in 2002-2005, 2007 or 2008	first semester
LAWS 421	International Environmental Law	15	LAWS 201-204 & 440	LAWS 479 passed in 2001, 2002 or 2005-2008	next offered 2011
LAWS 430	Advanced Criminal Law	15	LAWS 201		first semester
LAWS 431	Advanced Contract and Tort	15	LAWS 202 & 301		next offered 2012
LAWS 433	Advanced Family Property	15	LAWS 311 & 462		second semester
LAWS 434	Agency and Partnership	15	LAWS 202		next offered 2012
LAWS 435	Banking Law	15	LAWS 202; PC-LAWS 301		next offered 2012
LAWS 436	Commercial Transactions	15	LAWS 202 & 203		first semester
LAWS 437	Competition Law	15			first semester
LAWS 439	Creditors' Remedies	15	LAWS 203; PC-LAWS 301		next offered 2011
LAWS 440	Environmental Law	15	PC-LAWS 315		second semester
LAWS 444	Intellectual Property	15	LAWS 202 & 203		first semester
LAWS 445	Landlord and Tenant	15	LAWS 203		second semester
LAWS 446	Law and Economics	15	LAWS 301		next offered 2013
LAWS 447	Law and Medicine	15			first semester
LAWS 448	Law and Psychiatry	15			first semester
LAWS 450	Law of Restitution	15	LAWS 202 & 203; PC-LAWS 301		first semester

PAPER	TITLE	POINTS	PREREQUISITES AND COREQUISITES	RESTRICTIONS	COMMENTS
LAWS 451	Advanced Legal History	15			second semester
LAWS 452	Legal Theory	15	LAWS 302		next offered 2011
LAWS 453	Advanced Legislation	15			first semester
LAWS 454	Negotiation	15			next offered 2011
LAWS 455	Māori Land Law	15			first semester
LAWS 456	Media Law	15			next offered 2013
LAWS 457	Secured Transactions	15	LAWS 202 & 203		first semester
LAWS 458	Sentencing	15			second semester
LAWS 459	Treaty of Waitangi	15	LAWS 204		second semester
LAWS 460	Vendor and Purchaser	15	LAWS 203		second semester
LAWS 461	Law and Indigenous Peoples	15	LAWS 455 or 459	LAWS 473 passed in 2004, 2005 or 2007	second semester
LAWS 462	Wills and Trusts	15	LAWS 203		first semester
LAWS 463	Legal Ethics	15	LAWS 201-204	LAWS 477 passed in 1999-2001	second semester
LAWS 464	Advocacy	15	LAWS 314	LAWS 470 passed before 2007	first semester
LAWS 465	Law and Society	15	LAWS 201-204	LAWS 472 passed in 1999-2001	first semester
LAWS 466	Gender and the Law	15	LAWS 302	LAWS 473 passed in 1999-2001	next offered 2013
LAWS 467	International Human Rights Law	15	LAWS 201-204	LAWS 474 passed in 1999-2001	second semester
LAWS 468	Advanced Company Law	15	LAWS 307 or 407	LAWS 482 passed before 2007	second semester
LAWS 469	Law and Religion	15	LAWS 201-204	LAWS 478 passed in 2002; LAWS 477 passed in 2006	second semester
LAWS 470-479, 482-487	Special Topics	15 each			To be prescribed by the Dean of Law.
LAWS 480	Research Paper	15			to be arranged
LAWS 490	Final Honours Research Paper	60			Enrolment requires approval of the Dean of Law.
LAWS 498	Research and Writing	0			full year
LAWS 499	Advocacy Skills	0			LLB(Hons) only.
					to be arranged
					first semester

## ADMISSION AS A BARRISTER AND SOLICITOR OF THE HIGH COURT OF NEW ZEALAND

- 1 The examination requirements for admission as a barrister and solicitor of the High Court are laid down in regulations made by the Council of Legal Education pursuant to the Lawyers and Conveyancers Act 2006.
- 2 To be eligible for admission as a barrister and solicitor of the High Court, a candidate who completes the requirements for the LLB or LLB(Hons) degree must, in addition:
  - (i) pass the Professional Legal Studies Programme; and
  - (ii) possess such other attributes and qualifications as are prescribed by the Lawyers and Conveyancers Act 2006.

# THEOLOGY

## CONTENTS

*page*

### DEGREE, DIPLOMA, AND CERTIFICATE REGULATIONS

1	Bachelor of Theology	431
2	Bachelor of Theology with Honours	432
3	Postgraduate Diploma in Theology	434
4	Master of Theology	435
5	Diploma and Certificate in Theological Studies	437
6	Master of Ministry	437
7	Postgraduate Diploma in Ministry	439

### SCHEDULES

A	Major and Minor Subject Requirements	440
B	Honours Subject Requirements	441
C	Papers and Prerequisites	442



## THEOLOGY

*Note:* These regulations should be read in conjunction with the General Regulations, particularly those concerned with Admission and Enrolment, Terms Requirements, and Examinations.

Prescriptions for papers are printed in the Guide to Enrolment.

## REGULATIONS FOR THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF THEOLOGY

### BTheol

#### 1 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME

Every programme of study for the degree

- (a) shall consist of papers worth not less than 360 points,
- (b) shall include at least 180 points for papers above 100-level, of which at least 72 points shall be for papers above 200-level,
- (c) shall include BIBS 112, BIBS 121, CHTH 101, CHTH 111, CHTH 131,
- (d) shall satisfy at least one of the Major Subject Requirements listed in Theology Schedule A. No paper above 200-level may count for more than one Major Subject Requirement,
- (e) shall include, if only one Major Subject Requirement is met, two papers at 200-level from Theology Schedule C other than those included in that Major Subject Requirement,
- (f) may include one or more optional minor subjects which satisfy the Minor Subject Requirements listed in Theology Schedule A, or Arts and Music Schedule A (except for the Minor Subject in Theology), or Commerce Schedule A, or Consumer and Applied Sciences Schedule A, or Science Schedule A. No papers may count for both a Major and Minor Subject Requirement, or for more than one Minor Subject Requirement, unless that paper is at 100- or 200-level and is specified as compulsory for both Requirements,
- (g) may include papers which are not listed in Theology Schedule C either:
  - (i) up to 90 points; or
  - (ii) as specified in the Minor Subject Requirements.

#### 2 PREREQUISITES, COREQUISITES AND RESTRICTIONS

Every programme of study shall satisfy the requirements for prerequisites, corequisites and restrictions set out in Theology Schedule C or in other relevant schedules or prescriptions.

#### 3 CREDITS

A candidate who has been enrolled for the degree of Bachelor of Divinity may, upon withdrawal from that degree programme and with the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities), be credited with a paper or papers towards the degree of Bachelor of Theology.

#### 4 VARIATIONS

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

## REGULATIONS FOR THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF THEOLOGY WITH HONOURS BTheol(Hons)

### 1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME

- (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities).
- (b) To be admitted to a third stage Honours course, an applicant must normally have passed at a satisfactory standard papers worth 252 points for the degree of Bachelor of Theology, with a grade average of at least B over papers worth 90 points at 200-level of which 54 points are in the subject, or in each of the subjects, in which the Honours programme is to be taken.
- (c) To be admitted directly to a fourth stage Honours course without having passed the corresponding third stage, an applicant must normally have passed papers worth 360 points, have fulfilled the major subject requirements for the degree of Bachelor of Theology, have not been admitted to the degree of Bachelor of Theology, and have a grade average of at least B+ over 72 points at 300-level, normally in the subject or subjects in which the Honours programme is to be taken.
- (d) A student who holds the degree of Bachelor of Theology shall not be admitted to an Honours programme nor may a student graduate in the degree of Bachelor of Theology while enrolled for a fourth stage Honours course.

### 2 SUBJECTS OF STUDY

The degree may be awarded in any one of the subjects (for Single Honours), or in any approved combination of the subjects (for Combined or Double Honours), listed in Theology Schedule B.

### 3 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME

- (a) For a candidate admitted to a third stage Honours course the degree shall
  - (i) for *Single Honours*: satisfy the Honours Subject Requirements for one of the subjects listed in Theology Schedule B.
  - (ii) for *Combined Honours*: contain some of the 300- and 400-level papers set down in Theology Schedule B for each of the two subjects, the number of papers from each subject to be approved by the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities), provided that at least eight papers are taken in the third stage.
  - (iii) for *Double Honours*: in third stage Honours include papers as for Combined Honours, followed by the two fourth stage Honours courses as for Single Honours taken in consecutive years.
- (b) A candidate admitted directly to a fourth stage Honours course shall complete the fourth stage course or courses as specified in regulation 3(a) above.



- (c) Each stage of the Honours programme should be taken by full-time candidates in one year, but may be taken by part-time candidates over more than one year.
- (d) A candidate for Single Honours in a subject may, with the permission of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) and where appropriate, the Head of the Department concerned, substitute for one of the required papers in that subject in the third and fourth Honours stages a paper of another subject as prescribed for the degree of Bachelor of Arts or Bachelor of Theology. When such permission is granted, prerequisite and corequisite requirements may be waived.
- (e) The dissertation prescribed for fourth stage Honours must be submitted no later than 1 November of that year. Extension of time will be granted only in special circumstances at the discretion of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities).

#### **4 PREREQUISITES, COREQUISITES AND RESTRICTIONS**

Every programme of study shall satisfy the requirements for prerequisites, corequisites and restrictions set out in Theology Schedule C or in other relevant schedules or prescriptions.

#### **5 WITHDRAWAL FROM THE PROGRAMME**

- (a) A candidate whose results are not satisfactory may be required to withdraw from the Honours programme.
- (b) When a candidate withdraws from the Honours programme, voluntarily or otherwise, the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) may recommend that the ordinary degree of Bachelor of Theology be awarded or determine the papers which shall be credited towards that degree.

#### **6 STANDARD OF AWARD OF THE DEGREE**

- (a) The degree may be awarded with First Class Honours, with Second Class Honours (Divisions I), with Second Class Honours (Division II), or with Third Class Honours. The class of Honours awarded shall be determined by the examiners primarily on the performance of the candidate in the fourth stage of the programme.
- (b) A candidate who fails to obtain Honours may, on the recommendation of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities), be awarded the degree of Bachelor of Theology.
- (c) A candidate who fails to obtain Honours may not resit all or part of the fourth stage of the Honours programme in a subsequent year, unless the Senate has determined that his or her performance in those examinations was seriously impaired.

#### **7 VARIATIONS**

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

*Note:* An application for admission to the programme is required; this is separate from the enrolment process.

## REGULATIONS FOR THE POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN THEOLOGY PGDipTheol

### 1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME

- (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities).
- (b) Every applicant shall
  - either* (i) have been admitted to the degree of Bachelor of Theology majoring in the subject or subjects of study proposed
  - or* (ii) have been admitted with the status of one who is entitled to proceed to the diploma.

### 2 SUBJECTS OF STUDY

The diploma may be awarded in any one of the subjects, or in any approved combination of the subjects, listed in Theology Schedule B (Honours Subject Requirements).

### 3 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME

- (a) Every programme of study shall normally contain the papers required for the fourth stage Honours course in the subject concerned, as set out in Theology Schedule B.
- (b) With the permission of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities), a candidate may substitute a paper of another subject for one of the required papers.
- (c) The required dissertation must be submitted by 1 November of that year. Extension of time will be granted only in special circumstances at the discretion of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities).

### 4 PREREQUISITES, COREQUISITES AND RESTRICTIONS

Every programme of study shall satisfy the requirements for prerequisites, corequisites and restrictions as set out in Theology Schedule C.

### 5 DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME

The programme may be taken by full-time candidates in one year, or by part-time candidates over more than one year. Any paper in which a candidate is enrolled in any year shall be examined in that year.

### 6 LEVEL OF AWARD OF THE DIPLOMA

The diploma may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

### 7 DIPLOMA IN A SECOND SUBJECT

A student who has obtained the diploma in one subject may become a candidate for the diploma in any other subject.

## 8 VARIATIONS

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

*Note:* An application for admission to the programme is required; this is separate from the enrolment process. Applications should reach the Division of Humanities by 10 December. Late applications will be considered.

# REGULATIONS FOR THE DEGREE OF MASTER OF THEOLOGY MTheol

## 1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME

- (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities).
- (b) Every applicant must either
  - (i) be a graduate, normally with qualifications requiring a total of at least four years of tertiary study, or
  - (ii) have alternative qualifications or experience acceptable to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities).
- (c) In considering an applicant's qualifications, regard will be had to the detail of the course of study followed to gain the qualification, as well as the applicant's performance in the programme.

## 2 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME

- (a) The programme of study shall consist of the preparation and submission of a thesis embodying the results of supervised research. In some cases, a candidate may also be required to take and pass approved papers, normally at 400-level, in addition to completing a thesis.
- (b) The candidate shall, before commencing the investigation to be described in the thesis, secure the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) for the topic, the supervisor(s) and the proposed course of the investigation.
- (c) A candidate may not present a thesis which has previously been accepted for another degree.

## 3 DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME

A candidate shall follow a programme of study for not less than one year of full-time study, or its equivalent in part-time study, and shall complete the requirements for the degree within four years of admission to the programme.

## 4 EXAMINATION OF THE THESIS

- (a) The thesis shall be assessed by at least two examiners, at least one of whom shall be external to the University.

- (b) The candidate's supervisor shall not be an examiner but may make a report on the work of the candidate to the Head of the Department of Theology and Religious Studies.
- (c) Each examiner shall supply a written report on the thesis and recommend a mark and grade on the basis of the thesis as submitted, and an overall result selected from the options as specified in clause (d) below.
- (d) The examiners may recommend that a thesis:
  - (i) be accepted without amendments;
  - (ii) be accepted subject to amendments being made at the discretion, and to the satisfaction, of the Head of the Department of Theology and Religious Studies;
  - (iii) does not meet the criteria for the award of the degree, but may be revised and resubmitted for examination;
  - (iv) does not meet the criteria for the award of the degree, and should be rejected without right of resubmission.
- (e) Amendments (regulation 4(d)(ii)) and revisions (regulation 4(d)(iii)) shall be completed by a specified date to be determined by the Head of the Department of Theology and Religious Studies.
- (f) A candidate shall be permitted to revise and resubmit a thesis for examination once only.
- (g) If a revised and resubmitted thesis is finally accepted, the result shall be either 'Pass' or 'Fail' (i.e. ungraded) and without eligibility for the award of the degree with distinction or credit.  
*Note:* This provision applies only to students who first enrol for the degree in 2009 or subsequently.
- (h) Where examiners cannot agree on a result, the Head of the Department of Theology and Religious Studies should so report to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) or nominee who shall arrive at a decision after consulting a referee who should normally be external to the University.

## 5 LEVEL OF AWARD OF THE DEGREE

The degree may be awarded with distinction or credit.

## 6 VARIATIONS

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

*Note:* An application for admission to the programme is required; this is separate from the enrolment process.

## REGULATIONS FOR THE DIPLOMA AND CERTIFICATE IN THEOLOGICAL STUDIES

### DipThSt CertThSt

#### 1 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME

Every programme of study for the diploma

- (a) shall consist of papers worth not less than 252 points,
- (b) shall normally include papers worth at least 108 points at 100-level and at least 90 points at 200-level from Theology Schedule C,
- (c) may include up to 54 points for papers in other programmes.

#### 2 WITHDRAWAL FROM THE DIPLOMA PROGRAMME

A candidate who gains credit for papers to the value of not less than 126 points, of which not less than 108 points are from Theology Schedule C, may withdraw from the diploma programme and be awarded a Certificate in Theological Studies.

#### 3 PREREQUISITES, COREQUISITES AND RESTRICTIONS

Every programme of study shall satisfy the requirements for prerequisites, corequisites and restrictions set out in Theology Schedule C.

#### 4 VARIATIONS

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

## REGULATIONS FOR THE DEGREE OF MASTER OF MINISTRY

### MMin

#### 1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME

- (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities).
- (b) Every applicant must either
  - (i) have been admitted to a degree in Theology and have experience in Ministry acceptable to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities), or
  - (ii) have alternative qualifications or experience acceptable to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities).

#### 2 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME

The programme of study shall consist of six papers and a research project, worth a total of 240 points:

- (a) three papers with a value of 90 points from BIBS 411-423, BIBX 422, CHTH 402-412, PASX 404 (see Theology Schedule C);

- (b) three papers with a value of 90 points from the following:
- |          |  |           |
|----------|--|-----------|
| MINX 403 | Theological Reflection                                   | 30 points |
| MINX 405 | Special Topic  | 30 points |
| MINX 406 | Leadership in Congregations                              | 30 points |
| MINX 407 | Preaching and Communication in a<br>Contemporary Context | 30 points |
- (c) a research project (MINS 590 or MINX 590) with a value of 60 points embodying the results of supervised research.
- Note:* With approval from the Head of Department, MINS 590 or MINX 590 may be taken on a part-time and/or part-year basis.
- (d) A candidate may be exempted from some of the required papers as prescribed in regulations 2(a)-2(c) on the basis of previous postgraduate study.

### 3 DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME

- (a) A full-time candidate shall follow a programme of study for not less than two years.
- (b) A candidate shall satisfy the requirements for the degree within six years of admission to the programme.

### 4 EXAMINATION

- (a) (i) The project shall be assessed by at least two examiners, at least one of whom shall be external to the University.
- (ii) The candidate's supervisor(s) shall not normally be an examiner, but may make a report on the work of the candidate for the examiners to consider.
- (iii) If the project is assessed as unsatisfactory, the examiners may recommend to the Programme Co-ordinator that it be revised and resubmitted by a specified date.
- (b) Where examiners cannot agree on a result, the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) shall reach a decision after consulting a referee.

### 5 LEVEL OF AWARD OF THE DEGREE

The degree may be awarded with distinction or credit.

### 6 VARIATIONS

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

*Note:* An application for admission to the programme is required; this is separate from the enrolment process.

# REGULATIONS FOR THE POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN MINISTRY PGDipMin

## 1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME

- (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities).
- (b) Every applicant must either
  - (i) have been admitted to a degree in Theology, or
  - (ii) have alternative qualifications or experience acceptable to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities).

## 2 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME

The programme of study shall consist of four papers with a value of at least 120 points of which

two shall be from BIBS 411-423, BIBX 422, CHTH 402-412, PASX 404 (see Theology Schedule C)

two shall be from MINX 403-407 (see MMin regulations for titles of papers).

## 3 DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME

The programme may be taken by full-time candidates in one year, or by part-time candidates over more than one year. Any papers in which a candidate is enrolled in any year shall be examined in that year.

## 4 LEVEL OF AWARD OF THE DIPLOMA

The diploma may be awarded with distinction or credit.

## 5 VARIATIONS

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

*Note:* An application for admission to the programme is required; this is separate from the enrolment process.

## THEOLOGY SCHEDULE A

### MAJOR AND MINOR SUBJECT REQUIREMENTS

#### PART 1: MAJOR SUBJECT REQUIREMENTS

N.B. Every BTheol programme must include BIBS 112, BIBS 121, CHTH 101, CHTH 111, CHTH 131.

MAJOR SUBJECT	PAPERS REQUIRED
<i>Biblical Studies*</i>	200-level: One paper from BIBS 211-216, RELS 211; one paper from BIBS 221-226; one other paper from BIBS 211-226, RELS 211. 300-level: Four BIBS papers at 300-level, one of which may be replaced with RELS 311.
<i>Christian Thought and History*</i>	200-level: One paper from CHTH 201-204, one paper from CHTH 211-232, one other paper from CHTH 201-232. 300-level: Four CHTH papers at 300-level.
<i>Pastoral Studies*</i>	200-level: Three 200-level PAST papers, or two 200-level PAST papers and one paper from CHTH 231-232. 300-level: Four papers from PAST papers at 300-level and CHTH 331-332.

\* At least two 200-level papers from Theology Schedule C in a different subject or subjects must be included in every degree programme. These papers may count towards the requirements for a second major subject or a minor subject in the programme.

#### PART 2: MINOR SUBJECT REQUIREMENTS

MINOR SUBJECT	PAPERS REQUIRED
<i>Biblical Studies</i>	100-level: BIBS or HEBR papers worth at least 36 points. Above 100-level: At least 54 points of BIBS papers, including at least 18 points above 200-level. May include either RELS 211 or 311.
<i>Christian Thought and History</i>	100-level: CHTH papers worth at least 36 points. Above 100-level: At least 54 points of CHTH papers, including at least 18 points above 200-level.
<i>Pastoral Studies</i>	100-level: BIBS, CHTH and PAST papers worth at least 36 points. Above 100-level: At least 54 points of PAST papers, including at least 18 points above 200-level.



## THEOLOGY SCHEDULE B

## HONOURS SUBJECT REQUIREMENTS

SUBJECT	STAGE	PRESCRIBED PAPERS
<i>Biblical Studies</i>	Prerequisites	Four BIBS 200-level papers, one of which may be replaced with RELS 211, and at least three other papers from Theology Schedule C, including HEBR 103 or BIBS 123 if not already passed (GREK 111 and 112 may be substituted for BIBS 123 and one other paper).
	Third	Five 300-level BIBS papers, one of which may be replaced with RELS 311, and two 300-level CHTH, PAST or RELS papers. HEBR 103, GREK 111 or BIBS 123 must be substituted for one of these papers if not already passed.
	Fourth	BIBS 480, and three further 400-level BIBS papers. A 400-level CHTH, PAST or RELS paper may be substituted for one paper.
<i>Christian Thought and History</i>	Prerequisites	Four CHTH 200-level papers and at least three additional 200-level papers from Theology Schedule C.
	Third	Five 300-level CHTH papers and two 300-level BIBS, PAST or RELS papers.
	Fourth	CHTH 480, and three further 400-level CHTH papers. A 400-level BIBS, PAST or RELS paper may be substituted for one paper.
<i>Pastoral Studies</i>	Prerequisites	Four papers from PAST 201-211 and CHTH 231-232. At least three additional 200-level papers from Theology Schedule C.
	Third	Four 300-level PAST papers and three 300-level BIBS, CHTH or RELS papers.
	Fourth	PAST 480, and three further 400-level PAST papers. A 400-level BIBS, CHTH or RELS paper may be substituted for one paper.

## THEOLOGY SCHEDULE C PAPERS AND PREREQUISITES

**Notes:**

- (a) Titles prefixed 'ST' are for Special Topic papers; their subjects may change from year to year.  
 (b) Unless otherwise indicated, papers in the 'Prerequisites and Corequisites' column are prerequisites for the paper concerned; papers which may be taken as either prerequisites or corequisites are prefixed 'PC'.  
 (c) 'HOD approval' means approval from Head of Department concerned. 'RP' means 'recommended preparation'.  
 (d) A paper in the 'Restrictions' column is one which may not be credited together with the paper concerned.  
 (e) Each paper not offered in 2010 has the year indicated in which it is expected to be offered next.

PAPER	TITLE	POINTS	PREREQUISITES	RESTRICTIONS	COMMENTS
<b><i>Biblical Studies</i></b>					
BIBS 112	* Interpreting the Old Testament	18		BIBX 112	second semester
BIBS 121	* Interpreting the New Testament	18		BIBX 121	first semester
BIBS 211	* Old Testament prophets	18	36 100-level points	BIBS 311, BIBX 211, 311	next offered 2012
BIBS 213	Hebrew Old Testament exegesis 2	18	HEBR 103		full year
BIBS 214	ST: From Samuel to Solomon	18	36 100-level points		second semester
BIBS 215	* ST: Contemporary Biblical criticisms	18	36 100-level points		next offered 2011
BIBS 221	* The Gospels	18	36 100-level points	BIBS 321, BIBX 221, 321	next offered 2011
BIBS 223	Greek New Testament exegesis 2	18	(GREK 111 & 112) or BIBS 123		full year
BIBS 224	* Special topic	18	36 100-level points		next offered 2011
BIBS 225	ST: John and the Pastorals	18	36 100-level points		first semester
BIBS 226	Jesus in the New Testament	18	36 points	BIBS 326	next offered 2011
BIBS 311	* Old Testament prophets (advanced)	18	One 200-level BIBS or BIBX paper	BIBS 211, BIBX 211, 311	next offered 2012
BIBS 313	Hebrew Old Testament exegesis 3	18	BIBS 213		full year
BIBS 314	ST: From Samuel to Solomon	18	One 200-level BIBS or BIBX paper		second semester
BIBS 315	* ST: Contemporary Biblical criticisms	18	One 200-level BIBS or BIBX paper		next offered 2011
BIBS 317	* God, suffering and justice	18	One 200-level BIBS, BIBX, RELS or RELX paper	BIBS 413, BIBX 317, 413	next offered 2011
BIBS 321	* The Gospels (advanced)	18	One 200-level BIBS or BIBX paper	BIBS 221, BIBX 221, 321	next offered 2011
BIBS 322	* The New Testament epistles (advanced)	18	One 200-level BIBS or BIBX paper	BIBX 322	second semester
BIBS 323	Greek New Testament exegesis 3	18	BIBS 223		full year
BIBS 324	ST: Grace in Paul	18	One 200-level BIBS or BIBX paper		next offered 2011
BIBS 325	ST: John and the Pastorals	18	One 200-level BIBS or BIBX paper		first semester
BIBS 326	Jesus in the New Testament (advanced)	18	One 200-level BIBS or BIBX paper	BIBS 226	next offered 2011
BIBS 380	* Research essay	18	Two 200-level BIBS or BIBX papers		full year

PAPER	TITLE	POINTS	PREREQUISITES	RESTRICTIONS	COMMENTS
BIBS 411	Selected Old Testament texts (advanced)	30			full year
BIBS 413	* God, suffering and justice (advanced)	30	One 300-level BIBS, BIBX, RELS or RELX paper	BIBS 317, BIBX 317, 413	next offered 2011
BIBS 421	Selected New Testament texts	30			full year
BIBS 423	* ST: The New Testament Epistles	30			second semester
BIBS 480	* Research essay	30	One of GREK 111, HEBR 103, BIBS 123		full year BTheol(Hons), PGDip/Theol, BA(Hons), PGDipArts only.
BIBS 490	* Dissertation	48	One of GREK 111, HEBR 103, BIBS 123		full year PGDip/Theol, PGDipArts only.
* There are also Distance Learning versions of these papers, with a BIBX subject code, although the availability of any BIBX paper may differ from that for the corresponding BIBS paper. Refer to the Distance Learning Prescriptions in the Guide to Enrolment for further details.					
BIBX 422	New Testament theology	30		BIBS 422	first semester
<i>Christian Thought and History</i>					
CHTH 101	* Early Christianity	18		CHTX 101	first semester
CHTH 111	* Doing theology	18		CHTX 111	first semester
CHTH 131	* God and ethics in the modern world	18		CHTX 131	second semester
CHTH 201	* Medieval Christianity	18		CHTH 301, CHTX 201, 301	next offered 2011
CHTH 202	* Modern Christianity	18		CHTH 302, CHTX 202, 302	first semester
CHTH 203	* ST: Christianity in New Zealand	18	36 100-level points		second semester
CHTH 204	Special topic	18			next offered 2012
CHTH 211	* Christology	18		CHTH 311, CHTX 211, 311	next offered 2012
CHTH 212	* Spirit, church and sacraments	18		CHTH 312, CHTX 212, 312	second semester
CHTH 213	* Issues in theology	18	One of CHTH 101, 111, 131,	CHTH 313, CHTX 213, 313	next offered 2011
CHTH 215	On being human	18	CHTX 101, 111, 131	CHTH 315	first semester
CHTH 217	* Special topic	18			next offered 2011
CHTH 231	* Christianity, war and violence	18		CHTH 331, CHTX 231, 331	next offered 2011

## THEOLOGY SCHEDULE C PAPERS AND PREREQUISITES

See explanatory notes, page 442.

PAPER	TITLE	POINTS	PREREQUISITES	RESTRICTIONS	COMMENTS
CHTH 301	* Medieval Christianity (advanced)	18	One 200-level CHTH or CHTX paper	CHTH 201, CHTX 201, 301 CHTH 202, CHTX 202, 302	next offered 2011 first semester second semester next offered 2012
CHTH 302	* Modern Christianity (advanced)	18			
CHTH 303	* ST: Christianity in New Zealand	18			
CHTH 304	Special topic	18			
CHTH 311	* Christology (advanced)	18	Two 200-level CHTH or CHTX papers	CHTH 211, CHTX 211, 311 CHTH 212, CHTX 212, 312 CHTH 213, CHTX 213, 313 CHTH 215	next offered 2012 first semester second semester first semester next offered 2011
CHTH 312	* Spirit, church and sacraments (advanced)	18			
CHTH 313	* Issues in theology (advanced)	18			
CHTH 315	On being human (advanced)	18			
CHTH 316	Special topic	18			
CHTH 317	* Special topic	18	CHTH 231, CHTX 231, 331	CHTH 231, CHTX 231, 331	next offered 2011 next offered 2011
CHTH 331	* Christianity, war and violence (advanced)	18			
CHTH 380	* Research essay	18			full year
CHTH 402	* Advanced studies in church history	30		CHTX 402	next offered 2011
CHTH 411	* Contemporary Christian theology	30		CHTX 411	first semester
CHTH 412	* Issues in systematic theology	30			next offered 2011
CHTH 430	* Special topic	30			next offered 2012
CHTH 480	* Research essay	30			full year BTheol(Hons), PGDipTheol, BA(Hons), PGDipArts only, full year PGDipTheol, PGDipArts only.
CHTH 490	* Dissertation	48			

\* There are also Distance Learning versions of these papers, with a CHTX subject code, although the availability of any CHTX paper may differ from that for the corresponding CHTH paper. Refer to the Distance Learning Prescriptions in the Guide to Enrolment for further details.

*Hebrew*

HEBR 103 Hebrew language and exegesis

18

full year

PAPER	TITLE	POINTS	PREREQUISITES	RESTRICTIONS	COMMENTS
<b>Pastoral Studies</b>					
PAST 380	Research essay	18	Two 200-level PAST or PASX papers		full year
PAST 480	Research essay	30			full year BTheol(Hons), PGDipTheol only.
PAST 490	Dissertation	48			full year PGDipTheol, PGDipArts only.
PASX 204	Pastoral counselling	18	36 100-level points	PASX 304, PAST 204, 304	next offered 2012
PASX 206	ST: Studies in chaplaincy	18			second semester
PASX 207	Special topic	18			next offered 2011
PASX 208	ST: Ministry and society in the 21st century	18			first semester
PASX 210	The person in ministry	18	36 points	PASX 310, or PASX 306 passed in 2007	next offered 2011
PASX 212	Research methods	18		PAST 212	first semester
PASX 304	Pastoral counselling (advanced)	18	36 100-level points	PASX 204, PAST 204, 304	next offered 2012
PASX 306	ST: Studies in chaplaincy	18			second semester
PASX 307	Special topic	18			next offered 2011
PASX 308	ST: Ministry and society in the 21st century	18			first semester
PASX 310	The person in ministry (advanced)	18	One 200-level PASX or PAST paper	PASX 210, or PASX 306 passed in 2007 MINX 407	next offered 2011
PASX 311	Preaching and communication in a contemporary context	18			second semester
PASX 380	Research essay	18	Two 200-level PASX or PAST papers		full year
PASX 404	Issues in pastoral theology	30	36 100-level points	PAST 404	next offered 2012
PASX 480	Research essay	30			full year BTheol(Hons), PGDipTheol only.
PASX 490	Dissertation	48			full year PGDipTheol, PGDipArts only.
<b>Religious Studies</b>					
See Arts and Music Schedule C					



# CONSUMER AND APPLIED SCIENCES

## CONTENTS

*page*

### **DEGREE AND DIPLOMA REGULATIONS**

1	Bachelor of Consumer and Applied Sciences	449
2	Bachelor of Consumer and Applied Sciences with Honours	450
3	Postgraduate Diploma in Consumer and Applied Sciences	453
4	Master of Consumer and Applied Sciences	454
5	Master of Design	457
6	Postgraduate Diploma in Dietetics	459
7	Master of Dietetics	461

### **SCHEDULES**

A	Major and Minor Subject Requirements	462
B	Honours and PGDipCApSc Subject Requirements	465
C	Papers and Prerequisites	467





## CONSUMER AND APPLIED SCIENCES

*Note:* These regulations should be read in conjunction with the General Regulations, particularly those concerned with Admission and Enrolment, Terms Requirements, and Examinations.

Prescriptions for papers are printed in the Guide to Enrolment.

## REGULATIONS FOR THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF CONSUMER AND APPLIED SCIENCES BCApSc

### 1 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME

Every programme of study for the degree

- (a) shall consist of papers worth not less than 360 points
- (b) shall include at least 180 points for papers above 100-level, of which at least 72 points shall be for papers above 200-level
- (c) shall satisfy one of the Major Subject Requirements listed in Consumer and Applied Sciences Schedule A, Part 1
- (d) may include an Approved Second Major Subject as specified in Consumer and Applied Sciences Schedule A, Part 2. No paper above 200-level may count for more than one Major Subject Requirement.
- (e) may include, when only one major subject is included in the degree programme, an optional Approved Minor Subject as specified in Consumer and Applied Sciences Schedule A, Part 2. No paper may count for both a Major and a Minor Subject Requirement unless that paper is at 100- or 200-level and is specified as compulsory for both Requirements.
- (f) may include papers which are not listed in Consumer and Applied Sciences Schedule C
  - (i) up to 90 points; or
  - (ii) as specified in Consumer and Applied Sciences Schedule A, Part 1; or
  - (iii) as required for approved combinations of major subjects, or of major and minor subjects, listed in Consumer and Applied Sciences Schedule A, Part 2.

### 2 PREREQUISITES, COREQUISITES AND RESTRICTIONS

- (a) Every programme of study shall satisfy the requirements for prerequisites, corequisites and restrictions set out in Consumer and Applied Sciences Schedule C or in other relevant schedules or prescriptions.
- (b) With the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences), a candidate with a sufficiently high standard in Biology or Chemistry prior to entering the

University may be permitted to enrol for a paper at 200-level without having satisfied the normal prerequisites set out in Schedule C. In such cases the candidate shall not be credited with the prerequisite papers. A candidate may not, having passed any such paper at 200-level, enrol subsequently for any prerequisite paper from which the exemption has been given.

### 3 CROSS CREDITS

A candidate who is enrolled for two degrees concurrently, or who has completed one degree and is proceeding with another, may cross credit 100-level and 200-level papers which are common to both degrees up to a maximum of 126 points where the other degree is a three-year degree and up to a maximum of 180 points where the other degree is longer than a three-year degree.

### 4 VARIATIONS

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

## REGULATIONS FOR THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF CONSUMER AND APPLIED SCIENCES WITH HONOURS BCApSc(Hons)

### 1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME

- (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences).
- (b) To be admitted to a second stage Honours course in Design Studies, an applicant must normally have passed, with a grade average of at least B-, papers worth at least 126 points, and have a grade average of at least B+ over papers worth 36 points in Design Studies. There is no second stage Honours course for Clothing and Textile Sciences, Consumer Food Science or Human Nutrition.
- (c) To be admitted to a third stage Honours course without having passed the second stage, or to be admitted to a third stage Honours course where there is no second stage, an applicant must normally have passed, with a grade average of at least B-, papers worth at least 252 points, of which at least 72 points should be for 100-level papers in Consumer and Applied Sciences Schedule C, and including 200-level papers worth at least 108 points, and have a grade average of at least B+ over papers worth 54 points at 200-level in the subject, or in each of the subjects, in which the Honours programme is to be taken.
- (d) To be admitted to a fourth stage Honours course without having passed the corresponding second and third stages, an applicant must normally have passed papers worth 378 points, have fulfilled at least one of the major

subject requirements for the degree of Bachelor of Consumer and Applied Sciences, have not been admitted to the degree of Bachelor of Consumer and Applied Sciences, and have achieved a grade average of at least B+ for the equivalent of the third stage Honours course in the subject or subjects in which the Honours programme is to be taken.

- (e) A student who holds the degree of Bachelor of Consumer and Applied Sciences shall not be admitted to an Honours programme nor may a student graduate in the degree of Bachelor of Consumer and Applied Sciences while enrolled for the fourth stage of an Honours programme.

## 2 SUBJECTS OF STUDY

- (a) The degree of Bachelor of Consumer and Applied Sciences with Honours may be awarded in any one of the subjects (for Single Honours), or in any approved combination of the subjects (for Combined or Double Honours), listed in Consumer and Applied Sciences Schedule B.
- (b) With the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences) the degree may be awarded in a combination (for Combined or Double Honours) of a subject from Schedule B and a subject in which an Honours programme is available for another degree.

## 3 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME

- (a) For a candidate admitted to an Honours programme the degree shall
  - (i) for *Single Honours*: satisfy the requirements for one of the subjects set down in Schedule B.
  - (ii) for *Combined Honours*: contain some of the 300-level and 400-level papers set down in Schedule B for each of the two subjects, the number of papers from each subject to be determined by the Heads of Departments concerned provided that papers worth at least 144 points are taken in each of the third and fourth stages.
  - (iii) for *Double Honours*: in the third stage Honours course include papers worth at least 144 points as for Combined Honours, followed by the two fourth stage Honours courses as for Single Honours taken in consecutive years.
- (b) Every third and fourth stage Honours course will normally be completed in a single year, and the fourth stage course must be completed in a time not more than one year in excess of the minimum time for completing the degree after admission to the Honours programme.
- (c) Any practical work or dissertation prescribed for a fourth stage Honours course must be submitted no later than 1 November of that year, or as determined by the Head of Department.

## 4 PREREQUISITES, COREQUISITES AND RESTRICTIONS

Every programme of study shall satisfy the requirements for prerequisites, corequisites and restrictions set out in Consumer and Applied Sciences Schedule C or in other relevant schedules or prescriptions.

## 5 WITHDRAWAL FROM THE PROGRAMME

- (a) A candidate whose results are not satisfactory may be required to withdraw from an Honours programme.
- (b) When a candidate withdraws from an Honours programme, voluntarily or otherwise, the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences) may recommend that the ordinary degree of Bachelor of Consumer and Applied Sciences be awarded or determine the papers which shall be credited towards that degree.

## 6 STANDARD OF AWARD OF THE DEGREE

- (a) The degree may be awarded with First Class Honours, with Second Class Honours (Division I), with Second Class Honours (Division II), or with Third Class Honours. The class of Honours awarded shall be determined by the examiners primarily on the performance of the candidate in the fourth stage of the programme.
- (b) A candidate who fails to obtain Honours may, on the recommendation of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences), be awarded the degree of Bachelor of Consumer and Applied Sciences.
- (c) A candidate who fails to obtain Honours may not resit all or part of the fourth stage of the Honours programme in a subsequent year unless the Senate has determined that his or her performance in those examinations was seriously impaired.

## 7 VARIATIONS

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

*Note:* An application for admission to the programme is required; this is separate from the enrolment process. Applications should normally reach the Division of Sciences by 10 December.

## REGULATIONS FOR THE POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN CONSUMER AND APPLIED SCIENCES PGDipCApSc

### 1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME

- (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences).
- (b) Every applicant shall either
  - (i) have been admitted to the degree of Bachelor of Consumer and Applied Sciences, or
  - (ii) have been admitted with the status of one who is entitled to proceed to the diploma.

### 2 SUBJECTS OF STUDY

The diploma may be awarded in any one of the subjects, or in an approved combination of the subjects, listed in Consumer and Applied Sciences Schedule B.

### 3 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME

- (a) Every programme of study shall normally consist of four papers and a research project worth a total of 120 points in the subject concerned as set out in Consumer and Applied Sciences Schedule B.
- (b) With the permission of the Heads of Departments concerned, a candidate may substitute a paper of another subject for one of the required papers.
- (c) Any required research report must be submitted by 1 November.

### 4 PREREQUISITES, COREQUISITES AND RESTRICTIONS

Every programme of study shall satisfy the requirements for prerequisites, corequisites and restrictions set out in Consumer and Applied Sciences Schedule C.

### 5 DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME

The programme may be taken by full-time candidates in one year, or by part-time candidates over more than one year. Any paper in which a candidate is enrolled in any year shall be examined in that year.

### 6 LEVEL OF AWARD OF THE DIPLOMA

The diploma may be awarded with distinction or credit.

### 7 DIPLOMA IN A SECOND SUBJECT

A student who has obtained the diploma in one subject may become a candidate for the diploma in any other subject.

### 8 VARIATIONS

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

*Note:* An application for admission to the programme is required; this is separate from the enrolment process. Applications should normally reach the Division of Sciences by 10 December.

## REGULATIONS FOR THE DEGREE OF MASTER OF CONSUMER AND APPLIED SCIENCES MCApSc

### 1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME

- (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences).
- (b) Every applicant must either
  - (i) be a graduate, or
  - (ii) have alternative qualifications or experience acceptable to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences).
- (c) In considering an applicant's qualifications, regard will be had to the detail of the course of study followed to gain the qualification, as well as the applicant's performance in the programme.

### 2 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME

- (a) The degree may be awarded in any of the subjects listed in the MCApSc Schedule. With the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences) the degree may be awarded in a subject not listed in the MCApSc Schedule.
- (b) The programme of study shall be as prescribed for the subject concerned in the MCApSc Schedule.
- (c) A candidate whose qualification for entry to the programme is the degree of Bachelor of Consumer and Applied Sciences with Honours or the Postgraduate Diploma in Consumer and Applied Sciences or equivalent may achieve the degree by completing a thesis alone.
- (d) A candidate may be exempted from some of the required papers prescribed in the MCApSc Schedule on the basis of previous study.
- (e) A candidate shall, before commencing the investigation to be described in the thesis, secure the approval of the Head of the Department concerned for the topic, the supervisor(s), and the proposed course of the investigation.
- (f) A candidate may not present a thesis which has previously been accepted for another degree.
- (g) A candidate taking the degree by papers and thesis must pass both the papers and thesis components.

### 3 DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME

- (a) A candidate achieving the degree by papers and a thesis shall normally follow a programme of study for not less than two years, and a candidate achieving the degree by thesis alone shall follow a programme of study for not less than one year.
- (b) A candidate shall satisfy the requirements for the degree within four years of admission to the programme. A candidate may apply to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences) for extension of this time limit by up to one year.

#### 4 WITHDRAWAL FROM THE PROGRAMME

Where a candidate withdraws from the programme after completing the prescribed papers the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences) may recommend the award of the Postgraduate Diploma in Consumer and Applied Sciences or determine which papers shall be credited towards the diploma.

#### 5 EXAMINATION OF THE THESIS

- (a) The thesis shall be assessed by at least two examiners, at least one of whom shall be external to the University.
- (b) The candidate's supervisor shall not be an examiner but may make a report on the work of the candidate to the Head of Department concerned.
- (c) Each examiner shall supply a written report on the thesis and recommend a mark and grade on the basis of the thesis as submitted, and an overall result selected from the options as specified in clause (d) below.
- (d) The examiners may recommend that a thesis:
  - (i) be accepted without amendments;
  - (ii) be accepted subject to amendments being made at the discretion, and to the satisfaction, of the Head of Department concerned;
  - (iii) does not meet the criteria for the award of the degree, but may be revised and resubmitted for examination;
  - (iv) does not meet the criteria for the award of the degree, and should be rejected without right of resubmission.
- (e) Amendments (regulation 5(d)(ii)) and revisions (regulation 5(d)(iii)) shall be completed by a specified date to be determined by the Head of Department concerned.
- (f) A candidate shall be permitted to revise and resubmit a thesis for examination once only.
- (g) If a revised and resubmitted thesis is finally accepted, the result shall be either 'Pass' or 'Fail' (i.e. ungraded) and without eligibility for the award of the degree with distinction or credit.

*Note:* This provision applies only to students who first enrol for the degree in 2009 or subsequently.
- (h) Where examiners cannot agree on a result, the Head of Department concerned should so report to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences) or nominee who shall arrive at a decision after consulting a referee who should normally be external to the University.

#### 6 LEVEL OF AWARD OF THE DEGREE

The degree may be awarded with distinction or credit.

#### 7 VARIATIONS

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

*Note:* An application for admission to the programme is required; this is separate from the enrolment process. Applications should normally reach the Division of Sciences by 10 December.

## MCApSc SCHEDULE

## SUBJECTS FOR THE DEGREE

SUBJECT	REQUIREMENTS
<i>Clothing and Textile Sciences</i>	Papers: CLTE 495 and four of CLTE 451-455, 460. Thesis: CLTE 5.
<i>Consumer Food Science</i>	Papers: FOSC 495 and four of FOSC 453, 455, 456, 459, 460, MARI 440. Other 400-level papers may be substituted for up to 48 points of FOSC 453, 455, 456, 459, 460, MARI 440. Thesis: FOSC 5.
<i>Design Studies</i>	Papers: DESI 495, 419, 429, 433, 436. Thesis: DESI 5.
<i>Human Nutrition</i>	Papers: HUNT 495, HUNT 451 or 455, HUNT 452, 453, and two of HASC 411, 413, 415. Thesis: HUNT 5.
<i>Human Services</i>	Papers: COMF 495 and at least 96 points from SOWK/SOWX 401-404, SOWX 615-617, SOWX 620-622. Thesis: COMF 5.

Note: The papers are normally taken before undertaking the thesis.



## REGULATIONS FOR THE DEGREE OF MASTER OF DESIGN

### MDes

#### 1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME

- (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences), on the advice of the Head of the Department of Design Studies.
- (b) Each applicant's entry to the programme will be evaluated on the basis of a portfolio of design-related work and an interview.
- (c) Each applicant will either:
  - (i) have completed the requirements for a bachelor's degree in a design-related field requiring at least four years of full-time study, or
  - (ii) have completed the requirements for a bachelor's degree in a design-related field requiring three years of full-time study, have at least two years of experience relevant to the programme, and
  - (iii) provide evidence of ability to undertake advanced academic study.
- (d) In considering an applicant's qualifications, regard will be had to the detail of the course of study followed to gain the qualification, as well as the applicant's performance in the programme.

#### 2 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME

- (a) The programme of study shall consist of
  - (i) papers DESN 511 and DESN 512;
  - (ii) a thesis (DESN 5) embodying the results of supervised research and including the preparation of a design outcome.
- (b) A candidate shall, before commencing the investigation to be described in the thesis, secure the approval of the Head of the Department of Design Studies for the topic, the supervisor(s) and the proposed course of the investigation.
- (c) A candidate may not present a thesis or other material which has previously been accepted for another degree.

#### 3 DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME

A candidate shall normally follow a programme of study for not less than 15 months of full-time study, or the equivalent in part-time study, and shall complete the requirements for the degree within four years of admission to the programme.

#### 4 EXAMINATION OF THE THESIS

- (a) The thesis and design outcome shall be assessed by at least two examiners, at least one of whom shall be external to the University.
- (b) The candidate's supervisor shall not be an examiner but may make a report on the work of the candidate to the Head of the Department of Design Studies.

- (c) Each examiner shall supply a written report on the thesis and design outcome and recommend a mark and grade on the basis of the thesis as submitted, and an overall result selected from the options as specified in clause (d) below.
- (d) The examiners may recommend that a thesis:
  - (i) be accepted without amendments;
  - (ii) be accepted subject to amendments being made at the discretion, and to the satisfaction, of the Head of the Department of Design Studies;
  - (iii) does not meet the criteria for the award of the degree, but may be revised and resubmitted for examination;
  - (iv) does not meet the criteria for the award of the degree, and should be rejected without right of resubmission.
- (e) Amendments (regulation 4(d)(ii)) and revisions (regulation 4(d)(iii)) shall be completed by a specified date to be determined by the Head of the Department of Design Studies.
- (f) A candidate shall be permitted to revise and resubmit a thesis for examination once only.
- (g) If a revised and resubmitted thesis is finally accepted, the result shall be either 'Pass' or 'Fail' (i.e. ungraded) and without eligibility for the award of the degree with distinction or credit.
- (h) Where examiners cannot agree on a result, the Head of the Department of Design Studies should so report to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences) or nominee who shall arrive at a decision after consulting a referee who should normally be external to the University.

## 5 LEVEL OF AWARD OF THE DEGREE

The degree may be awarded with distinction or credit.

## 6 VARIATIONS

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

*Note:* An application for admission to the programme is required; this is separate from the enrolment process. Applications should normally reach the Division of Sciences by 10 December.

# REGULATIONS FOR THE POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN DIETETICS PGDipDiet

## 1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME

- (a) Admission to the programme shall be determined by the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences) on the advice of the Dietetics Admissions Committee.
- (b) Every applicant shall
  - either* (i) have been admitted to the degree of Bachelor of Consumer and Applied Sciences or to the degree of Bachelor of Science, and have passed papers HUNT 231, 311, 312, 313, 314, 331, BIOC 230, PHSL 251, and FOSC 111, or their substantial equivalents.
  - or* (ii) have been admitted with the status of one who is entitled to proceed to the diploma.
- (c) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the availability of clinical placements.

*Note:* An application for admission to the programme is required; this is separate from the enrolment process. Applications should reach the Secretary, Division of Sciences, by 1 November. Late applications will be considered.

## 2 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME

The programme of study for the diploma consists of Parts 1 and 2, as set down in the PGDipDiet Schedule. A candidate must pass all the papers in Part 1, and also demonstrate the required level of professional behaviour, before proceeding to Part 2.

## 3 DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME

The programme may be completed by full-time candidates within 18 months of admission, and by part-time candidates within three years of admission. Any paper in which a candidate is enrolled in any year shall be examined in that year.

## 4 EXEMPTIONS

On the recommendation of the Head of the Department of Human Nutrition the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences) may exempt a candidate from one paper of Part 1 on the basis of the candidate's previous study or work experience.

## 5 EXCLUSION FROM THE PROGRAMME

A candidate who has failed to pass any paper twice may be excluded from further enrolment in the programme.

## 6 WITHDRAWAL FROM THE PROGRAMME

A candidate who withdraws from the programme must first obtain the approval of the Dietetics Admissions Committee before being readmitted.

**7 LEVEL OF AWARD OF THE DIPLOMA**

The diploma may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

**8 VARIATIONS**

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

**PGDipDiet SCHEDULE****REQUIREMENTS FOR THE DIPLOMA**

*Part 1* (a 38-week block taught via the Distance Teaching Network)

HUNX 471	Clinical Nutrition	24 points
HUNX 472	Community and Public Health Dietetics	24 points
HUNX 473	Food Service Management	24 points
HUNX 474	Service Management	24 points
HUNX 475	Applied Dietetics	24 points

A candidate must pass all the papers in Part 1, and also demonstrate the required level of professional behaviour, before proceeding to Part 2.

*Part 2* (13 weeks)

HUNX 480	Dietetic Practicum	30 points
----------	--------------------	-----------

# REGULATIONS FOR THE DEGREE OF MASTER OF DIETETICS

## MDiet

### 1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME

- (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences).
- (b) Every applicant shall
  - (i) have been awarded the Postgraduate Diploma in Dietetics from the University of Otago, or another appropriate degree or diploma in Dietetics approved by the Head of the Department of Human Nutrition;
  - (ii) be registered to practice in the country in which the programme is being taught;
  - (iii) have satisfied the Head of the Department of Human Nutrition that previous experience is appropriate for the applicant to undertake the programme.

### 2 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME

The programme of study shall consist of approved papers to the value of 120 points, which must be as specified in the schedule of endorsed options.

### 3 DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME

- (a) A candidate for the programme shall normally follow a programme of study for not less than two years of part-time study.
- (b) A candidate shall complete the requirements for the degree within five years of admission to the programme.

### 4 LEVEL OF AWARD OF THE DEGREE

The degree may be awarded with distinction or credit.

### 5 VARIATIONS

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

*Note:* An application for admission to the programme is required; this is separate from the enrolment process.

## SCHEDULE

### ENDORSEMENT REQUIREMENTS FOR THE DEGREE OF MASTER OF DIETETICS

ENDORSED OPTION	PAPERS REQUIRED
<i>Diabetes</i>	HUNX 511, HUNX 512, plus two of HASX 404, PHCX 506, PSMX 418, PSMX 430, PSMX 431.
<i>Gerontology Nutrition</i>	HUNX 501, HUNX 502, plus two of HASX 404, HASX 409, PHCX 506, PSMX 430, REHX 707.

## CONSUMER AND APPLIED SCIENCES SCHEDULE A

## MAJOR AND MINOR SUBJECT REQUIREMENTS

## PART 1: MAJOR SUBJECT REQUIREMENTS (CORE SUBJECTS)

MAJOR SUBJECT	PAPERS REQUIRED
<i>Clothing and Textile Sciences</i>	<p>100-level: 36 points. Papers in biological, physical, and/or social sciences recommended.</p> <p>200-level: CLTE 203, 204 and 18 points from CLTE 205, 206, 207.</p> <p>300-level: CLTE 306 and 54 points from CLTE 303, 304, 305, 309.</p>
<i>Consumer Food Science</i>	<p>100-level: FOSC 111, BSNS 103, STAT 110 or 115. CELS 191 recommended.</p> <p>200-level: FOSC 211-213.</p> <p>300-level: Four of FOSC 303, 305-309.</p> <p>One of ANTH 314, 319, HUNT 314, 331, MART 329, STAT 341 may be substituted for the equivalent number of FOSC 300-level points.</p> <p><i>Note:</i> Students should check the prerequisites for 300-level papers when selecting 200-level papers.</p>
<i>Design Studies</i>	<p>100-level: DESI 111, 121.</p> <p>200-level: DESI 212 or 213; DESI 222 or 223; DESI 217; DESI 227.</p> <p>300-level: Four 300-level DESI papers, including at least one of DESI 315, 325, 335.</p> <p><i>Note:</i> DESI 227 may be taken concurrently with DESI 312 or DESI 313.</p>
<i>Human Nutrition</i>	See Science Schedule A.
<i>Human Services</i>	<p>100-level: SOWK 111, 114, EDUC 102 or PSYC 112, and one of ANTH 103, 105, BSNS 105, ECON 111, 112, ENVI 111, GEND 101, 102, GEOG 102, LAWS 101, MANT 102, MAOR 102, 110, PACI 101, POLS 102, 103, SOCI 101.</p> <p>200-level: Three of SOWK 233-237.</p> <p>300-level: SOWK 315, 316, 318, 319.</p> <p>Students whose only major subject is Human Services may take papers which are not listed in Consumer and Applied Sciences Schedule C worth up to 126 points.</p> <p><i>Note:</i> Students intending to advance to the degree of Master of Social and Community Work, or the Postgraduate Diploma in Social and Community Work, are required to take 72 200-level SOWK points, 90 300-level SOWK points, MAOR 102 and 110.</p>

## PART 2: SECOND MAJOR AND MINOR SUBJECT REQUIREMENTS

MAJOR SUBJECT	APPROVED SECOND MAJOR AND MINOR SUBJECTS	REQUIREMENTS FOR SECOND MAJOR AND MINOR SUBJECTS
<b><i>Clothing and Textile Sciences</i></b>	Any other BCAPSc subject	See Notes (i) and (ii) below
	Chemistry	As for BSc <sup>+</sup>
	History	As for BA*
	Management	See Note (iv) below
	Marketing Management	See Note (iv) below
	Physiology	As for BSc <sup>+</sup>
	Psychology	As for BSc <sup>+</sup>
	Statistics	As for BSc <sup>+</sup>
	Theatre Studies	As for BA*
<b><i>Consumer Food Science</i></b>	Any other BCAPSc subject	See Notes (i) and (ii) below
	Anthropology	As for BA*
	Food Science	As for BSc <sup>+</sup>
	Food Service Management (Minor Subject only)	As for BSc <sup>+</sup>
	History	As for BA*
	Management	See Note (iv) below
	Marketing Management	See Note (iv) below
	Psychology	As for BSc <sup>+</sup>
	Sociology	As for BA*
	Statistics	As for BSc <sup>+</sup>
<b><i>Design Studies</i></b>	Any other BCAPSc subject	See Notes (i) and (ii) below
	Art History and Theory	As for BA*
	Computer Science	As for BSc <sup>+</sup>
	Ecology	As for BSc <sup>+</sup>
	Energy Studies	As for BSc <sup>+</sup>
	Film and Media Studies	As for BA*
	Geography	As for BA*
	Information Science	As for BSc <sup>+</sup>
	Land Planning and Development	As for BSc <sup>+</sup>
	Management	See Note (iv) below
	Marketing Management	See Note (iv) below
	Performing Arts (Major Subject only)	As for BA*
	Psychology	As for BSc <sup>+</sup>
	Tourism	See Note (iv) below

Notes: (i) For Consumer and Applied Sciences and Science subjects, the requirements for Second Major Subjects are as specified in Part 1 of this Schedule or in Science Schedule A.

(ii) Minor Subject Requirements for Consumer and Applied Sciences subjects are in each case at least 90 points in the subject concerned, including at least 54 points above 100-level, of which at least 18 points must be above 200-level.

(iii) For Human Services Law, Minor Subject Requirements are LAWS 101 and at least 60 points from LAWS 311, 317, 448, 458, 459; admission to 300- and 400-level papers is subject to the approval of the Dean of Law.

(iv) Major and Minor Subject Requirements for *Management*, *Marketing Management*, and *Tourism* are as for BCom (Commerce Schedule A). Unless they are also enrolled for BCom, BCAPSc students are not required to take all of the compulsory core of additional BSNS papers.

\* Papers required are those specified in the relevant Schedule A (Commerce, Arts and Music, Theology or Science).

## SECOND MAJOR AND MINOR SUBJECT REQUIREMENTS Continued

MAJOR SUBJECT	APPROVED SECOND MAJOR AND MINOR SUBJECTS	REQUIREMENTS FOR SECOND MAJOR AND MINOR SUBJECTS
<b><i>Human Nutrition</i></b>	Any other BCapSc subject	See Notes (i) and (ii) below
	Biochemistry	As for BSc <sup>+</sup>
	Chemistry	As for BSc <sup>+</sup>
	Food Science	As for BSc <sup>+</sup>
	Management	See Note (iv) below
	Marketing Management	See Note (iv) below
	Physiology	As for BSc <sup>+</sup>
	Psychology	As for BSc <sup>+</sup>
	Statistics	As for BSc <sup>+</sup>
<b><i>Human Services</i></b>	Any other BCapSc subject	See Notes (i) and (ii) below
	Anthropology	As for BA <sup>*</sup>
	Economics	As for BA <sup>*</sup>
	Education	As for BA <sup>*</sup>
	Geography	As for BA <sup>*</sup>
	Human Services Law (Minor Subject only)	See Note (iii) below
	Māori Studies	As for BA <sup>*</sup>
	Management	See Note (iv) below
	Pacific Islands Studies	As for BA <sup>*</sup>
	Pastoral Studies	As for BTheol <sup>*</sup>
	Politics	As for BA <sup>*</sup>
	Psychology	As for BSc <sup>+</sup>

Notes: (i) For Consumer and Applied Sciences and Science subjects, the requirements for Second Major Subjects are as specified in Part 1 of this Schedule or in Science Schedule A.

(ii) Minor Subject Requirements for Consumer and Applied Sciences subjects are in each case at least 90 points in the subject concerned, including at least 54 points above 100-level, of which at least 18 points must be above 200-level.

(iii) For Human Services Law, Minor Subject Requirements are LAWS 101 and at least 60 points from LAWS 311, 317, 448, 458, 459; admission to 300- and 400-level papers is subject to the approval of the Dean of Law.

(iv) Major and Minor Subject Requirements for *Management*, *Marketing Management*, and *Tourism* are as for BCom (Commerce Schedule A). Unless they are also enrolled for BCom, BCapSc students are not required to take all of the compulsory core of additional BSNS papers.

\* Papers required are those specified in the relevant Schedule A (Commerce, Arts and Music, Theology or Science).



## CONSUMER AND APPLIED SCIENCES SCHEDULE B

## HONOURS AND PGDipCApSc SUBJECT REQUIREMENTS

## PART 1: HONOURS SUBJECT REQUIREMENTS

SUBJECT	STAGE	PRESCRIBED PAPERS
<i>Clothing and Textile Sciences</i>	Prerequisites	At least 252 points including CLTE 203, 204 and 18 points from CLTE 205, 206, 207, and other 200-level papers worth at least 54 points. Papers in biological, physical, and/or social sciences recommended.
	Third	CLTE 303, 304, 305, and CLTE 306 or 309, CLTE 353, and papers worth at least 18 points including papers in PHSL and STAT if not already taken.
	Fourth	CLTE 490 and four of CLTE 451-455, 460.
<i>Consumer Food Science</i>	Prerequisites	At least 252 points including FOSC 111, BSNS 103, STAT 110 or 115, FOSC 211-213, and other 200-level papers worth at least 54 points. CELS 191 recommended.
	Third	FOSC 353; 90 points from FOSC 303, 305-309; and 18 further approved points. Up to 36 points of ANTH 314, 319, HUNT 314, 331, MART 329, STAT 341 may be substituted for the equivalent number of points from FOSC 303, 305-309.
	Fourth	FOSC 490 and at least 96 points from FOSC 453, 456, 459, 460, MARI 440. <i>Note:</i> Students should check the prerequisites for 300-level papers when selecting 200-level papers.
<i>Design Studies</i>	Prerequisites	At least 126 points including DESI 111 and 121.
	Second	At least 126 points including DESI 212 or 213, DESI 217, DESI 221, DESI 222 or 223, and DESI 227.
	Third	At least 126 points including DESI 321, and four further 300-level DESI papers, including at least one of DESI 315, 325, 335.
	Fourth	DESI 490, 419, 429, 433, 436.
<i>Human Nutrition</i>	Prerequisites	At least 252 points including BIOC 192, CELS 191, CHEM 191, HUBS 191, 192, HUNT 221-223, at least 18 further BIOC points, at least 18 200-level PHSL points, and other 200-level papers worth at least 36 points.
	Third	HUNT 311-314, HUNT 354, 355 and at least 18 points from FOSC 201, 202, 211-213, STAT 110 or 115.
	Fourth	HUNT 490, HUNT 451 or 455, HUNT 452, 453, and two of HASC 411-413, 415.

**HONOURS AND PGDipCApSc SUBJECT REQUIREMENTS Continued**  
**PART 2: PGDipCApSc SUBJECT REQUIREMENTS**

SUBJECT	PRESCRIBED PAPERS
<i>Clothing and Textile Sciences</i>	CLTE 480. Four of CLTE 451-455, 460.
<i>Consumer Food Science</i>	FOSC 480 and at least 96 points from FOSC 453, 455, 456, 459, 460, MARI 440. Other 400-level papers may be substituted for up to 48 points from elective papers.
<i>Consumer Sciences</i>	CNSC 480. Four papers selected from either one or two of the following groups: (a) CLTE 451, 452, 453, 455. (b) CMNX 401*, 402. (c) DESI 419, 429, 433, 436. (d) FOSC 456, 459, 460. * Required paper if only one paper selected from group concerned.
<i>Design Studies</i>	DESI 480. DESI 419, 429, 433, 436.
<i>Human Nutrition</i>	HUNT 485, HUNT 451 or 455, any two of HASC 411-413, 415, and two of HUNT 452, 453, CMNX 407.
<i>Human Services</i>	COMF 490. SOWK 401-404.

*Note:* With the approval of the Head of Department or Programme Director concerned, a 48 point dissertation or project may be substituted for any project of fewer points prescribed in this schedule.

## CONSUMER AND APPLIED SCIENCES SCHEDULE C PAPERS AND PREREQUISITES

Notes: (a) Titles prefixed 'SI' are for Special Topic papers; their subjects may change from year to year.

(b) Unless otherwise indicated, papers in the 'Prerequisites and Corequisites' column are prerequisites for the paper concerned; papers which may be taken as either prerequisites or corequisites are prefixed 'PC-'; papers which must be taken concurrently are prefixed 'C-';

(c) 'HOD approval' means approval from Head of Department concerned.

(d) A paper in the 'Restrictions' column is one which may not be credited together with the paper concerned.

(e) Papers which are 'recommended' in the 'Comments' column should normally be taken before or concurrently with the paper concerned.

(f) Papers which are not listed in this schedule but are prescribed as part of an approved second major subject or minor subject (see Consumer and Applied Sciences Schedule A, Part 2) may be credited towards a BCAPSc degree under regulation 1(f) of the BCAPSc degree regulations.

PAPER	TITLE	POINTS	PREREQUISITES AND COREQUISITES	RESTRICTIONS	COMMENTS
<b>Anthropology</b>					
ANTH 103	Anthropology, culture and society	18		ANTH 101	first semester
ANTH 105	Global and local cultures	18			second semester
ANTH 314	Evolution of human diet	18	Two of ANTH 103-105 or 108 points		not offered; expected to be offered in 2012
ANTH 319	The global politics of food	18	18 200-level ANTH, SOCI or GEND points, or HOD approval		not offered; expected to be offered in 2012
<b>Biochemistry</b>					
BIOC 192	Foundations of biochemistry	18	CHEM 191 or 112	BIOC 111	second semester
<b>Biology</b>					
BIOL 112	Animal biology	18			second semester CELS 191, HUBS 191 recommended.
<b>Business Studies</b>					
BSNS 102	Quantitative analysis for business	18		STAT 110, 115, QUAN 101 MART 102	each semester and summer school
BSNS 103	Marketing and consumption	18			each semester and summer school

## CONSUMER AND APPLIED SCIENCES SCHEDULE C PAPERS AND PREREQUISITES

See explanatory notes, page 467.

PAPER	TITLE	POINTS	PREREQUISITES AND COREQUISITES	RESTRICTIONS	COMMENTS
BSNS 104	Principles of economics I	18		ECON 101, 111, 212, MANV 101, 201	each semester and summer school
BSNS 105	Management and organisations	18		MANT 111, MANV 101	each semester

### *Cell and Molecular Biology*

See Science Schedule C.

### *Chemistry*

*Note:* It is strongly recommended that students enrolling in CHEM 111 or 191 have a minimum of 14 credits in NCEA Level 3 Chemistry (or equivalent).

CHEM 111	Chemistry: molecular architecture	18			second semester
CHEM 191	The chemical basis of biology and human health	18		CHEM 112	first semester and summer school

### *Children's Issues*

See Arts and Music Schedule C

### *Clothing and Textile Sciences*

*Note:* There are no CLITE papers at 100-level. Students intending to major in Clothing and Textile Sciences should normally take 36 points from biological, physical, and/or social science papers in their first year.

CLITE 203	Fundamentals of clothing and textiles	18	36 points		first semester A background in physical and/or biological sciences is recommended.
CLITE 204	Dress and society	18	36 points		second semester A background in social sciences is recommended.

PAPER	TITLE	POINTS	PREREQUISITES AND COREQUISITES	RESTRICTIONS	COMMENTS
CLTE 205	Product development	18	36 points		full year Offered in even years only.
CLTE 206	The fashion trade	18	36 points		second semester
CLTE 207	Clothing and textiles in sport	18	36 points		second semester A background in biological and/or physical sciences is recommended.
CLTE 303	Structural properties of materials and products	18	CLTE 203		first semester STAT 110 recommended.
CLTE 304	Dress as material culture	18	CLTE 204		first semester
CLTE 305	Clothing, humans and the environment	18	CLTE 203		second semester STAT 110 and 18 PHSL points recommended.
CLTE 306	Project in clothing and textile sciences	18	PC-36 300-level CLTE points		second semester
CLTE 309	Special topic	18			each semester and full year Admission requires approval from Section Leader.
CLTE 353	Honours special topic	36			full year
<i>Note:</i> 400-level CLTE papers are available as CLTX papers through the Distance Learning Programme. CLTX 451-454 are offered in rotation and in 2010 only CLTX 451 will be available.					
CLTE 451	Physical properties of clothing and textiles	24		CLTX 451	full year
CLTE 452	Social aspects of clothing and textiles	24		CLTX 452	full year
CLTE 453	Research methods	24		CLTX 453	full year
CLTE 454	Clothing, materials and workplace injury	24		CLTX 454	full year
CLTE 455	Topic in advanced clothing and textile sciences	24		CLTX 455	full year
CLTE 460	Cooperative education programme	24		CLTX 460	full year
CLTE 480	Research project	24			full year PGDip/CapSc, PGDip/Sci only.
CLTE 490	Research project	48			full year BCApSc(Hons), BSc(Hons), PGDip/CapSc, PGDip/Sci only.
CLTE 495	Masters thesis preparation	24			full year MC/AsSc, MSc only.

## CONSUMER AND APPLIED SCIENCES SCHEDULE C PAPERS AND PREREQUISITES

See explanatory notes, page 467.

PAPER	TITLE	POINTS	PREREQUISITES AND COREQUISITES	RESTRICTIONS	COMMENTS
<b><i>Community and Family Studies</i></b>					
Also see entry for Social and Community Work in Arts and Music Schedule C					
COMF 480	Research project	24			full year PGDipCapSc only.
COMF 490	Research project	48			full year PGDipCapSc, PGDipArts only.
COMF 495	Masters thesis preparation	24			full year MC,ApSc only.
<b><i>Consumer Food Science</i></b>					
FOSC 111	Food principles	18			first semester
FOSC 201	Food chemistry 1	18	CHEM 191 or 112		first semester
FOSC 202	Food systems	18	CELS 191 or BIOL 111		second semester
FOSC 203	Food process technology 1	18	FOSC 201 or PTFC 201		second semester
FOSC 211	Consumer attitudes and food choice	18	36 100-level points		first semester
FOSC 212	Food and cultural perspectives	18	36 100-level points	FOSC 205	second semester
FOSC 213	Sensory science	18	36 100-level points; PC-STAT 110 or 115	FOSC 206	second semester
FOSC 301	Food chemistry 2	18	FOSC 201		first semester
FOSC 302	Food process technology 2	18	FOSC 203		second semester
FOSC 303	Food quality management	18	54 200-level points		second semester
FOSC 305	Food policy and consumer issues	18	54 200-level points		second semester
FOSC 306	Advanced sensory science	18	FOSC 213 or 206		second semester
FOSC 307	Introduction to food marketing	18	54 200-level points		first semester
FOSC 308	Food and consumers	18	FOSC 111 & 54 200-level points		first semester
FOSC 309	Consumer food science project	18	FOSC 211-213 or (FOSC 205 & 206)		full year
FOSC 353	Research methodologies	18		FOSC 455	full year

PAPER	TITLE	POINTS	PREREQUISITES AND COREQUISITES	RESTRICTIONS	COMMENTS
FOSC 451	Advanced food chemistry	24			full year
FOSC 452	Selected topics in food science/technology	24			full year
FOSC 453	Selected topics in sensory science	24			full year
FOSC 454	Advanced food processing	24			full year
FOSC 455	Research methodologies	24		FOSC 353	full year
FOSC 456	Consumer research methods	24			full year
FOSC 457	Fermentation science and technology	24			full year
FOSC 458	Flavour science	24			full year
FOSC 459	Selected topics in consumer food science	24			full year
FOSC 460	Cooperative education programme	24			full year
FOSC 480	Research project	24			full year
FOSC 490	Research project	48			PGDip/CapSc, PGDip/Sci only.
FOSC 495	Masters thesis preparation	24			full year BCAppSc(Hons), BSc(Hons), PGDip/Sci, BAppSc(Hons) only. full year MCAppSc, MSc only.
<b>Consumer Sciences</b>					
CNSC 480	Research project	24			full year PGDip/CapSc only.
<b>Design Studies</b>					
DESI 111	Design fundamentals	18		DESI 102	first semester
DESI 121	Design form and function	18		DESI 101	second semester
<i>Note:</i> All students taking 200-level DESI papers are required to attend the four Keynote Lectures held by the Department of Design Studies each semester, which are common to these papers.					
DESI 212	Communication design theory	18	DESI 121 or 101	DESI 202	first semester
DESI 213	Industrial design theory	18	DESI 121 or 101	DETE 211, DESI 201, 204	first semester
DESI 217	Design visualisation 1	18	PC-DESI 111 or 102	DESI 207	first semester
DESI 221	Design futures	18	DESI 111		second semester

## CONSUMER AND APPLIED SCIENCES SCHEDULE C PAPERS AND PREREQUISITES

See explanatory notes, page 467.

PAPER	TITLE	POINTS	PREREQUISITES AND COREQUISITES	RESTRICTIONS	COMMENTS
DESI 222	Communication design project	18	(DESI 212 or 202) & (DESI 217 or 207)		second semester
DESI 223	Industrial design project	18	DESI 213 & (DESI 217 or 207)	DETE 221, DESI 201, 204	second semester
DESI 227	Design visualisation 2	18	DESI 217		second semester
DESI 312	Interaction design theory	18	One of DESI 212, 213, 202		first semester
DESI 313	Environmental design theory	18	One of DESI 212, 213, 204	DETE 311, DESI 301, 304	first semester
DESI 315	Design project 1	18	HOD approval		first semester
DESI 321	Design issues	18	DESI 221 or HOD approval		second semester
DESI 322	Interaction design project	18	DESI 227 & (DESI 312 or 302)		second semester
DESI 323	Environmental design project	18	DESI 227 & 313	DETE 321, DESI 301, 304	second semester
DESI 325	Design project 2	18	HOD approval		second semester
DESI 335	Special topic	18			summer school
DESI 419	Strategic design	18			first semester
DESI 429	Special topic in design studies	18			second semester
DESI 433	Interdisciplinary design studio	36			full year
DESI 436	Design collaboration	24			full year
DESI 480	Research project	24			full year
DESI 490	Research project	48			PGDipCApSc only.
DESI 495	Masters thesis preparation	24			BCApSc(Hons), BA(Hons), BAppSc(Hons) only.
DESI 511	Advanced design research context 1	30			full year MCApSc only.
DESI 512	Advanced design research context 2	30			first semester MDEs only. MDEs only.



PAPER	TITLE	POINTS	PREREQUISITES AND COREQUISITES	RESTRICTIONS	COMMENTS
<b>Economics</b>					
ECON 112	Principles of economics 2	18	BSNS 104 or ECON 111	ECON 102, 212, MANV 201	second semester and summer school Prerequisite may be waived on the basis of NCEA Level 3 results.
<b>Education</b>					
EDUC 101	Education and society	18		EDUT 131, EDTX 131	first semester
EDUC 102	Human development	18		EDUT 132, EDTX 132	second semester and summer school
<b>Environment and Society</b>					
ENVI 111	Environment and society	18			second semester
<b>Gender Studies</b>					
GEND 101	Gender	18			first semester
GEND 102	Bodies, sexualities and selves	18			second semester
<b>Geography</b>					
GEOG 102	Human geography	18			second semester
<b>Human Body Systems</b> See Science Schedule C					
<b>Human Nutrition</b> See Science Schedule C					
<b>Human Services</b> See Community and Family Studies and entry for Social and Community Work in Arts and Music Schedule C					

## CONSUMER AND APPLIED SCIENCES SCHEDULE C PAPERS AND PREREQUISITES

See explanatory notes, page 467.

<b>Law</b>			
LAWS 101	The Legal System	36	full year
<b>Management</b>			
MANT 102	Business environment	18	each semester
		PC-BSNS 105 or MANT 111	MANT 112
<b>Māori Studies</b>			
MAOR 102	Māori society	18	each semester
MAOR 110	Introduction to conversational Māori	18	each semester and summer school
<b>Marketing Management</b>			
MART 329	Consumer behaviour	18	second semester
		Two of MART 201-203	
<b>Microbiology</b>			
MICR 221	Microbes to medicine	18	first semester
		CELS 191 & HUBS 191 & at least 36 further 100-level points	GENE 221 recommended.
MICR 331	Food microbiology	18	first semester
		MICR 221 or 201	CHEM 191 or 112 recommended.
<b>Physics</b>			
Note: It is strongly recommended that students enrolling in PHSI 191 have achieved the externally examined Achievement Standards for NCEA Level 2 Physics.			
PHSI 191	Biological physics	18	first semester and summer school
			PHSI 131, 110

PAPER	TITLE	POINTS	PREREQUISITES AND COREQUISITES	RESTRICTIONS	COMMENTS
<b>Physiology</b>					
PHSL 251	Physiology (for Human Nutrition/Dietetics)	21	HUBS 191 & 192 & at least two of BIOC 192, CELS 191, CHEM 191, PHSL 191	PHSL 231-233, 221, MEIS 215	first semester Only available to students majoring in Human Nutrition.
<b>Politics</b>					
POLS 102	New Zealand politics - introduction	18			first semester
POLS 103	International politics - Asia-Pacific	18			second semester
<b>Psychology</b>					
PSYC 111	Brain and behaviour	18			first semester
PSYC 112	Human thought and behaviour	18			second semester
<b>Social and Community Work</b>					
See Arts and Music Schedule C					
<b>Statistics</b>					
STAT 110	Statistical methods	18		STAT 115, BSNS 102, QUAN 101	first semester and summer school
STAT 115	Introduction to biostatistics	18		STAT 110, BSNS 102, QUAN 101	second semester
STAT 341	Regression and modelling 2	18	STAT 241	HASC 415	first semester



# PHYSICAL EDUCATION

## CONTENTS

*page*

### DEGREE AND POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA REGULATIONS

1	Bachelor of Physical Education	479
2	Bachelor of Physical Education with Honours	481
3	Master of Physical Education	483
4	Postgraduate Diploma in Physical Education	485
5	Master of Dance Studies	486
6	Postgraduate Diploma in Outdoor Education	488

### SCHEDULES

A	Requirements for the BPhEd Degree	489
B	Requirements for the BPhEd(Hons) Degree	490
C	Papers and Prerequisites	491

### DIPLOMA AND CERTIFICATE REGULATIONS

1	Diploma in Sports Studies	495
2	Certificate in Sports Studies	495
3	Certificate in Fitness Management	495



## PHYSICAL EDUCATION

**Note:** These regulations should be read in conjunction with the General Regulations, particularly those concerned with Admission and Enrolment, Terms Requirements, and Examinations.

Prescriptions for papers are printed in the Guide to Enrolment.

**FEES:** Students are required to pay an annual activities fee and camp fees. Details are available from the School of Physical Education office.

## REGULATIONS FOR THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF PHYSICAL EDUCATION BPhEd

### 1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME

- (a) Admission to the Bachelor of Physical Education degree programme is determined by the Physical Education Admissions Committee.
- (b) The maximum number of candidates to be admitted annually to a programme of study leading to the degree of Bachelor of Physical Education is 200.
- (c) The Physical Education Admissions Committee shall consider applications from candidates in the following categories:
  - Entry from secondary school
  - Entry from university
  - Graduate entry
- (d) To gain admission from secondary school a candidate should normally:
  - (i) be undertaking a full-time course at Year 13 (seventh form) level in the year of application;
  - (ii) have achieved a satisfactory standard in four subjects (including English) for either NCEA at Level 2 or Unit Standards at Level 2 or higher.
- (e) To gain entry from university a candidate must pass a minimum of 108 points in one year at university at a level to be determined by the Physical Education Admissions Committee from year to year. Where more than 108 points are taken, selection will be based on the best results from 108 points.
- (f) To gain graduate entry, a candidate must have completed the requirements for a degree at a level to be determined by the Physical Education Admissions Committee from year to year.
- (g) Notwithstanding any of the above provisions, the Physical Education Admissions Committee shall have discretion to consider any applicant who, not having satisfied these regulations in a particular aspect, warrants admission to the Bachelor of Physical Education degree programme for exceptional reasons.

- Notes:**
- (1) An application for admission to the programme is required; this is separate from the enrolment process. Applications must be received on the prescribed form of application by the School of Physical Education no later than 1 October. Late applications will be considered only at the discretion of the Physical Education Admissions Committee.
  - (2) A candidate who is offered a place in the programme must hold a recognised qualification for entry to the University at the time of enrolment.
  - (3) Further information for applicants seeking admission from Secondary School is available in the University of Otago Prospectus.

**2 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME**

Every programme of study for the degree shall satisfy the requirements listed in Physical Education Schedule A.

**3 PREREQUISITES, COREQUISITES AND RESTRICTIONS**

- (a) Every programme of study shall satisfy the requirements for prerequisites, corequisites and restrictions set out in Physical Education Schedule C or in other relevant schedules or prescriptions.
- (b) With the approval of the Dean of Physical Education a candidate may enrol for a paper at 200-level without having satisfied the normal prerequisites set out in Schedule C. In such cases the candidate shall not be credited with the prerequisite papers. A candidate may not, having passed any such paper at 200-level, enrol subsequently for any prerequisite paper from which exemption has been given.

**4 CROSS CREDITS**

- (a) A candidate who is enrolled for two degrees concurrently, or who has completed one degree and is proceeding with the other, may cross credit 100- and 200-level papers which are common to both degrees up to a maximum of 180 points.
- (b) A candidate who is enrolled for the degree concurrently with the Diploma in Teaching (Secondary) may cross credit 100- and 200-level papers which are common to both programmes up to a maximum of 126 points.

**5 VARIATIONS**

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.



# REGULATIONS FOR THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF PHYSICAL EDUCATION WITH HONOURS BPhEd(Hons)

## 1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME

- (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences).
- (b) To be admitted to a third stage Honours course, an applicant must normally have passed the first and second years of the programme for the degree of Bachelor of Physical Education with a grade average of at least B-, with at least B+ in the relevant second year papers.
- (c) An applicant shall not normally be admitted directly to a fourth year Honours course.
- (d) An applicant who holds the degree of Bachelor of Physical Education shall not be admitted to an Honours programme.

## 2 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME

- (a) A candidate admitted to an Honours programme shall satisfy the requirements listed in Physical Education Schedule B.
- (b) The third and fourth stages of every Honours programme must each be completed in a single year, and the fourth stage must be completed in a time not more than one year in excess of the minimum time for completing the degree after admission to the Honours programme.
- (c) The dissertation prescribed for the fourth year Honours course must be submitted no later than 1 October of that year.

## 3 PREREQUISITES, COREQUISITES AND RESTRICTIONS

Every programme of study shall satisfy the requirements for prerequisites, corequisites and restrictions set out in Physical Education Schedule C or in other relevant schedules or prescriptions.

## 4 WITHDRAWAL FROM THE PROGRAMME

- (a) A candidate whose results are not satisfactory may be required to withdraw from the Honours programme.
- (b) When a candidate withdraws from an Honours programme, voluntarily or otherwise, the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences) may recommend that the ordinary degree of Bachelor of Physical Education be awarded or determine the papers which shall be credited towards that degree.

## 5 STANDARD OF AWARD OF THE DEGREE

- (a) The degree may be awarded with First Class Honours, with Second Class Honours (Division I), with Second Class Honours (Division II), or with

Third Class Honours. The class of Honours awarded shall be determined by the examiners primarily on the performance of the candidate in the fourth stage of the programme.

- (b) A candidate who fails to obtain Honours may, on the recommendation of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences), be awarded the degree of Bachelor of Physical Education.
- (c) A candidate who fails to obtain Honours may not resit all or part of the fourth stage of the Honours programme in a subsequent year, unless the Senate has determined that his or her performance in those examinations was seriously impaired.

## **6 VARIATIONS**

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

*Note:* An application for admission to the programme is required; this is separate from the enrolment process.

# REGULATIONS FOR THE DEGREE OF MASTER OF PHYSICAL EDUCATION MPhEd

## 1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME

- (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences).
- (b) Every applicant must either
  - (i) be a graduate, or
  - (ii) have alternative qualifications or experience acceptable to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences).
- (c) In considering an applicant's qualifications, regard will be had to the detail of the course of study followed to gain the qualification, as well as the applicant's performance in the programme.

## 2 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME

- (a) The programme of study shall consist of
  - (i) appropriate papers normally as prescribed for the fourth year course for the degree of Bachelor of Physical Education with Honours or the Postgraduate Diploma in Physical Education (with the substitution of a preliminary thesis research paper for the dissertation where appropriate); and
  - (ii) a thesis embodying the results of supervised research.
- (b) A candidate whose qualification for entry to the programme is the degree of Bachelor of Physical Education with Honours or equivalent may achieve the degree by completing a thesis alone.
- (c) A candidate may be exempted from some of the required papers as prescribed in regulation 2(a)(i) on the basis of previous study.
- (d) A candidate shall, before commencing the investigation to be described in the thesis, secure the approval of the Dean of Physical Education for the topic, the supervisor(s), and the proposed course of the investigation.
- (e) A candidate may not present a thesis which has previously been accepted for another degree.
- (f) A candidate taking the degree by papers and thesis must pass both the papers and the thesis components.

## 3 DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME

- (a) A candidate achieving the degree by papers and a thesis shall normally follow a programme of study for not less than two years, and a candidate achieving the degree by thesis alone shall follow a programme of study for not less than one year.
- (b) A candidate shall satisfy the requirements for the degree within four years of admission to the programme. A candidate may apply to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences) for extension of this time limit by up to one year.

#### 4 WITHDRAWAL FROM THE PROGRAMME

Where a candidate withdraws from the programme after completing the work required by regulation 2(a)(i) the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences) may recommend to the Senate the award of the Postgraduate Diploma in Physical Education or determine which papers shall be credited towards that diploma.

#### 5 EXAMINATION OF THE THESIS

- (a) The thesis shall be assessed by at least two examiners, at least one of whom shall be external to the University.
- (b) The candidate's supervisor shall not be an examiner but may make a report on the work of the candidate to the Dean of Physical Education.
- (c) Each examiner shall supply a written report on the thesis and recommend a mark and grade on the basis of the thesis as submitted, and an overall result selected from the options as specified in clause (d) below.
- (d) The examiners may recommend that a thesis:
  - (i) be accepted without amendments;
  - (ii) be accepted subject to amendments being made at the discretion, and to the satisfaction, of the Dean of Physical Education;
  - (iii) does not meet the criteria for the award of the degree, but may be revised and resubmitted for examination;
  - (iv) does not meet the criteria for the award of the degree, and should be rejected without right of resubmission.
- (e) Amendments (regulation 5(d)(ii)) and revisions (regulation 5(d)(iii)) shall be completed by a specified date to be determined by the Dean of Physical Education.
- (f) A candidate shall be permitted to revise and resubmit a thesis for examination once only.
- (g) If a revised and resubmitted thesis is finally accepted, the result shall be either 'Pass' or 'Fail' (i.e. ungraded) and without eligibility for the award of the degree with distinction or credit.  
*Note:* This provision applies only to students who first enrol for the degree in 2009 or subsequently.
- (h) Where examiners cannot agree on a result, the Dean of Physical Education should so report to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences) or nominee who shall arrive at a decision after consulting a referee who should normally be external to the University.

#### 6 LEVEL OF AWARD OF THE DEGREE

The degree may be awarded with distinction or credit.

#### 7 VARIATIONS

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

*Note:* An application for admission to the programme is required; this is separate from the enrolment process.

# REGULATIONS FOR THE POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN PHYSICAL EDUCATION PGDipPE

## 1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME

- (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences).
- (b) Every applicant must either
  - (i) have been admitted to the degree of Bachelor of Physical Education, or
  - (ii) have a qualification acceptable to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences) as evidence of ability to proceed to the diploma.

## 2 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME

- (a) Every programme of study shall normally contain papers worth at least 120 points, including PHSE 480, PHSE 471 or an approved research methods paper at 300- or 400-level and 72 points of approved papers at 300- or 400-level, at least 36 points of which must come from PHSE papers.
- (b) Any required research report must be submitted by 1 November.

## 3 PREREQUISITES, COREQUISITES AND RESTRICTIONS

Every programme of study shall satisfy the requirements for prerequisites, corequisites and restrictions set out in Physical Education Schedule C.

## 4 DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME

The programme may be taken by full-time candidates in one year, or by part-time candidates over more than one year. Any paper in which a candidate is enrolled in any year shall be examined in that year.

## 5 LEVEL OF AWARD OF THE DIPLOMA

The diploma may be awarded with distinction or credit.

## 6 VARIATIONS

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

*Note:* An application for admission to the programme is required; this is separate from the enrolment process.

## REGULATIONS FOR THE DEGREE OF MASTER OF DANCE STUDIES MDanceSt

### 1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME

- (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences).
- (b) Every applicant must normally either
  - (i) have completed the requirements for a bachelor's degree requiring at least four years of full-time study, or
  - (ii) have completed the requirements for a bachelor's degree requiring three years of full-time study, have had at least three years' experience relevant to the programme, and provide evidence of ability to undertake advanced academic study.
- (c) In exceptional circumstances, an applicant who is not a graduate may be considered on the basis of alternative qualifications or satisfactory training and experience in dance. Such preparation must be equivalent to a degree, and the applicant must provide evidence of ability to undertake advanced level academic study. The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences) may require such an applicant to pass one or more prescribed papers either before admission to or concurrently with the programme.
- (d) In considering an applicant's qualifications, regard will be had to the detail of the course of study followed to gain the qualifications, as well as the applicant's performance in the programmes.

### 2 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME

- (a) The programme of study shall consist of
  - (i) PHSE 590 Masters Research Report (60 points)
  - (ii) other approved papers worth at least 120 points, including PHSE 471 Research Seminar (or equivalent) and papers worth at least 36 points from PHSE 325, 326, 414, 427, 428, 480.
- (b) A candidate may not present a research report which has previously been accepted for another degree.
- (c) A candidate shall, before commencing the investigation to be described in the research report, secure the approval of the Dean of Physical Education for the topic, the supervisor(s), and the proposed course of the investigation.

### 3 DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME

- (a) The programme may be taken by full-time candidates in one calendar year or the equivalent time in three semesters of study, or by part-time candidates over a longer period. Any paper in which a candidate is enrolled shall be examined in the semester or year in which it is taken.

- (b) A candidate shall satisfy the requirements for the degree within four years of admission to the programme. A candidate may apply to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences) for extension of this time limit by up to one year.

#### **4 WITHDRAWAL FROM THE PROGRAMME**

Where a candidate wishes to withdraw from the programme after completing the work required by regulation 2(a)(ii) the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences) may

- (a) recommend to the Senate the award of the Postgraduate Diploma in Physical Education or determine which papers shall be credited towards that diploma, or
- (b) recommend to the Senate that papers completed be credited towards the degree of Master of Physical Education. In this instance the approval must be gained prior to commencement of the research report (PHSE 590).

#### **5 EXAMINATION**

- (a) The research report shall be examined by at least two examiners. The candidate's supervisor shall not normally be an examiner, but may make a report on the work of the candidate for the examiners to consider.
- (b) If the research report is assessed as unsatisfactory, the examiners may recommend to the Dean of Physical Education that it be revised and resubmitted by a specified date.
- (c) Where examiners cannot agree on a result, the Dean of Physical Education should so report to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences) who shall arrive at a decision after consulting a referee.

#### **6 LEVEL OF AWARD OF THE DEGREE**

The degree may be awarded with distinction or credit.

#### **7 VARIATIONS**

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

*Note:* An application for admission to the programme is required; this is separate from the enrolment process.

## REGULATIONS FOR THE POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN OUTDOOR EDUCATION PGDipOE

### 1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME

- (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences).
- (b) Every applicant must either
  - (i) have been admitted to the degree of Bachelor of Physical Education, or
  - (ii) have alternative qualifications and experience in Outdoor Education acceptable to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences).

### 2 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME

- (a) The programme of study shall normally contain
  - (i) PHSE 480 (Research Project), PHSE 471 (Research Seminar) and
  - (ii) 72 other approved points at 300- or 400-level, at least 36 points of which must be from PHSE 327, 328, 380, 415, 416, 427, 428.
- (b) Any required research report must be submitted by 1 October.

### 3 PREREQUISITES, COREQUISITES AND RESTRICTIONS

Every programme of study shall satisfy the requirements for prerequisites, corequisites and restrictions set out in Physical Education Schedule C.

### 4 DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME

The programme may be taken by full-time candidates in one year, or by part-time candidates over more than one year. Any paper in which a candidate is enrolled in any year shall be examined in that year.

### 5 LEVEL OF AWARD OF THE DIPLOMA

The diploma may be awarded with distinction or credit.

### 6 VARIATIONS

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

*Note:* An application for admission to the programme is required; this is separate from the enrolment process.



## PHYSICAL EDUCATION SCHEDULE A

### REQUIREMENTS FOR THE BPhEd DEGREE

LEVEL	PAPERS REQUIRED
<i>First Year</i>	PHSE 101-103, HUBS 191, 192, plus 36 points* from any degree.
<i>Second Year</i>	PHSE 202-206, PHSE 104, ANAT 250.
<i>Third and Fourth Year</i>	126 points from PHSE 231-235 and PHSE 300- or 400-level papers and at least 126 points* from any degree, with at least 54 points† above 100-level.  * STAT 110 required for students taking Exercise and Sport Science as their major subject. STAT 110 recommended for students taking Sport and Leisure Studies as their major subject. † HUNT 232 recommended for students taking Exercise and Sport Science as their major subject.

### MAJOR SUBJECT REQUIREMENTS

Every programme of study must incorporate the papers specified in at least one of the major subject requirements set out below.

<i>Exercise and Sport Science</i>	STAT 110, 72 points from PHSE 301-305, 314, 315, 401.
<i>Exercise Prescription and Management</i>	PHSE 311 and 312, and 36 points from PHSE 310, 313-315, 336, 401.
<i>Professional Studies</i>	72 points from PHSE 320-331, 414-416, 427, 428.
<i>Sport and Leisure Studies</i>	72 points from PHSE 320, 330-340, 422-426, 430.

## PHYSICAL EDUCATION SCHEDULE B

### REQUIREMENTS FOR THE BPhEd(Hons) DEGREE

SUBJECT	STAGE	PRESCRIBED PAPERS
<i>All Subjects</i>	Prerequisites	Completion, at a satisfactory level, of the first and second years of the programme for the degree of Bachelor of Physical Education, or satisfactory completion of approved papers worth at least 252 points.
<i>Exercise and Sport Science</i>	Additional Prerequisite	STAT 110.
	Third	PHSE 391 and at least 36 points from PHSE 301-305, 314, 315, 401. Approved papers worth at least 72 points, at least 36 points of which must be above 100-level.
	Fourth	PHSE 471, 491, and 72 points from PHSE 300- or 400-level papers, at least 36 points of which must be from PHSE 301-305, 314, 315, 401.
<i>Exercise Prescription and Management</i>	Third	PHSE 391, 311, 312. Approved papers worth at least 72 points, at least 36 points of which must be above 100-level.
	Fourth	PHSE 471, 491, and 72 points from PHSE 300- or 400-level papers, at least 36 points of which must be from PHSE 310, 313-315, 401.
<i>Professional Studies</i>	Third	PHSE 391 and at least 36 points from PHSE 320-331, 414-416, 427, 428. Approved papers worth at least 72 points, at least 36 points of which must be above 100-level.
	Fourth	PHSE 471, 491, and 72 points from PHSE 300- or 400-level papers, at least 36 points of which must be from PHSE 320-331, 414-416, 427, 428.
<i>Sport and Leisure Studies</i>	Third	PHSE 391 and at least 36 points from PHSE 320, 330-340, 422-426, 430. Approved papers worth at least 72 points, at least 36 points of which must be above 100-level.
	Fourth	PHSE 471, 491, and 72 points from PHSE 300- or 400-level papers, at least 36 points of which must be from PHSE 320, 330-340, 422-426, 430.

## PHYSICAL EDUCATION SCHEDULE C PAPERS AND PREREQUISITES

Notes: (a) Titles prefixed 'SI' are for Special Topic papers; their subjects may change from year to year.

(b) Unless otherwise indicated, papers in the 'Prerequisites and Corequisites' column are prerequisites for the paper concerned; papers which may be taken as either prerequisites or corequisites are prefixed 'PC-'; papers which must be taken concurrently are prefixed 'C-';

(c) A paper in the 'Restrictions' column is one which may not be credited together with the paper concerned.

(d) Each paper not offered in 2010 has the year indicated in which it is expected to be offered next.

PAPER	TITLE	POINTS	PREREQUISITES AND COREQUISITES	RESTRICTIONS	COMMENTS
ANAT 250	Functional anatomy	18	HUBS 191	ANAT 120, 101, 102, 111	first semester
HUBS 191	Human body systems 1	18		ANAT 120, 111, BIOL 115, PHSL 101	first semester
HUBS 192	Human body systems 2	18	HUBS 191	ANAT 120, 111, PHSL 101	second semester
HUNT 232	Sport and exercise nutrition	18	Two of CELS 191, FOSC 111, HUBS 191, 192, BIOL 111, 115; or ANAT 111 & PHSL 101		first semester
PHSE 101	Sociocultural foundations of physical education	18		PHSE 201	first semester
PHSE 102	Biophysical foundations of human movement	18			second semester
PHSE 103	Movement education: dance and gymnastics	18			full year
PHSE 104	Applied physical experiences	18			first semester
PHSE 115	Fundamentals of dance	18			Not available to first year students.
PHSE 116	Elements of dance	18			first semester
PHSE 202	Movement analysis and control	18	ANAT 250		second semester
PHSE 203	Exercise physiology	18	HUBS 192		second semester
PHSE 204	History of sport	18	36 points		first semester
PHSE 205	Psychology of sport	18	36 points		second semester
PHSE 206	Sociology of sport	18	36 points		second semester
PHSE 231	Physical education practice A	18	PHSE 103; PC-PHSE 104		full year
PHSE 232	Physical education practice B	18	PHSE 103 & 104		full year
PHSE 235	Contemporary dance	18	One of PHSE 103, 115, 116		first semester

## PHYSICAL EDUCATION SCHEDULE C PAPERS AND PREREQUISITES

See explanatory notes, page 491.

PAPER	TITLE	POINTS	PREREQUISITES AND COREQUISITES	RESTRICTIONS	COMMENTS
PHSE 301	Exercise metabolism	18	One of PHSE 203, BIOC 221-223, 211-213		first semester
PHSE 302	Movement and performance analysis in sport	18	PHSE 202		first semester
PHSE 303	Biomechanics of sports injury	18	PHSE 202		next offered 2011 BPhEd, BPhEd(Hons), PGDipPE only.
PHSE 304	Motor control	18	PHSE 202 & 203		second semester
PHSE 305	Lifespan human development	18	PHSE 202 & 203		first semester
PHSE 310	Athletic injuries	18	PHSE 202 & 203		next offered 2011
PHSE 311	Medical aspects of exercise and physical activity	18	PHSE 202 & 203		first semester
PHSE 312	Prescription of physical activity and exercise	18	PHSE 202 & 203		One 200-level BIOC or PHSL paper recommended.
PHSE 313	Exercise prescription practicum	18	PHSE 311 & 312		first semester full year
PHSE 314	Athletic training and conditioning	18	PHSE 202 & 203		Dean's approval required.
PHSE 315	Physical activity and health	18	36 200-level PHSE points or Dean's approval		second semester
PHSE 320	Akoranga whakakori: Māori physical activity and health	18	PHSE 104 or MAOR 102		PHSE 310 recommended. second semester
PHSE 322	Teaching physical education and health	18	54 200-level PHSE points or Dean's approval		second semester
PHSE 323	Issues in physical education and health	18	54 200-level PHSE points or Dean's approval		second semester
PHSE 324	Theoretical perspectives on physical education and health	18	54 200-level PHSE points or Dean's approval		first semester
PHSE 325	Dance and the community	18	PHSE 235 or 326		second semester
PHSE 326	Dance education	18	54 200-level PHSE points or Dean's approval		first semester
PHSE 327	Adventure education	18	54 points		next offered 2011
PHSE 328	Teaching and learning in the outdoors	18	PC-PHSE 231 & 327; or Dean's approval		second semester BPhEd, BPhEd(Hons), PGDipPE only.
PHSE 329	Physical and health education curriculum	18	54 200-level PHSE points or Dean's approval		next offered 2011
PHSE 330	Sports coaching	18	PHSE 205 & 206		first semester

PAPER	TITLE	POINTS	PREREQUISITES AND COREQUISITES	RESTRICTIONS	COMMENTS
PHSE 331	Coaching junior athletes	18	PHSE 330		second semester
PHSE 332	History of New Zealand sport	18	PHSE 204		next offered 2012
PHSE 333	Leisure dimensions	18	54 200-level PHSE points		first semester
PHSE 334	Advanced sport psychology	18	PHSE 205		first semester
PHSE 335	Applied sport psychology	18	PHSE 334		PSYC 202 recommended.
PHSE 336	Exercise psychology	18	PHSE 334		second semester
PHSE 337	Body, culture and society	18	PHSE 204 & 206 or 54 approved 200-level points		second semester
PHSE 338	Advanced sociology of sport	18	PHSE 206		second semester
PHSE 339	Sport governance and administration	18	PHSE 204 & 206		BPhEd, BPhEd(Hons), PGDipPE, Sociology students only.
PHSE 340	Sport management and strategy	18	PHSE 339		first semester
PHSE 380	Independent study	18	54 200-level PHSE points		first semester
PHSE 391	Research design and analysis	24			each semester
PHSE 401	Advanced exercise physiology	18	PHSE 301 or 36 approved 200-level PHSL points		full year
PHSE 414	Dance education philosophy	18	PHSE 326		BPhEd(Hons) only.
PHSE 415	Research and issues in outdoor education	18	36 approved 300-level points		second semester
PHSE 416	Adventure, environment and society	18	36 approved 300-level points	PHSE 454-456 passed in 2000-2003	PHSE 235, and PHSE 322 or 325 recommended.
PHSE 422	Sport and leisure policy	18	PHSE 338 & 340		first semester
PHSE 423	Sport, leisure and social theory	18	PHSE 204 & 206		next offered 2011
PHSE 424	Sport, media and culture	18	PHSE 338		second semester
PHSE 425	Sport management practicum	18	PHSE 339 & 340		Deans approval required for non-BPhEd students.
PHSE 426	Coaching practice and research	18	PC- PHSE 205 & 206 & 330	PHSE 367, 379	second semester
					next offered 2011
					Deans approval required.
					BPhEd, BPhEd(Hons), PGDipPE only.
					Deans approval required.

### PHYSICAL EDUCATION SCHEDULE C PAPERS AND PREREQUISITES

See explanatory notes, page 491.

PAPER	TITLE	POINTS	PREREQUISITES AND COREQUISITES	RESTRICTIONS	COMMENTS
PHSE 427	Topics in advanced physical education	18	One 300-level PHSE paper		full year and each semester Dean's approval required.
PHSE 428	Topics in advanced physical education	18	One 300-level PHSE paper		full year and each semester Dean's approval required.
PHSE 430	Critical aspects of sport management	18	PHSE 339 or 340		second semester
PHSE 471	Research seminar	24	PHSE 391		first semester BPhEd, BPhEd(Hons), MDanceSt, MPhEd, PGDipPE only.
PHSE 480	Research project	36			full year MDanceSt, PGDipOE, PGDipPE only.
PHSE 491	Dissertation	48	PHSE 391		full year BPhEd(Hons) or BSc(Hons) in Neuroscience only.
PHSE 495	Master's thesis preparation	24			full year MPHEd only.
PHSE 590	Master's research report	60			full year and each semester MDanceSt only.
STAT 110	Statistical methods	18		STAT 115, BSNS 102, QUAN 101	first semester and summer school

## DIPLOMA IN SPORTS STUDIES, CERTIFICATE IN SPORTS STUDIES AND CERTIFICATE IN FITNESS MANAGEMENT

The above programmes are designed for people who wish to undertake formal study through the audioconference study centres of the University. Their purpose is to provide alternative access to university study for those who do not wish to or who are unable to pursue study in the traditional manner.

### ADMISSION AND ENROLMENT

- 1 Application for enrolment closes on 10 December for all new students, except those enrolling only for specified second semester papers. New applicants who meet the 10 December deadline will be advised of their admission or otherwise by early January. Returning students must register by 20 December (if they are registering in person or by post) or by 15 January (if they are registering by telephone or online).

Late registrations in either category may be accepted up until 31 January if tuition facilities remain available, but may incur a late fee of \$74 payable as follows: by new students, in the case of any application to enrol lodged after 10 December; and by returning students, in the case of any application to re-enrol lodged after 15 January.

Registration for the second semester should be completed by 1 June, but late registrations may be accepted until 30 June.

- 2 Those students who have no formal university entrance qualification must apply for Special Admission to the University (or for Discretionary or Provisional Entrance if they are under 20 years of age) at the time they enrol.

REGULATIONS FOR THE  
DIPLOMA IN SPORTS STUDIES,  
CERTIFICATE IN SPORTS STUDIES AND  
CERTIFICATE IN FITNESS MANAGEMENT  
DipSptSt  
CertSptSt  
CertFitMgt

**1 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMMES**

- (a) The programmes of study for the Diploma in Sports Studies, the Certificate in Sports Studies and the Certificate in Fitness Management are set down in the Sports Studies Schedule.
- (b) A candidate shall not be permitted to enrol for more than six papers in any one year.
- (c) A candidate who has qualified for and received either the Certificate in Fitness Management or the Certificate in Sports Studies may not proceed to the programme leading to the Diploma in Sports Studies.

**2 PREREQUISITES AND COREQUISITES**

Every programme of study shall satisfy the requirements for prerequisites and corequisites which are set out in the Sports Studies Schedule.

**3 EXEMPTIONS**

- (a) A candidate for the diploma with appropriate qualifications may be exempted from up to three Foundation Studies papers and one Advanced Studies paper.
- (b) A candidate for the Certificate in Fitness Management with appropriate qualifications may be exempted from up to two Foundation Studies papers.

**4 WITHDRAWAL FROM THE DIPLOMA PROGRAMME**

A candidate for the diploma who has gained credit for the six Foundation Studies papers and who elects not to proceed with Advanced Studies papers shall be awarded a Certificate in Sports Studies.

**5 VARIATIONS**

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not conform to these regulations.



## SCHEDULE

### SPORTS STUDIES

LEVEL	PAPER	TITLE	PREREQUISITES AND COREQUISITES*
<i>Foundation Studies Papers</i>	SPSX 101	Anatomy	
	SPSX 102	Physiology	PC-SPSX 101
	SPSX 103	Movement and Physical Education	
	SPSX 104	Principles of Exercise	
	SPSX 111	Sport Management	
	SPSX 112	Coaching	
<i>Advanced Studies Papers</i>	SPSX 201	Exercise Testing and Prescription	SPSX 104
	SPSX 202	Nutrition for Exercise and Sport	SPSX 102, PC-SPSX 104
	SPSX 203	Sociology of Sport	
	SPSX 204	Sports Injuries	SPSX 101
	SPSX 205	Sports Science	SPSX 102
	SPSX 212	Sport and Exercise Psychology	
<p>The papers required for the <i>Diploma in Sports Studies</i> are the six Foundation Studies papers and the six Advanced Studies papers.</p> <p>The papers required for the <i>Certificate in Sports Studies</i> are the six Foundation Studies papers.</p> <p>The papers required for the <i>Certificate in Fitness Management</i> are SPSX 101, SPSX 102, SPSX 104, SPSX 201, SPSX 202 and SPSX 204.</p>			

\* Unless otherwise indicated, papers in this column are prerequisites for the paper concerned; papers which may be taken as either prerequisites or corequisites are prefixed 'PC-'.



# SCIENCE

## CONTENTS

*page*

### DEGREE AND POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA REGULATIONS

1	Bachelor of Science	501
2	Bachelor of Science with Honours	502
3	Postgraduate Diploma in Science	505
4	Master of Science	506
5	Doctor of Science	512
6	Master of Science Communication	514
7	Postgraduate Diploma in Applied Statistics	516
8	Postgraduate Diploma in Clinical Psychology	517
9	Postgraduate Diploma in Natural History Filmmaking and Communication	518
10	Postgraduate Diploma in Wildlife Management	520

### SCHEDULES

A	BSc Major and Minor Subject Requirements	521
B	BSc(Hons) and PGDipSci Subject Requirements	531
C	Papers and Prerequisites	540

### APPLIED SCIENCE DEGREE REGULATIONS

1	Bachelor of Applied Science	577
2	Bachelor of Applied Science with Honours	578
3	Master of Applied Science	579

### SCHEDULES

A	BAppSc Major and Minor Subject Requirements	582
B	BAppSc(Hons) Subject Requirements	588

### SURVEYING DEGREE REGULATIONS

1	Bachelor of Surveying	592
2	Bachelor of Surveying with Honours	595
3	Master of Surveying	596



## SCIENCE

**Note:** These regulations should be read in conjunction with the General Regulations, particularly those concerned with Admission and Enrolment, Terms Requirements, and Examinations.

Prescriptions for papers are printed in the Guide to Enrolment.

### PRACTICAL WORK

In Science papers where practical work is prescribed, a candidate who performs satisfactorily in the practical component alone may, with the approval of the Head of Department concerned, be exempted from repeating that practical work in a subsequent year.

## REGULATIONS FOR THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF SCIENCE BSc

### 1 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME

Every programme of study for the degree

- (a) shall consist of papers worth not less than 360 points
- (b) shall include at least 180 points for papers above 100-level, of which at least 72 points shall be for papers above 200-level
- (c) shall satisfy at least one of the Major Subject Requirements listed in Science Schedule A. No paper above 200-level may count for more than one Major Subject Requirement
- (d) may include one or more optional minor subjects which satisfy the Minor Subject Requirements listed in Science Schedule A, or Arts and Music Schedule A, or Theology Schedule A, or Commerce Schedule A, or Consumer and Applied Sciences Schedule A. No paper may count for both a Major and a Minor Subject Requirement or for more than one Minor Subject Requirement unless that paper is at 100- or 200-level and is specified as compulsory for both Requirements
- (e) may include papers which are not listed in Science Schedule C either:
  - (i) up to 90 points; or
  - (ii) as specified in Science Schedule A; or
  - (iii) as specified in the Minor Subject Requirements.

### 2 PREREQUISITES, COREQUISITES AND RESTRICTIONS

- (a) Every programme of study shall satisfy the requirements for prerequisites, corequisites and restrictions set out in Science Schedule C or in other relevant schedules or prescriptions.

- (b) A candidate with outstanding results in a subject prior to entering the University may be permitted by the Head of Department concerned to enrol for a paper at 200-level without having satisfied the normal prerequisites set out in Science Schedule C. In such cases the candidate shall not be credited with the prerequisite papers, but shall be exempted from including those papers in a Major Subject Requirement specified in Science Schedule A. A candidate may not, having passed any such paper at 200-level, enrol subsequently for any prerequisite paper from which exemption has been given.

### 3 CROSS CREDITS

A candidate who is enrolled for two degrees concurrently, or who has completed one degree and is proceeding with another, may cross credit 100-level and 200-level papers which are common to both degrees up to a maximum of 126 points where the other degree is a three-year degree and up to a maximum of 180 points where the other degree is longer than a three-year degree.

### 4 VARIATIONS

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

## REGULATIONS FOR THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF SCIENCE WITH HONOURS BSc(Hons)

### 1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME

- (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences).
- (b) To be admitted to a second stage Honours course, an applicant must normally have passed, with a grade average of at least B-, papers worth at least 126 points for the degree of Bachelor of Science, of which at least 72 points shall be for 100-level papers in Science Schedule C, and have a grade average of at least B+ over papers worth 36 points in the subject, or in each of the subjects, in which the Honours programme is to be taken. There is no second stage Honours course for Anatomy and Structural Biology, Biochemistry, Botany, Clothing and Textile Sciences, Ecology, Food Science, Genetics, Human Nutrition, Microbiology, Pharmacology, Physics, Physiology, Plant Biotechnology or Zoology.
- (c) To be admitted to a third stage Honours course without having passed the second stage, or to be admitted to the third stage Honours course where there is no second stage, an applicant must normally have passed, with a grade average of at least B-, papers worth at least 252 points, of which at least 72 points should be for 100-level papers in Science Schedule C, and including 200-level papers worth at least 108 points, and have a grade average

- of at least B+ over papers worth 54 points at 200-level in the subject, or in each of the subjects, in which the Honours programme is to be taken.
- (d) To be admitted to a fourth stage Honours course without having passed the corresponding second and third stages, an applicant must normally have passed papers worth 378 points, have fulfilled at least one of the major subject requirements for the degree of Bachelor of Science, have not been admitted to the degree of Bachelor of Science, and have achieved a grade average of at least B+ for the equivalent of the third stage Honours course in the subject or subjects in which the Honours programme is to be taken.
  - (e) A student who holds the degree of Bachelor of Science shall not be admitted to an Honours programme nor may a student graduate in the degree of Bachelor of Science while enrolled for a fourth stage Honours course.
  - (f) The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences) may admit an applicant who before entering the University has attained a sufficiently high standard in one or more of the subjects, Chemistry, Computer Science, Mathematics, Statistics and Physics to the second stage of an Honours programme. Such a candidate shall normally be required to take the final Honours examinations three years after admission to the programme.

## 2 SUBJECTS OF STUDY

- (a) The degree of Bachelor of Science with Honours may be awarded in any one of the subjects (for Single Honours), or in any approved combination of the subjects (for Combined or Double Honours) listed in Science Schedule B.
- (b) With the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences) the degree may be awarded in a subject not included in Schedule B, or in a combination (for Combined or Double Honours) of a subject from Schedule B and a subject in which an Honours course is available for another degree.

## 3 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME

- (a) For a candidate admitted to a second stage Honours course the degree shall
  - (i) for *Single Honours*: satisfy the requirements set down in Schedule B.
  - (ii) for *Combined Honours*: contain some of the 200-, 300- and 400-level papers set down in Schedule B for each of the two subjects, the number of papers from each subject to be determined by the Heads of Departments concerned, provided that at least 144 points are taken in each of the second and third stages.
  - (iii) for *Double Honours*: in the second and third stage Honours courses include at least 144 points as for Combined Honours, followed by two fourth stage Honours courses as for Single Honours taken in consecutive years.
- (b) A candidate admitted directly to a third stage Honours course shall be exempted from the second stage Honours course, but shall complete the third and fourth stage courses specified above. A candidate admitted directly to a fourth stage Honours course shall complete the fourth stage course specified above.

- (c) Every second, third and fourth stage Honours course must be completed in a single year, and the fourth stage course must be completed in a time not more than one year in excess of the minimum time for completing the degree after admission to the Honours programme.
- (d) A Single Honours candidate in a subject may, with the permission of the Heads of Departments concerned, substitute for some of the required papers in that subject papers of other subjects. When such permission is granted, prerequisite and corequisite requirements laid down in Science Schedule C may be waived.
- (e) Any practical work report or dissertation prescribed for a fourth stage Honours course must be submitted no later than 1 November of that year as determined by the Head of Department concerned.

#### 4 PREREQUISITES, COREQUISITES AND RESTRICTIONS

Every programme of study shall satisfy the requirements for prerequisites, corequisites and restrictions set out in Science Schedule C or in other relevant schedules or prescriptions.

#### 5 WITHDRAWAL FROM THE PROGRAMME

- (a) A candidate whose results are not satisfactory shall be required to withdraw from the Honours programme.
- (b) When a candidate withdraws from the Honours programme, voluntarily or otherwise, the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences) may recommend that the ordinary degree of Bachelor of Science be awarded or determine the papers which shall be credited towards that degree.

#### 6 STANDARD OF AWARD OF THE DEGREE

- (a) The degree may be awarded with First Class Honours, with Second Class Honours (Division I), with Second Class Honours (Division II), or with Third Class Honours. The class of Honours awarded shall be determined by the examiners primarily on the performance of the candidate in the fourth stage of the programme.
- (b) A candidate who fails to obtain Honours may, on the recommendation of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences), be awarded the degree of Bachelor of Science.
- (c) A candidate who fails to obtain Honours may not resit all or part of the fourth stage of the Honours programme in a subsequent year unless the Senate has determined that his or her performance in those examinations has been seriously impaired.

#### 7 VARIATIONS

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

*Note:* An application for admission to the programme is required; this is separate from the enrolment process. Applications should normally reach the Division of Sciences by 10 December.



# REGULATIONS FOR THE POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN SCIENCE PGDipSci

## 1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME

- (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences).
- (b) Every applicant shall have fulfilled one of the following conditions
  - (i) have been admitted to the degree of Bachelor of Science majoring in the subject or subjects of study proposed
  - (ii) have been admitted with the status of one who is entitled to proceed to the diploma
  - (iii) have a qualification acceptable to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor and produce evidence satisfactory to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor of ability to proceed to the diploma.

## 2 SUBJECTS OF STUDY

The diploma may be awarded in any one of the subjects, or in an approved combination of the subjects, listed in Science Schedule B.

## 3 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME

- (a) Every programme of study shall satisfy the requirements for the subject concerned as set out in Schedule B.
- (b) With the permission of the Heads of the Departments concerned, a candidate may substitute a paper of another subject for one of the required papers.
- (c) Any required research report must be submitted by 1 November.

## 4 PREREQUISITES, COREQUISITES AND RESTRICTIONS

Every programme of study shall satisfy the requirements for prerequisites, corequisites and restrictions set out in Science Schedule C.

## 5 DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME

The programme may be taken by full-time candidates in one year, or by part-time candidates over more than one year. Any paper in which a candidate is enrolled in any year shall be examined in that year.

## 6 LEVEL OF AWARD OF THE DIPLOMA

The diploma may be awarded with distinction or credit.

## 7 DIPLOMA IN A SECOND SUBJECT

A student who has obtained the diploma in one subject may become a candidate for the diploma in any other subject.

## 8 VARIATIONS

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

*Note:* An application for admission to the programme is required; this is separate from the enrolment process. Applications should normally reach the Division of Sciences by 10 December.

## REGULATIONS FOR THE DEGREE OF MASTER OF SCIENCE MSc

### 1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME

- (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences).
- (b) Every applicant must either
  - (i) be a graduate, or
  - (ii) have alternative qualifications or experience acceptable to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences).
- (c) In considering an applicant's qualifications, regard will be had to the detail of the course of study followed to gain the qualification, as well as the applicant's performance in the programme.

### 2 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME

- (a) The degree may be awarded in any of the subjects listed in the MSc Schedule. With the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences) the degree may be awarded in a subject not listed in the MSc Schedule.
- (b) The programme of study shall be as prescribed for the subject concerned in the MSc Schedule.
- (c) A candidate whose qualification for entry to the programme is the degree of Bachelor of Science with Honours or the Postgraduate Diploma in Science or equivalent may achieve the degree in a minimum of one year of further study, normally by completing a thesis or equivalent as prescribed in the MSc Schedule.
- (d) A candidate may be exempted from some of the required papers prescribed in the MSc Schedule on the basis of previous study.
- (e) A candidate shall, before commencing the investigation to be described in a thesis, secure the approval of the Head of the Department concerned for the topic, the supervisor(s), and the proposed course of the investigation.
- (f) A candidate may not present a thesis which has previously been accepted for another degree.
- (g) A candidate taking the degree by papers and thesis must pass both the papers and the thesis components.

### 3 DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME

- (a) A candidate achieving the degree by papers and a thesis shall normally follow a programme of study for not less than two years, and a candidate achieving the degree by thesis alone shall follow a programme of study for not less than one year.
- (b) A candidate shall satisfy the requirements for the degree within four years of admission to the programme. A candidate may apply to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences) for extension of this time limit by up to one year.

#### 4 WITHDRAWAL FROM THE PROGRAMME

Where a candidate withdraws from the programme after completing the prescribed papers the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences) may recommend the award of the Postgraduate Diploma in Science or determine which papers shall be credited towards the diploma.

#### 5 EXAMINATION OF THE THESIS

- (a) The thesis shall be assessed by at least two examiners, at least one of whom shall be external to the University.
- (b) The candidate's supervisor shall not be an examiner but may make a report on the work of the candidate to the Head of Department concerned.
- (c) Each examiner shall supply a written report on the thesis and recommend a mark and grade on the basis of the thesis as submitted, and an overall result selected from the options as specified in clause (d) below.
- (d) The examiners may recommend that a thesis:
  - (i) be accepted without amendments;
  - (ii) be accepted subject to amendments being made at the discretion, and to the satisfaction, of the Head of Department concerned;
  - (iii) does not meet the criteria for the award of the degree, but may be revised and resubmitted for examination;
  - (iv) does not meet the criteria for the award of the degree, and should be rejected without right of resubmission.
- (e) Amendments (regulation 5(d)(ii)) and revisions (regulation 5(d)(iii)) shall be completed by a specified date to be determined by the Head of Department concerned.
- (f) A candidate shall be permitted to revise and resubmit a thesis for examination once only.
- (g) If a revised and resubmitted thesis is finally accepted, the result shall be either 'Pass' or 'Fail' (i.e. ungraded) and without eligibility for the award of the degree with distinction or credit.

*Note:* This provision applies only to students who first enrol for the degree in 2009 or subsequently.
- (h) Where examiners cannot agree on a result, the Head of Department concerned should so report to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences) or nominee who shall arrive at a decision after consulting a referee who should normally be external to the University.

#### 6 LEVEL OF AWARD OF THE DEGREE

The degree may be awarded with distinction or credit.

#### 7 VARIATIONS

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

*Note:* An application for admission to the programme is required; this is separate from the enrolment process. Applications should normally reach the Division of Sciences by 10 December.

## MSc SCHEDULE

## SUBJECTS FOR THE DEGREE

SUBJECT	REQUIREMENTS
<i>Anatomy and Structural Biology</i>	Papers: ANAT 495, ANAT 458, and three of ANAT 451-457, BIOA 401. Thesis: ANAT 5.
<i>Biochemistry</i>	Papers: BIOC 495 and BIOC 451-454. Thesis: BIOC 5.
<i>Biostatistics</i>	BIOS 501-504, 511, STAT 411, 412, 436, 440; either HASC 411 or PUBH 701; and further papers chosen from BIOS 505, 506, HASC 415, PUBH 721, 400-level STAT, or other approved 400-level papers, to make a total of at least 240 points. <i>Research Portfolio</i> BIOS 501-504 are compulsory; BIOS 505 and 506 are optional. BIOS 501 and 502 must be taken in the first year of study. <i>Note:</i> An appropriate background in statistics is required.
<i>Biotechnology</i>	Papers: BITE 401, BITE 420, BITE 495, plus papers worth at least 48 points from BIOC 451-453, BTNY 461-463, ENVI 404, 405, MICR 454, 455, approved 400-level papers from CHEM, COSC, FOSC, GENE, INFO, MARI, PHCY, PLBI and ZOOL, or other papers approved by the Programme Director. Thesis: BITE 5, or BITE 502 (placement with an approved agency) plus BITE 590 (Research Project linked to placement). <i>Note:</i> This subject is not available in 2010.
<i>Botany</i>	Papers: BTNY 495, and 96 points from BTNY 461-470. With Head of Department approval, other 400-level papers may be substituted for up to 48 points of BTNY 461-470. Thesis: BTNY 5.
<i>Chemistry</i>	Papers: CHEM 495, CHEM 468, and at least 84 points from CHEM 461-464, 469, 470, 300-level CHEM papers, HAZX 401, 404. Thesis: CHEM 5. <i>Note:</i> No more than 36 300-level CHEM points approved by the Head of Department may be taken.
<i>Clinical Biochemistry</i>	Papers: CLIN 495, CLIN 401-404. Thesis: CLIN 5.
<i>Clothing and Textile Sciences</i>	Papers: CLTE 495, and four of CLTE 451-455, 460. Thesis: CLTE 5.

*Note:* The papers are normally taken before undertaking the thesis.

## SUBJECTS FOR THE DEGREE Continued

SUBJECT	REQUIREMENTS
<i>Cognitive Science</i>	Papers: COGS 495, and papers worth at least 96 points from COGS 515, COSC 451, 460, INFO 411, PSYC 464, 469, 471, ZOOL 412. Thesis: COGS 5.
<i>Community Nutrition</i>	Papers: CMNX 401, 402, 485 and two of CMNX 403, 406, 407. Thesis: COMN 5.
<i>Computer Science</i>	Papers: COSC 480, and four of COSC 451-463, 470, 471. Thesis: COSC 5.
<i>Ecology</i>	Papers: ECOL 495, and 96 points from BTNY 465, 467-469, ECOL 450, GEOG 454, 459-461, 471, GEOL 427, MARI 425, 427, 432, SURV 309, 413, ZOOL 410, 411, 415-419. With the approval of the Programme Director, other 400-level papers may be substituted for up to 48 points of the optional papers specified above. Thesis: ECOL 5.
<i>Electronics</i>	Papers: ELEC 495, and 300- or 400-level ELEC and PHSI papers worth at least 108 points of which at least 72 points must be chosen from ELEC 353, 354, 358, 401, 402, 404, and PHSI 461, with no more than 36 points at 300-level. <i>Notes:</i> Papers worth up to 36 points may be taken in the second year. COSC, INFO or MATH papers worth at least as many points may be substituted for PHSI papers worth up to 36 points. Thesis: ELEC 5.
<i>Energy Studies</i>	Papers: ENST 495 and EMAN 401, 402, 405, 410, and papers worth at least 24 points. Thesis: ENST 5.
<i>Environmental Science</i>	Papers: ENV5 495, and at least 96 points from BTNY 467-469, GEOG 454, 459-461, GEOL 424, 427, 428, 432, 433, HAZX 401-404, MARI 415, 416, 425-431, PHAL 425, PHSI 452, SURV 454, WILM 401, ZOOL 416-418. The following papers may be substituted for up to 24 points from elective papers listed above: EMAN 405, GEOG 471, 472, PLAN 412, PMAN 401, SURV 309, 410, 413, 458, approved 300- or 400-level ECON, LAWS, PHIL or TOUR papers, or other papers as approved by the Programme Director. Thesis: ENV5 5. <i>Note:</i> The programme must include Science papers worth at least 48 points outside the discipline of a student's first degree and may include up to 48 points of non-Science papers.

*Note:* The papers are normally taken before undertaking the thesis.

## SUBJECTS FOR THE DEGREE Continued

SUBJECT	REQUIREMENTS
<i>Food Science</i>	Papers: FOSC 495 and four of FOSC 451-458, 460, MARI 440. With Head of Department approval, other 400-level papers may be substituted for up to 48 points of FOSC 451-458, 460, MARI 440. Thesis: FOSC 5.
<i>Genetics</i>	Papers: GENE 411, 412, 495 plus two papers at 400-level selected from BIOC 451, 453, BTNY 466, MICR 461, PLBI 401, ZOOL 410. Thesis: GENE 5.
<i>Geography</i>	Papers: GEOG 495, and other GEOG 400-level papers worth 96 points. Thesis: GEOG 5.
<i>Geology</i>	Papers: GEOL 495, and four of GEOL 421-433, 450, 451. With Head of Department approval, another 400-level paper may be substituted for one of GEOL 421-433, 450, 451. Thesis: GEOL 5.
<i>Geophysics</i>	Papers: GEOL 495, and at least 96 approved points normally from GEOL 423, 430-432, 450, 451 and other GEOL, MATH, PHSI and SURV 400-level papers, and such other coursework as may be required by the Head of Department. Thesis: GEOL 5.
<i>Human Nutrition</i>	Papers: HUNT 495, HUNT 451 or 455, HUNT 452, 453 and two of HASC 411, 413, 415 and PUBH 721. Thesis: HUNT 5.
<i>Immunology</i>	Papers: IMMU 495 and MICR 461-464. Thesis: IMMU 5.
<i>Information Science</i>	Papers: INFO 412 or INFO 480, and 400-level INFO papers worth at least 108 points. Thesis: INFO 5.
<i>Marine Science</i>	Papers: MARI 416, 419, 495, at least 24 points from MARI 412, 413, 415, and at least 48 points from MARI 421-433, 440, 450, 451. Thesis: MARI 5.
<i>Mathematics</i>	Papers: MATH 495 and 108 approved points of which at least 90 points are from 400-level MATH papers. Thesis: MATH 5.
<i>Microbiology</i>	Papers: MICR 495 and MICR 461-464. Thesis: MICR 5.

Note: The papers are normally taken before undertaking the thesis.

## SUBJECTS FOR THE DEGREE Continued

SUBJECT	REQUIREMENTS
<i>Neuroscience</i>	Papers: NEUR 495, and four of ANAT 454, COSC 460, NEUR 452, 454, 455, 457, 459, 461, 462, PHAL 422, 423, PHIL 461, PHSL 472, PSYC 469, 471, 474, 476, ZOOL 412. Thesis: NEUR 5. Notes: (i) One of the following may be substituted for NEUR 5: ANAT 5, BIOC 5, COSC 5, PHAL 5, PHSE 5, PHIL 5, PSYC 5, ZOOL 5. (ii) One of the following may be substituted for NEUR 462: ANAT 455, 457, COSC 470, PHAL 427, PHSL 474, PSYC 472, ZOOL 420.
<i>Pharmacology</i>	Papers: PHAL 495, PHAL 421, and three of PHAL 422-430. Thesis: PHAL 5.
<i>Physics</i>	Papers: PHSI 495, and 108 points from 300- or 400-level PHSI and 300-level ELEC papers, with no more than 36 points at 300-level. Thesis: PHSI 5.
<i>Physiology</i>	Papers: PHSL 495 and PHSL 471-474. Thesis: PHSL 5.
<i>Plant Biotechnology</i>	Papers: PLBI 495, 401, BTNY 461, 465 and one other 400-level BIOC or BTNY paper approved by the Programme Director. Thesis: PLBI 5.
<i>Psychology</i>	Papers: PSYC 495, and four further 400-level PSYC papers. Thesis: PSYC 5.
<i>Statistics</i>	Papers: STAT 495 and 108 approved 400-level points, including at least 90 points from MATH or STAT of which at least 54 points are from STAT. Thesis: STAT 5.
<i>Surveying</i>	Papers: 300- and 400-level SURV papers worth at least 120 points. Thesis: SURV 5.
<i>Toxicology</i>	Papers: PHAL 495, PHAL 421, PHAL 425, and two of PHAL 427-430. Thesis: PHAL 5B.
<i>Wildlife Management</i>	All candidates must have completed the requirements for the Postgraduate Diploma in Wildlife Management. Thesis: WILM 5.
<i>Zoology</i>	Papers: ZOOL 495, and four of ZOOL 410-420. Up to 24 points (48 points in exceptional circumstances) from other programmes may be substituted for one (respectively, two) of ZOOL 410-420. Students are strongly recommended to take ZOOL 316 or its equivalent before enrolling for the degree. Thesis: ZOOL 5.

Note: The papers are normally taken before undertaking the thesis.

# REGULATIONS FOR THE DEGREE OF DOCTOR OF SCIENCE

## DSc

### 1 ELIGIBILITY

- (a) The degree shall be awarded for published original contributions of special excellence in some branch of science.
- (b) Every candidate for the degree must either
  - (i) have held a degree for at least five years before applying for admission to the degree; or
  - (ii) have been admitted with the status of one who is entitled to proceed to the degree.
- (c) A candidate for the degree shall normally be a graduate of the University of Otago or shall have had some other formal academic association with the University.

### 2 APPLICATION

- (a) A candidate must apply for admission to the degree by submitting the following in the first instance:
  - (i) a curriculum vitae;
  - (ii) an abstract and/or brief description of the work including a list of the published original contributions upon which the application is based; and
  - (iii) a statutory declaration identifying the submitted work as original and stating that it has not previously been accepted for another university qualification. Where co-authored work is submitted, those parts which are the candidate's own should be identified,  
whereupon the University will advise if a case for the award of the degree exists (*Note 1*).
- (b) Every candidate shall submit three soft-bound (*Note 2*) copies of the work upon which the application is based together with the required entry fee (*Note 3*).
- (c) In exceptional circumstances, and with the approval of the Senate, unpublished work may be submitted.
- (d) Additional work, published or unpublished, may be submitted in support of the application.

*Notes:* (1) The application shall be forwarded to the Director, Graduate Research Services.

(2) Permanently bound copies are acceptable if the work is already in that format.

(3) The three copies of the work together with the entry fee of \$2,000 (inclusive of GST) shall be forwarded to the Director, Graduate Research Services.



### 3 EXAMINATION

- (a) The submitted work shall be assessed by three examiners, appointed by the Senate on the recommendation of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences), at least one of whom shall be an overseas authority.
- (b) Where the examiners cannot agree on a result, they should so report to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences), who shall nominate a referee to advise the Senate.
- (c) Upon the successful completion of the examination process, the candidate shall forward two permanently bound copies of the work to the Director, Graduate Research Services who will arrange for the copies to be placed in the University Library and the appropriate University department or school.

### 4 VARIATIONS

Notwithstanding anything in these regulations, the Senate shall have the discretion to vary any provision set down if, in its opinion, special or unusual circumstances warrant such variation.

*Note:* The Senate has delegated authority over the DSc degree to the Deputy Vice-Chancellor (Research and Enterprise).

## REGULATIONS FOR THE DEGREE OF MASTER OF SCIENCE COMMUNICATION MSciComm

### 1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME

- (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences), on the advice of the Director of the Centre for Science Communication.
- (b) Every applicant must either
  - (i) be a graduate, or
  - (ii) have equivalent qualifications or experience acceptable to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences).
- (c) In considering an applicant's qualifications, regard will be had to the detail of the course of study followed to gain the qualification, as well as the applicant's performance in the programme.

### 2 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME

- (a) The degree may be completed without endorsement or may be endorsed in one of the subjects listed in the MSciComm Schedule.
- (b) The programme of study shall be as prescribed for the option concerned in the MSciComm Schedule.
- (c) A candidate may be exempted from some or all of the prescribed papers on the basis of previous study.
- (d) A candidate shall, before commencing the investigation to be described in the thesis, secure the approval of the Director of the Centre for Science Communication for the topic, the supervisor(s), and the proposed course of the investigation.
- (e) A candidate may not present a thesis or other material which has previously been accepted for another degree.

### 3 DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME

A candidate shall normally follow a programme of study for not less than two years of full-time study, or the equivalent in part-time study, and shall complete the requirements for the degree within four years of admission to the programme.

### 4 EXAMINATION OF THE THESIS AND ASSOCIATED MATERIAL

- (a) The thesis and any associated material shall be assessed by at least two examiners, at least one of whom shall be external to the University.
- (b) The candidate's supervisor shall not be an examiner but may make a report on the work of the candidate to the Director of the Centre for Science Communication.
- (c) Each examiner shall supply a written report on the thesis and any associated material and recommend a mark and grade on the basis of the thesis and material as submitted, and an overall result selected from the options as specified in clause (d) below.

- (d) The examiners may recommend that a thesis and any associated material:
- (i) be accepted without amendments;
  - (ii) be accepted subject to amendments being made at the discretion, and to the satisfaction, of the Director of the Centre for Science Communication;
  - (iii) does not meet the criteria for the award of the degree, but may be revised and resubmitted for examination;
  - (iv) does not meet the criteria for the award of the degree, and should be rejected without right of resubmission.
- (e) Amendments (regulation 4(d)(ii)) and revisions (regulation 4(d)(iii)) shall be completed by a specified date to be determined by the Director of the Centre for Science Communication.
- (f) A candidate shall be permitted to revise and resubmit a thesis and any associated material for examination once only.
- (g) If a revised and resubmitted thesis and any associated material is finally accepted, the result shall be either 'Pass' or 'Fail' (i.e. ungraded) and without eligibility for the award of the degree with distinction or credit.
- Note:* This provision applies only to students who first enrol for the degree in 2009 or subsequently.
- (h) Where examiners cannot agree on a result, the Director of the Centre for Science Communication should so report to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences) or nominee who shall arrive at a decision after consulting a referee who should normally be external to the University.

## 5 LEVEL OF AWARD OF THE DEGREE

The degree may be awarded with distinction or credit.

## 6 VARIATIONS

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

*Note:* An application for admission to the programme is required; this is separate from the enrolment process.

# MSciComm SCHEDULE

## REQUIREMENTS FOR THE DEGREE

OPTION	REQUIREMENTS
<i>Creative Non-Fiction Writing in Science</i>	Papers: SCOM 402, 403, 427, 495 and one further approved 400-level SCOM paper. Thesis: CNFW 5 (including the preparation of a book).
<i>Science and Natural History Filmmaking</i>	Papers: SCOM 401, 402, 405, 495 and one further approved 400-level SCOM paper (normally either SCOM 407 or SCOM 415). Thesis: SNHF 5 (including the preparation of a film).
<i>Unendorsed</i>	Papers: SCOM 402, 406, 407, 495 and one further approved 400-level SCOM paper. Thesis: SCOM 5 (including the preparation of an exhibit or digital media project).

## REGULATIONS FOR THE POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN APPLIED STATISTICS PGDipApStat

### 1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME

- (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences).
- (b) Every applicant shall
  - (i) have been admitted to a degree of a university in New Zealand; or have been admitted ad eundem status as entitled to proceed to the diploma *and*
  - (ii) have studied mathematics and statistics to a level approved by the Programme Director, and will normally be expected to have passed at least one 200-level paper in calculus and one 200-level paper in statistics.

### 2 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME

Every programme of study shall consist of

- (a) STAT 480
- (b) STAT 481
- (c) 54 further 400-level STAT points
- (d) 36 further points at 300-level or above approved by the Programme Director.

### 3 PREREQUISITES, COREQUISITES AND RESTRICTIONS

Every programme of study shall satisfy the requirements for prerequisites, corequisites and restrictions set out in Science Schedule C.

### 4 DURATION OF THE COURSE

Candidates for the diploma shall satisfy all of the prescribed requirements within three years of admission to the programme, provided that any paper in which a candidate is enrolled in any one year shall be examined in that year. The reports on the approved topic and the consulting assignment will be submitted not later than 1 April of the year following the completion of the other prescribed work.

### 5 LEVEL OF AWARD OF THE DIPLOMA

The diploma may be awarded with distinction or credit.

### 6 VARIATIONS

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

*Note:* An application for admission to the programme is required; this is separate from the enrolment process.

# REGULATIONS FOR THE POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN CLINICAL PSYCHOLOGY PGDipCIPs

## 1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME

- (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences), on the advice of the Clinical Psychology Admissions Committee.
- (b) An applicant for provisional admission to the programme shall have completed the requirements for a Bachelor's degree in Psychology or for the third year course for the degree of Bachelor of Science with Honours in Psychology or for the degree of Bachelor of Arts with Honours in Psychology, or equivalent.
- (c) An applicant for final admission to the programme shall
  - (i) have been admitted to the degree of Bachelor of Science with Honours in Psychology or Bachelor of Arts with Honours in Psychology, or equivalent; and
  - (ii) have passed Psychology papers at 400-level as required by the Head of the Department of Psychology.

## 2 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME

The programme of study after final admission shall consist of PSYC 501 Clinical Intervention (taken in the first professional year of the programme) and PSYC 601 Clinical Psychology Internship (taken in the second professional year). The final examination in the second professional year includes an assessment of the candidate's performance in clinical settings and an oral examination.

## 3 CONCURRENT PROGRAMMES

- (a) A candidate shall have enrolled for the degree of Master of Science, Master of Arts, or in exceptional cases Doctor of Philosophy, in Psychology, at the beginning of the programme for the diploma.
- (b) A candidate shall not be awarded the diploma until the requirements for the degree of Master of Science, Master of Arts, or Doctor of Philosophy, in Psychology, have been fulfilled.

## 4 DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME

A candidate shall follow a programme of study for not less than two years.

## 5 LEVEL OF AWARD OF THE DIPLOMA

The diploma may be awarded with distinction or credit.

## 6 VARIATIONS

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

*Note:* An application for admission to the programme is required; this is separate from the enrolment process.

# REGULATIONS FOR THE POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN NATURAL HISTORY FILMMAKING AND COMMUNICATION PGDipNHFC

## 1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME

- (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences), on the advice of the Director of the Centre for Science Communication diploma programme.
- (b) Every applicant shall either
  - (i) have been admitted to the degree of Bachelor of Science; or
  - (ii) have alternative qualifications acceptable to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences).

## 2 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME

The programme of study shall normally consist of NHFC 401-405 and DESI 401. With the approval of the Director of the Centre for Science Communication, an alternative paper worth 24 points at 400-level may be substituted for DESI 401.

*Note:* The prescribed papers are no longer offered but may be replaced by other papers approved by the Director of the Centre for Science Communication.

## 3 DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME

- (a) The programme may be taken by full-time candidates in one year.
- (b) A candidate shall satisfy the requirements for the diploma within three years of admission to the programme.

## 4 LEVEL OF AWARD OF THE DIPLOMA

The diploma may be awarded with distinction or credit.

## 5 VARIATIONS

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

*Note:* An application for admission to the programme is required; this is separate from the enrolment process.

## PGDipNHFC SCHEDULE

### PAPERS FOR THE DIPLOMA

NHFC 401	The Techniques of Natural History Filmmaking	24 points
NHFC 402	The Craft of Natural History Storytelling	24 points
NHFC 403	Biology as Natural History	24 points
NHFC 404	Internship in PGDipNHFC	24 points
NHFC 405	Natural History Documentary	24 points
DESI 401	Digital Media Design	24 points

*Note:* These papers are no longer offered but may be replaced by other papers approved by the Director of the Centre for Science Communication.

## REGULATIONS FOR THE POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN WILDLIFE MANAGEMENT PGDipWLM

### 1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME

- (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences), on the advice of the Head of the Department of Zoology and the Director of the Wildlife Management diploma programme.
- (b) Every applicant shall either
  - (i) have been admitted to the degree of Bachelor of Science, or equivalent, in Zoology, Biology, or Ecology; or
  - (ii) have alternative qualifications or experience in wildlife management or administration acceptable to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences).

### 2 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME

- (a) The programme of study shall consist normally of 144 points comprising WILM 401, WILM 402, plus at least 96 points from WILM, ZOOL and other 400-level papers. Every programme of study must include WILM 404 (or equivalent) if ZOOL 316 has not been passed previously.
- (b) A candidate may be exempted from some of the required papers as prescribed in regulation 2(a) on the basis of previous study.

### 3 DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME

- (a) A candidate shall follow a programme of study for not less than one year.
- (b) A candidate shall satisfy the requirements for the diploma within three years of admission to the programme.

### 4 LEVEL OF AWARD OF THE DIPLOMA

The diploma may be awarded with distinction or credit.

### 5 VARIATIONS

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

*Note:* An application for admission to the programme is required; this is separate from the enrolment process.



## SCIENCE SCHEDULE A

## MAJOR AND MINOR SUBJECT REQUIREMENTS

## PART 1: MAJOR SUBJECT REQUIREMENTS

MAJOR SUBJECT	PAPERS REQUIRED
<i>Anatomy and Structural Biology</i>	100-level: CELS 191, HUBS 191, 192, and at least 18 points from CHEM or STAT. 200-level: ANAT 241-243. 300-level: Four of ANAT 331-335, BIOA 301. With Head of Department approval prospective MSc students may take ANAT 354.
<i>Biochemistry</i>	100-level: BIOC 192, CELS 191, CHEM 191 and at least one of BIOL 112, 113, HUBS 191, 192. 200-level: BIOC 221-223. 300-level: BIOC 351-353 and at least 18 points from BIOC 354, 355, GENE 311, 313, 314, PLBI 301 or another 300-level paper approved by the Head of Department. CHEM 111 strongly recommended at 100-level. GENE 221 strongly recommended at 200-level.
<i>Botany</i>	100-level: BIOL 113, ECOL 111. 200-level: BTNY 221, 223, 225. 300-level: BTNY 322, 323, 325, 326. With the approval of the Head of Department BIOL 112 or CELS 191 may be substituted for either BIOL 113 or ECOL 111. Other papers approved by the Head of Department may be substituted for up to 18 BTNY points at 200-level and for up to 36 BTNY points at 300-level.
<i>Chemistry</i>	At least 90 points from 100- and 200-level papers in Chemistry. 300-level: 72 points from CHEM 301-306, 365, 371. 36 points at 100-level in CHEM strongly recommended. Other papers approved by the Head of Department may be substituted for one CHEM 300-level paper.
<i>Clothing and Textile Sciences</i>	See Consumer and Applied Sciences Schedule A.

## MAJOR SUBJECT REQUIREMENTS Continued

MAJOR SUBJECT	PAPERS REQUIRED
<i>Computer Science</i>	100-level: COMP 160, BSNS 106, either ENGL 127 or LING 121, and 18 MATH points at 100-level. COMP 150 recommended. 200-level: COSC 241, 242, 243, 244. 300-level: COSC 326 and three of TELE 301, COSC 341-348.
<i>Ecology</i>	100-level: BIOL 112, 113, ECOL 111, GEOG 101 or EAOS 111, STAT 110 or 115. 200-level: ECOL 211, 212 and at least 18 points from BTNY 221-225, CHEM 201, 205, GENE 222, GEOG 281-290, GEOL 252, 263, 272, INFO 233, MARI 201, 202, STAT 241-261, SURV 208, ZOOL 221-223. 300-level: ECOL 313, ZOOL 316, 18 points from BTNY 323, GEOG 390, GEOL 372, MARI 301, 302, ZOOL 315, 318, 319 and 18 points from BTNY 322, 323, 325, 326, CHEM 304, GENE 312, GEOG 388-395, GEOL 372, MARI 301, 302, SURV 309, ZOOL 313, 315, 318, 319. Students majoring in Ecology must pass STAT 110 or STAT 115 before taking Ecology 300-level papers.
<i>Economics and Statistics</i>	100-level: BSNS 104, ECON 112, MATH 170, STAT 110 or 115. 200-level: ECON 201 or 271, ECON 202, STAT 241, STAT 261, one further MATH or STAT paper at 200-level. MATH 242 recommended. 300-level: STAT 362, 54 other STAT points at 300-level, 72 ECON points at 300-level.
<i>Electronics</i>	100-level: PHSI 131 or 191; PHSI 132; MATH 160, 170. 200-level: ELEC 253, PHSI 232, 282. 300-level: Four of ELEC 353, 354, 358, 361, PHSI 365. One additional 200-level PHSI paper may be substituted for one required PHSI paper at 100-level. Recommended: MATH 242, 251. Note: PHSI 191 assumes an understanding of NCEA Level 2 Physics. PHSI 131 and 132 assume an understanding of NCEA Level 3 Physics and Mathematics.

MAJOR SUBJECT REQUIREMENTS *Continued*

MAJOR SUBJECT	PAPERS REQUIRED
<i>Energy Studies</i>	100-level: One 100-level PHSI paper (PHSI 131 recommended) and MATH 160, 170. 200-level: EMAN 201, 204, PHSI 243. 300-level: EMAN 301, 306, 410, and one further 300-level paper approved by the Programme Director. Recommended: GEOG 216.
<i>Food Science</i>	100-level: CELS 191, CHEM 191, STAT 110 or 115, and two of BIOC 192, CHEM 111, FOSC 111, HUBS 191, PHSI 191. BSNS 103 and MART 112 recommended. 200-level: FOSC 201, 202, 203, MICR 221. 300-level: FOSC 301, 302, and 36 points from FOSC 303-307, 311, MICR 331. <i>Note:</i> Students should check the prerequisites for 300-level papers when selecting 200-level papers.
<i>Genetics</i>	100-level: CELS 191, CHEM 191, and at least 36 points from BIOL 112, 113, HUBS 191, 192, BIOC 192, ECOL 111, MATH 151 or 160, STAT 110 or 115. 200-level: GENE 221-223. BIOC 221 highly recommended; MICR 221 and ZOO 222 recommended. 300-level: 72 points from GENE 311-314, BIOC 352, MICR 335. <i>Note:</i> With approval from the Programme Director, other papers relevant to Genetics may be substituted for one 200-level paper and one 300-level paper. Relevant 300-level papers include ANAT 334, BIOC 353-355, BITC 301, BTNY 326, ECOL 311, MICR 336, 337, PLBI 301, ZOO 315, 316.
<i>Geography</i>	100-level: GEOG 101, 102, STAT 110. 200-level: GEOG 290, at least one paper from GEOG 281-289, and further 200-level GEOG papers worth at least 18 points (excluding GEOG 280). 300-level: GEOG 380, at least two papers from GEOG 387-395, and further 300-level GEOG papers worth at least 18 points.

MAJOR SUBJECT REQUIREMENTS *Continued*

MAJOR SUBJECT	PAPERS REQUIRED
<i>Geology</i>	100-level: EAOS 111, GEOL 112. 200-level: GEOL 251, 252 and one of GEOL 221, 261-264, 271-274. 300-level: GEOL 302, 351 and two of GEOL 321, 341, 344, 361-364, 371-374. Students majoring in Geology must take papers worth at least 72 points from BIOL, BSNS 106, CHEM, COMP, COSC, INFO, MATH, PHSI, STAT.
<i>Human Nutrition</i>	100-level: BIOC 192, CELS 191, CHEM 191, HUBS 191, 192. 200-level: HUNT 221-223. 300-level: HUNT 311-314. STAT 110 or 115 is recommended at 100-level. PHSL 251, and BIOC 230 or 223 recommended at 200-level.
<i>Information Science</i>	See Commerce Schedule A.
<i>Land and Spatial Information Studies</i>	100-level: SURV 101, SURV 102 or 103, BSNS 106, COMP 160. 200-level: SURV 208, INFO 211, 212. 300-level: SURV 309, 310, and at least two papers from SURV 329, 410, 412, 413. Note: No new students will be accepted for this subject.
<i>Land Planning and Development</i>	100-level: MATH 160, SURV 101, 102, 103. 200-level: SURV 203-206. 300-level: SURV 303, 305, 306, 324, and at least 27 points from SURV 309, 325, 329, 453-455, 460, PMAN 401. Note: It is strongly recommended that SURV 455 be taken in the final year of study.

## MAJOR SUBJECT REQUIREMENTS Continued

MAJOR SUBJECT	PAPERS REQUIRED
<i>Mathematics</i>	<p>100-level: MATH 160, MATH 170. In addition, COMO 101 is required for the <i>Computational Mathematics</i> specialisation.</p> <p>200-level: MATH 251 and additional papers as prescribed for one of the three specialisations set out below. <i>Applied Mathematics</i> MATH 242 and MATH 262. <i>Computational Mathematics</i> MATH 262 and COMO 202. <i>Pure Mathematics</i> MATH 242 and 18 more MATH points at 200-level.</p> <p>300-level: 72 points of 300-level MATH or COMO papers, including those specified for each of the specialisations as set out below. <i>Applied Mathematics</i> 36 points chosen from MATH 351, 352, 361, 362, 372. <i>Computational Mathematics</i> MATH 361, COMO 301. <i>Pure Mathematics</i> 36 points chosen from MATH 341, 342, 351.</p> <p>Advanced placement into MATH 170 will be allowed for suitably qualified candidates. COMO 101 is recommended for the <i>Applied Mathematics</i> and <i>Pure Mathematics</i> specialisations. MATH 242 is recommended for the <i>Computational Mathematics</i> specialisation. Another paper approved by the Head of Department may be substituted for 18 MATH points at 300-level.</p>
<i>Microbiology</i>	<p>100-level: CELS 191, CHEM 191, HUBS 191.</p> <p>200-level: MICR 221-223, GENE 221.</p> <p>300-level: At least 72 points from MICR 331, 332, 334-337. Before proceeding to 300-level papers, students majoring in Microbiology should normally have passed MICR 221-223, GENE 221.</p>

## MAJOR SUBJECT REQUIREMENTS Continued

MAJOR SUBJECT	PAPERS REQUIRED
<i>Neuroscience</i>	<p>100-level: CELS 191, HUBS 191, PSYC 111, and two of BIOC 192, BIOL 112 or HUBS 192, CHEM 191, PHSI 191.</p> <p>200-level: ANAT 242, PHSL 231, PSYC 201, and one of BIOC 221, 223, GENE 221, 222, PHAL 211, ZOOL 223.</p> <p>It is strongly recommended that every programme include one of the following sets of papers: ANAT 241-243; BIOC 221-223; GENE 221-223; PHAL 211, 212; PHSL 231-233; PSYC 201, 202; or ZOOL 221-223.</p> <p>PSYC 203 may be substituted for PSYC 201 in approved cases.</p> <p>300-level: Four of ANAT 335, 336, PHAL 303, PHSL 341, 342, PSYC 313, 317, 323, ZOOL 314.</p>
<i>Pharmacology</i>	<p>100 level: BIOC 192, CHEM 191 and at least two of CELS 191, HUBS 191, 192.</p> <p>200-level: PHAL 211, 212, and at least one 200-level ANAT, BIOC, GENE, MICR or PHSL paper.</p> <p>300-level: PHAL 301 and papers worth at least 54 points from PHAL 303-306.</p>
<i>Physics</i>	<p>100-level: PHSI 131 or 191; PHSI 132; MATH 160, 170.</p> <p>200-level: PHSI 231, 232, 282; MATH 242, 251. Recommended: ELEC 253.</p> <p>300-level: PHSI 331, 332, 381 and one other 300-level PHSI or ELEC paper.</p> <p><i>Note:</i> PHSI 191 assumes an understanding of NCEA Level 2 Physics. PHSI 131 and 132 assume an understanding of NCEA Level 3 Physics and Mathematics.</p>
<i>Physiology</i>	<p>100-level: HUBS 191, 192 and at least two of BIOC 192, CELS 191, CHEM 191, PHSI 191.</p> <p>200-level: PHSL 231-233.</p> <p>300-level: Four papers from PHSL 341-345.</p>
<i>Plant Biotechnology</i>	<p>100-level: BIOL 113 and at least one of BIOC 192, CELS 191, CHEM 191, ECOL 111.</p> <p>200-level: BTNY 221 and at least three 200-level BIOC, BTNY or GENE papers.</p> <p>300-level: PLBI 301 and at least three approved 300-level BIOC, BTNY or GENE papers.</p>

## MAJOR SUBJECT REQUIREMENTS Continued

MAJOR SUBJECT	PAPERS REQUIRED
<i>Psychology</i>	100-level: PSYC 111, 112. 200-level: PSYC 201, 202. 300-level: Four of PSYC 313-324. STAT 110 strongly recommended at 100-level. Students intending to advance to postgraduate study should also take PSYC 311.
<i>Statistics</i>	<i>Statistics</i> 100-level: STAT 110 or 115, MATH 160, 170. 200-level: STAT 261, plus 36 further points from STAT 200-level or above. 300-level: STAT 362, plus 54 further points from STAT 300-level or above. Other papers approved by the Head of Department may be substituted for up to 36 points at either 200- or 300-level. <i>Applied Statistics</i> 100-level: STAT 110 or STAT 115; COMO 101 or MATH 160. 200-level: 54 points from STAT 200-level or above. 300-level: 72 points from STAT 300-level or above. Other papers approved by the Head of Department may be substituted for up to 36 points at either 200- or 300-level.
<i>Surveying Measurement</i>	100-level: MATH 160, SURV 101, 102. 200-level: SURV 201, 202, 208, 298. 300-level: SURV 301, 302, 309, 399 and 36 points from SURV 322, 329, 414, 451, 452, 459. Admission to second year papers in Surveying is limited. Applications must be received by the Division of Sciences by 15 November. Note: A Bachelor of Surveying degree is also offered.
<i>Zoology</i>	100-level: BIOL 112, CELS 191, HUBS 191, STAT 110 or 115. 200-level: ZOOL 221, ZOOL 222, ZOOL 223. 300-level: 72 points from ZOOL 313-316, 318, 319, GENE 312, MARI 301 or 302. ZOOL 316 strongly recommended for students intending to advance to PGDipWLM, PGDipSci or MSc in Zoology.

## PART 2: MINOR SUBJECT REQUIREMENTS

MINOR SUBJECT	PAPERS REQUIRED
<i>Anatomy and Structural Biology</i>	200-level: ANAT 241-243. 300-level: Two of ANAT 331-335, BIOA 301. <i>Note:</i> Prerequisites for ANAT 241-243 include CELS 191, HUBS 191, 192; BIOA 201 is the prerequisite for BIOA 301.
<i>Biochemistry</i>	100 level: BIOC 192. 200 level: 36 points from BIOC 221-223. 300-level: 36 BIOC points. <i>Note:</i> Prerequisite for BIOC 192 is CHEM 191; prerequisites for 200-level BIOC papers include CELS 191.
<i>Botany</i>	100-level: BIOL 113. 200-level: 36 points from BTNY 221, 223, 225. 300-level: 36 points from BTNY 322, 323, 325, 326.
<i>Chemistry</i>	90 CHEM points, at least 54 of which must be above 100-level, including at least 18 points at 300-level or above. <i>Note:</i> CHEM 141 and CHEM 390 are excluded.
<i>Computer Science</i>	100-level: COMP 160 and one of BSNS 106, COMP 111, 112, 150. 200-level: Two of COSC 241-244, COMP 212. 300-level: One of COSC 326, 341-360, TELE 301.
<i>Dance Studies</i>	90 points from PHSE 115, 116, 235, 325, 326, 414, 427, 428, at least 72 points of which must be above 100-level, including at least 18 points above 200-level.
<i>Ecology</i>	100-level: ECOL 111. 200-level: ECOL 211, ECOL 212. 300-level: Two of BTNY 323, GEOG 390, GEOL 372, MARI 301, 302, ZOOL 315, 318, 319.
<i>Electronics</i>	100-level: One of PHSI 131, 132, 191; MATH 160 or 170. 200-level: ELEC 253, PHSI 282. 300-level: One 300-level ELEC paper.
<i>Food Science</i>	100-level: Two of CELS 191, CHEM 191, STAT 110. 200-level: Two of FOSC 201, 202, 203, 213. 300-level: One of FOSC 301-303, 305-307.
<i>Food Service Management</i>	100-level: FOSC 111. 200-level: HUNT 231, and one of HUNT 232 or HUNT 233. 300-level: HUNT 331. <i>Note:</i> Prerequisites for HUNT 232 include one of CELS 191, HUBS 191, 192.



## MINOR SUBJECT REQUIREMENTS Continued

MINOR SUBJECT	PAPERS REQUIRED
<i>Genetics</i>	100-level: CELS 191. 200-level: At least 36 points from GENE 221-223. 300-level: 36 points from GENE 311-314. <i>Note:</i> Prerequisites for GENE 221 include CHEM 191.
<i>Geographic Information Systems</i>	100-level: SURV 101, SURV 102 or 103. 200-level: SURV 208. 300-level: SURV 309, 310.
<i>Geography</i>	100-level: GEOG 101 and GEOG 102. Above 100-level: At least 54 points from GEOG 216, GEOG 281-290, GEOG 387-395, GEOG 397, with at least 18 points above 200-level.
<i>Geology</i>	100-level: EAOS 111, GEOL 112. 200-level: GEOL 251, GEOL 252. 300-level: Any 300-level GEOL paper.
<i>Human Nutrition</i>	200 level: HUNT 221-223. 300-level: 36 points from HUNT 311-314. <i>Note:</i> Prerequisites for HUNT 221-223 are BIOC 192, CELS 191, CHEM 191, HUBS 191, 192.
<i>Information Science</i>	See Commerce Schedule A.
<i>Marine Science</i>	100-level: BIOL 112, EAOS 111. 200-level: MARI 201 or 202, ZOOI 221. 300-level: MARI 301, 302. <i>Note:</i> Prerequisites for MARI 201 include one of CHEM 111, 191, GEOL/GEOX 112, MATH 160, 170, PHSI 131, 132, 191; prerequisites for MARI 301 include ECOL 111.
<i>Mathematics</i>	100-level: MATH 160, MATH 170. Above 100-level: At least 54 points including 18 above 200-level. <i>Note:</i> Students with advanced placement into MATH 170 can substitute MATH 160 with 18 COMO or MATH points (excluding MATH 151).
<i>Microbiology</i>	200 level: MICR 221-223. 300-level: 36 MICR points. <i>Note:</i> Prerequisites for MICR 221 include CELS 191 and HUBS 191; prerequisite for MICR 222 is CELS 191; prerequisite for MICR 223 is HUBS 191.
<i>Neuroscience</i>	200-level: Three of ANAT 242, PHAL 211, PHSI 231, PSYC 201. 300-level: Two of ANAT 335 or 336, PHAL 303, PHSI 341 or 342, PSYC 313 or 317 or 323, ZOOI 314. <i>Note:</i> Prerequisites for 200-level papers are listed in Science Schedule C.

MINOR SUBJECT REQUIREMENTS *Continued*

MINOR SUBJECT	PAPERS REQUIRED
<i>Nutrition Communication</i>	100-level: HUBS 191, 192 and either CELS 191 or FOSC 111. 200-level: Two of HUNT 221-223, 232, 233. 300-level: HUNT 314. <i>Note:</i> Prerequisites for HUNT 221-223 include BIOC 192, CELS 191, CHEM 191, and HUBS 191 or 192.
<i>Pharmacology</i>	200-level: PHAL 211, 212, and 18 200-level ANAT, BIOC, GENE, MICR or PHSL points. 300-level: PHAL 301 and one of PHAL 303-306. <i>Note:</i> Prerequisites for PHAL 211, 212 are BIOC 192, CHEM 191, and two of CELS 191, HUBS 191, 192.
<i>Physics</i>	90 PHSI points, at least 54 of which must be above 100-level, including at least 18 at 300-level or above. <i>Note:</i> MATH 160 and/or MATH 170 are prerequisites or corequisites for some PHSI papers.
<i>Physiology</i>	200-level: PHSL 231-233. 300-level: 36 points from PHSL 341-345. <i>Note:</i> Prerequisites for PHSL 231-233 include HUBS 191, 192, and two of BIOC 192, CELS 191, CHEM 191, PHSI 191.
<i>Plant Biotechnology</i>	100-level: BIOL 113. 200-level: BTNY 221 and two 200-level BIOC, BTNY or GENE papers. 300-level: PLBI 301.
<i>Psychology</i>	100-level: PSYC 111, PSYC 112. 200-level: PSYC 201, PSYC 202. 300-level: One of PSYC 313-323.
<i>Software Engineering</i>	100-level: BSNS 106. 200-level: INFO 211, and either INFO 221 or COSC 241. 300-level: Any two of SENG 301, INFO 323, COSC 345. <i>Note:</i> The prerequisite for INFO 221 and COSC 241 is COMP 160; the prerequisite for COSC 345 is COSC 242.
<i>Statistics</i>	100-level: STAT 110 or STAT 115. Above 100-level: At least 72 points, including at least 18 above 200-level.
<i>Telecommunications</i>	100-level: One of PHSI 131, 132, 191. 200-level: COSC 243, and either TELE 202 or COSC 244. 300-level: Any two of TELE 301, 302, 303. <i>Note:</i> The prerequisite for COSC 243, 244 and TELE 202 is COMP 160.
<i>Zoology</i>	100-level: BIOL 112, CELS 191. 200-level: At least 36 points from ZOOL 221-223. 300-level: At least 36 points from ZOOL 313-316, 318, 319, GENE 312, MARI 301 or 302.

## SCIENCE SCHEDULE B

**BSc(Hons) AND PGDipSci SUBJECT REQUIREMENTS****PART 1: BSc(Hons) SUBJECT REQUIREMENTS**

SUBJECT	STAGE	PRESCRIBED PAPERS
<i>Anatomy and Structural Biology</i>	Prerequisites	At least 252 points including CELS 191, HUBS 191, 192 and at least 18 points from CHEM or STAT, ANAT 241-243, and at least 54 further points at 200-level.
	Third	ANAT 354; four of ANAT 331-335, BIOA 301; and papers worth at least 36 points at 200-level or above, as approved by the Head of Department.
	Fourth	ANAT 458, 490 and three of ANAT 451-457, BIOA 401.
<i>Biochemistry</i>	Prerequisites	At least 252 points including BIOC 192; CHEM 191; one of BIOL 112, 113, HUBS 191, 192; BIOC 221-223; and at least 54 further points at 200-level. CHEM 111 and GENE 221 recommended.
	Third	BIOC 351-354, BIOC 360 and papers worth at least 36 points at 200-level or above, approved by the Head of Department.
	Fourth	BIOC 451-454, 490.
<i>Botany</i>	Prerequisites	At least 252 points including 36 points at 100-level from BIOC, CHEM, COMP, PHSI, MATH or STAT, and BIOL 113, ECOL 111, and 54 points from BTNY 221, 223, 225, and at least 54 further points at 200-level.
	Third	BTNY 365 and BTNY 322, 323, 325, 326, and at least 36 points from papers above 100-level.
	Fourth	BTNY 490 and four of BTNY 461-470.
		With the approval of the Head of Department, other papers may be substituted for BTNY papers.
<i>Chemistry</i>	Prerequisites	126 points including CHEM 111 and/or CHEM 191. CHEM 111 and CHEM 191 recommended.
	Second	At least 126 points of which at least 108 points should be above 100-level. Papers must be chosen from CHEM 111, CHEM 191, CHEM 201-205 such that papers to a value of at least 108 points in CHEM are taken over the first and second stages. 36 points at 100-level in CHEM strongly recommended.
	Third	At least 126 points including CHEM 390, plus five papers from CHEM 301-306, 365.
		<i>Note:</i> CHEM 304 and 365 cannot normally be taken together.
	Fourth	CHEM 490 and 461-464.
<i>Clothing and Textile Sciences</i>		See Consumer and Applied Sciences Schedule B.

**BSc(Hons) SUBJECT REQUIREMENTS Continued**

SUBJECT	STAGE	PRESCRIBED PAPERS
<i>Computer Science</i>	Prerequisites	126 points including COMP 160, BSNS 106, and MATH 160. COMP 150 recommended.
	Second	At least 126 points at 200-level, including COSC 241-244.
	Third	At least 126 points including COSC 326 and COSC 341; three of TELE 301, COSC 342-348; and 36 further 300-level points.
	Fourth	144 points consisting of COSC 490 and four of COSC 451-463, 470, 471.
<i>Ecology</i>	Prerequisites	At least 252 points including BIOL 112, 113, ECOL 111, GEOG 101 or EAOS 111, STAT 110 or 115, ECOL 211, 212 and at least 18 points from BTNY 221-225, CHEM 201, 205, GENE 222, GEOG 281-290, GEOL 252, 263, 272, INFO 233, MARI 201, 202, STAT 241-261, SURV 208, ZOOZ 221-223 and 54 points above 100-level.
	Third	ECOL 313, ZOOZ 316, 18 points from BTNY 323, GEOG 390, GEOL 372, MARI 301, 302, ZOOZ 315, 318, 319, 54 points from BTNY 322, 323, 325, 326, CHEM 304, GENE 312, GEOG 388-395, GEOL 372, MARI 301, 302, SURV 310, ZOOZ 313, 315, 318, 319, and 18 further points at 200-level or above.
	Fourth	ECOL 490 and at least 96 points from BTNY 464-469, ECOL 450, GEOG 454, 459-461, 471, GEOL 427, MARI 425, 427, 428, 432, SPIN 201 or 301, SURV 318, ZOOZ 410, 411, 415-417.
<i>Food Science</i>	Prerequisites	At least 252 points including CELS 191, CHEM 191, STAT 110 or 115, and two of BIOC 192, CHEM 111, FOSC 111, HUBS 191, PHSI 191; FOSC 201, 202, 203, MICR 221, and 54 further points at 200-level or above. BSNS 103 and MART 112 recommended.
	Third	FOSC 301, 302, 353, MICR 331; 36 points from FOSC 303-307, 311; and 18 further approved points.
	Fourth	FOSC 490, 451, and at least 72 points from FOSC 452-458, 460, MARI 440.
		<i>Note:</i> Students should check the prerequisites for 300-level papers when selecting 200-level papers.
<i>Genetics</i>	Prerequisites	At least 252 points including CELS 191, CHEM 191, and at least 36 points from BIOL 112, 113, BIOC 192, ECOL 111, HUBS 191, 192, MATH 151 or 160, STAT 110 or 115, GENE 221-223, and 54 further points above 100-level (BIOC 221 highly recommended, MICR 221 and ZOOZ 222 recommended).
	Third	GENE 360 and five of GENE 311-314, BIOC 352, MICR 335, plus 18 points above 100-level.
	Fourth	GENE 411, 412, 490 plus two papers at 400-level selected from BIOC 451, 453, BTNY 466, MICR 461, PLBI 401, ZOOZ 410.
	<i>Note:</i> With approval from the Programme Director, other papers relevant to Genetics may be substituted for one 200-level paper and one 300-level paper. Relevant 300-level papers include ANAT 334, BIOC 353-355, BITC 301, BTNY 326, ECOL 311, MICR 336, 337, PLBI 301, ZOOZ 315, 316.	

**BSc(Hons) SUBJECT REQUIREMENTS Continued**

SUBJECT	STAGE	PRESCRIBED PAPERS
<i>Geography</i>	Prerequisites	GEOG 101, 102, STAT 110, and at least 72 further points at 100-level.
	Second	GEOG 290, at least two papers from GEOG 281-289, and 200-level GEOG papers worth at least a further 36 points, and 36 further points.
	Third	GEOG 380, 396*, at least two papers from GEOG 387-395, and 300-level GEOG papers worth at least a further 18 points, and 36 further points.
	Fourth	GEOG 490 and four further 400-level GEOG papers. * GEOG 396 is not available in 2010; students must enrol for one further 300-level GEOG paper instead.
<i>Geology</i>	Prerequisites	EAOS 111, GEOL 112 and 90 points at 100-level.*
	Second	GEOL 251, 252 and 54 points from GEOL 221, 261-264, 271-274 and at least 36 points from approved papers.*
	Third	GEOL 302, 351 and 54 points from GEOL 321, 341, 344, 361-364, 371-374 and at least 36 points from approved papers.*
	Fourth	GEOL 490 and four of GEOL 421-433, 450, 451. * Papers in the first three stages must include at least 72 points in BIOL, BSNS 106, CHEM, COMP, COSC, INFO, MATH, PHSI, STAT.
<i>Human Nutrition</i>	Prerequisites	At least 252 points including BIOC 192, CELS 191, CHEM 191, HUBS 191, 192, HUNT 221-223, one 200-level BIOC paper, and approved 200-level papers worth at least 54 points.
	Third	HUNT 311-314, 354, 355 and at least 18 points from approved papers.
	Fourth	HUNT 490, HUNT 451 or 455, HUNT 452, 453, and two of HASC 411-413, 415.
<i>Information Science</i>	Prerequisites	BSNS 106, COMP 160, and 18 100-level FINQ, MATH or STAT points.
	Second	INFO 211, INFO 212, INFO 221, INFO 233, and 54 further points above 100-level.
	Third	INFO 312, INFO 321, INFO 323; 54 further points from 300-level INFO papers, SENG 301, TELE 303; and 18 other points above 100-level.
	Fourth	INFO 480, plus 108 further points from 400-level INFO papers.

**BSc(Hons) SUBJECT REQUIREMENTS Continued**

SUBJECT	STAGE	PRESCRIBED PAPERS
<b>Mathematics</b>	Prerequisites	At least 126 points including MATH 170.
	Second	At least 72 points from 200- or 300-level MATH papers.*
	Third	At least 90 points from 300- or 400-level MATH papers.*
	Fourth	An approved course of at least 144 points, including MATH 480 and at least 72 further points taken from 400-level MATH papers.
* MATH papers and other approved papers to a value of at least 252 points must be taken over the second and third stages. These should normally include MATH 242, 251, 262, 341, 351, 362 and at least 18 points of STAT papers at 200- or 300-level.		
<b>Microbiology</b>	Prerequisites	At least 252 points including CELS 191, CHEM 191, HUBS 191, 18 further 100-level points, MICR 221-223, GENE 221, and 36 further points above 100-level.
	Third	MICR 360, 90 points from MICR 331, 332, 334-337, plus an approved 200- or 300-level paper worth at least 18 points from Science Schedule C.  In exceptional cases, one of the 300-level MICR papers may be replaced by another approved 300-level paper from Science Schedule C.
	Fourth	MICR 490 and MICR 461-464.
<b>Neuroscience</b>	Prerequisites	At least 126 points including CELS 191, HUBS 191, and two of BIOC 192, BIOL 112 or HUBS 192, CHEM 191, PHSI 191.  <i>For Third Year Honours:</i> PSYC 111 and one of BIOC 221, 223, GENE 221, 222, PHAL 211, ZOOL 223.  <i>For Fourth Year Honours:</i> Two of BIOC 221 or 223, GENE 221 or 222, PHAL 211, ZOOL 223.
	Second	ANAT 242, PHSL 231, PSYC 201, and one of BIOC 221, 223, GENE 221, 222, PHAL 211, ZOOL 223.  It is strongly recommended that every programme include one of the following sets of papers: ANAT 241-243; BIOC 221-223; GENE 221-223; PHAL 211, 212; PHSL 231-233; PSYC 201, 202; or ZOOL 221-223.  PSYC 203 may be substituted for PSYC 201 in approved cases.
	Third	Six of ANAT 335, 336, PHAL 303, PHSL 341, 342, PSYC 313, 317, 323, ZOOL 314, and at least 18 further points.
	Fourth	NEUR 490 and four of ANAT 454, COSC 460, NEUR 452, 454, 455, 457, 459, 461, 462, PHAL 422, PHAL 423, PHIL 461, PHSL 472, PSYC 469, 471, 474, 476, ZOOL 412.
With the permission of the Neuroscience Programme Director:		
(i) One of the following may be substituted for NEUR 490: ANAT 490, BIOC 490, COSC 490, PHAL 490, PHSE 491, PHSL 490, PSYC 490, ZOOL 490;		
(ii) One of the following may be substituted for NEUR 462: ANAT 455, 457, COSC 470, PHAL 427, PHSL 474, PSYC 472, ZOOL 420.		

**BSc(Hons) SUBJECT REQUIREMENTS Continued**

SUBJECT	STAGE	PRESCRIBED PAPERS
<i>Pharmacology</i>	Prerequisites	At least 252 points including BIOC 192; CHEM 191; two of CELS 191, HUBS 191, 192; PHAL 211, 212; two 200-level ANAT, BIOC, GENE, MICR or PHSL papers; and at least 36 further points above 100-level.
	Third	PHAL 301, PHAL 307, at least 54 points from PHAL 303-306 and at least 36 points above 100-level.
	Fourth	PHAL 421, PHAL 490 and any three of PHAL 423-430.
<i>Physics</i>	Prerequisites	At least 252 points including PHSI 131, 132, MATH 160, 170, PHSI 231, 232, 282, MATH 242, 251. (ELEC 253 strongly recommended.)
	Third	PHSI 331, 332, 334, 381, and 54 points at 300-level including at least one 300-level PHSI or ELEC paper, and at least one 300-level MATH paper.
	Fourth	<i>Either</i> PHSI 490 and 90 points from 300- or 400-level PHSI papers and ELEC 353, 354, with no more than 36 points from 300-level papers, <i>or</i> PHSI 480 and 108 points from 300- or 400-level PHSI papers and ELEC 353, 354, with no more than 54 points from 300-level papers. At least two papers must be taken from PHSI 451, 453, 455.
<i>Physiology</i>	Prerequisites	At least 252 points including HUBS 191, 192; at least three of BIOC 192, CELS 191, CHEM 191, PHSI 191 (all recommended); PHSL 221-223; and at least 54 further points at 200-level (one of BIOC 221-223, 230 recommended).
	Third	PHSL 360, four of PHSL 341-345, and at least 36 points above 100-level (one of BIOC 221-223, 230 recommended if not already passed).
	Fourth	PHSL 471-474, 490.
<i>Plant Biotechnology</i>	Prerequisites	At least 252 points including BIOL 113 and at least one of BIOC 192, CELS 191, CHEM 191, ECOL 111; BTNY 221, at least 36 points from 200-level BIOC, BTNY or GENE papers, and 54 further points at 200-level.
	Third	PLBI 301, 351, 54 points from approved BIOC, BTNY or GENE 300-level papers, and at least 36 points from approved papers at 200-level or above.
	Fourth	BTNY 461, 465, PLBI 401, 490 and one other approved 400-level BIOC or BTNY paper.

**BSc(Hons) SUBJECT REQUIREMENTS Continued**

SUBJECT	STAGE	PRESCRIBED PAPERS
<i>Psychology</i>	Prerequisites	At least 126 points including PSYC 111, 112. STAT 110 or an approved equivalent paper is required for the Third Stage Honours course.
	Second	PSYC 201, 202 and one paper from PSYC 313-324 and at least 54 points in approved papers above 100-level. <i>Note:</i> For Second Stage Honours only, PSYC 201 and 202 are considered corequisites for PSYC 313-324.
	Third	PSYC 310, 311, 352, three papers from PSYC 313-324, and 18 further points.
	Fourth	PSYC 490 and four of PSYC 461-479.
<i>Statistics</i>	Prerequisites	At least 126 points including STAT 110 or 115, and MATH 170.
	Second	STAT 241, STAT 261 plus 18 further 200-level points from STAT, 36 approved points from MATH 242, 251, 262.*
	Third	STAT 362 and 54 further 300-level points from STAT.*
	Fourth	144 approved points at 400-level, including STAT 480, and at least 90 points from MATH or STAT, of which at least 54 points are from STAT.
		* STAT papers and other approved papers to a value of at least 252 points must be taken over the second and third stages.
<i>Zoology</i>	Prerequisites	At least 252 points including BIOL 112, CELS 191, HUBS 191, STAT 110 or 115, ZOOL 221-223, and 54 points from Science Schedule C above 100-level.
	Third	ZOOL 316, 90 points from ZOOL 313-315, 318, 319, GENE 312, MARI 301 or 302, and 18 further points at 300-level from Science Schedule C.  With approval from the Head of Department, GENE 311 may be substituted for one ZOOL 300-level paper.
	Fourth	ZOOL 490 and four of ZOOL 410-420.



## PART 2: PGDipSci SUBJECT REQUIREMENTS

SUBJECT	PRESCRIBED PAPERS
<i>Anatomy and Structural Biology</i>	ANAT 458, 480, and at least 72 points from ANAT 451-457, BIOA 401.
<i>Biochemistry</i>	BIOC 451-454, 480.
<i>Biotechnology</i>	BITE 401, 420, 480, plus papers worth at least 48 points from BIOC 451-453, BTNY 461-463, GENE 411, 412, MICR 461, 463, approved 400-level papers in CHEM, COSC, ENVS, FOSS, MARI, MICR, PLBI, ZOO, or other papers approved by the Programme Director. <i>Note:</i> This subject is not available in 2010.
<i>Botany</i>	BTNY 480, and at least 96 points from BTNY 461-470.
<i>Chemistry</i>	CHEM 480, 464, and at least 72 points from CHEM 461-463, 468-470, 300-level CHEM, HAZX 401, 404. <i>Note:</i> No more than 18 300-level CHEM points approved by the Head of Department may be taken.
<i>Clothing and Textile Sciences</i>	CLTE 480, and at least 96 points from CLTE 451-455, CLTE 460.
<i>Community Nutrition</i>	CMNX 401, 402, and at least 72 points from CMNX 403, 406, 407, 485.
<i>Computer Science</i>	COSC 480, and at least 96 points from COSC 451-463, 470, 471.
<i>Ecology</i>	ECOL 480, and at least 96 points from BTNY 464-469, ECOL 450, GEOG 454, 459-461, 471, GEOL 427, MARI 425, 427, 428, 432, SURV 208 or 310, SURV 309, ZOO 410, 411, 415-417.
<i>Electronics</i>	<i>Either</i> ELEC 480, and 300- or 400-level ELEC and PHSI papers worth at least 90 points; <i>or</i> 300- or 400-level ELEC and PHSI papers worth at least 126 points. <i>Note:</i> Papers worth at least 72 points must be chosen from 300- or 400-level ELEC papers, PHSI 332, 365, 461. Up to 36 points may be replaced by papers of equivalent or more points in COSC or MATH. Not more than 36 points may be chosen at 300-level.
<i>Energy Studies</i>	<i>Either</i> ENST 480, EMAN 401, 402, 405, 410, and 18 further 300- or 400-level points; <i>or</i> EMAN 401, 402, 405, 410, and 54 further 300- or 400-level points, including no more than 36 at 300-level. <i>Note:</i> An approved 300- or 400-level paper may be substituted for EMAN 401 when it is not offered in even years.

*Note:* With the approval of the Head of Department or Programme Director concerned, a 48 point dissertation or project may be substituted for any project of fewer points prescribed in this schedule.

## PGDipSci SUBJECT REQUIREMENTS Continued

SUBJECT	PRESCRIBED PAPERS
<i>Food Science</i>	FOSC 480, 451, and at least 72 points from FOSC 452-458, 460, MARI 440.
<i>Genetics</i>	GENE 411, 412, 480, and at least 48 points from BIOC 451, 453, BTNY 467, MICR 461, PLBI 401, ZOOZ 410.
<i>Geographic Information Systems</i>	SURV 410, 473, 480 and two of SURV 411-413, 469.
<i>Geography</i>	GEOG 470, and at least 96 further points from GEOG 400-level papers.
<i>Geology</i>	GEOL 480, and at least 96 points from GEOL 421-433, 450, 451.
<i>Human Nutrition</i>	Either HUNT 485, HUNT 451 or 455, 30 points from HASC 411-413, 415, and at least 48 points from HUNT 452, 453, CMNX 407; or HUNT 451 or 455, 452, 453, CMNX 407, and 30 points from HASC 411-413, 415.
<i>Information Science</i>	As for PGDipCom (see Commerce Schedule B).
<i>Marine Science</i>	MARI 416, 419, 480, at least 24 points from MARI 412-415, and at least 48 points from MARI 421-433, 440, 450, 451.
<i>Mathematics</i>	MATH 480, and at least 90 points from MATH 401-412.
<i>Microbiology</i>	MICR 480 and MICR 461-464.
<i>Neuroscience</i>	NEUR 480*, and at least 96 points from NEUR 452, 454, 455, 457, 459, 461, 462, ANAT 454, COSC 460, PHAL 422, 423, PHIL 461, PHSL 472, PSYC 469, 471, 474, 476, ZOOZ 412. * NEUR 490 recommended for students proceeding to PhD study. <i>Notes:</i> With the permission of the Neuroscience Programme Director (i) One of the following may be substituted for NEUR 480/490: ANAT 480/490, BIOC 480/490, COSC 480/490, PHAL 480/490, PHSE 480/490, PHSL 480/490, ZOOZ 480/490. (ii) One of the following may be substituted for NEUR 462: ANAT 455, 457, COSC 470, PHAL 427, PHSL 474, PSYC 472, ZOOZ 420.

*Note:* With the approval of the Head of Department or Programme Director concerned, a 48 point dissertation or project may be substituted for any project of fewer points prescribed in this schedule.

## PGDipSci SUBJECT REQUIREMENTS Continued

SUBJECT	PRESCRIBED PAPERS
<i>Pharmacology</i>	PHAL 421, 480, and at least 72 points from PHAL 423-430.
<i>Physics</i>	Either PHSI 480, and at least 90 points from 300- or 400-level PHSI or ELEC papers, including at least 54 points for PHSI papers; or at least 126 points from 300- or 400-level PHSI or ELEC papers, including at least 72 points for PHSI papers. Not more than 36 points may be chosen at 300-level.
<i>Physiology</i>	PHSL 471-474, 480.
<i>Plant Biotechnology</i>	BTNY 461, 465, PLBI 401, 480, and at least 24 points from 400-level BIOC or BTNY papers approved by the Programme Director.
<i>Psychology</i>	PSYC 490, and at least 96 points from PSYC 461-479.
<i>Software Engineering</i>	INFO 401; plus either SENG 480 and at least 54 further points from 400-level SENG, INFO 405, 406, 411, and approved 400-level COSC or INFO papers; or at least 90 points from 400-level SENG, INFO 405, 406, 411, and approved 400-level COSC or INFO papers.
<i>Statistics</i>	STAT 480, and at least 90 points from 400-level MATH or STAT papers, of which at least 54 points must be from STAT papers.
<i>Surveying</i>	SURV 480, plus at least 90 points from SURV 469, 473-478.
<i>Telecommunications</i>	Either TELE 480 and at least 90 further points from 400-level TELE, ELEC 401, 403, INFO 404, PHSI 461, and approved 400-level COSC, ELEC, INFO or PHSI papers; or at least 126 points from 400-level TELE, ELEC 401, 403, INFO 404, PHSI 461, and approved 400-level COSC, ELEC, INFO or PHSI papers.
<i>Zoology</i>	ZOOL 480, plus at least 96 points from ZOOL 410-420.

*Note:* With the approval of the Head of Department or Programme Director concerned, a 48 point dissertation or project may be substituted for any project of fewer points prescribed in this schedule.

## SCIENCE SCHEDULE C PAPERS AND PREREQUISITES

### Notes:

- Titles prefixed 'ST' are for Special Topic papers; their subjects may change from year to year.
- Unless otherwise indicated, papers in the 'Prerequisites and Corequisites' column are prerequisites for the paper concerned; papers which may be taken as either prerequisites or corequisites are prefixed 'PC-'; papers which must be taken concurrently are prefixed 'C-'.  
(c) 'HOD approval' means 'approval from Head of Department concerned'.
- A paper in the 'Restrictions' column is one which may not be credited together with the paper concerned.
- Papers which are 'recommended' in the 'Comments' column should normally be taken before or concurrently with the paper concerned.
- Each paper not offered in 2010 has the year indicated in which it is expected to be offered next.

PAPER	TITLE	POINTS	PREREQUISITES AND COREQUISITES	RESTRICTIONS	COMMENTS
<b>Anatomy and Structural Biology</b>					
ANAT 120	The human body	18		ANAT 250, 101, 102, 111, HUBS 191, 192	next offered 2011 May not be taken concurrently with or after having passed ANAT 241 or 231.
ANAT 241	Human biology: cells to systems	18	(CELS 191 or BIOL 111) & (HUBS 192 or BIOL 115) & at least 36 further points	ANAT 231	first semester
ANAT 242	Neurobiology	18	(CELS 191 or BIOL 111) & (HUBS 191 or BIOL 115) & at least 36 further points	ANAT 232	second semester In exceptional circumstances BIOL 112 may be substituted for HUBS 191 or BIOL 115.
ANAT 243	Reproductive and developmental biology	18	(CELS 191 or BIOL 111) & (HUBS 192 or BIOL 115) & at least 36 further points	ANAT 233	second semester
ANAT 331	Functional anatomy	18	ANAT 241 or 231	ANAT 321	first semester
ANAT 332	Cell biology	18	ANAT 241 or 231	ANAT 322	second semester
ANAT 333	Reproductive biology	18	ANAT 243 or 233	ANAT 324	first semester
ANAT 334	Developmental biology	18	ANAT 243; or ANAT 231 & (ANAT 232 or 233)	ANAT 321	second semester
ANAT 335	Neurobiology	18	ANAT 242 or 232	ANAT 323	second semester
ANAT 336	Selected topics in neurobiology	18	ANAT 242 or 232	ANAT 325	each semester For Neuroscience students only except with HOD approval.
ANAT 354	ST: Research principles in anatomy	18	ANAT 241-243		full year BSc (Hons), prospective MSc students only.

PAPER	TITLE	POINTS	PREREQUISITES AND COREQUISITES	RESTRICTIONS	COMMENTS
ANAT 451	Functional human anatomy	24			each semester
ANAT 452	Reproductive biology	24			each semester
ANAT 453	Special topics 1	24			each semester
ANAT 454	Neurobiology	24			full year
ANAT 455	Research topic	24			each semester
ANAT 456	Developmental biology	24			each semester
ANAT 457	Special topics 2	24			each semester
ANAT 458	Current topics in anatomical science	24			full year
ANAT 480	Research project	24			full year
ANAT 490	Research project	48			PGDipSci only.
					full year
					PGDipSci only.
					full year
					BSc(Hons), PGDipSci,
					BA(Hons), PGDipArts
					only.
					full year
					MSc only.
ANAT 495	Master's thesis preparation	24			
<b>Biochemistry</b>					
BIOC 192	Foundations of biochemistry	18	CHEM 191 or 112	BIOC 111	second semester
BIOC 221	Molecular biology	18	CHEM 191 & CHEM 191 & at least 36 further points	BIOC 230, 211	first semester BIOC 192 & GENE 221 recommended.
BIOC 222	Proteins and biotechnology	18	BIOC 192 & CELS 191 & CHEM 191 & at least 18 further points	BIOC 230, 212, 213	second semester BIOC 221 & 223 & GENE 221 recommended.
BIOC 223	Cellular biochemistry and metabolism	18	BIOC 192 & CELS 191 & CHEM 191 & at least 18 further points	BIOC 230, 212, 213	second semester BIOC 221 & 222 recommended.
BIOC 230	Biochemistry	18	BIOC 192 & CELS 191 & CHEM 191 & at least 18 further points	BIOC 221-223, 211-213	first semester
BIOC 351	Advanced protein biochemistry	18	BIOC 221 & 222, or BIOC 211 & (BIOC 212 or 213)		first semester In approved cases GENE 211 may be substituted for BIOC 212.

## SCIENCE SCHEDULE C PAPERS AND PREREQUISITES

See explanatory notes, page 540.

PAPER	TITLE	POINTS	PREREQUISITES AND COREQUISITES	RESTRICTIONS	COMMENTS
BIOC 352	Advanced molecular biology	18	(BIOC 192 or 111) & BIOC 221; or BIOC 211		first semester One of BIOC 222, 223, 212, 213 & (GENE 221 or 211) recommended. In approved cases GENE 221 & (GENE 222 or 223) may be substituted for BIOC 192 or 111.
BIOC 353	Advanced cellular biochemistry	18	One of BIOC 223, 212, 213		second semester BIOC 221 & 222 recommended. In approved cases (BIOC 221 or 211) & one of ANAT 241, 231, any 200-level GENE paper, PHSL 231, 222 may be substituted for one of BIOC 223, 212, 213.
BIOC 354	Bioinformatics and functional genomics	18	18 200-level BIOC or GENE points		second semester 36 200-level BIOC or GENE points recommended.
BIOC 355	Biochemical basis of health and disease	18	One of BIOC 222, 223, 213		second semester BIOC 221 or 211 recommended.
BIOC 360	ST: Research perspectives in biochemistry	18			full year BSc (Hons) only.
BIOC 451	Contemporary technologies in biochemistry	24			full year
BIOC 452	Metabolism and regulation	24			full year
BIOC 453	Molecular biology	24			second semester
BIOC 454	Cell biology and development	24			second semester
BIOC 480	Research project	24			full year PGDipSci only.

PAPER	TITLE	POINTS	PREREQUISITES AND COREQUISITES	RESTRICTIONS	COMMENTS
BIOC 490	Research project	48			full year BSc (Hons), PGDipSci, BAppSc(Hons) only.
BIOC 495	Master's thesis preparation	24			full year MSc only.
<b>Biological Anthropology</b>					
BIOA 201	Introduction to biological anthropology	18	One of ANTH 104, BIOL 112, 111, 115, CELS 191, HUBS 191, 192; or 108 points		first semester and summer school
BIOA 301	Biological anthropology of the human skeleton	18	BIOA 201		first semester
BIOA 401	Advanced biological anthropology	24	BIOA 301		full year
<b>Biology</b>					
BIOL 112	Animal biology	18			second semester CELS 191, HUBS 191 recommended.
BIOL 113	Biology of plants	18			second semester CELS 191 recommended.
<b>Botany</b>					
<i>Note:</i> For some papers, students are required to attend occasional weekend field excursions and/or a field camp of up to one week's duration.					
BTNY 111	What plant is that?	18			summer school
BTNY 221	Plant physiology and biotechnology	18	One of BIOL 113, 111, CELS 191		first semester
BTNY 223	New Zealand plant ecology	18	BIOL 113 & ECOL 111		second semester
BTNY 225	Marine botany	18	BIOL 113 & ECOL 111		second semester For BTNY 221, BIOL 112 may be substituted for BIOL 113 with HOD approval. For BTNY 223 and 225, BIOL 112 may be substituted for BIOL 113 or ECOL 111 with HOD approval.

## SCIENCE SCHEDULE C PAPERS AND PREREQUISITES

See explanatory notes, page 540.

PAPER	TITLE	POINTS	PREREQUISITES AND COREQUISITES	RESTRICTIONS	COMMENTS
BTNY 322	Mycology and plant pathology	18	54 points at 200-level or above from Science Schedule C		second semester
BTNY 323	Plant ecology	18			first semester
BTNY 325	Terrestrial and marine ecophysiology	18			second semester
BTNY 326	Plant diversity and evolution	18			first semester
BTNY 365	Research skills	18			second semester
BTNY 461	Plant physiology and biotechnology	24			first semester
BTNY 465	Plant and environment	24			second semester
BTNY 467	New Zealand plant ecology and evolution	24			first semester
BTNY 468	Community ecology	24			full year
BTNY 469	Principles of nature conservation	24			second semester
BTNY 470	Special topics	24			full year
BTNY 480	Research project	24			full year PGDipSci only.
BTNY 490	Research project	48			full year BSc(Hons), PGDipSci only.
BTNY 495	Master's thesis preparation	24			second semester MSc only.

**Business Studies**

BSNS 106	Information and communication in organisations	18		COMP 102	each semester
----------	--	----	--	----------	---------------

**Cell and Molecular Biology**

CELS 191	Cell and molecular biology	18		BIOL 111	first semester
----------	----------------------------	----	--	----------	----------------

**Chemistry**

<i>Note:</i> It is strongly recommended that students enrolling in CHEM 111 or 191 have a minimum of 14 credits in NCEA Level 3 Chemistry (or equivalent).					
CHEM 111	Chemistry: molecular architecture	18		CHEM 101	second semester
CHEM 191	The chemical basis of biology and human health	18		CHEM 112	first semester and summer school*

\* Summer school enrolment permitted only for students who have attempted CHEM 191 in 2009, passed both the terms test and laboratory assessment, but failed the paper overall.



PAPER	TITLE	POINTS	PREREQUISITES AND COREQUISITES	RESTRICTIONS	COMMENTS
CHEM 201	Environmental physical chemistry	18		CHEM 231	first semester CHEM 111, CHEM 191 or 112, and one of MATH 151, 160, 170 recommended.
CHEM 202	Organic synthesis	18	One of CHEM 111, 191, 112	CHEM 232	second semester CHEM 111, CHEM 191 or 112 recommended.
CHEM 203	Main group and coordination chemistry	18			second semester CHEM 111, CHEM 191 or 112 recommended.
CHEM 205	Biological chemistry	18		CHEM 235	first semester CHEM 111, CHEM 191 or 112 recommended.
CHEM 301	Physical chemistry	18		CHEM 331, 340	first semester CHEM 201 recommended.
CHEM 302	Organic chemistry	18		CHEM 334, 335	second semester CHEM 202 recommended.
CHEM 303	Inorganic and organometallic chemistry	18	18 200-level CHEM points	CHEM 332, 333	first semester CHEM 203 recommended.
CHEM 304	Environmental chemistry	18		CHEM 336	second semester CHEM 204 recommended.
CHEM 305	Biological chemistry	18		CHEM 338	first semester CHEM 205 recommended.
CHEM 306	Forensic chemistry	18	18 200-level CHEM points or FOSC 201	CHEM 337	second semester
CHEM 365	Marine biogeochemistry	18	18 200-level CHEM points (or MARI 201 with HOD approval)	MARI 415, CHEM 465	first semester CHEM 201 recommended.
CHEM 371	Special topics	18	18 200-level CHEM points; PC-One further 300-level CHEM paper		each semester
CHEM 390	Critical readings in chemistry	18			full year Normally for BSc (Hons) only.
CHEM 461-464	Topics in advanced chemistry	24 each			full year, each semester
CHEM 468	Topics in advanced chemistry	12			each semester
CHEM 469	Topics in advanced chemistry	12			full year, each semester
CHEM 470	Topics in advanced chemistry	18			full year, each semester

## SCIENCE SCHEDULE C PAPERS AND PREREQUISITES

See explanatory notes, page 540.

PAPER	TITLE	POINTS	PREREQUISITES AND COREQUISITES	RESTRICTIONS	COMMENTS
CHEM 480	Research project	24			full year PGDipSci only.
CHEM 490	Research project	48			full year BSc(Hons), PGDipSci only.
CHEM 495	Master's thesis preparation	24			full year MSc only.

*Clothing and Textile Sciences*

See Consumer and Applied Sciences Schedule C.

*Community Nutrition*

CMNX 401	Principles of human nutrition	24			first semester
CMNX 402	Nutrition and health promotion	24			next offered 2011
CMNX 403	Food selection and methodology	24			next offered 2011
CMNX 406	Special topics in applied nutrition	24		HUNT 355, SPMX 703	second semester
CMNX 407	Advanced sports nutrition	24			second semester
CMNX 420	Special topics	12			full year DipGrad only.
CMNX 485	Research project	24			full year PGDipSci only.

*Computational Modelling*

Note: For further paper options see Mathematics.

COMO 101	Computational mathematics	18		COMO 103	second semester
COMO 202	Optimization	18	MATH 251		next offered 2011 COMO 101, MATH 242 recommended.
COMO 301	Modelling I	18	COMO 101 & MATH 251 & 262		next offered 2011

PAPER	TITLE	POINTS	PREREQUISITES AND COREQUISITES	RESTRICTIONS	COMMENTS
<b><i>Computer and Information Science</i></b>					
COMP 111	Information and communications technology	18			each semester
COMP 112	Web development and digital media	18			first semester and summer school
COMP 113	Web 2.0 and online communities	18			summer school
COMP 150	Practical programming	18			first semester
COMP 160	General programming	18		COMP 103	second semester and summer school
COMP 202	Computing for end users	18	18 100-level COMP points or BSNS 106		each semester
COMP 212	Advanced web development	18	COMP 112 & one of COMP 150, 160, 103		second semester
<b><i>Computer Science</i></b>					
COSC 241	Programming and problem solving	18	COMP 160 or 103		first semester
COSC 242	Algorithms and data structures	18	COSC 241		second semester
COSC 243	Computer architecture and operating systems	18	COMP 160 or 103		Prior or concurrent enrollment in any MATH paper recommended.
COSC 244	Data-communications, networks, Internet	18	COMP 160 or 103	TELE 202	first semester
COSC 326	Effective programming	18	COSC 242		second semester
COSC 341	Theory of computing	18	COSC 242 & MATH 160		each semester and summer school
COSC 342	Computer graphics	18	COSC 242 & MATH 160		first semester
COSC 343	Artificial intelligence	18			first semester
COSC 344	Database theory and applications	18		INFO 212	first semester
COSC 345	Software engineering	18			second semester
COSC 346	Object-oriented programming and user interfaces	18	COSC 242		full year
COSC 348	Computing for bioinformatics	18			second semester
COSC 360	Computer game design	18			summer school

## SCIENCE SCHEDULE C PAPERS AND PREREQUISITES

See explanatory notes, page 540.

PAPER	TITLE	POINTS	PREREQUISITES AND COREQUISITES	RESTRICTIONS	COMMENTS
COSC 451	Artificial intelligence	24			full year
COSC 454	Database theory and applications	24			full year
COSC 455	Computer graphics	24			full year
COSC 460	Neural networks	24			full year
COSC 461	Object-oriented programming	24			full year
COSC 462	Applied logic	24			full year
COSC 463	Information retrieval	24		COSC 470 passed in 2004 or 2005	full year
COSC 470	Special topic	24			full year and each semester
COSC 471	Approved special paper	24			full year
COSC 480	Research project	24			MSC, PGDipSci, MA, PGDipArts only.
COSC 490	Research project	48			full year BSc(Hons), PGDipSci, BA(Hons), PGDipArts only.
<b>Design for Technology</b>					
DETE 229	Design group project	18	(DESI 213 or DETE 211) & DESI 217	DESI 223, 201	second semester Four Keynote Lectures are compulsory.
DETE 307	Design analysis 1	18	MATH 242 or 251	MATH 362	next offered 2011
DETE 308	Design analysis 2	18	MATH 242 or 251		second semester
DETE 329	Professional design project	18	DESI 313 or DETE 311	DESI 323, 301	second semester
<b>Design Studies</b>					
<i>Note:</i> All students taking 200-level DESI papers are required to attend the four Keynote Lectures held by the Department of Design Studies each semester, which are common to these papers.					
DESI 213	Industrial design theory	18	DESI 121 or 101	DETE 211, DESI 201, 204	first semester
DESI 223	Industrial design project	18	DESI 213 & (DESI 217 or 207)	DETE 221, DESI 201, 204	second semester

PAPER	TITLE	POINTS	PREREQUISITES AND COREQUISITES	RESTRICTIONS	COMMENTS
DESI 313	Environmental design theory	18	One of DESI 212, 213, 204	DETE 311, DESI 301, 304	first semester
DESI 323	Environmental design project	18	DESI 227 & 313	DETE 321, DESI 301, 304	second semester
<b><i>Earth and Ocean Science</i></b>					
EAOS 111	Earth and ocean science	18		EAOX 111	first semester
<b><i>Ecology</i></b>					
ECOL 111	Ecology and conservation of diversity	18			first semester
ECOL 211	Ecology of communities and ecosystems	18	ECOL 111	BIOL 114	first semester ECOL 111 may be taken as a corequisite by students who have passed 72 points from Science Schedule C. second semester
ECOL 212	Ecological applications	18	ECOL 111 & 211		first semester
ECOL 313	Ecology field course	18	ECOL 211 & 212 & (STAT 110 or 115)		Intended for third year students majoring in Ecology; other students may be admitted at the discretion of the Programme Co-ordinator.
ECOL 450	Special topic	24			first semester and full year
ECOL 480	Research project	24			full year PGDipSci only.
ECOL 490	Research project	48			full year BSc (Hons), PGDipSci only.
ECOL 495	Master's thesis preparation	24			full year MSc only.

## SCIENCE SCHEDULE C PAPERS AND PREREQUISITES

See explanatory notes, page 540.

PAPER	TITLE	POINTS	PREREQUISITES AND COREQUISITES	RESTRICTIONS	COMMENTS
<b>Electronics</b>					
ELEC 253	Electronics: introduction	18	One of PHSI 131, 132, 191, 110 & (MATH 160 or 170)		first semester
ELEC 353	Analogue electronics	18	ELEC 253 & MATH 170		first semester MATH 242 recommended.
ELEC 354	Digital electronics	18	ELEC 253		second semester
ELEC 358	Electronic design techniques	18	ELEC 353 & 354		second semester
ELEC 361	Measurement and analysis	18	ELEC 253 & MATH 170		first semester
ELEC 401	Digital signal processing	18			second semester
ELEC 402	Opto-electronics	18			first semester
ELEC 404	Imaging and inference	18	ELEC 357 & 358		second semester
ELEC 480	Dissertation	36			PHSI 461 recommended. full year PGDipSci, BAppSc (Hons) only. full year MSc only.
ELEC 495	Master's thesis preparation	18			
<b>Energy Management</b>					
EMAN 201	Thermoprocesses 1	18	One of PHSI 131, 132, 191, 110; PC-MATH 160	PHSI 263	first semester
EMAN 204	Energy resources	18	54 100-level points	EMAN 404, 302	second semester
EMAN 301	Fluids and heat transfer	18	EMAN 201		first semester
EMAN 308	Thermoprocesses 2	18	EMAN 201 or PHSI 263; PC-MATH 160 & 170	EMAN 202	MATH 251 recommended. second semester
EMAN 310	Special topics	18			each semester

PAPER	TITLE	POINTS	PREREQUISITES AND COREQUISITES	RESTRICTIONS	COMMENTS
EMAN 401	Measurement, simulation and control	18			next offered 2011
EMAN 402	Process optimisation	18			MATH 262 recommended.
EMAN 404	Advanced energy resources	18		EMAN 204	second semester
EMAN 405	Energy practice	18		EMAN 304	second semester
EMAN 410	Energy policy	18			first semester
					second semester
<b>Energy Studies</b>					
ENST 480	Research project	36			full year
ENST 495	Master's thesis preparation	24			PGDipSci only.
					full year
					MSc only.
<b>Environment and Society</b>					
ENVI 111	Environment and society	18			second semester
<b>Environmental Science</b>					
ENVS 495	Master's thesis preparation	24			full year
					MSc only.
<b>Food Science</b>					
FOSC 111	Food principles	18			first semester
FOSC 201	Food chemistry 1	18	CHEM 191 or 112		first semester
FOSC 202	Food systems	18	CELS 191 or BIOL 111		second semester
FOSC 203	Food process technology 1	18	FOSC 201 or PTEC 201		second semester
FOSC 211	Consumer attitudes and food choice	18	36 100-level points		first semester
FOSC 213	Sensory science	18	36 100-level points; PC-STAT 110 or 115	FOSC 206	second semester
FOSC 301	Food chemistry 2	18	FOSC 201		first semester
FOSC 302	Food process technology 2	18	FOSC 203		second semester
FOSC 303	Food quality management	18	54 200-level points		second semester

## SCIENCE SCHEDULE C PAPERS AND PREREQUISITES

See explanatory notes, page 540.

PAPER	TITLE	POINTS	PREREQUISITES AND COREQUISITES	RESTRICTIONS	COMMENTS
FOSC 304	Food science project	18	FOSC 201-203 & (MICR 221 or 201)	FOSC 311	full year
FOSC 306	Advanced sensory science	18	FOSC 213 or 206		second semester
FOSC 307	Introduction to food marketing	18	54 200-level points		first semester
FOSC 311	Food product development	36	FOSC 201-203 & (MICR 221 or 201); PC-(FOSC 213 or 206) & FOSC 301 & 302	FOSC 304, 411	full year
FOSC 353	Research methodologies	18		FOSC 455	full year
FOSC 451	Advanced food chemistry	24			full year
FOSC 452	Selected topics in food science/technology	24			full year
FOSC 453	Selected topics in sensory science	24			full year
FOSC 454	Advanced food processing	24			full year
FOSC 455	Research methodologies	24		FOSC 353	full year
FOSC 456	Consumer research methods	24			full year
FOSC 457	Fermentation science and technology	24			full year
FOSC 458	Flavour science	24			full year
FOSC 459	Selected topics in consumer food science	24			full year
FOSC 460	Cooperative education programme	24			full year
FOSC 480	Research project	24			full year
FOSC 490	Research project	48			PGDipSci, PGDipCapSc, BAppSc only.
FOSC 495	Master's thesis preparation	24			full year BSc (Hons), PGDipSci, BCAppSc (Hons) only. full year MSc, MCApSc only.
<b>Forensic Biology</b>					
FORB 201	Special topic in forensic biology	18	54 points		summer school



PAPER	TITLE	POINTS	PREREQUISITES AND COREQUISITES	RESTRICTIONS	COMMENTS
<b>Genetics</b>					
GENE 221	Molecular and microbial genetics	18	(CELS 191 or BIOL 111) & (CHEM 191 or 112) & at least 36 further points	GENE 211	first semester BIOC 221 recommended.
GENE 222	Genes, chromosomes and populations	18	(CELS 191 or BIOL 111) & at least 54 further points	GENE 212	second semester (GENE 221 or 211) & (BIOC 221 or 211) & GENE 223 recommended.
GENE 223	Developmental and applied genetics	18	(CELS 191 or BIOL 111) & at least 54 further points	GENE 212	second semester (GENE 221 or 211) & (BIOC 221 or 211) & GENE 222 recommended.
GENE 311	Genetic analysis of eukaryotes	18	GENE 221-223 or (GENE 211 & 212)		first semester
GENE 312	Evolutionary genetics	18	(GENE 222 & 223) or GENE 212		second semester
GENE 313	Medical genetics	18	GENE 221-223 or (GENE 211 & 212)		second semester For GENE 311-313, another 200-level biological sciences paper may be substituted for one of GENE 221-223, 211, 212 in approved cases. second semester full year BSc (Hons) only.
GENE 314	Developmental genetics	18	GENE 223 & (GENE 221 or 222)		
GENE 360	Special topics in genetics	18			
GENE 411	Current topics in genetics	24			first semester
GENE 412	Current topics in genetics	24			second semester
GENE 480	Research project	24			full year PGDipSci only.
GENE 490	Dissertation	48			full year BSc (Hons), PGDipSci, BAppSc (Hons) only. full year MSc only.
GENE 495	Master's thesis preparation	24			
<b>Geography</b>					
See Arts and Music Schedule C					

## SCIENCE SCHEDULE C PAPERS AND PREREQUISITES

See explanatory notes, page 540.

PAPER	TITLE	POINTS	PREREQUISITES AND COREQUISITES	RESTRICTIONS	COMMENTS
<b>Geology</b>					
GEOL 112	Dynamic Earth: a New Zealand perspective	18		GEOL 112	second semester
GEOL 221	Special topic	18	(GEOL 112 or GEOX 112) & (EAOS 111 or EAOX 111)		next offered 2011
GEOL 251	Minerals and rocks	18	GEOL 112 or GEOX 112		first semester
GEOL 252	Field studies and New Zealand geology	18	GEOL 112 or GEOX 112; PC-EAOS 111 or EAOX 111		Two field classes required, 23-28 February and 27 March-1 April. second semester
GEOL 261	Geophysics of the earth	18	(GEOL 112 or GEOX 112 or 18 PHSI points) & (EAOS 111 or EAOX 111)	GEOL 361	first semester
GEOL 262	Hydrogeology and environmental geochemistry	18	(GEOL 112 or GEOX 112) & (EAOS 111 or EAOX 111); or 18 GEOL points & (GEOG 101 or 18 CHEM points)	GEOL 362	first semester
GEOL 263	Fossils, strata and hydrocarbon basins	18	(GEOL 112 or GEOX 112) & (EAOS 111 or EAOX 111)	GEOL 363	first semester
GEOL 264	Igneous petrology and mineralisation	18	GEOL 251	GEOL 364	second semester
GEOL 271	Tectonics	18	(GEOL 112 or GEOX 112) & (EAOS 111 or EAOX 111)	GEOL 371	next offered 2011
GEOL 272	Evolution of New Zealand biota	18	(GEOL 112 or GEOX 112 or 18 BIOL points) & (EAOS 111 or EAOX 111)	GEOL 372	next offered 2011
GEOL 273	Sedimentary processes and materials	18	(GEOL 112 or GEOX 112) & (EAOS 111 or EAOX 111); or 18 GEOL points & GEOG 101	GEOL 373	next offered 2011
GEOL 274	Metamorphism and metamorphic mineralisation	18	GEOL 251	GEOL 374	next offered 2011
GEOL 302	Advanced field studies	27	GEOL 251 & 252		full year Field classes required, 12-22 February and 27-31 August.

PAPER	TITLE	POINTS	PREREQUISITES AND COREQUISITES	RESTRICTIONS	COMMENTS
GEOL 321	Special topic	18	GEOL 251 & 252		first semester
GEOL 341	Special topic	18	GEOL 251 & 252		second semester
GEOL 344	Applied structural geology	18	PC-GEOL 351		first semester
GEOL 351	Structural analysis of deformed rocks	18	GEOL 252		Field class required, 8-11 February, second semester
GEOL 361	Geophysics of the earth	18		GEOL 261	second semester
GEOL 362	Hydrogeology and environmental geochemistry	18		GEOL 262	first semester
GEOL 363	Fossils, strata and hydrocarbon basins	18		GEOL 263	first semester
GEOL 364	Igneous petrology and mineralisation	18		GEOL 264	second semester
GEOL 371	Tectonics	18	GEOL 251 & 252	GEOL 271	next offered 2011
GEOL 372	Evolution of New Zealand biota	18		GEOL 272	next offered 2011
GEOL 373	Sedimentary processes and materials	18		GEOL 273	next offered 2011
GEOL 374	Metamorphism and metamorphic mineralisation	18		GEOL 274	next offered 2011
GEOL 421	Sedimentary basin analysis: pattern and process	24			full year
GEOL 422	Volcanology, petrology and geochemistry	24			full year
GEOL 423	Faulting and fluid flow	24			full year
GEOL 424	Applied geochemistry	24			full year
GEOL 427	New Zealand paleobiodiversity	24			full year
GEOL 428	Paleoceanography	24			first semester
GEOL 430	Tectonic processes	24			full year
GEOL 431	Applied geophysics	24			full year
GEOL 432	Geological hazards and the environment	24			full year
GEOL 433	Environmental geology	24			full year
GEOL 450	Special topic 1	24			each semester
GEOL 451	Special topic 2	24			full year
GEOL 480	Research project	24			full year
GEOL 490	Dissertation	48			PGDipSci only, full year
GEOL 495	Master's thesis preparation	24			BSc(Hons), PGDipSci, BAppSc(Hons) only, full year
					MSc only.

## SCIENCE SCHEDULE C PAPERS AND PREREQUISITES

See explanatory notes, page 540.

PAPER	TITLE	POINTS	PREREQUISITES AND COREQUISITES	RESTRICTIONS	COMMENTS
<b><i>Hazard Assessment and Management</i></b>					
HAZX 401	Management of chemical hazards	15		CHEM 477, CHEX 477	full year, first semester
HAZX 402	Biosecurity	15		MICR 466, MICX 466	each semester
HAZX 403	Genetically modified organisms	15		MICR 467, MICX 467	each semester
HAZX 404	Environmental risk assessment and management	15		CHEM 466, CHEX 466	second semester
<b><i>Health Studies</i></b>					
HEAL 192	Foundations of epidemiology	18		HEAL 101, 201	second semester
HEAL 211	Epidemiology of major health problems	18	One of HEAL 192, 101, 201 & 90 further points from Arts and Music or Science Schedule C; or special approval		first semester
<b><i>Human Body Systems</i></b>					
HUBS 191	Human body systems 1	18		ANAT 120, 111, BIOL 115, PHSL 101	first semester
HUBS 192	Human body systems 2	18	HUBS 191	ANAT 120, 111, PHSL 101	second semester
<b><i>Human Nutrition</i></b>					
<i>Note:</i> ANAT 111 and PHSL 101 may be substituted for the CELS and HUBS prerequisites for HUNT 221-223.					
HUNT 221	Macronutrients and health	18	<div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 2px; display: inline-block;">           (BIOC 192 or 111) &amp; (CELS 191 or BIOL 111) &amp; (CHEM 191 or 112) &amp; (HUBS 191 &amp; 192; or BIOL 115)         </div>	HUNT 201	first semester
HUNT 222	Vitamins, diets and health	18		HUNT 202	second semester
HUNT 223	Minerals, undernutrition and health	18		HUNT 202	second semester
At least 18 200-level BIOC points & 18 200-level PHSL points recommended for HUNT 221-223.					

PAPER	TITLE	POINTS	PREREQUISITES AND COREQUISITES	RESTRICTIONS	COMMENTS
HUNT 231	Foodservice operations	27	FOSC 111 or HOD approval		first semester Enrollment limited to 84 students. first semester
HUNT 232	Sport and exercise nutrition	18	Two of CELS 191, FOSC 111, HUBS 191, 192, BIOL 111, 115; or ANAT 111 & PHSL 101		summer school Cannot be credited to a degree if HUNT 221, 222, 223, 201 or 202 has been passed previously or is being taken concurrently.
HUNT 233	Nutrition and health: concepts and controversies	18	36 points or HOD approval		
HUNT 311	Metabolism, health and disease 1	18	HUNT 221-223 or (HUNT 201 & 202)		first semester
HUNT 312	Metabolism, health and disease 2	18	HUNT 221-223 or (HUNT 201 & 202)		first semester
HUNT 313	Life cycle nutrition	18	HUNT 221-223 or (HUNT 201 & 202)		second semester STAT 115 and at least 18 points recommended for HUNT 311-313.
HUNT 314	Nutrition and health communication	18	One of HUNT 221-223, 232, 233, 201, 202		second semester
HUNT 331	Foodservice management	36	HUNT 231		second semester Enrollment limited to 81 students.
HUNT 354	Nutritional assessment	18	HUNT 221-223 or (HUNT 201 & 202) with at least a B+ average	HUNT 451	first semester
HUNT 355	Perspectives in sports nutrition	18	HUNT 221-223 or (HUNT 232 & PHSE 301) or (HUNT 201 & 202)	CMNX 407, SPMX 703	second semester
HUNT 451	Nutritional assessment	24		HUNT 354	second semester
HUNT 452	Nutrition and human health	24			second semester
HUNT 453	Community and public health nutrition	24			first semester
HUNT 455	Special topics	24	HUNT 354 or 451; or HOD approval		each semester BSc(Hons), PGDipSci, BAppSc, BCAppSc(Hons), PGDipCApSc only.

## SCIENCE SCHEDULE C PAPERS AND PREREQUISITES

See explanatory notes, page 540.

PAPER	TITLE	POINTS	PREREQUISITES AND COREQUISITES	RESTRICTIONS	COMMENTS
HUNT 485	Research project	24			full year PGDipSci, PGDipCApSc only.
HUNT 490	Research project	48			full year BSc(Hons), PGDipSci, BAppSc(Hons), BCApsSc(Hons), PGDipCApSc only.
HUNT 495	Master's thesis preparation	24			full year MSc, MCApSc only.
<b>Immunology</b>					
IMMU 495	Master's thesis preparation	24			full year MSc only.
<b>Information Science</b>					
See Commerce Schedule C					
<b>Marine Science</b>					
MARI 201	The marine environment	18	(EAOS 111 or EAOX 111) & 72 further points from Science Schedule C (including at least one of CHEM 111, 191, GEOL 112, GEOX 112, MATH 160, 170, PHSI 131, 132, 191)		first semester GEOL 112 or GEOX 112, and PHSI 191 or 110 recommended.
MARI 202	Marine invertebrate ecology and biology	18	ZOOL 221		second semester
MARI 301	Marine ecology	18	ECOL 111 & 36 200-level points from Science Schedule C		first semester CHEM 191, 205, STAT 110, ZOOL 221 recommended.
MARI 302	Biology and behaviour of marine vertebrates	18	ZOOL 221		first semester

PAPER	TITLE	POINTS	PREREQUISITES AND COREQUISITES	RESTRICTIONS	COMMENTS
<i>Note:</i> Students who have not passed the normal prerequisites for MARI 412-433 may be admitted with Head of Department approval.					
MARI 412	Principles of physical oceanography	12	PC-MARI 419		first semester
MARI 413	Principles of marine geology and geophysics	12	PC-MARI 419		first semester
MARI 415	Principles of marine chemistry	12	PC-MARI 419		next offered 2011
MARI 416	Statistics for marine scientists	12	PC-MARI 419		first semester
MARI 419	Field marine science	12	PC-Three of MARI 412-416		first semester
MARI 421	Specialist topics in physical oceanography	24	MARI 412 & 419		second semester
MARI 425	Marine fisheries science	24	MARI 416 & 419		next offered 2011
MARI 426	Marine aquaculture	24	MARI 419		next offered 2011
MARI 427	Marine conservation biology	24	MARI 419		second semester
MARI 429	Coastal marine environment	24	MARI 413 & 419		next offered 2011
MARI 430	Marine pollution	24	MARI 412 & 415		next offered 2011
MARI 431	Antarctic marine biology	24	MARI 412 & 413		second semester
MARI 432	Subtidal marine ecology	24	MARI 301 & 416		summer school
MARI 433	Deep-sea biology	24			next offered 2011
MARI 440	The seafood sector: science, business, regulation and policy	30	HOD approval		full year
MARI 450	Special topic in marine science	12	HOD approval		first semester
MARI 451	ST: Topics in marine biology	24	HOD approval		second semester
MARI 480	Research project	24			full year
MARI 490	Research project	48			PGDipSci only.
MARI 495	MSc: research proposal	24			full year PGDipSci, BAppSc (Hons) only. full year MSc only.

**Mathematics**

*Note:* For further paper options see Computational Modelling.

MATH 101	Supplementary algebra 1	9		FINQ 102, QUAN 102	each semester
MATH 102	Supplementary calculus 1	9			each semester MATH 101 and 102 cannot be taken in the same semester; instead students should take MATH 160.

## SCIENCE SCHEDULE C PAPERS AND PREREQUISITES

See explanatory notes, page 540.

PAPER	TITLE	POINTS	PREREQUISITES AND COREQUISITES	RESTRICTIONS	COMMENTS
MATH 103	Supplementary algebra 2	9	MATH 101 or 160		each semester each semester MATH 103 and 104 cannot be taken in the same semester; instead students should take MATH 170.
MATH 104	Supplementary calculus 2	9	MATH 102 or 160		
MATH 151	General mathematics	18			Cannot be credited to a degree if FINQ 102, MATH 160, 170, or QUAN 102 has been passed previously or is being taken concurrently. each semester
MATH 160	Mathematics 1	18		FINQ 102, QUAN 102	each semester
MATH 170	Mathematics 2	18	MATH 160		each semester
MATH 242	Matrix algebra with applications	18			second semester
MATH 251	Calculus	18			first semester
MATH 262	Mathematical methods 1	18	MATH 170		second semester
MATH 272	Discrete mathematics	18			first semester
MATH 280	Special topic	18	MATH 170 or HOD approval		next offered 2011
MATH 341	Linear algebra and applications	18	MATH 242		first semester
MATH 342	Modern algebra	18	MATH 242 or 272		second semester
MATH 351	Vector calculus	18			second semester
MATH 353	Analysis	18	MATH 251		second semester
MATH 361	Numerical analysis	18			first semester MATH 242, COMO 101 recommended.
MATH 362	Mathematical methods 2	18	MATH 251 & 262		first semester
MATH 372	Applications of mathematics	18	36 200-level MATH points		first semester



PAPER	TITLE	POINTS	PREREQUISITES AND COREQUISITES	RESTRICTIONS	COMMENTS
MATH 401-412	Special topics	18 each			Details available from Department.
MATH 480	Project	36			full year BSc(Hons), PGDipSci, BA(Hons), PGDipArts only, full year MSc only.
MATH 495	Master's thesis preparation	18			
<b>Microbiology</b>					
<i>Note:</i> Before proceeding to 300-level papers, students majoring in Microbiology should normally have passed MICR 221-223 (or MICR 201 and 202) and GENE 221.					
MICR 221	Microbes to medicine	18	CELS 191 & HUBS 191 & at least 36 further 100-level points (CELS 191 & at least 54 further points for students majoring in Food Science or Food Innovation)		first semester GENE 221 recommended.
MICR 222	Microbes in action	18	CELS 191 & at least 54 further points		second semester MICR 221 recommended.
MICR 223	Infection and immunity	18	HUBS 191 & at least 54 further points		second semester MICR 221 recommended.
MICR 331	Food microbiology	18	MICR 221 or 201		first semester CHEM 191 or 112 recommended.
MICR 332	* Health microbiology	18	(MICR 221 & 223) or MICR 201		second semester
MICR 334	* Applied and clinical immunology	18	(MICR 221 & 223) or (MICR 201 & 202)		first semester
MICR 335	Microbial gene regulation	18	One of MICR 221, 201, GENE 221, 211		second semester
MICR 336	Microbial biotechnology	18	(MICR 221 or 201) & one further 200-level MICR, BIOC or GENE paper		
MICR 337	Virology	18	One of MICR 221, 223, 201, GENE 221, 211		second semester
MICR 360	Special topics	18			full year BSc(Hons) only.

\* BiomedSc students are permitted to take MICR 332 or 334 without the MICR 221 prerequisite.

## SCIENCE SCHEDULE C PAPERS AND PREREQUISITES

See explanatory notes, page 540.

PAPER	TITLE	POINTS	PREREQUISITES AND COREQUISITES	RESTRICTIONS	COMMENTS
MICR 461	Molecular microbiology	24			first semester
MICR 462	Microbiology and immunology research	24			full year
MICR 463	Trends in microbiology	24			second semester
MICR 464	Medical microbiology and immunology	24			first semester
MICR 480	Research project	24			full year
MICR 490	Research project	48			PGDipSci only.
MICR 495	Master's thesis preparation	24			full year BSc (Hons), PGDipSci, BAppSc(Hons) only. full year MSc only.

**Nautical Studies**

NAUT 101	Nautical studies 1	18			second semester and summer school
NAUT 201	Nautical studies 2	18	PC-NAUT 101	SURY 326 passed in 2003 or 2004	second semester

**Neuroscience**

Note: Refer to Science Schedule A for details of major subject requirements in Neuroscience (which include papers with codes other than NEUR).

NEUR 452	Neurodegenerative disorders	24			next offered 2011
NEUR 454	Neurophysiology	24			full year
NEUR 455	Autonomic nervous system	24			full year
NEUR 457	Neuroanatomy	24			full year
NEUR 459	Neuroendocrinology	24			full year
NEUR 461	Clinical neurology	24			full year
NEUR 462	Special topic	24			full year
NEUR 480	Research project	24			full year PGDipSci only.

PAPER	TITLE	POINTS	PREREQUISITES AND COREQUISITES	RESTRICTIONS	COMMENTS
NEUR 490	Dissertation	48			full year BSc (Hons), PGDipSci only.
NEUR 495	Master's thesis preparation	24			full year MSc only.
<b>Pharmacology</b>					
PHAL 211	Introductory pharmacology	18	(BIOC 192 or 111) & (CHEM 191 or 112) & at least two of CELS 191, HUBS 191, 192, BIOL 111, 115 PHAL 211	PHAL 202	first semester
PHAL 212	Introductory therapeutics and toxicology	18		PHAL 202	second semester
PHAL 301	Principles of drug action	18	PHAL 211 & 212 & 18 200-level ANAT, BIOC, GENE, MICR or PHSL points PHAL 211; PC-PHAL 301		first semester
PHAL 303	Neuropharmacology	18	PHAL 211 & 212 & 301		second semester
PHAL 304	Human pharmacology	18	(BIOC 192 or 111) & (CHEM 191 or 112)		second semester
PHAL 305	Molecular and immunopharmacology	18	& two of CELS 191, HUBS 191, 192, BIOL 111, 115 & 81 200-level PHAL, ANAT, BIOC, GENE, MICR or PHSL points (PHAL 211 & 212) or PHAL 202		first semester
PHAL 306	Human toxicology	18			full year
PHAL 307	Special topics	18			BSc (Hons) only.
PHAL 421	General pharmacology and toxicology	24			first semester
PHAL 423	Neuropharmacology	24			full year
PHAL 425	Human and environmental toxicology	24			full year
PHAL 426	Clinical pharmacology	24			full year
PHAL 427	ST: Cannabinoids and cannabis	24			first semester
PHAL 428	Current research literature in toxicology	24			full year
PHAL 429	Laboratory techniques in toxicology	24			full year
PHAL 430	Advanced topic in pharmacology and toxicology	24			each semester
PHAL 480	Research project	24			full year
PHAL 490	Research project	48			PGDipSci only.
PHAL 495	Master's thesis preparation	24			full year BSc (Hons) only. full year MSc only.

## SCIENCE SCHEDULE C PAPERS AND PREREQUISITES

See explanatory notes, page 540.

PAPER	TITLE	POINTS	PREREQUISITES AND COREQUISITES	RESTRICTIONS	COMMENTS
<b>Philosophy</b>					
PHIL 225	Philosophy of science	18	One PHIL paper or 72 points	PHIL 325, 208	second semester
PHIL 226	History of science	18	One PHIL paper or 72 points	PHIL 326, 209	first semester
PHIL 334	Philosophy of biology	18	One 200-level PHIL paper	PHIL 405	next offered 2011
PHIL 337	Realisms and anti-realisms	18	One 200-level PHIL paper	PHIL 308, 411	next offered 2011
<b>Physics</b>					
Notes: (i) It is recommended that students enrolling in PHSI 131 or 132 have a background in NCEA Level 3 Physics or Mathematics (or equivalent). (ii) It is strongly recommended that students enrolling in PHSI 191 have achieved the externally examined Achievement Standards for NCEA Level 2 Physics.					
PHSI 131	Physical law and its applications	18		PHSI 191, 110	first semester
PHSI 132	Fundamentals of modern physics	18			second semester
PHSI 170	Sun, Earth, and Universe	18			summer school
PHSI 191	Biological physics	18		PHSI 131, 110	first semester and summer school*
* Summer school enrolment permitted only for students who have attempted PHSI 191 in 2009, passed the laboratory assessment, but failed the paper overall.					
PHSI 231	Quantum and thermal physics	18	One of PHSI 131, 132, 191, 110 & (MATH 160 or 170)	PHSI 251	first semester
PHSI 232	Electromagnetism and optics	18	PHSI 132 & (MATH 160 or 170)	PHSI 262	second semester MATH 170 recommended.
PHSI 243	Environmental physics	18	One of PHSI 131, 132, 191, 110		first semester MATH 160 recommended.
PHSI 282	Experimental physics I	18	One of PHSI 131, 132, 191, 110 & (MATH 160 or 170)		second semester
PHSI 307	Special topics	18			each semester
PHSI 308	Special topics	18			each semester
PHSI 331	Quantum, particle and cosmological physics	18	MATH 170 & PHSI 231		first semester
PHSI 332	Electromagnetism and condensed matter	18	MATH 170 & PHSI 232		second semester
PHSI 334	Advanced topics in physics	18	MATH 170 & PHSI 231 & 232		second semester

PAPER	TITLE	POINTS	PREREQUISITES AND COREQUISITES	RESTRICTIONS	COMMENTS
PHSI 365	Computational physics	18	36 200-level PHSI points & MATH 160 & 170		first semester
PHSI 381	Experimental physics II	18	PHSI 282		first semester
PHSI 451	Statistical mechanics and condensed matter	18	PHSI 366 & (PHSI 351 or 371)		second semester
PHSI 452	Upper atmospheric and plasma physics	18	PHSI 368		first semester
PHSI 453	Advanced quantum mechanics	18	PHSI 371		second semester
PHSI 455	Advanced electromagnetism	18	PHSI 344 & 368		first semester
PHSI 461	Linear systems and noise	18			first semester
PHSI 471	Special topics in advanced physics	18			first semester
PHSI 472	Special topics in advanced physics	18			second semester
PHSI 480	Research report	36			full year
PHSI 490	Dissertation	48			BSc(Hons), PGDipSci only.
PHSI 495	Master's thesis preparation	18			full year BSc(Hons), PGDipSci only. full year MSc only.
<b>Physiology</b>					
PHSL 231	Neurophysiology	18	(HUBS 191 or BIOL 115) & three of BIOC 192, 111, (BIOL 112 or HUBS 192), CELS 191, CHEM 191, 112, PHSI 191, 110, BIOL 111	PHSL 251, 221-223	first semester
PHSL 232	Cardiovascular and respiratory physiology	18	72 100-level points including (HUBS 191 & 192; or BIOL 115) & at least two of BIOC 192, 111, CELS 191, CHEM 191, 112, PHSI 191, 110, BIOL 111	PHSL 251, 221	second semester PHSL 231 recommended.
PHSL 233	Cellular, gastrointestinal and renal physiology	18	72 100-level points including (HUBS 191 & 192; or BIOL 115) & at least two of BIOC 192, 111, CELS 191, CHEM 191, 112, PHSI 191, 110, BIOL 111	PHSL 251, 221, 222	second semester PHSL 231 recommended.

Notes: (i) ANAT 111 and PHSL 101 may be substituted for the HUBS prerequisites.  
(ii) With approval from the Head of Department, PHSL 101 may be substituted for the BIOL 115 prerequisite.

## SCIENCE SCHEDULE C PAPERS AND PREREQUISITES

See explanatory notes, page 540.

PAPER	TITLE	POINTS	PREREQUISITES AND COREQUISITES	RESTRICTIONS	COMMENTS
PHSL 341	Cellular and molecular neurophysiology	18	PHSL 231; or PHSL 221 & 222 & 36 100-level BIOC, CHEM or PHSL points; or PHSL 223 & 36 100-level BIOC, CHEM or PHSL points		first semester
PHSL 342	Integrative neurophysiology	18	PHSL 231; or PHSL 221 & 222 & 36 100-level BIOC, CHEM or PHSL points; or PHSL 223 & 36 100-level BIOC, CHEM or PHSL points		first semester
PHSL 343	Cellular and epithelial physiology	18	PHSL 233; or PHSL 221 & 222 & 36 100-level BIOC, CHEM or PHSL points		second semester
PHSL 344	Cardiovascular and respiratory physiology	18	PHSL 232; or PHSL 221 & 36 100-level BIOC, CHEM or PHSL points		second semester
PHSL 345	Physiological aspects of health and disease	18	PHSL 232 & 233; or PHSL 221 & 222 & 36 100-level BIOC, CHEM or PHSL points		first semester
PHSL 360	Trends in physiological research	18	PHSL 231-233 & (three of BIOC 192, CELS 191, CHEM 191, PHSL 191) & 54 further 200-level points; PC-Four of PHSL 341-345 & 36 further points at 200-level or above		second semester Recommended preparation: All four of BIOC 192, CELS 191, CHEM 191, PHSL 191. Recommended preparation or concurrent study: One of BIOC 221-223, 230, 211, 213. May be taken by prospective fourth year Honours, PGDipSci or MSc students with HOD approval.
PHSL 471	Systematic physiology	24			full year
PHSL 472	Neurophysiology	24			full year
PHSL 473	Cellular physiology	24			full year

PAPER	TITLE	POINTS	PREREQUISITES AND COREQUISITES	RESTRICTIONS	COMMENTS
PHSL 474	Research topics	24			full year
PHSL 480	Research project	24			full year PGDipSci only.
PHSL 490	Research project	48			full year BSc (Hons), PGDipSci only.
PHSL 495	Master's thesis preparation	24			full year MSc only.
<b><i>Plant Biotechnology</i></b>					
PLBI 301	Applied plant science	18	36 200-level BIOC, BTNY or GENE points (a 200-level ECOL paper may be substituted for a 200-level BIOC paper)		first semester
PLBI 351	Special topics	18			full year BSc (Hons) only.
PLBI 401	Special topics	24			full year
PLBI 480	Research project	24			full year PGDipSci only.
PLBI 490	Research project	48			full year BSc (Hons), PGDipSci, BAppSc (Hons) only.
PLBI 495	Master's thesis preparation	24			full year MSc only.
<b><i>Project Management</i></b>					
PMAN 401	Project management	18	270 points	SURV 403	first semester
<b><i>Psychology</i></b>					
PSYC 111	Brain and behaviour	18			first semester
PSYC 112	Human thought and behaviour	18			second semester
PSYC 201	Brain and cognition	27	PSYC 111 & 112		second semester Neuroscience students exempt from PSYC 112 prerequisite.

## SCIENCE SCHEDULE C PAPERS AND PREREQUISITES

See explanatory notes, page 540.

PAPER	TITLE	POINTS	PREREQUISITES AND COREQUISITES	RESTRICTIONS	COMMENTS
PSYC 202	Social and applied psychology	27	PSYC 111 & 112		first semester
PSYC 203	Abnormal psychology	18	PSYC 111 & 112		second semester
PSYC 204	Justice, race and class	18	One of PSYC 111, 112, PHIL 103, POLS 101, SOCI 101	PSYC 321 passed before 2005	first semester
<i>Note:</i> For second year Honours only, PSYC 201 and 202 are considered corequisites for PSYC 313–324.					
PSYC 310	Research project	18	PSYC 201 & 202 & STAT 110		full year Students should seek HOD approval before enrolling.
PSYC 311	Quantitative methods	18			first semester
PSYC 313	Cognition and neuropsychology	18	PSYC 201 & 202 & STAT 110	PSYC 314	second semester For Neuroscience students the prerequisite is PSYC 111.
PSYC 315	Social psychology	18			second semester
PSYC 316	Community behaviour analysis	18			first semester
PSYC 317	Biopsychology	18			second semester
PSYC 318	Developmental psychology	18	PSYC 201 & 202		For Neuroscience students the prerequisite is PSYC 111.
PSYC 319	Comparative cognition	18			first semester
PSYC 321	Special topic	18			second semester
PSYC 323	Sensation and perception	18			next offered 2011
					next offered 2011
					For Neuroscience students the prerequisite is PSYC 111.
PSYC 324	Forensic and applied psychology	18		PSYC 322	first semester
PSYC 352	Honours seminar	18			full year BSc (Hons), BA (Hons) only.



PAPER	TITLE	POINTS	PREREQUISITES AND COREQUISITES	RESTRICTIONS	COMMENTS
PSYC 461	Research methods in psychology Assessment in clinical practice	24	An average grade of B in 300-level PSYC papers and satisfactory performance in PSYC 311		full year full year BSc(Hons), PGDipSci, BA(Hons), PGDipArts only. Students must also have been provisionally admitted to the PGDipClP's programme. full year full year full year full year full year full year full year next offered 2011 full year full year full year BSc(Hons), PGDipSci, BA(Hons), PGDipArts only. Students must also have been provisionally admitted to the PGDipClP's programme. full year BSc(Hons), PGDipSci, BA(Hons), PGDipArts only. Students must also have been provisionally admitted to the PGDipClP's programme. full year BSc(Hons), PGDipSci, BA(Hons), PGDipArts only. Students must also have been provisionally admitted to the PGDipClP's programme. full year BSc(Hons), PGDipSci, BA(Hons), PGDipArts only. full year MSc, MA only.
PSYC 463		24			
PSYC 464	Development of brain and behaviour	24			
PSYC 465	Behaviour principles	24			
PSYC 466	Theory and research in social cognition	24			
PSYC 467	Advanced topics in developmental psychology	24			
PSYC 469	Human information processing	24			
PSYC 470	Health and human behaviour	24			
PSYC 471	Cognitive neuroscience	24			
PSYC 472	Special topics	24			
PSYC 474	Nervous system plasticity	24			
PSYC 475	Advanced theoretical topic	24			
PSYC 477	Adult psychopathology and child assessment	24			
PSYC 478	Counselling and intervention	24			
PSYC 479	Behavioural safety Dissertation	24			
PSYC 490		48			
PSYC 495	Master's thesis preparation	24			

## SCIENCE SCHEDULE C PAPERS AND PREREQUISITES

See explanatory notes, page 540.

PAPER	TITLE	POINTS	PREREQUISITES AND COREQUISITES	RESTRICTIONS	COMMENTS
<b>Software Engineering</b> SENG 480	Individual research project	36			full year PGDipSci, BAppSc(Hons) only.
<b>Statistics</b>					
STAT 110	Statistical methods	18		STAT 115, BSNS 102, QUAN 101	first semester and summer school
STAT 115	Introduction to biostatistics	18		STAT 110, BSNS 102, QUAN 101	second semester
<i>Note:</i> For the purpose of satisfying prerequisites, with HOD approval STAT 110 or 115 may be replaced with BSNS 102 or QUAN 101.					
STAT 241	Regression and modelling 1	18	STAT 110 or 115	ECON 210, FINC 203, HASC 415	first semester
STAT 242	Multivariate methods	18	STAT 110 or 115	STAT 342	second semester
STAT 251	Design of research studies 1	18	STAT 110 or 115		first semester
STAT 261	Probability and inference 1	18	(STAT 110 or 115) & MATH 160		first semester
STAT 341	Regression and modelling 2	18	STAT 241	HASC 415	first semester
STAT 342	Multivariate methods	18	36 200-level STAT points	STAT 242	second semester
STAT 351	Design of research studies 2	18	STAT 251		second semester
STAT 352	Applied time series	18	STAT 241		second semester
STAT 362	Probability and inference 2	18	STAT 261 & MATH 170		second semester
STAT 380	Computing and case studies	18	STAT 241 & 18 further 200-level STAT points		full year
STAT 411	Probability and inference 3	18			first semester
STAT 412	Generalised linear models	18			second semester
STAT 431	Bayesian statistics	18			first semester
STAT 435	Data analysis for bioinformatics	18			second semester
STAT 456	Survival analysis	18			second semester

PAPER	TITLE	POINTS	PREREQUISITES AND COREQUISITES	RESTRICTIONS	COMMENTS
STAT 441	Topics in advanced statistics	18			first semester
STAT 442	Topics in advanced statistics	18			second semester
STAT 480	Project	36			full year BSc(Hons), PGDipSci, PGDipApStat, BA(Hons), PGDipArts only.
STAT 495	Master's thesis preparation	18			full year MSc only.
<b>Surveying</b>					
SURV 101	* Introductory surveying	18		SURV 111, SURX 101, 111	second semester
SURV 102	Computational methods for surveyors	18			second semester
SURV 103	Communication	18		SURV 113, ENGL 128, 124; ENGL 127 or ENGX 127 passed before 2003	first semester
* Available as SURX 101 through the Distance Learning Programme (first semester).					
SURV 201	Surveying methods 1	18	PC-(SURV 101 or 111) or SURX 101 or 111) & SURV 298	SURV 211	first semester BSurv, BSc majoring in Surveying only.
SURV 202	Surveying mathematics	18	One of SURV 101, 111, SURX 101, 111; PC-(SURV 102 or 112) & MATH 160	SURV 212	second semester
SURV 203	Land development engineering 1	18	(SURV 102 or 112) & MATH 160	SURV 213	first semester
SURV 204	Land development engineering 2	18	SURV 203 or 213	SURV 214	second semester
SURV 205	Statutory planning 1	18	(SURV 103 or 113) or 108 points including one ENGL paper	SURV 114	next offered 2011
SURV 206	Land tenure 1	18	SURV 114	SURV 216	first semester
SURV 207	Cadastral surveying 1	18	SURV 201	SURV 217	second semester
SURV 208	Introduction to geographic information systems	18	54 points	SPIN 201, SURV 218	BSurv, BSc majoring in Surveying Measurement only. first semester

## SCIENCE SCHEDULE C PAPERS AND PREREQUISITES

See explanatory notes, page 540.

PAPER	TITLE	POINTS	PREREQUISITES AND COREQUISITES	RESTRICTIONS	COMMENTS
SURV 298	Introductory field camp	0	One of SURV 101, 111, SURX 101, 111		first semester BSc majoring in Surveying Measurement only.
SURV 299	Second year field course	0	(SURV 203 or 213) & (SURV 204 or 214) & (SURV 207 or 217)		second semester
SURV 301	Surveying methods 2	18	(SURV 201 or 211) & (SURV 202 or 212); PC-SURV 302 or 312	SURV 311	second semester
SURV 302	Geodetic reference systems and network analysis	18	SURV 202 or 212	SURV 312	first semester
SURV 303	Urban design 1	18	SURV 204 or 214	SURV 315	first semester
SURV 305	Statutory planning 2	18	SURV 114 or 205	SURV 215	second semester
SURV 306	Land tenure studies 2	18	SURV 206 or 216; or 216 points	SURV 316	first semester
SURV 307	Cadastral surveying 2	18	SURV 207 or 217; PC-SURV 306 or 316	SURV 317	second semester
SURV 309	Introduction to remote sensing technologies	18	216 points	SURV 318	first semester
SURV 310	Spatial databases	18	SURV 208 or 218 or SPIN 201		second semester BSNS 106, INFO 212 recommended.
SURV 322	Hydrographic surveying	18	SURV 211 & 212		first semester
SURV 324	Land development engineering 3	18	SURV 204 or 214	SURV 315	second semester
SURV 325	Property investment and management	18	216 points		second semester
SURV 329	Special topic	18	216 points	SURV 330	Students must seek Dean's approval before enrolling.
SURV 399	Third year field course	0	(SURV 301 & 302) or (SURV 311 & 312)		each semester
SURV 410	Management issues in geographic information systems	18	216 points	SURV 472	second semester
SURV 411	Spatial analysis and modelling	18	216 points (including SURV 208 or 218 or SPIN 201)	SPIN 402	first semester SURV 208 or 218 or SPIN 201 recommended.
SURV 412	Geovisualisation and cartography	18	216 points (including SURV 208 or 218 or SPIN 201)		second semester SURV 310 recommended.
SURV 413	Resource mapping and image processing	18	SURV 309 or 318	SURV 424	second semester

PAPER	TITLE	POINTS	PREREQUISITES AND COREQUISITES	RESTRICTIONS	COMMENTS
SURV 450	Professional practice	18	216 points	SURV 418	first semester
SURV 451	Surveying methods 3	18	(SURV 301 or 311) & (SURV 302 or 312)	SURV 421	first semester
SURV 452	Hydrographic surveying 2	18	(SURV 301 or 311) & (SURV 302 or 312) & SURV 322	SURV 422	second semester
SURV 453	Urban design 2	18	(SURV 303 & 324) or SURV 315; PC-PMAN 401	SURV 425	second semester Non-Surveying students must seek Dean's approval before enrolling.
SURV 454	Environmental engineering	18	216 points	SURV 428	next offered 2011
SURV 455	Statutory planning 3	18	SURV 215 or 305	SURV 335	second semester
SURV 456	Land tenure 3	18	216 points	SURV 426, SURV 427	next offered 2011
				passed before 2005	SURV 306 or 316 recommended.
SURV 457	Cadastral surveying 3	18	SURV 307 or 317	SURV 427	first semester
SURV 458	Marine law and the environment	18	216 points	SURV 429	first semester
SURV 459	Engineering surveying	18	(SURV 301 or 311) & (SURV 302 or 312)	SURV 431; SURV 421	first semester
				passed before 2005	second semester
SURV 460	Construction management	9	PMAN 401	SURV 432	second semester
SURV 462	Hydrographic field design and voyage	18	MARI 412 & 413 & PMAN 401; PC-(SURV 422 or 452) & NAUT 201		Category A Hydrographic Surveying programme participants only.
SURV 469	Special topic	18		SURV 430	each semester Students must seek Dean's approval before enrolling.
SURV 470	Professional project	18	360 points		each semester Students must seek Dean's approval before enrolling.
SURV 473-478	Special topics	36 each			Students must seek Dean's approval before enrolling.
SURV 480	Research project	36			Students must seek Dean's approval before enrolling.
SURV 490	Dissertation	48			full year
					full year
SURV 499	Vacation employment	0			Students must seek Dean's approval before enrolling.
					full year
					BSurv(Hons),
					BAppSc(Hons) only.
					full year
					BSurv, BSurv(Hons) only.

## SCIENCE SCHEDULE C PAPERS AND PREREQUISITES

See explanatory notes, page 540.

PAPER	TITLE	POINTS	PREREQUISITES AND COREQUISITES	RESTRICTIONS	COMMENTS
<b>Telecommunications</b>					
TELE 202	Computer networking	18	COMP 160 or 103	COSC 244	second semester
TELE 301	Network management	18	TELE 202 or COSC 244		first semester
TELE 302	Network design	18	TELE 301		second semester
TELE 303	Wireless communications	18	(COMP 160 or 103) & one of TELE 202, COSC 244, INFO 233	TELE 404	first semester
TELE 411	Next generation network convergence	18	TELE 303 & INFO 323 & (INFO 335 or TELE 301)		first semester
TELE 413	Multimedia networking	18	(TELE 302 or INFO 334) & TELE 303		first semester
TELE 414	Identity management and privacy	18	(TELE 302 or INFO 334) & INFO 333		second semester
TELE 415	Telecommunications marketing	18	72 points from (300-level TELE & 300-level MART & INFO 323)		second semester
TELE 416	Telecommunications and technology management	18	72 points from (300-level TELE & 300-level MART & INFO 323)	MANT 301, MANV 301	first semester
TELE 480	Dissertation project	36	TELE 202 & 302		full year PGDipSci, BAppSc(Hons) only.

**Toxicology**

See Pharmacology

**Wildlife Management**

WILM 401	Principles of wildlife management	24			second semester HOD approval (Zoology) required for non-PGDipWLM students.
WILM 402	Techniques of wildlife management	24			first semester PGDipWLM only.

PAPER	TITLE	POINTS	PREREQUISITES AND COREQUISITES	RESTRICTIONS	COMMENTS
WILM 403	Practice of wildlife management	24			each semester PGDipWLM only.
WILM 404	Data analysis for wildlife management	24		ZOOL 316	first semester HOD approval (Zoology) required for non-PGDipWLM students.
WILM 405	Wildlife management - special topic	24			next offered 2011 HOD approval (Zoology) required for non-PGDipWLM students.
WILM 406	Conservation biology for wildlife management	24		ECOL 311, ZOOL 319	second semester HOD approval (Zoology) required for non-PGDipWLM students.
<b>Zoology</b>					
<i>Note:</i> HUBS 192 or BIOL 115, with at least a B pass, may replace the BIOL 112 prerequisite for ZOOL 221-223.					
ZOOL 221	Animal designs for living	18	BIOL 112		first semester
ZOOL 222	Evolutionary biology	18	BIOL 112 & (CELS 191 or BIOL 111)		second semester
ZOOL 223	Animal physiology	18	BIOL 112 & (CELS 191 or BIOL 111) & HUBS 191		second semester
ZOOL 313	Environmental physiology	18	54 200-level points from Science Schedule C		first semester CHEM 191 or BIOC 192 recommended.
ZOOL 314	Neurobiology	18	54 200-level points from Science Schedule C		second semester
ZOOL 315	Behavioural and evolutionary ecology	18	54 200-level points from Science Schedule C		first semester ZOOL 316 recommended.
ZOOL 316	Biological data analysis and computing	18	(STAT 110 or 115) & 54 200-level points from Science Schedule C	WILM 404	first semester
ZOOL 318	Freshwater ecology	18	54 200-level points from Science Schedule C		second semester CHEM 191 or 112, ECOL 111 recommended.
ZOOL 319	Conservation biology	18	54 200-level points from Science Schedule C	ECOL 311, WILM 406	second semester ECOL 111 and 212 recommended.

## SCIENCE SCHEDULE C PAPERS AND PREREQUISITES

See explanatory notes, page 540.

PAPER	TITLE	POINTS	PREREQUISITES AND COREQUISITES	RESTRICTIONS	COMMENTS
ZOOL 410	Evolutionary genetics	24			second semester
ZOOL 411	Behavioural ecology and evolution	24			first semester
ZOOL 412	Neurobiology and behaviour	24			second semester
ZOOL 413	Environmental physiology	24			second semester
ZOOL 414	Comparative physiology	24			first semester
ZOOL 415	Parasitology	24			second semester
ZOOL 416	Freshwater ecology	24			first semester
ZOOL 417	Harvest management	24			second semester
ZOOL 418	Conservation biology of marine mammals	24			second semester
ZOOL 419	Special topic	24			first semester
ZOOL 420	Special topic	24			next offered 2011
ZOOL 480	Research project	24			full year
ZOOL 490	Dissertation	48			PGDipSci only.
ZOOL 495	Master's thesis preparation	24			full year BSc (Hons), PGDipSci only. full year MSc only.



# REGULATIONS FOR THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF APPLIED SCIENCE BAppSc

## 1 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME

Every programme of study

- (a) shall consist of papers worth not less than 480 points,
- (b) shall include papers, as approved by the Programme Director concerned, worth at least 72 points selected from Commerce Schedule C, of which not less than 18 points shall be at 300-level,
- (c) shall satisfy one of the Major Subject Requirements listed in Applied Science Schedule A,
- (d) may include one or more optional minor subjects which satisfy the Minor Subject Requirements listed in Applied Science Schedule A or in other schedules (subject to approval by Programme Director). No paper may count for both a Major and a Minor Subject Requirement or for more than one Minor Subject Requirement unless that paper is at 100- or 200-level and is specified as compulsory for both Requirements.

## 2 DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME

The programme may be taken by full-time candidates in four years.

## 3 PREREQUISITES, COREQUISITES AND RESTRICTIONS

- (a) Every programme of study shall satisfy the prerequisites, corequisites and restrictions as set out in the Prescriptions (in the Guide to Enrolment) or in the relevant Schedule of papers for other degrees.
- (b) With the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences) a candidate may enrol for a paper at 200-level without having satisfied the prerequisites set out in the Prescriptions or relevant Schedule. In such cases the candidate shall not be credited with the prerequisite papers. A candidate may not, having passed any such paper at 200-level, enrol subsequently for any prerequisite paper from which exemption has been given.

## 4 CROSS CREDITS

Cross credits between two programmes are governed by the Cross Credit provisions of the General Regulations.

## 5 VARIATIONS

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

## REGULATIONS FOR THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF APPLIED SCIENCE WITH HONOURS BAppSc(Hons)

### 1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME

- (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences).
- (b) To be admitted to a third stage Honours course, an applicant must normally have passed the first and second year courses for the degree of Bachelor of Applied Science with a grade average of at least B-, and must normally have passed second year papers specific to the intended Honours subject with a grade average of at least B+.
- (c) An applicant shall not normally be admitted directly to a fourth stage Honours course.
- (d) An applicant who holds the degree of Bachelor of Applied Science shall not be admitted to an Honours programme.

### 2 SUBJECTS OF STUDY

The degree may be awarded in any one of the subjects listed in Applied Science Schedule B.

### 3 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME

- (a) Every third and fourth stage Honours course must be completed in a single year, and the fourth stage course must be completed in a time not more than one year in excess of the minimum for completing the degree after admission to the Honours programme.
- (b) Any practical work report or dissertation prescribed for a fourth stage Honours course must be submitted no later than 1 November of that year as determined by the Programme Director concerned.

### 4 PREREQUISITES, COREQUISITES AND RESTRICTIONS

Every programme of study shall satisfy the prerequisites, corequisites and restrictions as set out in any relevant schedules or prescriptions.

### 5 WITHDRAWAL FROM THE PROGRAMME

- (a) A candidate whose results are not satisfactory may be required to withdraw from the Honours programme.
- (b) When a candidate withdraws from an Honours programme, voluntarily or otherwise, the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences) may recommend that the ordinary degree of Bachelor of Applied Science be awarded or determine the papers which shall be credited towards that degree.

## 6 LEVEL OF AWARD OF THE DEGREE

- (a) The degree may be awarded with First Class Honours, with Second Class Honours (Division I), with Second Class Honours (Division II), or with Third Class Honours. The class of Honours awarded shall be determined by the examiners primarily on the performance of the candidate in the fourth stage of the programme.
- (b) A candidate who fails to obtain Honours may not resit all or part of the fourth stage of the Honours programme in a subsequent year unless the Senate has determined that his or her performance in those examinations was seriously impaired.

## 7 VARIATIONS

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

*Note:* An application for admission to the programme is required; this is separate from the enrolment process.

# REGULATIONS FOR THE DEGREE OF MASTER OF APPLIED SCIENCE MAppSc

## 1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME

- (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences).
- (b) Every applicant must either
  - (i) have been admitted to the degree of Bachelor of Applied Science, or
  - (ii) have equivalent alternative qualifications or experience acceptable to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences).
- (c) In considering an applicant's qualifications, regard will be had to the detail of the course of study followed to gain the qualification, as well as the applicant's performance in the programme.

## 2 SUBJECTS OF STUDY

The degree may be awarded in any of the subjects listed in the MAppSc Schedule.

## 3 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME

- (a) The programme of study shall be as prescribed for the subject concerned in the MAppSc Schedule.
- (b) A candidate whose qualification for entry to the programme is the degree of Bachelor of Applied Science may achieve the degree by completing a thesis alone.

- (c) A candidate whose qualification for entry to the programme is the degree of Bachelor of Science with Honours or the Postgraduate Diploma in Science or equivalent may achieve the degree by completing a thesis alone, although candidates may be required to take and pass up to 54 points of Commerce or other papers as determined by the Programme Director.
- (d) A candidate shall, before commencing the investigation to be described in a thesis, secure the approval of the Programme Director concerned for the topic, the supervisor(s), and the proposed course of the investigation.
- (e) A candidate may not present a thesis which has previously been accepted for another degree.
- (f) A candidate taking the degree by papers and thesis must pass both the papers and thesis component.

#### 4 DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME

- (a) A candidate achieving the degree by papers and a thesis shall normally follow a programme of study for not less than two years, and a candidate achieving the degree by thesis alone shall follow a programme of study for not less than one year.
- (b) A candidate shall satisfy the requirements for the degree within four years of admission to the programme. A candidate may apply to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences) for extension of this time limit by up to one year.

#### 5 EXAMINATION OF THE THESIS OR RESEARCH REPORT

- (a) The thesis or research report shall be assessed by at least two examiners, at least one of whom shall be external to the University.
- (b) The candidate's supervisor shall not be an examiner but may make a report on the work of the candidate to the Programme Director concerned.
- (c) Each examiner shall supply a written report on the thesis or research report and recommend a mark and grade on the basis of the thesis or research report as submitted, and an overall result selected from the options as specified in clause (d) below.
- (d) The examiners may recommend that a thesis or research report:
  - (i) be accepted without amendments;
  - (ii) be accepted subject to amendments being made at the discretion, and to the satisfaction, of the Programme Director concerned;
  - (iii) does not meet the criteria for the award of the degree, but may be revised and resubmitted for examination;
  - (iv) does not meet the criteria for the award of the degree, and should be rejected without right of resubmission.
- (e) Amendments (regulation 5(d)(ii)) and revisions (regulation 5(d)(iii)) shall be completed by a specified date to be determined by the Programme Director concerned.
- (f) A candidate shall be permitted to revise and resubmit a thesis or research report for examination once only.

- (g) If a revised and resubmitted thesis or research report is finally accepted, the result shall be either 'Pass' or 'Fail' (i.e. ungraded) and without eligibility for the award of the degree with distinction or credit.

*Note:* This provision applies only to students who first enrol for the degree in 2009 or subsequently.

- (h) Where examiners cannot agree on a result, the Programme Director concerned should so report to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences) or nominee who shall arrive at a decision after consulting a referee who should normally be external to the University.

## 6 LEVEL OF AWARD OF THE DEGREE

The degree may be awarded with distinction or credit.

## 7 VARIATIONS

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

*Note:* An application for admission to the programme is required; this is separate from the enrolment process.

# MAppSc SCHEDULE

## SUBJECTS FOR THE DEGREE

SUBJECT	REQUIREMENTS
<i>Applied Geology</i>	Thesis: APGE 5.
<i>Computational Modelling</i>	Thesis: COMO 5.
<i>Design for Technology</i>	Thesis: DETE 5.
<i>Electronics</i>	Thesis: ELEC 5.
<i>Energy Management</i>	Thesis: EMAN 5.
<i>Environmental Management</i>	Thesis: ENVM 5.
<i>Food Innovation</i>	Thesis: FINV 5.
<i>Geographic Information Systems</i>	Thesis: GISS 5.
<i>Process Technology</i>	Thesis: PTEC 5.
	<i>Note:</i> No new students will be accepted for this programme.
<i>Software and Knowledge Engineering</i>	Either a thesis: SKEN 5 or a research report SKEN 580 (36 points), SENG 404, 406, and 407, and other papers from INFO 401, 405, 406, 411, COSC 454, SENG 301, 405, 408 or other papers approved by the Programme Director to make a total of 126 points.
<i>Telecommunications</i>	Thesis: TELE 5.

## APPLIED SCIENCE SCHEDULE A

## MAJOR AND MINOR SUBJECT REQUIREMENTS

## PART 1: MAJOR SUBJECT REQUIREMENTS

SUBJECT	YEAR	PRESCRIBED PAPERS
<i>Applied Geology</i>	First Year	Papers worth at least 120 points including EAOS 111, GEOL 112.
	Second Year	Papers worth at least 120 points including GEOL 251, 252, at least 36 points from GEOL 221, 261-264, 271-274, and any remaining points selected from CHEM, COMP, COSC, MATH, PHSI, SURV.
	Third Year	Papers worth at least 120 points including GEOL 302, 344, 351, at least 18 points from GEOL 321, 341, 361-364, 371-374, and any remaining points selected from CHEM, COMP, COSC, MATH, PHSI, SURV.
	Fourth Year	Papers worth at least 120 points including four 400-level GEOL papers. Up to 24 GEOL points may be replaced by 24 400-level CHEM, COSC, GEOG, MATH, PHSI or SURV points. Recommended: APPS 499.
<i>Aquaculture and Fisheries</i>	First Year	Papers worth at least 120 points including BIOL 112, CHEM 191, EAOS 111, STAT 110.
	Second Year	Papers worth at least 120 points including CHEM 201, FOSC 203, NAUT 101, ECOL 111 (if not already taken), and at least one of MARI 201, 202.
	Third Year	Papers worth at least 120 points including CHEM 304, NAUT 201, MARI 440, ZOOL 221, and at least one of MARI 301, 302.
	Fourth Year	Papers worth at least 120 points including SURV 429 and at least 60 points from 400-level MARI papers (including at least one of MARI 425, 426). Recommended: APPS 499.

*Note:* Every BAppSc programme must include papers worth at least 72 points selected from Commerce Schedule C, of which not less than 18 points shall be at 300-level.

**MAJOR SUBJECT REQUIREMENTS Continued**

SUBJECT	YEAR	PRESCRIBED PAPERS
<i>Computational Modelling</i>	First Year	Papers worth at least 120 points including COMO 101 or 103, MATH 160, 170. Recommended: COMP 160, STAT 110.
	Second Year	Papers worth at least 120 points including COMO 202, MATH 242, 251, 262.
	Third Year	Papers worth at least 120 points including COMO 301, MATH 361, 362, and one of MATH 351, 372.
	Fourth Year	Papers worth at least 120 points at 300-level or above including 18 400-level COMO points and at least 54 400-level MATH points. Recommended: APPS 499.
<i>Design for Technology</i>	First Year	Papers worth at least 120 points including DESI 111, 121, MATH 160, 170.
	Second Year	Papers worth at least 120 points including DETE 229, DESI 213, 217, MATH 242 or 251. DESI 217 must be passed in the first three semesters of study.
	Third Year	Papers worth at least 120 points including DETE 307 or 308, DETE 329, DESI 313.
	Fourth Year	Papers at 300- or 400-level worth at least 120 points including DETE 307 or 308, DESI 419, 433. Recommended: APPS 499.
<i>Electronics</i>	First Year	Papers worth at least 120 points including MATH 160, 170, PHSI 132. Recommended: COMP 150, 160.
	Second Year	Papers worth at least 120 points including ELEC 253, PHSI 232, 282. Recommended: MATH 242, 251, TELE 202.
	Third Year	Papers worth at least 120 points including ELEC 353, 354, 358, 361, PHSI 332.
	Fourth Year	Papers worth at least 120 points including four of ELEC 401-404, PHSI 461. With approval from the Programme Director, other papers may be substituted for those listed above. Recommended: APPS 499.

*Note:* Every BAppSc programme must include papers worth at least 72 points selected from Commerce Schedule C, of which not less than 18 points shall be at 300-level.

**MAJOR SUBJECT REQUIREMENTS Continued**

SUBJECT	YEAR	PRESCRIBED PAPERS
<i>Energy Management</i>	First Year	Papers worth at least 120 points including MATH 160, 170, and one of PHSI 131, 132, 191 (PHSI 131 recommended).
	Second Year	Papers worth at least 120 points including EMAN 201, 204, PHSI 243, and MATH 251. Recommended: MATH 263.
	Third Year	Papers worth at least 120 points at 200- or 300-level including EMAN 301, 308, and one further 300-level paper approved by the Programme Director.
	Fourth Year	Papers worth at least 120 points including EMAN 401, 402, 405, 410, and at least 48 further approved points. Recommended: APPS 499.
<i>Environmental Management</i>	First Year	Papers worth at least 120 points including GEOG 101, 102, ENVI 111, and one of STAT 110, MATH 160, 170.
	Second Year	Papers worth at least 120 points including GEOG 290, 216, and two of GEOG 281-289.
	Third Year	Papers worth at least 120 points including GEOG 380, 397, and two of GEOG 387-395.
	Fourth Year	Papers worth at least 120 points including GEOG 470, 471, 472. Recommended: APPS 499.
<i>Food Innovation</i>	First Year	Papers worth at least 120 points including CELS 191, CHEM 191, STAT 110 or 115, and one of BIOC 192, FOSC 111, HUBS 191, PHSI 191.
	Second Year	Papers worth at least 120 points including FOSC 201, 202, 203, 213, MICR 221.
	Third Year	Papers worth at least 120 points including FOSC 301, 302, 311, MICR 331.
	Fourth Year	Papers worth at least 120 points including at least 96 points for 400-level FOSC papers. Recommended: APPS 499.

*Note:* Every BAppSc programme must include papers worth at least 72 points selected from Commerce Schedule C, of which not less than 18 points shall be at 300-level.



**MAJOR SUBJECT REQUIREMENTS Continued**

SUBJECT	YEAR	PRESCRIBED PAPERS
<i>Geographic Information Systems</i>	First Year	Papers worth at least 120 points including BSNS 106, COMP 111, 160, MATH 160 or 170, STAT 110, and at least 36 points from GEOG 101, 102, SURV 101, SURV 102 or 103, or any language other than English.
	Second Year	Papers worth at least 120 points including INFO 211, 212, 251, SURV 208, 310.
	Third Year	Papers worth at least 120 points including INFO 351, SURV 309, SURV 410, SURV 411 or 412, and one 200-level GEOG paper.
	Fourth Year	Papers worth at least 120 points including PMAN 401, SURV 411 or 412, SURV 470 or 483. Recommended: APPS 499.
<i>Molecular Biotechnology</i>	First Year	Papers worth at least 120 points including BIOC 192, CELS 191, CHEM 191, HUBS 191.
	Second Year	Papers worth at least 120 points including BIOC 221, GENE 221, MICR 221, and 36 points from BIOC 222, 223, BTNY 221, GENE 222, 223, MICR 222, 223.
	Third Year	Papers worth at least 120 points including MICR 336 and at least 54 points from BIOC 351, 352, 354, BTNY 322, GENE 311, 313, MICR 335, 337, PLBI 301.
	Fourth Year	Papers worth at least 120 points including at least 48 400-level BIOC, GENE, MICR or PLBI points. Recommended: APPS 499, PMAN 401.
<i>Software Engineering</i>	First Year	Papers worth at least 120 points including BSNS 106, COMP 160, and one of FINQ 102, MATH 151, 160, 170.
	Second Year	Papers worth at least 120 points including INFO 211, 221, COSC 241, 242, either INFO 212 or COSC 344, and either INFO 233 or COSC 244.
	Third Year	Papers worth at least 120 points including SENG 301, INFO 323, either INFO 340 or COSC 346, and two of COSC 343, 345, 360, INFO 312, 321, 331 (including at least one of COSC 345, INFO 312).
	Fourth Year	Papers worth at least 120 points including INFO 401 or COSC 461, and at least 18 further 400-level SENG points. The other papers taken in the fourth year, which will normally be drawn from SENG, INFO and COSC papers, must be approved by the Programme Director. Recommended: APPS 499.

*Note:* Every BAppSc programme must include papers worth at least 72 points selected from Commerce Schedule C, of which not less than 18 points shall be at 300-level.

**MAJOR SUBJECT REQUIREMENTS Continued**

SUBJECT	YEAR	PRESCRIBED PAPERS
<i>Sport and Exercise Nutrition</i>	First Year	Papers worth at least 120 points including BIOC 192, CELS 191, CHEM 191, HUBS 191, 192, PHSE 102.
	Second Year	Papers worth at least 120 points including PHSE 202, 203, and 54 points from HUNT 221-223, 232.
	Third Year	Papers worth at least 120 points including HUNT 355, at least 36 points from HUNT 311-313, and at least 36 points from PHSE 301, 311, 312, 314, 315, 320.
	Fourth Year	Papers worth at least 120 points including HUNT 460 or 455, at least 48 points from HUNT 451-453, and 36 points from PHSE 401, 427, 428, or 300-level PHSE papers listed above. Recommended: APPS 499.
<i>Telecommunications</i>	First Year	Papers worth at least 120 points including COMP 160, MATH 160 or 170, PHSI 132.
	Second Year	Papers worth at least 120 points including TELE 202 or COSC 244, COSC 243, ELEC 253, INFO 221, PHSI 232.
	Third Year	Papers worth at least 120 points including TELE 301, 302, 303, ELEC 357, INFO 323.
	Fourth Year	Papers worth at least 120 points, of which 72 points should be drawn from 400-level TELE papers, ELEC 401, 403, INFO 404, PHSI 461. The other papers in the fourth year, which will normally be drawn from INFO, COSC, PHSI and ELEC papers, must be approved by the Programme Director. With approval from the Programme Director, other papers may be substituted for those listed above. Recommended: APPS 499.

*Note:* Every BAppSc programme must include papers worth at least 72 points selected from Commerce Schedule C, of which not less than 18 points shall be at 300-level.

## PART 2: MINOR SUBJECT REQUIREMENTS

MINOR SUBJECT	PAPERS REQUIRED
<i>Applied Geology</i>	100-level: EAOS 111, GEOL 112. 200-level: GEOL 251, 252. 300-level: GEOL 302 or 351.
<i>Computational Modelling</i>	100-level: 90 points from papers listed in the major subject requirements for Computational Modelling, including COMO 101 or 103, COMO 202, and COMO 301. At least 54 of these points must be above 100-level.
<i>Design for Technology</i>	100-level: DESI 111, 121. 200-level: DETE 229, DESI 213. 300-level: DETE 329 or DESI 313.
<i>Electronics</i>	100-level: One of PHSI 131, 132, 191; MATH 160 or 170. 200-level: ELEC 253, PHSI 282. 300-level: One 300-level ELEC paper.
<i>Energy Management</i>	100-level: One of PHSI 131, 132, 191; either MATH 160 or MATH 170. 200-level: Two of EMAN 201, EMAN 204, PHSI 243. 300-level: EMAN 301 or 308.
<i>Environmental Management</i>	100-level: ENVI 111, GEOG 101. 200-level: GEOG 216. 300-level: GEOG 397 and one of GEOG 281-289, GEOG 387-395.
<i>Geographic Information Systems</i>	100-level: SURV 101, SURV 102 or 103. 200-level: SURV 208. 300-level: SURV 309, 310.
<i>Software Engineering</i>	100-level: BSNS 106. 200-level: INFO 211, and either INFO 221 or COSC 241. 300-level: Any two of SENG 301, INFO 323, COSC 345. <i>Note:</i> The prerequisite for INFO 221 and COSC 241 is COMP 160; the prerequisite for COSC 345 is COSC 242.
<i>Telecommunications</i>	100-level: One of PHSI 131, 132, 191. 200-level: COSC 243, and either TELE 202 or COSC 244. 300-level: Any two of TELE 301, 302, 303. <i>Note:</i> The prerequisite for COSC 243, 244 and TELE 202 is COMP 160.

## APPLIED SCIENCE SCHEDULE B

## HONOURS SUBJECT REQUIREMENTS

SUBJECT	STAGE	PRESCRIBED PAPERS
<i>Applied Geology</i>	Prerequisites	Papers worth at least 240 points including EAOS 111, GEOL 112, GEOL 251, 252, at least 36 points from GEOL 221, 261-264, 271-274, and any remaining points selected from CHEM, COMP, COSC, MATH, PHSI, SURV.
	Third	Papers worth at least 120 points including GEOL 302, 351, and at least 54 points from GEOL 321, 341, 344, 361-364, 371-374.
	Fourth	GEOL 490 and three of GEOL 421-433, 450, 451. Recommended: APPS 499.
<i>Aquaculture and Fisheries</i>	Prerequisites	Papers worth at least 240 points including BIOL 112, CHEM 191, EAOS 111, STAT 110, CHEM 201, FOSC 203, NAUT 101, ECOL 111 (if not already taken), and at least one of MARI 201, 202.
	Third	Papers worth at least 120 points including CHEM 304, NAUT 201, MARI 440, ZOOL 221, and at least one of MARI 301, 302.
	Fourth	Papers worth at least 120 points including APPS 499, MARI 490, SURV 429, at least one of MARI 425, 426, and at least 24 further approved points.
<i>Computational Modelling</i>	Prerequisites	Papers worth at least 240 points including COMO 101 or 103, MATH 160, 170, COMO 202, MATH 242, 251, 262. Recommended: COMP 160, STAT 110.
	Third	Papers worth at least 120 points including COMO 301, MATH 361, 362, and one of MATH 351, 372.
	Fourth	Papers worth at least 120 points at 300-level or above including COMO 401, 480, and at least 54 400-level MATH points. Recommended: APPS 499.

*Note:* Every BAppSc(Hons) programme must include papers worth at least 72 points selected from Commerce Schedule C, of which not less than 18 points shall be at 300-level.

**HONOURS SUBJECT REQUIREMENTS Continued**

SUBJECT	STAGE	PRESCRIBED PAPERS
<i>Design for Technology</i>	Prerequisites	Papers worth at least 240 points including DESI 111, 121, MATH 160, 170, DETE 229, DESI 213, 217, MATH 242 or 251. DESI 217 must be passed in the first three semesters of study.
	Third	Papers worth at least 120 points including APPS 499, DETE 307 or 308, DETE 329, DESI 313.
	Fourth	DETE 307 or 308, DESI 419, 433, 490.
<i>Electronics</i>	Prerequisites	Papers worth at least 240 points including MATH 160, 170, PHSI 132, ELEC 253, MATH 242, PHSI 232, 282. Recommended: COMP 150, 160, MATH 251, TELE 202.
	Third	Papers worth at least 120 points including APPS 499, ELEC 353, 354, 358, 361, PHSI 332, 365.
	Fourth	Papers worth at least 120 points including ELEC 480 and four of ELEC 401-404, PHSI 461.
<i>Energy Management</i>	Prerequisites	Papers worth at least 240 points including MATH 160, 170, one of PHSI 131, 132, 191 (PHSI 131 recommended), EMAN 201, 204, PHSI 243, and MATH 251. Recommended: MATH 262.
	Third	Papers worth at least 120 points at 200-level or above including APPS 499, EMAN 301, 308, and at least one further 300-level paper approved by the Programme Director.
	Fourth	EMAN 490, 401, 402, 405, 410.
<i>Environmental Management</i>	Prerequisites	Papers worth at least 240 points including GEOG 101, 102, ENVI 111; one of STAT 110, MATH 160, 170; GEOG 290, 216; and two of GEOG 281-289.
	Third	Papers worth at least 120 points including GEOG 380, 397, and two of GEOG 387-395.
	Fourth	GEOG 490, 471, 472, and at least 24 further approved points. Recommended: APPS 499.
<i>Food Innovation</i>	Prerequisites	Papers worth at least 240 points including CELS 191, CHEM 191, STAT 110 or 115, one of BIOC 192, FOSC 111, HUBS 191, PHSI 191; FOSC 201, 202, 203, 213, MICR 221.
	Third	Papers worth at least 120 points including FOSC 301, 302, 311, 353, MICR 331.
	Fourth	FOSC 490, 48 points from FOSC 451, 452, 454, 457, 458, and 24 further approved points (including APPS 499 if not already taken).

*Note:* Every BAppSc(Hons) programme must include papers worth at least 72 points selected from Commerce Schedule C, of which not less than 18 points shall be at 300-level.

## HONOURS SUBJECT REQUIREMENTS Continued

SUBJECT	STAGE	PRESCRIBED PAPERS
<i>Geographic Information Systems</i>	Prerequisites	Papers worth at least 240 points including BSNS 106, COMP 111, 160, MATH 160 or 170, STAT 110, and at least 30 points from GEOG 101, 102, SURV 101, SURV 102 or 103, or any language other than English; INFO 211, 212, 251, SURV 208, 310.
	Third	Papers worth at least 120 points including INFO 351, SURV 309, SURV 410, SURV 411 or 412, and one 200-level GEOG paper.
	Fourth	Papers worth at least 120 points including APPS 499, PMAN 401, SURV 411 or 412, SURV 490.
<i>Molecular Biotechnology</i>	Prerequisites	Papers worth at least 240 points including BIOC 192, CELS 191, CHEM 191, HUBS 191, BIOC 221, GENE 221, MICR 221, and 36 points from BIOC 222, 223, BTNY 221, GENE 222, 223, MICR 222, 223.
	Third	Papers worth at least 120 points including MICR 336 and at least 54 points from BIOC 351, 352, 354, BTNY 322, GENE 311, 313, MICR 335, 337, PLBI 301.
	Fourth	One of BIOC 490, GENE 490, MICR 490, PLBI 490; at least 48 further 400-level BIOC, GENE, MICR or PLBI points; and at least 24 further points including APPS 499 (if not already taken). Recommended: PMAN 401.
<i>Software Engineering</i>	Prerequisites	Papers worth at least 240 points including BSNS 106, COMP 160, one of FINQ 102, MATH 151, 160, 170; INFO 211, 221, COSC 241, 242, either INFO 212 or COSC 344, and either INFO 233 or COSC 244.
	Third	Papers worth at least 120 points including SENG 301, INFO 323, either INFO 340 or COSC 346, and two of COSC 343, 345, 360, INFO 312, 321, 331 (including at least one of COSC 345, INFO 312).
	Fourth	Papers worth at least 120 points including SENG 480, INFO 401 or COSC 461, and at least 18 further 400-level SENG points. The other papers in the fourth year, which will normally be drawn from SENG, INFO and COSC papers, must be approved by the Programme Director. Recommended: APPS 499.

*Note:* Every BAppSc(Hons) programme must include papers worth at least 72 points selected from Commerce Schedule C, of which not less than 18 points shall be at 300-level.

**HONOURS SUBJECT REQUIREMENTS Continued**

SUBJECT	STAGE	PRESCRIBED PAPERS
<i>Sport and Exercise Nutrition</i>	Prerequisites	Papers worth at least 240 points including BIOC 192, CELS 191, CHEM 191, HUBS 191, 192, PHSE 102; PHSE 202, 203, and 54 points from HUNT 221-223, 232.
	Third	HUNT 355, BIOC 230 or 223, at least 36 points from HUNT 311-313, and at least 36 points from PHSE 301, 311, 312, 314, 315, 320.
	Fourth	APPS 499, HUNT 490, at least 48 points from HUNT 451-453, and 18 points from PHSE 401, 427, 428.
<i>Telecommunications</i>	Prerequisites	Papers worth at least 240 points including COMP 160, MATH 160 or 170, PHSI 132; TELE 202 or COSC 244, COSC 243, ELEC 253, INFO 221, PHSI 232.
	Third	Papers worth at least 120 points including TELE 301, 302, 303, ELEC 357, INFO 323.
	Fourth	Papers worth at least 120 points including TELE 480 and 54 points drawn from 400-level TELE papers, ELEC 401, 403, INFO 404, PHSI 461.  The other papers in the fourth year, which will normally be drawn from INFO, COSC, PHSI and ELEC papers, must be approved by the Programme Director. With approval from the Programme Director, other papers may be substituted for those listed above (excluding TELE 480).  Recommended: APPS 499.

*Note:* Every BAppSc(Hons) programme must include papers worth at least 72 points selected from Commerce Schedule C, of which not less than 18 points shall be at 300-level.

## REGULATIONS FOR THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF SURVEYING

### BSurv

#### 1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME

- (a) Admission to the second year of the programme for the degree of Bachelor of Surveying shall be determined by the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences) on the advice of the Surveying Admissions Committee. Candidates will normally be selected on the basis of their academic records.
- (b) The number of candidates who are New Zealand citizens or who have permanent residence in New Zealand, and are admitted annually to the second year, shall not normally exceed 60.
- (c) Applications for admission to second year classes in Surveying must be received by the Division of Sciences not later than 15 November, in the year preceding desired entry.
- (d) To be considered for admission to the second year of the programme, a candidate must normally have passed, or be eligible for credit for, papers worth at least 126 points as prescribed in the Schedule of papers for the degree.
- (e) Direct entry to certain papers at 200-level may be granted to candidates who have attained a sufficiently high standard in appropriate papers at school. Such candidates may be exempted from all or some of the papers normally required in the first year of the programme, or may be permitted by the Dean of Surveying to substitute other papers for all or some of the prescribed papers.

#### 2 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME

- (a) Every programme shall consist of papers worth not less than 522 points as prescribed in the Schedule and shall normally be pursued over four years of full-time study.
- (b) Variations from the normal sequence of papers in the programme may be approved by the Dean of Surveying for candidates who have been granted exemptions from papers or who have been granted credit for papers on the basis of previous tertiary qualifications.
- (c) The Dean of Surveying may reduce the amount of practical work required for SURV 298, 299, 399, and 499 in cases where students have relevant previous knowledge and experience.

#### 3 PREREQUISITES, COREQUISITES AND RESTRICTIONS

Every programme of study shall satisfy the requirements for prerequisites, corequisites and restrictions (set out in Science Schedule C or other relevant schedules or prescriptions) provided that the Dean of Surveying may, in special circumstances, waive any prerequisite or corequisite in approving a particular candidate's course of study.



**4 LEVEL OF AWARD OF THE DEGREE**

The degree may be awarded with distinction or credit.

**5 VARIATIONS**

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

*Note:* An application for admission to the programme is required; this is separate from the enrolment process.

## SCHEDULE

## PAPERS FOR THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF SURVEYING

LEVEL	PAPER	TITLE	POINTS
<b>First Year</b>	SURV 101	Introductory Surveying	18
	SURV 102	Computational Methods for Surveyors	18
	SURV 103	Communication	18
	MATH 160	Mathematics 1	18
	Further papers in any subject worth at least 54 points.		
Notes:	(i)	Approved equivalent papers may be substituted for any of SURV 101-103.	
	(ii)	Those candidates who have taken and passed 24 units of English at NCEA Level 3, at an appropriate standard, may be exempt the SURV 103 requirement. All students who enrol for SURV 103 will be required to take a standard international diagnostic test which assesses levels of competence in reading, writing, speaking and oral comprehension skills. Those students whose results indicate a need to improve their skills in these areas will be directed to take and pass ENGL 126 in the first semester.	
	(iii)	Those candidates who have taken and passed 24 units of Mathematics with Calculus at NCEA Level 3, at an appropriate standard, may be exempt all or part of MATH 160.	
<b>Second Year</b>	SURV 201	Surveying Methods 1	18
	SURV 202	Surveying Mathematics	18
	SURV 203	Land Development Engineering 1	18
	SURV 204	Land Development Engineering 2	18
	SURV 205	Statutory Planning 1	18
	SURV 206	Land Tenure 1	18
	SURV 207	Cadastral Surveying 1	18
	SURV 208	Introduction to Geographic Information Systems	18
	SURV 298	Introductory Field Camp	0
	SURV 299	Second Year Field Course	0
<b>Third Year</b>	SURV 301	Surveying Methods 2	18
	SURV 302	Geodetic Reference Systems and Network Analysis	18
	SURV 303	Urban Design 1	18
	SURV 305	Statutory Planning 2	18
	SURV 306	Land Tenure 2	18
	SURV 307	Cadastral Surveying 2	18
	SURV 309	Introduction to Remote Sensing Technologies	18
	SURV 399	Third Year Field Course	0
	<b>Fourth Year</b>	PMAN 401	Project Management
SURV 450		Professional Practice	18
SURV 499		Vacation Employment	0
Every programme must include			
(a) additional papers worth at least 54 points selected from the following, including at least 36 points at 400-level:			
	SURV 310	Spatial Databases	18
	SURV 322	Hydrographic Surveying	18
	SURV 324	Land Development Engineering 3	18
	SURV 325	Property Investment and Management	18
	SURV 329	Special Topic	18
	SURV 410	Management Issues in Geographic Information Systems	18
	SURV 411	Spatial Analysis and Modelling	18
	SURV 412	Geovisualisation and Cartography	18
	SURV 413	Resource Mapping and Image Processing	18
	SURV 451	Surveying Methods 3	18
	SURV 452	Hydrographic Surveying 2	18
	SURV 453	Urban Design 2	18
	SURV 454	Environmental Engineering	18
	SURV 455	Statutory Planning 3	18
	SURV 456	Land Tenure 3	18
	SURV 457	Cadastral Surveying 3	18
	SURV 458	Marine Law and the Environment	18
	SURV 459	Engineering Surveying	18
	SURV 460	Construction Management	9
	SURV 462	Hydrographic Field Design and Voyage	18
	SURV 469	Special Topic	18
	SURV 470	Professional Project	18
	SURV 480	Research Project	36
(b) further papers in any subject to make a total of 522 points.			

## **FEES FOR SURVEYING STUDENTS**

Surveying students are required to pay excursion and field camp fees. Details are available from the School of Surveying Office.

## **REGULATIONS FOR THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF SURVEYING WITH HONOURS BSurv(Hons)**

### **1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME**

- (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences).
- (b) Admission to the Honours programme will be based upon an applicant's academic performance. An applicant must usually have passed, at a satisfactory level, papers worth 270 points, including SURV 211-218.
- (c) An applicant who holds the degree of Bachelor of Surveying shall not be admitted to the Honours programme.

### **2 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME**

- (a) A candidate for the degree of Bachelor of Surveying with Honours shall complete the requirements for the degree of Bachelor of Surveying as set out in the Schedule for that degree except that every candidate must complete a total of at least 552 points including a dissertation (SURV 490).
- (b) In order to obtain the degree of Bachelor of Surveying with Honours and if studying for this degree alone, a candidate shall complete its requirements within two years of first enrolling for 400-level Surveying papers. If a candidate is concurrently studying for another degree, or in other special circumstances, this time may be extended by the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences).
- (c) The dissertation prescribed for the Honours programme must be submitted no later than 1 June or 1 November of the semester in which the final year's course is completed.

### **3 PREREQUISITES, COREQUISITES AND RESTRICTIONS**

Every programme of study shall satisfy the requirements for prerequisites, corequisites and restrictions set out in Science Schedule C or other relevant schedules or prescriptions.

### **4 WITHDRAWAL FROM THE PROGRAMME**

- (a) A candidate whose results are not satisfactory may be required by the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences) to withdraw from the Honours programme.
- (b) When a candidate withdraws from the Honours programme, voluntarily or otherwise, the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences) may recommend that the degree Bachelor of Surveying be awarded or determine the papers which shall be credited towards that degree.

## 5 STANDARD OF AWARD OF THE DEGREE

- (a) The degree may be awarded with First Class Honours, with Second Class Honours (Division I), or with Second Class Honours (Division II). The class of Honours shall be determined by the examiners primarily on the performance of the candidate in 400-level Surveying papers but some account may also be taken of a candidate's performance in 300-level Surveying papers.
- (b) A candidate who fails to obtain Honours may, on the recommendation of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences), be awarded the degree of Bachelor of Surveying.
- (c) A candidate who fails to obtain Honours may not resit part or all of the final year's course for the Honours programme in a subsequent year unless the Senate has determined that his or her performance in those examinations was seriously impaired.

## 6 VARIATIONS

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

*Note:* An application for admission to the programme is required; this is separate from the enrolment process.

# REGULATIONS FOR THE DEGREE OF MASTER OF SURVEYING MSurv

## 1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME

- (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences).
- (b) Every applicant must either
  - (i) be a graduate, or
  - (ii) have alternative qualifications or experience acceptable to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences).
- (c) In considering an applicant's qualifications, regard will be had to the detail of the course of study followed to gain the qualification, as well as the applicant's performance in the programme.

## 2 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME

- (a) The programme of study shall consist of
  - (i) appropriate papers, normally as prescribed for the Postgraduate Diploma in Science in Surveying or as separately prescribed, and taken in the first year of the programme, and
  - (ii) a thesis embodying the results of supervised research.

- (b) A candidate whose qualification for entry to the programme is the degree of Bachelor of Surveying or the Postgraduate Diploma in Science in Surveying may achieve the degree by completing a thesis alone.
- (c) A candidate may be exempted from some of the required papers as prescribed in regulation 2(a)(i) on the basis of previous study.
- (d) A candidate shall, before commencing the investigation to be described in the thesis, secure the approval of the Dean of Surveying for the topic, the supervisor(s), and the proposed course of investigation.
- (e) A candidate may not present a thesis which has previously been accepted for another degree.
- (f) A candidate taking the degree by papers and thesis must pass both the papers and the thesis components.

### **3 DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME**

- (a) A candidate achieving the degree by papers and a thesis shall normally follow a programme of study for not less than two years, and a candidate achieving the degree by thesis alone shall follow a programme of study for not less than one year.
- (b) A candidate shall satisfy the requirements for the degree within four years of admission to the programme. A candidate may apply to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences) for extension of this time limit by up to one year.

### **4 WITHDRAWAL FROM THE PROGRAMME**

Where a candidate withdraws from the programme after completing the work required by regulation 2(a)(i) the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences) may recommend award of the Postgraduate Diploma in Science or determine which papers shall be credited towards the diploma.

### **5 EXAMINATION OF THE THESIS**

- (a) The thesis shall be assessed by at least two examiners, at least one of whom shall be external to the University.
- (b) The candidate's supervisor shall not be an examiner but may make a report on the work of the candidate to the Dean of Surveying.
- (c) Each examiner shall supply a written report on the thesis and recommend a mark and grade on the basis of the thesis as submitted, and an overall result selected from the options as specified in clause (d) below.
- (d) The examiners may recommend that a thesis:
  - (i) be accepted without amendments;
  - (ii) be accepted subject to amendments being made at the discretion, and to the satisfaction, of the Dean of Surveying;
  - (iii) does not meet the criteria for the award of the degree, but may be revised and resubmitted for examination;
  - (iv) does not meet the criteria for the award of the degree, and should be rejected without right of resubmission.

- (e) Amendments (regulation 5(d)(ii)) and revisions (regulation 5(d)(iii)) shall be completed by a specified date to be determined by the Dean of Surveying.
- (f) A candidate shall be permitted to revise and resubmit a thesis for examination once only.
- (g) If a revised and resubmitted thesis is finally accepted, the result shall be either 'Pass' or 'Fail' (i.e. ungraded) and without eligibility for the award of the degree with distinction or credit.

*Note:* This provision applies only to students who first enrol for the degree in 2009 or subsequently.

- (h) Where examiners cannot agree on a result, the Dean of Surveying should so report to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences) or nominee who shall arrive at a decision after consulting a referee who should normally be external to the University.

## 6 LEVEL OF AWARD OF THE DEGREE

The degree may be awarded with distinction or credit.

## 7 VARIATIONS

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

- Notes:*
- (i) An application for admission to the programme is required; this is separate from the enrolment process.
  - (ii) The programme of advanced study shall be arranged in consultation with the Dean of Surveying. Its objectives are to advance knowledge and experience in a given field of specialisation in Surveying or in an allied field, and to create an awareness of advanced work which is being carried out in the field.

# COMMERCE

## CONTENTS

*page*

### DEGREE AND DIPLOMA REGULATIONS

1	Bachelor of Commerce	601
2	Bachelor of Commerce with Honours	603
3	Postgraduate Diploma in Commerce	606
4	Master of Commerce	607
5	Master of Business	609
6	Master of Business Administration	611
7	Diploma in Business Administration	614
8	Postgraduate Diploma in Executive Management	616
9	Postgraduate Certificate in Executive Management	617
10	Master of Entrepreneurship	618
11	Bachelor of Tourism	620
12	Bachelor of Tourism with Honours	622
13	Postgraduate Diploma in Tourism	624
14	Master of Tourism	625

### SCHEDULES

A	Major and Minor Subject Requirements	627
B	Honours and PGDipCom Subject Requirements	632
C	Papers and Prerequisites	635





## COMMERCE

**Note:** These regulations should be read in conjunction with the General Regulations, particularly those concerned with Admission and Enrolment, Terms Requirements, and Examinations.

Prescriptions for papers are printed in the Guide to Enrolment.

## REGULATIONS FOR THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF COMMERCE BCom

### 1 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME

Every degree programme

- (a) shall consist of papers worth not less than 360 points,
- (b) shall include at least 180 points for papers above 100-level of which at least 72 points shall be for papers above 200-level,
- (c) shall satisfy at least one of the Major Subject Requirements listed in Commerce Schedule A. No paper above 200-level may count for more than one Major Subject Requirement,
- (d) shall include the following Required Papers\*: BSNS 102-108,
- (e) may include one or more optional minor subjects which satisfy the Minor Subject Requirements listed in Commerce Schedule A, or Arts and Music Schedule A, or Theology Schedule A, or Consumer and Applied Sciences Schedule A, or Science Schedule A. No paper may count for both a Major and a Minor Subject Requirement or for more than one Minor Subject Requirement unless that paper is at 100- or 200-level and is specified as compulsory for both Requirements,
- (f) may include papers which are not listed in Commerce Schedule C
  - (i) up to 90 points; or
  - (ii) as specified in Commerce Schedule A; or
  - (iii) as specified in the Minor Subject Requirements.

\* *Note:* These papers should normally be completed before enrolling in 300-level Commerce papers.

### 2 PREREQUISITES, COREQUISITES AND RESTRICTIONS

- (a) Every programme of study shall satisfy the requirements for prerequisites, corequisites and restrictions set out in Commerce Schedule C or in other relevant schedules or prescriptions.
- (b) A candidate with outstanding results in a subject prior to entering the University may be permitted by the Head of Department concerned to enrol for a paper at 200-level without having satisfied the normal prerequisite requirements set out in Commerce Schedule C. In such cases the candidate shall not be credited with the prerequisite papers but shall be exempted from

including those papers in a major subject requirement specified in Commerce Schedule A. A candidate may not, having passed any such paper at 200-level, enrol subsequently for any prerequisite paper from which the exemption has been given.

- (c) A candidate will not be permitted to enrol for certain papers in the following circumstances:
- (i) A candidate who has previously passed or is currently enrolled for LAWS 203 or 204 may not enrol for BLAW 201.
  - (ii) A candidate who has previously passed or is currently enrolled for LAWS 202 may not enrol for BLAW 202.
  - (iii) A candidate who has previously passed or is currently enrolled for LAWS 307 or 407 may not enrol for BLAW 203.
  - (iv) A candidate who has previously passed or is currently enrolled for any 200-level LAWS paper may not enrol for BLAW 101.

For the avoidance of doubt, nothing in this paragraph will affect any credits a candidate may be entitled to pursuant to paragraph 3(b).

### 3 CROSS CREDITS

- (a) A candidate who is enrolled for the degree concurrently with another degree, or who has completed one degree and is proceeding with another, may cross credit 100- and 200-level papers which are common to both degrees up to a maximum of 126 points where the other degree is a three-year degree and up to a maximum of 180 points where the other degree is longer than a three-year degree.
- (b) A candidate who wishes to complete the requirements for the degrees of Bachelor of Commerce and Bachelor of Laws may as part of the credits permitted in 3(a) be entitled to credit:
- LAWS 203 as a pass in BLAW 201,
  - LAWS 202 as a pass in BLAW 202, and
  - LAWS 307 or 407 as a pass in BLAW 203.

In the event of a cross credit under this provision, the points credited to the degree of Bachelor of Commerce will be as for the appropriate BLAW paper.

### 4 CREDITS

A combination of specified and unspecified credits up to a maximum of 126 points may be granted for papers taken towards a New Zealand Diploma in Business (NZDB).

*Note:* Enquiries may be directed to the Student and Course Administrator (Commerce). Also see Credits, Exemptions, and Cross Credits in General Regulations.

### 5 VARIATIONS

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Commerce) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

# REGULATIONS FOR THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF COMMERCE WITH HONOURS BCom(Hons)

## 1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME

- (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Commerce).
- (b) To be admitted to a second stage Honours programme, an applicant must normally have passed, with a grade average of at least B–, papers worth at least 108 points for the degree of Bachelor of Commerce, of which at least 36 points shall be for 100-level papers in the subject, or in each of the subjects, in which the Honours programme is to be taken, and have a grade average of at least B+.
- (c) To be admitted directly to a third stage Honours programme without having passed the second stage, an applicant must normally have passed, with a grade average of at least B–, papers which total 252 points, including at least 72 points at 200-level, 54 points of which must be 200-level papers in the subject, or in each of the subjects, in which the Honours programme is to be taken, for which the applicant shall have a grade average of at least B+.
- (d) To be admitted directly to a fourth stage Honours programme without having passed the corresponding second and third year stages, an applicant must normally have passed papers worth 360 points, have fulfilled at least one of the major subject requirements for the degree of Bachelor of Commerce, have not been admitted to the degree of Bachelor of Commerce, and have achieved a grade average of at least B+ for the equivalent of the third stage Honours course in the subject or subjects in which the Honours programme is to be taken.
- (e) A student who holds the degree of Bachelor of Commerce shall not be admitted to an Honours programme nor may a student graduate in the degree of Bachelor of Commerce while enrolled for a fourth year Honours course.
- (f) An applicant may be admitted provisionally to an Honours course in cases where the prerequisites and required grades have not been achieved. Admission will be confirmed or withdrawn by the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Commerce) after one academic year.

## 2 SUBJECTS OF STUDY

- (a) The degree may be awarded in any one of the subjects (for Single Honours), or in any approved combination of the subjects (for Combined or Double Honours), listed in Commerce Schedule B.
- (b) With the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Commerce), the degree may be awarded in a subject not included in Schedule B or in a combination (for Combined or Double Honours) of a subject from Schedule B and a subject in which an Honours degree can be taken in another discipline.

### 3 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME

- (a) Every degree programme shall include the following Required Papers\*:  
BSNS 102-108.
- (b) For a candidate admitted to a second stage Honours course the degree shall
  - (i) for *Single Honours*: satisfy the Honours Subject Requirements for one of the subjects listed in Schedule B.
  - (ii) for *Combined Honours*: contain some of the 200-, 300- and 400-level papers set down in Schedule B for each of the two subjects, the number of papers from each subject to be determined by the Heads of Departments concerned, provided that at least 144 points are taken in each of the second and third stages.
  - (iii) for *Double Honours*: in the second and third stages of the Honours programme include papers as for Combined Honours, followed by the two fourth stage Honours courses as for Single Honours taken in consecutive years.
- (c) A candidate admitted directly to a third stage Honours course shall be exempted from the second stage Honours course, but shall complete the third and fourth stage courses specified above. The candidate may be required to complete specified additional work in place of the second stage Honours course. A candidate admitted directly to a fourth stage Honours course shall complete the fourth stage course specified above.
- (d) Every second, third and fourth stage Honours course must be completed in a single year, and the fourth stage course must be completed in a time of not more than one year in excess of the minimum time for completing the degree after admission to the Honours programme.
- (e) A Single Honours candidate in a subject may, with the permission of the Heads of Departments concerned, substitute for one of the required papers in that subject in the third and fourth stage Honours courses a paper of another subject. When such permission is granted, prerequisite and corequisite requirements laid down in Commerce Schedule C may be waived.
- (f) Any dissertation or research paper prescribed for a fourth stage Honours course must be submitted no later than 1 November of that year, or by an earlier date as determined by the Head of Department concerned.

\* Note: These papers should normally be completed before enrolling in 300-level Commerce papers.

### 4 PREREQUISITES, COREQUISITES AND RESTRICTIONS

Every programme of study shall satisfy the requirements for prerequisites, corequisites and restrictions set out in Commerce Schedule C or in other relevant schedules or prescriptions.

## 5 WITHDRAWAL FROM THE PROGRAMME

- (a) A candidate whose results are not satisfactory may be required to withdraw from the Honours programme.
- (b) When a candidate withdraws from an Honours programme, voluntarily or otherwise, the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Commerce), may recommend that the degree of Bachelor of Commerce be awarded or determine the points which shall be credited towards that degree.

## 6 STANDARD OF AWARD OF THE DEGREE

- (a) The degree may be awarded with First Class Honours, with Second Class Honours (Division I), with Second Class Honours (Division II), or with Third Class Honours. The class of Honours awarded shall be determined by the examiners primarily on the performance of the candidate in the fourth stage of the programme.
- (b) A candidate who fails to obtain Honours may, on the recommendation of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Commerce), be awarded the degree of Bachelor of Commerce.
- (c) A candidate who fails to obtain Honours may not resit all or part of the fourth stage of the Honours programme in a subsequent year unless the Senate has determined that his or her performance in those examinations was seriously impaired.

## 7 VARIATIONS

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Commerce) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

*Note:* An application for admission to the programme is required; this is separate from the enrolment process. Applications should reach the Division of Commerce by 15 January. Late applications will be considered.

## REGULATIONS FOR THE POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN COMMERCE PGDipCom

### 1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME

- (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Commerce).
- (b) Every applicant shall
  - either (i) have been admitted to the degree of Bachelor of Commerce majoring in the subject or subjects of study proposed
  - or (ii) have been admitted with the status of one who is entitled to proceed to the diploma.

### 2 SUBJECTS OF STUDY

The diploma may be awarded in any one of the subjects, or in an approved combination of the subjects, listed in Commerce Schedule B.

### 3 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME

- (a) Unless it is stated otherwise in Schedule B, every programme of study shall normally contain the papers required for the fourth stage Honours course in the subject concerned, as set out in Schedule B.
- (b) With the permission of the Heads of the Departments concerned, a candidate may substitute a paper of another subject for one of the required papers.
- (c) Any required dissertation or research essay must be submitted no later than 1 October or 1 November as determined by the Head of Department.

### 4 PREREQUISITES, COREQUISITES AND RESTRICTIONS

Every programme of study shall satisfy the requirements for prerequisites, corequisites and restrictions set out in Commerce Schedule C.

### 5 DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME

The programme may be taken by full-time candidates in one year, or by part-time candidates over a period of up to three years. Any paper in which a candidate is enrolled in any year shall be examined in that year.

### 6 LEVEL OF AWARD OF THE DIPLOMA

The diploma may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

### 7 DIPLOMA IN A SECOND SUBJECT

A student who has obtained the diploma in one subject may become a candidate for the diploma in any other subject.

### 8 VARIATIONS

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Commerce) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

*Note:* An application for admission to the programme is required; this is separate from the enrolment process. Applications should reach the Division of Commerce by 15 January. Late applications will be considered.

# REGULATIONS FOR THE DEGREE OF MASTER OF COMMERCE MCom

## 1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME

- (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Commerce).
- (b) Every applicant must either
  - (i) be a graduate, normally with qualifications requiring a total of at least four years of tertiary study, or
  - (ii) have alternative qualifications or experience acceptable to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Commerce).
- (c) In considering an applicant's qualifications, regard will be had to the detail of the course of study followed to gain the qualification, as well as the applicant's performance in the programme.

## 2 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME

- (a) The degree may be awarded in any of the subjects listed in the MCom Schedule. With the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Commerce) the degree may be awarded in a subject not listed in the MCom Schedule.
- (b) The programme of study shall consist of the preparation and submission of a thesis embodying the results of supervised research. In some cases, a candidate may also be required to take and pass approved papers, normally at 400-level, in addition to completing a thesis.
- (c) The candidate shall, before commencing the investigation to be described in the thesis, secure the approval of the Head of the Department concerned for the topic, the supervisor(s) and the proposed course of the investigation.
- (d) A candidate may not present a thesis which has previously been accepted for another degree.

## 3 DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME

A candidate shall follow a programme of study for not less than one year of full-time study, or its equivalent in part-time study, and shall complete the requirements for the degree within four years of admission to the programme.

## 4 EXAMINATION

- (a) The thesis shall be assessed by at least two examiners, at least one of whom shall be external to the University.
- (b) The candidate's supervisor shall not be an examiner but may make a report on the work of the candidate to the Head of Department concerned.
- (c) Each examiner shall supply a written report on the thesis and recommend a mark and grade on the basis of the thesis as submitted, and an overall result selected from the options as specified in clause (d) below.

- (d) The examiners may recommend that a thesis:
  - (i) be accepted without amendments;
  - (ii) be accepted subject to amendments being made at the discretion, and to the satisfaction, of the Head of Department concerned;
  - (iii) does not meet the criteria for the award of the degree, but may be revised and resubmitted for examination;
  - (iv) does not meet the criteria for the award of the degree, and should be rejected without right of resubmission.
- (e) Amendments (regulation 4(d)(ii)) and revisions (regulation 4(d)(iii)) shall be completed by a specified date to be determined by the Head of Department concerned.
- (f) A candidate shall be permitted to revise and resubmit a thesis for examination once only.
- (g) If a revised and resubmitted thesis is finally accepted, the result shall be either 'Pass' or 'Fail' (i.e. ungraded) and without eligibility for the award of the degree with distinction or credit.  
*Note:* This provision applies only to students who first enrol for the degree in 2009 or subsequently.
- (h) Where examiners cannot agree on a result, the Head of Department concerned should so report to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Commerce) or nominee who shall arrive at a decision after consulting a referee who should normally be external to the University.

## 5 LEVEL OF AWARD OF THE DEGREE

The degree may be awarded with distinction or credit.

## 6 VARIATIONS

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Commerce) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not conform to these regulations.

*Note:* An application for admission to the programme is required; this is separate from the enrolment process. Applications should reach the Division of Commerce a month before the commencement of study. Late applications will be considered.

# MCom SCHEDULE

## SUBJECTS FOR THE DEGREE

Accounting

Economics

Finance

Information Science

International Business

Management

Marketing Management



# REGULATIONS FOR THE DEGREE OF MASTER OF BUSINESS

## MBus

### 1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME

- (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Commerce) who must be satisfied that the applicant has the ability and experience to complete the degree.
- (b) Every applicant must either
  - (i) be a graduate in Commerce, Business Studies or the equivalent, or
  - (ii) be a graduate with alternative qualifications or experience acceptable to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Commerce).

### 2 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME

- (a) The degree may be awarded in any of the subjects listed in the MBus Schedule.
- (b) Before commencing any investigation into a research topic or project report, a candidate shall obtain approval from the Head of Department for the topic, the supervisor(s) and the proposed method of the investigation.
- (c) A candidate may not present a paper which has been accepted for another qualification.

### 3 DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME

- (a) A candidate shall follow the taught course of study at the University of Otago for one academic year followed by the completion of the project report and/or research topic.
- (b) A full-time candidate shall complete the requirement of the degree within eighteen months, and a part-time candidate within three years, of commencing the programme.

### 4 WITHDRAWAL FROM THE PROGRAMME

A candidate who wishes to withdraw from the programme may apply to qualify for the Postgraduate Diploma in Commerce or the Diploma for Graduates if all the requirements for those qualifications have been satisfied.

### 5 EXAMINATION

- (a) Where the regulations specify a project report as part of the requirements, the project report shall be assessed by at least two examiners. If the project report is assessed as unsatisfactory on first submission, the examiners may recommend to the Head of Department that it be revised and resubmitted by a specified date.
- (b) Where the examiners cannot agree on a result for the project report, the Head of Department should so report to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Commerce) who shall arrive at a decision after taking such advice as is deemed sufficient.

**6 LEVEL OF AWARD OF THE DEGREE**

The degree may be awarded with distinction or credit.

**7 VARIATIONS**

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Commerce) may in exceptional circumstances approve admission or a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

*Note:* An application for admission to the programme is required; this is separate from the enrolment process. Applications should reach the Division of Commerce by 15 January. Late applications will be considered.

**MBus SCHEDULE****SUBJECTS AND PAPERS FOR THE DEGREE**

*Note:* The structure of the programme is subject to amendment for all subjects.

The subjects for the degree and the programme of study for each shall be as follows:

***Accounting***

Papers from ACCT 401-413 or other approved papers worth a total of	144 points
ACCT 590 Research Topic	36 points
ACCT 591 Project Report	36 points

***Economics***

Papers from ECON 421-442 or other approved papers worth a total of	144 points
ECON 590 Research Topic	36 points
ECON 591 Project Report	36 points

***Finance***

Papers from FINC 401-411 or other approved papers worth a total of	180 points
FINC 590 Research Topic	36 points

***Information Science***

Papers from INFO 401-411 or other approved papers worth a total of	144 points
INFO 590 Research Topic	36 points
INFO 591 Project Report	36 points

***International Business***

Appropriate international papers at 400-level from Commerce Schedule C worth a total of	72 points
Further international papers at 400-level selected from Arts and Music Schedule C and/or Commerce Schedule C worth a total of at least	54 points
IBUS 590 Literature Review	36 points
IBUS 591 Project Report	36 points

***Management***

*Prerequisite:* MANT 365 *Research Methodology*

Papers from MANT 401, 425, 426, 429-432, 435-438, 445, 446 worth a total of	72 points
Further 400-level MANT papers or other approved papers worth a total of	72 points
MANT 590 Research Topic	36 points
MANT 591 Project Report	36 points

***Marketing Management***

MART 431 Marketing Theory	18 points
MART 432 Research Methods	18 points
MART 433 Advanced Marketing Analysis	18 points
Papers from MART 434-456 or other approved papers worth a total of	90 points
MART 590 Research Topic	36 points
MART 591 Project Report	36 points

## REGULATIONS FOR THE DEGREE OF MASTER OF BUSINESS ADMINISTRATION MBA

**1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME**

- (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Commerce).
- (b) Every applicant must either
  - (i) be a graduate, or
  - (ii) hold an acceptable professional qualification, or
  - (iii) have experience in management or administration acceptable to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Commerce).
- (c) Applicants will be expected to have first obtained a satisfactory result in the Graduate Management Admission Test.

**2 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME**

- (a) The programme of study consists of papers from Modules 1, 2, 3, 4 and 5, as set down in the MBA Schedule.
- (b) A candidate must pass all required papers in one Module of the programme before proceeding to the next Module.
- (c) A candidate with insufficient grounding in Accounting, Mathematics and the use of computers may be required either
  - (i) to attend short programmes of instruction, or
  - (ii) to carry out prescribed reading and study.
 A formal examination may be required.

- (d) Before commencing the investigation undertaken for the purposes of the project report, a candidate shall seek the approval of the Director of Executive Programmes in Business for the topic, the supervisor(s) and the proposed course of the investigation.
- (e) A candidate may not present a project report which has previously been accepted for another degree.

### 3 DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME

A full-time candidate must complete the requirements of the degree within 21 months, and a part-time candidate within 48 months, of commencing the programme.

### 4 EXAMINATION

- (a) On the recommendation of the examiners, the Director of Executive Programmes in Business may permit a candidate to sit a special examination in not more than one paper in each of Modules 1, 2, 3 and 4 of the programme.
- (b) The project report shall be assessed by at least two examiners. If the project report is assessed as unsatisfactory on first submission, the examiners may recommend to the Director of Executive Programmes in Business that it be revised and resubmitted by a specified date.
- (c) Where the examiners cannot agree on a result for the project report, the Director of Executive Programmes in Business should so inform the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Commerce) who shall reach a decision after consulting a referee.

### 5 CREDITS

A candidate who has been awarded the Diploma in Business Administration to a standard acceptable to the Director of Executive Programmes in Business may be granted exemption from the equivalent papers in the degree.

### 6 VARIATIONS

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Commerce) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

*Note:* An application for admission to the programme is required; this is separate from the enrolment process.

## MBA SCHEDULE

### PAPERS FOR THE DEGREE

#### *Module 1*

- BUSI 501 The Legal Environment of Management
- BUSI 502 Integrating Management 1
- BUSI 503 Organisational Behaviour
- BUSI 504 Statistical and Quantitative Methods
- BUSI 505 Economics 1
- BUSI 506 Management Information Systems
- BUSI 507 Financial Accounting

#### *Module 2*

- BUSI 521 Integrating Management 2
- BUSI 523 Management Accounting and Control
- BUSI 525 Marketing Management
- BUSI 526 Operations Research
- BUSI 528 Economics 2

#### *Module 3*

- BUSI 522 Finance
- BUSI 524 Human Resource Management
- BUSI 527 Operations Management

#### *Module 4*

- BUSI 551 Business Policy A
- BUSI 552 Business Policy B
- BUSI 553 International Business

#### *Module 5*

- BUSI 540 Consulting Project and Research Essay

Subject to the direction and approval of the Director of the programme, Special Topic papers BUSI 508, 529, 530 may be substituted for papers of equal points value in Module 1, 2, 3 or 4.

# REGULATIONS FOR THE DIPLOMA IN BUSINESS ADMINISTRATION

## DipBusAdmin

### 1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME

- (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Commerce).
- (b) Every applicant must either
  - (i) be a graduate, or
  - (ii) have alternative qualifications or experience in management and administration acceptable to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Commerce).

### 2 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME

- (a) The programme of study consists of eight papers and a project chosen from Modules 1, 2, 3, 4 and 5, as set down in the DipBusAdmin Schedule.
- (b) A candidate with insufficient grounding in Accounting, Mathematics and the use of computers may be required either
  - (i) to attend short programmes of instruction, or
  - (ii) to carry out prescribed reading and study.A formal examination may be required.
- (c) Before commencing the investigation undertaken for the purposes of the project report, a candidate shall seek the approval of the Director of Executive Programmes in Business for the topic, the supervisor(s) and the proposed method of the investigation.
- (d) A candidate may not present a project report which has been accepted for another qualification.

### 3 DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME

A full-time candidate must complete the requirements of the diploma within eighteen months, and a part-time candidate within three years, of commencing the programme.

### 4 EXAMINATION

- (a) On the recommendation of the examiners, the Director of Executive Programmes in Business may permit a candidate to sit a special examination in not more than one paper in each of Modules 1, 2, 3 and 4 of the programme.
- (b) The project report shall be assessed by at least two examiners. If the project report is assessed as unsatisfactory on first submission, the examiners may recommend to the Director of Executive Programmes in Business that it be revised and resubmitted by a specified date.
- (c) Where the examiners cannot agree on a result for the project report, the Director of Executive Programmes in Business should so report to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Commerce) who shall arrive at a decision after consulting a referee.

## 5 LEVEL OF AWARD OF THE DIPLOMA

The diploma may be awarded with distinction or credit.

## 6 VARIATIONS

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Commerce) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

*Note:* An application for admission to the programme is required; this is separate from the enrolment process.

# DipBusAdmin SCHEDULE

## SUBJECTS AND PAPERS FOR THE DIPLOMA

### EXECUTIVE PROGRAMME

*Module 1: Two of the following must be completed during the entirety of the programme*

BUSD 501 The Legal Environment of Management

BUSD 502 Integrating Management 1

BUSD 503 Organisational Behaviour

BUSD 504 Statistical and Quantitative Methods

BUSD 505 Economics 1

BUSD 506 Management Information Systems

BUSD 507 Financial Accounting

*Module 2: Two of the following must be completed during the entirety of the programme*

BUSD 521 Integrating Management 2

BUSD 523 Management Accounting and Control

BUSD 525 Marketing Management

BUSD 526 Operations Research

BUSD 528 Economics 2

*Module 3: Two of the following must be completed during the entirety of the programme*

BUSD 522 Finance

BUSD 524 Human Resource Management

BUSD 527 Operations Management

*Module 4: Two of the following must be completed during the entirety of the programme*

BUSD 551 Business Policy A

BUSD 552 Business Policy B

BUSD 553 International Business

*Module 5: Off-campus coursework*

BUSD 540 Consulting Project

Subject to the direction and approval of the Director of the programme, Special Topic papers BUSD 508, 529, 530 may be substituted for papers of equal points value in Module 1, 2, 3 or 4.

# REGULATIONS FOR THE POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN EXECUTIVE MANAGEMENT PGDipEM

## 1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME

- (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Commerce).
- (b) Every applicant must
  - (i) be a graduate, or
  - (ii) have experience acceptable to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Commerce).

## 2 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME

- (a) The programme of study shall consist of six 15-point papers from the PGDipEM Schedule, followed by a 30-point Business Project in Executive Management (BUSC 590).
- (b) A graduate who has completed the requirements for the Graduate Certificate in Business Administration or the Postgraduate Certificate in Executive Management shall be exempted from those papers previously passed for the certificate.

## 3 DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME

The programme shall normally be completed in three years of part-time study.

## 4 LEVEL OF AWARD OF THE DIPLOMA

The diploma may be awarded with distinction or credit.

## 5 VARIATIONS

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Commerce) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

*Note:* An application for admission to the programme is required; this is separate from the enrolment process.



## PGDipEM SCHEDULE

### PAPERS FOR THE DIPLOMA

BUSC 510	General Management	15 points
BUSC 511	Competitive Strategy	15 points
BUSC 512	Enhancing Leadership	15 points
BUSC 513	Marketing Management	15 points
BUSC 514	Corporate Governance	15 points
BUSC 515	Professional Practice Development	15 points
BUSC 516	Human Capital	15 points
BUSC 517	Financial Decision Making	15 points
BUSC 518	Corporate Entrepreneurship	15 points
BUSC 519	Contract Management Course	15 points
BUSC 520	The Art of Labour Negotiations	15 points
BUSC 521	Supply Chain Excellence	15 points
BUSC 522	Branding	15 points
BUSC 523	Corporate Sustainability	15 points
BUSC 524	Project Management	15 points
BUSC 590	Business Project in Executive Management	30 points

## REGULATIONS FOR THE POSTGRADUATE CERTIFICATE IN EXECUTIVE MANAGEMENT PGCertEM

### 1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME

- (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Commerce).
- (b) Every applicant must
  - (i) be a graduate, or
  - (ii) hold an acceptable professional qualification, or
  - (iii) have experience acceptable to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Commerce).

### 2 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME

The programme of study shall consist of four 15-point papers from the PGDipEM Schedule.

### 3 DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME

A candidate shall satisfy the requirements for the graduate certificate within four years of admission.

### 4 VARIATIONS

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Commerce) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

*Note:* An application for admission to the programme is required; this is separate from the enrolment process.

# REGULATIONS FOR THE DEGREE OF MASTER OF ENTREPRENEURSHIP

## MEntr

### 1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME

- (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Commerce) who must be satisfied that the candidate has the ability and experience to complete the degree.
- (b) Every applicant must normally be a graduate or have an alternative professional qualification.
- (c) In exceptional circumstances, an applicant who is not a graduate may be considered on the basis of alternative qualifications or satisfactory training and experience in management or administration in business or other entrepreneurial activity. Such preparation must be equivalent to a degree, and the candidate must provide evidence of ability to undertake advanced level academic study. The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Commerce) may require a candidate to pass one or more prescribed papers either before admission to or concurrently with the programme.
- (d) Applicants may be expected to have first obtained a satisfactory result in the Graduate Management Admission Test.
- (e) An applicant for the degree will be required to attend an interview with the Director of Entrepreneurship.

### 2 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME

- (a) Every programme of study shall consist of the papers listed in the MEntr Schedule.
- (b) A candidate must pass the papers in Part A sequentially.
- (c) A candidate without sufficient grounding in specific areas may be directed by the Director of Entrepreneurship either to:
  - (i) attend short programmes of instruction, or
  - (ii) carry out prescribed reading and study.A formal examination may be required.
- (d) Before commencing the business incubation requirements of the programme, a candidate shall obtain approval from the Director of Entrepreneurship for the business idea, the mentors and supervisor(s) and the proposed approach.
- (e) A candidate may not present a paper or a project report that has previously been accepted for another qualification.

### 3 DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME

A candidate must complete the requirements of the degree within 15 months of commencing the programme. The programme is not available part-time.

#### 4 WITHDRAWAL FROM THE PROGRAMME

A candidate who withdraws from the programme may be awarded the Postgraduate Diploma in Commerce in Entrepreneurship provided that all the papers in Part A of the MEntr Schedule have been successfully completed.

#### 5 EXAMINATION

- (a) The report on business incubation shall be assessed by at least two examiners. If the incubation report is assessed as unsatisfactory on first submission, the examiners may recommend to the Director of Entrepreneurship that it be revised and resubmitted by a specific date.
- (b) Where the examiners cannot agree on a result for the incubation report, the Director of Entrepreneurship should so report to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Commerce) who shall arrive at a decision after taking such advice as he or she deems to be sufficient.

#### 6 LEVEL OF AWARD OF THE DEGREE

The degree may be awarded with distinction or credit.

#### 7 VARIATIONS

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Commerce) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

*Note:* An application for admission to the programme is required; this is separate from the enrolment process. Applications should reach the Division of Commerce by 10 December. Late applications will be considered.

## MEntr SCHEDULE

### SUBJECTS AND PAPERS FOR THE DEGREE

The programme of study is to include all 198 points from the following list:

#### *Part A*

ENTR 401	Introduction to Entrepreneurship	18 points
ENTR 402	Feasibility Analysis	18 points
ENTR 403	Finance for Entrepreneurs	18 points
ENTR 404	New Venture Planning	18 points
ENTR 405	New Venture Management	18 points
ENTR 406	Marketing and Selling	18 points
ENTR 407	Managing for Growth	18 points

#### *Part B*

ENTR 425	Report on Business Incubation	72 points
----------	-------------------------------	-----------

*Note:* Subject to approval from the Director of Entrepreneurship, up to six students not enrolled for the MEntr programme, but otherwise qualified for admission, may enrol for each of the papers in Part A. The normal prerequisites for the papers may be waived for such students.

# REGULATIONS FOR THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF TOURISM

## **BTour**

*Note:* No new students will be accepted for this programme.

### **1 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME**

Every degree programme

- (i) shall consist of papers worth not less than 360 points;
- (ii) shall include at least 180 points for papers above 100-level of which at least 72 points shall be for papers above 200-level;
- (iii) shall include TOUR 101, TOUR 102, TOUR 211, TOUR 212, TOUR 217, TOUR 302;
- (iv) shall include papers worth at least 36 points selected from TOUR 301 and TOUR 303-307;
- (v) shall include ACCT 101, COMP 111, ECON 111, MANT 111, MART 101, and QUAN 101 or STAT 110\*;
- (vi) may include an optional minor subject which satisfies a Minor Subject Requirement listed in the Arts and Music Schedule A, or Theology Schedule A, or Commerce Schedule A, or Consumer and Applied Sciences Schedule A, or Science Schedule A. Papers for a Minor Subject Requirement may include compulsory papers for the degree with the exception of papers passed in fulfilment of regulation 1(iv) above.

\* *Note:* These papers should normally be completed before enrolling in 300-level papers for the degree (BSNS 101-108 may be substituted for equivalent papers).

### **2 PREREQUISITES, COREQUISITES AND RESTRICTIONS**

Every programme of study shall satisfy the requirements for prerequisites, corequisites and restrictions as set out in the Prescriptions, provided that the Head of the Department of Tourism may, in special circumstances, waive any prerequisite or corequisite in approving a particular candidate's course of study.

### **3 CROSS CREDITS**

A candidate who is enrolled for the degree concurrently with another degree, or who has completed one degree and is proceeding with another, may cross credit 100- and 200-level papers which are common to both degrees up to a maximum of 126 points where the other degree is a three-year degree and up to a maximum of 180 points where the other degree is longer than a three-year degree.

### **4 CREDITS**

A combination of specified and unspecified credits up to a maximum of 126 points may be granted for papers taken towards a New Zealand Diploma in Business (NZDB).

*Note:* Enquiries may be directed to the Student and Course Administrator (Commerce).

**5 VARIATIONS**

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Commerce) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

**BTour SCHEDULE****PAPERS FOR THE DEGREE**

ACCT 101, COMP 111, ECON 111, MANT 111, MART 101, QUAN 101, TOUR 101, TOUR 102, TOUR 211, TOUR 212, TOUR 217, TOUR 301 as for BCom — see Commerce Schedule C for details.

STAT 110 as for BSc — see Science Schedule C for details.

TOUR 302	Destination Analysis	36 points
TOUR 303	Resort and Lodgings Management	18 points
TOUR 304	Event and Conventions Management	18 points
TOUR 305	Interpretation and Visitor Operations Management	18 points
TOUR 306	Ecotourism Operations	18 points
TOUR 307	Tourism Practicum	18 points

## REGULATIONS FOR THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF TOURISM WITH HONOURS BTour(Hons)

*Note:* No new students will be accepted for this programme.

### 1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME

- (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Commerce).
- (b) To be admitted to a second stage Honours course, an applicant must have passed papers worth at least 108 points for the degree of Bachelor of Tourism with a grade average of at least B+.
- (c) To be admitted directly to a third stage Honours course without having passed the second stage, an applicant must normally have passed, with a grade average of at least B+, papers worth 252 points, including at least 54 points for 200-level TOUR papers and one further 200-level paper worth 18 points.
- (d) To be admitted directly to a fourth stage Honours course without having passed the corresponding second and third stages, an applicant must normally have passed papers worth 360 points including 108 points for papers at 200-level or above and have a grade average of at least B+ in the papers of the third stage Honours course.
- (e) A student who holds the degree of Bachelor of Tourism shall not be admitted to an Honours programme nor may a student graduate in the degree of Bachelor of Tourism while enrolled for the fourth stage Honours course.

### 2 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME

- (a) A candidate for the degree of Bachelor of Tourism with Honours shall complete the requirements for the degree as set out in the Schedule.
- (b) A candidate admitted directly to the third stage Honours course shall be exempted from the second stage Honours course, but shall complete the third and fourth stage courses specified in the Schedule. The candidate may be required to complete additional prescribed work. A candidate admitted directly to the fourth stage Honours course shall complete the fourth stage course specified in the Schedule.
- (c) Every second, third and fourth stage Honours course must be completed in a single year, and the fourth stage course must be completed in a time not more than one year in excess of the minimum time for completing the degree after admission to the Honours programme.
- (d) The dissertation prescribed for the fourth stage Honours course must be submitted no later than 1 October of that year.

### 3 PREREQUISITES, COREQUISITES AND RESTRICTIONS

Every programme of study shall satisfy the requirements for prerequisites, corequisites and restrictions set out in the Prescriptions.

#### 4 WITHDRAWAL FROM THE PROGRAMME

- (a) A candidate whose results are not satisfactory may be required to withdraw from the Honours programme.
- (b) When a candidate withdraws from the Honours programme, voluntarily or otherwise, the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Commerce) may recommend that the degree of Bachelor of Tourism be awarded or determine the papers which shall be credited towards that degree.

#### 5 STANDARD OF AWARD OF THE DEGREE

- (a) The degree may be awarded with First Class Honours, with Second Class Honours (Division I), with Second Class Honours (Division II), or with Third Class Honours. The class of Honours awarded shall be determined by the examiners primarily on the performance of the candidate in the fourth stage of the programme.
- (b) A candidate who fails to obtain Honours may, on the recommendation of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Commerce), be awarded the degree of Bachelor of Tourism.
- (c) A candidate who fails to obtain Honours may not resit all or part of the fourth stage of the Honours programme in a subsequent year unless the Senate has determined that his or her performance in those examinations was seriously impaired.

#### 6 VARIATIONS

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Commerce) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

## SCHEDULE

### PAPERS FOR THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF TOURISM WITH HONOURS

LEVEL	PRESCRIBED PAPERS
<i>100-level papers</i>	TOUR 101, 102, ACCT 101, COMP 111, ECON 111, MANT 111, MART 101, and either QUAN 101 or STAT 110. <i>Note:</i> These papers should normally be completed before enrolling in 300-level papers for the degree (BSNS 101-108 may be substituted for equivalent papers).
<i>Second Stage</i>	TOUR 211, 212, 217, one further 200-level TOUR paper, and at least 54 further points.
<i>Third Stage</i>	TOUR 302, three further 300-level TOUR papers, and at least 36 further points at 200-level or above.
<i>Fourth Stage</i>	TOUR 480, 417, 422, and four further 400-level TOUR papers.

*Note:* The programme shall consist of papers worth at least 504 points.

# REGULATIONS FOR THE POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN TOURISM PGDipTour

## 1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME

- (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Commerce).
- (b) Every applicant shall either
  - (i) have been admitted to the degree of Bachelor of Tourism or to the degree of Bachelor of Commerce majoring in Tourism, or
  - (ii) have been admitted with the status of one who is entitled to proceed to the diploma.

## 2 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME

- (a) The programme of study shall normally contain papers worth 144 points chosen from TOUR 302 and 400-level TOUR papers.
- (b) With the permission of the Heads of Department concerned, a candidate may substitute a paper from another subject for one of the required papers.
- (c) Any dissertation or research essay must be submitted no later than 1 October.

## 3 DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME

The programme may be taken by full-time candidates in one year, or by part-time candidates over a period of up to three years. Any paper in which a candidate is enrolled in any year shall be examined in that year.

## 4 LEVEL OF AWARD OF THE DIPLOMA

The diploma may be awarded with distinction or credit.

## 5 VARIATIONS

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Commerce) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

*Note:* An application for admission to the programme is required; this is separate from the enrolment process. Applications should reach the Division of Commerce by 15 January. Late applications will be considered.



# REGULATIONS FOR THE DEGREE OF MASTER OF TOURISM

## MTour

### 1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME

- (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Commerce).
- (b) Every applicant must either
  - (i) be a graduate, normally with qualifications requiring a total of at least four years of tertiary study, or
  - (ii) have alternative qualifications or experience acceptable to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Commerce).
- (c) In considering an applicant's qualifications, regard will be had to the detail of the course of study followed to gain the qualification, as well as the applicant's performance in the programme.

### 2 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME

- (a) The programme of study shall consist of the preparation and submission of a thesis embodying the results of supervised research. In some cases, a candidate may also be required to take and pass approved papers, normally at 400-level, in addition to completing a thesis.
- (b) The candidate shall, before commencing the investigation to be described in the thesis, secure the approval of the Head of the Department of Tourism for the topic, the supervisor(s) and the proposed course of the investigation.
- (c) A candidate may not present a thesis which has previously been accepted for another degree.

### 3 DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME

A candidate shall follow a programme of study for not less than one year of full-time study, or the equivalent in part-time study, and shall complete the requirements for the degree within four years of admission to the programme.

### 4 EXAMINATION

- (a) The thesis shall be assessed by at least two examiners, at least one of whom shall be external to the University.
- (b) The candidate's supervisor shall not be an examiner but may make a report on the work of the candidate to the Head of the Department of Tourism.
- (c) Each examiner shall supply a written report on the thesis and recommend a mark and grade on the basis of the thesis as submitted, and an overall result selected from the options as specified in clause (d) below.

- (d) The examiners may recommend that a thesis:
  - (i) be accepted without amendments;
  - (ii) be accepted subject to amendments being made at the discretion, and to the satisfaction, of the Head of the Department of Tourism;
  - (iii) does not meet the criteria for the award of the degree, but may be revised and resubmitted for examination;
  - (iv) does not meet the criteria for the award of the degree, and should be rejected without right of resubmission.
- (e) Amendments (regulation 4(d)(ii)) and revisions (regulation 4(d)(iii)) shall be completed by a specified date to be determined by the Head of the Department of Tourism.
- (f) A candidate shall be permitted to revise and resubmit a thesis for examination once only.
- (g) If a revised and resubmitted thesis is finally accepted, the result shall be either 'Pass' or 'Fail' (i.e. ungraded) and without eligibility for the award of the degree with distinction or credit.  
*Note:* This provision applies only to students who first enrol for the degree in 2009 or subsequently.
- (h) Where examiners cannot agree on a result, the Head of the Department of Tourism should so report to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Commerce) or nominee who shall arrive at a decision after consulting a referee who should normally be external to the University.

## 5 LEVEL OF AWARD OF THE DEGREE

The degree may be awarded with distinction or credit.

## 6 VARIATIONS

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Commerce) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

*Note:* An application for admission to the programme is required; this is separate from the enrolment process. Applications should reach the Division of Commerce a month before the commencement of study. Late applications will be considered.

## COMMERCE SCHEDULE A

### MAJOR AND MINOR SUBJECT REQUIREMENTS

#### PART 1: MAJOR SUBJECT REQUIREMENTS

N.B.: Every BCom programme must include BSNS 102-108.  
 100-level BSNS papers need not all be taken in the first year of study; all BSNS papers must normally be taken before enrolling in 300-level Commerce papers.

MAJOR SUBJECT	PAPERS REQUIRED
<i>Accounting</i>	100-level: BSNS 102, 106, 107, ACCT 102. 200-level: ACCT 211, 213, 222. 300-level: 72 points from ACCT 300-level papers to include ACCT 310, ACCT 302 or ACCT 307, and ACCT 320 (students commencing BCom study in or after 2010).
<i>Economics</i>	100-level: BSNS 104, ECON 112. 200-level: ECON 201 or 271, ECON 202 and at least one other ECON 200-level paper. 300-level: ECON 300-level papers worth at least 72 points.
<i>Economics and Statistics</i>	100-level: BSNS 104, ECON 112, MATH 170; STAT 110 or 115. 200-level: ECON 201 or 271, ECON 202, ECON 210, STAT 261, one further MATH or STAT paper at 200-level. MATH 242 recommended. 300-level: 72 ECON points at 300-level, STAT 362, 54 other STAT points at 300-level.
<i>Finance</i>	100-level: BSNS 102, 108, FINQ 102. ECON 112 recommended. 200-level: FINC 201, 202, 203. 300-level: FINC 302, FINC 303 and at least two other FINC 300-level papers.
<i>Information Science</i>	100-level: BSNS 106, COMP 160. 200-level: INFO 211, 212, 221, 233. 300-level: INFO 312, 321, 323, and one further 300-level INFO paper or SENG 301 or TELE 303.

*Note:* STAT 110 or 115 will be accepted as an alternative to BSNS 102 as a Required Paper or as part of the major subject requirements or as a prerequisite when:  
 (a) the paper has been passed before the student has enrolled for a BCom degree; or  
 (b) a student is enrolling for both a BCom and another degree for which STAT 110 or 115 is required.

**MAJOR SUBJECT REQUIREMENTS Continued**

N.B.: Every BCom programme must include BSNS 102-108.  
100-level BSNS papers need not all be taken in the first year of study; all BSNS papers must normally be taken before enrolling in 300-level Commerce papers.

MAJOR SUBJECT	PAPERS REQUIRED
<b><i>International Business</i></b>	<p><i>Business papers</i></p> <p>100-level: BSNS 102, 103, 104, 105, 107, 108. ECON 112 recommended.</p> <p>200-level: ECON 201, FINC 201, and one of MANT 211, 215, 217, 222.</p> <p>300-level: ECON 302, FINC 305, MANT 332 or MANT 341, MANT 326.</p> <p><i>Language and culture papers</i></p> <p>108 points of approved language and/or culture papers* which will normally include an 18 point business language paper and an approved 18 point culture paper. At least 36 of these 108 points must be at 200-level or above.</p> <p>* Papers requiring approval will in the first instance be approved by the Department concerned as necessary. However, overall approval including the appropriate language and culture papers shall rest with the Director of the International Business major.</p> <p><i>Note:</i> If English or Māori is the student's native language it is required that 108 points of approved language and/or culture papers (18 points of which is business language, and at least 18 points of which is an approved related culture paper) be taken. If neither English nor Māori is the student's native language, the 108 points must be for language (not the native language) and/or cultural papers as approved by the Director, International Business.</p>

*Note:* STAT 110 or 115 will be accepted as an alternative to BSNS 102 as a Required Paper or as part of the major subject requirements or as a prerequisite when:

- the paper has been passed before the student has enrolled for a BCom degree; or
- a student is enrolling for both a BCom and another degree for which STAT 110 or 115 is required.

**MAJOR SUBJECT REQUIREMENTS Continued**

N.B.: Every BCom programme must include BSNS 102-108.  
 100-level BSNS papers need not all be taken in the first year of study; all BSNS papers must normally be taken before enrolling in 300-level Commerce papers.

MAJOR SUBJECT	PAPERS REQUIRED
<i>Management</i>	100-level: BSNS 105, MANT 102. 200-level: 54 points from MANT 211-222. 300-level: Any 72 points from MANT 301, 303, 331-361, 370.
<i>Marketing Management</i>	100-level: BSNS 102, 103, MART 112. 200-level: MART 201, 202, 203. 300-level: MART 301, MART 307, and at least two of MART 303-306, 325, 326, 328, 329.
<i>Tourism</i>	100-level: TOUR 101; TOUR 102 or 103. 200-level: TOUR 211, 212, 217. 300-level: TOUR 302 and two further 300-level TOUR papers.

Note: STAT 110 or 115 will be accepted as an alternative to BSNS 102 as a Required Paper or as part of the major subject requirements or as a prerequisite when:  
 (a) the paper has been passed before the student has enrolled for a BCom degree; or  
 (b) a student is enrolling for both a BCom and another degree for which STAT 110 or 115 is required.

**PART 2: MINOR SUBJECT REQUIREMENTS**

MINOR SUBJECT	PAPERS REQUIRED
<i>Accounting</i>	100-level: BSNS 107, ACCT 102. Above 100-level: Any 54 points chosen from ACCT 200- and 300-level papers, including at least 18 points at 300-level.
<i>Business Law</i>	At least 90 points chosen from the following papers including at least 54 points above 100-level of which at least 18 must be at 300-level: BLAW 101, LAWS 101, BLAW 201, 202, 203, BLAW 301 and ACCT 304. <i>Notes:</i> (i) Business Law is not available as a minor subject to anyone who has completed the requirements of the LLB degree or who is concurrently enrolled for LLB together with a BCom or a BA programme. (ii) None of the papers listed may be used to gain credit under the proviso contained in 2(a)(v) of the LLB Regulations.
<i>Economics</i>	100-level: BSNS 104, ECON 112. Above 100-level: 54 points of ECON papers at 200-level or above, including at least one of ECON 201 or ECON 271 or ECON 202, and at least 18 points at 300-level.
<i>Finance</i>	100-level: BSNS 102, 108. 200-level: Any two 200-level FINC papers. 300-level: Any 18 points from FINC 300-level papers (subject to fulfilling prerequisites).
<i>Hospitality</i>	100-level: TOUR 101, 103. 200-level: TOUR 214 or 217; TOUR 218. 300-level: TOUR 303 or 304.
<i>Information Science</i>	100-level: BSNS 106, COMP 160. 200-level: Any 36 points from 200-level INFO papers excluding INFO 231, 232. 300-level: Any 18 points from 300-level INFO papers or SENG 301 or TELE 303.

*Note:* STAT 110 or 115 will be accepted as an alternative to BSNS 102 as a Required Paper or as part of the minor subject requirements or as a prerequisite when:

- (a) the paper has been passed before the student has enrolled for a BCom degree; or
- (b) a student is enrolling for both a BCom and another degree for which STAT 110 or 115 is required.

**MINOR SUBJECT REQUIREMENTS Continued**

MINOR SUBJECT	PAPERS REQUIRED
<i>Management</i>	100-level: BSNS 105, MANT 102. 200-level: Any 36 points from MANT 200-level papers. 300-level: Any 18 points from MANT 301, 303, 331-361, 370 (subject to fulfilling prerequisites).
<i>Marketing Management</i>	100-level: BSNS 103, MART 112. 200-level: Any 36 points from MART 201-203 300-level: Any 18 points from MART 300-level papers (subject to fulfilling prerequisites).
<i>Tourism</i>	100-level: TOUR 101, 102. 200-level: TOUR 212 and one of TOUR 211, 216, 217. 300-level: One of TOUR 301, 305, 306, 308 (subject to fulfilling prerequisites).

*Note:* STAT 110 or 115 will be accepted as an alternative to BSNS 102 as a Required Paper or as part of the minor subject requirements or as a prerequisite when:

- (a) the paper has been passed before the student has enrolled for a BCom degree; or
- (b) a student is enrolling for both a BCom and another degree for which STAT 110 or 115 is required.

## COMMERCE SCHEDULE B

### HONOURS AND PGDipCom SUBJECT REQUIREMENTS

N.B.: Every BCom(Hons) programme must include BSNS 102-108.

100-level BSNS papers need not all be taken in the first year of study; all BSNS papers must normally be taken before enrolling in 300-level Commerce papers.

SUBJECT	STAGE	PRESCRIBED PAPERS
<i>Accounting</i>	Second	ACCT 211, 213, 222, 259, plus 54 further points including at least 18 points at 200-level.
	Third	ACCT 310, 302 or 307, 359, and one further ACCT 300-level paper (ACCT 320 for students commencing Commerce study in or after 2010), plus additional papers (if necessary) to make a total of at least 360 points cumulatively.
	Fourth	ACCT 480 plus 108 further ACCT 400-level points. An approved paper in another subject may be substituted for one 400-level ACCT paper.
	PGDipCom	Either four ACCT 400-level papers, not to include ACCT 480; or three ACCT 400-level papers, not to include ACCT 480, and at least one approved paper in another subject.
<i>Economics</i>	Prerequisites for admission	BSNS 102, 104, ECON 112; FINQ 102, or both MATH 102 and 103, or MATH 160.
	Second	ECON 202, 210, 270, 271 and 54 further points, including at least 18 points at 200-level.
	Third	ECON 371, 375, 376, 377 and 36 further points above 200-level (excluding ECON 370), plus a minimum of 18 other points.
	Fourth	ECON 480, 421 or 422, 424, 429 and three further ECON 400-level papers.
	PGDipCom	Any 144 points from ECON 371, 375, 376, 377 and ECON 400-level papers.
<i>Entrepreneurship</i>	PGDipCom	ENTR 401, 402, 403, 404, 405, 406, 407 (not available part-time).
<i>Finance</i>	Prerequisites for admission	BSNS 102, 104, 108, ECON 112, FINQ 102.
	Second	FINC 201, 202, 203, ECON 270, 271, and 36 further approved points.
	Third	FINC 301, 302, 303, 308, and 54 further approved points, including at least one other FINC 300-level paper.
	Fourth	FINC 480 plus 108 further FINC 400-level points. An approved paper in another subject may be substituted for one 400-level FINC paper.
	PGDipCom	Either four FINC 400-level papers or three FINC 400-level papers and 36 points at 300- or 400-level in ACCT, ECON, FINC, MATH, STAT, or LAWS papers. Additional 300-level papers may be required of students who have not majored in Finance for a BCom degree.

*Note:* STAT 110 or 115 will be accepted as an alternative to BSNS 102 as a Required Paper or as part of the subject requirements or as a prerequisite when:

- the paper has been passed before the student has enrolled for a BCom(Hons) degree; or
- a student is enrolling for both a BCom(Hons) and another degree for which STAT 110 or 115 is required.



**HONOURS AND PGDipCom SUBJECT REQUIREMENTS Continued**

N.B.: Every BCom(Hons) programme must include BSNS 102-108.  
 100-level BSNS papers need not all be taken in the first year of study; all BSNS papers must normally be taken before enrolling in 300-level Commerce papers.

SUBJECT	STAGE	PRESCRIBED PAPERS
<i>Information Science</i>	Prerequisites for admission	BSNS 102, 106, COMP 160.
	Second	INFO 211, 212, 221, 233, and 54 further points, including at least 18 points at 200-level.
	Third	INFO 312, 321, 323; 54 further points from 300-level INFO papers, SENG 301, TELE 303; and 18 other points above 100-level.
	Fourth	INFO 480, plus 108 further points from INFO 400-level papers.
	PGDipCom	Any 144 points from INFO 400-level papers.
<i>International Business</i>	Second	ECON 201 or 271; FINC 201; one of MANT 211, 215, 217, 222; and two language or culture papers approved by the Director, International Business.
	Third	ECON 302; FINC 305; MANT 332 or MANT 341; MART 326; 36 points of language papers approved by the Director, International Business; plus additional papers (if necessary) to make a total of at least 360 points cumulatively.
	Fourth	IBUS 480; international papers at 400-level from Commerce Schedule C worth 54 points as approved by the Director, International Business; further international papers at 400-level worth at least 36 points from <i>either</i> Commerce Schedule C <i>or</i> Arts and Music Schedule C, as approved by the Director, International Business.
	PGDipCom	International papers at 400-level from Commerce Schedule C worth 72 points as approved by the Director, International Business, and further international papers at 400-level worth at least 54 points from Arts and Music Schedule C or Commerce Schedule C, as approved by the Director, International Business.

Students studying for the degree of Bachelor of Commerce with Honours in International Business would normally be expected to spend at least one semester on exchange with one of the University's approved international exchange partners. The exchange may occur at any stage in the four year programme, with the exception of the first year of study. The courses taken while on exchange are subject to the approval of the Director, International Business.

*Note:* STAT 110 or 115 will be accepted as an alternative to BSNS 102 as a Required Paper or as part of the subject requirements or as a prerequisite when:  
 (a) the paper has been passed before the student has enrolled for a BCom(Hons) degree; or  
 (b) a student is enrolling for both a BCom(Hons) and another degree for which STAT 110 or 115 is required.

**HONOURS AND PGDipCom SUBJECT REQUIREMENTS Continued**

N.B.: Every BCom(Hons) programme must include BSNS 102-108.

100-level BSNS papers need not all be taken in the first year of study; all BSNS papers must normally be taken before enrolling in 300-level Commerce papers.

SUBJECT	STAGE	PRESCRIBED PAPERS
<i>Management</i>	Second	At least 54 points from MANT 211-222 plus additional papers to total at least 126 points.
	Third	MANT 365, papers worth at least 72 points from MANT 301, 303, 331-361, 370, and additional papers worth at least 18 points.
	Fourth	MANT 480 plus 108 further MANT 400-level points.
	PGDipCom	144 points from MANT 365 or MANT 400-level papers.
<i>Marketing Management</i>	Second	MART 201, 202, 203, 307, plus 54 approved points.
	Third	MART 301, 303, 355, and at least three of MART 304-306, 325, 326, 328, 329.
	Fourth	MART 480, MART 431-433, and three further MANT 400-level papers.
	PGDipCom	Any 144 points from approved MART 400-level papers.
<i>Tourism</i>	Second	TOUR 211, 212, 217, one further 200-level TOUR paper, and 54 further points.
	Third	TOUR 302, three further 300-level TOUR papers, and 36 further points at 200-level or above.
	Fourth	TOUR 480, 417, 422, and four further 400-level TOUR papers.

*Note:* STAT 110 or 115 will be accepted as an alternative to BSNS 102 as a Required Paper or as part of the subject requirements or as a prerequisite when:

- (a) the paper has been passed before the student has enrolled for a BCom(Hons) degree; or
- (b) a student is enrolling for both a BCom(Hons) and another degree for which STAT 110 or 115 is required.

## COMMERCE SCHEDULE C PAPERS AND PREREQUISITES

- Notes:** (a) Titles prefixed 'ST' are for Special Topic papers; their subjects may change from year to year.  
 (b) Unless otherwise indicated, papers in the 'Prerequisites and Corequisites' column are prerequisites for the paper concerned; papers which may be taken as either prerequisites or corequisites are prefixed 'PC-'; papers which must be taken concurrently are prefixed 'C-'.  
 (c) 'HOD approval' means approval from Head of Department concerned. 'RP' means recommended preparation.  
 (d) A paper in the 'Restrictions' column is one which may not be credited together with the paper concerned.  
 (e) STAT 110 or 115 will be accepted as an alternative to BSNS 102 as a required paper or as part of the major subject requirement or as a prerequisite when:  
 (i) the paper has been passed before the student has enrolled for a BCom degree; or  
 (ii) a student is enrolling for both a BCom and another degree for which STAT 110 or 115 is more appropriate.  
 (f) Each paper not offered in 2010 has the year indicated in which it is expected to be offered next.

PAPER	TITLE	POINTS	PREREQUISITES AND COREQUISITES	RESTRICTIONS	COMMENTS
<b>Accounting</b>					
ACCT 102	Principles of accounting	18	BSNS 101 or 107 or ACCT 101		each semester
ACCT 211	Financial accounting and reporting	18	ACCT 102		first semester
ACCT 213	Accounting for financial decisions	18	(BSNS 101 or 107 or ACCT 101) & ACCT 102 & (BSNS 102 or QUAN 101) & (BSNS 106 or COMP 111)		first semester
ACCT 222	Cost and management accounting	18	(BSNS 101 or 107 or ACCT 101) & ACCT 102 & 54 further points from Commerce Schedule C.		second semester
ACCT 259	Accounting honours	27	(BSNS 101 or 107 or ACCT 101) & ACCT 102		full year BCom(Hons) only.
ACCT 302	Accounting performance management	18	ACCT 222		first semester
ACCT 303	Accounting for the public sector	18	ACCT 211 & 222		second semester
ACCT 304	Legal topics in accounting	18	ACCT 211 & one of BLAW/ACTB 101, 201-203, LAWS 101		second semester
ACCT 306	Accounting information systems	18	ACCT 211 & 213 & 222		second semester
ACCT 307	Management accounting	18	ACCT 213 & 222		first semester
ACCT 310	Issues in financial reporting	18	ACCT 211 & 213 & 54 further points at 200-level or above from Commerce Schedule C		second semester

## COMMERCE SCHEDULE C PAPERS AND PREREQUISITES

See explanatory notes, page 635.

PAPER	TITLE	POINTS	PREREQUISITES AND COREQUISITES	RESTRICTIONS	COMMENTS
ACCT 320	Accounting theory	18	ACCT 211 & 222 & 54 further points at 200-level or above from Commerce Schedule C		first semester
ACCT 359	Research methods	36	ACCT 259 & 54 further 200-level ACCT points	ACCT 414, 415	full year BCom(Hons) only.
ACCT 402	Accounting theory	36	HOD approval	ACCT 401	full year
ACCT 406	Accounting information systems	36		next offered 2011	
ACCT 408	Advanced management accounting	36		full year	
ACCT 413	Topic in accounting 3	36		full year	
ACCT 480	Dissertation or case study	36			full year BCom(Hons) only.
ACTP 311	Auditing practice	18	(BSNS 101 or 107 or ACCT 101) & ACCT 102 & 72 further points from Commerce Schedule C (including at least 18 200-level ACCT points)	ACTP 301	first semester
ACTP 312	Taxation practice	18	(BSNS 101 or 107 or ACCT 101) & ACCT 102 & 72 further points from Commerce Schedule C (including at least 18 200-level ACCT points)	ACTP 302	second semester
<b>Business Law</b>					
BLAW 101	Introduction to business law	18		ACTB 101	first semester May not be taken concurrently with or after having passed any 200-level BLAW (or ACTB prior to 2010) or 200-level LAW'S paper.

PAPER	TITLE	POINTS	PREREQUISITES AND COREQUISITES	RESTRICTIONS	COMMENTS
BLAW 201	Legal environment of business	18	BLAW/ACTB 101 or 54 points from Commerce Schedule C	ACTB 201	first semester May not be taken concurrently with or after having passed LAWS 203 or 204.
BLAW 202	Law of obligations in business	18	One of BLAW/ACTB 101, 201, LAWS 101	ACTB 202	second semester May not be taken concurrently with or after having passed LAWS 202.
BLAW 203	Law of business organisations	18	One of BLAW/ACTB 101, 201, LAWS 101	ACTB 203	second semester May not be taken concurrently with or after having passed LAWS 307 or 407.
BLAW 301	Advanced commercial law	18	BLAW/ACTB 202 & 203	ACTB 301	second semester
<b>Business Studies</b>					
BSNS 101	Accounting and financial information	18		ACCT 101, 112, 113, FINC 101, MANV 202	summer school
BSNS 102	Quantitative analysis for business	18		STAT 110, 115, QUAN 101	each semester and summer school
BSNS 103	Marketing and consumption	18		MART 102	each semester and summer school
BSNS 104	Principles of economics 1	18		ECON 212, 101, 111, MANV 101, 201	each semester and summer school
BSNS 105	Management and organisations	18		MANT 111, MANV 101	summer school
BSNS 106	Information and communication in organisations	18		COMP 102	each semester
BSNS 107	Understanding accounting	18		BSNS 101, ACCT 101	each semester
BSNS 108	Business finance	18		BSNS 101, FINC 101, MANV 202	second semester
BSNS 201	Business and society	18	54 points from Commerce Schedule C		each semester

## COMMERCE SCHEDULE C PAPERS AND PREREQUISITES

See explanatory notes, page 635.

PAPER	TITLE	POINTS	PREREQUISITES AND COREQUISITES	RESTRICTIONS	COMMENTS
<b>Computer and Information Science</b>					
COMP 111	Information and communications technology	18			each semester
COMP 112	Web development and digital media	18			first semester and summer school
COMP 113	Web 2.0 and online communities	18			summer school
COMP 150	Practical programming	18			first semester
COMP 160	General programming	18		COMP 103	second semester and summer school
					RP: COMP 150.
COMP 202	Computing for end users	18	18 100-level COMP points or BSNS 106		each semester
COMP 212	Advanced web development	18	COMP 112 & one of COMP 150, 160, 103		second semester

### **Computer Science**

COSC 241-244 See Science Schedule C

### **Economics**

ECON 112	Principles of economics 2	18	BSNS 104 or ECON 111	ECON 212, 102, MANV 201	second semester and summer school Prerequisite may be waived on the basis of NCEA Level 3 results.
ECON 201	Microeconomics	18	(BSNS 104 or ECON 111) & ECON 112		first semester RP: One of FINQ 102, MATH 102, 151, 160, QUAN 102.
ECON 202	Macroeconomics	18	(BSNS 104 or ECON 111) & ECON 112		second semester RP: One of FINQ 102, MATH 102, 151, 160, QUAN 102.

PAPER	TITLE	POINTS	PREREQUISITES AND COREQUISITES	RESTRICTIONS	COMMENTS
ECON 206	The world economy	18	(BSNS 104 or ECON 111) & ECON 112		first semester
ECON 207	Environmental economics	18	(BSNS 104 or ECON 111) & ECON 112	PLAN 414	second semester
ECON 210	Introduction to econometrics	18	One of BSNS 102, STAT 110, QUAN 101; PC-FINQ 102 or (MATH 102 & 103) or MATH 160 or QUAN 102	FINC-203, STAT 241	first semester
ECON 250	Special topic	18	(BSNS 104 or ECON 111) & ECON 112		second semester
ECON 251	Special topic	18	(BSNS 104 or ECON 111) & ECON 112	ECON 250 passed in 2003	first semester
ECON 270	Introduction to mathematical economics	18	(BSNS 104 or ECON 111) & ECON 112; & FINQ 102 or (MATH 102 & 103) or MATH 160 or QUAN 102	ECON 370	each semester
ECON 271	Intermediate microeconomic theory	18	(BSNS 104 or ECON 111) & ECON 112 & one of FINQ 102, MATH 160, 170, QUAN 102		first semester
ECON 301	Labour economics	18	ECON 201 or 271		second semester
ECON 302	International trade	18	ECON 201 or 271		second semester
ECON 303	Economics of developing countries	18	(ECON 201 or 271) & ECON 202		first semester
ECON 304	Industrial innovation	18	18, 200-level ECON points	ECON 250 passed in 2005 or 2006	second semester
ECON 306	Economics of health and education	18	ECON 201 or 271		second semester
ECON 308	Public economics	18	ECON 201 or 271		next offered 2011
ECON 312	Natural resource economics	18	ECON 201 or 271		first semester
ECON 316	Open economy macroeconomics	18	ECON 202; PC-ECON 201 or 271	ECON 302 passed before 1994	RP: ECON 207, first semester
ECON 317	Urban and regional economics	18	ECON 201 or 271	ECON 350 passed before 2006	first semester
ECON 371	Microeconomic theory	18	ECON 270 & 271		second semester
ECON 375	Econometrics	18	ECON 270 & one of ECON 210, FINC-203, STAT 241		second semester
ECON 376	Macroeconomic theory	18	ECON 202 & 270		first semester
ECON 377	Mathematical economics	18	ECON 270		second semester

## COMMERCE SCHEDULE C PAPERS AND PREREQUISITES

See explanatory notes, page 635.

PAPER	TITLE	POINTS	PREREQUISITES AND COREQUISITES	RESTRICTIONS	COMMENTS
ECON 422	Macroeconometrics	18	ECON 375		second semester
ECON 423	Microeconometrics	18	ECON 375		first semester
ECON 424	Advanced macroeconomic theory	18	ECON 376 & 377		second semester
ECON 426	Monetary economics	18	ECON 375; PC-ECON 376		first semester
ECON 427	Advanced open economy macroeconomics	18	ECON 270; PC-ECON 371 & 375 & 376		second semester RP: ECON 316, next offered 2011
ECON 428	Growth and development	18	ECON 375 & 376		second semester next offered 2011
ECON 429	Topics in microeconomics	18	ECON 371		second semester next offered 2011
ECON 430	Advanced international trade	18	ECON 371		second semester next offered 2011
ECON 431	Quantitative political economy	18	ECON 375; PC-ECON 371 & 376	ECON 441 passed before 2008	second semester next offered 2012
ECON 440	SI: Environmental and natural resource economics	18	ECON 270; PC-ECON 371 & 376		first semester
ECON 441	SI: Public sector economics	18	ECON 270; PC-ECON 371 & 376		second semester
ECON 480	Dissertation	36	72 300-level ECON points	ECON 490	full year Honours or postgraduate diploma only.
ECON 490	Dissertation	48	36 300-level ECON points & 48 300-level PHIL points & 48 300-level POLS points	ECON 480	full year BA(Hons), PGDipArts only.
<b>European Studies</b>					
EURO 203	European business	18	108 points		next offered 2011
<b>Finance</b>					
FINC 201	Fundamentals of corporate finance	18	BSNS 101 or (FINC 101 & 18 100-level ACCT points); & BSNS 102 or QUAN 101		second semester RP: (BSNS 104 or ECON 111) & ECON 112.
FINC 202	Investment analysis and portfolio management	18	(BSNS 101 or FINC 101) & (BSNS 102 or QUAN 101); PC-FINQ 102 or QUAN 102		first semester RP: (BSNS 104 or ECON 111) & ECON 112.



PAPER	TITLE	POINTS	PREREQUISITES AND COREQUISITES	RESTRICTIONS	COMMENTS
FINC 203	Financial data analysis	18	BSNS 102 or QUAN 101; PC-One of FINQ 102, MATH 170, QUAN 102 108 points	ECON 210, STAT 241	first semester
FINC 204	Personal finance	18			summer school
FINC 301	Finance theory	18	FINC 201-203 & ECON 270		first semester
FINC 302	Applied investments	18	FINC 202		first semester
FINC 303	Financial management	18	FINC 201 & 202		second semester
FINC 304	Financial institutions and markets	18	FINC 201 or 202		second semester
FINC 305	International financial management	18	FINC 201		first semester
FINC 308	Quantitative methods for business	18	FINC 203		next offered 2011
FINC 309	Financial modelling	18	FINC 201 & 203		next offered 2011
FINC 310	Fixed income security analysis	18	FINC 202; PC-FINQ 102 or QUAN 102		next offered 2011
FINC 350	Special topic	18	HOD approval		next offered 2011
FINC 401	Advanced finance theory	36	HOD approval		next offered 2011 RP; FINC 301,
FINC 402	Advanced corporate finance	36			first semester
FINC 403	Studies in capital markets	36			RP; FINC 303, first semester
FINC 406	Advanced empirical finance	36			RP; FINC 302, second semester
FINC 409	Derivative securities	36			RP; FINC 308 & two further 300-level FINC papers, second semester
FINC 410	Advanced international financial management	36			RP; FINC 302, first semester
FINC 411	Financial risk management	36			RP; FINC 305, second semester
FINC 450	Special topic	18	HOD approval		RP; FINC 308, second semester
FINC 460	ST, Advanced fixed income analysis	36	HOD approval		next offered 2011
FINC 480	Dissertation or case study	36	FINC 301 & HOD approval		next offered 2011 full year BCom(Hons), PGDipCom only.

## COMMERCE SCHEDULE C PAPERS AND PREREQUISITES

See explanatory notes, page 635.

PAPER	TITLE	POINTS	PREREQUISITES AND COREQUISITES	RESTRICTIONS	COMMENTS
<b>Finance and Quantitative Analysis</b>					
FINQ 102	Business mathematics	18		MATH 102, 160, QUAN 102	first semester
<b>Information Science</b>					
Note: For 100-level papers see Computer and Information Science.					
INFO 211	Systems analysis and design methods	18	BSNS 106 or COMP 102		first semester
INFO 212	Database design and management	18	BSNS 106 or COMP 102	COSC 344	first semester RP: COMP 160 or 103.
INFO 221	Application software development	18	COMP 160 or 103		second semester
INFO 233	Information structure and networks	18	(BSNS 106 or COMP 102) & (COMP 160 or 103)		second semester RP: One of BSNS 102, STAT 110, 115, QUAN 101.
INFO 250	Special topics	18			next offered 2011
INFO 251	Spatial data structures 1	18	COMP 160 or 103		first semester
INFO 312	Information systems development project	18	INFO 211 & 212		full year
INFO 321	Database systems	18	INFO 211 & 212		second semester
INFO 323	Distributed information systems	18	(INFO 221 or COSC 241) & 36 further 200-level INFO or COSC points		first semester
INFO 331	Intelligent information systems	18	INFO 233		second semester
INFO 333	Network design and administration 1	18	One of INFO 233, COSC 244, TELE 202		first semester
INFO 334	Network design and administration 2	18	INFO 333		second semester
INFO 340	Interactive systems design	18	36 200-level INFO points or (PSYC 201 & 202)	INFO 350 passed before 2002	second semester
INFO 350	Special topics	18			first semester
INFO 351	GIS programming in Python	18	INFO 251		each semester
					second semester

PAPER	TITLE	POINTS	PREREQUISITES AND COREQUISITES	RESTRICTIONS	COMMENTS
<i>Note: Admission to 400-level INFO papers normally requires at least a B average in the 300-level papers taken previously.</i>					
INFO 401	Software engineering	36	INFO 323 & 54 further 300-level INFO or COSC points		full year
INFO 402	Information technology planning and management	36	72 300-level INFO points		next offered 2011
INFO 403	Computer security	36	72 300-level INFO points		full year
INFO 404	Networking and security	36	INFO 333 & 334		full year
INFO 405	Database systems	36	INFO 321 & 54 further 300-level INFO points		full year
INFO 406	Management of distributed data	36	INFO 321 & 54 further 300-level INFO points		next offered 2011
INFO 410	Multimedia systems	36	72 300-level INFO points		full year
INFO 411	Machine learning and data mining	36	72 300-level INFO or COSC points	INFX 411	full year
INFO 412	Special topic	36	72 300-level INFO points		full year
INFO 413	Special topic	36	72 300-level INFO points		full year
INFO 480	Dissertation or case study	36	72 300-level INFO points		full year Honours or postgraduate diploma only.
INEX 411	Machine learning and data mining	36	72 300-level INFO or COSC points	INFO 411	full year
<b>International Business</b>					
IBUS 480	Dissertation	36			full year BCom(Hons), PGDipCom only.
<b>Management</b>					
MANT 102	Business environment	18	PC-BSNS 105 or MANT 111	MANT 112	each semester
MANT 211	Organisation, strategy and society	18	[ (BSNS 105 or MANT 111) & (MANT 102 or 112) ]		second semester
MANT 212	Operations management	18			second semester
MANT 213	Industrial relations	18			first semester
MANT 214	Human resource management	18			first semester
MANT 215	Organisational behaviour	18			first semester
MANT 217	International management	18			MANT 216

## COMMERCE SCHEDULE C PAPERS AND PREREQUISITES

See explanatory notes, page 635.

PAPER	TITLE	POINTS	PREREQUISITES AND COREQUISITES	RESTRICTIONS	COMMENTS
MANT 221	Communication skills	18	(BSNS 105 or MANT 111) & (MANT 102 or 112); or 108 points		first semester
MANT 222	Interpersonal/international business communication	18	(BSNS 105 or MANT 111) & (MANT 102 or 112); or 108 points		second semester
MANT 301	Managing innovation and growth	18	36 points from Commerce Schedule C	MANV 301	first semester
MANT 303	Entrepreneurship	18	36 points from Commerce Schedule C	MANV 303	second semester
MANT 331	Business ethics	18	36 200-level points from Commerce Schedule C		first semester
MANT 332	International management	18	MANT 216 or 217 or 36 200-level MANT points		second semester
MANT 333	Quality and operational excellence	18	MANT 212 or 36 200-level MANT points		second semester
MANT 334	Operations and supply chain strategy	18	MANT 212		first semester
MANT 336	Organisation theory: work and identity	18	36 200-level MANT points		second semester
MANT 337	Organisation theory: organisations and sustainability	18	36 200-level MANT points		second semester
MANT 338	Strategic management	18	36 200-level MANT points		second semester
MANT 339	Human resource development	18	Two of MANT 211, 214, 215, 221, 222		second semester
MANT 341	Management in Asia-Pacific	18	36 200-level MANT points		first semester
MANT 343	Negotiation and dispute resolution	18	One of MANT 213, LAWS 313, 413 or 54 200-level points from Commerce Schedule C		first semester
MANT 344	Issues in personnel	18	MANT 214		MANT 213, LAWS 313 or 413 may be taken as a corequisite.
MANT 345	Strategic human resource management	18	MANT 214 or 339		next offered 2011
MANT 346	Employment rights and responsibilities	18	One of MANT 213, 214, LAWS 313, 413		first semester
MANT 348	Chinese business cultures	18	54 200-level MANT points or 36 200-level CHIN points	MANT 359 passed in 1999-2002	second semester
MANT 358	Special topic	18	36 200-level MANT points		LAWS 313 or 413 may be taken as a corequisite.
MANT 359	Special topic	18	36 200-level MANT points		next offered 2011

PAPER	TITLE	POINTS	PREREQUISITES AND CORREQUISITES	RESTRICTIONS	COMMENTS
MANT 360	Special topic	18	36 200-level MANT points		next offered 2011
MANT 361	Special topic	18	36 200-level MANT points		next offered 2011
MANT 365	Research methodology	36	54 200-level MANT points at B+ average or better		full year
MANT 370	Management practicum	18	54 200-level MANT points	TOUR 307	next offered 2011
MANT 401	Advanced organisation theory	36	MANT 336 or 337		next offered 2011
MANT 402	Topic in organisation theory	36	One of MANT 331, 336, 361		next offered 2011
MANT 406	Topic in industrial relations	36	MANT 343 or 346		full year
MANT 409	Business ethics	36	MANT 331 or 72 300-level MANT points		next offered 2011
MANT 410	Business policy	36			next offered 2011
MANT 412	Small business management	36			next offered 2011
MANT 414	Research methodology	36	72 300-level MANT points		full year
MANT 416	Topic in general management	36			second semester
MANT 417	Human resource development	36	MANT 339 or 72 300-level MANT points		full year
MANT 425	Advanced operations management 1	18		MANT 403	first semester
MANT 426	Advanced operations management 2	18		MANT 403	second semester
MANT 427	Topic in operations management 1	18	One of MANT 333-335	MANT 404	next offered 2011
MANT 428	Topic in operations management 2	18		MANT 404	next offered 2011
MANT 429	Advanced industrial relations 1	18		MANT 405	first semester
MANT 430	Advanced industrial relations 2	18	MANT 343 or 346	MANT 405	second semester
MANT 431	Advanced human resource management 1	18	MANT 343 or 346	MANT 407	next offered 2011
MANT 432	Advanced human resource management 2	18		MANT 407	second semester
MANT 433	Topic in human resource management 1	18	One of MANT 339, 344, 345	MANT 408	next offered 2011
MANT 434	Topic in human resource management 2	18		MANT 408	next offered 2011
MANT 435	Advanced international management 1	18		MANT 411	first semester
MANT 436	Advanced international management 2	18	One of MANT 332, 341, 348	MANT 411	second semester
MANT 437	Advanced general management 1	18	One of MANT 352, 341, 348	MANT 415	first semester
MANT 438	Advanced general management 2	18	72 300-level MANT points	MANT 415	next offered 2011
MANT 439	Management in Asia	18	One of MANT 332, 341, 348	MANT 418	first semester
MANT 440	Management in Latin America	18	One of MANT 352, 341, 348	MANT 418	second semester
MANT 441	ST: Mediation 1	18		MANT 420	first semester
MANT 442	ST: Mediation 2	18		MANT 420	second semester
MANT 443	ST: Organisations and the natural environment 1	18	72 300-level MANT points	MANT 421	next offered 2011
MANT 444	ST: Organisations and the natural environment 2	18		MANT 421	second semester

## COMMERCE SCHEDULE C PAPERS AND PREREQUISITES

See explanatory notes, page 635.

PAPER	TITLE	POINTS	PREREQUISITES AND COREQUISITES	RESTRICTIONS	COMMENTS	
MANT 445	ST: Advanced organisational behaviour 1	18	72 300-level MANT points	MANT 422	next offered 2011	
MANT 446	ST: Advanced organisational behaviour 2	18	72 300-level MANT points	MANT 422	next offered 2011	
MANT 480	Dissertation or case study	36	72 300-level MANT points		full year BCom(Hons), PGDipCom only.	
<b>Marketing Management</b>						
MART 112	Marketing management	18		MANV 101, MART 101	each semester	
MART 201	Integrated marketing communications	18	(BSNS 103 or MART 102) & (MART 112 or 101)		second semester	
MART 202	Product and brand management	18			first semester and summer school	
MART 203	Pricing and distribution management	18			second semester	
MART 205	Marketing the professional practice	18	108 points	MARX 205	second semester and summer school	
MART 207	Sports marketing	18	108 points		first semester	
MART 301	Strategic marketing management	18	(BSNS 102 or QUAN 101) & MART 201-203		first semester	
MART 303	Marketing analysis	18	PC-MART 307		second semester	
MART 304	Sales and sales management	18	Two of MART 201-203		first semester	
MART 305	Societal issues in marketing	18	Two of MART 201-203	MART 439	second semester	
MART 306	Innovation and new product development	18	Two of MART 201-203	MANV 302	second semester	
MART 307	Marketing research methods	18	(BSNS 102 or QUAN 101) & (BSNS 103 or MART 102) & (MART 112 or 101)		first semester	
MART 325	Services marketing	18	Two of MART 201-203		first semester	
MART 326	International and export marketing	18				first semester
MART 328	Business to business marketing	18				second semester
MART 329	Consumer behaviour	18			second semester	
MART 355	Business project	36	MART 201-203 & 307 at B average or better		full year	

PAPER	TITLE	POINTS	PREREQUISITES AND COREQUISITES	RESTRICTIONS	COMMENTS
MART 431	Marketing theory	18			first semester
MART 432	Research methods	18			each semester
MART 433	Advanced marketing analysis	18			second semester
MART 434	Competitive strategy	18			first semester
MART 435	Consumer behaviour	18			second semester
MART 436	Advanced international marketing	18			second semester
MART 437	Food marketing	18			first semester
MART 438	Tourism marketing	18			first semester
MART 439	Societal issues in marketing	18			second semester
MART 440	Branding	18	72, 300-level MART points (including MART 301 & 307); or HOD approval	MART 305	second semester
MART 441	Financial aspects of marketing and pricing	18			first semester
MART 442	Advertising and society	18			second semester
MART 443	Small business and entrepreneurship	18			first semester
MART 444	Retailing	18			first semester
MART 445	Channels and marketing logistics	18			second semester
MART 447	Internet marketing	18			first semester
MART 450	ST: Political and not-for-profit marketing	18			next offered 2011
MART 451-456	Advanced special topics in marketing	18 each			next offered 2011
MART 480	Dissertation or case study	36	PC-MART 431 & 432		full year
MART 481	Special project in marketing	36	72 300-level MART points (including MART 301 & 307); or HOD approval		BCom(Hons), PGDipCom only, next offered 2011
MART 205	Marketing the professional practice	18	108 points	MART 205	BCom(Hons), PGDipCom only, November-December
<b>Software Engineering</b>					
SENG 301	Software project management	18	INFO 211 & (INFO 221 or COSC 241)		first semester
<b>Telecommunications</b>					
TELE 303	Wireless communications	18	(COMP 160 or 103) & one of TELE 202, COSC 244, INFO 233	TELE 404	first semester
<b>Tourism</b>					
TOUR 101	Principles and business of tourism management	18		TOUX 101	each semester
TOUR 102	Global tourism	18		TOUX 102	second semester
TOUR 103	Introduction to hospitality	18			first semester

## COMMERCE SCHEDULE C PAPERS AND PREREQUISITES

See explanatory notes, page 635.

PAPER	TITLE	POINTS	PREREQUISITES AND COREQUISITES	RESTRICTIONS	COMMENTS
TOUR 211	Tourism impacts and evaluation	18	TOUR/TOUX 101	TOUX 211	first semester
TOUR 212	Tourism development and planning	18	TOUR/TOUX 101		second semester
TOUR 214	Introduction to wine business	18	108 points		summer school
TOUR 216	Sport tourism	18	108 points		first semester
TOUR 217	Tourist behaviour	18	TOUR/TOUX 101	TOUX 217	second semester
TOUR 218	Tourism and hospitality enterprise management	18	TOUR 103		second semester
TOUR 301	Cultural and heritage tourism	18	TOUR/TOUX 211		first semester
TOUR 302	Destination analysis	36	TOUR/TOUX 211 & 212 & 217		full year
TOUR 303	Tourist accommodation management	18	TOUR 218		second semester
TOUR 304	Event and conventions management	18	TOUR/TOUX 101 & TOUR 218	TOUX 304	first semester
TOUR 305	Managing the visitor experience	18	TOUR/TOUX 211		second semester
TOUR 306	Ecotourism and sustainable development	18	TOUR/TOUX 211	TOUX 306	second semester and summer school
TOUR 308	Air transport management	18	(BSNS 102 or STAT 110) & BSNS 104 & 54 200-level points from Commerce Schedule C	TOUR 215	first semester
TOUR 411	Tourist culture	18	72 300-level TOUR/TOUX points	TOUX 411	first semester
TOUR 415	Tourism and the natural world	18	72 300-level TOUR/TOUX points	TOUX 415	second semester
TOUR 416	Entrepreneurship in tourism	18	72 300-level TOUR/TOUX points	TOUX 416	next offered 2011
TOUR 417	Tourism analysis	18	(BSNS 102 or QUAN 101) & TOUR 302	TOUX 417	first semester
TOUR 418	Destination management strategies	18	72 300-level TOUR/TOUX points	TOUX 418	first semester
TOUR 419	Tourism and regional development	18	TOUR/TOUX 211 & 212	TOUX 419	second semester
TOUR 420	Special topic in tourism	18	HOD approval		each semester
TOUR 421	Special topic in tourism	18	HOD approval		each semester
TOUR 422	Current issues in tourism	36	54 200-level TOUR/TOUX points & 54 300-level TOUR/TOUX points		first semester
TOUR 480	Dissertation	36		TOUX 480	full year BCom(Hons), BTour(Hons), PGDip/Tour only.
TOUX 101	Principles and business of tourism management	18		TOUR 101	summer school
TOUX 102	Global tourism	18		TOUR 102	summer school



# DENTISTRY

## CONTENTS

*page*

### DEGREE AND DIPLOMA REGULATIONS

1	Bachelor of Dental Surgery	651
2	Master of Dental Surgery	656
3	Master of Community Dentistry	658
4	Doctor of Clinical Dentistry	660
5	Doctor of Dental Science	664
6	Postgraduate Diploma in Clinical Dentistry	666
7	Postgraduate Diploma in Community Dentistry	667
8	Bachelor of Dental Technology	668
9	Bachelor of Dental Technology with Honours	671
10	Postgraduate Diploma in Dental Technology	673
11	Master of Dental Technology	674
12	Postgraduate Diploma in Clinical Dental Technology	676
13	Bachelor of Oral Health	677
14	Diploma in Dental Hygiene	680
15	Diploma in Dental Therapy	681
16	Postgraduate Diploma in Dental Therapy	682



## DENTISTRY

**Note:** These regulations should be read in conjunction with the General Regulations, particularly those concerned with Admission and Enrolment, Terms Requirements, and Examinations.

Prescriptions for papers are printed in the Guide to Enrolment.

## REGULATIONS FOR THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF DENTAL SURGERY BDS

### 1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME

- (a) Admission to the second year course in Dentistry is determined by the Dental Admissions Committee.
- (b) The maximum number to be admitted annually to second year classes in Dentistry is 54.
- (c) Applications for admission may be made under the following categories:
  - Health Sciences First Year
  - Second Year of University Study
  - Competitive Graduate
  - Alternative
- (d) The University of Otago supports the participation of the following peoples in the health workforce. Therefore, applicants in any category (see regulation 1(c)) who have fulfilled the requirements as described in 1(e), 1(f), 1(g) or 1(h) may also be considered in one or both of the following sub-categories:
  - (i) Māori.
  - (ii) New Zealand Resident Pacific Islander (of Polynesian or Melanesian descent).

An applicant in either or both of these sub-categories must have achieved a minimum academic standard to be determined by the Dental Admissions Committee from year to year in the course of study on which the application for admission is based.

- (e) To be considered for entry under the *Health Sciences First Year* category, an applicant must be in the first year of university study, and
  - (i) pass all of the papers prescribed for the Health Sciences First Year course with a B (70%) grade point average (GPA) or better, with no paper grade less than B- (65%);
  - (ii) have achieved a valid score in all three of the Undergraduate Medical and Health Sciences Admissions Test (UMAT) Sections at a threshold level determined annually by the Dental Admissions Committee;
  - (iii) have undertaken an Oral Assessment and achieved a threshold level, determined annually by the Dental Admissions Committee. Applicants will not normally be invited for oral assessments unless they achieve the threshold level in all three of the UMAT Sections.

Applicants who have met all three criteria will be selected based on their GPA.

- (f) To be considered for entry under the *Second Year of University Study* category, an applicant must
- (i) have completed two or more years of full-time study at a university in New Zealand and have undertaken approved papers in the biological sciences, including the equivalent of the papers prescribed for the Health Sciences First Year course, with a B grade average (Otago equivalent) or better across all papers;
  - (ii) have achieved a valid score in all three of the UMAT Sections at a threshold level determined annually by the Dental Admissions Committee;
  - (iii) have undertaken an Oral Assessment and achieved a threshold level, determined annually by the Dental Admissions Committee. Applicants will not normally be invited for oral assessments unless they achieve the threshold level in all three of the UMAT Sections.

Applicants who have met all three criteria will be selected based on their GPA.

- (g) To be considered for entry under the *Competitive Graduate* category, an applicant must
- (i) have completed in the minimum academic time, and within three years of the date of application, the requirements of a first degree awarded by a university in New Zealand, as well as the equivalent of the papers prescribed for the Health Sciences First Year course, with a B grade average (Otago equivalent) or better across all papers;
  - (ii) have achieved a valid score in all three of the UMAT Sections at a threshold level determined annually by the Dental Admissions Committee;
  - (iii) have undertaken an Oral Assessment and achieved a threshold level, determined annually by the Dental Admissions Committee. Applicants will not normally be invited for oral assessments unless they achieve the threshold level in all three of the UMAT Sections.

Applicants who have met all three criteria will be selected based on their GPA.

- (h) To be considered for entry under the *Alternative* category, an applicant
- (i) may be a graduate of a university in New Zealand who completed the requirements of his or her first degree more than three years previously  
*or*  
may have a second or higher degree  
*or*  
may be a New Zealand or Australian citizen or permanent resident who has completed a degree at an overseas university;
  - (ii) must have passed the equivalent of the papers prescribed for the Health Sciences First Year course, and have achieved a minimum academic standard to be determined by the Dental Admissions Committee in any papers undertaken at university level (usually a B (70%) grade);
  - (iii) must have achieved a valid score in all three of the UMAT Sections at a threshold level determined annually by the Dental Admissions Committee;

- (iv) must have undertaken an Oral Assessment and achieved a threshold level, determined annually by the Dental Admissions Committee. Applicants will not normally be invited for oral assessments unless they achieve the threshold level in all three of the UMAT Sections.

Applicants who have met all four criteria will be selected based on their GPA.

- (i) Admission to the course shall be subject to candidates meeting a specified English language requirement prior to entry to any second year classes.
- (j) The Admissions Committee shall have discretion to offer a limited number of additional places in second year classes to applicants sponsored through the New Zealand Government or to full fee-paying privately-sponsored overseas students who meet all necessary prerequisites at a minimum academic standard determined by the Admissions Committee.
- (k) All students enrolled for the purpose of gaining entry to second year classes in Dentistry must have their courses of study approved by an Adviser of Studies in Dentistry. Where a student is pursuing a programme leading to another degree, the course of study must also be approved by an Adviser of Studies for that degree.

## 2 STRUCTURE OF THE DEGREE

- (a) Every programme of study shall satisfy the requirements set out in the Schedule of papers for the degree.
- (b) No student may take a paper additional to those prescribed for the second, third, fourth and final years of the programme without the approval of the Dean of the Faculty of Dentistry.

## 3 CREDITS

The Faculty of Dentistry may grant such credits as it deems appropriate for work done previously by a candidate.

## 4 ASSESSMENT

- (a) Assessment for all papers will usually comprise two components: a theoretical component, and a clinical, practical or technical component.
- (b) Both components will have summative internal assessments and may have a final examination.
- (c) Summative internal assessments will be complemented by formative assessments and shall consist of such written, clinical, practical and oral assessments, either singly or as part of a group, as the Faculty requires. Students will be advised of the requirements for summative assessment at the commencement of each year of study.
- (d) Final examination of the theoretical component shall consist of written papers and may include oral examinations or alternative examination formats as the examiners require. Final examination of the clinical, practical or technical component shall consist of such oral, clinical, practical or technical examinations as the examiners may require.
- (e) To pass any paper a mark of 50% or above must be gained in both the theoretical component and the clinical, practical or technical component.

- (f) The weighting of theoretical and clinical, practical or technical components to determine the final mark may vary from paper to paper.
- (g) If either the theoretical component or the clinical, practical or technical component of a paper is failed, the paper will be deemed to be failed. If a paper has multiple modules, candidates will be required to pass the theoretical and clinical, practical or technical components of each module. On the recommendation of the Board of Examiners and with the approval of the Faculty, a student may be given an opportunity to undertake remedial activity and to be re-assessed in a special examination in the component that has been failed. Special examinations may take the form of such written, clinical, practical and oral assessment as the Faculty requires.
- (h) Candidates will be informed whether they are required to undertake remedial activity and sit special examinations when results are submitted to the Examinations Office.
- (i) If more than one component is failed, the student may, on the recommendation of the Board of Examiners and with the approval of the Faculty, be required to repeat the paper. A student who repeats a paper must repeat both components of that paper.
- (j) Special consideration may be given if a student is unavailable to sit a summative internal assessment or final examination due to health problems or unforeseen personal circumstances. Supporting documentation must be submitted to the Faculty Operations Manager as soon as practicable.
- (k) A candidate who, in the opinion of the Board of Examiners, has reached an exceptionally high standard in any paper shall be granted a pass with distinction in that paper.

## 5 WITHDRAWAL FROM THE PROGRAMME

- (a) A student who withdraws on or before 10 July in the year of admission to second year classes will be required to reapply for admission to second year classes in Dentistry.
- (b) A student who withdraws at any other time during the programme will be required to apply for readmission to the Faculty Operations Manager by 1 September of the year prior to that for which readmission is sought. Such a student will be readmitted only on the recommendation of the Faculty.

## 6 EXCLUSION FROM THE PROGRAMME

Any student who, in two academic years, fails to qualify for admission to, or to pass all papers which constitute a complete year of the programme, may be excluded from further enrolment for the degree by the Board of the Division of Health Sciences on the recommendation of the Faculty of Dentistry.

## 7 LEVEL OF AWARD OF THE DEGREE

The degree may be awarded with distinction or credit.

## 8 VARIATIONS

On the recommendation of the Faculty, the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may, in exceptional circumstances, approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

- Notes: (1) All the papers prescribed for the University of Otago Health Sciences First Year course must be passed, with a B (70%) GPA or better and with no paper grade less than B-. If an additional optional paper from the approved list is taken, and provided all of the prescribed papers are passed at or above the required minimum standard, the results in the best seven papers will be counted for admission purposes.
- (2) An application for admission to the second year course is required; this is separate from the enrolment process. Applications must be made on the prescribed form and received by the Admissions Office, Division of Health Sciences, University of Otago, PO Box 647, Dunedin no later than 1 October in the year before admission.
- (3) Applicants for admission must have valid UMAT results, as defined by the Australian Council for Educational Research, which is responsible for the development and administration of UMAT.
- (4) Entries for special examinations must reach the Manager, Student Administration, by 10 January.

## SCHEDULE

### PAPERS FOR THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF DENTAL SURGERY

LEVEL	PAPER	TITLE	POINTS
<b>First Year</b>	BIOC 192	Foundations of Biochemistry	18
	CELS 191	Cell and Molecular Biology	18
	CHEM 191	The Chemical Basis of Biology and Human Health	18
	HEAL 192	Foundations of Epidemiology	18
	HUBS 191	Human Body Systems 1	18
	HUBS 192	Human Body Systems 2	18
	PHSI 191	Biological Physics	18
Notes:	(i)	Students enrolled in the Health Sciences First Year course will be required to achieve a satisfactory mark in a standard diagnostic English test or another approved measure of achievement.	
	(ii)	No student will be permitted to take an examination in a subject of the first year course in which a pass has already been gained.	
<b>Second Year</b>	DENT 261	The Dentist and the Patient 1	33
	DENT 262	Biomedical Sciences 1	72
	DENT 263	The Dentist and the Community 1	15
<b>Third Year</b>	DENT 361	The Dentist and the Patient 2	72
	DENT 362	Biomedical Sciences 2	36
	DENT 363	The Dentist and the Community 2	12
<b>Fourth Year</b>	DENT 461	The Dentist and the Patient 3	90
	DENT 462	Biomedical Sciences 3	18
	DENT 463	The Dentist and the Community 3	12
<b>Final Year</b>	DENT 511	Community Dentistry	42
	DENT 512	General Dental Practice	90
	DENT 513	Oral Medicine, Oral Surgery and Oral Pathology	48
	DENT 599	Elective Studies	0

## REGULATIONS FOR THE DEGREE OF MASTER OF DENTAL SURGERY MDS

### 1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME

- (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) on the advice of the Faculty of Dentistry.
- (b) Every applicant shall have fulfilled one of the following conditions:
  - (i) have been admitted to the degree of Bachelor of Dental Surgery of a university in New Zealand;
  - (ii) have been admitted with the status of one who is entitled to proceed to the degree.

### 2 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME

- (a) The degree may be awarded in any of the following subjects:
 

Biomaterials Science	BISC
Endodontics	ENDO
General Practice	GDPR
Oral and Maxillofacial Surgery	ORAM
Oral Medicine	ORME
Oral Pathology	ORPA
Orthodontics	ORTH
Paediatric Dentistry	PADN
Periodontology	PERI
Prosthodontics	PRSD
Restorative Dentistry	REST
Special Needs Dentistry	SPND
- (b) The programme of study shall consist of either:
  - (i) appropriate papers, which normally will include clinical practice, together with a thesis embodying the results of supervised research relating to the field of study; or
  - (ii) appropriate papers, which normally will include clinical practice, together with a report of a supervised research project relating to the field of study.
- (c) The candidate shall, before commencing the investigation to be described in the thesis or research report, secure the approval of the Head of the Department concerned and the Faculty for the topic chosen, the supervisor(s) and the proposed course of the investigation.
- (d) A candidate will be required to keep terms in each year of the programme.

### 3 DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME

- (a) A full-time candidate should normally satisfy the requirements of the degree within three years.



- (b) A part-time candidate should normally satisfy the requirements of the degree within four years.

#### 4 EXAMINATIONS

- (a) Examinations shall be taken at times appropriate to the structure of the programme.
- (b) A candidate who fails an examination may, on the recommendation of the examiners, be permitted by the Faculty to be re-examined at another time.
- (c) The research report shall be submitted for examination in accordance with the regulations governing the Presentation of Theses or in a form suitable for submission to an appropriate journal.
- (d) The thesis or research report shall be assessed by at least two examiners, at least one of whom shall be external to the University.
- (e) The candidate's supervisor shall not be an examiner but may make a report on the work of the candidate to the Head of Department concerned.
- (f) Each examiner shall supply a written report on the thesis or research report and recommend a mark and grade on the basis of the thesis or research report as submitted, and an overall result selected from the options as specified in clause (g) below.
- (g) The examiners may recommend that a thesis or research report:
  - (i) be accepted without amendments;
  - (ii) be accepted subject to amendments being made at the discretion, and to the satisfaction, of the Head of Department concerned;
  - (iii) does not meet the criteria for the award of the degree, but may be revised and resubmitted for examination;
  - (iv) does not meet the criteria for the award of the degree, and should be rejected without right of resubmission.
- (h) Amendments (regulation 4(g)(ii)) and revisions (regulation 4(g)(iii)) shall be completed by a specified date to be determined by the Head of Department concerned.
- (i) A candidate shall be permitted to revise and resubmit a thesis or research report for examination once only.
- (j) If a revised and resubmitted thesis or research report is finally accepted, the result shall be either 'Pass' or 'Fail' (i.e. ungraded) and without eligibility for the award of the degree with distinction or credit.

*Note:* This provision applies only to students who first enrol for the degree in 2009 or subsequently.
- (k) Where examiners cannot agree on a result, the Head of Department concerned should so report to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) or nominee who shall arrive at a decision after consulting a referee who should normally be external to the University.

#### 5 LEVEL OF AWARD OF THE DEGREE

The degree may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

## 6 VARIATIONS

On the recommendation of the Faculty, the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may, in exceptional circumstances, approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

- Notes:*
- (1) The programme leading to the MDS degree in Oral and Maxillofacial Surgery or in Oral Medicine may be taken in conjunction with the programme for the degrees of Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery. For further information and details of the integrated programme requirements contact the Faculty Operations Manager.
  - (2) An application for admission to the programme is required; this is separate from the enrolment process. Applications should reach the Faculty Operations Manager by 31 May in the year preceding that in which the applicant wishes to commence the programme.
  - (3) Before being admitted, overseas applicants will normally be required to undertake and satisfactorily complete at the School of Dentistry such work as the Faculty may require.
  - (4) The thesis or report shall normally be submitted by 15 October of the candidate's last year of study for the degree.
  - (5) All applicants who have not gained their Bachelor of Dental Surgery degree from the University of New Zealand or the University of Otago will have to fulfil an English language requirement.

# REGULATIONS FOR THE DEGREE OF MASTER OF COMMUNITY DENTISTRY MComDent

## 1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME

- (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) on the advice of the Faculty of Dentistry.
- (b) Every applicant shall have fulfilled one of the following conditions:
  - (i) have been admitted to the degree of Bachelor of Dental Surgery of a university in New Zealand;
  - (ii) have been admitted with the status of one who is entitled to proceed to the degree.

## 2 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME

- (a) The programme of study shall consist of COMD 801 Research Methods and Dental Epidemiology (60 points), COMD 802 Dental Health Services (60 points), and a thesis (COMD 8) embodying the results of supervised research.
- (b) The candidate shall, before commencing the investigation to be described in the thesis, secure the approval of the Head of the Department concerned and the Faculty for the topic chosen, the supervisor(s) and the proposed course of the investigation.
- (c) A candidate will be required to keep terms in each year of the programme.

## 3 DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME

- (a) The duration of the programme shall be the equivalent of not less than two academic years except that candidates with other approved postgraduate

qualifications may complete the programme in less than two academic years. In no case shall the programme be completed in less than one academic year.

- (b) The programme may be undertaken on a full-time or part-time basis. Candidates may meet some programme requirements by external study and research, but a minimum of 20 weeks must be spent in internal study.

#### 4 EXAMINATIONS

- (a) Examinations shall be taken at times appropriate to the structure of the programme.
- (b) A candidate who fails an examination may, on the recommendation of the examiners, be permitted by the Faculty to be re-examined at another time.
- (c) The thesis shall be assessed by at least two examiners, at least one of whom shall be external to the University.
- (d) The candidate's supervisor shall not be an examiner but may make a report on the work of the candidate to the Head of Department concerned.
- (e) Each examiner shall supply a written report on the thesis and recommend a mark and grade on the basis of the thesis as submitted, and an overall result selected from the options as specified in clause (f) below.
- (f) The examiners may recommend that a thesis:
  - (i) be accepted without amendments;
  - (ii) be accepted subject to amendments being made at the discretion, and to the satisfaction, of the Head of Department concerned;
  - (iii) does not meet the criteria for the award of the degree, but may be revised and resubmitted for examination;
  - (iv) does not meet the criteria for the award of the degree, and should be rejected without right of resubmission.
- (g) Amendments (regulation 4(f)(ii)) and revisions (regulation 4(f)(iii)) shall be completed by a specified date to be determined by the Head of Department concerned.
- (h) A candidate shall be permitted to revise and resubmit a thesis for examination once only.
- (i) If a revised and resubmitted thesis is finally accepted, the result shall be either 'Pass' or 'Fail' (i.e. ungraded) and without eligibility for the award of the degree with distinction or credit.

*Note:* This provision applies only to students who first enrol for the degree in 2009 or subsequently.
- (j) Where examiners cannot agree on a result, the Head of Department concerned should so report to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) or nominee who shall arrive at a decision after consulting a referee who should normally be external to the University.

#### 5 LEVEL OF AWARD OF THE DEGREE

The degree may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

## 6 VARIATIONS

On the recommendation of the Faculty, the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may, in exceptional circumstances, approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

- Notes:* (1) An application for admission to the programme is required; this is separate from the enrolment process. Applications should reach the Faculty Operations Manager by 31 May in the year preceding that in which the applicant wishes to commence the programme.
- (2) Before being admitted, overseas applicants will normally be required to undertake and satisfactorily complete at the School of Dentistry such work as the Faculty may require.
- (3) The thesis shall normally be submitted by 15 October of the final year of the programme, or, in special circumstances, at a subsequent date to be approved by the Head of the Department of Oral Sciences.
- (4) All applicants who have not gained their Bachelor of Dental Surgery degree from the University of New Zealand or the University of Otago will have to fulfil an English language requirement.

# REGULATIONS FOR THE DEGREE OF DOCTOR OF CLINICAL DENTISTRY DClintDent

## NATURE OF THE DEGREE

The degree of Doctor of Clinical Dentistry is awarded on the basis of submission of a thesis and the completion of course work including clinical research and clinical practice. The thesis should give evidence of the candidate's ability to carry out research, that the candidate has shown originality and independence, and that the candidate has made a significant contribution to knowledge in the particular field. It is expected that some of the work in the thesis would be worthy of publication. The research should be of a kind which a diligent and competent student might reasonably be expected to complete within the three years of the study programme.

## 1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME

- (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) on the advice of the Faculty of Dentistry.
- (b) Every applicant shall have fulfilled one of the following conditions:
- (i) have been admitted to the degree of Bachelor of Dental Surgery of a university in New Zealand;
  - (ii) have been admitted with the status of one who is entitled to proceed to the degree.
- (c) Candidates will be selected on the basis of their previous academic record (normally with a grade average of a B+ or greater), their graduate experience and academic achievements, their commitment to the specific discipline, evidence that they are committed to ongoing education, and reports from three referees.
- (d) Initial admission to the degree programme shall normally be provisional, and shall be confirmed after attaining at least a B+ grade in each of the first year papers (CLDN 910 and CLDN 920).

- (e) If admission to the degree programme is not confirmed, then either the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may approve provisional admission for a further period of up to one year or the candidate shall be required to enrol for another qualification or withdraw. If, after a period of extension, admission is not confirmed, the candidate shall be required to enrol for another qualification or withdraw.

*Notes:* (i) An application for admission to the programme is required; this is separate from the enrolment process.  
(ii) Candidates for admission to the conjoint programmes with MB ChB (disciplines of Oral and Maxillofacial Surgery and Oral Medicine) must be approved by both the Faculty of Dentistry and the Faculty of Medicine on the recommendation of the Board of Studies for the integrated programmes.

## 2 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME

- (a) The degree may be awarded in any of the following subjects:
- Endodontics
  - Oral and Maxillofacial Surgery
  - Oral Medicine
  - Oral Pathology
  - Oral Surgery
  - Orthodontics
  - Paediatric Dentistry
  - Periodontology
  - Prosthodontics
  - Special Needs Dentistry
- (b) The programme of study shall consist of two papers (CLDN 910 and CLDN 920) together with clinical practice, and a programme of supervised research, leading to the submission of a thesis (CLDN 9). The two papers, the clinical practice requirements, and the thesis must each be completed satisfactorily.
- (c) The candidate shall, before commencing the research investigation to be described in the thesis, secure the approval of the Faculty of Dentistry for the topic chosen, the supervisors and the proposed course of the investigation.
- (d) A candidate will be required to pass both papers in the first year of the programme with at least a B+ grade in each paper to be able to continue to the second and third years of thesis research, clinical research and clinical practice.

## 3 DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME

- (a) A full-time candidate should normally satisfy the requirements of the degree within three years.
- (b) A part-time candidate should normally satisfy the requirements of the degree within six years. The first year papers will usually be taken in Dunedin.

## 4 SUPERVISORS

- (a) The Faculty of Dentistry shall, on the recommendation of the Faculty Graduate Studies Committee, appoint at least two supervisors to oversee the research work of the candidate.

- (b) The Faculty of Dentistry shall, on the recommendation of the Faculty Graduate Studies Committee approve the research topic.
- (c) One of the research supervisors must be an appropriately qualified member of the academic staff of the Faculty of Dentistry.
- (d) In the case of a dispute between a candidate and a supervisor, the Faculty shall have discretion to replace that supervisor.

## 5 WITHDRAWAL FROM THE PROGRAMME

Where a candidate withdraws from the programme after completing the prescribed papers, the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may recommend the award of the Diploma for Graduates (endorsed in Dentistry), or determine which papers shall be credited towards the diploma.

## 6 SUBMISSION OF THE THESIS

- (a) Four copies of the thesis embodying the results of the research shall be submitted for examination, in accordance with the regulations governing Presentation of Theses.
- (b) Theses shall be limited to 100,000 words, excluding appendices, footnotes and bibliographies.
- (c) A candidate may not present a thesis which has previously been accepted for another degree.

## 7 EXAMINATIONS

- (a) *Written and Clinical Examinations*
  - (i) Examinations shall be taken at times appropriate to the structure of the programme.
  - (ii) A candidate who fails an examination may, on the recommendation of the examiners, be permitted by the Faculty to be re-examined one further time.
  - (iii) Examiners appointed in each discipline will include at least one internal examiner from the Faculty of Dentistry and one examiner external to the Faculty.
- (b) *Thesis Examination*
  - (i) The thesis shall be submitted to three examiners appointed by the Senate on the recommendation of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) and the Head of Department concerned in consultation with the supervisors.
  - (ii) One examiner shall be from outside New Zealand, one shall be from within New Zealand but external to the University and one shall be internal to the University.

*Note:* Normal patterns for examiners may be varied in exceptional circumstances.

- (iii) A supervisor shall not be an examiner of the thesis.
- (iv) The thesis examination shall be supervised by an independent Convener appointed by the Senate on the recommendation of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences).
- (v) The supervisors shall make a report on the work of the candidate which may be released to the Convener of the examiners.
- (vi) Each examiner shall supply a written report on the thesis, together with a preliminary recommendation for an examination result.
- (vii) An oral examination on the topic of the thesis and on the general field to which the topic belongs may be held on the recommendation of the examiners or the Convener of the examiners or at the request of the candidate.
- (viii) The oral examination shall be conducted by two examiners, one of whom is external to the University.
- (ix) At the discretion and invitation of the Convener, the supervisors and Head of Department concerned may contribute to the oral examination.
- (x) After consultation with the examiners, the Convener may approve the attendance of others at the oral examination.

## 8 EXAMINATION RESULTS

### (a) *Thesis*

- (i) The examiners may recommend that a thesis
  - (a) be accepted, or be accepted with minor editorial corrections.
  - (b) be accepted after amendments have been made to the satisfaction of the Convener of the examiners in consultation with the internal examiner.
  - (c) be revised and resubmitted for examination.
  - (d) be rejected and referred to the appropriate authority within the University for consideration of the award of another qualification.
  - (e) be rejected with no right of resubmission.
- (ii) Where the examiners cannot agree on a result, the Convener shall so report and the Faculty shall arrive at a decision after consulting a referee from outside the University.
- (iii) A candidate shall be permitted to revise and resubmit a thesis for examination once only.

### (b) *Course Work and Clinical Practice*

- (i) The examiners may recommend that the candidate has fulfilled the course work and clinical practice requirements.
- (ii) A candidate who has failed to fulfil the course work and clinical practice requirements may, on the recommendation of the examiners, be permitted by the Faculty of Dentistry to be re-examined at another time.

## 9 VARIATIONS

On the recommendation of the Faculty, the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may, in exceptional circumstances, approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

- Notes:* (1) Candidates for admission to the conjoint programme leading to the D*ClinDent* degree in Oral and Maxillofacial Surgery or Oral Medicine and the degree of Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery must be approved by both the Faculty of Dentistry and the Faculty of Medicine on the recommendation of the Board of Studies for the integrated programmes. Applications will not normally be considered unless the person has full registration as a dental practitioner in New Zealand, has passed the primary examination of the Royal College of Dental Surgeons or the Royal Australasian College of Dental Surgeons or an equivalent examination and is recommended for admission to the programme by the Head of the Department of Oral Diagnostic and Surgical Sciences.
- (2) Students in the conjoint programme for D*ClinDent* in Oral and Maxillofacial Surgery and MB ChB are required to hold an Annual Practising Certificate with the Dental Council of New Zealand during each of the Clinical Doctoral years of the programme.

# REGULATIONS FOR THE DEGREE OF DOCTOR OF DENTAL SCIENCE D*DSc*

## 1 ELIGIBILITY

- (a) The degree shall be awarded for published original contributions of special excellence in a field of relevance to dentistry.
- (b) Every candidate shall have fulfilled one of the following conditions:
- (i) have held the degree of Bachelor of Dental Surgery for at least five years before applying for admission to the degree; or
  - (ii) have been admitted with the status of one who is entitled to proceed to the degree.
- (c) A candidate for the degree shall normally be a graduate of the University of Otago or shall have had some other formal academic association with the University.

## 2 APPLICATION

- (a) A candidate must apply for admission to the degree by submitting the following in the first instance:
- (i) a curriculum vitae;
  - (ii) an abstract and/or brief description of the work including a list of the published original contributions upon which the application is based; and
  - (iii) a statutory declaration identifying the submitted work as original and stating that it has not previously been accepted for another university qualification. Where co-authored work is submitted, those parts which are the candidate's own work should be identified,



whereupon the University will advise if a case for the award of the degree exists (*Note 1*).

- (b) Every candidate shall submit three soft-bound (*Note 2*) copies of the work upon which the application is based together with the required entry fee (*Note 3*).
- (c) In exceptional circumstances, and with the approval of the Senate, unpublished work may be submitted.
- (d) Additional work, published or unpublished, may be submitted in support of the application.

*Notes:* (1) The application shall be forwarded to the Director, Graduate Research Services.

(2) Permanently bound copies are acceptable if the work is already in that format.

(3) The three copies of the work together with the entry fee of \$2,000 (inclusive of GST) shall be forwarded to the Director, Graduate Research Services.

### 3 EXAMINATION

- (a) The submitted work shall be assessed by three examiners, appointed by the Senate on the recommendation of the Dean of Dentistry through the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences), at least one of whom shall be an overseas authority.
- (b) Where the examiners cannot agree on a result, they should so report to the Dean of Dentistry who, through the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences), shall nominate a referee to advise the Senate.
- (c) Upon the successful completion of the examination process, the candidate shall forward two permanently bound copies of the work to the Director, Graduate Research Services who will arrange for the copies to be placed in the University Library and the appropriate University department or school.

### 4 VARIATIONS

Notwithstanding anything in these regulations, the Senate shall have the discretion to vary any provision set down if, in its opinion, special or unusual circumstances warrant such variation.

*Note:* The Senate has delegated authority over the DDSc degree to the Deputy Vice-Chancellor (Research and Enterprise).

## REGULATIONS FOR THE POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN CLINICAL DENTISTRY PGDipClinDent

### 1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME

- (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) on the advice of the Faculty of Dentistry.
- (b) Every applicant shall have fulfilled one of the following conditions:
  - (i) have been admitted to the degree of Bachelor of Dental Surgery of a university in New Zealand;
  - (ii) have been admitted with the status of one who is entitled to proceed to the diploma.

### 2 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME

- (a) The diploma may be awarded in any of the following subjects:
 

Endodontics	ENDO
General Practice	GDPR
Oral Medicine	ORME
Oral Pathology	ORPA
Oral Surgery	ORSU
Paediatric Dentistry	PADN
Periodontology	PERI
Prosthodontics	PRSD
Restorative Dentistry	REST
Special Needs Dentistry	SPND
- (b) The programme of study shall consist of appropriate papers (ENDO 701 and 702, SPND 701 and 702, etc.) which will normally include clinical practice.
- (c) A candidate will be required to keep terms in each year of the programme.

### 3 DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME

- (a) The duration of the programme shall be the equivalent of not less than one academic year.
- (b) The programme may be undertaken on a full-time or part-time basis. Part-time study must normally be completed within three years.

### 4 EXAMINATIONS

- (a) Examinations shall be taken at times appropriate to the structure of the programme.
- (b) A candidate who fails an examination may, on the recommendation of the examiners, be permitted by the Faculty to be re-examined at another time.

### 5 LEVEL OF AWARD OF THE DIPLOMA

The diploma may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

## 6 VARIATIONS

On the recommendation of the Faculty, the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may, in exceptional circumstances, approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

- Notes:* (1) An application for admission to the programme is required; this is separate from the enrolment process. Applications should reach the Faculty Operations Manager by 31 May in the year preceding that in which the programme is to be commenced.
- (2) Before being admitted, overseas applicants will normally be required to undertake and satisfactorily complete at the School of Dentistry such work as the Faculty may require.
- (3) All applicants who have not gained their Bachelor of Dental Surgery degree from the University of New Zealand or the University of Otago will have to fulfil an English language requirement.

# REGULATIONS FOR THE POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN COMMUNITY DENTISTRY PGDipComDent

## 1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME

- (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) on the advice of the Faculty of Dentistry.
- (b) Every applicant shall have fulfilled one of the following conditions:
- have been admitted to the degree of Bachelor of Dental Surgery of a university in New Zealand; or
  - have been admitted with the status of one who is entitled to proceed to the diploma.

## 2 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME

- (a) The programme of study shall consist of two prescribed papers:
- |          |  |           |
|----------|--|-----------|
| COMD 701 | Research Methods and Dental Epidemiology | 60 points |
| COMD 702 | Dental Health Services                   | 60 points |
- (b) A candidate will be required to keep terms in each year of the programme.

## 3 DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME

- (a) The duration of the programme shall be the equivalent of not less than one academic year.
- (b) The programme may be undertaken on a full-time or part-time basis. Part-time study must normally be completed within three years.

## 4 EXAMINATIONS

- (a) Any paper in which a candidate is enrolled in any year shall be examined in that year.
- (b) A candidate who fails an examination may, on the recommendation of the examiners, be permitted by the Faculty to be re-examined at another time.

## 5 LEVEL OF AWARD OF THE DIPLOMA

The diploma may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

## 6 VARIATIONS

On the recommendation of the Faculty, the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may, in exceptional circumstances, approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

- Notes:* (1) An application for admission to the programme is required; this is separate from the enrolment process. Applications should reach the Faculty Operations Manager by 31 May in the year preceding that in which the programme is to be commenced.
- (2) Before being admitted, overseas applicants will normally be required to undertake and satisfactorily complete at the School of Dentistry such work as the Faculty may require.
- (3) All applicants who have not gained their Bachelor of Dental Surgery degree from the University of New Zealand or the University of Otago will have to fulfil an English language requirement.

# REGULATIONS FOR THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF DENTAL TECHNOLOGY BDentTech

## 1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME

- (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Faculty of Dentistry.
- (b) Every applicant must present evidence of ability to undertake the programme and normally would have studied Chemistry to Year 13 (seventh form) level and Biology to at least Year 12 (sixth form) level.

## 2 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME

Every programme of study shall satisfy the requirements set out in the Schedule of papers for the degree.

## 3 DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME

The duration of the programme shall be three academic years of full-time study or the equivalent in part-time study, provided the programme is completed within six years.

## 4 ASSESSMENT

- (a) Assessment for all papers will usually comprise two components: a theoretical component, and a clinical, practical or technical component.
- (b) Both components will have summative internal assessments and may have a final examination.
- (c) Summative internal assessments will be complemented by formative assessments and shall consist of such written, clinical, practical and oral assessments, either singly or as part of a group, as the Faculty requires. Students will be advised of the requirements for summative assessment at the commencement of each year of study.

- (d) Final examination of the theoretical component shall consist of written papers and may include oral examinations or alternative examination formats as the examiners require. Final examination of the clinical, practical or technical component shall consist of such oral, clinical, practical or technical examinations as the examiners may require.
- (e) To pass any paper a mark of 50% or above must be gained in both the theoretical component and the clinical, practical or technical component.
- (f) The weighting of theoretical and clinical, practical or technical components to determine the final mark may vary from paper to paper.
- (g) If either the theoretical component or the clinical, practical or technical component of a paper is failed, the paper will be deemed to be failed. If a paper has multiple modules, candidates will be required to pass the theoretical and clinical, practical or technical components of each module. On the recommendation of the Board of Examiners and with the approval of the Faculty, a student may be given an opportunity to undertake remedial activity and to be re-assessed in a special examination in the component that has been failed. Special examinations may take the form of such written, clinical, practical and oral assessment as the Faculty requires.
- (h) Candidates will be informed whether they are required to undertake remedial activity and sit special examinations when results are submitted to the Examinations Office.
- (i) If more than one component is failed, the student may, on the recommendation of the Board of Examiners and with the approval of the Faculty, be required to repeat the paper. A student who repeats a paper must repeat both components of that paper.
- (j) Special consideration may be given if a student is unavailable to sit a summative internal assessment or final examination due to health problems or unforeseen personal circumstances. Supporting documentation must be submitted to the Faculty Operations Manager as soon as practicable.

## 5 WITHDRAWAL FROM THE PROGRAMME

- (a) A student who withdraws on or before 10 July in the year of admission to first year classes will be required to reapply for admission to first year classes in the programme.
- (b) A student who withdraws at any other time during the programme will be required to apply for readmission to the Faculty Operations Manager by 1 September of the year prior to that for which readmission is sought. Such a student will be readmitted only on the recommendation of the Faculty of Dentistry.

## 6 EXCLUSION FROM THE PROGRAMME

Any candidate who, in two academic years, fails to qualify for admission to, or to pass, all papers which constitute a complete year of the programme, may be excluded from further enrolment for the degree by the Board of the Division of Health Sciences, on the recommendation of the Faculty of Dentistry.

## 7 VARIATIONS

On the recommendation of the Faculty, the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may, in exceptional circumstances, approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

## SCHEDULE

### PAPERS FOR THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF DENTAL TECHNOLOGY

LEVEL	PAPER	TITLE	POINTS
<i>First Year</i>	CHEM 191	The Chemical Basis of Biology and Human Health	18
	DTEC 101	Dental Materials 1	18
	DTEC 102	Dental Technology 1	51
	DTEC 103	Oral Health Sciences for Dental Technology	15
	PHSI 191	Biological Physics	18
<i>Second Year</i>	DTEC 201	Dental Materials 2	18
	DTEC 202	Dental Technology 2	45
	DTEC 203	Dental Technology 3	45
	DTEC 204	Applied Design for Orthodontics	12
<i>Third Year</i>	DTEC 301	Special Topic	45
	DTEC 302	Dental Technology 4	45
	DTEC 303	Practice Management	12
	MART 205	Marketing the Professional Practice	18

Notes: (1) An application for admission to the programme is required; this is separate from the enrolment process. Applications should reach the Health Sciences Admissions Office by 1 November in the year preceding that in which the programme is to be commenced.

- (2) Candidates who have passed CHEM 191 and/or PHSI 191 will not be required to repeat those papers. Those who have passed approved equivalents may be eligible for exemption from CHEM 191 and/or PHSI 191. Candidates who are not required to take CHEM 191 and/or PHSI 191 will normally be required to take additional approved papers.

# REGULATIONS FOR THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF DENTAL TECHNOLOGY WITH HONOURS

## BDentTech(Hons)

### 1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME

- (a) Admission to the Honours programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) on the advice of the Faculty of Dentistry.
- (b) Applicants who have taken the Health Sciences First Year course will be admitted to the Honours programme if they have passed the course with a minimum grade average of B– and passed CHEM 191 and PHSI 191 with a B– grade or better, and have passed DTEC 102, DTEC 103, DTEC 105, DTEC 204, and MART 205 with a B+ grade average or better.
- (c) An applicant who has passed the final year of the Bachelor of Dental Technology programme with an average grade of at least B+ for the prescribed 300-level papers may be admitted to the Honours programme.
- (d) An applicant who holds the degree of Bachelor of Dental Technology shall not be admitted to the Honours programme nor may a student graduate in the degree of Bachelor of Dental Technology while enrolled for the 400-level Honours course.

### 2 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME

- (a) Every programme shall consist of the papers for one of the options prescribed in the Schedule and shall normally be pursued over four years of full-time study.
- (b) In order to obtain the degree of Bachelor of Dental Technology with Honours a candidate shall complete the requirements within two years of admission to the Third Stage or within one year of admission to the Fourth Stage of the Honours programme.

### 3 WITHDRAWAL FROM THE PROGRAMME

- (a) A candidate whose results are not satisfactory may be required, by the Dean of the Faculty of Dentistry, to withdraw from the Honours programme.
- (b) When a candidate withdraws from the Honours programme, voluntarily or otherwise, the Dean of the Faculty of Dentistry may recommend that the ordinary degree of Bachelor of Dental Technology be awarded or determine the papers which shall be credited towards that degree.

### 4 LEVEL OF AWARD OF THE DEGREE

- (a) The degree may be awarded with First Class Honours, with Second Class Honours (Division I), with Second Class Honours (Division II), or with Third Class Honours. The class of Honours awarded shall be determined by the Board of Examiners with the approval of the Faculty of Dentistry on the performance of the candidate in his or her research papers (DTEC 491 and 492; or DTEC 490).
- (b) A candidate who fails to obtain Honours may, on the recommendation of the Dean of the Faculty of Dentistry, be awarded the degree of Bachelor of Dental Technology.

### 5 VARIATIONS

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

## SCHEDULE

## REQUIREMENTS FOR THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF DENTAL TECHNOLOGY WITH HONOURS

## Option A

STAGE	PAPER	TITLE	POINTS
<i>Prerequisites (First Year – Health Sciences First Year Course)</i>	BIOC 192	Foundations of Biochemistry	18
	CELS 191	Cell and Molecular Biology	18
	CHEM 191	The Chemical Basis of Biology and Human Health	18
	HEAL 192	Foundations of Epidemiology	18
	HUBS 191	Human Body Systems 1	18
	HUBS 192	Human Body Systems 2	18
	PHSI 191	Biological Physics	18
<i>Notes:</i>	(i)	Students enrolled in the Health Sciences First Year course will be required to achieve a satisfactory mark in a standard diagnostic English test or another approved measure of achievement.	
	(ii)	No student will be permitted to take an examination in a subject of the first year course in which a pass has already been gained.	
<i>Prerequisites (Second Year)</i>	DTEC 102	Dental Technology 1	51
	DTEC 103	Oral Health Sciences for Dental Technology	15
	DTEC 105	Dental Materials 3	30
	DTEC 204	Applied Design for Orthodontics	12
	MART 205	Marketing the Professional Practice	18
<i>Third</i>	DTEC 202	Dental Technology 2	45
	DTEC 203	Dental Technology 3	45
	DTEC 205	Dental Materials 4	6
	DTEC 303	Practice Management	12
	DTEC 491	Dental Technology Research 1	25
<i>Fourth</i>	DTEC 302	Dental Technology 4	45
	DTEC 492	Dental Technology Research 2	95

*Note:* Applications for admission to both the ordinary BDentTech programme (after completing the Health Sciences First Year course) and to the Honours programme (after the second year of study, in which the applicant enrolls for the ordinary BDentTech degree) are required; such applications are separate from the enrolment process. Applications should reach the Health Sciences Admissions Office by 1 November in the year preceding admission to the second and third years of the programme.

## Option B

STAGE	PAPER	TITLE	POINTS
<i>Prerequisites (First-Third Years)</i>	All requirements for the ordinary degree of Bachelor of Dental Technology		
<i>Fourth</i>	DTEC 490	Dental Technology Research 3	120

*Note:* An application for admission to the programme is required; this is separate from the enrolment process. Applications should reach the Health Sciences Admissions Office by 1 November in the year in which the applicant completes the requirements for the ordinary BDentTech degree.



# REGULATIONS FOR THE POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN DENTAL TECHNOLOGY PGDipDentTech

## 1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME

- (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) on the advice of the Faculty of Dentistry.
- (b) Every applicant must present evidence of ability for advanced level academic study, and
  - (i) have been admitted to the degree of Bachelor of Dental Technology, or
  - (ii) have alternative qualifications and experience acceptable to the Dean of Dentistry (in considering an applicant's qualifications, regard will be given to the detail of the course of study followed, as well as the applicant's performance).

## 2 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME

- (a) The programme of study shall consist of DTEC 501 and two of DTEC 502-505.
- (b) A candidate whose qualification for admission to the programme is a post-graduate diploma or equivalent may be exempted from papers to a maximum of 60 points, provided that the candidate's previous study is directly relevant to the proposed and approved programme of study.
- (c) The programme of study shall be approved by the Faculty of Dentistry.

## 3 DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME

- (a) The duration of the programme shall normally be one academic year of full-time study or the equivalent in part-time study.
- (b) A candidate shall satisfy the requirements for the diploma within two years of admission to the programme. A candidate may apply to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) for an extension of this time limit of up to one year.

## 4 EXAMINATIONS

- (a) Any paper in which a candidate is enrolled in any year shall be examined in that year.
- (b) Examinations shall consist of such written papers and such oral and practical examinations as the examiners may require.
- (c) A candidate who fails an examination may, on the recommendation of the examiners, be permitted by the Faculty to be re-examined at another time.

## 5 LEVEL OF AWARD OF THE DIPLOMA

The diploma may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

## 6 VARIATIONS

On the recommendation of the Faculty, the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may, in exceptional circumstances, approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

*Note:* An application for admission to the programme is required; this is separate from the enrolment process.

## REGULATIONS FOR THE DEGREE OF MASTER OF DENTAL TECHNOLOGY MDentTech

### 1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME

- (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) on the advice of the Faculty of Dentistry.
- (b) Every applicant must present evidence of ability for advanced level academic study, and
  - (i) have been admitted to the degree of Bachelor of Dental Technology (if studying by papers and thesis), or
  - (ii) have been awarded the Postgraduate Diploma in Dental Technology (if studying by thesis only), or
  - (iii) have alternative qualifications and experience acceptable to the Dean of Dentistry (in considering an applicant's qualifications, regard will be given to the detail of the course of study followed, as well as the applicant's performance).
- (c) Applicants whose previous qualifications do not include the degree of Bachelor of Dental Technology will be required, as a prerequisite for the thesis, to have passed a suitable paper in research methodology (such as PHCY 506).

### 2 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME

- (a) The programme of study shall consist of DTEC 501, two of DTEC 502-505, and a thesis (DTEC 5).
- (b) A candidate whose qualification for admission to the programme is a post-graduate diploma (other than the Postgraduate Diploma in Dental Technology) or equivalent may be exempted from papers to a maximum of 60 points, provided that the candidate's previous study is directly relevant to the proposed and approved programme of study.
- (c) The programme of study, the topic of the thesis, and the supervisors of the research, shall be approved by the Faculty of Dentistry.
- (d) A candidate may not present a thesis which has previously been accepted for another degree.

### 3 DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME

- (a) The duration of the programme shall normally be two academic years of full-time study or the equivalent in part-time study.
- (b) A candidate shall satisfy the requirements for the degree within four years of admission to the programme. A candidate may apply to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) for an extension of this time limit of up to one year.

#### 4 WITHDRAWAL FROM THE PROGRAMME

Where a candidate withdraws from the programme after completing the prescribed papers, the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may recommend the award of the Postgraduate Diploma in Dental Technology or determine which papers will be credited towards the diploma.

#### 5 EXAMINATIONS

- (a) Any paper in which a candidate is enrolled in any year shall be examined in that year.
- (b) Examinations shall consist of such written papers and such oral and practical examinations as the examiners may require.
- (c) A candidate who fails an examination may, on the recommendation of the examiners, be permitted by the Faculty to be re-examined at another time.
- (d) The thesis shall be assessed by at least two examiners, at least one of whom shall be external to the University.
- (e) The candidate's supervisor shall not be an examiner but may make a report on the work of the candidate to the Head of Department concerned.
- (f) Each examiner shall supply a written report on the thesis and recommend a mark and grade on the basis of the thesis as submitted, and an overall result selected from the options as specified in clause (g) below.
- (g) The examiners may recommend that a thesis:
  - (i) be accepted without amendments;
  - (ii) be accepted subject to amendments being made at the discretion, and to the satisfaction, of the Head of Department concerned;
  - (iii) does not meet the criteria for the award of the degree, but may be revised and resubmitted for examination;
  - (iv) does not meet the criteria for the award of the degree, and should be rejected without right of resubmission.
- (h) Amendments (regulation 5(g)(ii)) and revisions (regulation 5(g)(iii)) shall be completed by a specified date to be determined by the Head of Department concerned.
- (i) A candidate shall be permitted to revise and resubmit a thesis for examination once only.
- (j) If a revised and resubmitted thesis is finally accepted, the result shall be either 'Pass' or 'Fail' (i.e. ungraded) and without eligibility for the award of the degree with distinction or credit.

*Note:* This provision applies only to students who first enrol for the degree in 2009 or subsequently.
- (k) Where examiners cannot agree on a result, the Head of Department concerned should so report to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) or nominee who shall arrive at a decision after consulting a referee who should normally be external to the University.

**6 LEVEL OF AWARD OF THE DEGREE**

The degree may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

**7 VARIATIONS**

On the recommendation of the Faculty, the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may, in exceptional circumstances, approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

*Note:* An application for admission to the programme is required; this is separate from the enrolment process.

## REGULATIONS FOR THE POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN CLINICAL DENTAL TECHNOLOGY PGDipCDTech

**1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME**

- (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) on the advice of the Faculty of Dentistry.
- (b) Every applicant shall present evidence of ability for advanced level study.

**2 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME**

- (a) The programme of study shall comprise the following papers:
 

DTEC 401	Complete Denture Prosthodontics	45 points
DTEC 402	Partial Denture Prosthodontics	45 points
DTEC 403	Dental Health	30 points
- (b) A candidate will be required to keep terms.

**3 DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME**

The duration of the programme shall be one academic year of full-time study.

**4 EXAMINATIONS**

- (a) A candidate must pass formal examinations in all the papers for the diploma.
- (b) A candidate who fails an examination may, on the recommendation of the examiners, be permitted by the Faculty to be re-examined at another time.

**5 LEVEL OF AWARD OF THE DIPLOMA**

The diploma may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

**6 VARIATIONS**

On the recommendation of the Faculty, the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may, in exceptional circumstances, approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

*Note:* An application for admission to the programme is required; this is separate from the enrolment process. Applications should reach the Faculty Operations Manager by 31 May in the year preceding that in which the programme is to be undertaken.

# REGULATIONS FOR THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF ORAL HEALTH BOH

## 1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME

- (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Faculty of Dentistry on the advice of the Undergraduate Studies (Oral Health) Committee.
  - (i) The number of candidates to be admitted to the first year of the programme will be determined by the number of places available for clinical teaching.
  - (ii) Applicants may be required to attend an interview.
- (b) The Undergraduate Studies (Oral Health) Committee shall consider applications from candidates in the following categories:
  - Entry from secondary school
  - Entry with alternative qualifications and experience
- (c) To gain admission from secondary school, a candidate will:
  - (i) have fulfilled the University's entrance requirements by the time classes commence;
  - (ii) have attained a satisfactory standard in NCEA Level 2 Biology and English or NZQA-recognised equivalents.
- (d) To gain entry with alternative qualifications and experience, a candidate shall *either*
  - (i) have undertaken previous university study at a standard determined by the Undergraduate Studies (Oral Health) Committee; *or*
  - (ii) be over the age of 20 years at the commencement of classes, have experience in a health-related field, and have passed the equivalent of NCEA Level 2 Biology within the last five years.
- (e) Notwithstanding any of the above provisions, the Undergraduate Studies (Oral Health) Committee shall have discretion to consider any applicant who, not having satisfied these regulations in a particular aspect, warrants admission to the programme for exceptional reasons.

*Notes:* (1) Every applicant whose application for admission is based on qualifications gained outside New Zealand, and whose first language is not English or Māori, must provide evidence of competence and understanding of written and spoken English in the form of certified results in the International English Language Testing System (IELTS), academic module, with an overall score of no less than 7 with a score of 6.0 or better for all of the individual components (bands). This test is to be taken in New Zealand.

(2) An application for admission to the programme is required; this is separate from the enrolment process. Applications must reach the Division of Health Sciences not later than 1 November in the year preceding desired entry.

(3) Further information for applicants seeking admission is available in the University of Otago Undergraduate Prospectus and on the website <http://www.otago.ac.nz/healthsciences>

## 2 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME

- (a) Every programme of study shall satisfy the requirements set out in the Schedule of papers for the degree.
- (b) Candidates will not normally be permitted to enrol in any papers of a year until all papers of the preceding year have been passed.

## 3 DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME

The duration of the programme shall normally be three academic years of full-time study.

## 4 ASSESSMENT

- (a) Assessment for all papers will usually comprise two components: a theoretical component, and a clinical, practical or technical component.
- (b) Both components will have summative internal assessments and may have a final examination.
- (c) Summative internal assessments will be complemented by formative assessments and shall consist of such written, clinical, practical and oral assessments, either singly or as part of a group, as the Faculty requires. Students will be advised of the requirements for summative assessment at the commencement of each year of study.
- (d) Final examination of the theoretical component shall consist of written papers and may include oral examinations or alternative examination formats as the examiners require. Final examination of the clinical, practical or technical component shall consist of such oral, clinical, practical or technical examinations as the examiners may require.
- (e) To pass any paper a mark of 50% or above must be gained in both the theoretical component and the clinical, practical or technical component.
- (f) The weighting of theoretical and clinical, practical or technical components to determine the final mark may vary from paper to paper.
- (g) If either the theoretical component or the clinical, practical or technical component of a paper is failed, the paper will be deemed to be failed. If a paper has multiple modules, candidates will be required to pass the theoretical and clinical, practical or technical components of each module. On the recommendation of the Board of Examiners and with the approval of the Faculty, a student may be given an opportunity to undertake remedial activity and to be re-assessed in a special examination in the component that has been failed. Special examinations may take the form of such written, clinical, practical and oral assessment as the Faculty requires.
- (h) Candidates will be informed whether they are required to undertake remedial activity and sit special examinations when results are submitted to the Examinations Office.
- (i) If more than one component is failed, the student may, on the recommendation of the Board of Examiners and with the approval of the Faculty, be required to repeat the paper. A student who repeats a paper must repeat both components of that paper.

- (j) Special consideration may be given if a student is unavailable to sit a summative internal assessment or final examination due to health problems or unforeseen personal circumstances. Supporting documentation must be submitted to the Faculty Operations Manager as soon as practicable.

## 5 WITHDRAWAL FROM THE PROGRAMME

- (a) A student who withdraws on or before 10 July in the year of admission to first year classes will be required to reapply for admission to first year classes in the programme.
- (b) A student who withdraws at any other time during the programme will be required to apply for readmission to the Faculty Operations Manager by 1 September of the year prior to that for which readmission is sought. Such a student will be readmitted only on the recommendation of the Faculty.

## 6 EXCLUSION FROM THE PROGRAMME

A candidate who, in two academic years, fails to pass all papers which constitute a complete year of the programme may be excluded from further enrolment for the degree by the Board of the Division of Health Sciences on the recommendation of the Faculty of Dentistry.

## 7 VARIATIONS

On the recommendation of the Faculty, the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may, in exceptional circumstances, approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

# SCHEDULE

## PAPERS FOR THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF ORAL HEALTH

LEVEL	PAPER	TITLE	POINTS
<i>First Year</i>	DEOH 101	The Body and its Environment	15
	DEOH 102	The Oral Environment: Health and Disease	15
	DEOH 103	Oral Informatics	15
	DEOH 104	Clinical Oral Health Practice	57
	MAOR 102	Māori Society	18
	<i>Note: MAOR 102 must be taken in the second semester.</i>		
<i>Second Year</i>	DEOH 201	Human Disease and Pharmacology	14
	DEOH 202	Oral Health Therapy 1	35
	DEOH 203	Oral Health Therapy 2	35
	HEAL 202	Health Promotion	18
	SOCI 101	Sociology of New Zealand Society	18
<i>Third Year</i>	DEOH 301	Community Oral Health and Oral Health Promotion	15
	DEOH 302	Advanced Oral Health Therapy 1	45
	DEOH 303	Advanced Oral Health Therapy 2	45
	DEOH 304	Applied Oral Health Research	15

## REGULATIONS FOR THE DIPLOMA IN DENTAL HYGIENE

### DipDentHyg

*Note:* No new enrolments will be accepted for this programme.

#### 1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME

- (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) on the advice of the Faculty of Dentistry.
- (b) Every applicant must present evidence of ability to undertake the programme and normally would have studied Biology to at least Year 12 (sixth form) level.

#### 2 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME

- (a) Every programme of study shall satisfy the requirements set out in the Schedule of papers for the diploma.
- (b) A candidate shall be required to keep terms.

#### 3 DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME

The duration of the programme shall be two academic years of full-time study.

#### 4 EXAMINATIONS

- (a) Examinations shall consist of such written papers, oral and practical examinations as the examiners may require.
- (b) A candidate who fails an examination may, on the recommendation of the examiners, be re-examined at another time.

#### 5 VARIATIONS

On the recommendation of the Faculty, the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may, in exceptional circumstances, approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

## SCHEDULE

### PAPERS FOR THE DIPLOMA IN DENTAL HYGIENE

LEVEL	PAPER	TITLE	POINTS
<i>First Year</i>	DAHP 101	General Health Sciences	24
	DAHP 102	Oral Health Sciences	30
	DHYG 101	Preclinical Hygiene Practice	30
	DHYG 102	Clinical Hygiene Practice	36
<i>Second Year</i>	DAHP 201	Society and Health	18
	DHYG 201	Advanced Clinical Hygiene Practice	66
	DHYG 202	Dental Hygiene Practice	18
	DHYG 203	Oral Health Sciences II	18



# REGULATIONS FOR THE DIPLOMA IN DENTAL THERAPY

## DipDentTher

*Note:* No new enrolments will be accepted for this programme.

### 1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME

- (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) on the advice of the Faculty of Dentistry.
- (b) Every applicant must present evidence of ability to undertake the programme and normally would have studied Biology to at least Year 12 (sixth form) level.

### 2 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME

- (a) Every programme of study shall satisfy the requirements set out in the Schedule of papers for the diploma.
- (b) A candidate shall be required to keep terms.

### 3 DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME

The duration of the programme shall be two academic years of full-time study.

### 4 EXAMINATIONS

Candidates shall be assessed by written, clinical and oral examinations.

## SCHEDULE

### PAPERS FOR THE DIPLOMA IN DENTAL THERAPY

LEVEL	PAPER	TITLE	POINTS
<i>First Year</i>	DAHP 101	General Health Sciences	24
	DAHP 102	Oral Health Sciences	30
	DTHR 101	Clinical Dentistry	66
<i>Second Year</i>	DAHP 201	Society and Health	18
	DTHR 202	Advanced Clinical Dentistry	72
	DTHR 203	Dental Therapy Practice	30

## REGULATIONS FOR THE POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN DENTAL THERAPY PGDipDentTher

### 1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME

- (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) on the advice of the Faculty of Dentistry.
- (b) Every applicant shall present evidence of having completed a programme in Dental Therapy requiring at least two years of study and shall have been practising for at least two years.

### 2 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME

- (a) The programme of study shall consist of four papers:
 

DTHR 401	Dental Therapy Clinical Practice	30 points
DTHR 402	Dental Therapy Management Practice	30 points
DTHR 403	Dental Therapy Practice Project	30 points
DTHR 404	Dental Public Health	30 points
- (b) Every candidate shall be required to keep terms in each paper.

### 3 DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME

- (a) The duration of the programme shall be the equivalent of not less than one academic year.
- (b) The programme may be taken on a full-time basis over one year, or on a part-time basis (normally over two years).

### 4 EXAMINATIONS

- (a) Examinations shall be taken at the end of each semester.
- (b) A candidate who fails an examination may, on the recommendation of the examiners, be permitted by the Faculty of Dentistry to be re-examined at another time.

### 5 LEVEL OF AWARD OF THE DIPLOMA

The diploma may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

### 6 VARIATIONS

On the recommendation of the Faculty, the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may, in exceptional circumstances, approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

*Note:* An application for admission to the programme is required; this is separate from the enrolment process. Applications should reach the Faculty Operations Manager by 1 October in the year preceding that in which the programme is to be undertaken.

# HEALTH SCIENCES

## CONTENTS

*page*

### DEGREE, DIPLOMA, AND CERTIFICATE REGULATIONS

1	Bachelor of Health Sciences	685
2	Bachelor of Health Sciences with Honours	688
3	Master of Health Sciences	690
4	Postgraduate Diploma in Health Sciences	695
5	Postgraduate Certificate in Health Sciences	697
6	Bachelor of Biomedical Sciences	699
7	Bachelor of Biomedical Sciences with Honours	702
8	Bachelor of Medical Laboratory Science	703
9	Postgraduate Diploma in Medical Laboratory Science	708
10	Master of Medical Laboratory Science	710
11	Master of Bioethics and Health Law	712
12	Postgraduate Diploma in Health Management	714
13	Postgraduate Diploma in Sport and Exercise Medicine	715
14	Postgraduate Diploma in Medical Technology	716
15	Postgraduate Certificate in Medical Technology	718



## HEALTH SCIENCES

*Note:* These regulations should be read in conjunction with the General Regulations, particularly those concerned with Admission and Enrolment, Terms Requirements, and Examinations.

Prescriptions for papers are printed in the Guide to Enrolment.

## REGULATIONS FOR THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF HEALTH SCIENCES BHealSc

### 1 ADMISSION TO PROGRAMMES

- (a) Admission to programmes for the degree of Bachelor of Health Sciences shall be determined by the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) on the advice of the appropriate Health Sciences Admissions Committee.
- (b) The number of candidates to be admitted to the first year of each programme will be determined by the number of places available for clinical teaching in the endorsed option.
- (c) Candidates will be selected by the Health Sciences Admissions Committees on the basis of their academic records and may be required to attend an interview.

*Notes:* (i) An application for admission to the programme is required; this is separate from the enrolment process. Applications must reach the Division of Health Sciences no later than 15 September in the year preceding desired entry.

(ii) Every applicant for the Medical Radiation Therapy programme whose application for admission is based on qualifications gained outside New Zealand, and whose first language is not English or Māori, must provide evidence of competence and understanding of written and spoken English in the form of certified results in the International English Language Test (IELT) with a score of not less than 7.5 in the academic band, with a score of 8 or better in the listening band and 8 or better in the speaking band. This test is to be taken in New Zealand.

### 2 STRUCTURE OF PROGRAMMES

- (a) Every programme of study must satisfy the requirements for at least one endorsement in the Schedule of requirements for the degree.
- (b) Every programme of study for the degree shall normally be followed for not less than three years of full-time study.
- (c) A candidate who has completed the requirements for an endorsement may enrol for the requirements for a second or subsequent endorsement and be exempted from some or all of the required papers which have been passed previously.
- (d) Every programme of study leading to a second or subsequent endorsement shall be prescribed by the respective Faculty Board or Board of Studies.

### 3 EXAMINATIONS

- (a) Every candidate must gain terms before being admitted to examinations.
- (b) Candidates who fail to gain terms shall subsequently pursue a course of study approved by the respective Faculty Board or Board of Studies.
- (c) A candidate who fails any paper may, on the recommendation of the examiners, be admitted to a special examination.

#### 4 WITHDRAWAL FROM PROGRAMMES

A candidate who withdraws from a programme must obtain the approval of the respective Faculty Board or Board of Studies before being readmitted. Applications for readmission must be submitted to the Board of Studies by 1 July in the year prior to that for which readmission is sought.

#### 5 EXCLUSION FROM PROGRAMMES

Any candidate who fails to complete the requirements for a paper in two academic years may be excluded by the Board of the Division of Health Sciences on the recommendation of the respective Faculty Board or Board of Studies in Health Sciences.

#### 6 VARIATIONS

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

## SCHEDULE

### REQUIREMENTS FOR THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF HEALTH SCIENCES

ENDORSEMENT IN DENTAL HYGIENE			
LEVEL	PAPER	TITLE	POINTS
<i>Note:</i> No new enrolments will be accepted for this programme.			
<b>First Year</b>	DAHP 103	Oral Informatics	18
	DAHP 104	Preclinical Health Sciences	18
	DAHP 105	Social Foundations of Oral Health	18
	DAHP 106	Introduction to Research	18
A candidate who has fulfilled the requirements of the first year course for Health Sciences, with the approval of the Board of Studies, may be exempted from one or more of these papers. Applications for exemptions in the above papers may also be made on the basis of an equivalent level of attainment in a comparable examination.			
Additional papers from the following list or other approved papers to a total of at least 126 points:			
	ANTH 103	Anthropology, Culture and Society	18
	BIOC 111	Foundations of Biochemistry	18
	BIOL 111	Biology of Cells	18
	BIOL 115	Biology for Health Sciences	18
	CHEM 112	The Chemical Basis of Biology and Human Health	18
	COMF 111	Working with People: an Introduction	18
	EDUC 102	Human Development	18
	ENGL 124	Effective Communication	18
	HEAL 101	Foundations of Epidemiology	18
	MAOR 102	Māori Society	18
	PHSI 110	Introduction to Physics	18
	PSYC 111	Brain and Behaviour	18
<b>Second Year</b>	DAHP 202	Preclinical Sciences	30
	DAHP 203	Oral Biology 1	24
	DHYG 204	Preclinical Dental Hygiene Practice (for BHealSc)	30
	DHYG 205	Dental Hygiene Practice 1	36
<b>Third Year</b>	DAHP 301	Community Oral Health	18
	DAHP 302	Applied Research	12
	DHYG 301	Oral Biology 2	12
	DHYG 302	Dental Hygiene Practice 2	18
	DHYG 303	Advanced Clinical Hygiene	60

ENDORSEMENT IN DENTAL THERAPY			
LEVEL	PAPER	TITLE	POINTS
<i>Note:</i> No new enrolments will be accepted for this programme.			
<b>First Year</b>	DAHP 103	Oral Informatics	18
	DAHP 104	Preclinical Health Sciences	18
	DAHP 105	Social Foundations of Oral Health	18
	DAHP 106	Introduction to Research	18
A candidate who has fulfilled the requirements of the first year course for Health Sciences, with the approval of the Board of Studies, may be exempted from one or more of these papers. Applications for exemptions in the above papers may also be made on the basis of an equivalent level of attainment in a comparable examination.			
Additional papers from the following list or other approved papers to a total of at least 126 points:			
	ANTH 103	Anthropology, Culture and Society	18
	BIOC 111	Foundations of Biochemistry	18
	BIOL 111	Biology of Cells	18
	BIOL 115	Biology for Health Sciences	18
	CHEM 112	The Chemical Basis of Biology and Human Health	18
	COMF 111	Working with People: an Introduction	18
	EDUC 102	Human Development	18
	ENGL 124	Effective Communication	18
	HEAL 101	Foundations of Epidemiology	18
	MAOR 102	Māori Society	18
	PHSI 110	Introduction to Physics	18
	PSYC 111	Brain and Behaviour	18
<b>Second Year</b>	DAHP 202	Preclinical Sciences	30
	DAHP 203	Oral Biology 1	24
	DTHR 201	Clinical Practice 1	66
<b>Third Year</b>	DAHP 301	Community Oral Health	18
	DAHP 302	Applied Research	12
	DTHR 301	Clinical Practice 2	60
	DTHR 302	Dental Therapy Practice	30

ENDORSEMENT IN MEDICAL RADIATION THERAPY			
LEVEL	PAPER	TITLE	POINTS
<b>First Year</b>	MERA 111	Anatomy and Imaging	30
	MERA 112	Cancer Cell Biology	10
	MERA 113	Health and Human Behaviour	9
	MERA 114	Healthcare Communication	9
	MERA 115	Radiation Technology I	18
	MERA 116	Radiation Therapy and Oncology I	30
	MERA 117	Radiation Therapy Planning Concepts I	14
<b>Second Year</b>	MERA 211	Radiation Therapy Practice II	60
	MERA 212	Principles of Research	6
	MERA 213	Advanced Healthcare Communication	10
	MERA 214	Radiation Technology II	16
	MERA 215	Radiation Therapy and Oncology II	10
	MERA 216	Radiation Therapy Planning Concepts II	18
<b>Third Year</b>	MERA 301	Clinical Studies III	60
	MERA 302	Applied Research Methods	15
	MERA 303	Radiation Technology III	15
	MERA 304	Radiation Therapy and Oncology III	27

# REGULATIONS FOR THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF HEALTH SCIENCES WITH HONOURS

## BHealSc(Hons)

### 1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME

- (a) Admission to the programme shall be determined by the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) on the advice of the Radiation Therapy Board of Studies and Examinations which must be satisfied that the applicant has the ability and experience to proceed.
- (b) Every applicant must have completed the requirements of the degree of Bachelor of Health Sciences endorsed in Medical Radiation Therapy, or an equivalent qualification, and be eligible for registration as a medical radiation technologist.
- (c) Candidates must have passed all third year papers for the qualifying degree at a satisfactory level (normally with a B+ average for graded papers).
- (d) Candidates will enter into the Honours programme normally within two years of qualifying, but others will be considered by the Radiation Therapy Board of Studies and Examinations on a case-by-case basis.
- (e) Entry for diagnostic Medical Radiation Technologists may be considered by the Radiation Therapy Board of Studies and Examinations on a case-by-case basis.
- (f) Entry for overseas Medical Radiation Technologists may be considered by the Radiation Therapy Board of Studies and Examinations on a case-by-case basis.

### 2 SUBJECT OF STUDY

The degree shall be awarded in Medical Radiation Therapy.

### 3 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME

- (a) The programme shall consist of a research methods paper or papers to the value of 30 points and the preparation and submission of a satisfactory thesis embodying the results of a supervised investigation to the value of 90 points.
- (b) The topic of the research thesis will be approved by the Radiation Therapy Board of Studies and Examinations.
- (c) Two supervisors will be appointed by the Radiation Therapy Board of Studies and Examinations on the recommendation of the Head of the Department of Medical Radiation Therapy, one of whom may be external to the University.
- (d) The programme will be delivered by distance learning (except for any block courses that may be part of the research methods paper), with regular supervision meetings; these meetings may be face-to-face or held via tele- or video-conference.



- (e) No candidate may enrol in any paper additional to the programme without the approval of the Radiation Therapy Board of Studies and Examinations.

#### **4 DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME**

- (a) A full-time candidate shall normally complete the requirements for the degree within one academic year of commencing the programme.
- (b) A part-time candidate shall normally complete the requirements for the degree within two academic years of commencing the programme.

#### **5 EXAMINATION**

- (a) At least two examiners for the thesis will be appointed by the Radiation Therapy Board of Studies and Examinations, at least one of whom shall be external to the University.
- (b) The candidate's supervisors shall not be examiners, but they may make a report on the work of the candidate for the examiners to consider.

#### **6 LEVEL OF AWARD OF THE DEGREE**

The degree may be achieved with First Class Honours, with Second Class Honours (Division I), with Second Class Honours (Division II) or with Third Class Honours.

#### **7 VARIATIONS**

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve admission criteria or courses of study, acceptable to the Radiation Therapy Board of Studies and Examinations, which do not comply with the degree regulations.

*Note:* An application for admission to the programme is required; this is separate from the enrolment process.

# REGULATIONS FOR THE DEGREE OF MASTER OF HEALTH SCIENCES MHealSc

## 1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME

- (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences).
- (b) Every applicant shall
  - (i) be a graduate or possess an appropriate health professional qualification requiring at least three years' full-time tertiary study;
  - (ii) present evidence of ability for advanced level academic study.

*Note:* Candidates will normally be expected to have completed the requirements for the Postgraduate Diploma in Health Sciences, or equivalent, and to have achieved grades averaging B or better.

## 2 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME

- (a) The programme of study shall consist of either
  - (i) approved papers at 400-level or higher worth at least 120 points, and a thesis (120 points) embodying the results of one year of full-time or equivalent part-time supervised research; or
  - (ii) approved papers and other course components at 400-level or higher worth at least 240 points, including a research method paper or papers to the value of 30 points, and either a research project (30 points) or a dissertation (60 points).

The papers shall constitute a coherent and integrated programme, shall prepare the candidate for the research study, and shall normally include an approved research method paper or papers to the value of 30 points.

With approval, papers worth up to a maximum total of 120 points which have been completed at a tertiary education institution other than the University of Otago may be credited to the programme and/or used as the basis for exemptions in terms of regulation 2(c) below.

- (b) Where the degree is to be awarded with an endorsed option in an area of specialisation the programme of study must conform to the requirements specified in the schedule for that option.
- (c) A candidate whose qualification for entry to the programme is an Honours degree or postgraduate diploma or equivalent may be exempted from some of the required papers, provided that this previous study is directly relevant to the candidate's proposed and approved programme of study, to a maximum of 120 points.
- (d) A candidate may not present a thesis which has previously been accepted for another degree.
- (e) The programme of study and the topic and supervisors of the thesis shall be approved by the Board of Graduate Studies in Health Sciences.

### 3 DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME

- (a) A candidate for the degree shall normally follow a programme of study for not less than two years of full-time study or the equivalent in part-time study.
- (b) A candidate will normally be expected to satisfy the requirements for the degree within four years of admission to the programme.

### 4 EXAMINATION OF THESIS

- (a) Every thesis shall be assessed by at least two examiners, at least one of whom shall be external to the University.
- (b) The candidate's supervisors shall not be examiners but may make a report on the work of the candidate to the Convener of the Board of Graduate Studies in Health Sciences.
- (c) Each examiner shall supply a written report on the thesis and recommend a mark and grade on the basis of the work as submitted, and an overall result selected from the options specified in clause (d) below.
- (d) The examiners may recommend that a thesis:
  - (i) be accepted without amendments;
  - (ii) be accepted subject to amendments made at the discretion and to the satisfaction of the Convener of the Board of Graduate Studies in Health Sciences;
  - (iii) does not meet the criteria for the award of the degree, but may be revised and resubmitted for examination;
  - (iv) does not meet the criteria for the award of the degree, and should be rejected without right of resubmission.
- (e) Any amendments or revisions required shall be completed by a specified date to be determined by the Convener of the Board of Graduate Studies in Health Sciences.
- (f) A candidate shall be permitted to revise and resubmit a thesis for examination once only.
- (g) If a revised and resubmitted thesis is finally accepted, the result shall be either Pass or Fail (i.e. ungraded) and without eligibility for the award of the degree with distinction or credit.
- (h) Where examiners cannot agree on a result, the Convener of the Board of Graduate Studies in Health Sciences should so report to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) who shall arrive at a decision after consulting a referee who should normally be external to the University.

### 5 LEVEL OF AWARD OF THE DEGREE

The degree may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

### 6 VARIATIONS

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

*Note:* An application for admission to the programme is required; this is separate from the enrolment process.

## SCHEDULE

### PAPERS AVAILABLE FOR THE DEGREE OF MASTER OF HEALTH SCIENCES

CHHX 701	Community Child Health	30 points
EDUC 427	Qualitative Research	30 points
GENX 820	Core Studies in Medical Practice	30 points
GENX 823	Teaching and Learning in Medical Practice	15 points
LAWS 448	Law and Psychiatry	15 points
PHCY 506/PHCX 506	Research Methods	30 points
PHCX 522	Applied Clinical Pharmacy 1	30 points
PHCX 523	Applied Clinical Pharmacy 2	30 points

All papers with the following subject codes:

AVMX	Aviation Medicine
BITC/BITX	Bioethics
CHIL	Child Psychotherapy
CHIM	Child Mental Health
CHIX	Children's Issues
COBE	Cognitive-Behaviour Therapy
CTMX	Continence Management
HASC/HASX	Health Sciences
HAZX	Hazard Assessment and Management
MORB	Molecular Oral Biology
MSMX	Musculoskeletal Medicine
NURS/NURX	Nursing
OCCX	Occupational Health
PSME/PSMX	Psychological Medicine
PUBH	Public Health
REHX	Rehabilitation
SPMX	Sports Medicine

Notes: (1) Not all papers are available in Dunedin, Christchurch and Wellington.

(2) This list of papers is not exclusive.

(3) Some papers may be taken only for specific endorsed options.

## SCHEDULE

ENDORSEMENT REQUIREMENTS FOR THE DEGREE OF  
MASTER OF HEALTH SCIENCES

ENDORSED OPTION	REQUIREMENTS
<i>Aeromedical Retrieval and Transport</i>	<p><i>Thesis option</i> Three of AVMX 717-722; approved research method paper(s) to the value of 30 points; and a thesis (120 points).</p> <p><i>Coursework option</i> Six of AVMX 717-722, 725; approved research method paper(s) to the value of 30 points; and a research project (30 points).</p> <p><i>Note:</i> A candidate, with the approval of the Board of Graduate Studies in Health Sciences, may substitute alternative papers to the value of 60 points.</p>
<i>Aviation Medicine</i>	<p><i>Thesis option</i> Three of AVMX 711-718; approved research method paper(s) to the value of 30 points; and a thesis (120 points).</p> <p><i>Coursework option</i> AVMX 711-714; approved research method paper(s) to the value of 30 points; further approved paper(s) to the value of 60 points; and a research project (30 points).</p>
<i>Bioethics</i>	<p><i>Thesis option</i> BITC 401 or BITX 401; BITC 402; BITC 404 or BITX 404; further approved paper(s) to the value of 30 points; and a thesis (120 points).</p> <p><i>Coursework option</i> BITC 401 or BITX 401; BITC 402; BITC 404 or BITX 404; further approved BITC or BITX paper(s) to the value of 30 points; further approved paper(s) to the value of 90 points; and a research project (30 points).</p> <p><i>Note:</i> A candidate, with the approval of the Board of Graduate Studies in Health Sciences, may substitute alternative papers to the value of 30 points.</p>
<i>Child Psychotherapy</i>	CHIL 721, 722, 723, 724, 725, 726.
<i>Gerontology</i>	HASX 404 or NURX 426; HASX 409; approved research method paper(s) to the value of 30 points; further approved paper(s) to the value of 30 points; and a thesis (120 points).
<i>Hazard Assessment and Management</i>	Papers to the value of 120 points from HAZX 401-408, 411, OCCX 401, 402; and a thesis (120 points).
<i>Health Management</i>	<p><i>Thesis option</i> Two of PUBH 702, 704, 706; approved papers to the value of 60 points from the schedule of papers for the Diploma in Business Administration; and a thesis (120 points).</p> <p><i>Coursework option</i> Two of PUBH 702, 704, 706; approved papers to the value of 60 points from the schedule of papers for the Diploma in Business Administration; further approved paper(s) to the value of 60 points; and a dissertation (60 points).</p>
<i>Mental Health</i>	<p><i>Thesis option</i> Three approved papers from PSME or PSMX papers, NURX 403, NURX 404; approved research method paper(s) to the value of 30 points; and a thesis (120 points).</p> <p><i>Coursework option</i> Five approved papers from PSME or PSMX papers, NURX 403, NURX 404; approved research method paper(s) to the value of 30 points; and a dissertation (60 points).</p> <p><i>Note:</i> A candidate, with the approval of the Board of Graduate Studies in Health Sciences, may substitute alternative papers to the value of 60 points.</p>

## ENDORSEMENT REQUIREMENTS FOR THE DEGREE OF MASTER OF HEALTH SCIENCES Continued

ENDORSED OPTION	REQUIREMENTS
<i>Musculoskeletal Management</i>	<p><i>Thesis option</i> MSMX 704; MSMX 707; MSMX 708; approved research method paper(s) to the value of 30 points; further approved paper(s) to the value of 45 points; and a thesis (120 points).</p> <p><i>Coursework option</i> MSMX 704; MSMX 707; MSMX 708; approved research method paper(s) to the value of 30 points; further approved paper(s) to the value of 135 points; and a research project (30 points).</p>
<i>Nursing</i>	Two approved NURX papers; approved research method paper(s) to the value of 30 points; further approved paper(s) to the value of 30 points; and a thesis (120 points).
<i>Nursing — Clinical</i>	<p><i>Research practicum option</i> NURX 405; NURX 416; one further approved NURX paper; approved research method paper(s) to the value of 30 points; and a clinically applied research practicum (120 points).</p> <p><i>Coursework option</i> NURX 405; NURX 416; approved research method paper(s) to the value of 30 points; further approved paper(s) to the value of 90 points; and a dissertation (60 points).</p>
<i>Occupational Health</i>	<p><i>Thesis option</i> OCCX 401; OCCX 402; approved research method paper(s) to the value of 30 points; further approved paper(s) to the value of 30 points; and a thesis (120 points).</p> <p><i>Coursework option</i> OCCX 401; OCCX 402; approved research method paper(s) to the value of 30 points; further approved paper(s) to the value of 90 points; and a dissertation (60 points).</p>
<i>Occupational Medicine</i>	<p><i>Thesis option</i> Three of AVMX 715 or INDX 701, AVMX 716 or INDX 702, AVMX 723, AVMX 724, INDX 703; approved research method paper(s) to the value of 30 points; and a thesis (120 points).</p> <p><i>Coursework option</i> AVMX 715 or INDX 701; AVMX 716 or INDX 702; AVMX 723; AVMX 724; INDX 703; approved research method paper(s) to the value of 30 points; further approved paper(s) to the value of 30 points; and a research project (30 points).</p> <p><i>Note:</i> A candidate, with the approval of the Board of Graduate Studies in Health Sciences, may substitute alternative papers to the value of 60 points.</p>
<i>Rehabilitation</i>	<p><i>Thesis option</i> REHX 701; two further REHX papers; approved research method paper(s) to the value of 30 points; and a thesis (120 points).</p> <p><i>Coursework option</i> REHX 701; three further REHX papers; approved research method paper(s) to the value of 30 points; further approved paper(s) to the value of 60 points; and a research project (30 points).</p> <p><i>Note:</i> A candidate, with the approval of the Board of Graduate Studies in Health Sciences, may substitute alternative papers to the value of 30 points.</p>

# REGULATIONS FOR THE POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN HEALTH SCIENCES PGDipHealSc

## 1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME

- (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences).
- (b) Every applicant shall
  - (i) be a graduate or possess an appropriate health professional qualification requiring at least three years' full-time tertiary study;
  - (ii) if enrolling for an endorsed diploma, have experience of or be currently working in the relevant field of health care;
  - (iii) present evidence of ability for advanced level academic study.

## 2 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME

- (a) The programme of study shall consist of approved papers, to the value of 120 points, which must be as specified in the schedule of endorsed options if the diploma is to be endorsed in an area of specialisation.
- (b) With prior approval, up to two 400-level papers in a relevant or related subject offered by another university or tertiary institution may be credited to the diploma.
- (c) The papers shall constitute a coherent and integrated programme of study in the Health Sciences discipline.
- (d) A candidate who has completed the requirements for the Postgraduate Certificate in Health Sciences shall be exempted from those papers in the programme for the diploma which have been previously passed for the certificate.

*Note:* Students should normally enrol initially for the Postgraduate Certificate programme before proceeding to the diploma.

## 3 DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME

- (a) A candidate for the diploma shall normally follow a programme of study for not less than one year of full-time study or the equivalent in part-time study.
- (b) A full-time candidate shall complete the requirements for the diploma within two years of admission to the programme and a part-time candidate shall complete the requirements within four years.

## 4 LEVEL OF AWARD OF THE DIPLOMA

The diploma may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

## 5 VARIATIONS

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

*Note:* An application for admission to the programme is required; this is separate from the enrolment process.

## SCHEDULE

ENDORSEMENT REQUIREMENTS FOR THE POSTGRADUATE  
DIPLOMA IN HEALTH SCIENCES

ENDORSED OPTION	PAPERS REQUIRED
<i>Addiction and Co-existing Disorders</i>	PSMX 404; two of PSME 416, PSMX 416, PSMX 422, PSMX 424, PSMX 430; and one other approved paper.
<i>Aeromedical Retrieval and Transport</i>	AVMX 717-720.
<i>Bioethics</i>	BITC 401 or BITX 401, BITC 402, BITC 404 or BITX 404, and an approved research methods paper(s) to the value of 30 points. A candidate, with the approval of the Board of Graduate Studies in Health Sciences, may substitute alternative papers to the value of 30 points.
<i>Cognitive-Behaviour Therapy</i>	COBE 401, COBE 402 and COBE 403. Substitution for COBE 401 may be granted if 400-level papers to the value of 60 points have been completed in a relevant or related subject.
<i>Gerontology</i>	Two of HASX 404 or NURX 426, HASX 409, PSME 409; approved research methods paper(s) to the value of 30 points; and one other approved paper.
<i>Hazard Assessment and Management</i>	Papers worth 120 points from HAZX 401-408, HAZX 411, OCCX 401, OCCX 402.
<i>Interpersonal Psychotherapy</i>	PSMX 427, and two other approved papers to the value of 60 points, including at least one of PSMX 425, 426.
<i>Mental Health</i>	Three approved papers from 400-level PSME or PSMX papers, NURX 403, NURX 404 (90 points) and other approved paper(s) to the value of 30 points.
<i>Musculoskeletal Management</i>	MSMX 704, MSMX 707, MSMX 708 and other approved papers to the value of 75 points.
<i>Nursing</i>	Two approved papers in Nursing; approved research methods paper(s) to the value of 30 points and other approved paper(s) to the value of 30 points.
<i>Nursing (Primary Health Care)</i>	NURX 405 and NURX 413; approved research methods paper(s) to the value of 30 points and other approved paper(s) to the value of 30 points.
<i>Occupational Health</i>	OCCX 401, OCCX 402, an approved research methods paper to the value of 30 points, and one other approved paper.
<i>Resuscitation</i>	RESX 701, 702, 703, 706, 707, and either RESX 780 or RESX 785.



# REGULATIONS FOR THE POSTGRADUATE CERTIFICATE IN HEALTH SCIENCES PGCertHealSc

## 1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME

- (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences).
- (b) Every applicant shall
  - (i) be a graduate or possess an appropriate health professional qualification requiring at least three years' full-time tertiary study;
  - (ii) have experience of or be currently working in the relevant field of health care;
  - (iii) present evidence of ability for advanced level academic study.

## 2 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME

The programme of study shall consist of approved papers, from the schedule for endorsed options, to the value of 60 points.

## 3 DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME

- (a) A candidate for the certificate shall normally follow a programme of study for one semester of full-time study, or the equivalent in part-time study.
- (b) A candidate shall complete the requirements for the certificate within two years of admission to the programme.

## 4 VARIATIONS

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

*Note:* An application for admission to the programme is required; this is separate from the enrolment process.

## SCHEDULE

REQUIREMENTS FOR THE POSTGRADUATE  
CERTIFICATE IN HEALTH SCIENCES

ENDORSED OPTION	PAPERS REQUIRED
<i>Addiction and Co-existing Disorders</i>	PSMX 404 and one of PSME 416, PSMX 416, 422, 424, 430.
<i>Aeromedical Retrieval and Transport</i>	AVMX 719, 720.
<i>Child and Adolescent Mental Health</i>	CHMX 401, or PSME 420 and 423.
<i>Clinical Rehabilitation</i>	REHX 701, 710.
<i>Cognitive-Behaviour Therapy</i>	COBE 401.
<i>Continence Management</i>	CTMX 401, 402.
<i>Family and Systems Therapies</i>	PSMX 436, 437.
<i>Forensic Mental Health</i>	PSMX 407, and one of PSME 401, PSMX 401, NURX 403.
<i>Gerontology</i>	Two of HASX 404 or NURX 426, HASX 409, PSME 409.
<i>Hazard Assessment and Management</i>	Four of HAZX 401-408, 411.
<i>Mental Health</i>	PSME 401 or PSMX 401, and one further 400-level PSME or PSMX paper.
<i>Mental Health Rehabilitation</i>	REHX 701 or 702, and REHX 708.
<i>Motivating Behaviour Change</i>	PSMX 430, 431.
<i>Musculoskeletal Management</i>	MSMX 704, 708, and two of MSMX 702, 703, 705-707, 710, 711.
<i>Nursing (Advanced Mental Health)</i>	NURX 403, 404.
<i>Nursing (Gerontology)</i>	NURX 405, 426.
<i>Nursing (High Acuity)</i>	NURX 405, 411.
<i>Nursing (Leadership and Management)</i>	NURX 423, 424.
<i>Nursing (Long-term Condition Management)</i>	NURX 427, 428.
<i>Nursing (Primary Health Care)</i>	NURX 405, 413.
<i>Nursing (Specialty Mental Health)</i>	NURX 403, 409.
<i>Occupational Health</i>	OCCX 401, 402.
<i>Perinatal Mental Health</i>	PSMX 432, 433.
<i>Resuscitation</i>	RESX 701, 702.

## REGULATIONS FOR THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF BIOMEDICAL SCIENCES BBiomedSc

### 1 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME

- (a) Every programme of study for the degree shall satisfy the requirements for one of the major subjects listed in the Biomedical Sciences schedule.
- (b) Candidates will not normally be permitted to enrol for any papers of a year until all papers of the preceding year have been passed.

### 2 DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME

The programme may be taken by full-time candidates in three years.

### 3 CROSS CREDITS

A candidate who is enrolled for two degrees concurrently, or who has completed one degree and is proceeding with another, may cross credit 100-level and 200-level papers which are common to both degrees up to a maximum of 126 points where the other degree is a three year degree and up to a maximum of 180 points where the other degree is longer than a three year degree.

### 4 VARIATIONS

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

## SCHEDULE

## REQUIREMENTS FOR THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF BIOMEDICAL SCIENCES

MAJOR SUBJECT	LEVEL	PRESCRIBED PAPERS
<i>Drugs and Human Health</i>	First Year	Papers worth at least 126 points including BIOC 192, CELS 191, CHEM 191, HUBS 191, HUBS 192, and PHSI 191.
	Second Year	Papers worth at least 126 points including PHAL 211, PHAL 212, PHSL 232 or 233, and at least 54 further points from ANAT 241, BIOC 223, CHEM 205, MICR 221, MICR 223, PHSL 232, PHSL 233.
	Third Year	Papers worth at least 108 points including PHAL 301, PHAL 304, and at least 36 points from ANAT 332, BIOC 353, CHEM 305, MICR 334, PATH 304, PHAL 306, PHSL 343, PHSL 344, PHSL 345.
<i>Functional Human Biology</i>	First Year	Papers worth at least 126 points including BIOC 192, CELS 191, CHEM 191, HUBS 191, HUBS 192, and PHSI 191.
	Second Year	Papers worth at least 126 points including PHSL 231, PHSL 232, PHSL 233, and at least 54 points from ANAT 241, ANAT 242, BIOC 223, HUNT 221-223, MICR 221, MICR 223, PHAL 211, PHAL 212.
	Third Year	Papers worth at least 108 points including PHSL 343, PHSL 345, and at least 36 points from ANAT 331, ANAT 332, ANAT 335, BIOC 353-355, HUNT 311, HUNT 312, MICR 332, MICR 334, PATH 304, PHAL 301, PHAL 304, PHSL 342.
<i>Infection and Immunity</i>	First Year	Papers worth at least 126 points including BIOC 192, CELS 191, CHEM 191, HUBS 191, HUBS 192, and PHSI 191.
	Second Year	Papers worth at least 126 points including MICR 221, MICR 222, MICR 223, and at least 54 points from ANAT 241, BIOC 221-223, FOSC 202, GENE 221, GENE 223, PHSL 232, PHSL 233.
	Third Year	Papers worth at least 108 points including MICR 332, MICR 334, and at least 36 points from ANAT 332, BIOC 353, BIOC 355, GENE 313, MICR 337, PATH 304, PHAL 305, PHSL 343, PHSL 345.

## REQUIREMENTS FOR THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF BIOMEDICAL SCIENCES *Continued*

MAJOR SUBJECT	LEVEL	PRESCRIBED PAPERS
<i>Molecular Basis of Health and Disease</i>	First Year	Papers worth at least 126 points including BIOC 192, CELS 191, CHEM 191, HUBS 191, HUBS 192, and PHSI 191.
	Second Year	Papers worth at least 126 points including BIOC 221, BIOC 222, BIOC 223, and at least 54 points from ANAT 241, CHEM 205, GENE 221-223, HUNT 221-223, MICR 221, MICR 223, PHAL 211, PHAL 212, PHSL 232, PHSL 233.
	Third Year	Papers worth at least 108 points including BIOC 351, BIOC 355, and at least 36 points from ANAT 332, BIOC 353, CHEM 305, GENE 311, GENE 313, HUNT 311, HUNT 312, MICR 334, MICR 337, PATH 304, PHAL 301, PHAL 305, PHSL 343, PHSL 345.
<i>Nutrition and Metabolism in Human Health</i>	First Year	Papers worth at least 126 points including BIOC 192, CELS 191, CHEM 191, HUBS 191, HUBS 192, and PHSI 191.
	Second Year	Papers worth at least 126 points including HUNT 221, HUNT 222, HUNT 223, and at least 54 points from ANAT 241, BIOC 221, BIOC 223, MICR 221, MICR 223, PHSL 232, PHSL 233.
	Third Year	Papers worth at least 108 points including HUNT 311, HUNT 312, and at least 36 points from ANAT 331, ANAT 332, BIOC 352, BIOC 353, BIOC 355, HUNT 313, MICR 331, MICR 332, PHSL 343, PHSL 345.
<i>Reproduction, Genetics and Development</i>	First Year	Papers worth at least 126 points including BIOC 192, CELS 191, CHEM 191, HUBS 191, HUBS 192, and PHSI 191.
	Second Year	Papers worth at least 126 points including ANAT 241, ANAT 243, GENE 221, GENE 223, and at least 36 points from ANAT 242, BIOC 221, GENE 222, MICR 223, PHSL 231.  BIOL 112 required if intending to take ZOOL 223 in third year.
	Third Year	Papers worth at least 108 points including three of ANAT 333, ANAT 334, GENE 311, GENE 313, and at least 18 points from ANAT 332, ANTH 322, BIOC 354, GENE 312, MICR 332, MICR 334, PHSL 341, PHSL 342.  ZOOL 223 recommended.

## REGULATIONS FOR THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF BIOMEDICAL SCIENCES WITH HONOURS

### BBiomedSc(Hons)

#### 1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME

- (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) on the advice of the Board of Studies for Biomedical Sciences which must be satisfied that the candidate has the ability and experience to proceed to the degree.
- (b) Every applicant must have completed the requirements for the degree of Bachelor of Biomedical Sciences, or an equivalent qualification recognised by the Board of Studies for Biomedical Sciences, with an average grade of at least B+ for the appropriate 300-level papers.
- (c) Applicants must normally have passed papers worth at least 126 points, at 200-level or above, during the third year of study for the degree of Bachelor of Biomedical Sciences (or equivalent).

#### 2 SUBJECTS OF STUDY

The degree of Bachelor of Biomedical Sciences with Honours may be awarded in any one of the following subjects: Drugs and Human Health; Functional Human Biology; Infection and Immunity; Molecular Basis of Health and Disease; Nutrition and Metabolism in Human Health; Reproduction, Genetics and Development.

#### 3 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME

- (a) The programme for the degree shall comprise the completion of the requirements for the degree of Bachelor of Biomedical Sciences together with the preparation and submission of a satisfactory thesis embodying the results of a supervised investigation and the successful completion of any prescribed assignments or examinations.
- (b) The course of study and the topic of the research thesis will be approved by the Board of Studies.
- (c) One or two supervisors from members of the academic staff will be appointed by the Board of Studies on the recommendation of the Heads of Departments concerned.
- (d) No candidate may take any paper additional to the programme without the approval of the Board of Studies.

#### 4 DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME

A candidate shall complete the requirements for the degree in one academic year of full-time study following admission to the Honours programme. All requirements for the degree, including submission of the thesis, shall be completed no later than 1 November of the year of enrolment.

#### 5 EXAMINATION

- (a) Examination is by thesis and oral examination but a candidate may be required to take written and/or practical examinations or assessment.

- (b) One internal examiner and one external examiner for the thesis will be appointed by the Board of Studies. The candidate's supervisors shall not be examiners but may make a report on the work of the candidate for the examiners to consider.

## 6 LEVEL OF AWARD OF THE DEGREE

The degree may be awarded with First Class Honours, with Second Class Honours (Division I), with Second Class Honours (Division II), or with Third Class Honours.

## 7 VARIATIONS

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve admission criteria or a course of study, acceptable to the Board of Studies for Biomedical Sciences, which do not comply with these regulations.

*Note:* An application for admission to the programme is required; this is separate from the enrolment process.

# REGULATIONS FOR THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF MEDICAL LABORATORY SCIENCE BMLSc

## 1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME

- (a) Admission to the second year of the programme shall be determined by the Medical Laboratory Science Admissions Committee (*see Note 2*).
- (b) Admission to the programme shall be subject to applicants meeting a specified English language requirement prior to entry to any second year classes.
- (c) The maximum number of students to be admitted annually to the second year of the programme is 60.
- (d) Applications for admission may be made under the following categories:
  - Health Sciences First Year
  - Second Year of University Study
  - Competitive Graduate
  - Alternative
- (e) The University of Otago supports the participation of the following peoples in the health workforce. Therefore, applicants in any category (see regulation 1(d)) may also be considered in one or both of the following sub-categories:
  - (i) Māori.
  - (ii) New Zealand Resident Pacific Islander (of Polynesian or Melanesian descent).
- (f) To be considered for entry under the *Health Sciences First Year* category, an applicant must
  - (i) be in the first year of university study;
  - (ii) pass all of the papers prescribed for the University of Otago Health Sciences First Year course with a B- (65%) grade average or better;

- (iii) have a valid Undergraduate Medical and Health Sciences Admissions Test (UMAT) result that is above a threshold determined annually by the Medical Laboratory Science Admissions Committee.

Selection of applicants who have met these criteria will be based on their Grade Point Average (GPA).

- (g) To be considered for entry under the *Second Year of University Study* category, an applicant must
  - (i) have completed two or more years of full-time study at a university in New Zealand, including the equivalent of the papers prescribed for the Health Sciences First Year course, with a B- (65%) grade average (Otago equivalent) or better across all papers;
  - (ii) have a valid UMAT result that is above a threshold determined annually by the Medical Laboratory Science Admissions Committee.

Selection of applicants who have met both criteria will be based on their GPA.

- (h) To be considered for entry under the *Competitive Graduate* category, an applicant must
  - (i) have completed in the minimum academic time, and within three years of the date of application, the requirements of a first degree awarded by a university in New Zealand, as well as the equivalent of the papers prescribed for the Health Sciences First Year course, with a B- (65%) grade average (Otago equivalent) or better across all papers;
  - (ii) have a valid UMAT result that is above a threshold determined annually by the Medical Laboratory Science Admissions Committee.

Selection of applicants who have met both criteria will be based on their GPA.

- (i) To be considered for entry under the *Alternative* category, an applicant
  - (i) may be a graduate of a university in New Zealand who completed the requirements of his or her first degree more than three years previously  
or  
may have a second or higher degree  
or  
may be a New Zealand or Australian citizen or permanent resident who has completed a degree at an overseas university;
  - (ii) must have passed the equivalent of the papers prescribed for the Health Sciences First Year course, and have achieved a minimum academic standard to be determined by the Medical Laboratory Science Admissions Committee in any papers undertaken at university level (usually a B- (65%) grade);
  - (iii) have a valid UMAT result that is above a threshold determined annually by the Medical Laboratory Science Admissions Committee.

Selection of applicants who have met all three criteria will be based on their GPA.

- (j) The Admissions Committee shall have discretion to offer a limited number of additional places in second year classes to applicants sponsored through



the New Zealand Government or to full fee-paying privately-sponsored overseas students who meet all necessary prerequisites at a minimum academic standard determined by the Admissions Committee.

## 2 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME

- (a) Every programme of study must satisfy the requirements in the Schedule of papers for the degree.
- (b) No candidate may enrol in any papers other than those prescribed for the degree, except with the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences).
- (c) Candidates will not normally be permitted to enrol for any papers of a year until all papers of the preceding year have been passed.

## 3 CREDITS

The Board of the Division of Health Sciences may grant such credits as it deems appropriate for work done previously by a candidate.

## 4 CROSS CREDITS

A candidate who is enrolled for the degree concurrently with another degree, or who has completed another degree, may cross credit 100-, 200- or 300-level papers which are common to both degrees to a maximum of 180 points, provided that a maximum of 36 points for 300-level papers may be cross credited, and that no paper at 300-level may be cross credited unless 300-level papers worth at least 216 points have been passed towards the two degrees.

## 5 TERMS REQUIREMENTS

- (a) No candidate shall be eligible to sit a final examination for any paper in the Second, Third or Fourth years of the programme without having gained terms in that paper prior to the examination.
- (b) Terms for each year will be awarded by the Board of Examinations based on attendance, professional attitudes and skills assessment and the performance of each student in all components of the course in each year, including the clinical placement in the Fourth Year.
- (c) A candidate who fails to gain terms in any paper will be required to repeat the whole of that paper.

## 6 EXAMINATIONS

- (a) To pass any paper, candidates must achieve
  - (i) a mark of 50% or better in the theoretical component assessed in the final examination, and
  - (ii) an overall mark of 50% or better in the internal assessment which comprises assignments, practical and technical components.

If either component of a paper is failed the paper will be deemed to be failed.

- (b) In any year a candidate who has satisfied Terms Requirements for one or more papers but has not sat the final examination, or, having sat, obtains a D grade, may be permitted to sit special examinations for the papers

concerned provided that the candidate has not failed more than half the total points for that year. In this event, the candidate will be required to repeat all the failed papers.

- (c) Any candidate who has achieved an E grade in a paper shall not normally be admitted to special examinations but shall be required to repeat the paper.
- (d) Any candidate who is repeating a paper shall not normally be admitted to a special examination for that paper.
- (e) Applications for special consideration due to illness or events beyond a candidate's control are considered by the Board of Studies for Medical Laboratory Science in accordance with the Examinations and Assessment regulations.

## 7 WITHDRAWAL FROM THE PROGRAMME

A candidate who withdraws from the programme must obtain the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) before being readmitted (*see Note 4 below*).

## 8 EXCLUSION FROM THE PROGRAMME

A candidate who fails any or all of the papers for a year of the programme other than the Health Sciences First Year may enrol again for the paper or papers concerned. This concession shall normally be granted only once in the programme. The candidate may be excluded from further study towards the degree by the Board of the Division of Health Sciences on the recommendation of the Board of Studies for Medical Laboratory Science if he or she:

- (i) fails to complete all of the requirements for a year of study at a second attempt; or
- (ii) fails to complete any paper of a later year of the programme at the first attempt (which may include special examinations) having repeated a previous year.

## 9 LEVEL OF AWARD OF THE DEGREE

The degree may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

## 10 VARIATIONS

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

- Notes:*
- (1) All the papers prescribed for the University of Otago Health Sciences First Year course must be passed, with a B (70%) GPA or better. If an additional optional paper from the approved list is taken, and provided all of the prescribed papers are passed at or above the required minimum standard, the results in the best seven papers will be counted for admission purposes.
  - (2) An application for admission to the programme is required; this is separate from the enrolment process. Candidates for admission must apply, using the prescribed form, to the Admissions Office, Division of Health Sciences, PO Box 647, Dunedin, no later than 1 October in the year preceding desired entry.
  - (3) Candidates for admission must have a valid UMAT result. The Australian Council for Educational Research is responsible for the development and administration of UMAT.
  - (4) Applications for readmission must be received by the Manager, Undergraduate Admissions, Division of Health Sciences, no later than 1 October in the year preceding desired readmission.
  - (5) Candidates will be placed in approved medical laboratories for the fourth year of the programme which will be taught in two semesters.
  - (6) Papers of the fourth year may sometimes be offered only in one semester, and not all papers will necessarily be available in any one year.
  - (7) In order to obtain a pass in each fourth year paper, a candidate shall be required to complete assignments, achieve specified competencies, and pass the examination.

## SCHEDULE

### PAPERS FOR THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF MEDICAL LABORATORY SCIENCE

LEVEL	PAPER	TITLE	POINTS
<i>First Year</i>	BIOC 192	Foundations of Biochemistry	18
	CELS 191	Cell and Molecular Biology	18
	CHEM 191	The Chemical Basis of Biology and Human Health	18
	HEAL 192	Foundations of Epidemiology	18
	HUBS 191	Human Body Systems 1	18
	HUBS 192	Human Body Systems 2	18
	PHSI 191	Biological Physics	18
Notes:	(i)	Students enrolled in the Health Sciences First Year course will be required to achieve a satisfactory mark in a standard diagnostic English test or another approved measure of achievement.	
	(ii)	No student will be permitted to take an examination in a subject of the first year course in which a pass has already been gained.	
<i>Second Year</i>	MELS 207	Introduction to Diagnostic Pathology	27
	MELS 221	Microbes to Medicine (for BMLSc)	18
	MELS 223	Infection and Immunity (for BMLSc)	18
	MELS 230	Biochemistry (for BMLSc)	18
	MELS 241	Human Biology: Cells to Systems (for BMLSc)	18
	MELS 251	Physiology (for BMLSc)	21
<i>Third Year</i>	MELS 301	Diagnostic Chemical Pathology	30
	MELS 302	Haematology and Transfusion Science	30
	MELS 304	Principles of Pathology	15
	MELS 305	Elements of Histotechnology	15
	MELS 306	Medical Microbiology	30
<i>Fourth Year</i>	Two of the following:		
	MELX 401	Advanced Diagnostic Chemical Pathology	60
	MELX 402	Advanced Clinical Microbiology	60
	MELX 403	Clinical Virology	60
	MELX 404	Diagnostic Molecular Pathology	60
	MELX 405	Cytopathology	60
	MELX 406	Haematology	60
	MELX 407	Histopathology	60
	MELX 408	Transfusion Science	60

### REGISTRATION OF MEDICAL LABORATORY SCIENTISTS

Admission to the practice of Medical Laboratory Science in New Zealand is governed by the Health Practitioners Competence Assurance Act 2003. It requires practical training carried out under conditions prescribed by the Medical Laboratory Science Board. The practical work must be carried out under supervision in a recognised diagnostic pathology laboratory after the candidate has passed the Fourth Year Examination for the degree of Bachelor of Medical Laboratory Science.

Further details may be obtained from the Registrar, Medical Laboratory Science Board, PO Box 7242, Wellington South.

## REGULATIONS FOR THE POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN MEDICAL LABORATORY SCIENCE PGDipMLSc

### 1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME

- (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences).
- (b) Every applicant shall be a graduate in Medical Laboratory Science, or have a qualification acceptable to the Board of Studies in Medical Laboratory Science.

### 2 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME

The programme of study shall comprise the following:

- (a) one paper from MELS 501-508
- (b) *either* HASC 411 and HASC 413 *or* one of HASX 417, PHCX 506, PUBH 701.
- (c) MELS 580 Research Project.

### 3 DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME

- (a) The programme of study shall comprise one year of full-time study, or the equivalent in part-time study.
- (b) A full-time candidate shall complete the requirements of the diploma within two years, and a part-time candidate shall complete the requirements within four years.

### 4 LEVEL OF AWARD OF THE DIPLOMA

The diploma may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

### 5 VARIATIONS

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

*Note:* An application for admission to the programme is required; this is separate from the enrolment process.

## PGDipMLSc SCHEDULE

### PAPERS FOR THE DIPLOMA

MELS 501	Clinical Biochemistry	60 points
MELS 502	Clinical Microbiology	60 points
MELS 503	Clinical Virology	60 points
MELS 505	Cytopathology	60 points
MELS 506	Haematology	60 points
MELS 508	Molecular Pathology	60 points
MELS 580	Research Project	30 points
HASC 411	Research Design and Evaluation	15 points
HASC 413	Biostatistics	15 points
HASX 417	Health Sciences Research Methods	30 points
PHCX 506	Research Methods	30 points
PUBH 701	Epidemiology and Biostatistics	30 points

## REGULATIONS FOR THE DEGREE OF MASTER OF MEDICAL LABORATORY SCIENCE MMLSc

### 1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME

- (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences).
- (b) Every applicant shall have qualified for the Postgraduate Diploma in Medical Laboratory Science with credit or distinction, or have equivalent qualifications acceptable to the Board of Studies for Medical Laboratory Science.

### 2 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME

The requirements of the programme shall be completed by the presentation of a thesis representing the results of one year's full-time, supervised study and research, or the equivalent of part-time supervised study and research of an approved topic. A candidate preparing a Master's thesis shall have one or more supervisors, at least one of whom shall be a member of the staff of the University.

### 3 EXAMINATION

- (a) The thesis shall be assessed by at least two examiners, at least one of whom shall be external to the University.
- (b) The candidate's supervisor shall not be an examiner but may make a report on the work of the candidate to the Head of Department concerned.
- (c) Each examiner shall supply a written report on the thesis and recommend a mark and grade on the basis of the thesis as submitted, and an overall result selected from the options as specified in clause (d) below.
- (d) The examiners may recommend that a thesis:
  - (i) be accepted without amendments;
  - (ii) be accepted subject to amendments being made at the discretion, and to the satisfaction, of the Head of Department concerned;
  - (iii) does not meet the criteria for the award of the degree, but may be revised and resubmitted for examination;
  - (iv) does not meet the criteria for the award of the degree, and should be rejected without right of resubmission.
- (e) Amendments (regulation 3(d)(ii)) and revisions (regulation 3(d)(iii)) shall be completed by a specified date to be determined by the Head of Department concerned.
- (f) A candidate shall be permitted to revise and resubmit a thesis for examination once only.

- (g) If a revised and resubmitted thesis is finally accepted, the result shall be either 'Pass' or 'Fail' (i.e. ungraded) and without eligibility for the award of the degree with distinction or credit.

*Note:* This provision applies only to students who first enrol for the degree in 2009 or subsequently.

- (h) Where examiners cannot agree on a result, the Head of Department concerned should so report to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) or nominee who shall arrive at a decision after consulting a referee who should normally be external to the University.
- (i) The candidate may be required to take an oral examination in the field of knowledge in which the thesis lies.

#### **4 LEVEL OF AWARD OF THE DEGREE**

The degree may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

#### **5 VARIATIONS**

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

*Note:* An application for admission to the programme is required; this is separate from the enrolment process.

## REGULATIONS FOR THE DEGREE OF MASTER OF BIOETHICS AND HEALTH LAW MBHL

### 1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME

- (a) Admission to the programme will be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) following consultation with the Board of Studies for the degree.
- (b) Every applicant shall be a graduate in Law or Medicine, or hold an Honours degree in Philosophy, or have qualifications and experience acceptable to the Board of Studies for the degree.

### 2 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME

- (a) The programme of study shall consist of
  - (i) papers from the schedule to a value of not less than 105 points; and
  - (ii) a dissertation.
- (b)
  - (i) The Board of Studies may in special circumstances approve papers for the degree which are not listed in the schedule.
  - (ii) A candidate who has previously completed two or more papers listed in the schedule for another completed qualification may be exempted from a paper or papers up to a value of 30 points.
  - (iii) A candidate transferring credits for Law papers from another university shall be required to complete at least one of LAWS 447, LAWS 448 or LAWS 480.
- (c) The programme of study, the topic of the dissertation and the proposed supervisor shall be submitted to the Board of Studies for its approval.
- (d) A candidate shall submit the dissertation by 1 April of the year following that in which the work for it is commenced.

### 3 DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME

- (a) Full-time candidates shall pursue a programme of study of not less than twelve months and part-time candidates shall pursue a programme of study of not less than twenty-four months.
- (b) A candidate will normally be expected to satisfy the requirements for the degree within three years of admission to the programme. A candidate may apply to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) for extension of this time limit by up to one year.

### 4 EXAMINATION OF THE DISSERTATION

- (a) The dissertation shall be assessed by at least two examiners. The candidate's supervisors shall not normally be examiners but may make a report on the work of the candidate for the examiners to consider.



- (b) Where examiners cannot agree on a result, the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) shall arrive at a decision after consulting a referee.
- (c) If the dissertation is deemed unsatisfactory the Pro-Vice-Chancellor may, on the recommendation of the examiners, recommend that it be revised and resubmitted by a specified date.
- (d) The candidate may be required to take an oral examination in the field of knowledge in which the dissertation lies.

## 5 LEVEL OF AWARD OF THE DEGREE

The degree may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

## 6 VARIATIONS

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances, and with the approval of the Board of Studies, approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

*Note:* An application for admission to the programme is required; this is separate from the enrolment process.

# SCHEDULE

## PAPERS FOR THE DEGREE OF MASTER OF BIOETHICS AND HEALTH LAW

BITC 401/BITX 401	Theories of Biomedical Ethics	30 points
<i>and</i>		
BITC 403/BITX 403	Issues in Law, Ethics and Medicine	15 points
<i>and at least two of the following:</i>		
LAWS 447	Law and Medicine	15 points
LAWS 448	Law and Psychiatry	15 points
LAWS 480	Research Paper	15 points
LAWS 311	Family Law	30 points
<i>and any papers listed in this schedule including the following to make a total of least 105 points:</i>		
BITC 402	Clinical Aspects of Biomedical Ethics	30 points
BITC 404/BITX 404	Ethics and Health Care	30 points
BITC 410-412	Special Topics	15 points
LAWS 467	International Human Rights Law	15 points
<i>and</i>		
BITC 890	MBHL Dissertation	60 points

## REGULATIONS FOR THE POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN HEALTH MANAGEMENT PGDipHealMgt

### 1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME

- (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences).
- (b) Every applicant shall
  - (i) be a graduate or hold a professional qualification requiring at least three years of tertiary level study; or
  - (ii) have alternative qualifications or experience acceptable to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences);
  - (iii) present evidence of ability for advanced level academic study.

### 2 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME

- (a) The programme shall comprise
  - (i) 60 points from the following:
 

PUBH 702	Society, Health and Public Policy	30 points
PUBH 704	Health Economics	30 points
PUBH 706	Health Systems	30 points
  - together with
  - (ii) approved papers to a total of 60 points from the schedule of papers for the Diploma in Business Administration.
- (b) With the prior approval of the Board of Graduate Studies in Health Sciences, a candidate may substitute for one or more papers, equivalent papers offered by the University of Otago or another tertiary institution.
- (c) With the prior approval of the Board of Graduate Studies in Health Sciences, a candidate who has previously completed postgraduate study in an associated discipline may be permitted to substitute alternative papers for one or more of the required papers.

### 3 DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME

- (a) A candidate for the diploma shall follow a programme of study for not less than two semesters full-time, or the equivalent in part-time study.
- (b) A full-time candidate shall complete the requirements of the diploma within two years of admission to the programme, and a part-time candidate within four years of admission.

### 4 LEVEL OF AWARD OF THE DIPLOMA

The diploma may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

## 5 VARIATIONS

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

*Note:* An application for admission to the programme is required; this is separate from the enrolment process.

# REGULATIONS FOR THE POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN SPORT AND EXERCISE MEDICINE PGDipSEM

## 1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME

- (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences).
- (b) Every applicant shall
  - (i) be a graduate in Medicine, Physiotherapy, Physical Education or Human Nutrition or, having another relevant health professional qualification, be admitted *ad eundem statum*;
  - (ii) have experience of or be currently working in a relevant field;
  - (iii) present evidence of ability for advanced level academic study.

## 2 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME

- (a) The programme of study shall consist of papers from the schedule, to the value of 120 points.
- (b) A candidate may be granted exemption for up to 30 points based on equivalent study in a relevant or related subject successfully completed at a university or other tertiary institution.

## 3 DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME

- (a) A candidate for the diploma shall normally follow a programme of study for not less than one year of full-time study or the equivalent in part-time study.
- (b) A candidate shall complete the requirements for the diploma within four years of admission to the programme.

## 4 LEVEL OF AWARD OF THE DIPLOMA

The diploma may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

## 5 VARIATIONS

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

*Note:* An application for admission to the programme is required; this is separate from the enrolment process.

## SCHEDULE

### PAPERS FOR THE POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN SPORT AND EXERCISE MEDICINE

The programme shall consist of SPMX 701 and additional papers from the schedule to a total of 120 points.

SPMX 701	Issues in Sports Medicine	30 points
SPMX 702	Medical Aspects of Exercise	15 points
SPMX 703	Sports Nutrition	30 points
SPMX 704	Health and Human Performance A	15 points
SPMX 705	Health and Human Performance B	15 points
SPMX 706	Sports Physiotherapy	30 points
SPMX 707	Regional Sports Injury 1	15 points
SPMX 708	Regional Sports Injury 2	15 points
SPMX 709	Women in Sport: Health Issues	30 points
SPMX 710	Sports Ergonomics	30 points
SPMX 711	Exercise Prescription	30 points

## REGULATIONS FOR THE POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN MEDICAL TECHNOLOGY PGDipMedTech

### 1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME

- (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences).
- (b) Every applicant shall
  - (i) be a graduate or possess an appropriate health professional qualification requiring at least three years' tertiary level study;
  - (ii) have experience of or be currently working in a field of health care relevant to the endorsed option;
  - (iii) present evidence of ability for advanced level academic study.

### 2 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME

- (a) The programme of study shall consist of approved papers, to the value of 120 points, which must be as specified in the schedule of endorsed options.
- (b) A candidate who has completed the requirements for the Postgraduate Certificate in Medical Technology shall be exempted from those papers in the programme for the diploma which have been previously passed for the certificate.

**3 DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME**

- (a) A candidate for the diploma shall normally follow a programme of study for two years of part-time study.
- (b) A candidate shall complete the requirements for the diploma within four years of admission to the programme.

**4 LEVEL OF AWARD OF THE DIPLOMA**

The diploma may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

**5 VARIATIONS**

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

*Note:* An application for admission to the programme is required; this is separate from the enrolment process.

**SCHEDULE****ENDORSEMENT REQUIREMENTS FOR THE POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN MEDICAL TECHNOLOGY**

ENDORSED OPTION	PAPERS REQUIRED
<i>Cardiology</i>	MTEX 701, 702, 703, 704.
<i>Sleep Medicine</i>	MTEX 701, 702, 705, 706.

## REGULATIONS FOR THE POSTGRADUATE CERTIFICATE IN MEDICAL TECHNOLOGY PGCertMedTech

### 1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME

- (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences).
- (b) Every applicant shall
  - (i) be a graduate or possess an appropriate health professional qualification requiring at least three years' tertiary level study;
  - (ii) present evidence of ability for advanced level academic study.

### 2 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME

The programme shall consist of two papers, MTEX 701 and MTEX 702.

### 3 DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME

- (a) A candidate for the certificate shall normally follow a programme of study for one year of part-time study.
- (b) A candidate shall complete the requirements for the certificate within two years of admission to the programme.

### 4 VARIATIONS

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

*Note:* An application for admission to the programme is required; this is separate from the enrolment process.

# MEDICINE

## CONTENTS

### DEGREE, DIPLOMA, AND CERTIFICATE REGULATIONS

	<i>page</i>
1 Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery	721
2 Doctor of Medicine	729
3 Master of Aviation Medicine	731
4 Master of General Practice	732
5 Master of Ophthalmology	734
6 Master of Primary Health Care	736
7 Master of Public Health	738
8 Master of Travel Medicine	740
9 Bachelor of Medical Science with Honours	743
10 Master of Medical Science	744
11 Postgraduate Diploma in Aeromedical Retrieval and Transport	746
12 Postgraduate Diploma in Aviation Medicine	747
13 Postgraduate Diploma in Child Health	749
14 Postgraduate Diploma in General Practice	750
15 Postgraduate Diploma in Health Informatics	752
16 Postgraduate Diploma in Industrial Health	753
17 Postgraduate Diploma in Musculoskeletal Medicine	754
18 Postgraduate Diploma in Obstetrics and Medical Gynaecology	755
19 Postgraduate Diploma in Occupational Medicine	757
20 Postgraduate Diploma in Ophthalmic Basic Sciences	758
21 Postgraduate Diploma in Primary Health Care	759
22 Postgraduate Diploma in Public Health	762
23 Postgraduate Diploma in Rehabilitation	763
24 Postgraduate Diploma in Rural and Provincial Hospital Practice	764
25 Postgraduate Diploma in Surgical Anatomy	766
26 Postgraduate Diploma in Travel Medicine	767
27 Postgraduate Certificate in Aeromedical Retrieval and Transport	769
28 Postgraduate Certificate in Civil Aviation Medicine	770
29 Postgraduate Certificate in Clinician-Performed Ultrasound	771
30 Postgraduate Certificate in General Practice	772
31 Postgraduate Certificate in Musculoskeletal Medicine	773
32 Postgraduate Certificate in Occupational Medicine	774
33 Postgraduate Certificate in Primary Health Care	775
34 Postgraduate Certificate in Public Health	776
35 Postgraduate Certificate in Rehabilitation	778
36 Postgraduate Certificate in Rural and Provincial Hospital Practice	779
37 Postgraduate Certificate in Travel Medicine	780
38 Postgraduate Certificate in Women's Health	781
39 Certificate in Health Promotion	782





## MEDICINE

**Note:** These regulations should be read in conjunction with the General Regulations, particularly those concerned with Admission and Enrolment, Terms Requirements, and Examinations.

Prescriptions for papers are printed in the Guide to Enrolment.

## REGULATIONS FOR THE DEGREES OF BACHELOR OF MEDICINE AND BACHELOR OF SURGERY MB ChB

### 1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME

- (a) Admission to Second Year Classes in Medicine is limited to 234 candidates who are eligible by virtue of citizenship or permanent residence in New Zealand (but see regulation 1(j)).
- (b) The Division of Health Sciences has delegated authority to the Medical Admissions Committee for selection of candidates to Second Year Classes in Medicine.
- (c) Candidates for admission will be considered in the following categories and at the following times:
  - (i) *Health Sciences First Year* — in the first year of university study at the University of Otago, for candidates who will have fulfilled the requirements of the first year course;
  - (ii) *Competitive Graduate* — within three years of the completion of the requirements of a first degree awarded by a university in New Zealand;
  - (iii) *Other* — at one subsequent time, which may be on completion of a second degree or other university qualification.

A candidate may apply once only in each of the three categories of this regulation.

- (d) Applications for admission to Second Year Classes in Medicine must be received at the Health Sciences Admissions Office on the prescribed form of application no later than the following dates, in the year preceding desired entry:
  - (i) from Other categories applicants, by 1 May
  - (ii) from Health Sciences First Year applicants, by 1 October
  - (iii) from Competitive Graduate applicants, by 1 October

*Note:* The application process is separate from the enrolment process.

- (e) To gain entry in the Health Sciences First Year category, a candidate must, in the first year of university study at the University of Otago, pass all the papers prescribed for the first year course at B grade or better. Candidates must also

have a valid Undergraduate Medicine and Health Sciences Admission Test (UMAT) result. Selection shall be based on the results achieved in the papers with a total of 126 points and in the UMAT. The academic grades shall contribute 66% of the score to be used for selection and the UMAT shall contribute 34%.

*Note:* All the papers prescribed for the University of Otago Health Sciences First Year course must be passed at B grade or better. If an additional optional paper from the approved list is taken, and provided all of the prescribed papers are passed at or above the required minimum standard, the results in the best seven papers will be counted for admission purposes.

- (f) To gain entry in the Competitive Graduate category, applicants must have completed, in the minimum academic time and within three years of the date of application, the requirements of a first degree awarded by a university in New Zealand at a level to be determined by the Medical Admissions Committee from year to year. Candidates considered for entry in the Competitive Graduate category must have valid UMAT results.
- (g) (i) To gain entry in the Other category, a candidate must meet one or more of the following criteria:
  - (a) be a graduate who does not fulfil the requirements of the first degree as described in regulation 1(f);
  - (b) have health-related professional experience and satisfy special criteria (see note);
  - (c) have health professional experience in mental health and satisfy special criteria (see note).

*Note:* Applicants seeking admission to Medicine with health-related professional experience (see (g)(i)(b) above) or with health professional experience in mental health (see (g)(i)(c) above) will be required to demonstrate academic and/or professional experience in the relevant field, to a standard acceptable to the Medical Admissions Committee, as part of the selection process. Candidates applying under regulation (g)(i)(c) above are expected to have an interest in pursuing a career in mental health after graduating in Medicine.
- (ii) A candidate in the Other category must have achieved at least a minimum academic standard to be determined by the Medical Admissions Committee from year to year in the course of study on which the application for admission is based. A candidate may be required to attend an interview.
- (h) The University of Otago supports the participation of the following peoples in the health workforce. Therefore, applicants in any category (see regulation 1(c)) may also be considered in one or both of the following sub categories:
  - (i) Māori.
  - (ii) New Zealand Resident Pacific Islander of Polynesian or Melanesian descent.

A candidate in either or both of these sub categories must have achieved at least a minimum academic standard to be determined by the Medical Admissions Committee from year to year in the course of study on which the application for admission is based.

- (i) Applicants in any category (see regulation 1(c)) who have had a rural New Zealand upbringing and/or education (see note) may seek admission under the New Zealand Rural Origins sub category. If successful these students may

be required to undertake one year of the medical course in a rural immersion programme. This year will not add to the overall length of the course.

*Note:* To qualify for the New Zealand Rural Origins sub category candidates must:

- (i) have undertaken a significant proportion of their pre-secondary education while living in a New Zealand rural area; or
- (ii) have spent at least three years at a secondary school in a New Zealand rural area; or
- (iii) have equivalent New Zealand rural experience.

A rural area includes those towns in New Zealand with a population of 20,000 persons or fewer.

- (j) Applicants who are classified as International Students must apply under the International Students sub category. In this sub category:
  - (a) The Medical Admissions Committee shall have discretion to offer additional places in second year classes to International students under arrangements which have been approved by the Faculty of Medicine.
  - (b) Candidates must have achieved a level of academic attainment to be determined by the Medical Admissions Committee and shall have completed all necessary prerequisites.

*Note:* Applicants seeking entry to Medicine in this sub category must be Health Sciences First Year or Competitive Graduate applicants only.

- (k) Candidates offered a place under the Competitive Graduate or Other categories may be required to satisfy academic bridging requirements or pass prerequisite papers, at a standard to be determined by the Medical Admissions Committee, before being admitted to second year classes.
- (l) Entry to the course shall be subject to candidates meeting a specified English language requirement prior to enrolment in any second year classes.

*Note:* Candidates for admission in the Health Sciences First Year and Competitive Graduate categories must have valid UMAT results, as defined by the Australian Council for Educational Research, which is responsible for the development and administration of UMAT.

## 2 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME

- (a) Every programme of study shall satisfy the requirements set out in the MB ChB Schedule.
- (b) All students undertaking a first year course for the purpose of gaining entry to Second Year classes in Medicine are required to obtain approval of their courses of study from a Health Sciences first year course adviser. A student pursuing a course leading to a Bachelor of Science or a Bachelor of Arts degree for the purpose of gaining entry to Medical School must obtain approval for that course from an Adviser of Studies for the particular degree concerned.

*Note:* For specific enquiries about entry to Medical School students should make an appointment with the Associate Dean for Admissions, c/o Admissions Office, Division of Health Sciences.

- (c) No student may take any paper additional to the programme without first obtaining the approval of the Dean of the Faculty of Medicine or the Dean of a School of Medicine.
- (d) In approved cases, the Medical degree may be combined in an integrated programme of study with the degree of Master of Dental Surgery in Oral and Maxillofacial Surgery or in Oral Medicine or with the degree of Doctor of Philosophy.

*Note:* For further information and details of the integrated programme requirements contact the Faculty Manager, Faculty of Medicine.

### 3 ADMISSION OF STUDENTS BY TRANSFER

Transfer of students to the Medical programme at the University of Otago from the Medical programme at the University of Auckland (and vice versa) is possible only at Trainee Intern (sixth year) level. Students will be admitted with the approval of the Faculty Board and provided that:

- (a) a one to one exchange of students can be arranged;
- (b) the student has achieved a standard of performance acceptable to the Faculty Board;
- (c) the Faculty Board is satisfied there are special reasons for the student to transfer;
- (d) the Faculty has sufficient resources and facilities to accept the student.

*Note:* Students transferring from Auckland will graduate with the Auckland MB ChB degrees and students transferring from Otago will graduate with the Otago MB ChB degrees.

### 4 DIVISION OF CLASS AFTER THIRD YEAR

Facilities for the teaching of the fourth, fifth and sixth years of the programme are provided in the Dunedin, Christchurch and Wellington Schools of Medicine. After completion of third year, the class will be divided and students allocated to one of the three schools for the remainder of their programme.

In dividing the class, account will be taken of each student's personal preference as far as possible. However, if the numbers of applicants for entry to any one of the clinical schools exceeds the number of places available, a ballot will be held to determine which students will be required to take a place in one of the other schools. Students will be allocated equally to the three schools. This includes international students who will be allocated equally among the three schools. Once class division has been finalised, exchanges between schools will be permitted only if there is a vacant place and with the approval of the Deans concerned.

*Note:* No transfer is possible between the Auckland and Otago Schools of Medicine at this stage in the programme.

### 5 TERMS

- (a) A candidate for the degrees of Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery must obtain terms for the corresponding year before being permitted to sit the final examinations for Second, Third, Fifth, or Sixth Year, or, in the case of a Fourth Year student, before being permitted to proceed to Fifth Year classes.
- (b) Terms will be awarded by Boards of Examinations for each year based on attendance, knowledge, professional attitudes and skills assessment, and on the overall performance of each student in all components of the course during the year. Concerns about performance with respect to any of these criteria during the year, which are supported by similar concerns raised in previous years, can contribute to a decision to deny terms.

*Note:* At the beginning of each year of the Medical programme, each department or the appropriate Board of Examinations will clearly indicate to students specific requirements for the award of terms.

- (c) Students who are refused terms will be required normally to repeat the year as a whole; in special circumstances, with the approval of the Board of

Examinations for the year concerned, they may be permitted to pursue a defined programme of work and, where appropriate, when terms have been awarded, to sit a special examination.

*Note:* In the event of absence through illness likely to be prejudicial to the granting of terms, students are advised to submit a medical certificate to the Dean of the appropriate School of Medicine.

## 6 EXAMINATIONS

- (a) Examinations, other than the Final Examination, shall be conducted by means of written questions and/or by oral and practical, including clinical, examinations. The examiners may also take account of the performance of the candidate during the course of instruction.
- (b) A candidate for the Final Examination must undertake an approved course of study including an approved elective.
- (c) The Sixth Year will be a Trainee Internship designed to introduce clinical responsibility for patients. It will include clinical attachments and an elective period. To pass the Final Examination a candidate shall normally obtain a passing assessment from each clinical attachment and from the elective period. The assessment will be made on performance of clinical and other work and may include oral and clinical examinations. In the event that a passing assessment is not obtained in one or more attachments a candidate will sit a final clinical examination conducted by examiners from more than one School of Medicine and will pass the Final Examination if, in the opinion of the Board of Examinations, a satisfactory overall performance has been achieved.
- (d) A candidate who has qualified for admission to any examination other than the Final Examination but has not sat, or, having sat, has not passed the whole of the examination, may be admitted to a special examination in the following January unless the Board of Examinations determines that a candidate who has not sat or who has failed shall be required to carry out an approved course before being readmitted to examination.

*Note:* Entries for special examinations must reach the Manager, Student Administration, by 10 January.

- (e) A candidate who has qualified for admission to the Final Examination, but has not sat, or, having sat, has not passed the whole of the examination, shall be required to carry out an approved course before being readmitted to examination.
- (f) On the recommendation of the Board of Examinations, candidates for any examination may be credited with a portion of that examination.
- (g) Candidates for examinations in Medicine, other than the First Year Examination, who, in the opinion of the Board of Examiners, have reached an exceptionally high standard in any subject shall be granted a pass with distinction in that subject.

## 7 WITHDRAWAL FROM THE PROGRAMME

- (a) A student who withdraws on or before 10 July in the year of admission to second year classes will be required to apply to the Medical Admissions

Committee for readmission and any such applications will be dealt with under the regulations governing admission to the programme.

- (b) A student who, at any later time, withdraws from the Medical programme is required to apply for readmission to the Board of the Faculty of Medicine not later than 1 June in the year prior to that for which readmission is sought.

## 8 EXCLUSION FROM THE PROGRAMME

Any student who, from failure to gain terms in any subject or from failure to pass or complete an examination, has not passed the examination one academic year after the prescribed minimum time, or who has failed to gain terms in any subject in two successive years, may be excluded from the Medical programme by the Board of the Division of Health Sciences on the recommendation of the Board of the Faculty of Medicine. For the purposes of this regulation a pass in a special examination shall be equivalent to a pass in the examination of which it forms a part.

## 9 LEVEL OF AWARD OF THE DEGREES

If, in the opinion of the Faculty, any candidate has maintained a sufficiently high standard throughout the whole programme, the Faculty may recommend that the degrees be awarded with distinction.

## 10 VARIATIONS

On the recommendation of the Faculty, the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may, in exceptional circumstances, approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

## INFORMATION FOR POTENTIAL SECOND YEAR STUDENTS

### *First Aid Certificate*

All students who enter the second year of the MB ChB programme are required to furnish a certified copy of an appropriate current First Aid Certificate with their acceptance of an offer of a place in second year Medical classes. This Certificate should have been gained through a registered training organisation and meet at least NZQA Standard 6401 (e.g. the St John Community First Aid Certificate) but students are recommended to obtain a qualification which meets the higher NZQA Standard 6400 (e.g. the St John Workplace First Aid Certificate).

### *Immunisation Requirements*

All students who enter the second year of the MB ChB programme are required to provide evidence of their immune status for the following specific diseases before classes begin: hepatitis B, hepatitis C, measles, mumps, rubella and varicella (chickenpox). The evidence of immunity must be provided by a New Zealand registered medical practitioner. Failure to comply with these requirements will mean that students cannot proceed with clinical training and in the interests of patient and student safety no exceptions can be made. The status of students with respect to tuberculosis will be established during the second year of the programme prior to entering the hospital-based portion of the programme.

### *Cultural and Religious Issues*

All students must participate in laboratory, practical and clinical activities, including those that may be unusual in some cultures. In the medical programme, some aspects of the teaching will require individuals to practice certain techniques on each other and, for this, students may be required to partially undress and to experience some body contact with other students. Training occurs under close supervision and all students are required to participate, as it is essential for their acquisition of clinical skills.

Essential undergraduate training will require medical students to travel to placements outside the urban area, in the company of male and female classmates. There may be clinical attachments to outlying hospitals and rural general practices, and there is no provision for accompanying partners, escorts or chaperones.

Medical students will also be expected to participate fully in the clinical activities of their attached team including some after-hours duties, and weekend on-call responsibilities. In some circumstances final examinations will also be conducted on the weekend (Saturday) when hospital outpatient clinics are available.

### *Dress Requirements in Operating Theatres and Clinics*

Specifically, in disciplines such as surgery, medical students will be required to conform to standards of dress that meet the high levels of hygiene in operating theatres. Personal garments, such as headgear worn outside the theatre situation, must be replaced by alternative sterilised garments provided by the hospital to meet accepted standards of infection control and asepsis. Students must also adhere to the stringent protocols of scrubbing to involve hands and both forearms to at least elbow level. In some outpatient clinics a similar dress code and adherence to infection control may also apply. In the interests of patient safety there can be no exception to these strict protocols.

### *Medical Registration*

Before medical graduates can practice as doctors in New Zealand they must register with the Medical Council of New Zealand and complete one year of supervised practice in a hospital. These first year places are provided by the hospitals (DHBs). There are limited, if any, places available for international students who will normally complete registration requirements in their home country.

### *Cost of Equipment, Instruments and Books*

In addition to the course and other fees, the cost of pursuing the undergraduate Medical programme includes the purchase of essential equipment, instruments, prescribed textbooks, and some course-related travel. Particulars of the items required in Second Year will be supplied to all students selected for admission to Second Year classes. Advice concerning additional items will be given from time to time in lectures. Allowance should be made also for the laundering of laboratory coats, for name badges and deposits on keys and School equipment and for supplementary textbooks. An estimate of these costs is as follows:

Second Year	\$1400	Fourth Year	\$950
Third Year	\$800	Fifth Year	\$1500

## MB ChB SCHEDULE

REQUIREMENTS FOR THE DEGREES OF  
BACHELOR OF MEDICINE AND BACHELOR OF SURGERY

LEVEL	PAPER/COURSE	TITLE	POINTS
<i>First Year</i>	BIOC 192	Foundations of Biochemistry	18
	CELS 191	Cell and Molecular Biology	18
	CHEM 191	The Chemical Basis of Biology and Human Health	18
	HEAL 192	Foundations of Epidemiology	18
	HUBS 191	Human Body Systems 1	18
	HUBS 192	Human Body Systems 2	18
	PHSI 191	Biological Physics	18
Notes:	(i)	Students enrolled in the Health Sciences First Year course will be required to achieve a satisfactory mark in a standard diagnostic English test or another approved measure of achievement.	
	(ii)	No student will be permitted to take an examination in a subject of the first year course in which a pass has already been gained.	
<i>Second Year</i>	MICN 201	Medicine Second Year	120
<i>Third Year</i>	MICN 301	Medicine Third Year	120
<i>Fourth Year</i>	MICN 401	Medicine Fourth Year	120
<i>Fifth Year</i>	MICN 501	Medicine Fifth Year	120
<i>Sixth (Final) Year</i>	MICN 601	Medicine Sixth Year	120



# REGULATIONS FOR THE DEGREE OF DOCTOR OF MEDICINE MD

## 1 ELIGIBILITY

- (a) The degree shall be awarded for published original contributions of special excellence in a branch of medical science.
- (b) Every candidate for the degree must either
  - (i) have held the degrees of Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery of a university in New Zealand or an equivalent medical qualification approved by the Board of the Faculty of Medicine for at least five years before applying for admission to the degree; or
  - (ii) have been admitted with the status of one who is entitled to proceed to the degree.
- (c) A candidate for the degree shall normally be a medical graduate of the University of Otago, or shall have completed a substantial proportion of the work to be presented while working in a department of the University.

## 2 APPLICATION

- (a) A candidate must apply for admission to the degree by submitting the following in the first instance:
  - (i) a curriculum vitae;
  - (ii) an abstract and/or brief description of the work including a list of the published original contributions upon which the application is based; and
  - (iii) a statutory declaration identifying the submitted work as original and stating that it has not previously been accepted for another university qualification. Where co-authored work is submitted, those parts which are the candidate's own work should be identified,whereupon the University will advise if a case for the award of the degree exists (*Note 1*).
- (b) Every candidate shall submit three soft-bound (*Note 2*) copies of the work upon which the application is based together with the required entry fee (*Note 3*).
- (c) In exceptional circumstances, and with the approval of the Senate, unpublished work may be submitted.
- (d) Additional work, published or unpublished, may be submitted in support of the application.

*Notes:* (1) The application shall be forwarded to the Director, Graduate Research Services.

(2) Permanently bound copies are acceptable if the work is already in that format.

(3) The three copies of the work together with the entry fee of \$2,000 (inclusive of GST) shall be forwarded to the Director, Graduate Research Services.

### 3 EXAMINATION

- (a) The submitted work shall be assessed by three examiners, appointed by the Senate on the recommendation of the Dean of the Faculty of Medicine through the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences), at least one of whom shall be an overseas authority.
- (b) Where the examiners cannot agree on a result, they should so report to the Dean of the Faculty of Medicine who, through the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences), shall nominate a referee to advise the Senate.
- (c) Upon the successful completion of the examination process, the candidate shall forward two permanently bound copies of the work to the Director, Graduate Research Services who will arrange for the copies to be placed in the University Library and the appropriate University department or school.

### 4 VARIATIONS

Notwithstanding anything in these regulations, the Senate shall have the discretion to vary any provision set down if, in its opinion, special or unusual circumstances warrant such variation.

*Note:* The Senate has delegated authority over the MD degree to the Deputy Vice-Chancellor (Research and Enterprise).

# REGULATIONS FOR THE DEGREE OF MASTER OF AVIATION MEDICINE MAvMed

## 1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME

- (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) on the advice of the Board of the Faculty of Medicine, which must be satisfied that the applicant has the ability and experience to proceed to the programme.
- (b) Every applicant shall have been admitted to the degrees of Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery of a university in New Zealand or hold an equivalent medical qualification approved by the Board of the Faculty of Medicine.

## 2 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME

- (a) The programme of study shall consist of papers to the value of 240 points.
- (b) At least 180 points must be from papers selected from AVMX 711-724, 785.
- (c) Subject to the approval of the Dean of the Faculty of Medicine, a candidate may substitute for up to two of the prescribed papers (in (b) above) an appropriate paper at an equivalent level offered by another university or approved examining body.
- (d) A candidate who has completed the Postgraduate Diploma in Aeromedical Retrieval and Transport, Postgraduate Diploma in Occupational Medicine, Postgraduate Certificate in Aeromedical Retrieval and Transport, or Postgraduate Certificate in Occupational Medicine may be exempted from one or more papers in the programme for the degree to a maximum of 120 points.

## 3 DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME

- (a) A candidate for the degree shall normally follow a programme of study for four years of part-time study.
- (b) A candidate will normally be expected to satisfy the requirements for the degree within six years of admission to the programme.

## 4 LEVEL OF AWARD OF THE DEGREE

The degree may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

## 5 VARIATIONS

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

*Note:* An application for admission to the programme is required; this is separate from the enrolment process.

## REGULATIONS FOR THE DEGREE OF MASTER OF GENERAL PRACTICE MGP

### 1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME

- (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) on the advice of the Board of the Faculty of Medicine, which must be satisfied that the applicant has the ability and experience to proceed to the programme.
- (b) Every applicant shall
  - (i) have been awarded the Postgraduate Diploma in General Practice, and
  - (ii) have completed the prerequisite papers:
    - (i) GENX 821, or an equivalent research paper approved by the Board of Postgraduate Studies in Primary Health Care, and
    - (ii) GENX 820 (or PRHC 701 or PRHX 701), and
  - (iii) have been admitted to the degrees of Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery of a university in New Zealand or hold an equivalent medical qualification approved by the Board of the Faculty of Medicine, and
  - (iv) have commenced vocational training for general practice or have had at least two years' approved experience in general practice.
- (c) Every applicant shall be registered for medical practice in the country in which the programme is taught or have an exemption from this requirement from the Dean of the Faculty of Medicine.

### 2 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME

- (a) The programme of study shall consist of either
  - (i) a thesis on an approved topic (120 points); or
  - (ii) approved papers (60 points) and a dissertation (60 points).
- (b) A candidate may not present a thesis which has previously been accepted for another degree.
- (c) The programme of study, the topic of the thesis and the supervisors of the research shall be approved by the Board of the Faculty of Medicine.

### 3 DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME

The degree will normally be completed on a part-time basis and shall require not less than two years of study. Alternatively, the degree may be completed in one year of full-time study.

### 4 EXAMINATION OF THE THESIS OR DISSERTATION

- (a) The thesis or dissertation shall be assessed by at least two examiners, at least one of whom shall be external to the University.

- (b) The candidate's supervisor shall not be an examiner but may make a report on the work of the candidate to the Dean of the Faculty of Medicine.
- (c) Each examiner shall supply a written report on the thesis or dissertation and recommend a mark and grade on the basis of the thesis or dissertation as submitted, and an overall result selected from the options as specified in clause (d) below.
- (d) The examiners may recommend that a thesis or dissertation:
  - (i) be accepted without amendments;
  - (ii) be accepted subject to amendments being made at the discretion, and to the satisfaction, of the Dean of the Faculty of Medicine;
  - (iii) does not meet the criteria for the award of the degree, but may be revised and resubmitted for examination;
  - (iv) does not meet the criteria for the award of the degree, and should be rejected without right of resubmission.
- (e) Amendments (regulation 4(d)(ii)) and revisions (regulation 4(d)(iii)) shall be completed by a specified date to be determined by the Dean of the Faculty of Medicine.
- (f) A candidate shall be permitted to revise and resubmit a thesis or dissertation for examination once only.
- (g) If a revised and resubmitted thesis or dissertation is finally accepted, the result shall be either 'Pass' or 'Fail' (i.e. ungraded) and without eligibility for the award of the degree with distinction or credit.

*Note:* This provision applies only to students who first enrol for the degree in 2009 or subsequently.
- (h) Where examiners cannot agree on a result, the Dean of the Faculty of Medicine should so report to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) or nominee who shall arrive at a decision after consulting a referee who should normally be external to the University.
- (i) The candidate may be required to take an oral examination in the field of knowledge in which the thesis lies.

## 5 LEVEL OF AWARD OF THE DEGREE

The degree may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

## 6 VARIATIONS

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

*Note:* An application for admission to the programme is required; this is separate from the enrolment process.

## REGULATIONS FOR THE DEGREE OF MASTER OF OPHTHALMOLOGY MOpht

### 1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME

- (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) on the advice of the Board of the Faculty of Medicine, which must be satisfied that the applicant has the ability and experience to proceed to the programme.
- (b) Every applicant shall
  - (i) have been awarded the Postgraduate Diploma in Ophthalmic Basic Sciences, or
  - (ii) hold an equivalent qualification approved by the Board of the Faculty of Medicine, and
  - (iii) have been admitted to the degrees of Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery of a university in New Zealand or hold an equivalent medical qualification approved by the Board of the Faculty of Medicine.
- (c) Every applicant shall be registered for medical practice in the country in which the programme is taught or have an exemption from this requirement from the Dean of the Faculty of Medicine.

### 2 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME

- (a) The programme of study shall consist of the preparation and submission of a thesis embodying the results of supervised research on an approved topic in a branch of ophthalmic science.
- (b) A candidate may not present a thesis which has previously been accepted for another degree.
- (c) The programme of study, the topic of the thesis and the supervisors of the research shall be approved by the Board of the Faculty of Medicine.

### 3 DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME

The duration of the programme shall be one year of full-time study or the equivalent in part-time study. The requirements for the degree must be completed within five years of initial enrolment.

### 4 EXAMINATION

- (a) The thesis shall be assessed by at least two examiners, at least one of whom shall be external to the University.
- (b) The candidate's supervisor shall not be an examiner but may make a report on the work of the candidate to the Head of the Department of Medical and Surgical Sciences.
- (c) Each examiner shall supply a written report on the thesis and recommend a mark and grade on the basis of the thesis as submitted, and an overall result selected from the options as specified in clause (d) below.

- (d) The examiners may recommend that a thesis:
  - (i) be accepted without amendments;
  - (ii) be accepted subject to amendments being made at the discretion, and to the satisfaction, of the Head of the Department of Medical and Surgical Sciences;
  - (iii) does not meet the criteria for the award of the degree, but may be revised and resubmitted for examination;
  - (iv) does not meet the criteria for the award of the degree, and should be rejected without right of resubmission.
- (e) Amendments (regulation 4(d)(ii)) and revisions (regulation 4(d)(iii)) shall be completed by a specified date to be determined by the Head of the Department of Medical and Surgical Sciences.
- (f) A candidate shall be permitted to revise and resubmit a thesis for examination once only.
- (g) If a revised and resubmitted thesis is finally accepted, the result shall be either 'Pass' or 'Fail' (i.e. ungraded) and without eligibility for the award of the degree with distinction or credit.  
*Note:* This provision applies only to students who first enrol for the degree in 2009 or subsequently.
- (h) Where examiners cannot agree on a result, the Head of the Department of Medical and Surgical Sciences should so report to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) or nominee who shall arrive at a decision after consulting a referee who should normally be external to the University.
- (i) The candidate may be required to take an oral examination in the field of knowledge in which the thesis lies.

## 5 LEVEL OF AWARD OF THE DEGREE

The degree may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

## 6 VARIATIONS

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

*Note:* An application for admission to the programme is required; this is separate from the enrolment process.

## REGULATIONS FOR THE DEGREE OF MASTER OF PRIMARY HEALTH CARE MPHC

### 1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME

- (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) on the advice of the Board of the Faculty of Medicine, which must be satisfied that the applicant has the ability and experience to proceed to the programme.
- (b) Every applicant shall
  - (i) hold the Postgraduate Diploma in Primary Health Care, *or*
  - (ii) hold an equivalent qualification approved by the Board of the Faculty of Medicine, *or*
  - (iii) have been admitted ad eundem statum as entitled to proceed to the degree, *and*
  - (iv) have completed the prerequisite papers:  
PRHX 701 New Zealand Primary Health Care  
and *either* HASX 417 Health Sciences Research Methods  
*or* HASC 411 Research Design and Evaluation  
together with  
HASC 413 Biostatistics  
*or* equivalent research paper(s) approved by the Board of the Faculty of Medicine.
- (c) In exceptional circumstances the Board of the Faculty of Medicine may approve an exemption from the specified prerequisites.

### 2 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME

- (a) The programme shall consist of either
  - (i) a thesis on an advanced topic (120 points); *or*
  - (ii) approved papers (60 points) and a dissertation (60 points).
- (b) A candidate may not present a thesis which has previously been accepted for another degree.
- (c) The programme of study, the topic of the thesis and the supervisors of the research shall be approved by the Board of the Faculty of Medicine.

### 3 DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME

The degree will normally be completed on a part-time basis and shall require not less than two and not more than four years of study. Alternatively, the degree may be completed in one year of full-time study.



#### 4 EXAMINATION OF THE THESIS OR DISSERTATION

- (a) The thesis or dissertation shall be assessed by at least two examiners, at least one of whom shall be external to the University.
- (b) The candidate's supervisor shall not be an examiner but may make a report on the work of the candidate to the Dean of the Faculty of Medicine.
- (c) Each examiner shall supply a written report on the thesis or dissertation and recommend a mark and grade on the basis of the thesis or dissertation as submitted, and an overall result selected from the options as specified in clause (d) below.
- (d) The examiners may recommend that a thesis or dissertation:
  - (i) be accepted without amendments;
  - (ii) be accepted subject to amendments being made at the discretion, and to the satisfaction, of the Dean of the Faculty of Medicine;
  - (iii) does not meet the criteria for the award of the degree, but may be revised and resubmitted for examination;
  - (iv) does not meet the criteria for the award of the degree, and should be rejected without right of resubmission.
- (e) Amendments (regulation 4(d)(ii)) and revisions (regulation 4(d)(iii)) shall be completed by a specified date to be determined by the Dean of the Faculty of Medicine.
- (f) A candidate shall be permitted to revise and resubmit a thesis or dissertation for examination once only.
- (g) If a revised and resubmitted thesis or dissertation is finally accepted, the result shall be either 'Pass' or 'Fail' (i.e. ungraded) and without eligibility for the award of the degree with distinction or credit.

*Note:* This provision applies only to students who first enrol for the degree in 2009 or subsequently.
- (h) Where examiners cannot agree on a result, the Dean of the Faculty of Medicine should so report to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) or nominee who shall arrive at a decision after consulting a referee who should normally be external to the University.
- (i) The candidate may be required to take an oral examination in the field of knowledge in which the thesis lies.

#### 5 LEVEL OF AWARD OF THE DEGREE

The degree may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

#### 6 VARIATIONS

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

*Note:* An application for admission to the programme is required; this is separate from the enrolment process.

# REGULATIONS FOR THE DEGREE OF MASTER OF PUBLIC HEALTH MPH

## 1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME

- (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) on the advice of the Board of the Faculty of Medicine, which must be satisfied that the applicant has the ability and experience to proceed to the programme.
- (b) Every applicant must have fulfilled one of the following conditions:
  - (i) have been awarded the Postgraduate Diploma in Public Health;
  - (ii) have been awarded an equivalent public health diploma or degree as approved by the Faculty of Medicine;
  - (iii) have completed course work for another degree or postgraduate diploma relevant to public health or health administration together with such additional components of the Postgraduate Diploma in Public Health as may be determined by the Faculty;
  - (iv) have been admitted ad eundem statum as entitled to proceed to the degree;
  - (v) be enrolled for the Postgraduate Diploma in Public Health and have completed the requirements for a relevant degree. Such applicants must have achieved a standard satisfactory to the Board of the Faculty of Medicine in the papers taken in the first semester of enrolment for the Postgraduate Diploma in Public Health before being permitted to proceed to enrolment for the degree of Master of Public Health.

## 2 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME

- (a) The programme shall consist of either
  - (i) two papers and a dissertation equivalent to two papers; or
  - (ii) a thesis.
- (b) The topic of the thesis or dissertation shall be in some branch of public health.
- (c) The candidate shall, before commencing the investigation to be described in a thesis, secure the approval of the Faculty Board for the topic chosen.
- (d) Where a candidate is taking papers, the papers must be approved by the Faculty Board. A candidate may, with the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences), substitute for one paper, an appropriate paper offered for another degree.
- (e) The candidate shall, before commencing the investigation to be described in a dissertation, secure the approval of the Head of Department for the topic chosen.

### 3 DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME

- (a) The duration of the programme shall be at least one academic year of full-time study or the equivalent in part-time study.
- (b) A full-time candidate shall satisfy the requirements for the degree within two years of admission to the programme.
- (c) A part-time candidate shall satisfy the requirements for the degree within three years of admission to the programme.

### 4 EXAMINATION OF THE THESIS

- (a) The thesis shall be assessed by at least two examiners, at least one of whom shall be external to the University.
- (b) The candidate's supervisor shall not be an examiner but may make a report on the work of the candidate to the Dean of the Faculty of Medicine.
- (c) Each examiner shall supply a written report on the thesis and recommend a mark and grade on the basis of the thesis as submitted, and an overall result selected from the options as specified in clause (d) below.
- (d) The examiners may recommend that a thesis:
  - (i) be accepted without amendments;
  - (ii) be accepted subject to amendments being made at the discretion, and to the satisfaction, of the Dean of the Faculty of Medicine;
  - (iii) does not meet the criteria for the award of the degree, but may be revised and resubmitted for examination;
  - (iv) does not meet the criteria for the award of the degree, and should be rejected without right of resubmission.
- (e) Amendments (regulation 4(d)(ii)) and revisions (regulation 4(d)(iii)) shall be completed by a specified date to be determined by the Dean of the Faculty of Medicine.
- (f) A candidate shall be permitted to revise and resubmit a thesis for examination once only.
- (g) If a revised and resubmitted thesis is finally accepted, the result shall be either 'Pass' or 'Fail' (i.e. ungraded) and without eligibility for the award of the degree with distinction or credit.

*Note:* This provision applies only to students who first enrol for the degree in 2009 or subsequently.

- (h) Where examiners cannot agree on a result, the Dean of the Faculty of Medicine should so report to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) or nominee who shall arrive at a decision after consulting a referee who should normally be external to the University.

### 5 EXAMINATION OF THE DISSERTATION

- (a) At least two examiners for the dissertation shall be appointed by the Head of Department, at least one of whom shall be from outside the Department

in which the student is enrolled. The candidate's supervisors shall not be examiners, but may make a report on the work of the candidate for the examiners to consider.

- (b) If the dissertation at its first presentation is unsatisfactory, the Head of Department may on the recommendation of the examiners permit the candidate to revise and resubmit it by a specified date.
- (c) Where examiners cannot agree on a result, the Head of Department concerned should so report to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) who shall arrive at a decision after consulting a referee.

## 6 EXAMINATION OF PAPERS

A candidate who fails any paper may, on the recommendation of the examiners, be admitted to a special examination.

## 7 LEVEL OF AWARD OF THE DEGREE

The degree may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

## 8 VARIATIONS

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

*Note:* An application for admission to the programme is required; this is separate from the enrolment process.

# REGULATIONS FOR THE DEGREE OF MASTER OF TRAVEL MEDICINE MTravMed

## 1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME

- (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) on the advice of the Board of the Faculty of Medicine, which must be satisfied that the applicant has the ability and experience to proceed to the programme.
- (b) Every applicant shall
  - (i) have been awarded the Postgraduate Diploma in Travel Medicine, or
  - (ii) hold an equivalent qualification approved by the Board of the Faculty of Medicine, and
  - (iii) have successfully completed a paper or papers worth at least 30 points in research methods relevant to Health Sciences, as approved by the Board of the Faculty of Medicine.
- (c) In exceptional circumstances the Board of the Faculty of Medicine may approve an exemption from the specified prerequisites.

## 2 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME

- (a) The programme of study shall consist of either:
  - (i) a thesis on an advanced topic (TRVX 8) (120 points), or
  - (ii) approved papers (60 points) and a dissertation (TRVX 890) (60 points).
- (b) A candidate may not present a thesis or dissertation which has previously been accepted for another degree.
- (c) The programme of study, the topic of the thesis and the supervisors of the research shall be approved by the Board of the Faculty of Medicine.

## 3 DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME

The degree will normally be completed on a part-time basis and shall normally require not less than two and not more than three years of study. Alternatively, the degree may be completed in one year of full-time study.

## 4 EXAMINATION OF THE THESIS OR DISSERTATION

- (a) The thesis or dissertation shall be assessed by at least two examiners, at least one of whom shall be external to the University.
- (b) The candidate's supervisor shall not be an examiner but may make a report on the work of the candidate to the Dean of the Faculty of Medicine.
- (c) Each examiner shall supply a written report on the thesis or dissertation and recommend a mark and grade on the basis of the thesis or dissertation as submitted, and an overall result selected from the options as specified in clause (d) below.
- (d) The examiners may recommend that a thesis or dissertation:
  - (i) be accepted without amendments;
  - (ii) be accepted subject to amendments being made at the discretion, and to the satisfaction, of the Dean of the Faculty of Medicine;
  - (iii) does not meet the criteria for the award of the degree, but may be revised and resubmitted for examination;
  - (iv) does not meet the criteria for the award of the degree, and should be rejected without right of resubmission.
- (e) Amendments (regulation 4(d)(ii)) and revisions (regulation 4(d)(iii)) shall be completed by a specified date to be determined by the Dean of the Faculty of Medicine.
- (f) A candidate shall be permitted to revise and resubmit a thesis or dissertation for examination once only.
- (g) If a revised and resubmitted thesis or dissertation is finally accepted, the result shall be either 'Pass' or 'Fail' (i.e. ungraded) and without eligibility for the award of the degree with distinction or credit.

*Note:* This provision applies only to students who first enrol for the degree in 2009 or subsequently.

- (h) Where examiners cannot agree on a result, the Dean of the Faculty of Medicine should so report to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) or nominee who shall arrive at a decision after consulting a referee who should normally be external to the University.
- (i) The candidate may be required to take an oral examination in the field of knowledge in which the thesis lies.

## 5 LEVEL OF AWARD OF THE DEGREE

The degree may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

## 6 VARIATIONS

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

*Note:* An application for admission to the programme is required; this is separate from the enrolment process.

# SCHEDULE

## PAPERS AVAILABLE FOR THE DEGREE OF MASTER OF TRAVEL MEDICINE (Not Exclusive)

GENX 701	Emergency Medicine	30 points
GENX 702	Sexual and Reproductive Health	30 points
GENX 720	Refugee and Migrant Health	30 points
HASX 417	Health Sciences Research Methods	30 points
PRHX 702	Wilderness Medicine	30 points

Appropriate Primary Health Care, Aviation Medicine and Public Health papers (subject to individual application to the Board of Studies in Primary Health Care).

# REGULATIONS FOR THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF MEDICAL SCIENCE WITH HONOURS

## BMedSc(Hons)

### 1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME

- (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) on the advice of the Board of the Faculty of Medicine, which must be satisfied that the applicant has the ability and experience to proceed to the programme.
- (b) Every applicant shall have satisfactorily completed three or more years of the programme for the degrees of Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery or have alternative qualifications or experience acceptable to the Board of the Faculty of Medicine.

### 2 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME

- (a) The degree will be awarded upon the submission of a satisfactory thesis embodying the results of a supervised investigation and the successful completion of any prescribed examinations.
- (b) The course of study and the topic of the thesis shall be approved by the Board of the Faculty of Medicine.
- (c) One or two supervisors from members of the academic staff of the University will be appointed by the Faculty Board on the recommendation of the Head of Department concerned.
- (d) Candidates for the degree shall be full-time and may not hold any position of emolument or attend any other course without the approval of the Head of Department.

### 3 DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME

The requirements for the degree shall be completed within one year of commencing the programme.

### 4 EXAMINATION

- (a) Examination is by thesis and oral examination but a candidate may also be required to take written and/or practical examinations.
- (b) At least two examiners shall be appointed by the Dean of the Faculty of Medicine, at least one of whom shall be external to the University. The candidate's supervisors shall not be examiners but may make a report on the work of the candidate for the examiners to consider.

### 5 STANDARD OF AWARD OF THE DEGREE

The degree may be awarded with First Class Honours, Second Class Honours, or Third Class Honours.

### 6 VARIATIONS

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

*Note:* An application for admission to the programme is required; this is separate from the enrolment process.

## REGULATIONS FOR THE DEGREE OF MASTER OF MEDICAL SCIENCE MMedSc

### 1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME

- (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) on the advice of the Board of the Faculty of Medicine, which must be satisfied that the applicant has the ability and experience to proceed to the programme.
- (b) Every applicant must have fulfilled one of the following conditions:
  - (i) have been admitted to the degree of Bachelor of Medical Science (prior to 2001) or to the degree of Bachelor of Medical Science with Honours;
  - (ii) have been admitted to the degrees of Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery of a university in New Zealand or hold an equivalent medical qualification approved by the Board of the Faculty of Medicine;
  - (iii) have alternative qualifications or experience acceptable to the Board of the Faculty of Medicine.

### 2 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME

- (a) The degree will be awarded upon the submission of a satisfactory thesis embodying the results of a supervised investigation in a branch of medical science.
- (b) The topic of the thesis and the supervisors of the research shall be approved by the Board of the Faculty of Medicine.

### 3 DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME

- (a) A full-time candidate must pursue a programme of study for at least one year and satisfy all requirements for the degree within two years.
- (b) A part-time candidate must pursue a programme of study for at least two years and satisfy all requirements for the degree within four years.

### 4 EXAMINATION

- (a) The thesis shall be assessed by at least two examiners, at least one of whom shall be external to the University.
- (b) The candidate's supervisor shall not be an examiner but may make a report on the work of the candidate to the Head of Department concerned.
- (c) Each examiner shall supply a written report on the thesis and recommend a mark and grade on the basis of the thesis as submitted, and an overall result selected from the options as specified in clause (d) below.
- (d) The examiners may recommend that a thesis:
  - (i) be accepted without amendments;



- (ii) be accepted subject to amendments being made at the discretion, and to the satisfaction, of the Head of Department concerned;
  - (iii) does not meet the criteria for the award of the degree, but may be revised and resubmitted for examination;
  - (iv) does not meet the criteria for the award of the degree, and should be rejected without right of resubmission.
- (e) Amendments (regulation 4(d)(ii)) and revisions (regulation 4(d)(iii)) shall be completed by a specified date to be determined by the Head of Department concerned.
- (f) A candidate shall be permitted to revise and resubmit a thesis for examination once only.
- (g) If a revised and resubmitted thesis is finally accepted, the result shall be either 'Pass' or 'Fail' (i.e. ungraded) and without eligibility for the award of the degree with distinction or credit.
- Note:* This provision applies only to students who first enrol for the degree in 2009 or subsequently.
- (h) Where examiners cannot agree on a result, the Head of Department concerned should so report to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) or nominee who shall arrive at a decision after consulting a referee who should normally be external to the University.
- (i) The candidate may be required to take an oral examination in the field of knowledge in which the thesis lies.

## 5 LEVEL OF AWARD OF THE DEGREE

The degree may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

## 6 VARIATIONS

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

*Note:* An application for admission to the programme is required; this is separate from the enrolment process.

# REGULATIONS FOR THE POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN AEROMEDICAL RETRIEVAL AND TRANSPORT PGDipAeroRT

## 1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME

- (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) on the advice of the Board of the Faculty of Medicine, which must be satisfied that the applicant has the ability and experience to proceed to the programme.
- (b) Every applicant shall have been admitted to the degrees of Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery of a university in New Zealand or hold an equivalent medical qualification approved by the Board of the Faculty of Medicine.

## 2 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME

- (a) The programme shall consist of four papers in Aeromedical Retrieval and Transport, AVMX 717, 718, 721 and 722.
- (b) A candidate may apply to substitute a research paper, AVMX 780 or AVMX 785 (30 points), or a clinical skills paper, AVMX 725 (30 points), for one paper in (a) above.
- (c) Subject to the approval of the Dean of the Faculty of Medicine, a candidate may be granted an exemption for up to two of the prescribed papers on the basis of having completed an appropriate paper or papers at an equivalent level offered by the University of Otago, another university or an approved examining body.
- (d) A candidate who has completed the requirements for the Postgraduate Certificate in Aeromedical Retrieval and Transport shall be exempted from those papers in the programme for the diploma which have been previously passed for the certificate.

## 3 DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME

- (a) The programme will normally be completed in two years of part-time study.
- (b) A candidate shall satisfy the requirements of the programme within five years of admission to the programme.

## 4 EXAMINATIONS

A candidate shall be examined in each paper. A candidate who fails an examination may, on the recommendation of the examiners, be admitted to a special examination.

## 5 LEVEL OF AWARD OF THE DIPLOMA

The diploma may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

## 6 VARIATIONS

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

*Note:* An application for admission to the programme is required; this is separate from the enrolment process.

# REGULATIONS FOR THE POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN AVIATION MEDICINE PGDipAvMed

## 1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME

- (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) on the advice of the Board of the Faculty of Medicine, which must be satisfied that the applicant has the ability and experience to proceed to the programme.
- (b) Every applicant shall have been admitted to the degrees of Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery of a university in New Zealand or hold an equivalent medical qualification approved by the Board of the Faculty of Medicine.

## 2 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME

- (a) The programme shall consist of papers to the value of 180 points which shall normally comprise:
  - (i) four papers AVMX 711, 712, 713 and 714 (30 points each), and
  - (ii) *either* AVMX 715 and 716, *or* AVMX 717 and 718 (30 points each).
- (b) Subject to the approval of the Dean of the Faculty of Medicine, a candidate may be granted an exemption for up to two of the prescribed papers on the basis of having completed an appropriate paper or papers at an equivalent level offered by the University of Otago, another university or an approved examining body.
- (c) A candidate who has completed the requirements for the Postgraduate Certificate in Aeromedical Retrieval and Transport or for the Postgraduate Certificate in Occupational Medicine shall be exempted from those papers in the programme for the diploma which have been previously passed for either of the certificates.
- (d) A candidate who has completed the requirements for the Postgraduate Certificate in Civil Aviation Medicine (AVMX 711 and 714) must substitute other appropriate papers to the value of 60 points for AVMX 711 and 714 in the programme for the diploma. Alternatively, such students may substitute any two 30 point papers from AVMX 717-724 which have not previously been credited towards another qualification.

*Note:* Students should normally enrol initially for either or both of the Postgraduate Certificate programmes before proceeding to the diploma.

**3 DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME**

- (a) The duration of the programme shall be equivalent to three years of part-time study.
- (b) A candidate shall satisfy the requirements of the programme within seven years of admission to the programme.

**4 LEVEL OF AWARD OF THE DIPLOMA**

The diploma may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

**5 VARIATIONS**

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

*Note:* An application for admission to the programme is required; this is separate from the enrolment process.

# REGULATIONS FOR THE POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN CHILD HEALTH DCH

## 1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME

- (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) on the advice of the Board of the Faculty of Medicine, which must be satisfied that the applicant has the ability and experience to proceed to the programme.
- (b) Every applicant shall have been admitted to the degrees of Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery of a university in New Zealand or hold an equivalent medical qualification approved by the Board of the Faculty of Medicine.
- (c) Every applicant shall be registered for medical practice in the country in which the programme is taught.

## 2 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME

- (a) The programme of study for the diploma shall consist of two papers, CHHX 701 (*see Note*) and CHHX 702, which are normally to be taken concurrently or in consecutive semesters.
- (b) In order to complete the requirements for CHHX 702, the candidate will normally hold, for a minimum of 26 weeks, a hospital position in Paediatrics approved for this purpose.

## 3 DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME

The programme requirements shall normally be completed within two years of admission to the programme.

## 4 EXAMINATIONS

Candidates shall be assessed by written and clinical examinations. An oral examination may also be required.

## 5 LEVEL OF AWARD OF THE DIPLOMA

The diploma may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

## 6 VARIATIONS

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

- Notes:*
- (i) An application for admission to the programme is required; this is separate from the enrolment process.
  - (ii) Paper CHHX 701 is taught through the University's Distance Learning Programme. As well as being a compulsory paper for DCH, it may be taken by other approved health professionals; it is not restricted to medical graduates.

## REGULATIONS FOR THE POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN GENERAL PRACTICE PGDipGP

### 1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME

- (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) on the advice of the Board of the Faculty of Medicine, which must be satisfied that the applicant has the ability and experience to proceed to the programme.
- (b) Every applicant shall
  - (i) have been admitted to the degrees of Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery of a university in New Zealand or hold an equivalent medical qualification approved by the Board of the Faculty of Medicine, and
  - (ii) have commenced or completed formal vocational training for general practice.
- (c) Every applicant shall be registered for medical practice in the country in which the programme is taught or have an exemption from this requirement from the Dean of the Faculty of Medicine.

### 2 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME

- (a) The programme of study shall consist of approved papers from the Schedule worth a total of 120 points, including either or both of the core papers, PRHX 701 and GENX 820.
- (b) With the approval of the Board of Studies for the diploma, one or more appropriate papers taught by a university at an equivalent level may be substituted for those in the schedule, to a maximum value of 30 points.
- (c) The Board of Studies may recommend to the Dean of the Faculty of Medicine that a candidate be exempted from one 15-point paper on the basis of work previously completed for a relevant programme of study, to the satisfaction of the Board.
- (d) A candidate who has completed the requirements for the Postgraduate Certificate in General Practice, or the Postgraduate Certificate in Travel Medicine, or the Postgraduate Certificate in Primary Health Care shall be exempted from those papers in the programme for the diploma which have been previously passed for the certificate. No such paper may be used for an exemption in any other programme.

*Note:* Students should normally enrol initially for a Postgraduate Certificate programme before proceeding to the diploma.

### 3 LEVEL OF AWARD OF THE DIPLOMA

The diploma may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

### 4 VARIATIONS

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

*Note:* An application for admission to the programme is required; this is separate from the enrolment process.

## SCHEDULE

### PAPERS AVAILABLE FOR THE POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN GENERAL PRACTICE (Not Exclusive)

#### *Core Papers*

Either

PRHX 701            New Zealand Primary Health Care            30 points

and/or

GENX 820            Nature of Medical Practice            30 points

#### *Elective Papers*

GENX 701            Emergency Medicine            30 points

GENX 702            Sexual and Reproductive Health            30 points

GENX 704            Te Tūhauora: Māori Health            30 points

GENX 707            Surgical Practice            30 points

GENX 708            Special Topic            30 points

GENX 709            Long-term Condition Management            30 points

GENX 710            Mental Health Issues in Primary Health Care Settings            30 points

GENX 711            Long-term Condition Management (Advanced)            30 points

GENX 712            Addictive Behaviour Management in Primary Care            30 points

GENX 715            Travel Medicine            30 points

GENX 719            Tropical Medicine            30 points

GENX 720            Refugee and Migrant Health            30 points

GENX 721            Rural Hospital Medical Practice            30 points

GENX 722            Rural Hospital Surgical Practice            30 points

GENX 723            Rural Hospital Clinical Practice            30 points

GENX 821            Research Methods in General Practice            30 points

GENX 822            Advanced Practice            15 points

GENX 823            Teaching and Learning in Medical Practice            30 points

GENX 824            Ethics in General Practice            15 points

GENX 825            Culture, Health and Society            15 points

GENX 826            Special Topic in General Practice            15 points

HASX 417            Health Sciences Research Methods            30 points

PRHX 702            Wilderness Medicine            30 points

Papers available for the Postgraduate Diploma in Primary Health Care, and other Public Health papers.

*Note:* Students intending to proceed to the degree of Master of General Practice should consult the regulations for that programme.

# REGULATIONS FOR THE POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN HEALTH INFORMATICS PGDipHealInf

## 1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME

- (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) on the advice of the Board of the Faculty of Medicine, which must be satisfied that the applicant has the ability and experience to proceed to the programme.
- (b) Every applicant shall
  - (i) have been admitted to the degrees of Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery of a university in New Zealand or hold an equivalent medical qualification approved by the Board of the Faculty of Medicine, or
  - (ii) hold a professional qualification in a health-related field or have satisfied the Faculty of Medicine that previous training and experience is appropriate for the applicant to undertake the programme.

## 2 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME

- (a) The programme shall consist of four papers:
  - (i) two core papers: HEIX 701, HEIX 702;
  - (ii) two papers selected from HEIX 703, 704, 705, 706, 707.
- (b) Subject to the approval of the Dean of the Faculty of Medicine, a candidate may substitute for one of the prescribed papers, an appropriate paper at an equivalent level offered by another university or approved examining body.

## 3 DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME

The duration of the programme shall be one year of full-time study or the equivalent in part-time study.

## 4 LEVEL OF AWARD OF THE DIPLOMA

The diploma may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

## 5 VARIATIONS

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

*Note:* An application for admission to the programme is required; this is separate from the enrolment process.



# REGULATIONS FOR THE POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN INDUSTRIAL HEALTH DIH

## 1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME

- (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) on the advice of the Board of the Faculty of Medicine, which must be satisfied that the applicant has the ability and experience to proceed to the programme.
- (b) Every applicant shall have been admitted to the degrees of Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery of a university in New Zealand or hold an equivalent medical qualification approved by the Board of the Faculty of Medicine.

## 2 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME

- (a) The programme of study shall normally consist of four papers: INDX 701, 702, 703, 704.
- (b) Subject to the approval of the Dean of the Faculty of Medicine, a candidate may substitute for one of the prescribed papers, an appropriate paper at an equivalent level offered by a university or approved examining body.

## 3 DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME

- (a) The duration of the programme shall be one academic year of full-time study or the equivalent in part-time study.
- (b) A candidate shall satisfy the requirements for the diploma within six years of admission.

## 4 EXAMINATION

- (a) Every candidate must gain terms before being admitted to examinations.
- (b) Examination shall be by assignments and written examination.
- (c) A candidate who fails a paper may, on the recommendation of the examiners, be admitted to a special examination.

## 5 LEVEL OF AWARD OF THE DIPLOMA

The diploma may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

## 6 VARIATIONS

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

*Note:* An application for admission to the programme is required; this is separate from the enrolment process. Applications should reach the Secretary, Faculty of Medicine, by 1 November.

## REGULATIONS FOR THE POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN MUSCULOSKELETAL MEDICINE PGDipMSM

### 1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME

- (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) on the advice of the Board of the Faculty of Medicine, which must be satisfied that the applicant has the ability and experience to proceed to the programme.
- (b) Every applicant shall have been admitted to the degrees of Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery of a university in New Zealand or hold an equivalent medical qualification approved by the Board of the Faculty of Medicine.
- (c) Every applicant shall be registered for medical practice in the country in which the programme is taught.
- (d) The holder of the Postgraduate Certificate in Musculoskeletal Medicine can enrol within four years of completing the requirements for the certificate.

### 2 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME

- (a) The programme of study shall consist of six compulsory papers (MSMX 701-704, 708, 709; *see Note 3*) and two optional papers (selected from MSMX 705-707, 710, 711).
- (b) A candidate who enrolls for the diploma within four years of completing the requirements for the Postgraduate Certificate in Musculoskeletal Medicine may complete the diploma programme by taking four of the remaining six papers, which must include any compulsory papers not already passed (*see Note 4*).

### 3 DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME

The minimum time in which a candidate may complete the diploma is two years, and the maximum time is four years from commencing study.

### 4 EXAMINATIONS

A candidate shall be examined in each paper.

A candidate who fails an examination may, on the recommendation of the examiners, be admitted to a special examination.

### 5 EXEMPTIONS

The Board of Studies may recommend to the Dean of the Faculty of Medicine that a candidate be exempted from up to two papers on the basis of work previously completed for a relevant course of study, to the satisfaction of the Board.

### 6 LEVEL OF AWARD OF THE DIPLOMA

The diploma may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

## 7 VARIATIONS

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

- Notes: (1) An application for admission to the programme is required; this is separate from the enrolment process.  
(2) Two papers are taught on campus (MSMX 701, 709), and eight by distance learning.  
(3) MSMX 701 is a prerequisite for MSMX 709.  
(4) Candidates who have completed the five-paper certificate (pre-2006 regulations) may complete the diploma programme by taking three of the remaining papers.

# REGULATIONS FOR THE POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN OBSTETRICS AND MEDICAL GYNAECOLOGY PGDipOMG

## 1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME

- (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) on the advice of the Board of the Faculty of Medicine, which must be satisfied that the applicant has the ability and experience to proceed to the programme (*see Note 1*).
- (b) Every applicant shall have been admitted to the degrees of Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery of a university in New Zealand or hold an equivalent medical qualification approved by the Board of the Faculty of Medicine.
- (c) Every applicant shall be registered for medical practice in the country in which the programme is taught.

## 2 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME

- (a) The programme of study shall comprise seven papers, OBGX 712, 713, 715, 716, 717, 718, and 719 (*see Note 2*).
- (b) In order to qualify for the award of the diploma, every candidate must satisfactorily fulfil the requirements of all seven papers.
- (c) OBGX 717 shall normally be completed within a minimum of 6 months and a maximum of 24 months (*see Note 3*).
- (d) OBGX 712, 713, 715, 716, 718, and 719 shall normally together require 12 months of part-time study.
- (e) A candidate, with the approval of the Dean of the Faculty of Medicine, may substitute for up to 54 points components of the University of Auckland's Postgraduate Diploma in Obstetrics and Medical Gynaecology programme.
- (f) A candidate who has completed the requirements for the Postgraduate Certificate in Women's Health shall be exempted from those papers in the programme for the diploma which have been previously passed for the certificate.

*Note:* Students should normally enrol initially for the Postgraduate Certificate programme before proceeding to the diploma.

### 3 EXAMINATIONS

- (a) Every candidate must submit for approval a log book, certified by an approved clinical supervisor, which documents the clinical competence and experience gained while a candidate for the diploma.
- (b) Candidates shall be assessed by written, oral and clinical examinations.
- (c) A candidate who fails a paper may, on the recommendation of the examiners, be admitted to a subsequent examination.

### 4 VARIATIONS

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

- Notes:*
- (1) An application for admission to the programme is required; this is separate from the enrolment process.
  - (2) OBGX 712, 713, 715 and 716 are taught through the Distance Learning Programme of the University of Otago. OBGX 718 and OBGX 719 are residential courses of three days each. These papers may be taken separately by non-diploma candidates.
  - (3) The course requirements for OBGX 717, including the requirements for clinical training and experience, will be specified by the Board of Studies in a logbook prior to the commencement of study. This paper is for diploma candidates only.
  - (4) Local tutorial programmes will be coordinated through the Departments of Obstetrics and Gynaecology in the three Schools of Medicine.

# REGULATIONS FOR THE POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN OCCUPATIONAL MEDICINE PGDipOccMed

## 1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME

- (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) on the advice of the Board of the Faculty of Medicine, which must be satisfied that the applicant has the ability and experience to proceed to the programme.
- (b) Every applicant shall have been admitted to the degrees of Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery of a university in New Zealand or hold an equivalent medical qualification approved by the Board of the Faculty of Medicine.

## 2 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME

- (a) The programme shall consist of four papers in Occupational Medicine, AVMX 715, 716, 723 and 724.
- (b) A candidate may apply to substitute a research paper, AVMX 780 or AVMX 785 (30 points), for one paper in (a) above.
- (c) Subject to the approval of the Dean of the Faculty of Medicine, a candidate may be granted an exemption for up to two of the prescribed papers on the basis of having completed an appropriate paper or papers at an equivalent level offered by the University of Otago, another university or an approved examining body.
- (d) A candidate who has completed the requirements for the Postgraduate Certificate in Occupational Medicine shall be exempted from those papers in the programme for the diploma which have been previously passed for the certificate.

## 3 DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME

- (a) The programme will normally be completed in two years of part-time study.
- (b) A candidate shall satisfy the requirements of the programme within five years of admission to the programme.

## 4 EXAMINATIONS

A candidate shall be examined in each paper. A candidate who fails an examination may, on the recommendation of the examiners, be admitted to a special examination.

## 5 LEVEL OF AWARD OF THE DIPLOMA

The diploma may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

## 6 VARIATIONS

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

*Note:* An application for admission to the programme is required; this is separate from the enrolment process.

## REGULATIONS FOR THE POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN OPHTHALMIC BASIC SCIENCES PGDipOphthBS

### 1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME

- (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) on the advice of the Board of the Faculty of Medicine, which must be satisfied that the applicant has the ability and experience to proceed to the programme.
- (b) Every applicant shall have been admitted to the degrees of Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery of a university in New Zealand or hold an equivalent medical qualification approved by the Board of the Faculty of Medicine.
- (c) Every applicant shall be registered for medical practice in the country in which the programme is taught.

### 2 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME

- (a) The programme of study shall comprise four papers from the following:

OPHX 801	Ophthalmic Anatomy	30 points
OPHX 802	Ophthalmic Physiology	30 points
OPHX 803	Ophthalmic Optics	30 points
OPHX 804	Practical Ophthalmic Basic Sciences	30 points
OPHX 805	Ocular Genetics	30 points
- (b) With the approval of the Dean of the Faculty of Medicine, a candidate may substitute for up to 30 points an appropriate paper offered by another university or examining body.

### 3 DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME

The duration of the programme shall be one year of full-time study or its equivalent in part-time study. The programme must be completed within five years of admission.

### 4 LEVEL OF AWARD OF THE DIPLOMA

The diploma may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

### 5 VARIATIONS

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

*Note:* An application for admission to the programme is required; this is separate from the enrolment process.

# REGULATIONS FOR THE POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN PRIMARY HEALTH CARE PGDipPHC

## 1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME

- (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) on the advice of the Board of the Faculty of Medicine, which must be satisfied that the applicant has the ability and experience to proceed to the programme.
- (b) Every applicant shall
  - (i) have been admitted to a degree or diploma of a university, or
  - (ii) hold an appropriate qualification approved by the Board of the Faculty of Medicine, or
  - (iii) have been admitted ad eundem statum as entitled to proceed to the diploma.

## 2 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME

- (a) The programme of study shall comprise papers to the value of 120 points as prescribed for the option concerned in Part 1 of the Schedule.
- (b) With the approval of the Board of Studies in Primary Health Care, a candidate may substitute for up to 30 points an appropriate paper offered by another university or examining body.
- (c) A candidate who has completed the requirements for the Postgraduate Certificate in Primary Health Care, or the Postgraduate Certificate in General Practice, or the Postgraduate Certificate in Travel Medicine shall be exempted from those papers in the programme for the diploma which have been previously passed for the certificate. No such paper may be used for an exemption in any other programme.

*Note:* Students should normally enrol initially for a Postgraduate Certificate programme before proceeding to the diploma.

- (d) With the approval of the Board of Studies in Primary Health Care, a candidate may be exempt from up to 15 points for work previously satisfactorily completed for a relevant course of study.

## 3 DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME

The duration of the programme shall be one year of full-time study or the equivalent in part-time study. The programme must be completed within five years of admission.

## 4 VARIATIONS

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

*Note:* An application for admission to the programme is required; this is separate from the enrolment process.

## SCHEDULE

**PART 1: REQUIREMENTS FOR THE POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN  
PRIMARY HEALTH CARE**

OPTION	PAPERS REQUIRED
<i>Unendorsed</i>	One paper, PRHX 701 (30 points), shall be compulsory, with the remaining papers, totalling 90 points, selected from elective papers listed in Part 2 of the Schedule below and/or from other papers approved by the Board of Studies in Primary Health Care.
<i>Endorsed in Long-Term Condition Management</i>	Papers to the value of 120 points: PRHX 701 (30 points), GENX 709 (30 points) and GENX 711 (30 points) shall be compulsory, with the remaining paper(s), totalling 30 points, selected from GENX 704, GENX 710, GENX 712, HASX 417 and/or from other papers approved by the Board of Studies in Primary Health Care.



## PART 2: PAPERS AVAILABLE FOR THE POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN PRIMARY HEALTH CARE (Not Exclusive)

### *Core Paper*

PRHX 701	New Zealand Primary Health Care	30 points
----------	---------------------------------	-----------

### *Elective Papers*

GENX 701	Emergency Medicine	30 points
GENX 702	Sexual and Reproductive Health	30 points
GENX 704	Te Tūhauora: Māori Health	30 points
GENX 707	Surgical Practice	30 points
GENX 709	Long-term Condition Management	30 points
GENX 710	Mental Health and Illness in Primary Care	30 points
GENX 711	Long-term Condition Management (Advanced)	30 points
GENX 712	Addictive Behaviour Management in Primary Care	30 points
GENX 715	Travel Medicine	30 points
GENX 719	Tropical Medicine	30 points
GENX 720	Refugee and Migrant Health	30 points
GENX 721	Rural Hospital Medical Practice	30 points
GENX 722	Rural Hospital Surgical Practice	30 points
HASX 409	Social Care of the Elderly	30 points
HASX 417	Health Sciences Research Methods	30 points
HEIX 701	Essential Information Management Skills	30 points
HEIX 704	Evidence-based Medicine	30 points
LAWS 447	Law and Medicine	15 points
MSMX 703	Musculoskeletal Disorders	15 points
MSMX 704	Pain	15 points
NURX 401	Nursing Practice	30 points
NURX 407	Nursing Children and their Families	30 points
PHCX 524	Pharmacoeconomics and Drug Evaluation	30 points
PRHX 702	Wilderness Medicine	30 points
PSMX 404	Addiction Assessment	30 points
PSMX 416	Addiction Applied Theory	30 points
PSMX 422	Addiction Treatment	30 points
PUBH 704	Health Economics	30 points
PUBH 705	Health Promotion	30 points
PUBH 706	Health Systems	30 points
SPMX 701	Issues in Sports Medicine	30 points
SPMX 702	Medical Aspects of Exercise	15 points
SPMX 707	Regional Sports Injury 1	15 points
SPMX 708	Regional Sports Injury 2	15 points
SPMX 709	Women in Sport: Health Issues	30 points
SPMX 711	Exercise Prescription	30 points

With individual application to the Board of Studies in Primary Health Care, other papers may be considered for inclusion in a programme of study.

# REGULATIONS FOR THE POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN PUBLIC HEALTH DPH

## 1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME

- (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) on the advice of the Board of the Faculty of Medicine, which must be satisfied that the applicant has the ability and experience to proceed to the programme.
- (b) Every applicant shall have fulfilled one of the following conditions:
  - (i) have been admitted to a degree or diploma of a university in New Zealand;
  - (ii) hold an appropriate professional qualification approved by the Board of the Faculty of Medicine;
  - (iii) have been admitted ad eundem statum as entitled to proceed to the diploma.

## 2 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME

- (a) The programme of study shall normally consist of two compulsory papers (PUBH 701 and 702) and two optional papers as prescribed (PUBH 703-709). A candidate shall not be awarded the diploma unless a pass has been gained in each of the selected papers including the compulsory papers.
- (b) With the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences), a candidate may substitute for one of the prescribed papers an appropriate paper at an equivalent level offered by another university or examining body.
- (c) A candidate who has completed the requirements for the Postgraduate Certificate in Public Health shall be exempted from those papers in the programme for the diploma which have been previously passed for the certificate.

## 3 DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME

The duration of the programme shall be one academic year of full-time study or the equivalent in part-time study.

## 4 EXAMINATION

- (a) Every candidate must gain terms before being admitted to examinations.
- (b) A candidate who fails any paper may, on the recommendation of the examiners, be admitted to a special examination.

## 5 LEVEL OF AWARD OF THE DIPLOMA

The diploma may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

## 6 VARIATIONS

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

*Note:* An application for admission to the programme is required; this is separate from the enrolment process. In the admission process priority consideration will be given to applications received by the relevant Department of Public Health or Preventive and Social Medicine by 15 November in the year preceding entry.

# REGULATIONS FOR THE POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN REHABILITATION PGDipRehab

## 1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME

- (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) on the advice of the Board of the Faculty of Medicine, which must be satisfied that the applicant has the ability and experience to proceed to the programme.
- (b) Every applicant shall have fulfilled one of the following conditions:
  - (i) have been admitted to a degree or diploma of a university in New Zealand;
  - (ii) hold an appropriate professional qualification approved by the Board of the Faculty of Medicine;
  - (iii) have been admitted ad eundem statum as entitled to proceed to the diploma.

## 2 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME

- (a) The programme shall consist of four papers:
  - (i) two core papers: REHX 701, REHX 702.
  - (ii) two optional papers from: REHX 703, 704, 706-710, 780.
- (b) Subject to the approval of the Dean of the Faculty of Medicine, a candidate may substitute, for up to two of the prescribed papers, appropriate papers at an equivalent level offered by a university or approved examining body.
- (c) A candidate who has completed the requirements for the Postgraduate Certificate in Rehabilitation or the Postgraduate Certificate in Health Sciences endorsed in Clinical Rehabilitation shall be exempted from those papers in the programme for the diploma which have been previously passed for the certificate.

## 3 DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME

- (a) The duration of the programme shall be one academic year of full-time study or the equivalent in part-time study.
- (b) A candidate shall satisfy the requirements for the diploma within four years of completing REHX 701.
- (c) Every candidate must gain terms before being admitted to examinations.

## 4 LEVEL OF AWARD OF THE DIPLOMA

The diploma may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

## 5 VARIATIONS

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

*Note:* An application for admission to the programme is required; this is separate from the enrolment process.

# REGULATIONS FOR THE POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN RURAL AND PROVINCIAL HOSPITAL PRACTICE PGDipRPHP

## 1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME

- (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) on the advice of the Board of the Faculty of Medicine, which must be satisfied that the applicant has the ability and experience to proceed to the programme.
- (b) Every applicant shall
  - (i) have been admitted to the degrees of Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery of a university in New Zealand or hold an equivalent medical qualification approved by the Board of the Faculty of Medicine, and
  - (ii) have commenced vocational training for general practice or have had at least two years of approved experience in general practice.
- (c) Every applicant shall be registered for medical practice in the country in which the programme is taught or have an exemption from this requirement from the Dean of the Faculty of Medicine.

## 2 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME

- (a) The programme of study shall comprise papers to the value of 120 points; three papers, GENX 721 Rural Hospital Medical Practice (30 points), GENX 722 Rural Hospital Surgical Practice (30 points), and GENX 723 Rural Hospital Clinical Practice (30 points), shall be compulsory, the remaining appropriate papers totalling 30 points.
- (b) With the approval of the Dean of the Faculty of Medicine, a candidate may substitute for up to 30 points an appropriate paper offered by another university or examining body.
- (c) With the approval of the Dean of the Faculty of Medicine, a candidate may be exempt from up to 15 points for work previously satisfactorily completed for a relevant course of study.
- (d) A candidate who has completed the requirements for the Postgraduate Certificate in Rural and Provincial Hospital Practice shall be exempted from the papers GENX 721 and GENX 722.

*Note:* Students should normally enrol initially for the Postgraduate Certificate programme before proceeding to the diploma.

## 3 DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME

The duration of the programme shall be one year of full-time study or its equivalent in part-time study. The programme must be completed within five years of admission.

#### 4 VARIATIONS

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

*Note:* An application for admission to the programme is required; this is separate from the enrolment process.

## SCHEDULE

### PAPERS AVAILABLE FOR THE POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN RURAL AND PROVINCIAL HOSPITAL PRACTICE (Not Exclusive)

#### *Core Papers*

GENX 721	Rural Hospital Medical Practice	30 points
GENX 722	Rural Hospital Surgical Practice	30 points
GENX 723	Rural Hospital Clinical Practice	30 points

#### *Elective Papers*

GENX 701	Emergency Medicine	30 points
GENX 702	Sexual and Reproductive Health	30 points
GENX 704	Te Tūhauora: Māori Health	30 points
GENX 707	Surgical Practice	30 points
GENX 708	Special Topic	30 points
GENX 709	Long-term Condition Management	30 points
GENX 715	Travel Medicine	30 points
GENX 717	Generalist Medical Echocardiography	30 points
GENX 718	Generalist Medical Ultrasound	30 points
GENX 719	Tropical Medicine	30 points
GENX 720	Refugee and Migrant Health	30 points
GENX 820	Nature of General Practice	30 points
GENX 821	Research Methods in General Practice	30 points
GENX 822	Advanced Practice	15 points
GENX 823	Teaching and Learning in Medical Practice	30 points
GENX 824	Ethics in General Practice	15 points
GENX 825	Culture, Health and Society	15 points
GENX 826	Special Topic in General Practice	15 points
PRHX 701	New Zealand Primary Health Care	30 points
PRHX 702	Wilderness Medicine	30 points

Papers available for the Postgraduate Diploma in Primary Health Care, and other Public Health papers.

# REGULATIONS FOR THE POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN SURGICAL ANATOMY PGDipSurgAnat

## 1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME

- (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) on the advice of the Board of the Faculty of Medicine, which must be satisfied that the applicant has the ability and experience to undertake the programme.
- (b) Every applicant shall have been admitted to the degrees of Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery of a university in New Zealand or hold an equivalent medical qualification approved by the Board of the Faculty of Medicine.

## 2 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME

The programme shall consist of four papers in Surgical Anatomy: SANX 701, 702, 703 and 704.

*Note:* SANX 701 must be completed before or concurrently with SANX 702, and before SANX 703 or SANX 704.

## 3 DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME

- (a) The duration of the programme shall normally be one academic year of full-time study or the equivalent in part-time study.
- (b) A full-time candidate will normally be expected to satisfy the requirements for the diploma within two years of admission to the programme and a part-time candidate within three years of admission.

## 4 LEVEL OF AWARD OF THE DIPLOMA

The diploma may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

## 5 VARIATIONS

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

*Note:* An application for admission to the programme is required; this is separate from the enrolment process.

# REGULATIONS FOR THE POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN TRAVEL MEDICINE PGDipTravMed

## 1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME

- (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) on the advice of the Board of the Faculty of Medicine, which must be satisfied that the applicant has the ability and experience to proceed to the programme.
- (b) Every applicant shall
  - (i) have been admitted to a degree or diploma of a university, or
  - (ii) hold an appropriate qualification approved by the Board of the Faculty of Medicine, or
  - (iii) have been admitted ad eundem statum as entitled to proceed to the diploma.

## 2 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME

- (a) The programme of study shall comprise papers to the value of 120 points. Two core papers, GENX 715 and GENX 719, shall be compulsory. The remaining papers shall be selected from the list of elective papers in the Schedule.
- (b) With the approval of the Board of Studies in Primary Health Care, a candidate may substitute for up to 30 points an appropriate paper offered by another university or examining body.
- (c) With the approval of the Board of Studies in Primary Health Care, a candidate may be exempt from up to 15 points for work previously satisfactorily completed for a relevant course of study.
- (d) A candidate who has completed the requirements for the Postgraduate Certificate in Travel Medicine shall be exempted from those papers in the programme for the diploma which have been previously passed for the certificate.

*Note:* Students should normally enrol initially for the Postgraduate Certificate programme before proceeding to the diploma.

## 3 DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME

The duration of the programme shall be one year of full-time study or its equivalent in part-time study. The programme must be completed within five years of admission.

## 4 LEVEL OF AWARD OF THE DIPLOMA

The diploma may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

## 5 VARIATIONS

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

*Note:* An application for admission to the programme is required; this is separate from the enrolment process.

## SCHEDULE

### PAPERS AVAILABLE FOR THE POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN TRAVEL MEDICINE (Not Exclusive)

#### *Core Papers*

GENX 715	Travel Medicine	30 points
GENX 719	Tropical Medicine	30 points

#### *Elective Papers*

GENX 701	Emergency Medicine	30 points
GENX 702	Sexual and Reproductive Health	30 points
GENX 720	Refugee and Migrant Health	30 points
HASX 417	Health Sciences Research Methods	30 points
PRHX 702	Wilderness Medicine	30 points

Appropriate Primary Health Care, Aviation Medicine and Public Health papers (subject to individual application to the Board of Studies in Primary Health Care).



# REGULATIONS FOR THE POSTGRADUATE CERTIFICATE IN AEROMEDICAL RETRIEVAL AND TRANSPORT PGCertAeroRT

## 1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME

- (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) on the advice of the Board of the Faculty of Medicine, which must be satisfied that the applicant has the ability and experience to proceed to the programme.
- (b) Every applicant shall have been admitted to the degrees of Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery of a university in New Zealand or hold an equivalent medical qualification approved by the Board of the Faculty of Medicine.

## 2 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME

The programme shall consist of two papers in Aeromedical Retrieval and Transport, AVMX 717 and AVMX 718.

## 3 DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME

The minimum time in which a candidate may complete the certificate is one year of half-time study, and the maximum time is three years from commencing study.

## 4 EXAMINATIONS

A candidate shall be examined in each paper. A candidate who fails an examination may, on the recommendation of the examiners, be admitted to a special examination.

## 5 VARIATIONS

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

*Note:* An application for admission to the programme is required; this is separate from the enrolment process.

## REGULATIONS FOR THE POSTGRADUATE CERTIFICATE IN CIVIL AVIATION MEDICINE PGCertCAvMed

### 1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME

- (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) on the advice of the Board of the Faculty of Medicine, which must be satisfied that the applicant has the ability and experience to proceed to the programme.
- (b) Every applicant shall have been admitted to the degrees of Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery of a university in New Zealand or hold an equivalent medical qualification approved by the Board of the Faculty of Medicine.

### 2 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME

The programme shall consist of two papers in Civil Aviation Medicine, AVMX 711 and AVMX 714.

### 3 DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME

- (a) The duration of the programme shall be equivalent to half an academic year of full-time study or the equivalent in part-time study.
- (b) Every candidate must obtain terms before being admitted to examinations.
- (c) A candidate shall satisfy the requirements for the postgraduate certificate within four years of admission to the programme.

### 4 EXAMINATIONS

A candidate shall be examined in each paper. A candidate who fails an examination may, on the recommendation of the examiners, be admitted to a special examination.

### 5 VARIATIONS

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

*Note:* An application for admission to the programme is required; this is separate from the enrolment process.

# REGULATIONS FOR THE POSTGRADUATE CERTIFICATE IN CLINICIAN-PERFORMED ULTRASOUND PGCertCPU

## 1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME

- (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) on the advice of the Board of the Faculty of Medicine, which must be satisfied that the applicant has the ability and experience to proceed to the programme.
- (b) Every applicant shall have been admitted to the degrees of Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery of a university in New Zealand or hold an equivalent medical qualification approved by the Board of the Faculty of Medicine.
- (c) Every applicant shall be registered for medical practice in New Zealand or have an exemption from this requirement from the Dean of the Faculty of Medicine.

## 2 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME

The programme of study shall comprise two papers to the value of 60 points: GENX 717 and GENX 718.

## 3 DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME

- (a) The duration of the programme shall normally be one year of half-time study.
- (b) A candidate shall satisfy the requirements for the postgraduate certificate within two years of admission to the programme.

## 4 VARIATIONS

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

*Note:* An application for admission to the programme is required; this is separate from the enrolment process.

## REGULATIONS FOR THE POSTGRADUATE CERTIFICATE IN GENERAL PRACTICE PGCertGP

### 1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME

- (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) on the advice of the Board of the Faculty of Medicine, which must be satisfied that the applicant has the ability and experience to proceed to the programme.
- (b) Every applicant shall
  - (i) have been admitted to the degrees of Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery of a university in New Zealand or hold an equivalent medical qualification approved by the Board of the Faculty of Medicine, and
  - (ii) have commenced or completed formal vocational training for general practice.
- (c) Every applicant shall be registered for medical practice in the country in which the programme is taught or have an exemption from this requirement from the Dean of the Faculty of Medicine.

### 2 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME

- (a) The programme of study shall consist of approved papers from the Schedule of papers for the Postgraduate Diploma in General Practice worth a total of 60 points, including either or both of the core papers, PRHX 701 and GENX 820.
- (b) With the approval of the Board of Studies for the certificate, one or more appropriate papers taught by a university at an equivalent level may be substituted for a maximum of 30 points.

### 3 DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME

- (a) The duration of the programme shall be equivalent to half an academic year of full-time study or the equivalent in part-time study.
- (b) Every candidate must gain terms before being admitted to examinations.
- (c) A candidate shall satisfy the requirements for the postgraduate certificate within four years of admission to the programme.

### 4 VARIATIONS

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

*Note:* An application for admission to the programme is required; this is separate from the enrolment process.

# REGULATIONS FOR THE POSTGRADUATE CERTIFICATE IN MUSCULOSKELETAL MEDICINE PGCertMSM

## 1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME

- (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) on the advice of the Board of the Faculty of Medicine, which must be satisfied that the applicant has the ability and experience to proceed to the programme.
- (b) Every applicant shall have been admitted to the degrees of Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery of a university in New Zealand or hold an equivalent medical qualification approved by the Board of the Faculty of Medicine.
- (c) Every applicant shall be registered for medical practice in the country in which the programme is taught.

## 2 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME

The programme of study shall consist of three compulsory papers (MSMX 701, 704, 708) and one optional paper (selected from MSMX 702, 703, 705-707, 709-711; see Note 3).

## 3 DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME

The minimum time in which a candidate may complete the certificate is one year of half-time study, and the maximum time is three years from commencing study.

## 4 EXAMINATIONS

A candidate shall be examined in each paper. A candidate who fails an examination may, on the recommendation of the examiners, be admitted to a special examination.

## 5 EXEMPTIONS

The Board of Studies may recommend to the Dean of the Faculty of Medicine that a candidate be exempted from one paper on the basis of work previously completed for a relevant course of study, to the satisfaction of the Board.

## 6 VARIATIONS

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

*Notes:* (1) An application for admission to the programme is required; this is separate from the enrolment process.

(2) Two papers are taught on campus (MSMX 701, 709) and the remainder by distance learning.

(3) MSMX 701 is a prerequisite for MSMX 709.

## REGULATIONS FOR THE POSTGRADUATE CERTIFICATE IN OCCUPATIONAL MEDICINE PGCertOccMed

### 1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME

- (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) on the advice of the Board of the Faculty of Medicine, which must be satisfied that the applicant has the ability and experience to proceed to the programme.
- (b) Every applicant shall have been admitted to the degrees of Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery of a university in New Zealand or hold an equivalent medical qualification approved by the Board of the Faculty of Medicine.

### 2 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME

The programme shall consist of two papers in Occupational Medicine, AVMX 715 and AVMX 716.

### 3 DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME

- (a) The duration of the programme shall be one academic year of part-time study.
- (b) A candidate shall satisfy the requirements for the postgraduate certificate within three years of admission to the programme.

### 4 EXAMINATIONS

A candidate shall be examined in each paper. A candidate who fails an examination may, on the recommendation of the examiners, be admitted to a special examination.

### 5 VARIATIONS

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

*Note:* An application for admission to the programme is required; this is separate from the enrolment process.

# REGULATIONS FOR THE POSTGRADUATE CERTIFICATE IN PRIMARY HEALTH CARE PGCertPHC

## 1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME

- (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) on the advice of the Board of the Faculty of Medicine, which must be satisfied that the applicant has the ability and experience to proceed to the programme.
- (b) Every applicant shall
  - (i) have been admitted to a degree or diploma of a university, or
  - (ii) hold an appropriate qualification approved by the Board of the Faculty of Medicine, or
  - (iii) have been admitted ad eundem statum as entitled to proceed to the certificate.

## 2 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME

- (a) The programme of study shall comprise papers to the value of 60 points as prescribed for the option concerned in the Schedule.
- (b) With the approval of the Dean of the Faculty of Medicine, a candidate may substitute for up to 15 points an appropriate paper offered by another university or examining body.

## 3 DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME

The duration of the programme shall be six months of full-time study or its equivalent in part-time study. The programme must be completed within three years of admission.

## 4 VARIATIONS

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

*Note:* An application for admission to the programme is required; this is separate from the enrolment process.

## SCHEDULE

### REQUIREMENTS FOR THE POSTGRADUATE CERTIFICATE IN PRIMARY HEALTH CARE

OPTION	PAPERS REQUIRED
<i>Unendorsed</i>	One paper, PRHX 701 (30 points), shall be compulsory, with the remaining paper(s), totalling 30 points, selected from elective papers listed in Part 2 of the Schedule for the Postgraduate Diploma in Primary Health Care and/or from other papers approved by the Board of Studies in Primary Health Care.
<i>Endorsed in Long-Term Condition Management</i>	GENX 709 (30 points) and GENX 711 (30 points).

## REGULATIONS FOR THE POSTGRADUATE CERTIFICATE IN PUBLIC HEALTH PGCertPH

### 1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME

- (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) on the advice of the Board of the Faculty of Medicine, which must be satisfied that the applicant has the ability and experience to proceed to the programme.
- (b) Every applicant shall have fulfilled one of the following conditions:
  - (i) have been admitted to a degree or diploma of a university in New Zealand;
  - (ii) hold an appropriate professional qualification approved by the Board of the Faculty of Medicine;
  - (iii) have been admitted ad eundem statum as entitled to proceed to the certificate.

### 2 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME

The programme of study shall consist of approved papers from the schedule of endorsed options, to the value of 60 points. A candidate shall not be awarded the certificate unless a pass has been gained in each of the selected papers.

### 3 DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME

The duration of the programme shall be one semester of full-time study or the equivalent in part-time study.



#### 4 EXAMINATIONS

- (a) Every candidate must gain terms before being admitted to examinations.
- (b) A candidate who fails any paper may, on the recommendation of the examiners, be admitted to a special examination.

#### 5 VARIATIONS

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

*Note:* An application for admission to the programme is required; this is separate from the enrolment process.

## SCHEDULE

### REQUIREMENTS FOR THE POSTGRADUATE CERTIFICATE IN PUBLIC HEALTH

ENDORSED OPTION	PAPERS REQUIRED
<i>Environmental Health</i>	PUBH 703 and one other PUBH paper.
<i>Health Economics</i>	PUBH 704 and one other PUBH paper.
<i>Health Promotion</i>	PUBH 705 and one other PUBH paper.
<i>Health Services Policy</i>	PUBH 702 and one other PUBH paper.
<i>Health Systems and Services</i>	PUBH 706 and one other PUBH paper.
<i>Māori Health</i>	PUBH 709 and one other PUBH paper.
<i>Research Methods</i>	PUBH 701 and PUBH 708 (or one other approved research methods paper to the value of 30 points).

## REGULATIONS FOR THE POSTGRADUATE CERTIFICATE IN REHABILITATION PGCertRehab

### 1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME

- (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) on the advice of the Board of the Faculty of Medicine, which must be satisfied that the applicant has the ability and experience to proceed to the programme.
- (b) Every applicant shall have fulfilled one of the following conditions:
  - (i) have been admitted to a degree or diploma of a university in New Zealand;
  - (ii) hold an appropriate professional qualification approved by the Board of the Faculty of Medicine;
  - (iii) have been admitted ad eundem statum as entitled to proceed to the certificate.

### 2 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME

The programme of study shall consist of two papers: REHX 701 and REHX 702.

### 3 DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME

- (a) The duration of the programme shall normally be one academic year of part-time study.
- (b) A candidate must complete both papers within two years of admission to the programme.

### 4 VARIATIONS

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

*Note:* An application for admission to the programme is required; this is separate from the enrolment process.

# REGULATIONS FOR THE POSTGRADUATE CERTIFICATE IN RURAL AND PROVINCIAL HOSPITAL PRACTICE PGCertRPHP

## 1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME

- (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) on the advice of the Board of the Faculty of Medicine, which must be satisfied that the applicant has the ability and experience to proceed to the programme.
- (b) Every applicant shall
  - (i) have been admitted to the degrees of Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery of a university in New Zealand or hold an equivalent medical qualification approved by the Board of the Faculty of Medicine, and
  - (ii) have commenced vocational training for general practice or have had at least two years' approved experience in general practice.
- (c) Every applicant shall be registered for medical practice in the country in which the programme is taught or have an exemption from this requirement from the Dean of the Faculty of Medicine.

## 2 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME

The programme of study shall comprise two compulsory papers to the value of 60 points: GENX 721 Rural Hospital Medical Practice (30 points), and GENX 722 Rural Hospital Surgical Practice (30 points).

## 3 DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME

The duration of the programme shall be six months of full-time study or its equivalent in part-time study. The programme must be completed within three years of admission.

## 4 VARIATIONS

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

*Note:* An application for admission to the programme is required; this is separate from the enrolment process.

## REGULATIONS FOR THE POSTGRADUATE CERTIFICATE IN TRAVEL MEDICINE PGCertTravMed

### 1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME

- (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) on the advice of the Board of the Faculty of Medicine, which must be satisfied that the applicant has the ability and experience to proceed to the programme.
- (b) Every applicant shall
  - (i) have been admitted to a degree or diploma of a university, or
  - (ii) hold an appropriate qualification approved by the Board of the Faculty of Medicine, or
  - (iii) have been admitted ad eundem statum as entitled to proceed to the certificate.

### 2 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME

The programme of study shall comprise papers to the value of 60 points; one paper, GENX 715 Travel Medicine (30 points), shall be compulsory, and the other paper may be any one of the following: GENX 719 Tropical Medicine (30 points), GENX 720 Refugee and Migrant Health (30 points), or PRHX 702 Wilderness Medicine (30 points).

### 3 DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME

The duration of the programme shall be six months of full-time study or its equivalent in part-time study. The programme must be completed within three years of admission.

### 4 VARIATIONS

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

*Note:* An application for admission to the programme is required; this is separate from the enrolment process.

## REGULATIONS FOR THE POSTGRADUATE CERTIFICATE IN WOMEN'S HEALTH PGCertWHlth

### 1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME

- (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) on the advice of the Board of the Faculty of Medicine, which must be satisfied that the applicant has the ability and experience to proceed to the programme.
- (b) Every candidate for the certificate shall
  - (i) have been admitted to a degree or diploma of a university, or
  - (ii) hold an appropriate qualification approved by the Board of the Faculty of Medicine, or
  - (iii) have been admitted ad eundem statum as entitled to proceed to the certificate.

### 2 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME

- (a) The programme shall comprise papers to the value of 60 points: any three of OBGX 712, 713, 715, or 716 (18 points each) plus one of OBGX 718 or OBGX 719 (6 points each).
- (b) A candidate, with the approval of the Dean of the Faculty of Medicine, may substitute for up to 24 points components of the University of Auckland's Postgraduate Diploma in Obstetrics and Medical Gynaecology programme.
- (c) A candidate, with the approval of the Dean of the Faculty of Medicine, may substitute for up to 18 points an appropriate paper offered by a university or equivalent examining body.

### 3 EXAMINATIONS

A candidate who fails a paper may, on the recommendation of the examiners, be admitted to a special examination.

### 4 DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME

The duration of the programme shall be half an academic year of full-time study or the equivalent in part-time study. Candidates are normally expected to complete the programme in two years.

### 5 VARIATIONS

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

*Note:* An application for admission to the programme is required; this is separate from the enrolment process.

# REGULATIONS FOR THE CERTIFICATE IN HEALTH PROMOTION

## CertHProm

### 1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME

- (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) on the advice of the Dean of the Faculty of Medicine.
- (b) Every applicant shall have a tertiary qualification or at least one year of working experience in the health sector.

### 2 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME

- (a) The programme of study shall consist of four compulsory papers:

HAPX 111	Health Promotion Principles	30 points
HAPX 112	Health Programme Planning	30 points
HAPX 113	Māori and Community Health Development	30 points
HAPX 114	Contemporary Health Issues	30 points
- (b) With the approval of the Faculty of Medicine, a candidate may substitute for one of the prescribed papers an appropriate paper at an equivalent level offered by a university or approved examining body.

### 3 VARIATIONS

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

- Notes:*
- (i) An application for admission to the programme is required; this is separate from the enrolment process.
  - (ii) This Distance Learning programme will be taken part-time, normally over two years, with one paper being offered in each semester.

# PHARMACY

## CONTENTS

*page*

### DEGREE, DIPLOMA, AND CERTIFICATE REGULATIONS

1	Bachelor of Pharmacy	785
2	Master of Clinical Pharmacy	789
3	Master of Pharmacy	791
4	Postgraduate Diploma in Clinical Pharmacy	793
5	Postgraduate Diploma in Pharmacy	794
6	Postgraduate Certificate in Pharmacy	795





## PHARMACY

**Note:** These regulations should be read in conjunction with the General Regulations, particularly those concerned with Admission and Enrolment, Terms Requirements, and Examinations.

Prescriptions for papers are printed in the Guide to Enrolment.

## REGULATIONS FOR THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF PHARMACY

### BPharm

#### 1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME

- (a) Admission to the second year classes in Pharmacy is determined by the Pharmacy Admissions Committee (*see Note 2*).
- (b) Admission to the second year classes in Pharmacy is limited to 120 candidates who are eligible by virtue of citizenship or permanent residence in New Zealand (but see Regulation 1(i) regarding International Student admissions).
- (c) The Pharmacy Admissions Committee shall select candidates for admission according to the following categories:
  - (i) Health Sciences First Year
  - (ii) Two or More Years of University Study
  - (iii) Graduate
  - (iv) Alternative

The University of Otago supports the participation of the following peoples in the health workforce. Therefore, applicants in any category may also be considered in one or both of the following sub-categories:

- (i) Māori
  - (ii) New Zealand Resident Pacific Islander of Polynesian or Melanesian descent.
- (d) To gain entry in the Health Sciences First Year category a candidate must, in the first year of university study, at the University of Otago, pass all the papers prescribed for the first year course and have achieved grades acceptable to the Pharmacy Admissions Committee.
  - (e) To gain entry in the Two or More Years of University Study category, a candidate must have passed all the papers prescribed for the first year course and have achieved grades acceptable to the Pharmacy Admissions Committee in all papers.
  - (f) To gain entry in the Graduate category, a candidate must have completed the requirements of a first degree awarded by a university in New Zealand within three years of the date of application, including passes in all papers equivalent to those prescribed for the Health Sciences First Year course, and have achieved grades acceptable to the Pharmacy Admissions Committee.

- (g) To gain entry in the Alternative category a candidate must be:
  - (i) a graduate who will either
    - (a) have completed a first degree from a university in New Zealand or Australia more than three years before the date of application and may since have taken a second degree or other university qualification; or
    - (b) have completed a degree from a recognised overseas university; or
  - (ii) an allied health professional who holds a relevant tertiary level qualification and has completed no less than five years of full-time work in that allied health profession.

All persons applying for admission under the Alternative category will be required to complete, to have completed or to be exempted from the papers prescribed for the Health Sciences First Year course and to have achieved grades acceptable to the Pharmacy Admissions Committee. A candidate for admission under this category may be required to attend an interview.

- (h) Admission to the programme shall be subject to candidates' meeting a specified English language requirement prior to entry to any second year classes.
- (i) The Pharmacy Admissions Committee shall have discretion to offer additional places in second year classes to both private international students and international students under arrangements which have been approved by the School of Pharmacy. Candidates must have achieved a level of academic attainment to be determined by the Pharmacy Admissions Committee and shall have completed all necessary prerequisites.
- (j) Notwithstanding any of the above provisions, the Pharmacy Admissions Committee shall have discretion to consider any applicant who, not having satisfied these regulations in a particular aspect, warrants admission to second year classes in Pharmacy for exceptional reasons.

## 2 STRUCTURE OF THE DEGREE

- (a) Every programme of study shall satisfy the requirements set out in the Schedule.
- (b) Candidates will not normally be permitted to enrol for any paper of a year until all papers of the preceding year have been passed.

## 3 CROSS CREDITS

A candidate who is enrolled for the degree concurrently with another degree, or who has completed one degree and is proceeding with the programme for the degree of Bachelor of Pharmacy, may cross credit 100- and 200-level papers which are common to both degrees up to a maximum of 180 points.

## 4 TERMS REQUIREMENTS

- (a) No candidate shall be eligible to sit a paper in a final examination without having gained terms in that paper.
- (b) A candidate gains terms in a paper by satisfactorily demonstrating the acquisition of sufficient knowledge and skills, by attendance at classes, and by performance in a professional manner of such practice/clinical and other work as the School of Pharmacy may require.

- (c) A candidate who fails to gain terms in any paper will, if other regulations have been met, be required to repeat the whole of that paper.
- (d) Terms granted in any paper shall normally be for the year only.

## 5 SPECIAL EXAMINATIONS

- (a) A candidate who fails a paper may be permitted to sit a special examination for that paper. Normally, no candidate may be admitted to special examinations if papers equal to half the points or worth more than half the points comprising the course for that year have been failed.
- (b) Any candidate who has obtained an E grade in a paper will not normally be admitted to a special examination in that paper.

## 6 WITHDRAWAL FROM AND READMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME

- (a) A student who withdraws from the programme on or before the first day of the second semester in the year of admission to second year classes will be required to apply to the Pharmacy Admissions Committee for readmission and any such applications will be dealt with under the regulations governing admission to the programme.
- (b) A student who, at any later time, withdraws from the programme is required to apply for readmission to the Board of Studies for Pharmacy no later than 1 October in the year prior to that for which readmission is sought. The period of withdrawal from the programme shall not normally exceed one year following the year of withdrawal.

## 7 EXCLUSION FROM THE PROGRAMME

A candidate who fails any or all of the papers for a year of the programme other than the Health Sciences First Year may enrol again for the paper or papers concerned. This concession may normally be granted only once in the programme. If the candidate fails to complete all of the requirements for a year of study at a second attempt, or fails to complete any paper of a later year of the programme at the first attempt (which may include special examinations) having repeated a previous year, he or she may be excluded by the Board of the Division of Health Sciences, on the recommendation of the Board of Studies for Pharmacy, from further study towards the degree.

## 8 LEVEL OF AWARD OF THE DEGREE

The degree may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

## 9 VARIATIONS

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

- Notes:* (1) All the papers prescribed for the University of Otago Health Sciences First Year course must be passed with grades acceptable to the Pharmacy Admissions Committee. If an additional optional paper from the approved list is taken, and provided all of the prescribed papers are passed at or above the required minimum standard, the results in the best seven papers will be counted for admission purposes.
- (2) An application for admission to the programme is required; this is separate from the enrolment process. Applications must be received by the Health Sciences Admissions Office on the prescribed form of application no later than 1 October in the year preceding desired entry.

## SCHEDULE

## PAPERS FOR THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF PHARMACY

LEVEL	PAPER	TITLE	POINTS
<i>First Year</i>	BIOC 192	Foundations of Biochemistry	18
	CELS 191	Cell and Molecular Biology	18
	CHEM 191	The Chemical Basis of Biology and Human Health	18
	HEAL 192	Foundations of Epidemiology	18
	HUBS 191	Human Body Systems 1	18
	HUBS 192	Human Body Systems 2	18
	PHSI 191	Biological Physics	18
Notes:	(i)	Students enrolled in the Health Sciences First Year course will be required to achieve a satisfactory mark in a standard diagnostic English test or another approved measure of achievement.	
	(ii)	No student will be permitted to take an examination in a subject of the first year course in which a pass has already been gained.	
<i>Second Year</i>	PHCY 219	Microbiology and Immunology (for BPharm)	12
	PHCY 231	Biochemistry (for BPharm)	7
	PHCY 251	Physiology (for BPharm)	17
	PHCY 254	Physical Pharmacy A	12
	PHCY 255	Physical Pharmacy B	12
	PHCY 256	Biopharmaceutical Chemistry	12
	PHCY 258	Introduction to Drug Action	12
	PHCY 259	Quality of Medicines	12
	PHCY 263	Principles of Pharmacy Practice	24
	Note:	Since candidates for the second and subsequent years of the BPharm degree will normally have passed all papers for the previous year of study, information regarding exemptions from and prerequisites for papers is not published here but may be obtained from the Dean of Pharmacy.	
<i>Third Year</i>	PHCY 315	Human Disease	12
	PHCY 340	Essentials of Drug Action	12
	PHCY 342	Drug Delivery Systems	12
	PHCY 343	Drug Disposition and Pharmacokinetics	12
	PHCY 344	Professional Pharmacy Practice A	12
	PHCY 345	Quality Use of Medicines A	50
	PHCY 346	Professional Pharmacy Practice B	10
<i>Fourth Year</i>	PHCY 470	Elective Study	12
	PHCY 471	Quality Use of Medicines B	46
	PHCY 472	Professional Pharmacy Practice C	16
	PHCY 473	Quality Use of Medicines C	46

## REGISTRATION OF PHARMACISTS

Admission to the practice of Pharmacy in New Zealand is governed by the Health Practitioners Competence Assurance Act 2003.

It requires practical training carried out under conditions prescribed by the Pharmacy Council. This practical work must be carried out after the candidate has passed the Fourth Year Examination for the degree of Bachelor of Pharmacy. Further details may be obtained from the Registrar of the Pharmacy Council of New Zealand, PO Box 25137, Wellington 6040.

# REGULATIONS FOR THE DEGREE OF MASTER OF CLINICAL PHARMACY MClinPharm

## 1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME

- (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences).
- (b) Every applicant shall hold the Postgraduate Diploma in Clinical Pharmacy or have an equivalent qualification or experience acceptable to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences), and be registered for practice as a pharmacist in the country of residence.

## 2 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME

- (a) The degree may be achieved either
  - (i) by passing PHCX 506 and PHCX 512, and submitting a research dissertation (PHCX 590); or
  - (ii) by passing PHCX 506 and submitting a thesis (PHCY 5A), having previously passed PHCX 512.
- (b) With the permission of the Dean of Pharmacy, candidates may substitute papers of other subjects for some of the required papers.
- (c) A candidate shall, before beginning the programme of study, secure the approval of the Dean of Pharmacy for the subject and supervisors of the dissertation.

## 3 DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME

A candidate may complete the programme after the equivalent of one year of full-time study and shall normally be required to complete within four years of part-time study.

## 4 SPECIAL EXAMINATIONS

A candidate who obtains a D grade in a paper may be permitted to sit a special examination for that paper. Any candidate who has obtained an E grade in a paper will not normally be admitted to a special examination in that paper but may be offered an opportunity to repeat the paper.

## 5 EXAMINATION OF THE THESIS

- (a) The thesis shall be assessed by at least two examiners, at least one of whom shall be external to the University.
- (b) The candidate's supervisor shall not be an examiner but may make a report on the work of the candidate to the Dean of Pharmacy.
- (c) Each examiner shall supply a written report on the thesis and recommend a mark and grade on the basis of the thesis as submitted, and an overall result selected from the options as specified in clause (d) below.

- (d) The examiners may recommend that a thesis:
  - (i) be accepted without amendments;
  - (ii) be accepted subject to amendments being made at the discretion, and to the satisfaction, of the Dean of Pharmacy;
  - (iii) does not meet the criteria for the award of the degree, but may be revised and resubmitted for examination;
  - (iv) does not meet the criteria for the award of the degree, and should be rejected without right of resubmission.
- (e) Amendments (regulation 5(d)(ii)) and revisions (regulation 5(d)(iii)) shall be completed by a specified date to be determined by the Dean of Pharmacy.
- (f) A candidate shall be permitted to revise and resubmit a thesis for examination once only.
- (g) If a revised and resubmitted thesis is finally accepted, the result shall be either 'Pass' or 'Fail' (i.e. ungraded) and without eligibility for the award of the degree with distinction or credit.  
*Note:* This provision applies only to students who first enrol for the degree in 2009 or subsequently.
- (h) Where examiners cannot agree on a result, the Dean of Pharmacy should so report to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) or nominee who shall arrive at a decision after consulting a referee who should normally be external to the University.

## 6 LEVEL OF AWARD OF THE DEGREE

The degree may be awarded with distinction or credit.

## 7 VARIATIONS

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

*Note:* An application for admission to the programme is required; this is separate from the enrolment process.

# REGULATIONS FOR THE DEGREE OF MASTER OF PHARMACY

## MPharm

### 1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME

- (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences).
- (b) Every applicant shall hold the degree of Bachelor of Pharmacy or Bachelor of Pharmacy with Honours, or have an equivalent qualification or experience acceptable to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences).

### 2 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME

- (a) The degree may be awarded in any branch of Pharmacy.
- (b) The degree may be achieved by passing PHCY 501, 502, 503, 504 and submitting a thesis (PHCY 5). In place of one of the papers PHCY 501-504, candidates may take either PHCY 506 or any two of HASC 411-413.
- (c) A candidate whose qualification for the programme is the Postgraduate Diploma in Pharmacy may achieve a degree by completing a thesis alone.
- (d) With the permission of the Dean of Pharmacy, candidates may substitute related papers of other subjects for some of the required papers.
- (e) A candidate shall, before beginning the investigation to be described in the thesis, secure the approval of the Dean of Pharmacy for the topic chosen, the supervisor(s) and the proposed course of the investigation.

### 3 DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME

A candidate may complete the programme after two years of full-time study and shall normally be required to complete within four years of part-time study.

### 4 SPECIAL EXAMINATIONS

A candidate who obtains a D grade in a paper may be permitted to sit a special examination for that paper. Any candidate who has obtained an E grade in a paper will not normally be admitted to a special examination in that paper but may be offered an opportunity to repeat the paper.

### 5 WITHDRAWAL FROM THE PROGRAMME

A candidate for the degree of Master of Pharmacy who has passed all the required papers and elects not to present a thesis may be awarded the Postgraduate Diploma in Pharmacy.

### 6 EXAMINATION OF THE THESIS

- (a) The thesis shall be assessed by at least two examiners, at least one of whom shall be external to the University.

- (b) The candidate's supervisor shall not be an examiner but may make a report on the work of the candidate to the Dean of Pharmacy.
- (c) Each examiner shall supply a written report on the thesis and recommend a mark and grade on the basis of the thesis as submitted, and an overall result selected from the options as specified in clause (d) below.
- (d) The examiners may recommend that a thesis:
  - (i) be accepted without amendments;
  - (ii) be accepted subject to amendments being made at the discretion, and to the satisfaction, of the Dean of Pharmacy;
  - (iii) does not meet the criteria for the award of the degree, but may be revised and resubmitted for examination;
  - (iv) does not meet the criteria for the award of the degree, and should be rejected without right of resubmission.
- (e) Amendments (regulation 6(d)(ii)) and revisions (regulation 6(d)(iii)) shall be completed by a specified date to be determined by the Dean of Pharmacy.
- (f) A candidate shall be permitted to revise and resubmit a thesis for examination once only.
- (g) If a revised and resubmitted thesis is finally accepted, the result shall be either 'Pass' or 'Fail' (i.e. ungraded) and without eligibility for the award of the degree with distinction or credit.  
*Note:* This provision applies only to students who first enrol for the degree in 2009 or subsequently.
- (h) Where examiners cannot agree on a result, the Dean of Pharmacy should so report to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) or nominee who shall arrive at a decision after consulting a referee who should normally be external to the University.

## 7 LEVEL OF AWARD OF THE DEGREE

The degree may be awarded with distinction or credit.

## 8 VARIATIONS

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

*Note:* An application for admission to the programme is required; this is separate from the enrolment process.



# REGULATIONS FOR THE POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN CLINICAL PHARMACY PGDipClinPharm

## 1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME

- (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences).
- (b) Every applicant shall hold the degree of Bachelor of Pharmacy or Bachelor of Pharmacy with Honours, or have an equivalent qualification or experience acceptable to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences); and be registered for practice as a pharmacist in the country of residence.

## 2 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME

- (a) The diploma may be achieved by passing any four of PHCX 522-524, 541, 542; or by passing PHCX 512, 525, 541, and 542.
- (b) A candidate who has completed the requirements for the Postgraduate Certificate in Pharmacy shall be exempted from those papers in the programme for the diploma which have been previously passed for the certificate.

*Note:* Students should normally enrol initially for the Postgraduate Certificate programme before proceeding to the diploma.

- (c) With the permission of the Dean of Pharmacy, candidates may substitute related papers of other subjects, or other approved postgraduate qualifications in Pharmacy, for one or two of the required papers.

## 3 DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME

A candidate may complete the programme after the equivalent of one year of full-time study and shall normally be required to complete within four years of part-time study.

## 4 SPECIAL EXAMINATIONS

A candidate who obtains a D grade in a paper may be permitted to sit a special examination for that paper. Any candidate who has obtained an E grade in a paper will not normally be admitted to a special examination in that paper but may be offered an opportunity to repeat the paper.

## 5 LEVEL OF AWARD OF THE DIPLOMA

The diploma may be awarded with distinction or credit.

## 6 VARIATIONS

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

*Note:* An application for admission to the programme is required; this is separate from the enrolment process.

## REGULATIONS FOR THE POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN PHARMACY PGDipPharm

### 1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME

- (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences).
- (b) Every applicant shall hold the degree of Bachelor of Pharmacy or Bachelor of Pharmacy with Honours, or have an alternative qualification or experience acceptable to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences).

### 2 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME

- (a) The diploma may be awarded in any branch of Pharmacy.
- (b) The diploma may be achieved by passing PHCY 501, 502, 503, 504. In place of one of these papers, candidates may take either PHCY 506 or any two of HASC 411-413.
- (c) With the permission of the Dean of Pharmacy, candidates may substitute related papers of other subjects for some of the required papers.

### 3 DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME

A candidate may complete the programme after one year of full-time study and shall normally be required to complete within two years of part-time study.

### 4 SPECIAL EXAMINATIONS

A candidate who obtains a D grade in a paper may be permitted to sit a special examination for that paper. Any candidate who has obtained an E grade in a paper will not normally be admitted to a special examination in that paper but may be offered an opportunity to repeat the paper.

### 5 LEVEL OF AWARD OF THE DIPLOMA

The diploma may be awarded with distinction or credit.

### 6 VARIATIONS

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

*Note:* An application for admission to the programme is required; this is separate from the enrolment process.

# REGULATIONS FOR THE POSTGRADUATE CERTIFICATE IN PHARMACY PGCertPharm

## 1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME

- (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences).
- (b) Every applicant for the certificate shall
  - (i) be a Pharmacy graduate or hold a health professional qualification acceptable to the Board of Studies in Pharmacy; and
  - (ii) present evidence of ability for advanced level academic study.

## 2 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME

The programme shall consist of an approved paper or papers to the value of 60 points, which must be as specified in the Schedule of endorsed options if the certificate is to be endorsed in an area of specialisation.

## 3 TERMS REQUIREMENTS

- (a) No candidate shall be eligible to sit a paper in a final examination without having gained terms in that paper.
- (b) A candidate gains terms in a paper by satisfactorily demonstrating the acquisition of sufficient knowledge and skills, by attendance at classes, and by performance in a professional manner of such practice/clinical and other work as the School of Pharmacy may require.
- (c) A candidate who fails to gain terms in any paper will, if other regulations have been met, be required to repeat the whole of that paper.
- (d) Terms granted in any paper shall normally be for the year only.

## 4 DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME

A candidate shall complete the requirements for the certificate within two years of admission to the programme.

## 5 SPECIAL EXAMINATIONS

A candidate who obtains a D grade in a paper may be permitted to sit a special examination for that paper. Any candidate who has obtained an E grade in a paper will not normally be admitted to a special examination in that paper but may be offered an opportunity to repeat the paper.

## 6 VARIATIONS

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

*Note:* An application for admission to the programme is required; this is separate from the enrolment process.

## SCHEDULE

**ENDORSEMENT REQUIREMENTS FOR THE POSTGRADUATE  
CERTIFICATE IN PHARMACY**

ENDORSED OPTION	PAPERS REQUIRED
<i>Herbal Medicine</i>	PHCX 543 and PHCX 544
<i>Medicines Management</i>	PHCX 541 and PHCX 542

# PHYSIOTHERAPY

## CONTENTS

*page*

### **DEGREE, DIPLOMA, AND CERTIFICATE REGULATIONS**

1	Bachelor of Physiotherapy	799
2	Master of Physiotherapy	804
3	Postgraduate Diploma in Physiotherapy	807
4	Postgraduate Certificate in Physiotherapy	809



## PHYSIOTHERAPY

### *Notes:*

- (1) These regulations should be read in conjunction with the General Regulations, particularly those concerned with Admission and Enrolment, Terms Requirements, and Examinations. Prescriptions for papers are printed in the Guide to Enrolment.
- (2) All students wishing to enter the second year course for the degree of Bachelor of Physiotherapy must have completed the requirements of the Health Sciences First Year course at the University of Otago.
- (3) All students undertaking the Health Sciences First Year course for the purpose of gaining entry to second year classes in Physiotherapy are required to obtain approval for their courses of study from a Health Sciences First Year course adviser.
- (4) For specific enquiries about entry to the School of Physiotherapy students should make an appointment with the Associate Dean (Undergraduate Studies), at the School of Physiotherapy.

## REGULATIONS FOR THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF PHYSIOTHERAPY

### BPhy

#### 1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME

- (a) The maximum number to be admitted annually to second year classes in Physiotherapy is 120 candidates.
- (b) Admission to second year classes in Physiotherapy is determined by the Physiotherapy Admissions Committee.
- (c) Applications for admission to second year classes in Physiotherapy must be received at the Health Sciences Admissions Office on the prescribed form of application no later than 1 October, in the year preceding desired entry.
- (d) Applications will be considered at the following times:
  - (i) during the Health Sciences First Year course at Otago, for candidates who will have fulfilled the requirements of the first year course;
  - (ii) after two or more years of university study where a candidate has passed all the papers prescribed for the Health Sciences First Year course at the University of Otago and has achieved grades acceptable to the Admissions Committee in other papers;
  - (iii) within three years of the completion of the requirements of a first degree awarded by a university in New Zealand;
  - (iv) at one subsequent time, which may be on completion of a second degree or other university qualification.

A candidate may apply only once under each section of this regulation.

- (e) The Physiotherapy Admissions Committee shall select candidates for admission according to the following categories:
  - (i) First year entry on the basis of the Health Sciences First Year course
  - (ii) Entry after two or more years of university study
  - (iii) Graduate entry
  - (iv) Alternative entry

- (f) To be considered for first year entry a candidate must, in the first year of university study, pass all the papers prescribed for the Health Sciences First Year course with a B– (65%) grade point average (GPA) or better, with no paper grade less than C. Applicants who have reached the academic and Undergraduate Medicine and Health Sciences Admission Test (UMAT) thresholds will be selected on the basis of the score obtained in a structured interview. Those with the same interview score will be ranked according to their academic score.
- (g) To be considered for entry after two or more years of university study a candidate must have passed all the papers prescribed for the Health Sciences First Year course at the University of Otago with a B– (65%) grade point average (GPA) or better. Applicants who have reached the academic and UMAT thresholds will be selected on the basis of the score obtained in a structured interview. Those with the same interview score will be ranked according to their academic score.
- (h) To be considered for graduate entry a candidate must have completed a degree awarded by a university in New Zealand with a B– (65%) GPA (Otago equivalent) or better and must have passed the equivalent of the papers prescribed for the Health Sciences First Year course. Applications must be made within three years of the completion of the requirements of the first degree. Applicants who have reached the academic and UMAT thresholds will be selected on the basis of the score obtained in a structured interview. Those with the same interview score will be ranked according to their academic score.
- (i) To be considered for alternative entry a candidate must:
  - (i) be of Māori or other Polynesian descent or be a person whose application does not meet the requirements for entry in the categories 1(e)(i-iii);
  - (ii) have achieved a minimum academic standard to be determined by the Admissions Committee from year to year in any papers undertaken at university as well as the equivalent of the papers prescribed for the Health Sciences First Year course. There will be no further weighting based on GPA. Eligible candidates will then be ranked on the basis of the UMAT and an oral assessment.
- (j) Admission to the programme shall be subject to candidates meeting a specified English language requirement prior to entry to second year classes.
- (k)
  - (i) The Physiotherapy Admissions Committee shall have discretion to offer additional places in second year classes to international students.
  - (ii) International candidates must have achieved a level of academic attainment to be determined by the Physiotherapy Admissions Committee and shall have completed the Health Sciences First Year course.

- Notes:*
- (1) All the papers prescribed for the University of Otago Health Sciences First Year course must be passed, with a B– (65%) GPA or better and with no paper grade less than C. If an additional optional paper from the approved list is taken, and provided all of the prescribed papers are passed at or above the required minimum standard, the results in the best seven papers will be counted for admission purposes.
  - (2) Candidates for admission must have valid UMAT results, as defined by the Australian Council for Educational Research, which is responsible for the development and administration of UMAT.
  - (3) An application for admission to the programme is required; this is separate from the enrolment process. Applications must be received by the Health Sciences Admissions Office on the prescribed form of application no later than 1 October in the year preceding desired entry.



## 2 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME

- (a) Every programme of study shall satisfy the requirements set out in the Schedule of papers for the degree.
- (b) No student may take any paper additional to the Physiotherapy programme without first obtaining the approval of the Dean of the School of Physiotherapy.

## 3 CREDITS AND EXEMPTIONS

The Board of Studies may grant such credits and exemptions as it deems appropriate for work done previously by a candidate.

## 4 CROSS CREDITS

A candidate who is enrolled for the degree concurrently with another degree, or who has completed another degree, may cross credit 100- and 200-level papers which are common to both degrees up to a maximum of 180 points.

## 5 TERMS REQUIREMENTS

- (a) No candidate shall be eligible to sit a final examination without having gained terms in that paper.
- (b) A candidate gains terms in a paper by satisfactorily demonstrating the acquisition of sufficient knowledge and skills, by attendance at classes and by performance in a professional manner of such practical and clinical work and other work as the School of Physiotherapy may require.
- (c) A candidate who fails to gain terms in any paper will be required to repeat the whole of that paper.
- (d) Terms granted in any paper shall normally be for that year only.

## 6 EXAMINATIONS

- (a) A candidate shall be required to gain terms in a paper before being permitted to sit the examination in that paper.
- (b) A candidate who obtains a D grade in one or more papers in any year may be permitted to sit special examinations in those papers. Normally no candidate may be admitted to special examinations if papers worth more than half the points for the course for that year have been failed. A student may be permitted to sit a special examination in a paper only once.
- (c) Any candidate who has achieved an E grade in one or more subjects shall not normally be admitted to special examinations but shall be required to repeat those papers that have not been passed.
- (d) Candidates will not be permitted to enrol in any papers of a year until all papers of the preceding year have been passed.

## 7 EXCLUSION FROM THE PROGRAMME

A candidate must complete the requirements of a paper in two consecutive years of study or may be excluded from further study towards the degree by the Board of the Division of Health Sciences on the recommendation of the Board of Studies for Physiotherapy.

**8 WITHDRAWAL FROM AND READMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME**

- (a) A student who withdraws from the programme at any time and wishes to be readmitted to the programme at a later date shall be required to apply to the Board of Studies in Physiotherapy for readmission.
- (b) The period of withdrawal from the programme shall not normally exceed one year following the year of withdrawal.
- (c) Application for readmission must be received by the Board of Studies in Physiotherapy no later than 1 October in the year preceding desired readmission.

**9 LEVEL OF AWARD OF THE DEGREE**

The degree may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

**10 VARIATIONS**

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

**DIVISION OF CLASS AFTER THIRD YEAR**

Clinical education teaching facilities for the BPhy degree are provided at the Dunedin, Christchurch and Wellington Clinical Centres. After completion of the third year, the class will be divided and students allocated to one of the three centres for the remainder of their programme. Students may also be required to complete their third year clinical training at one of the School's three Clinical Centres.

In dividing the class, account will be taken of each student's personal preference as far as possible. However, if the number of applicants for entry to any one of the Clinical Centres exceeds the number of places available, a ballot may be held to determine which students will be required to take a place in one of the other Centres.

## SCHEDULE

### PAPERS FOR THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF PHYSIOTHERAPY

LEVEL	PAPER	TITLE	POINTS
<b>First Year</b>	BIOC 192	Foundations of Biochemistry	18
	CELS 191	Cell and Molecular Biology	18
	CHEM 191	The Chemical Basis of Biology and Human Health	18
	HEAL 192	Foundations of Epidemiology	18
	HUBS 191	Human Body Systems 1	18
	HUBS 192	Human Body Systems 2	18
	PHSI 191	Biological Physics	18
Notes:	(i)	Students enrolled in the Health Sciences First Year course will be required to achieve a satisfactory mark in a standard diagnostic English test or another approved measure of achievement.	
	(ii)	No student will be permitted to take an examination in a subject of the first year course in which a pass has already been gained.	
<b>Second Year</b>	PHTY 250	Anatomy (for BPhy)	26
	PHTY 251	Physiology (for BPhy)	17
	PHTY 252	Pharmacology (for BPhy)	12
	PHTY 254	Physiotherapy Rehabilitation Science 1	48
	PHTY 255	Physiotherapy Clinical Practice 1	17
<b>Third Year</b>	PHTY 353	Pathology (for BPhy)	15
	PHTY 354	Physiotherapy Rehabilitation Science 2	70
	PHTY 355	Physiotherapy Clinical Practice 2	35
<b>Fourth Year</b>	PHTY 455	Physiotherapy Clinical Practice 3	24
	PHTY 456	Physiotherapy Clinical Practice 4	24
	PHTY 457	Physiotherapy Clinical Practice 5	24
	PHTY 458	Physiotherapy Clinical Practice 6	24
	PHTY 459	Research for Physiotherapy	24

## REGULATIONS FOR THE DEGREE OF MASTER OF PHYSIOTHERAPY MPhty

### 1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME

- (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) who must be satisfied that the candidate has the ability and experience to proceed to the degree.
- (b) Every applicant shall
  - (i) have been admitted to the degree of Bachelor of Physiotherapy or hold an appropriate qualification in physiotherapy requiring at least four years' full-time study approved by the Board of Studies in Physiotherapy;
  - (ii) be registered with the New Zealand Physiotherapy Board, and where the application is for an area of specialisation, have had the equivalent of at least two years' full-time relevant clinical experience.

*Note:* Applicants who have less than a four-year degree (or equivalent) will normally be expected to enrol initially for the Postgraduate Diploma in Physiotherapy, or other approved papers.

### 2 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME

- (a) The programme shall consist of either:
  - (i) PHTY 501 or PHTX 501; PHTY 510 or PHTX 510; and a thesis embodying the results of one year of full-time or equivalent part-time supervised research (unendorsed option); or
  - (ii) approved papers from the Schedule to the value of 120 points and a 60-point dissertation embodying the results of six months of full-time or equivalent part-time supervised research or scholarship, or approved papers to the value of 150 points and a 30-point research project embodying the results of three months of full-time or equivalent part-time supervised research or scholarship (endorsed option).
- (b) A candidate may be permitted to substitute approved papers for one or more papers from the Schedule.
- (c) A candidate whose qualification for entry to the programme is a Postgraduate Diploma in Physiotherapy or equivalent may be exempted from all or some of the required papers.
- (d) A candidate may not present a thesis or dissertation which has previously been accepted for another degree.
- (e) The programme of study, the topic of the thesis, dissertation, or research project, and the supervisors of the research must be approved by the Board of Studies in Physiotherapy.

### 3 DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME

- (a) A candidate for the degree shall normally follow a programme of study for not less than three semesters of full-time study or the equivalent in part-time study.

- (b) A candidate will normally be expected to satisfy the requirements for the degree within four years of admission to the programme.

#### 4 WITHDRAWAL FROM THE PROGRAMME

Where a candidate withdraws from the programme after completing the equivalent of 120 points of approved papers required by regulation 2(a)(ii) the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may recommend the award of the Postgraduate Diploma in Physiotherapy (endorsed) or determine which papers shall be credited towards the diploma.

#### 5 EXAMINATION OF THE THESIS OR DISSERTATION

- (a) The thesis or dissertation shall be assessed by at least two examiners. In the case of a thesis, at least one of the examiners shall be external to the University, and in the case of the dissertation the external examiner may be one who is external to the School of Physiotherapy.
- (b) The candidate's supervisor shall not be an examiner but may make a report on the work of the candidate to the Dean of Physiotherapy.
- (c) Each examiner shall supply a written report on the thesis or dissertation and recommend a mark and grade on the basis of the thesis or dissertation as submitted, and an overall result selected from the options as specified in clause (d) below.
- (d) The examiners may recommend that a thesis or dissertation:
  - (i) be accepted without amendments;
  - (ii) be accepted subject to amendments being made at the discretion, and to the satisfaction, of the Dean of Physiotherapy;
  - (iii) does not meet the criteria for the award of the degree, but may be revised and resubmitted for examination;
  - (iv) does not meet the criteria for the award of the degree, and should be rejected without right of resubmission.
- (e) Amendments (regulation 5(d)(ii)) and revisions (regulation 5(d)(iii)) shall be completed by a specified date to be determined by the Dean of Physiotherapy.
- (f) A candidate shall be permitted to revise and resubmit a thesis or dissertation for examination once only.
- (g) If a revised and resubmitted thesis or dissertation is finally accepted, the result shall be either 'Pass' or 'Fail' (i.e. ungraded) and without eligibility for the award of the degree with distinction or credit.

*Note:* This provision applies only to students who first enrol for the degree in 2009 or subsequently.

- (h) Where examiners cannot agree on a result, the Dean of Physiotherapy should so report to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) or nominee who shall arrive at a decision after consulting a referee who should normally be external to the University.

- (i) The relative weighting of components of the programme is as follows: for the thesis option, papers 33% and thesis 67%; and for the dissertation option, papers 67% and dissertation 33%.

In the case of a thesis 'Fail' result, the degree will not be awarded.

In the case of a dissertation 'Fail' result, a candidate may be eligible to be considered for the award of a Postgraduate Diploma in Physiotherapy, subject to fulfilling the requirements for such an award.

## 6 LEVEL OF AWARD OF THE DEGREE

The degree may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

## 7 VARIATIONS

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

*Note:* An application for admission to the programme is required; this is separate from the enrolment process.

# SCHEDULE

## ENDORSEMENT REQUIREMENTS FOR THE DEGREE OF MASTER OF PHYSIOTHERAPY

ENDORSED OPTION	PAPERS REQUIRED
<i>Acupuncture</i>	PHTX 501, 510, 530, 547, together with the following for the option concerned: Dissertation option – either PHTY 590 or PHTX 590. Research project option – PHTY 550 or PHTX 550; and either PHTY 545 or both MSMX 708 and MSMX 711.
<i>Manipulative Physiotherapy</i>	PHTY 501 or PHTX 501; PHTY 502 or PHTX 502; PHTY 541; PHTY 561; and PHTY 590 or PHTX 590. A candidate who has completed the Diploma in Manipulative Therapy awarded by the New Zealand Manipulative Therapists' Association and who enrolled initially for that diploma in 1990 or later may be exempted from PHTY 541.
<i>Mechanical Diagnosis and Therapy</i>	PHTY 501 or PHTX 501; PHTY 502 or PHTX 502; PHTX 544; PHTY 561; and PHTY 590 or PHTX 590. A candidate who has completed a minimum of four papers for the Diploma in Mechanical Diagnosis and Therapy and the credentialing examination offered by the McKenzie Institute International and who enrolled initially for that diploma in 1990 or later may be exempted from PHTY 502.
<i>Neurorehabilitation</i>	PHTY 502 or PHTX 502; PHTX 535; PHTY 561 or PHTX 530; PHTY 501 or PHTX 501 or an approved research paper; and PHTY 590 or PHTX 590.
<i>Occupational Health Physiotherapy</i>	PHTX 501, 510, 530, 539, together with the following for the option concerned: Dissertation option – either PHTY 590 or PHTX 590. Research project option – PHTY 550 or PHTX 550; and one of PHTY 545, PHTX 545, OCCX 401, REHX 706.
<i>Sports Physiotherapy</i>	PHTY 501 or PHTX 501; PHTY 502 or PHTX 502; PHTY 542; PHTY 561; and PHTY 590 or PHTX 590.

# REGULATIONS FOR THE POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN PHYSIOTHERAPY PGDipPhty

## 1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME

- (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences).
- (b) Every applicant shall
  - (i) have been admitted to the degree of Bachelor of Physiotherapy, or
  - (ii) have a qualification acceptable to the Board of Studies in Physiotherapy and produce evidence satisfactory to the Board of Studies in Physiotherapy of ability to proceed to the diploma, and
- (c) Where the application is for an area of specialisation, every candidate shall be registered with the New Zealand Physiotherapy Board and have had the equivalent of at least two years' full-time relevant clinical experience in physiotherapy.

## 2 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME

- (a) The programme of study shall comprise approved papers to the value of 120 points, which must be those specified in the Schedule for the area concerned if the diploma is to be endorsed in an area of specialisation.
- (b) With permission of the Dean of Physiotherapy, a candidate may substitute up to 30 points in a relevant or related subject for one or more of the required papers.
- (c) The programme of study shall constitute a coherent and integrated programme of study in physiotherapy.
- (d) A candidate who has completed the requirements for the Postgraduate Certificate in Physiotherapy shall be exempted from those papers in the programme for the diploma which have been previously passed for the certificate.

*Note:* Where appropriate, students should normally enrol initially for the Postgraduate Certificate programme before proceeding to the diploma.

## 3 DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME

- (a) A candidate for the diploma shall normally follow a programme of study for not less than one year of full-time study or the equivalent in part-time study.
- (b) A candidate will normally be expected to satisfy the requirements for the diploma within three years of admission to the programme.

## 4 LEVEL OF AWARD OF THE DIPLOMA

The diploma may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

## 5 VARIATIONS

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

*Note:* An application for admission to the programme is required; this is separate from the enrolment process.

## SCHEDULE

### ENDORSEMENT REQUIREMENTS FOR THE POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN PHYSIOTHERAPY

ENDORSED OPTION	PAPERS REQUIRED
<i>Acupuncture</i>	PHTX 501, 510, 530, 547.
<i>Mechanical Diagnosis and Therapy</i>	PHTY 501 or PHTX 501; PHTY 502 or PHTX 502; PHTX 544; and PHTY 561.  A candidate who has completed a minimum of four papers for the Diploma in Mechanical Diagnosis and Therapy and the credentialling examination offered by the McKenzie Institute International and who enrolled initially for that diploma in 1990 or later may be exempted from PHTY 502.
<i>Musculoskeletal Physiotherapy</i>	PHTX 501; PHTX 510; PHTX 530; either PHTY 540 or PHTX 540.
<i>Neurorehabilitation</i>	PHTY 502 or PHTX 502; PHTX 535; PHTY 561 or PHTX 530; and PHTY 501 or PHTX 501 or an approved research paper.
<i>Occupational Health Physiotherapy</i>	PHTX 501, 510, 530, 539.



# REGULATIONS FOR THE POSTGRADUATE CERTIFICATE IN PHYSIOTHERAPY PGCertPhty

## 1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME

- (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences).
- (b) Every applicant shall
  - (i) be registered with the New Zealand Physiotherapy Board and possess an Annual Practising Certificate,
  - (ii) have had the equivalent of at least two years' post-qualification clinical experience in physiotherapy, and
  - (iii) present evidence of ability for advanced level academic study.

## 2 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME

- (a) The programme shall consist of approved papers, from the schedule of endorsed options, to the value of 60 points.
- (b) Subject to the approval of the Dean of Physiotherapy, a candidate may substitute for one paper an appropriate paper at an equivalent level offered by another university or approved examining body.

## 3 DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME

- (a) The duration of the programme shall be equivalent to half an academic year of full-time study or the equivalent in part-time study.
- (b) A candidate shall satisfy the requirements for the postgraduate certificate within two years of admission to the programme.

## 4 VARIATIONS

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

*Note:* An application for admission to the programme is required; this is separate from the enrolment process.

# SCHEDULE

## ENDORSEMENT REQUIREMENTS FOR THE POSTGRADUATE CERTIFICATE IN PHYSIOTHERAPY

ENDORSED OPTION	PAPERS REQUIRED
<i>Acupuncture</i>	PHTX 530 and PHTX 547.
<i>Musculoskeletal Physiotherapy</i>	PHTX 510 and either PHTY 540 or PHTX 540.
<i>Neurorehabilitation</i>	PHTX 535 and either PHTY 502 or PHTX 502.
<i>Occupational Health Physiotherapy</i>	PHTX 539 and either PHTY 502 or PHTX 502 or REHX 702.



# PAPERS

## 2010

Prescriptions for papers are printed in the Guide to Enrolment.



**Accounting**

ACCT 102	Principles of Accounting	18
ACCT 211	Financial Accounting and Reporting	18
ACCT 213	Accounting for Financial Decisions	18
ACCT 222	Cost and Management Accounting	18
ACCT 259	Accounting Honours	27
ACCT 302	Accounting Performance Management	18
ACCT 303	Accounting for the Public Sector	18
ACCT 304	Legal Topics in Accounting	18
ACCT 306	Accounting Information Systems	18
ACCT 307	Management Accounting	18
ACCT 310	Issues in Financial Reporting	18
ACCT 320	Accounting Theory	18
ACCT 359	Research Methods	36
ACCT 402	Accounting Theory	36
ACCT 406	Accounting Information Systems	36
ACCT 408	Advanced Management Accounting	36
ACCT 413	Topic in Accounting 3	36
ACCT 480	Dissertation or Case Study	36
ACCT 590	Research Topic	36
ACCT 591	Project Report	36
ACTP 311	Auditing Practice	18
ACTP 312	Taxation Practice	18

**Anatomy and Structural Biology**

ANAT 120	The Human Body	18
ANAT 241	Human Biology: Cells to Systems	18
ANAT 242	Neurobiology	18
ANAT 243	Reproductive and Developmental Biology	18
ANAT 250	Functional Anatomy	18
ANAT 331	Functional Anatomy	18
ANAT 332	Cell Biology	18
ANAT 333	Reproductive Biology	18
ANAT 334	Developmental Biology	18
ANAT 335	Neurobiology	18
ANAT 336	Selected Topics in Neurobiology	18
ANAT 354	Special Topic: Research Principles in Anatomy	18
ANAT 451	Functional Human Anatomy	24
ANAT 452	Reproductive Biology	24
ANAT 453	Special Topic 1	24
ANAT 454	Neurobiology	24
ANAT 455	Research Topic	24
ANAT 456	Developmental Biology	24
ANAT 457	Special Topic 2	24
ANAT 458	Current Topics in Anatomical Science	24
ANAT 480	Research Project	24
ANAT 490	Research Project	48
ANAT 495	Master's Thesis Preparation	24

**Anthropology**

ANTH 103	Anthropology, Culture and Society	18
ANTH 104	Human Evolution and World Prehistory	18
ANTH 105	Global and Local Cultures	18
ANTH 203	The Archaeology of East and South East Asia	18
ANTH 204	Pacific and New Zealand Archaeology	18
ANTH 205	Contemporary Pacific Cultures	18
ANTH 206	Anthropology of Contemporary Issues	18
ANTH 207	Special Topic	18
ANTH 208	Archaeological Methods	18
ANTH 209	Special Topic: The Anthropology of Sex	18

ANTH 210	Reading Ethnographic Texts	18
ANTH 309	Special Topic: Approaches to Archaeological Interpretation	18
ANTH 310	Special Topic: Case Studies in Archaeological Research	18
ANTH 312	Cultural Politics	18
ANTH 314	Evolution of Human Diet	18
ANTH 316	Labour and Society	18
ANTH 317	Historical Archaeology	18
ANTH 319	The Global Politics of Food	18
ANTH 320	Contemporary Ethnographic Research	18
ANTH 321	Archaeozoology	18
ANTH 322	Conceiving Reproduction	18
ANTH 323	Anthropology of Health	18
ANTH 324	Archaeological Practice	18
ANTH 325	Rites of Passage: Death, Grief and Ritual	18
ANTH 326	Special Topic	18
ANTH 327	Anthropology of Money	18
ANTH 401	Advanced New Zealand Archaeology	24
ANTH 403	Advanced Oceanic Prehistory	24
ANTH 405	Archaeological Excavation	24
ANTH 406	Cultural Interpretation	24
ANTH 409	Material Culture Studies	24
ANTH 410	Special Topic in Archaeology	24
ANTH 411	Special Topic in Social Anthropology	24
ANTH 416	Anthropology and Development	24
ANTH 423	Bodies, Technologies and Medicines	24
ANTH 424	The Anthropology of Evil	24
ANTH 425	Anthropology of Transnationalism and Diaspora	24
ANTH 490	Dissertation	48
ARCH 490	Dissertation (Archaeology)	48

**Applied Science**

APPS 499	Applied Science Work Experience	6
----------	---------------------------------	---

**Arabic**

ARAB 131	Introductory Arabic 1	18
ARAB 132	Introductory Arabic 2	18

**Art History and Theory**

ARTH 111	Painting, Theory, Aesthetics	18
ARTH 114	Interpreting Artworks	18
ARTH 115	The European Tradition in Art and Architecture	18
ARTH 116	Modern Art	18
ARTH 211	Paris: Twentieth-Century Painting and Theory	18
ARTH 212	Gothic Art	18
ARTH 214	Renaissance Art in Italy 1500-1600	18
ARTH 217	New Zealand Art 1890s to 1970s	18
ARTH 218	Special Topic: Art and Fashion: 1900 to the Present	18
ARTH 219	Early Medieval Art	18
ARTH 221	History of Photography	18
ARTH 222	Art in China	18
ARTH 223	Art in Japan	18
ARTH 224	Articulations: Art Theory, Aesthetics, Criticism	18
ARTH 225	Contemporary Art	18
ARTH 313	Perspective: Theory and Philosophy	18
ARTH 314	Gender Issues in Art	18
ARTH 319	Special Topic	18
ARTH 320	Art in Crisis 1970-1985	18

ARTH 321	Art for Art's Sake? Exploring Nineteenth-Century Art	18
ARTH 322	Surrealism: Art, Theory and Mind	18
ARTH 323	Totalitarian Art in Fascist Italy, Nazi Germany and the USSR	18
ARTH 324	Histories of Art	18
ARTH 325	Art Controversies in New Zealand	18
ARTH 326	Ukiyo-e: The Floating World Art of Japan	18
ARTH 411	Special Topic	24
ARTH 412	Special Topic	24
ARTH 413	Perspective: Theory and Philosophy	24
ARTH 414	Gender Issues in Art	24
ARTH 420	Art in Crisis: 1970 - 1985	24
ARTH 421	Art for Art's Sake? Exploring Nineteenth-Century Art	24
ARTH 422	Surrealism: Art, Theory and Mind	24
ARTH 423	Totalitarian Art in Fascist Italy, Nazi Germany and the USSR	24
ARTH 424	Histories of Art	24
ARTH 425	Art Controversies in New Zealand	24
ARTH 426	Ukiyo-e: The Floating World Art of Japan	24
ARTH 470	Catalogue Project	48
ARTH 490	Dissertation	48

### *Asian Studies*

ASIA 101	Introducing Asia	18
ASIA 201	Asian Popular Cultures	18
ASIA 301	Topics in Asian Studies	18

### *Biblical Studies*

BIBS 112	Interpreting the Old Testament	18
BIBS 121	Interpreting the New Testament	18
BIBS 211	Old Testament Prophets	18
BIBS 213	Hebrew Old Testament Exegesis 2	18
BIBS 214	Special Topic: From Samuel to Solomon	18
BIBS 215	Special Topic: The Bible in Religious Education	18
BIBS 221	The Gospels	18
BIBS 223	Greek New Testament Exegesis 2	18
BIBS 224	Special Topic	18
BIBS 225	Special Topic: John and the Pastorals	18
BIBS 226	Jesus in the New Testament	18
BIBS 311	Old Testament Prophets (Advanced)	18
BIBS 313	Hebrew Old Testament Exegesis 3	18
BIBS 314	Special Topic: From Samuel to Solomon	18
BIBS 315	Special Topic: Contemporary Biblical Criticisms	18
BIBS 317	God, Suffering and Justice	18
BIBS 321	The Gospels (Advanced)	18
BIBS 322	The New Testament Epistles (Advanced)	18
BIBS 323	Greek New Testament Exegesis 3	18
BIBS 324	Special Topic: Grace in Paul	18
BIBS 325	Special Topic: John and the Pastorals	18
BIBS 326	Jesus in the New Testament (Advanced)	18
BIBS 380	Research Essay	18
BIBS 411	Selected Old Testament Texts (Advanced)	30
BIBS 413	God, Suffering and Justice (Advanced)	30
BIBS 421	Selected New Testament Texts	30
BIBS 423	Special Topic: The New Testament Epistles	30
BIBS 480	Research Essay	30
BIBS 490	Dissertation	48

### *Biochemistry*

BIOC 192	Foundations of Biochemistry	18
BIOC 221	Molecular Biology	18
BIOC 222	Proteins and Biotechnology	18
BIOC 223	Cellular Biochemistry and Metabolism	18
BIOC 230	Biochemistry	18
BIOC 351	Advanced Protein Biochemistry	18
BIOC 352	Advanced Molecular Biology	18
BIOC 353	Advanced Cellular Biochemistry	18
BIOC 354	Bioinformatics and Functional Genomics	18
BIOC 355	Biochemical Basis of Health and Disease	18
BIOC 360	Special Topic: Research Perspectives in Biochemistry	18
BIOC 451	Contemporary Technologies in Biochemistry	24
BIOC 452	Metabolism and Regulation	24
BIOC 453	Molecular Biology	24
BIOC 454	Cell Biology and Development	24
BIOC 480	Research Project	24
BIOC 490	Research Project	48
BIOC 495	Master's Thesis Preparation	24

### *Bioethics*

BITC 301	Introduction to Bioethics	24
BITC 401	Theories of Biomedical Ethics	30
BITC 402	Clinical Aspects of Biomedical Ethics	30
BITC 403	Issues in Law, Ethics and Medicine	15
BITC 404	Ethics and Health Care	30
BITC 410	Special Topic	15
BITC 411	Special Topic	15
BITC 412	Special Topic	15
BITC 890	MBHL Dissertation	60

### *Biological Anthropology*

BIOA 201	Introduction to Biological Anthropology	18
BIOA 301	Biological Anthropology of the Human Skeleton	18
BIOA 401	Advanced Biological Anthropology	24

### *Biology*

BIOL 112	Animal Biology	18
BIOL 113	Biology of Plants	18

### *Biomedical Sciences*

BMED 4AF	Research in Drugs and Human Health	144
BMED 4BF	Research in Functional Human Biology	144
BMED 4DF	Research in Infection and Immunity	144
BMED 4EF	Research in Molecular Basis of Health and Disease	144
BMED 4FF	Research in Nutrition and Metabolism in Human Health	144
BMED 4GF	Research in Reproduction, Genetics and Development	144

### *Biostatistics*

BIOS 501	Biostatistics Research Portfolio I	24
BIOS 502	Biostatistics Research Portfolio II	24
BIOS 503	Biostatistics Research Portfolio III	24
BIOS 504	Biostatistics Research Portfolio IV	24
BIOS 505	Biostatistics Research Portfolio V	24
BIOS 506	Biostatistics Research Portfolio VI	24
BIOS 511	Clinical Trials	18

**Botany**

BTNY 111	What Plant Is That?	18
BTNY 221	Plant Physiology and Biotechnology	18
BTNY 223	New Zealand Plant Ecology	18
BTNY 225	Marine Botany	18
BTNY 322	Mycology and Plant Pathology	18
BTNY 323	Plant Ecology	18
BTNY 325	Terrestrial and Marine Ecophysiology	18
BTNY 326	Plant Diversity and Evolution	18
BTNY 365	Research Skills	18
BTNY 461	Plant Physiology and Biotechnology	24
BTNY 465	Plant and Environment	24
BTNY 467	New Zealand Plant Ecology and Evolution	24
BTNY 468	Community Ecology	24
BTNY 469	Principles of Nature Conservation	24
BTNY 470	Special Topics	24
BTNY 480	Research Project	24
BTNY 490	Research Project	48
BTNY 495	Master's Thesis Preparation	24

**Business Administration**

BUSC 510	General Management	
BUSC 511	Competitive Strategy	
BUSC 512	Enhancing Leadership	
BUSC 513	Marketing Management	
BUSC 514	Corporate Governance	
BUSC 515	Professional Practice Development	
BUSC 516	Human Capital	
BUSC 517	Financial Decision Making	
BUSC 518	Corporate Entrepreneurship	
BUSC 520	The Art of Labour Negotiations	
BUSC 521	Supply Chain Excellence	
BUSC 522	Branding	
BUSC 523	Corporate Sustainability	
BUSC 524	Project Management	
BUSC 590	Business Project in Executive Management	
BUSD 501	Legal Environment of Management	
BUSD 502	Integrating Management 1	
BUSD 503	Organisational Behaviour	
BUSD 504	Statistics and Quantitative Methods	
BUSD 505	Economics 1	
BUSD 507	Financial Accounting	
BUSD 508	Special Topic: Leadership	
BUSD 521	Integrating Management 2	
BUSD 522	Finance	
BUSD 523	Management Accounting and Control	
BUSD 524	Human Resource Management	
BUSD 525	Marketing Management	
BUSD 526	Operations Research	
BUSD 527	Operations Management	
BUSD 530	Special Topic: Business Ethics and Sustainable Development	
BUSD 540	Consulting Project	
BUSD 551	Business Policy A	
BUSD 552	Business Policy B	
BUSD 553	International Business	
BUSI 501	Legal Environment of Management	
BUSI 502	Integrating Management 1	
BUSI 503	Organisational Behaviour	
BUSI 504	Statistics and Quantitative Methods	
BUSI 505	Economics 1	
BUSI 507	Financial Accounting	
BUSI 508	Special Topic: Leadership	

BUSI 521	Integrating Management 2	
BUSI 522	Finance	
BUSI 523	Management Accounting and Control	
BUSI 524	Human Resource Management	
BUSI 525	Marketing Management	
BUSI 526	Operations Research	
BUSI 527	Operations Management	
BUSI 530	Special Topic: Business Ethics and Sustainable Development	
BUSI 540	Consulting Project and Research Essay	
BUSI 551	Business Policy A	
BUSI 552	Business Policy B	
BUSI 553	International Business	

**Business Law**

BLAW 101	Introduction to Business Law	18
BLAW 201	Legal Environment of Business	18
BLAW 202	Law of Obligations in Business	18
BLAW 203	Law of Business Organisations	18
BLAW 301	Advanced Commercial Law	18

**Business Studies**

BSNS 101	Accounting and Financial Information	18
BSNS 102	Quantitative Analysis for Business	18
BSNS 103	Marketing and Consumption	18
BSNS 104	Principles of Economics 1	18
BSNS 105	Management and Organisations	18
BSNS 106	Information and Communication in Organisations	18
BSNS 107	Understanding Accounting	18
BSNS 108	Business Finance	18
BSNS 201	Business and Society	18

**Cell and Molecular Biology**

CELS 191	Cell and Molecular Biology	18
----------	----------------------------	----

**Chemistry**

CHEM 111	Chemistry: Molecular Architecture	18
CHEM 191	The Chemical Basis of Biology and Human Health	18
CHEM 201	Environmental Physical Chemistry	18
CHEM 202	Organic Synthesis	18
CHEM 203	Main Group and Coordination Chemistry	18
CHEM 205	Biological Chemistry	18
CHEM 301	Physical Chemistry	18
CHEM 302	Organic Chemistry	18
CHEM 303	Inorganic and Organometallic Chemistry	18
CHEM 304	Environmental Chemistry	18
CHEM 305	Biological Chemistry	18
CHEM 306	Forensic Chemistry	18
CHEM 365	Marine Biogeochemistry	18
CHEM 371	Special Topics	18
CHEM 390	Critical Readings in Chemistry	18
CHEM 461-464	Topics in Advanced Chemistry	24 each
CHEM 468	Topics in Advanced Chemistry	12
CHEM 469	Topics in Advanced Chemistry	12
CHEM 470	Topics in Advanced Chemistry	18
CHEM 480	Research Project	24
CHEM 490	Research Project	48
CHEM 495	Master's Thesis Preparation	24

**Child Psychotherapy**

CHIL 726	Research II and Dissertation	45
----------	------------------------------	----

*Chinese*

CHIN 131	Introductory Chinese 1	18
CHIN 132	Introductory Chinese 2	18
CHIN 231	Intermediate Chinese 1	18
CHIN 232	Intermediate Chinese 2	18
CHIN 241	Introduction to Chinese Civilisation	18
CHIN 242	Survey of Chinese Cinema	18
CHIN 243	Modern Chinese Literature	18
CHIN 244	Chinese Language and Culture	18
CHIN 245	Readings about China	18
CHIN 333	Business Chinese	18
CHIN 334	Advanced Chinese 1	18
CHIN 335	Advanced Chinese 2	18
CHIN 342	Survey of Chinese Cinema	18
CHIN 343	Modern Chinese Literature	18
CHIN 344	Chinese Language and Culture	18
CHIN 345	Readings about China	18
CHIN 441	Advanced Topics in Chinese	24
CHIN 451	Studies in Chinese	48
CHIN 489	Dissertation Proposal	12
CHIN 490	Dissertation	36

*Christian Thought and History*

CHTH 101	Early Christianity	18
CHTH 111	Doing Theology	18
CHTH 131	God and Ethics in the Modern World	18
CHTH 201	Medieval Christianity	18
CHTH 202	Modern Christianity	18
CHTH 203	Special Topic: Christianity in New Zealand	18
CHTH 204	Special Topic	18
CHTH 211	Christology	18
CHTH 212	Spirit, Church and Sacraments	18
CHTH 213	Issues in Theology	18
CHTH 215	On Being Human	18
CHTH 217	Special Topic	18
CHTH 231	Christianity, War and Violence	18
CHTH 301	Medieval Christianity (Advanced)	18
CHTH 302	Modern Christianity (Advanced)	18
CHTH 303	Special Topic: Christianity in New Zealand	18
CHTH 304	Special Topic	18
CHTH 311	Christology (Advanced)	18
CHTH 312	Spirit, Church and Sacraments (Advanced)	18
CHTH 313	Issues in Theology (Advanced)	18
CHTH 315	On Being Human (Advanced)	18
CHTH 316	Special Topic	18
CHTH 317	Special Topic	18
CHTH 331	Christianity, War and Violence (Advanced)	18
CHTH 380	Research Essay	18
CHTH 402	Advanced Studies in Church History	30
CHTH 411	Contemporary Christian Theology	30
CHTH 412	Issues in Systematic Theology	30
CHTH 430	Special Topic	30
CHTH 480	Research Essay	30
CHTH 490	Dissertation	48

*Classical Studies*

CLAS 102	Greek and Roman History	18
CLAS 105	Greek Mythology	18
CLAS 106	Words and Ideas	18

CLAS 107	Age of Heroes: Mycenaeans, Trojans and Greeks	18
CLAS 224	Life and Death in Roman Society	18
CLAS 230	Special Topic	18
CLAS 232	Love and War in Graeco-Roman Literature	18
CLAS 236	Art of Empires: Hellenistic Art from Alexander to Augustus	18
CLAS 238	Fantasies, Phobias and Families in Graeco-Roman Myth	18
CLAS 239	Tragedy: Ancient and Modern	18
CLAS 323	The Archaeology of Greek Warfare	18
CLAS 330	Special Topic: Comparative Mythology	18
CLAS 331	Research Methods in Classical Studies	18
CLAS 332	Greek Tragedy in Its Historical Context	18
CLAS 334	The Age of Alexander the Great: 336-323 BC	18
CLAS 335	The Art of Imperial Rome	18
CLAS 337	Cicero and Roman Oratory	18
CLAS 338	Political Criticism and Dissidence in the Graeco-Roman World	18
CLAS 339	Tragedy: Ancient and Modern	18
CLAS 432	Greek Tragedy in Its Historical Context	24
CLAS 434	The Age of Alexander the Great: 336-323 BC	24
CLAS 435	The Art of Imperial Rome	24
CLAS 437	Cicero and Roman Oratory	24
CLAS 438	Political Criticism and Dissidence in the Graeco-Roman World	24
CLAS 454	Comparative Mythology	24
CLAS 455	The Archaeology of Greek Warfare	24
CLAS 460	Special Topic	24
CLAS 480	Research Essay	24
CLAS 490	Dissertation	48

*Clinical Dentistry*

CLDN 910	Research Evaluation and Design	60
CLDN 920	Clinical Practice - Research Evidence	60

*Clothing and Textile Sciences*

CLTE 203	Fundamentals of Clothing and Textiles	18
CLTE 204	Dress and Society	18
CLTE 205	Product Development	18
CLTE 206	The Fashion Trade	18
CLTE 207	Clothing and Textiles in Sport	18
CLTE 303	Structural Properties of Materials and Products	18
CLTE 304	Dress as Material Culture	18
CLTE 305	Clothing, Humans and the Environment	18
CLTE 306	Project in Clothing and Textile Sciences	18
CLTE 309	Special Topic	18
CLTE 353	Honours Special Topic	36
CLTE 451	Physical Properties of Clothing and Textiles	24
CLTE 452	Social Aspects of Clothing and Textiles	24
CLTE 453	Research Methods	24
CLTE 454	Clothing, Materials and Workplace Injury	24
CLTE 455	Topic in Advanced Clothing and Textile Sciences	24



CLTE 460	Cooperative Education Programme	24	COSC 454	Database Theory and Applications	24
CLTE 480	Research Project	24	COSC 455	Computer Graphics	24
CLTE 490	Research Project	48	COSC 460	Neural Networks	24
CLTE 495	Master's Thesis Preparation	24	COSC 461	Object-oriented Programming	24
<b><i>Cognitive-Behaviour Therapy</i></b>			COSC 462	Applied Logic	24
COBE 401	Cognitive-Behaviour Therapy	60	COSC 463	Information Retrieval	24
<b><i>Cognitive Science</i></b>			COSC 470	Special Topic	24
COGS 495	Master's Thesis Preparation	24	COSC 471	Approved Special Paper	24
COGS 515	Special Topic	24	COSC 480	Research Project	24
<b><i>Community and Family Studies</i></b>			COSC 490	Research Project	48
COMF 480	Research Project	24	<b><i>Consumer Sciences</i></b>		
COMF 490	Research Project	48	CNSC 480	Research Project	24
COMF 495	Master's Thesis Preparation	24	<b><i>Dental Technology</i></b>		
<b><i>Community Dentistry</i></b>			DTEC 101	Dental Materials 1	18
COMD 701	Research Methods and Dental Epidemiology	60	DTEC 102	Dental Technology 1	51
COMD 702	Dental Health Services	60	DTEC 103	Oral Health Sciences for Dental Technology	15
COMD 730	PGDipComDent Special Topics	60	DTEC 105	Dental Materials 3	30
COMD 801	Research Methods and Dental Epidemiology	60	DTEC 201	Dental Materials 2	18
COMD 802	Dental Health Services	60	DTEC 202	Dental Technology 2	45
COMD 830	MComDent Special Topics	60	DTEC 203	Dental Technology 3	45
<b><i>Computational Modelling</i></b>			DTEC 204	Applied Design for Orthodontics	12
COMO 101	Computational Mathematics	18	DTEC 205	Dental Materials 4	6
COMO 202	Optimization	18	DTEC 301	Special Topic: Biomaterials Research	45
COMO 301	Modelling 1	18	DTEC 302	Dental Technology 4	45
COMO 401	Modelling 2	18	DTEC 303	Practice Management	12
COMO 480	Computational Modelling Project	36	DTEC 401	Complete Denture Prosthodontics	45
<b><i>Computer and Information Science</i></b>			DTEC 402	Partial Denture Prosthodontics	45
COMP 111	Information and Communications Technology	18	DTEC 403	Dental Health	30
COMP 112	Web Development and Digital Media	18	DTEC 490	Dental Technology Research 3	120
COMP 113	Web 2.0 and Online Communities	18	DTEC 491	Dental Technology Research 1	25
COMP 150	Practical Programming	18	DTEC 492	Dental Technology Research 2	95
COMP 160	General Programming	18	DTEC 501	Advanced Dental Materials Science	60
COMP 202	Computing for End Users	18	DTEC 502	Advanced Fixed Prosthodontic Techniques	30
COMP 212	Advanced Web Development	18	DTEC 503	Advanced Implant Prosthodontic Techniques	30
<b><i>Computer Science</i></b>			DTEC 504	Advanced Maxillofacial Prosthodontic Techniques	30
COSC 241	Programming and Problem Solving	18	DTEC 505	Topics in Advanced Dental Technology	30
COSC 242	Algorithms and Data Structures	18	<b><i>Dental Therapy</i></b>		
COSC 243	Computer Architecture and Operating Systems	18	DTHR 401	Dental Therapy Clinical Practice	30
COSC 244	Data-communications, Networks, Internet	18	DTHR 403	Dental Therapy Practice Project	30
COSC 326	Effective Programming	18	DTHR 404	Dental Public Health	30
COSC 341	Theory of Computing	18	<b><i>Dentistry</i></b>		
COSC 342	Computer Graphics	18	DENT 261	The Dentist and the Patient 1	33
COSC 343	Artificial Intelligence	18	DENT 262	Biomedical Sciences 1	72
COSC 344	Database Theory and Applications	18	DENT 263	The Dentist and the Community 1	15
COSC 345	Software Engineering	18	DENT 361	The Dentist and the Patient 2	72
COSC 346	Object-oriented Programming and User Interfaces	18	DENT 362	Biomedical Sciences 2	36
COSC 348	Computing for Bioinformatics	18	DENT 363	The Dentist and the Community 2	12
COSC 360	Computer Game Design	18	DENT 461	The Dentist and the Patient 3	90
COSC 451	Artificial Intelligence	24	DENT 462	Biomedical Sciences 3	18
			DENT 463	The Dentist and the Community 3	12
			DENT 511	Community Dentistry	42
			DENT 512	General Dental Practice	90
			DENT 513	Oral Medicine, Oral Surgery and Oral Pathology	48
			DENT 599	Elective Studies	0

**Dentistry (Oral Health)**

DEOH 101	The Body and Its Environment	15
DEOH 102	The Oral Environment: Health and Disease	15
DEOH 103	Oral Informatics	15
DEOH 104	Clinical Oral Health Practice	57
DEOH 201	Human Disease and Pharmacology	14
DEOH 202	Oral Health Therapy 1	35
DEOH 203	Oral Health Therapy 2	35
DEOH 301	Community Oral Health and Oral Health Promotion	15
DEOH 302	Advanced Oral Health Therapy 1	45
DEOH 303	Advanced Oral Health Therapy 2	45
DEOH 304	Applied Oral Health Research	15

**Design for Technology**

DETE 229	Design Group Project	18
DETE 307	Design Analysis 1	18
DETE 308	Design Analysis 2	18
DETE 329	Professional Design Project	18

**Design Studies**

DESI 111	Design Fundamentals	18
DESI 121	Design Form and Function	18
DESI 212	Communication Design Theory	18
DESI 213	Industrial Design Theory	18
DESI 217	Design Visualisation 1	18
DESI 221	Design Futures	18
DESI 222	Communication Design Project	18
DESI 223	Industrial Design Project	18
DESI 227	Design Visualisation 2	18
DESI 312	Interaction Design Theory	18
DESI 313	Environmental Design Theory	18
DESI 315	Design Project 1	18
DESI 321	Design Issues	18
DESI 322	Interaction Design Project	18
DESI 323	Environmental Design Project	18
DESI 325	Design Project 2	18
DESI 335	Special Topic	18
DESI 419	Strategic Design	18
DESI 429	Special Topic in Design Studies	18
DESI 433	Interdisciplinary Design Studio	36
DESI 436	Design Collaboration	24
DESI 480	Research Project	24
DESI 490	Research Project	48
DESI 495	Master's Thesis Preparation	24
DESN 511	Advanced Design Research Context 1	30
DESN 512	Advanced Design Research Context 2	30

**Development Studies**

DEVS 401	Theories of Development	24
DEVS 402	Development Policy and Practice	24

**Earth and Ocean Science**

EAOS 111	Earth and Ocean Science	18
----------	-------------------------	----

**Ecology**

ECOL 111	Ecology and Conservation of Diversity	18
ECOL 211	Ecology of Communities and Ecosystems	18
ECOL 212	Ecological Applications	18
ECOL 313	Ecology Field Course	18
ECOL 450	Special Topic	24
ECOL 480	Research Project	24
ECOL 490	Research Project	48
ECOL 495	Master's Thesis Preparation	24

**Economics**

ECON 112	Principles of Economics 2	18
ECON 201	Microeconomics	18
ECON 202	Macroeconomics	18
ECON 206	The World Economy	18
ECON 207	Environmental Economics	18
ECON 210	Introduction to Econometrics	18
ECON 250	Special Topic	18
ECON 251	Special Topic	18
ECON 270	Introduction to Mathematical Economics	18
ECON 271	Intermediate Microeconomic Theory	18
ECON 301	Labour Economics	18
ECON 302	International Trade	18
ECON 303	Economics of Developing Countries	18
ECON 304	Industrial Innovation	18
ECON 306	Economics of Health and Education	18
ECON 308	Public Economics	18
ECON 312	Natural Resource Economics	18
ECON 316	Open Economy Macroeconomics	18
ECON 317	Urban and Regional Economics	18
ECON 371	Microeconomic Theory	18
ECON 375	Econometrics	18
ECON 376	Macroeconomic Theory	18
ECON 377	Mathematical Economics	18
ECON 422	Macroeconometrics	18
ECON 423	Microeconometrics	18
ECON 424	Advanced Macroeconomic Theory	18
ECON 426	Monetary Economics	18
ECON 427	Advanced Open Economy Macroeconomics	18
ECON 428	Growth and Development	18
ECON 429	Topics in Microeconomics	18
ECON 430	Advanced International Trade	18
ECON 431	Quantitative Political Economy	18
ECON 440	Special Topic: Environmental and Natural Resource Economics	18
ECON 441	Special Topic: Public Sector Economics	18
ECON 480	Dissertation	36
ECON 490	Dissertation	48
ECON 590	Research Topic	36
ECON 591	Project Report	36

**Education**

EDCR 101	Exploring Curriculum	18
EDCR 102	The Languages of Children	18
EDCR 131	Primary Curriculum English and Mathematics 1	18
EDCR 132	Introduction to the Arts and Science	18
EDCR 201	Weaving Curriculum	18
EDCR 202	People under Three	18
EDCR 231	Primary Curriculum English and Mathematics 2	18
EDCR 232	Introduction to Social Studies, Technology, Health and Physical Education	18
EDCR 253	He Kākano Noaīho	18
EDCR 301	Living Curriculum	18
EDCR 302	Debating Curriculum	18
EDCR 331	Primary Curriculum English and Mathematics 3	18
EDCR 332	Curriculum Pedagogy and Content	18
EDCR 333	Curriculum Approaches and Innovations	18
EDCR 352	Tē Pūpūke	18

EDCR 353	Whakaurunga o ngā Marautanga	18	EDUC 307	Child Development	18
EDCR 360	Advanced Study and Internship	36	EDUC 308	The Reading Process	18
EDPR 101	The Practice of Early Childhood Teaching	18	EDUC 311	Contemporary Understandings of Young Children as Learners	18
EDPR 102	From Personal to Professional	18	EDUC 313	Inclusive Education	18
EDPR 131	Te Wau - Professional Studies 1	12	EDUC 318	Gender Issues in Education	18
EDPR 132	Professional Practice 1	18	EDUC 330	Special Topic: Introducing Ways of Thinking	18
EDPR 151	Tikanga Tuku Iho - Te Kete Tuatahi	12	EDUC 331	Special Topic: Educational Psychology	18
EDPR 201	Relationships and the Practice of Teaching	18	EDUC 335	Construction of Learning in Education Settings	18
EDPR 202	Relationships in Inclusive Settings	18	EDUC 351	Research Methods in Education	18
EDPR 231	Te Aka - Professional Studies 2	12	EDUC 354	Planning Teaching and Assessment	18
EDPR 232	Professional Practice 2	18	EDUC 360	Senior Secondary Curriculum I	24
EDPR 251	Tikanga Tuku Iho - Te Kete Tuarua	12	EDUC 361	Secondary Curriculum II	24
EDPR 301	Professional Enquiry in(to) Practice 1	18	EDUC 381	Managing the Curriculum	27
EDPR 302	Professional Enquiry in(to) Practice 2	18	EDUC 382	Inclusive Curriculum Programmes	27
EDPR 303	Politics, Policy and the Profession	18	EDUC 390	Professional Practice Programme II	48
EDPR 304	Assessment, Pedagogy and Curriculum in Early Childhood Settings	18	EDUC 391	Professional Practice Primary III	36
EDPR 331	Te Puāwaitanga - Professional Studies 3	12	EDUC 401	History of Education II	30
EDPR 332	Professional Practice 3A	18	EDUC 406	Learning and Development	30
EDPR 333	Professional Practice 3B	18	EDUC 422	Quantitative Research Methods in Education	30
EDPR 334	Professional Practice A	18	EDUC 430	Special Topic	30
EDPR 335	Professional Practice B	18	EDUC 461	The Construction of Curriculum in Early Childhood Education	30
EDPR 351	Tikanga Tuku Iho - Te Kete Tuatoru	12	EDUC 463	Issues in Literacy Education	30
EDSU 101	Celebrating Dance in Culture	18	EDUC 480	Research Study	30
EDSU 102	Drama for Children	18	EDUC 490	MED Dissertation	60
EDSU 104	Children's Literature: Origins and Issues	18	EDUP 224	Teaching Studies 1	18
EDSU 105	Personal Health Education	18	EDUP 225	Teaching Studies 2	18
EDSU 106	Te Whiringa o Te Reo	18	EDUP 360	Teaching Studies 3	18
EDSU 107	Tōku Ao, Tōku Tikanga, Tōku Oranga	18	EDUP 361	Teaching Studies 4	18
EDSU 108	Problem Solving and Investigating for Teachers	18	EDUP 362	Professional Studies	18
EDSU 110	Children in Action	18	EDUP 363	Curriculum English and Mathematics	18
EDSU 111	Children, Science and Play	18	EDUP 364	Curriculum Science and the Arts	18
EDSU 112	Childhood and Cultural Enrichment	18	EDUP 365	Curriculum Social Studies, Technology, Health and Physical Education	18
EDSU 113	Technology and Enterprise	18	EDUS 301	Accounting	11
EDSU 115	Exploring the Visual Arts through Drawing and Painting	18	EDUS 302	Agriculture and Horticulture	11
EDSU 191	Creating Performance for Children	9	EDUS 303	Art History	11
EDSU 192	Through Youthful Eyes: A Study of Children's Film	9	EDUS 304	Art	22
EDSU 193	Rhyme and Rhythm: Exploring Poetry for Children	9	EDUS 305	Biology	11
EDSU 194	Literature in the Classroom	9	EDUS 306	Chemistry	11
EDSU 201	English Language Teaching in the Primary School	9	EDUS 307	Classical Studies	11
EDSU 301	Instructional Practices for Language Teaching	9	EDUS 308	Computer Studies	11
EDUC 101	Education and Society	18	EDUS 309	Dance	11
EDUC 102	Human Development	18	EDUS 310	Drama	11
EDUC 211	The Institutions of Childhood	18	EDUS 311	Economics Junior	11
EDUC 230	Special Topic: International Perspectives in Education	18	EDUS 312	Economics Senior	11
EDUC 251	Education in New Zealand: Policy and Treaty Issues	18	EDUS 313	Employment Skills	11
EDUC 252	How People Learn	18	EDUS 314	English Junior	11
EDUC 253	Making Learning Happen	18	EDUS 315	English Senior	11
EDUC 254	Family Resources, Culture, and Education	18	EDUS 316	Food Technology and Home Economics	11
EDUC 257	Teaching Strategies and Classroom Management	18	EDUS 317	French	22
EDUC 301	History of Education I	18	EDUS 318	Geography	11
EDUC 306	Guidance and Counselling	18	EDUS 319	German	22
			EDUS 320	Graphics	11
			EDUS 321	History	11
			EDUS 322	Health Education	11
			EDUS 323	Information Technology	11
			EDUS 324	Japanese	22
			EDUS 325	Mathematics Junior	11
			EDUS 326	Mathematics (Year 11 and 12)	11

EDUS 327	Mathematics Calculus and Statistics (Year 13)	11	EDUT 384	Managing Educational Change	10
EDUS 328	Media Studies	11	EDUT 385	Effective Resource and Personnel Management	10
EDUS 329	Māori Junior	11	EDUT 386	Teaching Literacy and Numeracy	10
EDUS 330	Māori Senior	11	EDUT 387	Teaching English as a Foreign Language	10
EDUS 331	Materials Technology	11	EDUT 388	English Language: Personal Development	10
EDUS 332	Music Junior	11	EDUT 389	New Zealand Culture in Contemporary Society	10
EDUS 333	Music Senior	11	EDUY 321	Teaching Studies 3: Philosophy into Practice - ECE	18
EDUS 334	Outdoor Education	11	EDUY 322	Teaching Studies 3: Philosophy into Practice - Primary	18
EDUS 335	Physical Education	22	EICT 198	Essential ICT for Teaching	3
EDUS 336	Physics	11	EICT 199	ICT Competency Test	0
EDUS 337	Religious Education	22	ELIT 198	Essential Literacy for Teaching	9
EDUS 338	Science	22	ELIT 199	Literacy Competency Test	0
EDUS 339	Social Studies	11	EMAL 100	Asian, Islamic and Ethnic Studies: An Introduction	18
EDUS 340	Spanish	22	EMAL 101	Philosophy of Education in Malaysian Contexts	18
EDUS 341	Technology A - Junior Secondary	11	EMAL 102	Human Development: Focusing on Children	18
EDUS 342	Technology B - Junior Secondary	11	EMAL 112	Introducing the Primary School Curriculum in Malaysia	18
EDUS 343	Teaching English to Speakers of Other Languages	11	EMAL 121	English Literature: A Survey	18
EDUS 344	Tourism	11	EMAL 122	Linguistics for the Language Teacher	18
EDUS 345	Visual Arts Practice	11	EMAL 123	Introduction to English Language Teaching	9
EDUS 346	Chinese	22	EMAL 191	Primary Classroom Management	9
EDUS 350	Educational Issues in Secondary Schools	7	EMAL 332	Curriculum Studies in Malaysia	18
EDUS 351	Education Outside the Classroom	4	EMAL 391	Professional Practice in Malaysian Classrooms	72
EDUS 352	Teaching and Learning	20	EMAL 392	Professional Development of the Language Teacher	9
EDUS 360	E-Learning	4	EMAL 393	Linking Theory and Practice in the Language Classroom	9
EDUS 361	Literacy across the Curriculum	4	EMAL 399	Research Project	18
EDUS 362	Te Tiriti me ōna Tikanga	4	EMAT 198	Essential Mathematics for Teaching	15
EDUS 371	Teaching Practicum 1	20	EMAT 199	Mathematics Content Mastery Test	0
EDUS 372	Teaching Practicum 2	24			
EDUT 300	Curriculum Development and Design	10	<b>Electronics</b>		
EDUT 301	Programme Design and Action Plan	10	ELEC 253	Electronics: Introduction	18
EDUT 321	Art (ECE)	10	ELEC 353	Analogue Electronics	18
EDUT 322	English (ECE)	10	ELEC 354	Digital Electronics	18
EDUT 323	Health (ECE)	10	ELEC 358	Electronic Design Techniques	18
EDUT 324	Mathematics (ECE)	10	ELEC 361	Measurement and Analysis	18
EDUT 325	Music (ECE)	10	ELEC 401	Digital Signal Processing	18
EDUT 326	Physical Education (ECE)	10	ELEC 402	Opto-Electronics	18
EDUT 327	Science (ECE)	10	ELEC 404	Imaging and Inference	18
EDUT 328	Social Studies (ECE)	10	ELEC 480	Dissertation	36
EDUT 329	Technology (ECE)	10	ELEC 495	Master's Thesis Preparation	18
EDUT 331	Issues in Teaching	12	<b>Energy Management</b>		
EDUT 332	Research Methodology for Teachers	8	EMAN 201	Thermoprocesses 1	18
EDUT 341	Art (Years 1-8)	10	EMAN 204	Energy Resources	18
EDUT 342	English (Years 1-8)	10	EMAN 301	Fluids and Heat Transfer	18
EDUT 343	Health (Years 1-8)	10	EMAN 308	Thermoprocesses 2	18
EDUT 344	Mathematics (Years 1-8)	10	EMAN 310	Special Topics	18
EDUT 345	Music (Years 1-8)	10	EMAN 401	Measurement, Simulation and Control	18
EDUT 346	Physical Education (Years 1-8)	10	EMAN 402	Process Optimisation	18
EDUT 347	Science (Years 1-8)	10	EMAN 404	Advanced Energy Resources	18
EDUT 348	Social Studies (Years 1-8)	10	EMAN 405	Energy Practice	18
EDUT 349	Technology (Years 1-8)	10	EMAN 410	Energy Policy	18
EDUT 351	Art (Years 9-13)	10	EMAN 490	Dissertation	48
EDUT 352	English (Years 9-13)	10			
EDUT 353	Health (Years 9-13)	10			
EDUT 354	Mathematics (Years 9-13)	10			
EDUT 355	Music (Years 9-13)	10			
EDUT 356	Physical Education (Years 9-13)	10			
EDUT 357	Science (Years 9-13)	10			
EDUT 358	Social Studies (Years 9-13)	10			
EDUT 359	Technology (Years 9-13)	10			
EDUT 380	The Practice of Teacher Development	10			
EDUT 381	Assessment and Evaluation of Learning	10			
EDUT 382	Pre-Service Teacher Education	10			
EDUT 383	Special Topic	10			

**Energy Studies**

ENST 480	Research Project	36
ENST 495	Master's Thesis Preparation	24

**English**

ENGL 121	English Literature: A Survey	18
ENGL 125	New Zealand Literature: Nation and Narration	18
ENGL 126	English for University Purposes	18
ENGL 127	Effective Writing	18
ENGL 128	Effective Communication	18
ENGL 150	Popular Literature: The Art of Crime	18
ENGL 214	Medieval Literature 1	18
ENGL 215	The Anglo-Saxons: An Interdisciplinary Approach	18
ENGL 216	A Topic in English Language	18
ENGL 217	Creative Writing: Poetry	18
ENGL 218	Shakespeare: Stage, Page and Screen	18
ENGL 219	Poetry and Music	18
ENGL 222	Contemporary American Fiction	18
ENGL 225	Old English	18
ENGL 227	Essay and Feature Writing	18
ENGL 228	Writing for the Professions	18
ENGL 233	Approaches to Literary Studies	18
ENGL 240	Modernism: Joyce	18
ENGL 241	Irish-Scots Gothic and the Gothic as Genre	18
ENGL 250	Special Topic: Irish Literature	18
ENGL 251	Special Topic: Fantasy Worlds of Lewis, Pullman and Rowling	18
ENGL 252	Special Topic: Digital Literature	18
ENGL 260	Special Topic: Modern Scottish Literature	18
ENGL 276	Individual and Community in New Zealand Literature	18
ENGL 311	Renaissance Literature	18
ENGL 312	Literature in the Age of Invention	18
ENGL 313	Victorian Literature	18
ENGL 314	Old English	18
ENGL 315	Medieval Literature 2	18
ENGL 317	Modernist Fiction	18
ENGL 319	Modern and Contemporary Poetry	18
ENGL 327	The Essay: Creative Non-Fiction	18
ENGL 331	Literature and Gender	18
ENGL 332	Post-Colonial Literatures	18
ENGL 333	Critical and Cultural Theory	18
ENGL 334	Textuality and Visuality	18
ENGL 335	Romantic Literature	18
ENGL 337	Creative Writing: Travel Narratives	18
ENGL 340	Modernism: Joyce	18
ENGL 341	Irish-Scots Gothic and the Gothic as Genre	18
ENGL 350	Special Topic: Contemporary Irish and Scottish Poetry	18
ENGL 351	Special Topic: Fantasy Worlds of Lewis, Pullman and Rowling	18
ENGL 352	Special Topic: Digital Literature	18
ENGL 368	Approaches to Writing About Literature	18
ENGL 401	Old English	24
ENGL 402	Middle English	24
ENGL 403	Old Norse	24
ENGL 404	A Topic in English Language	24

ENGL 408	Writing the Nation: Fact or Fiction	24
ENGL 464	Comparative Indigenous Literatures	24
ENGL 465	A Topic in New Zealand Literature	24
ENGL 467	Special Topic	24
ENGL 469	A Topic in Modern Literature	24
ENGL 471	A Topic in Romanticism	24
ENGL 473	A Topic in Nineteenth-Century Literature	24
ENGL 474	Special Topic: Shakespeare and His Contemporaries	24
ENGL 476	A Topic in English Literature 1660-1800	24
ENGL 477	A Topic in American Literature	24
ENGL 478	A Topic in Post-Colonial Literatures	24
ENGL 490	Dissertation	48

**Entrepreneurship**

ENTR 401	Introduction to Entrepreneurship	18
ENTR 402	Feasibility Analysis	18
ENTR 403	Finance for Entrepreneurs	18
ENTR 404	New Venture Planning	18
ENTR 405	New Venture Management	18
ENTR 406	Marketing and Selling	18
ENTR 407	Managing for Growth	18
ENTR 425	Report on Business Incubation	72

**Environment and Society**

ENVI 111	Environment and Society	18
ENVI 211	Environmental History of New Zealand	18

**Environmental Science**

ENVS 495	Master's Thesis Preparation	24
----------	-----------------------------	----

**European Studies**

EURO 101	Introduction to European Studies	18
EURO 202	The Culture of the European City	18
EURO 203	European Business	18
EURO 302	The Culture of the European City	18
EURO 304	Europe: Ideas and Nations	18

**Finance**

FINC 201	Fundamentals of Corporate Finance	18
FINC 202	Investment Analysis and Portfolio Management	18
FINC 203	Financial Data Analysis	18
FINC 204	Personal Finance	18
FINC 301	Finance Theory	18
FINC 302	Applied Investments	18
FINC 303	Financial Management	18
FINC 304	Financial Institutions and Markets	18
FINC 305	International Financial Management	18
FINC 308	Quantitative Methods for Business	18
FINC 309	Financial Modelling	18
FINC 310	Fixed Income Security Analysis	18
FINC 350	Special Topic	18
FINC 401	Advanced Finance Theory	36
FINC 402	Advanced Corporate Finance	36
FINC 403	Studies in Capital Markets	36
FINC 406	Advanced Empirical Finance	36
FINC 409	Derivative Securities	36
FINC 410	Advanced International Financial Management	36
FINC 411	Financial Risk Management	36
FINC 450	Special Topic	18

FINC 460	Special Topic: Advanced Fixed Income Analysis	36
FINC 480	Dissertation or Case Study	36
FINC 590	Research Topic	36
FINQ 102	Business Mathematics	18
<b>Food Science</b>		
FOSC 111	Food Principles	18
FOSC 201	Food Chemistry 1	18
FOSC 202	Food Systems	18
FOSC 203	Food Process Technology 1	18
FOSC 211	Consumer Attitudes and Food Choice	18
FOSC 212	Food and Cultural Perspectives	18
FOSC 213	Sensory Science	18
FOSC 301	Food Chemistry 2	18
FOSC 302	Food Process Technology 2	18
FOSC 303	Food Quality Management	18
FOSC 304	Food Science Project	18
FOSC 305	Food Policy and Consumer Issues	18
FOSC 306	Advanced Sensory Science	18
FOSC 307	Introduction to Food Marketing	18
FOSC 308	Food and Consumers	18
FOSC 309	Consumer Food Science Project	18
FOSC 311	Food Product Development	36
FOSC 353	Research Methodologies	18
FOSC 451	Advanced Food Chemistry	24
FOSC 452	Selected Topics in Food Science/ Technology	24
FOSC 453	Selected Topics in Sensory Science	24
FOSC 454	Advanced Food Processing	24
FOSC 455	Research Methodologies	24
FOSC 456	Consumer Research Methods	24
FOSC 457	Fermentation Science and Technology	24
FOSC 458	Flavour Science	24
FOSC 459	Selected Topics in Consumer Food Science	24
FOSC 460	Cooperative Education Programme	24
FOSC 480	Research Project	24
FOSC 490	Research Project	48
FOSC 495	Master's Thesis Preparation	24
<b>Forensic Biology</b>		
FORB 201	Special Topic in Forensic Biology	18
<b>French</b>		
FREN 105	Intensive French for Beginners	18
FREN 131	Introductory French 1	18
FREN 132	Introductory French 2	18
FREN 141	France and the Francophone World	18
FREN 232	Intermediate French	18
FREN 233	French for Professional Purposes	18
FREN 242	Nineteenth Century French Texts	18
FREN 243	Francophone Women Writers	18
FREN 333	Advanced French 1	18
FREN 334	Advanced French 2	18
FREN 335	Advanced French 3	18
FREN 336	Advanced French 4	18
FREN 341	Topics in French	18
FREN 342	French Culture in the Seventeenth Century	18
FREN 343	The French Enlightenment	18
FREN 441	Advanced Topics in French	24
FREN 451	Studies in French	48
FREN 489	Dissertation Proposal	12
FREN 490	Dissertation	36

**Gender Studies**

GEND 101	Gender	18
GEND 102	Bodies, Sexualities and Selves	18
GEND 201	Introduction to Feminist Theory	18
GEND 205	Gender and the Media	18
GEND 206	Gender, Work and Consumer Culture	18
GEND 207	Masculinities	18
GEND 208	Governing Bodies	18
GEND 234	Special Topic	18
GEND 305	Gender and the Media	18
GEND 306	Gender, Work and Consumer Culture	18
GEND 307	Masculinities	18
GEND 308	Governing Bodies	18
GEND 334	Special Topic	18
GEND 401	Debates in Gender and Sexuality	24
GEND 490	Dissertation	48

**General Practice for Dentistry**

GDPR 701	General Practice I	60
GDPR 702	General Practice II	60
GDPR 730	General Practice PGDipClinDent Special Topics	60
GDPR 801	General Practice I	60
GDPR 802	General Practice II	60
GDPR 803	General Practice III	60
GDPR 830	General Practice MDS Special Topics	60
GDPR 880	Research Report	60

**Genetics**

GENE 221	Molecular and Microbial Genetics	18
GENE 222	Genes, Chromosomes and Populations	18
GENE 223	Developmental and Applied Genetics	18
GENE 311	Genetic Analysis of Eukaryotes	18
GENE 312	Evolutionary Genetics	18
GENE 313	Medical Genetics	18
GENE 314	Developmental Genetics	18
GENE 360	Special Topics in Genetics	18
GENE 411	Current Topics in Genetics	24
GENE 412	Current Topics in Genetics	24
GENE 480	Research Project	24
GENE 490	Dissertation	48
GENE 495	Master's Thesis Preparation	24

**Geography**

GEOG 101	Physical Geography	18
GEOG 102	Human Geography	18
GEOG 210	Social Geography	18
GEOG 214	Economic Geography of the Post-World War II Era	18
GEOG 215	Urban Geography	18
GEOG 216	Resource Evaluation and Planning	18
GEOG 219	Special Topic in Human Geography	18
GEOG 228	Uneven Development in Contemporary India	18
GEOG 278	Geography of the South Pacific Islands	18
GEOG 280	Research Methodology in Human Geography	18
GEOG 281	Topics in Physical Geography	18
GEOG 282	Climate Change: Present and Future	18
GEOG 284	Soils and the Environment	18
GEOG 285	Soil and Groundwater	18
GEOG 286	Climatology	18
GEOG 287	Plants, People and the Environment	18



**Health Sciences**

HASC 401	Special Topic	30
HASC 402	Special Topic	15
HASC 411	Research Design and Evaluation	15
HASC 412	Survey and Qualitative Methods	15
HASC 413	Biostatistics	15
HASC 415	Regression Methods: Health Science Applications	15
HASC 590	Dissertation	60
HASC 780	Research Report	30

**Health Studies**

HEAL 192	Foundations of Epidemiology	18
HEAL 202	Health Promotion	18
HEAL 203	Health Policy and Politics	18
HEAL 211	Epidemiology of Major Health Problems	18

**Hebrew**

HEBR 103	Hebrew Language and Exegesis	18
----------	------------------------------	----

**Higher Education**

HEDU 501	Critical Reflection on Tertiary Teaching	30
HEDU 502	Learning Theory and Practice in Tertiary Teaching	30
HEDU 503	Research into Tertiary Teaching and Learning	30
HEDU 510	Special Topic	30

**History**

HIST 102	The Twentieth-Century World	18
HIST 104	New Zealand and Australia in the Twentieth Century	18
HIST 105	Anzac and its Legacy: New Zealand and the First World War	18
HIST 106	The Silk Road: East Meets West	18
HIST 108	From Medieval to Modern Europe	18
HIST 202	Medieval Life and Thought	18
HIST 207	Early Australia and New Zealand	18
HIST 208	Pacific Islands to c. 1900	18
HIST 211	Modern Japan	18
HIST 212	Democratic Promise: The USA to 1900	18
HIST 213	Rise to Globalism: The USA since 1900	18
HIST 215	Heretics, Witches and Inquisitors	18
HIST 217	Russia: Reform to Revolution	18
HIST 221	Australian History, Culture and Society	18
HIST 223	Empires and Globalisations	18
HIST 225	Totalitarian Regimes: Europe 1922-1945	18
HIST 226	Cultures of Colonialism: The North American West	18
HIST 228	Scottish History since 1688	18
HIST 229	Science and Society: 1789-1914	18
HIST 230	Special Topic: The Age of Revolutions 1776-1848	18
HIST 231	Special Topic: Scandal and Shame in New Zealand	18
HIST 232	Special Topic	18
HIST 233	Special Topic: War and Environment	18
HIST 301	Modern Russia and the Soviet Union	18
HIST 303	Modern India	18
HIST 305	The Social Laboratory: New Zealand 1880-1920	18
HIST 306	Medical History	18

HIST 307	Topics in European History	18
HIST 308	New Zealand Society and Religion	18
HIST 310	Issues in United States History	18
HIST 314	State and Society in Twentieth-Century Japan	18
HIST 325	Modern Italy	18
HIST 326	Australian Indigenous History	18
HIST 327	History and Biography	18
HIST 328	Irish and Scottish Migrations in the 19th and 20th centuries	18
HIST 329	War and Peace in Medieval Europe	18
HIST 331-335	Special Topics	18 each
HIST 337	Environmental History of the Pacific	18
HIST 352	Varieties of History	18
HIST 353	Practising History	18
HIST 401	A Topic in New Zealand History	24
HIST 402	Topics in United States History	24
HIST 403	Topics in Medieval History	24
HIST 406	Gender and History	24
HIST 408	Australia and New Zealand in the Pacific	24
HIST 410	Topics in Intellectual History	24
HIST 412	The Russian Revolutionary Movement	24
HIST 430	Special Topic: Memory Work	24
HIST 431	Special Topic: Knowledge and Empire	24
HIST 481	Special Study	24
HIST 490	Dissertation	48

**Human Body Systems**

HUBS 191	Human Body Systems 1	18
HUBS 192	Human Body Systems 2	18

**Human Nutrition**

HUNT 221	Macronutrients and Health	18
HUNT 222	Vitamins, Diets and Health	18
HUNT 223	Minerals, Undernutrition and Health	18
HUNT 231	Foodservice Operations	27
HUNT 232	Sport and Exercise Nutrition	18
HUNT 233	Nutrition and Health: Concepts and Controversies	18
HUNT 311	Metabolism, Health and Disease 1	18
HUNT 312	Metabolism, Health and Disease 2	18
HUNT 313	Life Cycle Nutrition	18
HUNT 314	Nutrition and Health Communication	18
HUNT 331	Foodservice Management	36
HUNT 354	Nutritional Assessment	18
HUNT 355	Perspectives in Sports Nutrition	18
HUNT 451	Nutritional Assessment	24
HUNT 452	Nutrition and Human Health	24
HUNT 453	Community and Public Health Nutrition	24
HUNT 455	Special Topics	24
HUNT 460	Research Practicum in Sport and Exercise Nutrition	24
HUNT 485	Research Project	24
HUNT 490	Research Project	48
HUNT 495	Master's Thesis Preparation	24

**Immunology**

IMMU 495	Master's Thesis Preparation	24
----------	-----------------------------	----

**Indigenous Studies**

INGS 510	Special Topic	24
INGS 590	Research Report	60



**Information Science**

INFO 211	Systems Analysis and Design Methods	18
INFO 212	Database Design and Management	18
INFO 221	Application Software Development	18
INFO 233	Information Structure and Networks	18
INFO 250	Special Topics	18
INFO 251	Spatial Data Structures	18
INFO 312	Information Systems Development	18
	Project	18
INFO 321	Database Systems	18
INFO 323	Distributed Information Systems	18
INFO 331	Intelligent Information Systems	18
INFO 333	Network Design and Administration 1	18
INFO 334	Network Design and Administration 2	18
INFO 340	Interactive Systems Design	18
INFO 350	Special Topics	18
INFO 351	GIS Programming in Python	18
INFO 401	Software Engineering	36
INFO 402	Information Technology Planning and	
	Management	36
INFO 403	Computer Security	36
INFO 404	Networking and Security	36
INFO 405	Database Systems	36
INFO 406	Management of Distributed Data	36
INFO 410	Multimedia Systems	36
INFO 411	Machine Learning and Data Mining	36
INFO 412	Special Topic	36
INFO 413	Special Topic	36
INFO 480	Dissertation or Case Study	36
INFO 590	Research Topic	36
INFO 591	Project Report	36

**International Business**

IBUS 490	Dissertation	36
IBUS 580	International Business Literature	
	Review	36
IBUS 591	International Business Project Report	36

**International Studies**

INTS 501	International History	24
INTS 502	International Politics	24
INTS 503	The Global Economy	24
INTS 504	International Legal Issues	24
INTS 505	Research Project	48

**Japanese**

JAPA 131	Introductory Japanese 1	18
JAPA 132	Introductory Japanese 2	18
JAPA 231	Intermediate Japanese	18
JAPA 233	Business and Professional Japanese	18
JAPA 242	Understanding Japanese Culture	18
JAPA 243	Issues in Japanese Culture Today	18
JAPA 244	Modern Japanese Fiction	18
JAPA 245	Modern Japanese Film	18
JAPA 331	Advanced Japanese 1	18
JAPA 332	Advanced Japanese 2	18
JAPA 334	Advanced Japanese 3	18
JAPA 342	Understanding Japanese Culture	18
JAPA 343	Issues in Japanese Culture Today	18
JAPA 344	Modern Japanese Fiction	18
JAPA 345	Modern Japanese Film	18
JAPA 441	Advanced Topics in Japanese	24
JAPA 451	Studies in Japanese	48
JAPA 489	Dissertation Proposal	12
JAPA 490	Dissertation	36

**Latin**

LATN 111	Introductory Latin 1	18
LATN 112	Introductory Latin 2	18
LATN 211	Intermediate Latin	18
LATN 212	Intermediate Latin Authors	18
LATN 328	Advanced Latin Authors 1	18
LATN 329	Advanced Latin Authors 2	18
LATN 464	A Topic in Latin Literature	24

**Law**

LAWS 101	The Legal System	36
LAWS 201	Criminal Law	30
LAWS 202	Law of Contract	30
LAWS 203	Property Law	30
LAWS 204	Public Law	30
LAWS 301	Law of Torts	30
LAWS 302	Jurisprudence	30
LAWS 304	Advanced Public Law	30
LAWS 307	Company Law	30
LAWS 309	Conflict of Laws	30
LAWS 311	Family Law	30
LAWS 312	International Law	30
LAWS 313	Labour Law	30
LAWS 314	Law of Evidence	30
LAWS 315	Resource Management Law	30
LAWS 316	Taxation	30
LAWS 317	Criminal Justice	30
LAWS 380	Preliminary Honours Research Papers	0
LAWS 404	Advanced Public Law	15
LAWS 405	Civil Liberties	15
LAWS 406	Civil Procedure	15
LAWS 407	Company Law	15
LAWS 408	Comparative Law	15
LAWS 409	Conflict of Laws	15
LAWS 410	Criminology	15
LAWS 411	Family Law	15
LAWS 412	International Law	15
LAWS 413	Labour Law	15
LAWS 414	Law of Evidence	15
LAWS 415	Resource Management Law	15
LAWS 416	Taxation	15
LAWS 417	Criminal Justice	15
LAWS 418	Crime and Property	15
LAWS 419	Securities Market Regulation	15
LAWS 420	Law and the Democratic Process	15
LAWS 421	International Environmental Law	15
LAWS 430	Advanced Criminal Law	15
LAWS 431	Advanced Contract and Tort	15
LAWS 433	Advanced Family Property	15
LAWS 434	Agency and Partnership	15
LAWS 435	Banking Law	15
LAWS 436	Commercial Transactions	15
LAWS 437	Competition Law	15
LAWS 439	Creditors' Remedies	15
LAWS 440	Environmental Law	15
LAWS 444	Intellectual Property	15
LAWS 445	Landlord and Tenant	15
LAWS 446	Law and Economics	15
LAWS 447	Law and Medicine	15
LAWS 448	Law and Psychiatry	15
LAWS 450	Law of Restitution	15
LAWS 451	Advanced Legal History	15
LAWS 452	Legal Theory	15
LAWS 453	Advanced Legislation	15
LAWS 454	Negotiation	15



MANT 437	Advanced General Management 1	18
MANT 438	Advanced General Management 2	18
MANT 439	Management in Asia	18
MANT 440	Management in Latin America	18
MANT 441	Special Topic: Mediation 1	18
MANT 442	Special Topic: Mediation 2	18
MANT 443	Special Topic: Organisations and the Natural Environment 1	18
MANT 444	Special Topic: Organisations and the Natural Environment 2	18
MANT 445	Special Topic: Advanced Organisational Behaviour 1	18
MANT 446	Special Topic: Advanced Organisational Behaviour 2	18
MANT 480	Dissertation or Case Study	36
MANT 590	Research Topic	36
MANT 591	Project Report	36

### *Māori Studies*

MAOR 102	Māori Society	18
MAOR 103	Introduction to Ngāi Tahu	18
MAOR 105	Raranga Kete	18
MAOR 108	Waiata: Te Timatanga	18
MAOR 110	Introduction to Conversational Māori	18
MAOR 111	Te Kākano 1	18
MAOR 112	Te Kākano 2	18
MAOR 115	Raranga Kete Whakairo	18
MAOR 120	Introduction to Indigenous Aotearoa	18
MAOR 202	He Tikanga - English	18
MAOR 203	Ngāi Tahu Society	18
MAOR 204	Te Tiriti o Waitangi	18
MAOR 205	Raranga Whāriki/Tukutuku	18
MAOR 207	Ngā Kōrero Nehe	18
MAOR 208	Ngā Manu Taki	18
MAOR 209	Whakairo Apatoru	18
MAOR 210	Special Topic	18
MAOR 211	Te Pihinga 1	18
MAOR 212	Te Pihinga 2	18
MAOR 213	Te Mana o Te Reo	18
MAOR 215	Mahi Piupiu	18
MAOR 219	Whakairo Apawhā	18
MAOR 303	Ngāi Tahu and the Natural World	18
MAOR 304	Te Rōpū Whakamana i Te Tiriti - Waitangi Tribunal	18
MAOR 305	Whatu Tāniko Apatahi	18
MAOR 307	Te Tūtakitanga o Ngā Ao e Rua	18
MAOR 308	Ngā Hākinakina a Te Māori	18
MAOR 309	Whakairo Aparima	18
MAOR 310	Special Topic	18
MAOR 311	Te Māhuri 1	18
MAOR 312	Te Māhuri 2	18
MAOR 313	Te Hiringa Taketake	18
MAOR 314	He Pūkōrero	36
MAOR 315	Whatu Tāniko Aparua	18
MAOR 316	Special Topic	18
MAOR 319	Whakairo Apaono	18
MAOR 404	Toitū te Whenua - Land, Lore and Colonialism	24
MAOR 407	Presenting Pacific Histories	24
MAOR 410	Special Topic: He Whakarākau	24
MAOR 415	Te Whakahauora i Ngā Reo Taketake	24
MAOR 417	Special Topic	24
MAOR 431	Te Kōhure	36
MAOR 490	He Raukura	48

### *Marine Science*

MARI 201	The Marine Environment	18
MARI 202	Marine Invertebrate Ecology and Biology	18
MARI 301	Marine Ecology	18
MARI 302	Biology and Behaviour of Marine Vertebrates	18
MARI 412	Principles of Physical Oceanography	12
MARI 413	Principles of Marine Geology and Geophysics	12
MARI 414	Principles of Marine Biology	12
MARI 415	Principles of Marine Chemistry	12
MARI 416	Statistics for Marine Scientists	12
MARI 419	Field Marine Science	12
MARI 421	Specialist Topics in Physical Oceanography	24
MARI 425	Marine Fisheries Science	24
MARI 426	Marine Aquaculture	24
MARI 427	Marine Conservation Biology	24
MARI 429	Coastal Marine Environment	24
MARI 430	Marine Pollution	24
MARI 431	Antarctic Marine Biology	24
MARI 432	Subtidal Marine Ecology	24
MARI 433	Deep-Sea Biology	24
MARI 440	The Seafood Sector: Science, Business, Regulation and Policy	30
MARI 450	Special Topic in Marine Science	12
MARI 451	Special Topic: Topics in Marine Biology	24
MARI 480	Research Project	24
MARI 490	Research Project	48
MARI 495	MSc Research Proposal	24

### *Marketing Management*

MART 112	Marketing Management	18
MART 201	Integrated Marketing Communications	18
MART 202	Product and Brand Management	18
MART 203	Pricing and Distribution Management	18
MART 205	Marketing the Professional Practice	18
MART 207	Sports Marketing	18
MART 301	Strategic Marketing Management	18
MART 303	Marketing Analysis	18
MART 304	Sales and Sales Management	18
MART 305	Societal Issues in Marketing	18
MART 306	Innovation and New Product Development	18
MART 307	Marketing Research Methods	18
MART 325	Services Marketing	18
MART 326	International and Export Marketing	18
MART 328	Business to Business Marketing	18
MART 329	Consumer Behaviour	18
MART 355	Business Project	36
MART 431	Marketing Theory	18
MART 432	Research Methods	18
MART 433	Advanced Marketing Analysis	18
MART 434	Competitive Strategy	18
MART 435	Consumer Behaviour	18
MART 436	Advanced International Marketing	18
MART 437	Food Marketing	18
MART 438	Tourism Marketing	18
MART 439	Societal Issues in Marketing	18
MART 440	Branding	18
MART 441	Financial Aspects of Marketing and Pricing	18
MART 442	Advertising and Society	18

MART 443	Small Business and Entrepreneurship	18
MART 444	Retailing	18
MART 445	Channels and Marketing Logistics	18
MART 447	Internet Marketing	18
MART 450	Special Topic: Political and Not-for-Profit Marketing	18
MART 451-456	Advanced Special Topics in Marketing	18 each
MART 480	Dissertation or Case Study	36
MART 481	Special Project in Marketing	36
MART 590	Research Topic	36
MART 591	Project Report	36

**Mathematics**

MATH 101	Supplementary Algebra 1	9
MATH 102	Supplementary Calculus 1	9
MATH 103	Supplementary Algebra 2	9
MATH 104	Supplementary Calculus 2	9
MATH 151	General Mathematics	18
MATH 160	Mathematics 1	18
MATH 170	Mathematics 2	18
MATH 242	Matrix Algebra with Applications	18
MATH 251	Calculus	18
MATH 262	Mathematical Methods 1	18
MATH 272	Discrete Mathematics	18
MATH 280	Special Topic	18
MATH 341	Linear Algebra and Applications	18
MATH 342	Modern Algebra	18
MATH 351	Vector Calculus	18
MATH 353	Analysis	18
MATH 361	Numerical Analysis	18
MATH 362	Mathematical Methods 2	18
MATH 372	Applications of Mathematics	18
MATH 401-412	Special Topics	18 each
MATH 480	Project	36
MATH 495	Master's Thesis Preparation	18

**Media, Film and Communication**

MFCO 101	Understanding Film	18
MFCO 102	Understanding Contemporary Media	18
MFCO 103	Introduction to Communication Studies	18
MFCO 104	Introduction to Visual Culture	18
MFCO 201	The History of Film	18
MFCO 202	Theory of Communication Studies	18
MFCO 203	Media History	18
MFCO 204	Ways of Seeing	18
MFCO 205	Communication Research Methods	18
MFCO 212	Media and Intercultural Communication	18
MFCO 213	Film Genres	18
MFCO 216	New Zealand Cinema	18
MFCO 217	Television Studies	18
MFCO 218	Issues in European Cinemas	18
MFCO 230	Special Topic: Cybersocieties	18
MFCO 251	Television Studio Production	18
MFCO 301	Film Theory	18
MFCO 303	Advanced Communication Theory and Practice	18
MFCO 304	Technology and the Visual Imaginary	18
MFCO 305	Communication Research Practice	18
MFCO 311	Special Topic: Strategic Communication	18
MFCO 312	Communication and the City	18
MFCO 313	Culture, Politics, Policy and Global Media	18

MFCO 314	Topics in French and Francophone Cinema	18
MFCO 315	Digital Media and Society	18
MFCO 316	German Cinema	18
MFCO 317	Digital Culture	18
MFCO 318	Indigenous Representation and Cinema(s)	18
MFCO 319	A Topic in Contemporary American Cinema	18
MFCO 320	Irish and Australian Film: Contested Identities	18
MFCO 331	Special Topic: Screening Romance	18
MFCO 401	Advanced Communication Theory	24
MFCO 403	Theory and Method in Film and Media Studies	24
MFCO 404	Classical Hollywood Cinema	24
MFCO 405	Special Topic	24
MFCO 407	Special Topic	24
MFCO 408	A Topic in Cinema, Gender and Sexuality	24
MFCO 409	Advanced Media History	24
MFCO 431	Advanced Environmental Communication	24
MFCO 490	Dissertation	48

**Medical Laboratory Science**

MELS 207	Introduction to Diagnostic Pathology	27
MELS 221	Microbes to Medicine (for BMLSc)	18
MELS 223	Infection and Immunity (for BMLSc)	18
MELS 230	Biochemistry (for BMLSc)	18
MELS 241	Human Biology: Cells to Systems (for BMLSc)	18
MELS 251	Physiology (for BMLSc)	21
MELS 301	Diagnostic Chemical Pathology	30
MELS 302	Haematology and Transfusion Science	30
MELS 304	Principles of Pathology	15
MELS 305	Elements of Histotechnology	15
MELS 306	Medical Microbiology	30
MELS 501	Clinical Biochemistry	60
MELS 502	Clinical Microbiology	60
MELS 503	Clinical Virology	60
MELS 505	Cytopathology	60
MELS 506	Haematology	60
MELS 508	Molecular Pathology	60
MELS 580	Research Project	30

**Medical Radiation Therapy**

MERA 111	Anatomy and Imaging	30
MERA 112	Cancer Cell Biology	10
MERA 113	Health and Human Behaviour	9
MERA 114	Healthcare Communication	9
MERA 115	Radiation Technology I	18
MERA 116	Radiation Therapy and Oncology I	30
MERA 117	Radiation Therapy Planning Concepts I	14
MERA 211	Radiation Therapy Practice II	60
MERA 212	Principles of Research	6
MERA 213	Advanced Healthcare Communication	10
MERA 214	Radiation Technology II	16
MERA 215	Radiation Therapy and Oncology II	10
MERA 216	Radiation Therapy Planning Concepts II	18
MERA 301	Clinical Studies III	60
MERA 302	Applied Research Methods	15
MERA 303	Radiation Technology III	15
MERA 304	Radiation Therapy and Oncology III	27

**Medicine**

MICN 201	Medicine Second Year	120
MICN 301	Medicine Third Year	120
MICN 401	Medicine Fourth Year	120
MICN 501	Medicine Fifth Year	120
MICN 601	Medicine Sixth Year	120

**Microbiology**

MICR 221	Microbes to Medicine	18
MICR 222	Microbes in Action	18
MICR 223	Infection and Immunity	18
MICR 331	Food Microbiology	18
MICR 332	Health Microbiology	18
MICR 334	Applied and Clinical Immunology	18
MICR 335	Microbial Gene Regulation	18
MICR 336	Microbial Biotechnology	18
MICR 337	Virology	18
MICR 360	Special Topics	18
MICR 461	Molecular Microbiology	24
MICR 462	Microbiology and Immunology Research	24
MICR 463	Trends in Microbiology	24
MICR 464	Medical Microbiology and Immunology	24
MICR 480	Research Project	24
MICR 490	Research Project	48
MICR 495	Master's Thesis Preparation	24

**Ministry**

MINS 590	Research Project	60
----------	------------------	----

**Molecular Oral Biology**

MORB 401	Cell Biology and Immunology	30
MORB 402	Microbial Pathogenesis	30
MORB 403	Molecular Therapeutics	30
MORB 404	Molecular Diagnosis	30

**Music**

MUSI 101	Materials of Music 1	18
MUSI 102	Music in Western Culture	18
MUSI 103	Music in Popular Culture	18
MUSI 104	Music in World Cultures	18
MUSI 110	Musicianship Skills 1	18
MUSI 131	Composition 1	18
MUSI 132	Music Technology 1	18
MUSI 133	Sight and Sound	18
MUSI 135	Songwriting	18
MUSI 140	Performance Studies	18
MUSI 141	Performance 1	36
MUSI 145	Contemporary Performance 1	36
MUSI 146	Professional Practice 1A	18
MUSI 156	Professional Practice 1B	18
MUSI 185	Music Industry	18
MUSI 191	Introduction to Music	18
MUSI 201	Materials of Music 2	18
MUSI 220	Musicology	18
MUSI 223	Styles in Western Music	18
MUSI 225	Ethnomusicology	18
MUSI 226	Music in Asian Cultures	18
MUSI 227	Music in Latin American Cultures	18
MUSI 228	Music in Pacific Cultures	18
MUSI 229	Special Topic: Performance Research	18
MUSI 231	Composition 2	18
MUSI 232	Music Technology 2	18
MUSI 235	Contemporary Composition	18

MUSI 240	Performance Studies 2	18
MUSI 241	Performance 2	36
MUSI 245	Contemporary Performance 2	36
MUSI 246	Professional Practice 2A	18
MUSI 256	Professional Practice 2B	18
MUSI 259	Special Topic: Practical Conducting	18
MUSI 260	Special Topic: Mozart Opera	18
MUSI 261	Music in Art	18
MUSI 262	Music and Shakespeare	18
MUSI 263	Art Music since 1900	18
MUSI 265	Music and Theatre	18
MUSI 266	Film Music	18
MUSI 269	Global Pop	18
MUSI 285	The Music Profession	18
MUSI 301	Materials of Music 3	18
MUSI 320	Musicology	18
MUSI 323	Styles in Western Music	18
MUSI 325	Ethnomusicology (Advanced)	18
MUSI 326	Music in Asian Cultures (Advanced)	18
MUSI 327	Music in Latin American Cultures (Advanced)	18
MUSI 328	Music in Pacific Cultures (Advanced)	18
MUSI 329	Special Topic: Performance Research	18
MUSI 331	Composition Projects	36
MUSI 332	Music Technology 3	18
MUSI 340	Performance Studies 3	18
MUSI 341	Performance 3	36
MUSI 345	Contemporary Performance 3	36
MUSI 346	Professional Practice 3	36
MUSI 348	Studio Teaching Practicum	30
MUSI 361	Music in Art	18
MUSI 362	Music and Shakespeare	18
MUSI 363	Art Music since 1900	18
MUSI 365	Music and Theatre	18
MUSI 366	Film Music	18
MUSI 369	Global Pop	18
MUSI 375	Studio Teaching Pedagogy	18
MUSI 385	The Music Profession	18
MUSI 403	Music Ethnography	24
MUSI 407	Seminal Works	24
MUSI 431	Composition Portfolio	48
MUSI 441	Performance 4	48
MUSI 442	Repertoire Studies	24
MUSI 445	Studio Production	48
MUSI 480	Research Project	24
MUSI 490	Dissertation	48

**Nautical Studies**

NAUT 101	Nautical Studies 1	18
NAUT 201	Nautical Studies 2	18

**Neuroscience**

NEUR 452	Neurodegenerative Disorders	24
NEUR 454	Neurophysiology	24
NEUR 455	Autonomic Nervous System	24
NEUR 457	Neuroanatomy	24
NEUR 459	Neuroendocrinology	24
NEUR 461	Clinical Neurology	24
NEUR 462	Special Topic	24
NEUR 480	Research Project	24
NEUR 490	Dissertation	48
NEUR 495	Master's Thesis Preparation	24

**New Zealand Studies**

NZST 101	Aotearoa: The Making of New Zealand	18
----------	-------------------------------------	----

**Nursing**

NURS 402	Special Topic	30
NURS 419-421	Special Topics	30 each
NURS 590	Dissertation	60
NURS 5P	Clinical Research Practicum	120

**Occupational Health**

OCCH 590	Dissertation	60
----------	--------------	----

**Oral and Maxillofacial Surgery**

ORAM 801	Oral and Maxillofacial Surgery I	60
ORAM 802	Pain Control, Oral Pathology and Oral Medicine I	60
ORAM 804	Principles of Surgical Care	60
ORAM 805	Maxillofacial Surgery, Oral Medicine II	60

**Oral Medicine**

ORME 701	Oral Medicine I	60
ORME 702	Oral Medicine II	60
ORME 730	Oral Medicine PGDipClinDent Special Topics	60
ORME 801	Oral Medicine I	60
ORME 802	Oral Medicine II	60
ORME 804	Oral Medicine III	60
ORME 805	Oral Medicine IV	60
ORME 830	Oral Medicine MDS Special Topics	60
ORME 880	Research Report	60

**Oral Pathology**

ORPA 701	Pathology and Microbiology	60
ORPA 702	Diagnostic Oral Pathology I	60
ORPA 730	Oral Pathology PGDipClinDent Special Topics	60

**Oral Surgery**

ORSU 701	Oral Surgery	60
ORSU 702	Oral Medicine, Oral Pathology and Orofacial Pain	60
ORSU 730	Oral Surgery PGDipClinDent Special Topics	60

**Pacific Islands Studies**

PACI 101	Pacific Societies	18
PACI 102	Pacific Dance: An Introduction	18
PACI 103	Languages and Cultures of the Pacific: An Introduction	18
PACI 201	Tagata Pasifika	18
PACI 301	Gafa o Tagata Pasifika	18
PACI 310	Special Topic	18
PACI 401	Tina Pasifika	24
PACI 402	Resource Conservation and Management in the Pacific	24
PACI 490	Dissertation	48

**Paediatric Dentistry**

PADN 701	Paediatric Orofacial Diagnosis and Care	60
PADN 730	Paediatric Dentistry PGDipClinDent Special Topics	60

**Pastoral Studies**

PAST 380	Research Essay	18
PAST 480	Research Essay	30
PAST 490	Dissertation	48

**Pathology**

PATH 304	Principles of Pathology	18
----------	-------------------------	----

**Performing Arts Studies**

PERF 101	Performing Arts Studies	18
PERF 201	Performing Arts Integrations	18
PERF 301	Performance Project	18

**Periodontology**

PERI 701	Principles of Periodontology	60
PERI 702	Clinical Periodontology	60
PERI 711	Principles of Periodontology	60
PERI 712	Clinical Periodontology	60
PERI 730	Periodontology PGDipClinDent Special Topics	60
PERI 801	Foundation Periodontology	60
PERI 802	Foundation Periodontics	60
PERI 803	Advanced Periodontology	60
PERI 804	Advanced Periodontics	60
PERI 805	Specialist Periodontics	60
PERI 830	Periodontology MDS Special Topics	60
PERI 880	Research Report	60

**Pharmacology**

PHAL 211	Introductory Pharmacology	18
PHAL 212	Introductory Therapeutics and Toxicology	18
PHAL 301	Principles of Drug Action	18
PHAL 303	Neuropharmacology	18
PHAL 304	Human Pharmacology	18
PHAL 305	Molecular and Immunopharmacology	18
PHAL 306	Human Toxicology	18
PHAL 307	Special Topics	18
PHAL 421	General Pharmacology and Toxicology	24
PHAL 423	Neuropharmacology	24
PHAL 425	Human and Environmental Toxicology	24
PHAL 426	Clinical Pharmacology	24
PHAL 427	Special Topic: Cannabinoids and Cannabis	24
PHAL 428	Current Research Literature in Toxicology	24
PHAL 429	Laboratory Techniques in Toxicology	24
PHAL 430	Advanced Topic in Pharmacology and Toxicology	24
PHAL 480	Research Project	24
PHAL 490	Research Project	48
PHAL 495	Master's Thesis Preparation	24

**Pharmacy**

PHCY 219	Microbiology and Immunology (for BPharm)	12
PHCY 231	Biochemistry (for BPharm)	7
PHCY 251	Physiology (for BPharm)	17
PHCY 254	Physical Pharmacy A	12
PHCY 255	Physical Pharmacy B	12
PHCY 256	Biopharmaceutical Chemistry	12
PHCY 258	Introduction to Drug Action	12
PHCY 259	Quality of Medicines	12
PHCY 263	Principles of Pharmacy Practice	24
PHCY 315	Human Disease	12
PHCY 340	Essentials of Drug Action	12
PHCY 342	Drug Delivery Systems	12
PHCY 343	Drug Disposition and Pharmacokinetics	12
PHCY 344	Professional Pharmacy Practice A	12
PHCY 345	Quality Use of Medicines A	50

PHCY 346	Professional Pharmacy Practice B	10	PHSE 203	Exercise Physiology	18
PHCY 470	Elective Study	12	PHSE 204	History of Sport	18
PHCY 471	Quality Use of Medicines B	46	PHSE 205	Psychology of Sport	18
PHCY 472	Professional Pharmacy Practice C	16	PHSE 206	Sociology of Sport	18
PHCY 473	Quality Use of Medicines C	46	PHSE 231	Physical Education Practice A	18
PHCY 501	Elective Studies 1	30	PHSE 232	Physical Education Practice B	18
PHCY 502	Elective Studies 2	30	PHSE 235	Contemporary Dance	18
PHCY 503	Elective Studies 3	30	PHSE 301	Exercise Metabolism	18
PHCY 504	Elective Studies 4	30	PHSE 302	Movement and Performance Analysis in Sport	18
PHCY 590	Dissertation	60	PHSE 303	Biomechanics of Sports Injuries	18
<b>Philosophy</b>					
PHIL 101	Mind and Reality	18	PHSE 304	Motor Control	18
PHIL 102	Knowledge and Truth	18	PHSE 305	Lifespan Human Development	18
PHIL 103	Ethical Issues	18	PHSE 310	Athletic Injuries	18
PHIL 105	Critical Thinking	18	PHSE 311	Medical Aspects of Exercise and Physical Activity	18
PHIL 221	Analytic Philosophy	18	PHSE 312	Prescription of Physical Activity and Exercise	18
PHIL 222	Introduction to Formal Logic	18	PHSE 313	Exercise Prescription Practicum	18
PHIL 225	Philosophy of Science	18	PHSE 314	Athletic Training and Conditioning	18
PHIL 226	History of Science	18	PHSE 315	Physical Activity and Health	18
PHIL 227	Moral Philosophy	18	PHSE 320	Akoranga Whakakori: Māori Physical Activity and Health	18
PHIL 228	Ethics	18	PHSE 322	Teaching Physical Education and Health	18
PHIL 229	Philosophy of Religion	18	PHSE 323	Issues in Physical Education and Health	18
PHIL 231	Early Modern Philosophy A: Descartes, Spinoza, Leibniz	18	PHSE 324	Theoretical Perspectives on Physical Education and Health	18
PHIL 232	Early Modern Philosophy B: Locke, Berkeley, Hume	18	PHSE 325	Dance and the Community	18
PHIL 233	Philosophy of Mind and Language	18	PHSE 326	Dance Education	18
PHIL 312	Advanced Formal Logic	18	PHSE 327	Adventure Education	18
PHIL 321	Analytic Philosophy	18	PHSE 328	Teaching and Learning in the Outdoors	18
PHIL 323	Metaphysical Questions	18	PHSE 329	Physical and Health Education Curriculum	18
PHIL 329	Philosophy of Religion	18	PHSE 330	Sports Coaching	18
PHIL 331	Early Modern Philosophy A: Descartes, Spinoza, Leibniz	18	PHSE 331	Coaching Junior Athletes	18
PHIL 332	Early Modern Philosophy B: Locke, Berkeley, Hume	18	PHSE 332	History of New Zealand Sport	18
PHIL 333	Philosophy of Mind and Language	18	PHSE 333	Leisure Dimensions	18
PHIL 334	Philosophy of Biology	18	PHSE 334	Advanced Sport Psychology	18
PHIL 335	Why Be Moral?	18	PHSE 335	Applied Sport Psychology	18
PHIL 337	Realisms and Anti-Realisms	18	PHSE 336	Exercise Psychology	18
PHIL 338	Ethical Theory	18	PHSE 337	Body, Culture and Society	18
PHIL 401	Advanced History of Philosophy	24	PHSE 338	Advanced Sociology of Sport	18
PHIL 405	Philosophy of Biology	24	PHSE 339	Sport Governance and Administration	18
PHIL 406	Why Be Moral?	24	PHSE 340	Sport Management and Strategy	18
PHIL 409	Advanced Metaphysics	24	PHSE 380	Independent Study	18
PHIL 411	Scientific Realisms and Antirealisms	24	PHSE 391	Research Design and Analysis	24
PHIL 413	Ethical Theory	24	PHSE 401	Advanced Exercise Physiology	18
PHIL 415	Special Topic	24	PHSE 414	Dance Education Philosophy	18
PHIL 458	Special Topic: Hume and the Good Life	24	PHSE 415	Research and Issues in Outdoor Education	18
PHIL 462	Special Topic: Philosophy of Mathematics	24	PHSE 416	Adventure, Environment and Society	18
PHIL 480	Research Essay	24	PHSE 422	Sport and Leisure Policy	18
PHIL 490	Dissertation	48	PHSE 423	Sport, Leisure and Social Theory	18
<b>Physical Education</b>					
PHSE 101	Sociocultural Foundations of Physical Education	18	PHSE 424	Sport, Media and Culture	18
PHSE 102	Biophysical Foundations of Human Movement	18	PHSE 425	Sport Management Practicum	18
PHSE 103	Movement Education: Dance and Gymnastics	18	PHSE 426	Coaching Practice and Research	18
PHSE 104	Applied Physical Experiences	18	PHSE 427	Topics in Advanced Physical Education	18
PHSE 115	Fundamentals of Dance	18	PHSE 428	Topics in Advanced Physical Education	18
PHSE 116	Elements of Dance	18	PHSE 430	Critical Aspects of Sport Management Research Seminar	24
PHSE 202	Movement Analysis and Control	18	PHSE 471	Research Seminar	24
			PHSE 480	Research Project	36
			PHSE 491	Dissertation	48
			PHSE 495	Master's Thesis Preparation	24
			PHSE 590	Master's Research Report	60

*Physics*

PHSI 131	Physical Law and Its Applications	18
PHSI 132	Fundamentals of Modern Physics	18
PHSI 170	Sun, Earth and Universe	18
PHSI 191	Biological Physics	18
PHSI 231	Quantum and Thermal Physics	18
PHSI 232	Electromagnetism and Optics	18
PHSI 243	Environmental Physics	18
PHSI 282	Experimental Physics I	18
PHSI 307	Special Topics	18
PHSI 308	Special Topics	18
PHSI 331	Quantum, Particle, and Cosmological Physics	18
PHSI 332	Electromagnetism and Condensed Matter	18
PHSI 334	Advanced Topics in Physics	18
PHSI 365	Computational Physics	18
PHSI 381	Experimental Physics II	18
PHSI 451	Statistical Mechanics and Condensed Matter	18
PHSI 452	Upper Atmospheric and Plasma Physics	18
PHSI 453	Advanced Quantum Mechanics	18
PHSI 455	Advanced Electromagnetism	18
PHSI 461	Linear Systems and Noise	18
PHSI 471	Special Topics in Advanced Physics	18
PHSI 472	Special Topics in Advanced Physics	18
PHSI 480	Research Report	36
PHSI 490	Dissertation	48
PHSI 495	Master's Thesis Preparation	18

*Physiology*

PHSL 231	Neurophysiology	18
PHSL 232	Cardiovascular and Respiratory Physiology	18
PHSL 233	Cellular, Gastrointestinal and Renal Physiology	18
PHSL 251	Physiology (for Human Nutrition/Dietetics)	21
PHSL 341	Cellular and Molecular Neurophysiology	18
PHSL 342	Integrative Neurophysiology	18
PHSL 343	Cellular and Epithelial Physiology	18
PHSL 344	Cardiovascular and Respiratory Physiology	18
PHSL 345	Physiological Aspects of Health and Disease	18
PHSL 360	Trends in Physiological Research	18
PHSL 471	Systematic Physiology	24
PHSL 472	Neurophysiology	24
PHSL 473	Cellular Physiology	24
PHSL 474	Research Topics	24
PHSL 480	Research Project	24
PHSL 490	Research Project	48
PHSL 495	Master's Thesis Preparation	24

*Physiotherapy*

PHTY 250	Anatomy (for BPhy)	26
PHTY 251	Physiology (for BPhy)	17
PHTY 252	Pharmacology (for BPhy)	12
PHTY 254	Physiotherapy Rehabilitation Science 1	48
PHTY 255	Physiotherapy Clinical Practice 1	17
PHTY 353	Pathology (for BPhy)	15
PHTY 354	Physiotherapy Rehabilitation Science 2	70
PHTY 355	Physiotherapy Clinical Practice 2	35

PHTY 455	Physiotherapy Clinical Practice 3	24
PHTY 456	Physiotherapy Clinical Practice 4	24
PHTY 457	Physiotherapy Clinical Practice 5	24
PHTY 458	Physiotherapy Clinical Practice 6	24
PHTY 459	Research for Physiotherapy	24
PHTY 501	Biomedical Science in Physiotherapy	30
PHTY 502	Issues in Professional Practice	30
PHTY 510	Research Methods	30
PHTY 540	Musculoskeletal Physiotherapy	30
PHTY 541	Manipulative Physiotherapy	30
PHTY 542	Sports Physiotherapy	30
PHTY 545	Special Topic	30
PHTY 550	Research Project	30
PHTY 561	Clinical Practice	30
PHTY 590	Dissertation	60

*Planning Studies*

PLAN 411	Planning Theory	24
PLAN 412	Evaluation in Planning	24
PLAN 435	Planning Case Study 1	18
PLAN 437	Planning Law	24
PLAN 438	Planning Practice	24
PLAN 535	Planning Case Study II	18
PLAN 590	Planning Project	60

*Plant Biotechnology*

PLBI 301	Applied Plant Science	18
PLBI 351	Special Topics	18
PLBI 401	Special Topics	24
PLBI 480	Research Project	24
PLBI 490	Research Project	48
PLBI 495	Master's Thesis Preparation	24

*Politics*

POLS 101	Political Philosophy - Basic Problems	18
POLS 102	New Zealand Politics - Introduction	18
POLS 103	International Politics - Asia-Pacific	18
POLS 104	International Relations - Introduction	18
POLS 202	Theories of Justice	18
POLS 204	International Relations - Concepts	18
POLS 207	Environmental Politics	18
POLS 208	Democracy	18
POLS 209	Comparative Politics: Asia-Pacific	18
POLS 210	The Politics of the Middle East	18
POLS 211	Global Political Economy	18
POLS 212	Political Communication in New Zealand	18
POLS 213	New Zealand Foreign Policy	18
POLS 214	Islam, Politics and the Challenge of Terrorism	18
POLS 215	Mass Media and Modern Politics	18
POLS 230	Special Topic	18
POLS 231	Special Topic: Public Policy - An Introduction	18
POLS 232	Special Topic	18
POLS 233	Special Topic: The Good Society and the Market	18
POLS 301	Power and Liberty	18
POLS 302	Research Methods in Politics	18
POLS 303	New Zealand's Political Economy	18
POLS 304	International Relations - Peace-keeping	18
POLS 308	United States Foreign Policy since 1945	18
POLS 309	Comparative Indigenous/State Politics	18
POLS 310	Turkey and Its Neighbours	18



POLS 312	Ethics and International Relations	18
POLS 315	Nationalism and Identity	18
POLS 316	New Politics	18
POLS 330	Special Topic: Morality and the State	18
POLS 331	Special Topic: US Intelligence and National Security	18
POLS 402	Community, Culture and Rights	24
POLS 403	Peoples and Constitutions	24
POLS 404	Politics and Society	24
POLS 405	Political Campaigning	24
POLS 409	Russian Foreign Policy	24
POLS 412	Treaty Politics	24
POLS 414	The Levant	24
POLS 416	Global Governance	24
POLS 430	Special Topic: Islamic Militancy in World Politics	24
POLS 431	Special Topic: Political Talk	24
POLS 432	Special Topic: Sex/Gender in Western Political Thought	24
POLS 433	Special Topic: International Relations and the Developing World	24
POLS 480	Research Essay	24
POLS 490	Dissertation	48

### *Portuguese*

PORT 131	Introductory Portuguese 1	18
PORT 132	Introductory Portuguese 2	18
PORT 141	Introduction to Brazilian Culture	18
PORT 231	Intermediate Portuguese 1	18
PORT 232	Intermediate Portuguese 2	18
PORT 241	Brazil: Culture and Identity	18
PORT 331	Advanced Portuguese 1	18
PORT 332	Advanced Portuguese 2	18

### *Primary Health Care*

PRHC 890	Dissertation	60
----------	--------------	----

### *Project Management*

PMAN 401	Project Management	18
----------	--------------------	----

### *Prosthodontics*

PRSD 701	Scientific Basis of Prosthodontics	60
PRSD 702	Clinical Prosthodontics	60
PRSD 730	Prosthodontics PGDipClinDent Special Topics	60
PRSD 801	Scientific Basis of Prosthodontics I	60
PRSD 802	Clinical Prosthodontics I	60
PRSD 803	Scientific Basis of Prosthodontics II	60
PRSD 804	Clinical Prosthodontics II	60
PRSD 805	Scientific Basis and Clinical Practice of Prosthodontics III	60
PRSD 830	Prosthodontics MDS Special Topics	60
PRSD 880	Research Report	60

### *Psychological Medicine*

PSME 402	The Principles and Practice of Psychotherapy	30
PSME 406	Special Topic	30
PSME 417	Health Psychology	30
PSME 420	Child and Adolescent Psychiatry	30
PSME 423	Child and Family Mental Health	30
PSME 434	Special Topic	30
PSME 435	Special Topic	30
PSME 580	Dissertation	60

### *Psychology*

PSYC 111	Brain and Behaviour	18
PSYC 112	Human Thought and Behaviour	18
PSYC 201	Brain and Cognition	27
PSYC 202	Social and Applied Psychology	27
PSYC 203	Abnormal Psychology	18
PSYC 204	Justice, Race and Class	18
PSYC 310	Research Project	18
PSYC 311	Quantitative Methods	18
PSYC 313	Cognition and Neuropsychology	18
PSYC 315	Social Psychology	18
PSYC 316	Community Behaviour Analysis	18
PSYC 317	Biopsychology	18
PSYC 318	Developmental Psychology	18
PSYC 319	Comparative Cognition	18
PSYC 321	Special Topic	18
PSYC 323	Sensation and Perception	18
PSYC 324	Forensic and Applied Psychology	18
PSYC 352	Honours Seminar	18
PSYC 461	Research Methods in Psychology	24
PSYC 463	Assessment in Clinical Practice	24
PSYC 464	Development of Brain and Behaviour	24
PSYC 465	Behaviour Principles	24
PSYC 466	Theory and Research in Social Cognition	24
PSYC 467	Advanced Topics in Developmental Psychology	24
PSYC 469	Human Information Processing	24
PSYC 470	Health and Human Behaviour	24
PSYC 471	Cognitive Neuroscience	24
PSYC 472	Special Topics	24
PSYC 474	Nervous System Plasticity	24
PSYC 475	Advanced Theoretical Topic	24
PSYC 477	Adult Psychopathology and Child Assessment	24
PSYC 478	Counselling and Intervention	24
PSYC 479	Behavioural Safety	24
PSYC 490	Dissertation	48
PSYC 495	Master's Thesis Preparation	24
PSYC 501	Clinical Intervention	75
PSYC 601	Clinical Psychology Internship	144

### *Public Health*

PUBH 701	Epidemiology and Biostatistics	30
PUBH 702	Society, Health and Public Policy	30
PUBH 703	Health and Environment	30
PUBH 704	Health Economics	30
PUBH 705	Health Promotion	30
PUBH 706	Health Systems	30
PUBH 707	Special Topic	30
PUBH 708	Social Research Methods	30
PUBH 709	Hauora - Māori Health Issues	30
PUBH 721	Advanced Epidemiology	15
PUBH 890	MPH Dissertation	60

### *Religious Studies*

RELS 101	Judaism, Christianity and Islam	18
RELS 102	Hinduism and Buddhism	18
RELS 104	Religions and Globalisation	18
RELS 105	World Religions in Cinema	18
RELS 202	Religions of Southeast Asia	18
RELS 207	The Religion of Islam	18
RELS 209	The Body in Asian Religions	18
RELS 211	The Dead Sea Scrolls	18
RELS 212	Love and Heroism: Religions of South India	18

RELS 214	New Religious Movements	18
RELS 215	Ecstasy, Trance and Possession	18
RELS 216	Zen Buddhism	18
RELS 217	Religion, Science, and Magic	18
RELS 218	Religion and the Internet	18
RELS 230	Special Topic: Buddhist Thought	18
RELS 231	Special Topic: Women in Islam	18
RELS 232	Special Topic	18
RELS 306	New Religious Movements	18
RELS 309	The Body in Asian Religions	18
RELS 310	Asian Religions and the West	18
RELS 311	The Dead Sea Scrolls (Advanced)	18
RELS 312	Love and Heroism: Religions of South India	18
RELS 315	Ecstasy, Trance and Possession	18
RELS 316	Zen Buddhism	18
RELS 317	Religion, Science, and Magic	18
RELS 318	Religion and the Internet	18
RELS 319	Charisma and Healing in Alternative Religions	18
RELS 330	Special Topic: Buddhist Thought	18
RELS 331	Special Topic: Women in Islam	18
RELS 332	Special Topic	18
RELS 333	Special Topic	18
RELS 419	Charisma and Healing in Alternative Religions	18
RELS 430	Special Topic: Method and Theory in Religion	18
RELS 458	Topic in Religious History	30
RELS 462	Asian Religions and the West	30
RELS 470	Research Essay	30
RELS 480	Research Essay	30

### *Restorative Dentistry*

REST 701	Scientific Basis of Restorative Dentistry	60
REST 702	Clinical Restorative Dentistry	60
REST 730	Restorative Dentistry PGDipClinDent Special Topics	60
REST 801	Scientific Basis of Restorative Dentistry	60
REST 802	Clinical Restorative Dentistry	60
REST 803	Science and Practice of Advanced Restorative Dentistry	60
REST 830	Restorative Dentistry MDS Special Topics	60
REST 880	Research Report	60

### *Sanskrit*

SANS 111	Introductory Sanskrit 1	18
SANS 112	Introductory Sanskrit 2	18

### *Science Communication*

SCOM 401	The Techniques of Natural History Filmmaking	24
SCOM 402	The Craft of Storytelling	24
SCOM 403	Science and Creative Non-Fiction Writing	24
SCOM 404	Internship in Science and Natural History Filmmaking	24
SCOM 405	Science and Natural History Film	24
SCOM 406	Communicating Science	24
SCOM 407	Digital Design for Factual Communication	24
SCOM 415	Documentary Film and Media	24
SCOM 427	The Essay: Creative Non-Fiction	24
SCOM 495	Thesis Preparation and Proposal	24

### *Social and Community Work*

SOWK 111	Working with People: The New Zealand Context	18
SOWK 114	Fields of Practice	18
SOWK 233	Families and Change in New Zealand	18
SOWK 234	Community Dynamics and Services	18
SOWK 235	New Zealand Social Services Analysis and Theory	18
SOWK 236	The Treaty and Social Services	18
SOWK 306	Special Topic	36
SOWK 307	Special Topic	18
SOWK 315	Interpersonal Change	18
SOWK 316	Family Issues: Explanations and Practice	18
SOWK 318	Social Problems: Policies and Solutions	18
SOWK 319	Iwi and Social Service Practice	18
SOWK 320	Introduction to Professional Practice	18
SOWK 321	Social Work Research	18
SOWK 401	Interpersonal Practice	18
SOWK 402	Family Practice	18
SOWK 403	Organisational Practice	18
SOWK 404	Community Development	18
SOWK 421	Advanced Professional Practice	18
SOWK 491	Fieldwork 1	36
SOWK 492	Fieldwork 2	36
SOWK 590	Dissertation	48

### *Social Science*

SOSC 301	Qualitative Research Methods	18
----------	------------------------------	----

### *Sociology*

SOCI 101	Sociology of New Zealand Society	18
SOCI 102	Cultural and Social Identities	18
SOCI 201	Sociological Research in Practice	18
SOCI 202	Sociological Theory	18
SOCI 204	Special Topic	18
SOCI 213	Concepts of the Self	18
SOCI 302	Theories of Social Power	18
SOCI 304	Special Topic	18
SOCI 313	The Subject in Postmodern Society	18
SOCI 401	Qualitative Research Ethics	24
SOCI 402	Advanced Sociological Theory	24
SOCI 403	Micro-Sociology	24
SOCI 490	Dissertation	48

### *Software and Knowledge Engineering*

SKEN 580	Research Project	36
----------	------------------	----

### *Software Engineering*

SENG 301	Software Project Management	18
SENG 404	Software Systems for e-Business	18
SENG 407	Agent-based Software Technologies	18
SENG 470	Special Topics	18
SENG 480	Individual Research Project	36

### *Spanish*

SPAN 131	Introductory Spanish 1	18
SPAN 132	Introductory Spanish 2	18
SPAN 141	Introduction to Hispanic Culture	18
SPAN 231	Intermediate Spanish 1	18
SPAN 232	Intermediate Spanish 2	18
SPAN 233	Business Spanish	18
SPAN 242	Spanish Culture and Literature	18
SPAN 243	Latin American Culture and Literature	18



THEA 324	Aspects of Modern Drama and Theatre	18
THEA 325	Radical Theatre in Context, 1880-2000	18
THEA 341	Advanced Playwriting	18
THEA 351	Performing Shakespeare	18
THEA 352	Directing	18
THEA 353	Bi-cultural Theatre	18
THEA 354	Creating Theatre	18
THEA 355	Performing Ireland	18
THEA 356	Design for Theatre and Performance	18
THEA 421	Special Topic	24
THEA 422	Special Topic	24
THEA 423	Performance Research	24
THEA 424	Aspects of Modern Drama and Theatre	24
THEA 425	Radical Theatre in Context, 1880-2000	24
THEA 451	Advanced Directing	48
THEA 452	Advanced Production Project	24
THEA 453	Directed Project in Theatre	24
THEA 454	Special Topic: Advanced Actor Training	24
THEA 455	Shakespeare Text to Performance	24
THEA 480	Research Project	24
THEA 490	Dissertation	48

### *Tourism*

TOUR 101	Principles and Business of Tourism Management	18
TOUR 102	Global Tourism	18
TOUR 103	Introduction to Hospitality	18
TOUR 211	Tourism Impacts and Evaluation	18
TOUR 212	Tourism Development and Planning	18
TOUR 214	Introduction to Wine Business	18
TOUR 216	Sport Tourism	18
TOUR 217	Tourist Behaviour	18
TOUR 218	Tourism and Hospitality Enterprise Management	18
TOUR 301	Cultural and Heritage Tourism	18
TOUR 302	Destination Analysis	36
TOUR 303	Tourist Accommodation Management	18
TOUR 304	Event and Conventions Management	18
TOUR 305	Managing the Visitor Experience	18
TOUR 306	Ecotourism and Sustainable Development	18
TOUR 308	Air Transport Management	18
TOUR 411	Tourist Culture	18
TOUR 415	Tourism and the Natural World	18
TOUR 416	Entrepreneurship in Tourism	18
TOUR 417	Tourism Analysis	18
TOUR 418	Destination Management Strategies	18
TOUR 419	Tourism and Regional Development	18
TOUR 420	Special Topic in Tourism	18
TOUR 421	Special Topic in Tourism	18
TOUR 422	Current Issues in Tourism	18
TOUR 480	Dissertation	36

### *Wildlife Management*

WILM 401	Principles of Wildlife Management	24
WILM 402	Techniques of Wildlife Management	24
WILM 403	Practice of Wildlife Management	24
WILM 404	Data Analysis for Wildlife Management	24
WILM 405	Wildlife Management - Special Topic	24
WILM 406	Conservation Biology for Wildlife Management	24

### *Zoology*

ZOOL 221	Animal Designs for Living	18
ZOOL 222	Evolutionary Biology	18
ZOOL 223	Animal Physiology	18
ZOOL 313	Environmental Physiology	18
ZOOL 314	Neurobiology	18
ZOOL 315	Behavioural and Evolutionary Ecology	18
ZOOL 316	Biological Data Analysis and Computing	18
ZOOL 318	Freshwater Ecology	18
ZOOL 319	Conservation Biology	18
ZOOL 410	Evolutionary Genetics	24
ZOOL 411	Behavioural Ecology and Evolution	24
ZOOL 412	Neurobiology and Behaviour	24
ZOOL 413	Environmental Physiology	24
ZOOL 414	Comparative Physiology	24
ZOOL 415	Parasitology	24
ZOOL 416	Freshwater Ecology	24
ZOOL 417	Harvest Management	24
ZOOL 418	Conservation Biology of Marine Mammals	24
ZOOL 419	Special Topic	24
ZOOL 420	Special Topic	24
ZOOL 480	Research Project	24
ZOOL 490	Dissertation	48
ZOOL 495	Master's Thesis Preparation	24

# DISTANCE LEARNING PAPERS 2010

The following section is an alphabetical listing of papers offered by the University through the Distance Learning Programme. Short residential components and/or attendance at audio/videoconference sessions will be required for some papers, but regular attendance at one of the University's campus centres is not otherwise expected.

Prescriptions for papers are printed in the Guide to Enrolment.



***Aeromedical Retrieval and Transport***

AERX 790 Dissertation 60

***Aviation Medicine***

AVMX 711 Aviation Physiology 30  
 AVMX 712 Aircrew Health and Performance 30  
 AVMX 713 Airport and Travel Health 30  
 AVMX 714 Clinical Aviation Medicine 30  
 AVMX 715 Principles of Occupational Medicine 30  
 AVMX 716 Clinical Occupational Medicine 30  
 AVMX 717 Medical Logistics in Aeromedical Transport 30  
 AVMX 718 Operational Aspects of Aeromedical Transport 30  
 AVMX 719 Aeromedical Studies for Nurses 30  
 AVMX 720 Critical Analysis in Aeromedical Retrieval and Transport 30  
 AVMX 721 Clinical Care in the Air 30  
 AVMX 722 Organisation of Aeromedical Systems 30  
 AVMX 723 Managing Occupational Medicine 30  
 AVMX 724 Health and Industry 30  
 AVMX 725 Clinical and Procedural Skills in Aeromedical Transport 30  
 AVMX 780 Research Project 30  
 AVMX 785 Research Methods 30  
 AVMX 790 Aviation Medicine Dissertation 60

***Biblical Studies***

BIBX 112 Interpreting the Old Testament 18  
 BIBX 121 Interpreting the New Testament 18  
 BIBX 211 Old Testament Prophets 18  
 BIBX 215 Special Topic: Contemporary Biblical Criticisms 18  
 BIBX 221 The Gospels 18  
 BIBX 224 Special Topic 18  
 BIBX 311 Old Testament Prophets (Advanced) 18  
 BIBX 315 Special Topic: Contemporary Biblical Criticisms 18  
 BIBX 317 God, Suffering and Justice 18  
 BIBX 321 The Gospels (Advanced) 18  
 BIBX 322 The New Testament Epistles (Advanced) 18  
 BIBX 324 Special Topic: Grace in Paul 18  
 BIBX 380 Research Essay 18  
 BIBX 413 God, Suffering and Justice (Advanced) 30  
 BIBX 422 New Testament Theology 30  
 BIBX 423 Special Topic: The New Testament Epistles 30  
 BIBX 480 Research Essay 30  
 BIBX 490 Dissertation 48

***Bioethics***

BITX 401 Theories of Biomedical Ethics 30  
 BITX 403 Issues in Law, Ethics and Medicine 15  
 BITX 404 Ethics and Health Care 30

***Child Health***

CHHX 701 Community Child Health 30  
 CHHX 702 Clinical Attachment in Paediatrics 90

***Child Mental Health***

CHMX 401 Child and Adolescent Mental Health 60

***Children's Issues***

CHIX 403 Advocating for Children 1 30  
 CHIX 404 Advocating for Children 2 30  
 CHIX 405 Children and the Early Years 30  
 CHIX 406 Children and the Law 30  
 CHIX 480 Research Study 30

***Christian Thought and History***

CHTX 101 Early Christianity 18  
 CHTX 111 Doing Theology 18  
 CHTX 131 God and Ethics in the Modern World 18  
 CHTX 201 Medieval Christianity 18  
 CHTX 202 Modern Christianity 18  
 CHTX 203 Special Topic: Christianity in New Zealand 18  
 CHTX 211 Christology 18  
 CHTX 212 Spirit, Church and Sacraments 18  
 CHTX 213 Issues in Theology 18  
 CHTX 217 Special Topic 18  
 CHTX 231 Christianity, War and Violence 18  
 CHTX 301 Medieval Christianity (Advanced) 18  
 CHTX 302 Modern Christianity (Advanced) 18  
 CHTX 303 Special Topic: Christianity in New Zealand 18  
 CHTX 311 Christology (Advanced) 18  
 CHTX 312 Spirit, Church and Sacraments (Advanced) 18  
 CHTX 313 Issues in Theology (Advanced) 18  
 CHTX 317 Special Topic 18  
 CHTX 331 Christianity, War and Violence (Advanced) 18  
 CHTX 380 Research Essay 18  
 CHTX 402 Advanced Studies in Church History 30  
 CHTX 411 Contemporary Christian Theology 30  
 CHTX 412 Issues in Systematic Theology 30  
 CHTX 430 Special Topic 30  
 CHTX 480 Research Essay 30  
 CHTX 490 Dissertation 48

***Clothing and Textile Sciences***

CLTX 451 Physical Properties of Clothing and Textiles 24  
 CLTX 452 Social Aspects of Clothing and Textiles 24  
 CLTX 453 Research Methods 24  
 CLTX 454 Clothing, Materials and Workplace Injury 24  
 CLTX 455 Topic in Advanced Clothing and Textile Sciences 24  
 CLTX 460 Cooperative Education Programme 24  
 CLTX 480 Research Project 24  
 CLTX 490 Research Project 48  
 CLTX 495 Masters Thesis Preparation 24

***Community Nutrition***

CMNX 401 Principles of Human Nutrition 24  
 CMNX 402 Nutrition and Health Promotion 24  
 CMNX 403 Food Selection and Methodology 24  
 CMNX 406 Special Topics in Applied Nutrition 24  
 CMNX 407 Advanced Sports Nutrition 24  
 CMNX 420 Special Topics 12  
 CMNX 485 Research Project 24

**Continence Management**

CTMX 401	Pathophysiology of Incontinence	30
CTMX 402	Management for Continence	30

**Education**

COLL 401	Teaching Practice Research	24
EDCX 202	People Under Three	18
EDCX 301	Living Curriculum	18
EDCX 302	Debating Curriculum	18
EDDX 901	Doctor of Education Coursework	60
EDMX 403	Research for Education 2	10
EDPX 301	Professional Inquiry in(to) Practice 1	18
EDPX 302	Professional Inquiry in(to) Practice 2	18
EDPX 303	Politics, Policy and the Profession	18
EDSX 303	Te Whiringa o Te Ao	18
EDTX 131	Education and Society	8
EDTX 132	Human Development	8
EDUX 311	Contemporary Understandings of Young Children as Learners	18
EDUX 317	Information and Communication Technology in Education	18
EDUX 407	Researching Educational Issues	30
EDUX 413	Advanced Internet-based Learning	30
EDUX 421	Mathematics Education: Learning and Teaching	30
EDUX 423	Learning with Computers	15
EDUX 428	Special Topic: Curriculum Theory, Design and Practice	30
EDUX 429	Special Topic 2	30
EDUX 430	Junior and Young Adult Literature in Cultural Contexts	30
EDUX 431	Special Topic: Equality, Equity and Education	30
EDUX 432	Special Topic: Distance Learning Environments	15
EDUX 433	Special Topic: Schooling Oceania - Pacific Roots and Routes	15
EDUX 435	Introduction to Internet-based Learning	15
EDUX 438	Leadership for Learning	30
EDUX 439	Strategic Educational Management	30
EDUX 440	Critical Analysis of Teaching	30
EDUX 441	Researching Personal Teaching Practice	30
EDUX 451	Inclusive Education	30
EDUX 453	Exercising Professional Leadership	30
EDUX 480	Research Essay	30
EDUX 490	MEd Dissertation	60
EDUX 590	Professional Practice Portfolio	60

**General Practice**

GENX 701	Emergency Medicine	30
GENX 702	Sexual and Reproductive Health	30
GENX 704	Te Tūhauora: Māori Health	30
GENX 705	Practice Management Issues	30
GENX 707	Surgical Practice	30
GENX 708	Special Topics	30
GENX 709	Long-term Condition Management	30
GENX 710	Mental Health and Illness in Primary Care	30
GENX 711	Long-term Condition Management (Advanced)	30
GENX 712	Addictive Behaviour Management in Primary Care	30

GENX 715	Travel Medicine	30
GENX 717	Generalist Medical Echocardiography	30
GENX 718	Generalist Medical Ultrasound	30
GENX 719	Tropical Medicine	30
GENX 720	Refugee and Migrant Health	30
GENX 721	Rural Hospital Medical Practice	30
GENX 722	Rural Hospital Surgical Practice	30
GENX 723	Rural Hospital Clinical Practice	30
GENX 820	Nature of Medical Practice	30
GENX 821	Research Methods	30
GENX 822	Advanced Nature of General Practice	15
GENX 823	Teaching and Learning in Medical Practice	30
GENX 824	Ethics in General Practice	15
GENX 825	Culture, Health and Society	15
GENX 826	Special Topic: Complementary Medicine	15
GENX 850	Dissertation	60

**Hazard Assessment and Management**

HAZX 401	Management of Chemical Hazards	15
HAZX 402	Biosecurity	15
HAZX 403	Genetically Modified Organisms	15
HAZX 404	Environmental Risk Assessment and Management	15
HAZX 405	Basic Toxicology	15
HAZX 406	Risk Management Law 1	15
HAZX 408	Radiation Hazards	15

**Health Informatics**

HEIX 701	Essential Information Management Skills	30
HEIX 702	Principles of Health Informatics	30
HEIX 703	Health Information Systems	30
HEIX 704	Evidence-based Practice	30
HEIX 705	Computer-aided Learning in Health Care	30
HEIX 706	Research Methods for Health Informatics	30
HEIX 707	Health Ethics and the Internet	30

**Health Promotion**

HAPX 111	Health Promotion Principles	30
HAPX 112	Health Programme Planning	30
HAPX 113	Māori and Community Health Development	30
HAPX 114	Contemporary Health Issues	30

**Health Sciences**

HASX 401	Special Topic	30
HASX 404	Health Care of the Elderly	30
HASX 409	Social Care of the Elderly	30
HASX 417	Health Sciences Research Methods	30
HASX 780	Research Project	30

**Higher Education**

HEDX 501	Critical Reflection on Tertiary Teaching	30
HEDX 502	Learning Theory and Practice in Tertiary Teaching	30
HEDX 503	Research into Tertiary Teaching and Learning	30
HEDX 510	Special Topic	30



**Human Nutrition**

HUNX 471	Clinical Nutrition	24
HUNX 472	Community and Public Health Dietetics	24
HUNX 473	Food Service Management	24
HUNX 474	Service Management	24
HUNX 475	Applied Dietetics	24
HUNX 480	Dietetic Practicum	30
HUNX 501	Nutritional Environment for Older People	30
HUNX 502	Nutritional Care of the Older Person	30
HUNX 511	Advanced Nutritional Management of Diabetes	30
HUNX 512	Advanced Dietetic Practice in Diabetes	30

**Indigenous Studies**

INGX 501	Indigenous Theory and Method	36
INGX 590	Research Report	60

**Industrial Health**

INDX 701	Introduction to Occupational Medicine	30
INDX 702	Clinical Occupational Medicine	30
INDX 703	Assessment and Control of Occupational Hazards	30
INDX 704	Research Methods in Occupational Health	30

**Information Science**

INFEX 411	Machine Learning and Data Mining	36
-----------	----------------------------------	----

**Māori Studies**

MAOX 404	Māori Land and Lore	24
MAOX 407	Presenting Pacific Histories	24
MAOX 415	Te Whakahaora i Ngā Reo Taketake	24
MAOX 418	He Turaki Aweke: Deconstructing Representations of Māori	24

**Marketing Management**

MARX 205	Marketing the Professional Practice	18
----------	-------------------------------------	----

**Medical Laboratory Science**

MELX 301	Clinical Biochemistry (for DipGrad)	36
MELX 401	Advanced Diagnostic Chemical Pathology	60
MELX 402	Advanced Clinical Microbiology	60
MELX 403	Clinical Virology	60
MELX 404	Diagnostic Molecular Pathology	60
MELX 405	Cytopathology	60
MELX 406	Haematology	60
MELX 407	Histopathology	60
MELX 408	Transfusion Science	60
MELX 411	Advanced Clinical Biochemistry (for DipGrad)	60

**Medical Technology**

MTEX 701	Biomedical Science for Medical Technicians	30
MTEX 702	Physiological Monitoring for Medical Technicians	30
MTEX 703	Cardiovascular Science for Medical Technicians	30
MTEX 704	Cardiovascular Technology	30
MTEX 705	Sleep Medicine	30
MTEX 706	Sleep Technology	30

**Ministry**

MINX 403	Theological Reflection	30
MINX 405	Special Topic: Church and Change	30
MINX 406	Leadership in Congregations	30
MINX 407	Preaching and Communication in a Contemporary Context	30
MINX 590	Research Project	60

**Musculoskeletal Medicine**

MSMX 701	Clinical Diagnosis	15
MSMX 702	Musculoskeletal Tissues	15
MSMX 703	Musculoskeletal Disorders	15
MSMX 704	Pain	15
MSMX 705	Regional Disorders - Spine	15
MSMX 706	Regional Disorders - Limbs	15
MSMX 707	Musculoskeletal Rehabilitation	15
MSMX 708	Pain Management	15
MSMX 709	Clinical Therapeutics	15
MSMX 710	Recreational and Sports Injuries	15
MSMX 711	Pain Assessment	15

**Nursing**

NURX 403	Mental Health Nursing Practice	30
NURX 404	Advanced Mental Health Nursing Practice	30
NURX 405	Health Assessment and Advanced Nursing Practice	30
NURX 409	Mental Health Nursing Practicum	30
NURX 411	Nursing - High Acuity	30
NURX 413	Primary Health Care Nursing - Rural/Urban	30
NURX 415	Nursing Research Methods	30
NURX 416	Nursing - Applied Pharmacology	30
NURX 418	Nursing Education - Principles and Practice	30
NURX 419	Special Topic	30
NURX 420	Special Topic	30
NURX 421	Special Topic	30
NURX 423	Nursing - Leadership and Management 1	30
NURX 424	Nursing - Leadership and Management 2	30
NURX 426	Nursing - Gerontology	30
NURX 427	Long-term Condition Management	30
NURX 428	Long-term Condition Management (Advanced)	30
NURX 429	Therapeutics for Advanced Nursing	30
NURX 430	Advanced Nursing Practicum	30

**Obstetrics and Medical Gynaecology**

OBGX 712	Pre and Early Pregnancy Care	18
OBGX 713	Pregnancy, Birth, Newborn and Puerperal Care	18
OBGX 715	Medical Gynaecology I	18
OBGX 716	Medical Gynaecology II	18
OBGX 717	Obstetrics and Gynaecology Clinical Training	36
OBGX 718	Obstetrics and Gynaecology Residential Course 1	6
OBGX 719	Obstetrics and Gynaecology Residential Course 2	6

**Occupational Health**

OCCX 401	Occupational Health	30
OCCX 402	Occupational Safety	30

**Occupational Medicine**

OCMX 790 Dissertation 60

**Ophthalmology**

OPHX 801 Ophthalmic Anatomy 30  
 OPHX 802 Ophthalmic Physiology 30  
 OPHX 803 Ophthalmic Optics 30  
 OPHX 804 Practical Ophthalmic Basic Sciences 30  
 OPHX 805 Ocular Genetics 30

**Pacific Islands Studies**

PACX 401 Polynesian Women 24  
 PACX 410 Special Topic 24

**Pastoral Studies**

PASX 204 Pastoral Counselling 18  
 PASX 206 Special Topic: Studies in Chaplaincy 18  
 PASX 207 Special Topic 18  
 PASX 208 Special Topic: Ministry and Society in the 21st Century 18  
 PASX 210 The Person in Ministry 18  
 PASX 212 Research Methods 18  
 PASX 304 Pastoral Counselling (Advanced) 18  
 PASX 306 Special Topic: Studies in Chaplaincy 18  
 PASX 307 Special Topic 18  
 PASX 308 Special Topic: Ministry and Society in the 21st Century 18  
 PASX 310 The Person in Ministry (Advanced) 18  
 PASX 311 Preaching and Communication in a Contemporary Context 30  
 PASX 380 Research Essay 18  
 PASX 404 Issues in Pastoral Theology 30  
 PASX 480 Research Essay 30  
 PASX 490 Dissertation 48

**Pharmacy**

PHCX 506 Research Methods 30  
 PHCX 512 Advanced Clinical Pharmacy 30  
 PHCX 522 Applied Clinical Pharmacy 1 30  
 PHCX 523 Applied Clinical Pharmacy 2 30  
 PHCX 524 Pharmacoeconomics and Drug Evaluation 30  
 PHCX 525 Core Clinical Pharmacy 30  
 PHCX 541 Medicines Information 30  
 PHCX 542 Medicines Management 30  
 PHCX 590 Dissertation 60

**Physiotherapy**

PHTX 501 Biomedical Science in Physiotherapy 30  
 PHTX 502 Issues in Professional Practice 30  
 PHTX 510 Research Methods 30  
 PHTX 530 Clinical Practice 30  
 PHTX 535 Neurorehabilitation 30  
 PHTX 536 Cardiopulmonary Physiotherapy 30  
 PHTX 539 Occupational Health Physiotherapy 30  
 PHTX 540 Musculoskeletal Physiotherapy 30  
 PHTX 544 Foundations of Mechanical Diagnosis and Therapy 30  
 PHTX 547 Acupuncture in Physiotherapy 30  
 PHTX 550 Research Project 30  
 PHTX 590 Dissertation 60

**Primary Health Care**

PRHX 701 New Zealand Primary Health Care 30  
 PRHX 702 Wilderness Medicine 30

**Psychological Medicine**

PSMX 401 Nature, Extent and Assessment of Mental Disorders 30  
 PSMX 404 Addiction Assessment 30  
 PSMX 405 Rehabilitation and Management of Mental Disorders 30  
 PSMX 406 Special Topic 30  
 PSMX 407 Forensic Psychiatry 30  
 PSMX 416 Addiction Applied Theory 30  
 PSMX 418 Eating Disorders 30  
 PSMX 422 Addiction Treatment 30  
 PSMX 424 Addiction Pharmacotherapy 30  
 PSMX 425 Introduction to Interpersonal Psychotherapy 30  
 PSMX 426 Advanced Applications of Interpersonal Psychotherapy 30  
 PSMX 427 Interpersonal Psychotherapy 60  
 PSMX 428 Psycho-oncology 30  
 PSMX 429 Suicidal Behaviours, Research and Prevention 30  
 PSMX 430 Motivating Behaviour Change 1 30  
 PSMX 431 Motivating Behaviour Change 2 30  
 PSMX 432 Introduction to Perinatal Psychology 30  
 PSMX 433 Introduction to Infant Mental Health 30  
 PSMX 434 Special Topic: Ethics in Psychiatry 30  
 PSMX 435 Special Topic 30  
 PSMX 436 Principles of Family and Systems Theory 30  
 PSMX 437 Applied Systems Theory 30

**Rehabilitation**

REHX 701 Rehabilitation Principles 30  
 REHX 703 Musculoskeletal Rehabilitation 30  
 REHX 704 Neurological Rehabilitation 30  
 REHX 706 Work Rehabilitation 30  
 REHX 707 Rehabilitation for the Older Adult 30  
 REHX 709 Family Systems and Rehabilitation 30  
 REHX 710 Clinical Rehabilitation 30  
 REHX 780 Research Project 30

**Religious Studies**

RELX 101 Judaism, Christianity and Islam 18  
 RELX 102 Hinduism and Buddhism 18  
 RELX 209 The Body in Asian Religions 18  
 RELX 211 The Dead Sea Scrolls 18  
 RELX 214 New Religious Movements 18  
 RELX 216 Zen Buddhism 18  
 RELX 218 Religion and the Internet 18  
 RELX 230 Special Topic: Buddhist Thought 18  
 RELX 231 Special Topic: Women in Islam 18  
 RELX 306 New Religious Movements 18  
 RELX 309 The Body in Asian Religions 18  
 RELX 310 Asian Religions and the West 18  
 RELX 311 The Dead Sea Scrolls (Advanced) 18  
 RELX 316 Zen Buddhism 18  
 RELX 318 Religion and the Internet 18  
 RELX 330 Special Topic: Buddhist Thought 18  
 RELX 331 Special Topic: Women in Islam 18  
 RELX 462 Asian Religions and the West 30  
 RELX 480 Research Essay 30

**Resuscitation**

RESX 701	Scientific Foundations of Resuscitation	30
RESX 702	The Practice of Resuscitation	30
RESX 703	Resuscitation Guideline Development	15
RESX 706	Education in Resuscitation	15
RESX 707	Crisis Management and Resuscitation Frameworks	15
RESX 780	Research Project	15
RESX 785	Advanced Resuscitation Project	15

**Social and Community Work**

SOWX 111	Working with People: The New Zealand Context	18
SOWX 113	Ko Te Timatanga	18
SOWX 114	Fields of Practice	18
SOWX 223	Manaaki Tangata	18
SOWX 233	Families and Change in New Zealand	18
SOWX 234	Community Dynamics and Services	18
SOWX 235	New Zealand Social Services Analysis and Theory	18
SOWX 236	The Treaty and Social Services	18
SOWX 307	Special Topic	18
SOWX 315	Interpersonal Change	18
SOWX 316	Family Issues: Explanations and Practice	18
SOWX 318	Social Problems: Policies and Solutions	18
SOWX 319	Iwi and Social Service Practice	18
SOWX 320	Introduction to Professional Practice	18
SOWX 321	Social Work Research	18
SOWX 401	Interpersonal Practice	18
SOWX 402	Family Practice	18
SOWX 403	Organisational Practice	18
SOWX 404	Community Development	18
SOWX 421	Advanced Professional Practice	18
SOWX 491	Fieldwork 1	36
SOWX 492	Fieldwork 2	36
SOWX 590	Dissertation	48
SOWX 610	Advanced Social Service Counselling	30
SOWX 611	Advanced Family Practice	30
SOWX 612	Working with Children and Adolescents	30
SOWX 613	Mental Health and Specialist Practice	30
SOWX 614	Advanced Community Development	30
SOWX 615	Iwi Social Services I - Contextual Issues	30
SOWX 616	Iwi Social Services II - Development and Facilitation	30
SOWX 617	Social Policy Development	30
SOWX 618	Social Services Supervision	30
SOWX 619	Social Services Management	30
SOWX 620	Social Services Research and Evaluation	30
SOWX 621	Advanced Studies Special Topic	15
SOWX 622	Advanced Studies Special Topic	15
SOWX 680	Research Project	30
SOWX 790	MSW Dissertation	60

**Sports Medicine**

SPMX 701	Issues in Sports Medicine	30
SPMX 702	Medical Aspects of Exercise	15
SPMX 703	Sports Nutrition	30
SPMX 704	Health and Human Performance A	15
SPMX 705	Health and Human Performance B	15
SPMX 706	Sports Physiotherapy	30

SPMX 707	Regional Sports Injury 1	15
SPMX 708	Regional Sports Injury 2	15
SPMX 709	Women in Sport: Health Issues	30
SPMX 710	Sports Ergonomics	30
SPMX 711	Exercise Prescription	30

**Sports Studies**

SPSX 101	Anatomy	18
SPSX 102	Physiology	18
SPSX 103	Movement and Physical Education	18
SPSX 104	Principles of Exercise	18
SPSX 111	Sport Management	18
SPSX 112	Coaching	18
SPSX 201	Exercise Testing and Prescription	18
SPSX 202	Nutrition for Exercise and Sport	18
SPSX 203	Sociology of Sport	18
SPSX 204	Sports Injuries	18
SPSX 205	Sports Science	18
SPSX 212	Sport and Exercise Psychology	18

**Surgical Anatomy**

SANX 701	Upper Limb and Thorax	30
SANX 702	Lower Limb and Pelvis	30
SANX 703	Abdomen and Neck	30
SANX 704	Head, Spine, Neuroanatomy and Skin	30

**Surveying**

SURX 101	Introductory Surveying	18
----------	------------------------	----

**Tourism**

TOUX 101	Principles and Business of Tourism Management	18
TOUX 102	Global Tourism	18

**Travel Medicine**

TRVX 890	Dissertation	60
----------	--------------	----



# SUMMER SCHOOL PAPERS

## 2010

The following section is an alphabetical listing of papers offered by the University in its Summer School, January-February 2010.

Prescriptions for papers are printed in the Guide to Enrolment.



**Anthropology**

ANTH 209 Special Topic: The Anthropology of Sex 18

**Arabic**

ARAB 131 Introductory Arabic 1 18

ARAB 132 Introductory Arabic 2 18

**Art History and Theory**ARTH 218 Special Topic: Art and Fashion:  
1900 to the Present 18**Biological Anthropology**

BIOA 201 Introduction to Biological Anthropology 18

**Botany**

BTNY 111 What Plant Is That? 18

**Business Studies**

BSNS 101 Accounting and Financial Information 18

BSNS 102 Quantitative Analysis for Business 18

BSNS 103 Marketing and Consumption 18

BSNS 104 Principles of Economics 1 18

**Chemistry**CHEM 191 The Chemical Basis of Biology and  
Human Health 18**Chinese**

CHIN 131 Introductory Chinese 1 18

**Classical Studies**

CLAS 106 Words and Ideas 18

CLAS 239 Tragedy: Ancient and Modern 18

CLAS 240 The Classical World in the Movies 18

CLAS 339 Tragedy: Ancient and Modern 18

**Computer and Information Science**

COMP 112 Web Development and Digital Media 18

COMP 113 Web 2.0 and Online Communities 18

COMP 160 General Programming 18

**Computer Science**

COSC 326 Effective Programming 18

COSC 360 Computer Game Design 18

**Economics**

ECON 112 Principles of Economics 2 18

**Education**

EDUC 102 Human Development 18

**English**

ENGL 127 Effective Writing 18

ENGL 251 Special Topic: Fantasy Worlds of Lewis,  
Pullman and Rowling 18ENGL 351 Special Topic: Fantasy Worlds of Lewis,  
Pullman and Rowling 18**Finance**

FINC 204 Personal Finance 18

**Forensic Biology**

FORB 201 Special Topic in Forensic Biology 18

**French**

FREN 105 Intensive French for Beginners 18

**German**

GERM 105 Intensive German for Beginners 18

**Health Informatics**HEIX 701 Essential Information Management  
Skills (distance) 30**History**HIST 230 Special Topic: The Age of Revolutions  
1776-1848 18**Human Nutrition**HUNT 233 Nutrition and Health: Concepts and  
Controversies 18**Japanese**

JAPA 131 Introductory Japanese 1 18

**Latin**

LATN 111 Introductory Latin 1 18

**Law**

LAWS 474 Special Topic 5 15

LAWS 475 Special Topic 6: The Idea of Private Law  
(Wellington) 15LAWS 476 Special Topic 7: Public Health Law  
(Wellington) 15LAWS 479 Special Topic 10: Understanding Judges  
(Auckland) 15

LAWS 486 Special Topic 15: Forensic Law 15

LAWS 487 Special Topic 16: The Rights and  
Well-being of Children (Auckland) 15**Māori Studies**

MAOR 105 Raranga Kete 18

MAOR 110 Introduction to Conversational Māori 18

MAOR 115 Raranga Kete Whakairo 18

**Marine Science**

MARI 432 Subtidal Marine Ecology 24

**Marketing Management**

MART 202 Product and Brand Management 18

MART 205 Marketing the Professional Practice 18

**Mathematics**

MATH 151 General Mathematics 18

**Music**

MUSI 133 Sight and Sound 18

MUSI 259 Practical Conducting 18

**Nautical Studies**

NAUT 101 Nautical Studies 1 18

*New Zealand Studies*

NZST 101 Aotearoa: The Making of New Zealand 18

*Pacific Islands Studies*

PACI 102 Pacific Dance: An Introduction 18

PACI 210 Special Topic: Representation of the  
Pacific Islands 18

*Physics*

PHSI 170 Sun, Earth and Universe 18

PHSI 191 Biological Physics 18

*Politics*

POLS 204 International Relations - Concepts 18

POLS 331 Special Topic: US Intelligence and  
National Security 18

*Religious Studies*

RELS 105 World Religions in Cinema 18

RELS 231 Special Topic: Women in Islam 18

RELS 331 Special Topic: Women in Islam 18

RELX 231 Special Topic: Women in Islam  
(distance) 18

RELX 331 Special Topic: Women in Islam  
(distance) 18

*Social and Community Work*

SOWK 111 Working with People: The New Zealand  
Context 18

SOWK 114 Fields of Practice 18

SOWX 111 Working with People: The New Zealand  
Context (distance) 18

SOWX 114 Fields of Practice (distance) 18

*Spanish*

SPAN 131 Introductory Spanish 1 18

*Statistics*

STAT 110 Statistical Methods 18

*Theatre Studies*

THEA 151 Improvisation 18

THEA 251 Mask and Scenario 18

*Tourism*

TOUR 214 Introduction to Wine Business 18

TOUR 306 Ecotourism and Sustainable  
Development 18

TOUX 101 Principles and Business of Tourism  
Management (distance) 18

TOUX 102 Global Tourism (distance) 18



## STAFF INDEX

- Aarts, J. M., 63  
Abbott, J. H., 120  
Abbott, M. R., 43  
Abdelrahman, I. A., 103  
Abel, G. M., 86  
Abernethy, D. A., 108  
Abraham, W. C., 50  
Acheson, C., 124  
Ackerley, C. J., 25  
Adam, W. A., 23  
Adams, J. B., 91  
Adams, P. V., 29  
Adamson, S. J., 84  
Adank, F. P., 62  
Adler, J. L., 109  
Adler, R. W., 54  
Admiraal, A. J., 102  
Ahdar, R. J., 33  
Ahuriri-Driscoll, A. L. M., 75  
Aitken, R. W., 58  
Aitken, S. A., 109, 112  
Aitken-Ferguson, D. A., 60  
Al-Sallami, H., 119  
Al-Wabari, J. M. A., 99  
Alami, M., 115  
Alber, S., 100  
Albert, M. H., 42  
Albi, N., 128  
Aldington, S., 110  
Aldred, R. E. L., 48  
Aldridge, C. H., 57  
Alexander, D. A., 118  
Ali, A. N., 75  
Ali, R. N., 106  
Allan, A. L., 25  
Allan, B. C., 34  
Allardyce, R. A., 89  
Alleyne, D. J., 85  
Allison, R. S., 89  
Alm-Lequeux, A., 28  
Alsop, B. L., 50  
Alston, H. M., 107  
Alumbaugh, R., 42  
an Huef, A., 48  
Andersen, M. F., 49  
Anderson, A. J., 24  
Anderson, G. M., 68  
Anderson, J. M., 51  
Anderson, J. S., 33  
Anderson, L. C., 94  
Anderson, M. H., 101  
Anderson, N. G., 88  
Anderson, N. M., 87  
Anderson, T. J., 77  
Anderson, V. R., 61  
Anderson, W. G., 123  
Anderson, W., 129  
Andrew, R. J., 125  
Anesone, C., 133  
Angus, W. R., 124  
Anson, D., 24  
Anstey, P. R., 30  
Appleby, R. D., 127  
Araya, F., 29  
Arbuthnott, G. W., 68  
Ardagh, M. W., 88  
Armour, P. C., 81  
Armstrong, H. L., 93  
Arthur, G. M., 131  
Ashby, J. E., 121  
Ashton, J. A., 101  
Ashton, J. C., 71  
Atkinson, C. H., 78  
Atkinson, M. D., 42  
Atkinson, P. J., 117  
Audas, R. P., 55, 100  
Audeau, A. M., 97  
Audeau, M. J., 104  
Austin, N. C., 81  
Ayson, K. L., 54  
Baab, L. M., 32  
Babington, W. S., 79  
Badami, K. G., 83  
Baddock, S. A., 104  
Baeumer, B., 48  
Baffelli, E., 32  
Bagshaw, P. F., 88  
Bagshaw, S. N., 81  
Bahn, A., 72  
Bailey, L. M., 129  
Bailey, W. J., 88  
Baird, M. A., 70  
Baird, R. M., 65  
Baker, M. G., 116  
Baker, N. J. D., 112  
Baker, S. J., 86  
Balasingam, A. G., 88  
Ballagh, R. J., 49  
Ballantyne, A. J., 27  
Ballantyne, D. F., 58  
Bandeem, P. H., 42  
Banks, O. C., 40  
Barapatre, C. B., 115  
Barber, I. G., 24  
Barclay, M. L., 78  
Bardwell, C. M., 125  
Bargh, S. J., 87  
Barker, D. P., 104  
Barker, M. F., 47  
Barker, R. J., 48  
Barnett, P. S., 86  
Barrington-Ward, E. W., 110  
Barson, D. J., 101  
Barson, S. D., 127  
Bartlett, J. E., 128  
Bartlett, R. M., 39  
Barton, P. H., 126  
Bartram, A. F., 85  
Barusch, A. S., 31  
Baskerville, P. J., 128  
Bates, G. T. H., 112  
Bateup, J. M., 71  
Bathgate, D. A., 102  
Baughan, S. C., 134  
Baxter, G. D., 120  
Baxter, G. P., 44  
Baxter, J., 91, 99  
Bazsika, J. J., 53  
Beadel, G. P., 80  
Bean, D. B., 111  
Beasley, C. R. W., 110  
Beasley, D. M. G., 101  
Beasley, S. W., 81, 89  
Beautrais, A. L., 84  
Becconsall-Ryan, K. M., 62  
Beck, C. W., 52  
Beckert, L. E. L., 77  
Beckett, D. M., 65  
Beckingsale, L. M., 47  
Bedford, J. J., 96  
Bedford, W. M., 131  
Begg, D. J., 100  
Begg, E. J., 76  
Bekhit, A. E-D. A., 44  
Bell, C. J., 84  
Bell, D. R., 35

- Bell, E. M., 108, 115  
 Bell, R. V., 130  
 Bellingham, E. J., 29  
 Belton, A. J., 66, 92  
 Bendrups, D. E., 29  
 Benge, E., 107  
 Benjes, S. M., 82  
 Bennani, F. O., 65  
 Bennani, V., 63  
 Bennett, C. A., 42  
 Bennett, J. A., 23, 27  
 Bennett, J. S., 117  
 Bennetts, G. P., 86  
 Benny, P. S., 79  
 Benny, S. C., 47  
 Bentley, R. W., 82  
 Benuskova, L., 43  
 Benwell, G. L., 54  
 Berard, K. B., 127  
 Berkeley, M. L., 61  
 Bermingham, B. D., 102  
 Berrill, S. M., 76  
 Berry, P. R., 93  
 Bethwaite, P. B., 113  
 Bevin, M. W., 73  
 Bevin, T. H., 96  
 Bhabra, G. S., 56  
 Biggemann, S. A., 58  
 Bilkey, D. K., 50  
 Binns, J. A., 26  
 Birch, E. J., 44  
 Bird, P. A., 89  
 Birks, C. L., 97  
 Bishop, D. H. S., 58  
 Bishop, P. J., 52  
 Black, J. A., 122  
 Black, K. E., 46  
 Black, M. A., 69  
 Black, V. C., 85  
 Blackman, A. G., 41  
 Blackman, A. R., 125  
 Blaikie, A. L., 134  
 Blair, N. J., 112  
 Blake, J. W. H., 79  
 Blake, P., 118  
 Blakelock, R. T., 81, 89  
 Blakely, A. A., 116  
 Blakie, P. B., 49  
 Blattner, K. C., 92  
 Bley, T. S., 43  
 Blyth, P., 66  
 Boden, J. M., 84  
 Bodle, E. J., 121  
 Bodmer, S. E., 127  
 Boereboom, S. L., 91  
 Boet, R., 89  
 Boivin, J. M., 125  
 Bolitho, S. E., 80  
 Bolter, C. J., 73  
 Bolter, C. P., 72  
 Bolton, D. P. G., 104  
 Bond, C. H., 123  
 Bone, J. E., 89  
 Bonner, D. A., 60  
 Boon, B. I., 57  
 Boon von Ochssee, D., 76  
 Booth, D. G., 39  
 Boothman-Burrell, D., 93  
 Borman, G. B., 117  
 Born, M. S., 92  
 Borowczyk, J. M., 80  
 Borrie, M. S., 131  
 Bossley, C. J., 118  
 Bourk, M. J., 29  
 Bowers, A. J., 95  
 Bowers, S. G., 117  
 Bowie, D. R., 76  
 Bowkett, B. D., 112  
 Boyd, P. D., 42  
 Boyens, J. V., 64  
 Boyes, M. A., 39  
 Boyes, S. U., 34  
 Bozonet, S. M., 82  
 Bradstock, A. W., 32  
 Braithwaite, A. W., 98  
 Brant, A. G. F., 108  
 Braund, R., 119  
 Bremer, P. J., 44  
 Brennan, N. J., 45  
 Brennan, S. O., 82  
 Brett, C. N. H., 76  
 Brett, H. C., 124  
 Brewer, A. J., 115  
 Brewster, M. J., 124  
 Brickell, C., 24  
 Bridges, R. J., 133  
 Bridgman, P. G., 78  
 Briggs, L. E., 31  
 Briggs, M. J., 33  
 Brinded, P. M. J., 84  
 Brits, L. M., 121  
 Broadbent, J. M., 64  
 Broadbent, R. S., 103  
 Broadmore, J. A., 111  
 Brook, P. M., 124  
 Brooker, S. A., 41  
 Brookes, B. L., 27  
 Brooking, P. A., 35  
 Brooking, T. W. H., 27  
 Brookland, R. L. McL., 100  
 Brooks, E. L., 24  
 Brooks, H. J., 71  
 Broom, J. E., 69  
 Broughton, J. R., 61, 99  
 Brouwer, Y. K., 36  
 Brown, A., 125  
 Brown, C. H., 72  
 Brown, Charlotte M., 125  
 Brown, Christopher M., 69  
 Brown, L. E., 29  
 Brown, P. J., 112  
 Brown, R. A., 60  
 Brown, R. C., 46  
 Brown, S., 114  
 Browning, V. G., 57  
 Brownlie, H. J., 124  
 Bruce, R. M., 109  
 Brunton, C. R., 86  
 Brunton, W. A., 60, 101  
 Bryant-Tokalau, J., 34  
 Buchanan, A. J., 129  
 Buchanan, K. D., 123  
 Buchanan, L. F. J., 112  
 Buchanan, M. I., 128  
 Buchanan, W. J., 93  
 Buckenham, T. M., 88  
 Buckett, G. R., 85  
 Buckingham, D. M., 33  
 Buckingham, J. K., 101  
 Buckley, H. R., 68  
 Buckley, J. M., 37  
 Bunn, S. J., 67  
 Bunton, R. W., 98  
 Burgess, C. D., 108  
 Burke, J. L., 54  
 Burke, M. A., 87  
 Burn, P. J., 80  
 Burnett, G. J., 37  
 Burns, C. W., 51  
 Burns, R. G. H., 29  
 Burrell, B. A., 90  
 Burritt, D. J., 40  
 Burrows, G. R., 57

- Burrows, L. C., 39  
Burt, M. J., 78  
Burton, A. M., 96  
Burton, C. M., 92  
Busby, W. J., 95  
Bush, A. J., 115  
Bussey, M. D., 39  
Butler, A. C., 83  
Butler, A. P. H., 88  
Butler, M. P., 101  
Butson, R. J., 123  
Butt, A. G., 72  
Button, C., 39  
Buxton, J., 101  
Byrne, H. G., 90
- Calder, A. M., 121  
Calder, J. L., 131  
Caldwell, B. O., 108  
Caldwell, M., 130  
Calhoun, H., 85  
Cameron, A. M., 127  
Cameron, A. V., 77  
Cameron, C. M., 49  
Cameron, C. R., 110  
Campbell, A. John, 94  
Campbell, Angela J., 108  
Campbell, D. A., 63  
Campbell, D. J., 62  
Campbell, H. R., 27  
Campbell, L. S., 128  
Campbell, R. E., 72  
Campbell-Hunt, C., 57  
Campbell-Price, M. A., 35  
Cannon, R. D., 63  
Canton, J. C., 102  
Cape, G. S., 102  
Capon, S. H., 25  
Carlyle, T. D., 84  
Carman, A. B., 120  
Carman, H., 40  
Carne, A., 69  
Carr, A. M., 59  
Carr, N. S., 59  
Carr, S. A., 126  
Carrington, C. G., 49  
Carroll, G. J., 79  
Carson, S. F., 47  
Carstens, A., 97  
Carter, D. J., 35  
Carter, F. E., 85
- Carter, H. E., 114  
Carter, J. M., 113  
Carter, K. J., 107  
Carter, K. N., 116  
Cartwright, S. M., 128  
Cassidy, T. G., 39  
Cathro, V. I., 57  
Causer, S. M., 110  
Cawood, T. J., 79  
Chacko, M. H., 76  
Chalmers, D. J., 99  
Chamberlain, A. J., 128  
Chamberlain, M., 133  
Chambers, B. J., 56  
Chambers, C. N. L., 26  
Chambers, J. A., 94  
Chambers, R. L., 85  
Chambers, R. N., 87  
Chambers, S. T., 82  
Chandler, N. P., 62  
Chandra, C. A., 43  
Chaney, K., 127  
Chapman, A. L., 82  
Chapman, B. A., 78  
Chapman, I. C., 30  
Chapman, M. H., 76  
Chapman, P. T., 78, 80  
Chaput, J. S., 56  
Charles, C. J., 77  
Chase, J. G., 79  
Chen, V. H. T., 95  
Chen-Green, A., 87  
Chesney, K. M., 120  
Cheyne, C. A., 31  
Chignell, M. G., 134  
Childs, J., 107  
Chin, M. J., 97  
Chinula-Leota, V. R., 101  
Chirnside, R. F., 91, 93  
Chisholm, A. W-A. H., 46  
Chisholm, R. J., 88  
Christeller, J. T., 71  
Christie, R. A., 97  
Chu, J. W. S., 95  
Church, A. C., 35  
Churcher, B. B., 105  
Ciccioricco, D. A., 25  
Cirinna, M., 29  
Cizadlo, B. E. C., 115  
Clark, A. S. S., 48  
Clark, D. W. J., 72
- Clark, J. E., 125  
Clark, J., 48  
Clark, V. K., 128  
Clarke, R. H., 81  
Clarkson, J. E., 104  
Claydon, L. S., 120  
Clements, K. M., 68  
Clements, K. P., 33  
Clentworth, H. M., 111  
Closs, G. P., 51  
Coates, D. E., 64  
Coates, M. H., 88  
Cocker, N. L., 107  
Cockerell, F., 104  
Coe, G. J., 121  
Cohen, A. D., 124  
Cole, D. R., 78  
Coleman, E., 106  
Coleman, K. L., 107  
Coleman, M., 60  
Colhoun, S. R., 101  
Collard, J. R., 27  
Collie, A., 85  
Collings, C. D., 106, 115, 116  
Collings, S. E., 95  
Collins, A. G. F., 87  
Collins, C. C., 85  
Colombo, M. W., 50  
Comerford, D. J., 37  
Conaghan, C. J., 80  
Condliffe, S. B., 72  
Cone, M. H., 57  
Conner, J., 127  
Conner, T., 50  
Connor, J. L., 99  
Conroy, J. L., 121  
Conroy, M. G., 130  
Constantin, S., 72  
Contractor, N. S., 109, 115  
Cook, G. M., 70  
Cook, L. A., 86  
Cooke, R. T., 46  
Cooper, A., 24  
Cooper, A. F., 45  
Cooper, A. J., 114  
Cooper, B. E., 54  
Cooper, K. B., 134  
Cooper, T. D., 32  
Coppell, K. J., 95  
Corbett, R. P., 81  
Cordes, V. J., 126

- Corkery, G. R., 35  
 Cormack, D. M., 114, 116  
 Corrigan, A. P., 63  
 Cosner, K., 118  
 Costello, S. A., 95  
 Cotter, J. D., 39  
 Coulter, B. J., 112  
 Coulter, C. V., 119  
 Coulter, G. N., 89  
 Court, S. E., 23, 29  
 Coutts, B. J., 53  
 Coutts, Y., 131  
 Cowan, I. A., 88  
 Cowan, J. I., 38  
 Cox, B., 99  
 Crack, T. F., 56  
 Cragg, P. A., 67, 72  
 Craig, B., 84  
 Craig, E. D., 103  
 Craig, G. A., 31  
 Craig, M. R., 130  
 Crampton, P. R., 106  
 Crane, J., 108  
 Craneheld, S. J. S., 56  
 Craw, D., 45  
 Craw, S. M., 104  
 Cree, A., 51  
 Crooke, M. J., 113  
 Crooks, B. H., 46  
 Crooks, T. J., 38  
 Cross, D. J., 122  
 Croucher, M. J., 85  
 Crowe, M. T., 74, 84, 90  
 Crowley, J. D., 41  
 Crozier, I. G., 78  
 Cryer, P. C., 99  
 Cuddihy, S. L., 82  
 Cullen, N. J., 26  
 Cullinan, M. P., 64  
 Cumisky, M., 133  
 Cummins, N. J., 25  
 Cunningham, B. J., 130  
 Cunningham, C. W., 110  
 Cunningham, E. H., 74  
 Cunningham, K. I., 30  
 Cunningham, W. K., 92  
 Curley, N. J., 132  
 Curran, B. J., 76  
 Curran, M. J., 48  
 Currey, N. R., 117  
 Currie, M. J., 82  
 Cushen, J. R. A., 124  
 Cutfield, G. R., 66, 91  
 Cutfield, J. F., 69  
 Cutfield, N. J., 95  
 Cutfield, S. M., 69  
 Cuthbertson, T. M., 43  
 Cutler, G. M., 118  
 Cutler, S. T., 48  
 Cutress, T. W., 113  
 D'Souza, A. B., 110  
 da Silva Tatley, F., 127  
 Dachs, G. U., 82  
 Dacker, M. E., 63  
 Dale, K. S., 104  
 Dallas-Katoa, W. M., 75  
 Dalrymple-Alford, J. C., 59  
 Daniel, P. B., 104  
 Daniell, A. J., 81  
 Darling, L., 123  
 Darlington, C. L., 71  
 Darlow, B. A., 81  
 Darmody, M., 101  
 Darrett, G. M., 31  
 David, T., 79  
 Davidson, P. J., 89  
 Davidson, P. L., 68, 100  
 Davie, G. S., 100  
 Davies, S. J., 27  
 Davis, C., 118  
 Davis, G., 72  
 Davis, L. J., 127  
 Davis, L. S., 51  
 Davis, P. E., 108  
 Davison, A., 30  
 Davison, C. J., 75  
 Dawes, G. W., 30, 32  
 Dawes, P. J. D., 98  
 Dawkins, K. E., 33  
 Dawson, J. B., 33  
 Dawson, S. M., 47  
 Day, A. S., 81  
 Day, C. L., 69  
 Day, P. A., 86  
 Day, R. H., 26  
 de Graaf, B. D. O. A., 101  
 de Monchy, S. J. R., 115  
 de Ridder, J., 107  
 De Silva, H., 62  
 De Silva, L., 63, 65  
 De Silva, R. K., 61  
 de Sylva, I. D., 112  
 de Vere, D., 93  
 Deaker, L. J., 124  
 Dean, S. G., 110  
 Deans, K. R., 58  
 Deans, S. Y., 73  
 Dearden, P. K., 69  
 Deavoll, B. J., 85  
 Deering, D. E. A., 84  
 Delahunt, B., 113  
 Delahunt, J. W., 108  
 Delahunty, C. M., 45  
 Delany, L. M., 117  
 Dell'Ario, A., 85  
 Dell, S. E., 125  
 Deng, J. D., 56  
 Dennett, E. R., 118  
 Dennis, J. T., 29  
 Dennison, K. J., 68  
 Denys, P. H., 53  
 Deo, S., 82  
 Derrett, S. L., 100  
 Devadas, V., 29  
 Devane, P. A., 118  
 Devaney, E. J., 65  
 Devenish, C. J., 103  
 Dever, A., 46  
 Dever, N. A., 126  
 Devlin, M. E., 99  
 Dias, S. N. G. P. J., 67  
 Dick, G. C., 57  
 Dick, M. E., 42  
 Dick, M. L., 121  
 Dickinson, K. J. M., 40  
 Dickson, A. A., 76  
 Dickson, A. B., 121  
 Dickson, B., 48  
 Dickson, C. G., 81  
 Dickson, N. P., 99, 103  
 Dickson, W. A., 48  
 Didham, P. M., 121  
 Dieudonne, A. J., 121  
 Dijkstra, B., 89  
 Dillingham, P. W., 48  
 Ding, S. L., 78  
 Ditchburn, K. M., 84  
 Dixon, B., 51  
 Dixon, B. E., 82  
 Dixon, J. E., 128  
 Dixon, J. W., 113  
 Dixon, L., 90

- Djordjic, T., 80  
Dockerty, J. D., 91, 100  
Dodson, G. V., 90  
Dominik, W. J., 24  
Donnelly, B. V., 128  
Doocey, C. M., 81  
Doris, A. B., 115  
Doudney, C. W., 82  
Doughty, C. J., 87  
Douglas, A. J., 114  
Douglas, M. K. de C., 129  
Douglas, P. M., 38  
Dovey, S. M., 92  
Dowell, A. C., 106, 114  
Dowland, B. R., 122  
Downes, G. A., 29  
Downs, D. K., 124  
Downs, J. P., 103  
Dowsett, L. R., 70  
Dowson, C. A., 86  
Doyle, T. C. A., 94  
Drennan, C. J., 78  
Dreyer, C. P., 94  
Drichel, S., 25  
Drummond, B. K., 64  
Drummond, J. D., 29  
du Plessis, L. J., 95  
Dubow, G., 85  
Duffull, S. B., 119  
Duffy, P. D., 28  
Dukes, P. C., 111  
Dunbar, J. D., 97  
Duncan, A. J., 115  
Duncan, C. J. H., 115  
Duncan, T. J., 59  
Duncan, W. J., 61, 64  
Dungey, G. M., 107  
Dunn, C. A. S., 85  
Dunn, J. H., 123  
Dunstone, C. A., 68  
Duthie, D. J., 30  
Duval, D. T., 59  
Duxson, M. J., 67  
Dyke, H. L., 30  
Dyson, K., 109  
  
Eames, P. M., 118  
Earthroll, M. J. A., 85  
East, A., 40  
Eaton-Rye, J. J., 69  
Eccles, M. R., 98  
Eckert, M. J., 50  
  
Economides, K. M., 33  
Edgar, F. J., 57  
Edmond, J. B. P., 25  
Edmonds, L. K., 104  
Edwards, B., 31  
Edwards, C. M., 57  
Edwards, P. R., 116  
Efford, M. G., 52  
Egan, A. G., 91  
Egan, J. G., 63  
Egan, R. M. M., 100  
Egenes, J. R., 30  
Eggleston, M., 85  
Eglinton, T. W., 89  
Eketone, A. D., 31  
Elder, D. E., 112  
Elder, M. J., 89  
Elder, P. A., 83  
Elkin, G. R., 57  
Elkin, S. A., 94  
Ellery, N., 56  
Elliot, G., 125  
Elliot, J. E., 113  
Elliot, J. R., 78  
Elliot, K. M., 121  
Elliot, R. M., 127  
Elliott, John M., 77  
Elliott, Justin M., 130  
Elliott, S. E., 47  
Elliott, T. B., 97  
Ellis, F., 36  
Ellis, P. M., 114  
Elmers, L. J., 77  
Empson, R. M., 72  
Endre, Z. H., 76  
English, S. F., 89  
Epps, T. D., 34  
Epton, M. J., 79  
Espie, P. R., 41  
Espiner, E. A., 77  
Evans, A. B., 48  
Evans, A. L., 129  
Evans, A. N., 42  
Evans, C. L., 85  
Evans, D. E., 59  
Evans, D. M., 94  
Evans, J. J., 79  
Evans, J. M., 110  
Everett, A. M., 57  
Everett, D. W., 44  
Evison, J. C., 81  
  
Faatoese, A. F., 77  
Faed, J. M., 98  
Fairgray, A. D., 86  
Fairhall, G. C., 87  
Falconer, R. S., 30  
Falcous, M. A., 39  
Falta, M., 55  
Farella, M., 63  
Farhat, D. F., 55  
Farnden, K. J. F., 69  
Farrell, A. P., 112  
Faulkner, A. R., 85  
Fawcett, J. P., 119  
Fenton, A. J., 80  
Fenton, P. C., 48  
Ferdinand, S. A., 121  
Ferguson, A. B., 133  
Ferguson, B. I., 35  
Ferguson, J. A., 34  
Ferguson, S. W., 58  
Fergusson, D. M., 83  
Fernando, C., 88  
Fernando, R. K., 102  
Fernihough, L. J., 82  
Feryok, A., 26  
Field, P. A., 46  
Fieldes, L. R., 92  
Fielding, D. J., 55  
Fielding, K. A., 36  
Fields, B. S., 130  
Fields, M. J., 98  
Filoche, S. K., 113  
Findlay, M. J., 44  
Fineran, P. C., 70  
Finigan, A. M., 122  
Fink, J. N., 78  
Finlay, D., 87  
Finnie, W. L., 92  
Finnis, N. D. M., 89  
Firth, H. M., 100  
Firth, N. A., 62  
Fisher, K. B., 29  
Fisher, L. J., 126  
Fisher, M. D. O., 86  
Fisher, T-L. M., 104  
Fisher, T. M., 125  
Fisher, V. J., 125  
Fitches, A. C., 98  
Fitzgerald, R. P., 24  
Fitzharris, B. B., 26  
Fitzharris, B. M., 78

- Fitzpatrick, C. A., 48  
 Fitzsimons, S. J., 26  
 Fleet, T. D., 73  
 Fleming, J. S., 51, 67  
 Fleming, S. B., 70  
 Fleming, S. E., 103  
 Fleming, T., 96  
 Fletcher, D. J., 48  
 Fletcher, V. J., 78  
 Fletcher-Flinn, C., 36  
 Flint, R. S., 89  
 Flockton, L. C., 38  
 Flood, J. A., 21, 122  
 Florkowski, C. M., 83  
 Flynn, J., 90  
 Flynn, J. R., 31, 50  
 Foate, J. A., 75  
 Fong, A. H. Y., 96  
 Fonnesebeck, C. J., 48  
 Foote, L. R., 35  
 Ford, G. A., 129  
 Fordyce, M. A., 126  
 Fordyce, R. E., 45  
 Forrester, J. C., 52  
 Foster Page, L. A., 63  
 Foster, A. D., 130  
 Foster, A. E., 72  
 Foster, A. M., 111  
 Foster, F. T., 131  
 Fougere, G. M., 116  
 Foukia, N., 57  
 Foulds, J. A., 85  
 Fountain, J. S., 101  
 Fowler, C., 29  
 Fowler, G. A., 131  
 Fox, A. G., 25  
 Fox, C., 49  
 Fox, D. C., 61  
 Fox, K., 85  
 Frampton, C. M. A., 74, 77, 84  
 Franklin, K. E., 49  
 Franz, E. A., 50  
 Franzmann, M. M., 23  
 Fraser, A. B., 38  
 Fraser, H. H., 88  
 Fraser, R., 82  
 Frauendiener, J., 48  
 Frazer, G. A., 79  
 Freeman, C., 26  
 Freeman, L. J., 45  
 French, P. A., 115  
 French, R. A., 76  
 Frew, C. M., 129  
 Frew, R. D., 41  
 Friedlander, L. T., 63  
 Friedmann, B. D., 108  
 Frizelle, F. A., 88  
 Frye, J. N. R., 90  
 Fuge, J. C., 118  
 Furlong, M. J., 95  
 Furstenburg, G. M., 115  
 Gaffney, J. M., 33  
 Gagan, M. J., 90  
 Gale, C. K., 102  
 Gallagher, L. F., 99  
 Gallagher, P. A., 106  
 Galland, B. C., 104  
 Galletly, D. C., 118  
 Galloway, S. P., 40  
 Galvin, D. C., 73  
 Galvin, I. F., 98  
 Galvin, R. J., 35  
 Ganglmair-Wooliscroft, A., 58  
 Ganly, P. S., 83  
 Garbutt, R. A., 131  
 Garcia, E. E., 115  
 Garcia, J., 100  
 Garcia-Quiroga, J. I., 102  
 Gardiner, C. W., 49  
 Gardner, C. T., 54  
 Gardner, J., 83  
 Gardner, R. J. McK., 104  
 Gardner, R. W., 96  
 Garner, M. L. R., 131  
 Garner, S. L., 43  
 Garrett, S. M., 92, 114  
 Garside, W. R., 55  
 Garthwaite, J., 24  
 Gasson, N. R., 36  
 Gauld, R. D. C., 99  
 Gaut, Y. R., 133  
 Gavaghan, C., 33  
 Gay, J. H. A., 63, 65  
 Geare, A. J., 57  
 Gearry, J. E. C., 83  
 Gearry, R. B., 77  
 Geddes, J. S., 82  
 Geddes, S. C. F., 54  
 Geddis, A. C., 33  
 Gemmell, N. J., 67  
 Genç, M., 55  
 George, A. P., 121  
 George, K. A. N., 110  
 George, M. R., 57  
 George, P. M., 82  
 George, S., 73  
 German, R. N., 126  
 Gerrard, D. F., 94, 122  
 Ghoghawala, F., 103  
 Ghosh, G., 24  
 Gibbons, S. S., 83  
 Gibbs, A., 31  
 Gibbs, D. D., 79  
 Gibson, A. J., 76  
 Gibson, R. J., 134  
 Gibson, R. S., 46  
 Gibson, T. C., 93  
 Gilbert, P. G., 64  
 Gilchrist, N. L., 78  
 Giles, G. I., 71  
 Giles, N. M., 71  
 Gilks, A. J., 44  
 Gillespie, L. D., 96  
 Gillett, G. R., 94  
 Gillett, W. R., 102  
 Gillies, M. W., 75  
 Gillies, S. M. S., 131  
 Gillon, D. A., 90  
 Giola, M., 96  
 Glare, T. R., 71  
 Glennie, T. A., 106  
 Glue, P. W., 102  
 Gnoth, J., 58  
 Godby, G., 38  
 Godfrey, P. J., 89  
 Goh, A. D., 88  
 Gold, E. J., 68  
 Gold, I. M., 36  
 Gollop, M. M., 33  
 Goodwin, D. P., 53  
 Gordon, K. C., 41  
 Gordon, M. K., 89  
 Gordon, W. C., 84  
 Gorman, A. R., 45  
 Gould, D. M., 69  
 Gould, M. G., 128  
 Gracia, A., 28  
 Graf, A., 119  
 Graham, P. J., 86  
 Grainger, R., 108  
 Grant, C. P., 127  
 Grant, S. H., 112

- Grant, S. W. A., 111  
Grattan, D. R., 67  
Gray, A. R., 100  
Gray, B. J., 58  
Gray, H. J., 90  
Gray, L. A., 114  
Gray, L. M., 86  
Gray, M. S., 132  
Greatbanks, R., 57  
Green, B. K. W., 95  
Green, D. P. L., 67  
Green, G. J., 133  
Green, J. A., 119  
Green, R. M., 38  
Green, S., 72  
Green, T. J., 47  
Gregg, T. P., 112  
Greig, I. L., 130  
Greig, L., 107  
Grieve, J. R., 62  
Grieves, R., 56  
Griffin, J. F. T., 67, 70  
Griffiths, M. P., 32  
Griffiths, R. F., 108  
Griffiths, S. E., 34  
Grigorut, C., 28  
Grimmett, D. J., 127  
Grimshaw, K. L., 108  
Gross, J. E., 50  
Grover, S., 57  
Groves, C. M., 106, 127  
Grundy, K. E., 78  
Guedea, R., 28  
Guilford, P. J., 69  
Gulliver, P. J., 100  
Gupta, R. K., 113  
Guthrie, J. C., 58  
Guy, P. L., 40  
  
Hackett, R. J., 62  
Hageman, K. J., 41  
Haig, C. L., 55  
Haitana, T. N., 75  
Hajzler, C. M., 55  
Halba, H. M., 30  
Halberstadt, J. B., 50  
Hale, J. K., 25  
Hale, L. A., 120  
Hales, S. E. P., 116  
Halksworth-Smith, G., 90  
Hall, A. B.-M., 112  
Hall, C. G., 34  
Hall, G. B., 53  
Hall, G. G., 33  
Hall, I. R., 101  
Hall, J. C. R., 24  
Hall, K. M., 112  
Hall-Jones, S. F., 57  
Hamel, G. E., 24  
Hamid, G. A. M., 62  
Hamilton, D. A., 109  
Hamilton, K. L., 72  
Hamlin, R. P., 58  
Hammond-Tooke, G. D., 95  
Hampton, M. B., 82  
Han, J., 45  
Han-Seung, Y., 98  
Hanbury-Webber, T. R., 86  
Hancox, R. J., 99  
Handcock, P. J., 39  
Haney, M. F., 109  
Hanger, H. C., 78  
Hanna, D. S., 93  
Hanna, N. A. R., 103  
Hannah, A. E., 65  
Hannah, J., 53  
Hannah, P. A., 24  
Hannah, R., 23, 24  
Hansen, P. C., 55  
Hanton, L. R., 41  
Harding, G. A., 80  
Harding, H. R., 130  
Harding, J. E., 32  
Harding, S. A., 109  
Harding, W. J., 64  
Harfoot, N. A., 127  
Harker, D. Y., 80  
Harland, A. D., 123  
Harold, G. T., 32  
Harold, L. M., 55  
Harraway, J. A., 48  
Harrex, J. R., 38  
Harrex, W., 127  
Harris, A. J., 73  
Harris, G. C., 83  
Harris, H. J., 130  
Harris, R. B., 116  
Harris, W. W., 31  
Harrison, A. A., 108  
Harrison, C. G., 76  
Harrison, D. O., 30  
Harrison, E. J., 122  
Harrison, J. C., 71  
Harrison-Woolrych, M. L., 100  
Harry, S., 111  
Hart, S. C., 125  
Harte, M. J., 130  
Hartwell, N. M., 79  
Harwood, M. L. N., 117  
Hasler, P., 126  
Hathaway, K. E., 110  
Haug, A. A., 55  
Hauman, C. H. J., 63  
Hawker, P. M., 130  
Hay, N. M., 109  
Hay-Smith, E. J. C., 60, 103, 108  
Hayashishita, J.-R., 28  
Hayes, A. E., 43  
Hayman, A. R., 41  
Hayne, V. H., 21, 50, 127  
Hayward, J., 31  
Hayward, J. M., 111  
He, L. H., 63  
He, S., 98  
Headley, J. H., 31  
Heads, A. C., 61  
Healey, D. M., 50  
Healey, M. D., 105  
Heath, A.-L. M., 46  
Hebecker, R., 44  
Hector-Taylor, J. E., 81  
Heenan, A. J., 62, 63  
Hefford, P. C., 121  
Heinz, A. C., 76  
Heirbaut, L., 115  
Heke, J. I. C., 40  
Hellemans, J., 95  
Hellwig, S., 47  
Helms, R. M., 74  
Hemi, R. D., 53  
Henaghan, R. M., 33  
Henderson, J. G., 35  
Henderson, P. J., 88  
Henderson, S. J., 78  
Henderson, S. L., 93  
Hendrick, P. A., 121  
Hendry, W., 52  
Heng, N. C. K., 64  
Henry, J. A., 58  
Herbison, A. E., 72  
Herbison, G. P., 99  
Hercocck, P. B., 87  
Herd, D. W., 93

- Herst, P. M., 107  
 Hesse, C. E., 118  
 Hessian, A. J., 99  
 Hessian, P. A., 72  
 Hewson, I. E., 43  
 Hewson, N. J., 120  
 Hewton, A., 25  
 Heydon, S. J., 119  
 Heyward, P. M., 72  
 Hibbert, S. D., 58  
 Hibma, M. H., 70  
 Hider, P. N., 86, 100  
 Higgins, A. M., 90  
 Higgs, C. D., 121  
 Higham, C. F. W., 23  
 Higham, J. E. S., 59  
 Highton, J., 94  
 Hii, J. Y., 105  
 Hill, B. G., 97  
 Hill, C. D., 87  
 Hill, D. P., 26  
 Hill, E., 55  
 Hill, J. V., 77  
 Hill, P. C., 99  
 Hillock, J. R., 92  
 Hills, M. J., 96  
 Hilton, M. J., 26  
 Hindle, S. J., 64  
 Hings, G. N., 131  
 Hitchings, T., 86  
 Hlavac, M. C., 79  
 Hock, B. D., 83  
 Hodge, K. P., 39  
 Hodgson, B. F., 97  
 Hoek, J. A., 58  
 Hohmann-Marriott, B. E., 24  
 Hokowhitu, B. J., 34  
 Holborow, D. W., 64  
 Holbrook, P. L., 90  
 Holding, I. C., 81  
 Holdsworth, B. A., 125  
 Holdsworth, D. K., 58  
 Holland, P. G., 26  
 Holloway, S. B., 31  
 Holman, N. S., 55  
 Holmes, A. R., 64  
 Holmes, A. S. H., 38  
 Holmes, J. D., 101  
 Holmes, M. A., 38  
 Holt, A., 56  
 Hook, S. M., 119  
 Hooper, G. J., 80  
 Hooper, L. A., 87  
 Hore, K. E., 65  
 Horn, J., 85  
 Horne, L. S., 62  
 Hornibrook, J., 89  
 Horrell, L. J., 93  
 Horsburgh, S. C., 119  
 Horsfield, J. A., 98  
 Horton, H. M., 76  
 Horton, S. J., 121  
 Horwath, C., 46  
 Horwood, L. J., 84  
 Houghton, L. A., 46  
 Hoult, P. C., 123  
 Howard, A. N., 132  
 Howard, S. A., 69  
 Howden-Chapman, P. L., 116  
 Hsu, Y. C., 65  
 Huang, C. J. L., 62  
 Huang, Z., 43  
 Hudson, B., 86  
 Hudson, G. R., 130  
 Hudson, H. S., 117  
 Hudson, L. J., 87  
 Huemmer, P. K., 131  
 Huff, J., 65  
 Hughes, G. M., 125  
 Hughes, R. C. E., 80  
 Hughes, S. M., 69  
 Hughson, G. A., 133  
 Humble, M. W., 106, 112  
 Humphrey, A. R. G., 87  
 Hung, N. A., 98  
 Hunt, D., 93  
 Hunt, K. B., 87  
 Hunt, N. R., 26  
 Hunt, P. J., 77  
 Hunter, C. A., 124  
 Hunter, E. K., 103  
 Hunter, J. A., 50  
 Hunter, K. A., 41  
 Hunter, L. A., 83  
 Hunter, M. H., 97  
 Huntleigh-Smith, T. A., 131  
 Hurd, C. L., 40  
 Huria, T. M., 74  
 Hurrell, M. A., 88  
 Hurren, B. J., 68  
 Hurst, P. R., 67  
 Hussaini, M., 62  
 Hutchinson, D. A. W., 49  
 Huthwaite, M. A., 115  
 Hutton, J. D., 111  
 Hyland, B. I., 72  
 Ibrahim, H. M., 63  
 Ikram, R. B., 83  
 Inder, M. L., 84  
 Ingham, T. R., 108  
 Inglis, G. S., 80, 89  
 Inglis, L., 120  
 Insch, A., 58  
 Irvine, J. C. A., 36  
 Irvine, V. N., 74  
 Irwin, J. R., 57  
 Islam, S., 108  
 Ivory, V. C., 117  
 Jackman, E. A., 125  
 Jackson, C. G. C. A., 95  
 Jackson, P. M., 104  
 Jackson, S. J., 39  
 Jacomb, R. C., 24  
 Jaforullah, M., 55  
 Jahnke, D. J., 101  
 James, M. L., 79  
 Jameson, G. N. L., 41  
 Jamieson, I. G., 51  
 Jamieson, N. J., 33  
 Jardine, D. L., 78  
 Jasoni, C. L., 68  
 Jatrana, S., 116  
 Jay, A. A. S., 106  
 Jayathissa, S. K., 109  
 Jaye, C., 92  
 Jeffery, G. M., 78  
 Jeffries, K. T., 57  
 Jeffs, A. R., 98  
 Jemmett, P. J., 32  
 Jenkin, M. J., 43  
 Jenkins, C. A., 40  
 Jenkins, Lindsay M., 127  
 Jenkins, Louise M., 55  
 Jenkins, Z. A., 104  
 Jennings, L. C., 83  
 Jewell, U. R., 82  
 Jiang, H., 28  
 Johnson, C. A., 107, 109  
 Johnson, G. M., 120  
 Johnson, G. P., 106  
 Johnson, H. M., 29



- Johnson, K. N., 107, 124  
Johnson, K. W., 126  
Johnson, Q. J. F., 125  
Johnson, R. L., 27  
Johnston, A. A., 130  
Johnston, B. R., 39  
Johnston, G. A., 122  
Jones, B. D., 108  
Jones, D., 93  
Jones, D. G., 67, 94  
Jones, D. M., 62  
Jones, D. P. G., 97  
Jones, D. T., 109  
Jones, G. T., 97  
Jones, L. B., 38  
Jones, L. M., 39  
Jones, M. N., 134  
Jones, R. D., 79  
Jopson, F. W., 53  
Jordan, C. D., 39  
Jordan, J., 84  
Joseph, T., 73  
Joyce, P. R., 66, 74, 84  
Judd, L. E., 110, 118  
Jugum, D., 45  
  
Kahui, V., 55  
Kaiser, J. W., 60  
Kake, T. R., 116  
Kan, R. P., 116  
Kane, J. P., 107  
Kane, P. J., 106  
Kardos, R. L., 64  
Kardos, T. B., 61, 63  
Kaur, A. P., 68  
Kavalieris, L., 48  
Kawachi, I., 117  
Keall, M., 116  
Kearsley, G. W., 29  
Keast, A. T., 90  
Keddell, E., 32  
Keefe, M., 79  
Keeling, A. M., 77  
Keen, D. L., 59  
Keenan, J. I., 89  
Keenan, R. J., 88  
Keillor, R. B., 96  
Keith, K. G. M., 121  
Kelly, A. F., 104  
Kelly, L. E., 95  
Kelly, M. D., 37  
  
Kelly, P. A., 73  
Kemp, E. M., 121  
Kemp, R. A., 70  
Kempthorne, P. M., 76  
Kendall-Smith, M. P., 37  
Keniya, M. V., 64  
Kennedy, E. J., 121  
Kennedy, J. L., 124  
Kennedy, M. A., 82  
Kennedy, R. R., 75  
Kenrick, K. M., 92  
Kenton-Smith, J., 80  
Kenwright, D. N., 111  
Kerin, S., 27  
Kerr, C. R., 43  
Kerr, D. J., 125  
Kerr, D. S., 71  
Kerr, L., 83  
Kerr, T. F., 55  
Kerruish, N. J., 104  
Kerruish, T. B. W., 94  
Kettle, A. J., 82  
Kewene, L. M., 30  
Khouri, C. L., 47  
Kidd, A. M. J., 112  
Kidd, J. E., 78  
Kidd, M. O., 121  
Kieser, J. A., 61, 63, 65  
Killen, G. L., 111  
King, A. B., 55  
King, C. T., 128  
King, E. B., 79  
King, P. H., 38  
King, S. Y., 76  
Kinsey, R. N., 116  
Kirifi-Alai, T. N., 133  
Kirk, A., 121  
Kirkwood, J. J., 57  
Kirman, J. R., 71  
Kirwan, J. G., 85  
Kjellstrom, T., 117  
Kleffmann, T., 69  
Knight, G., 131  
Knight, J. G., 58  
Knight, P. D., 53  
Knight, R. G., 50  
Knott, A. J., 43  
Knowles, S. M., 55  
Knox, B. W., 121  
Koishi, K., 68  
Kokay, I. C., 68  
  
Kolb, A. I., 40  
Koleda, C. B., 113  
Koleth, A. A., 63  
Konthasingha, P. P., 65  
Kovács, M., 48  
Krause, K. L., 69  
Krebs, J. D., 109  
Küch, P. R., 25  
Kumarasinghe, S., 55  
Kunac, D. L., 100  
Kure, W. A., 115  
Kypri, K., 100  
  
La Rooy, T. M., 124  
La Rue, S. M. C., 107  
Labuschagne, W. A., 43  
Lacey, C. J., 74, 85  
Ladyman, S. R., 68  
Lafraie, N., 31  
Lai, K-W., 36  
Lainchbury, J. G., 78  
Laing, A. D. P., 88  
Laing, R. M., 44  
Laing, R. T. R., 78  
Laird, N. J., 44  
Lake, C. L., 91  
Lalas, C., 47  
Lam, C., 31  
Lamare, M. D., 47  
Lamb, D. S., 113  
Lambie, B. S., 94  
Lambie, N. K., 83  
Lammers, L. U., 25  
Lamont, I. L., 69  
Lamont, J. M., 111  
Lamping, E., 64  
Lampshire, P. K., 109  
Lancaster, D., 38  
Landmann, M. G., 97  
Laney, G. E., 93  
Lang, S., 27  
Langdana, A., 112  
Langdana, F. K., 111  
Langhorne, P. J., 49  
Langley, J. D., 99  
Langley, S. J., 80  
Larkins, S. E., 132  
Larsen, D. S., 41  
Larsen, P. D., 106, 118  
Latham, D. D. J., 37  
Latta, E. E., 96

- Lau, G. B. H., 96  
 Laufiso, P. A., 37  
 Laurenson, V. G., 75  
 Lawrence, B., 40  
 Lawrence, J. A., 104  
 Lawson, R. W., 58  
 Lawton, B-A., 114  
 Layland, J., 37  
 Lázár, M. I., 40  
 Le Nedelec, M. J., 72  
 Leach, H. M., 23  
 Leacock-Johnson, C. M., 36  
 Leadbitter, P., 112  
 Leader, J. P., 95  
 Lean, F., 28  
 Leaper, M. R., 98  
 Leathart, C. J. P., 86  
 Leckie, J. V., 24  
 Ledgerwood, E. C., 69  
 Lee, B. E., 60  
 Lee, D. E., 45  
 Lee, K., 72  
 Lee, P. S., 47  
 Lee, W. G., 41  
 Lee, Y. C., 109  
 Leech, P., 27  
 Legge, M., 67, 69, 98  
 Lehman, J., 85  
 Leichter, J. W., 64  
 Leighton, D. M., 88  
 Leikis, M. J., 110  
 Leishman, R. P., 126  
 Leitch, B., 68  
 Leland, L. S., 50  
 Leonard, G. H., 53  
 Leslie, B. P. D., 115  
 Lethaby, M. L., 133  
 Leunissen, J. L. M., 68  
 Levack, W. M. M., 108  
 Lewis, D. R., 89  
 Lewis, J. G., 83  
 Lewis, L. K., 77  
 Lewis-Shell, G. A., 56  
 Liddell, G. F., 48  
 Lie, C., 51  
 Lilley, R. C., 100  
 Lilly, K., 46  
 Lim, D., 85  
 Lindsay, J., 129  
 Lindsay, S. D., 128  
 Linenberger, S. K., 108  
 Linscott, R. J., 50  
 Linsell, C. R., 35  
 Linzey, T. J., 37  
 Lissaman, R. J., 68  
 Little, S. R., 30  
 Liu, P., 67  
 Liu, X., 72  
 Lloyd, C. R., 49  
 Lloyd, T. I., 92  
 Locke, D., 107  
 Lodge, M. S., 121  
 Logan, C. M., 129  
 Logie, G. C., 130  
 Loke, S. K., 124  
 Lokman, P. M., 52  
 Long, A., 88  
 Long, A. L. S., 57  
 Longdell, J. J., 49  
 Lont, D. H., 54  
 Lord, E. A., 127  
 Lord, J. M., 40  
 Lord, S. E., 110  
 Lorimer, S. D., 42  
 Love, H. W., 25  
 Love, P., 128  
 Love, R. M., 61  
 Lovelock, B. A., 59  
 Lovelock, F., 46  
 Lubcke, R., 95  
 Lucas, N. T., 41  
 Lucas, S. C., 130  
 Luketina, I. A., 108  
 Lunam, A. S., 39  
 Lunt, H., 78  
 Luty, S. E., 84  
 Lutzenberger, R. J., 113  
 Lyall, P. W. L., 97  
 Lynn, A. M., 81  
 Lynn, K. L., 78  
 Lynskey, N. V., 110  
 Lyons, K. M., 63  
 Lyver, A. J., 81  
 Ma'ia'i, K. T., 134  
 Mabon, A. J., 54  
 Macalady, D. M., 42  
 MacAskill, M. R., 77  
 Macaulay, G. A., 123  
 Macbeth, J. M., 65  
 MacDonald, A. D., 115  
 Macdonald, A., 109  
 MacDonald, J. R., 89  
 MacDonald, J., 115  
 MacDonald, K. R., 111  
 Macdonald, L. M., 114  
 MacDonald, S. L. S., 88  
 MacFadyen, E. E., 62  
 MacFarlane, M. R., 89  
 Machado, L. J., 50  
 MacKay, B. J., 132  
 MacKay, G. M., 70  
 Mackay, K. L., 35  
 MacKay, P. M., 86  
 MacKay, R. J., 83  
 MacKenzie, D. J., 45  
 MacKenzie, K. E., 81  
 MacKenzie, N. G., 81  
 Mackenzie-White, R-L., 132  
 Macknight, R. C., 69  
 Maclaurin, D. P., 130  
 Maclaurin, J. B., 30  
 Maclaurin, S. K., 126  
 Macleod, A. D., 85  
 Macnab, H. M., 80  
 Macpherson, J. A., 76  
 Macshane, D. R., 123  
 Maguigan, R. E., 74  
 Maharaj, D., 111  
 Mahoney, R. R., 33  
 Mainvil, L. A., 46  
 Malam, L., 26  
 Malcolm, N. L., 129  
 Maling, T. J. B., 109  
 Malone, A. A., 81  
 Maloney, A. T., 96  
 Manas, A. R., 41  
 Mandić, S., 40  
 Mangin, D. A., 86  
 Mangos, H. M., 96  
 Mann, J., 46, 94  
 Mann, S., 108  
 Manning, P. J., 95  
 Mannis, D. L., 87  
 Mannis, K. J., 87  
 Mao, M. H., 112  
 Maoate, T., 81, 89  
 Marie, D., 51  
 Mark, S. D., 89  
 Markie, D. M., 98  
 Marks, G. A., 62  
 Marks, M. A., 35  
 Marr, M. M., 76

- Marriner, E. J., 75  
Marsh, B. S., 87  
Marshall, A. G., 112  
Marshall, A. T., 76  
Marshall, C. J., 69  
Marshall, S. C., 25  
Marshall-Seeley, D. R., 68  
Martin, C. E., 45  
Martin, I. R., 79  
Martin, J. M., 84  
Martin, K. M., 134  
Martin, R. M., 102  
Martin, V. A., 87  
Marx, G., 115  
Marx, R. S., 45  
Maslen, K. I. D., 25  
Mason, D. F., 79  
Mason, H. L., 128  
Mason, R. B., 80  
Masters, A. M., 115  
Matahiki, N. P., 133  
Matheson, J. A., 97  
Matheson, P. J., 109  
Mathew, G., 115  
Mathieson, F., 115  
Matisoo-Smith, E. A., 67  
Matis, P. P., 109  
Matthews, T. J. E., 109  
Matthewson, C. C., 126  
Maultby, B. J., 126  
Maurice, P. D. L., 79  
May, H., 35  
Maybee, P. R., 90  
McAlevy, L. G., 56  
McAllister, R. N., 42  
McAllister, S. M., 101  
McAlpine, J. A., 87  
McAndrew, I., 57  
McAuley, K. A., 95  
McAuslan, J., 44  
McBain, L. C., 114  
McBride, D. I., 100  
McBride, S. V., 115  
McBurney, W. T., 71  
McCane, B. J., 42  
McCarthy, A. H., 27  
McCaughan, D. J., 48  
McChesney, P. V., 107  
McClean, D. R., 78  
McConnell, M. A., 70  
McCormick, S. P. A., 69  
McCoy, M. D., 24  
McDonald, E., 85  
McDonald, F. J., 72  
McDonald, G. K., 104  
McDonald, J. A., 123  
McDougall, R. S., 55  
McDowell, A., 119  
McDowell, P. G., 36  
McEwing, R. L., 88  
McFarlane, G., 36  
McFarlane, J. M., 97  
McGee, M. A., 86  
McGee, R. O., 99  
McGill, F. M., 81  
McGonigal, G., 110  
McGrath, T. J., 30  
McGregor, A. R., 26  
McGregor, D. O., 78  
McGregor, S. A., 87  
McGregor, W. G., 54  
McGroggan, V. M., 81  
McGuire, M., 43  
McIlraith, C. M., 111  
McIlroy, P. J., 81  
McIlvanney, L. A., 25  
McIntosh, V. V., 85  
McIntyre, M. E., 117  
McKay, D-R., 133  
McKenzie, A. J., 36  
McKenzie, G. A., 130  
McKenzie, J., 73  
McKenzie, J. L., 83  
McKenzie, J. M., 75, 84  
McKenzie, L., 55  
McKenzie, M. M., 52  
McKenzie, N. B., 130  
McKenzie, R. A., 121  
McKenzie, S. K., 117  
McKenzie, W. J., 87  
McKenzie-Davidson, M. J., 31  
McKeogh, J. R., 110  
McKerras, R., 90  
McKie, J. G., 81  
McKie, J. S., 80  
McKinlay, E., 114  
McKinnon, D. N., 53  
McKinnon, J. C., 115  
McLaren, B. R., 95  
McLaughlin, M., 95  
McLean, N. E., 103  
McLean, R. G., 62  
McLean, R. M., 95  
McLean, T., 25  
McLellan, A. D., 70  
McLennan, I. S., 67  
McLennan, J. M., 129  
McLeod, B. J., 73  
McLeod, P. J., 124  
McMahon, S. F., 97  
McMillan, A. H., 129  
McMinn, J. B., 115  
McMorrin, D. A., 42  
McNaughton, A., 68  
McNaughton, N., 50  
McNaughton, P. L., 123  
McNeill, G. R., 134  
McNeill, L. S., 58  
McNeill, S., 103  
McNichol, S. G., 128  
McNoe, B. M., 100  
McNoe, L. A., 70  
McNoe, W. B., 56  
McPherson, M., 132  
McQuillan, A. J., 41  
Medlicott, N. J., 119  
Meek, N. B., 43  
Meeks, M. G., 75, 82  
Meglinski, I., 49  
Mehigan, T. J., 28  
Meikle, G. R., 96  
Mekhal, A. K., 103  
Meldrum, A. M., 64  
Meldrum, R. R., 62  
Melton, I. C., 79  
Melville, J. R., 128  
Mendes, C. M. G., 28  
Mercer, A. A., 70  
Mercer, A. R., 51  
Mercer, P., 89  
Meredith, P., 48  
Merriman, T. R., 69  
Metcalf, S. C. L., 83  
Metherell, M. M., 86  
Michelsen-Heath, S., 52  
Middleton, A., 24  
Middleton, E. A., 87  
Mikov, M., 119  
Miles, C. J., 83  
Miller, G. J. S., 97  
Millar, J. A., 96  
Millar, N. D., 78  
Miller, A. L., 36

- Miller, A. P., 82  
 Miller, D. L., 103  
 Miller, H. E., 112  
 Miller, J. O., 50  
 Miller, K. S., 52  
 Miller, M. A., 41  
 Miller, M. L., 125  
 Miller, P. R., 85  
 Miller, R., 68  
 Miller, R. J., 113  
 Millichamp, C. J., 102  
 Millow, E. A., 85  
 Mills, T. D., 47  
 Milne, T. J., 64  
 Milosavljevic, S., 120  
 Mitchell, A. E., 112  
 Mitchell, A. J., 68  
 Mitchell, J., 44  
 Mitchell, R. D., 59  
 Miyahara, M., 39  
 Mize, S. E., 33  
 Mockett, B., 50  
 Moffat, S. M., 64  
 Mohammed, K. D., 80  
 Moller, H., 27  
 Molteno, A. C. B., 96  
 Molteno, T. C. A., 49  
 Monasterio, M. E., 85  
 Monk, B. C., 64  
 Montgomery, H., 110  
 Moon, S. E., 96  
 Moor, S., 84  
 Moore, A. B., 53  
 Moore, A. J., 30  
 Moore, E. J., 35  
 Moore, E., 74  
 Moore, M. L., 75  
 Moore, M. P., 78  
 Moore, R. J., 62  
 Moore, R. W., 132  
 Morand, N. A., 34  
 Moratti, S. C., 41  
 Morgaine, K. C., 64  
 Morgan, M., 111  
 Morgan, M. A., 60  
 Morgan, R. K., 26  
 Moriarty, H. J., 114  
 Morison, I. M., 98  
 Mornin, E., 96  
 Morris, B. A. M., 127  
 Morris, C. J., 114  
 Morris, C. M., 82  
 Morris, R. W., 92  
 Morrison, C. M., 35  
 Morrison, H. D., 36  
 Morrison, I. D., 37  
 Morrison, L. G. L., 23  
 Morrison, L. J. S., 123  
 Morrison, P. S., 81  
 Morriss, W. W., 76  
 Mosley, F. M., 70  
 Mossman, S. S., 109  
 Mouat, C. H., 111, 118  
 Moulin, D. A., 131  
 Mountier, V. M., 115  
 Mudie, B. A., 108  
 Muir, P. D., 49  
 Muir, S. C., 134  
 Muirhead, J. C., 92  
 Mulder, R. T., 83  
 Mullard, C. M., 114  
 Mullen, R. S., 102  
 Mulligan, B. R., 121  
 Mulligan, G. P., 83  
 Mulligan, H. F., 120  
 Murachver, T., 50  
 Murchison, D. J., 76  
 Murdoch, D. R., 82  
 Murdoch, L. M., 87  
 Murdoch, M. J., 112  
 Murphy, J. E., 120  
 Murphy, M. P., 42, 70  
 Murphy-Edwards, L., 116  
 Murray, A. B., 83  
 Murray, A. S., 111  
 Murray, C. M., 63, 65  
 Murray, D. D., 90  
 Murray, G. J., 132  
 Murray, J. D., 113  
 Murray, J. E., 50  
 Murrell, J. E., 70  
 Musgrave, A. E., 30  
 Nacey, J. N., 118  
 Nada-Raja, S., 100  
 Nairn, K. M., 37  
 Nakagawa, S., 52  
 Napper, R. M. A., 67  
 Natalia, P. J., 47  
 Naváthé, P. D., 109  
 Neas, K. R., 111  
 Needs, G. E., 105  
 Neill, A. M., 108  
 Neill, J. A., 129  
 Neilsen, M-L., 34  
 Nel, E., 26  
 Nel, P. R., 31  
 Nel, P. S., 76  
 Nesar, H. A., 107  
 Newburn, R. A., 39  
 Newman, E. F., 81  
 Newman, J. I., 40  
 Newson-Smith, M. S., 109  
 Neylon, A., 96  
 Nicholl, S. R., 76  
 Nicholls, B. D., 29  
 Nicholls, C. J., 44  
 Nicholls, D. S. H., 83  
 Nicholls, M. G., 77  
 Nicholls, V. K., 132  
 Nicholson, H. D., 67  
 Nie, J-B., 94  
 Nightingale, S. K., 85  
 Niimi, K., 64  
 Niimi, M., 65  
 Nitis, B. M., 131  
 Nixon, G. H., 93  
 Nolan, A., 61  
 Norris, P. T., 119  
 Norris, R. J., 45  
 North, C. J. H., 95  
 Notman, G. R., 36  
 Novero, C., 28  
 Nowitz, M. R., 108  
 Nowostawski, M., 57  
 Noye, P. C., 60  
 Nugent, J. M., 90  
 Nukada, H., 95  
 Nye, B. J., 80  
 Nye, E. R., 95  
 Nyhof, F. J., 45  
 O'Brien, G. P., 44  
 O'Brien, L. F., 116  
 O'Brien, R. P., 71  
 O'Brien, Y. B., 88  
 O'Callaghan, M., 71  
 O'Connor, P. M., 95  
 O'Dea, D. J., 117  
 O'Donnell, A. E., 110  
 O'Donnell, J. L., 78, 83  
 O'Hare, D. P., 50  
 O'Keefe, R. A., 43

- O'Meeghan, T. J., 109  
O'Regan, D. N., 76  
O'Sullivan, K. C., 117  
O'Sullivan, M. T., 117  
Obermayer, A., 28  
Ockwell, G. D., 40  
Odlin, G. C., 76  
Oey, I., 44  
Officer, J. M., 122  
Ogilvy, J. E., 134  
Ojala, R. A., 89  
Okehi, C. O., 111  
Olds, W. D., 86  
Olivier, N. A. M., 119  
Olliver, M. E., 80  
Oorschot, D. E., 67  
Orlovich, D. A., 40  
Ormond, A. P., 37  
Orwin, J. F., 26  
Osborne, H. R., 95  
Osborne, P. A., 58  
Oswald, M. J., 68  
Owen, P. D., 55  
Ozanne, A., 55
- Paavo, B. L., 47  
Packer, S. G. K., 97  
Paine, S-J., 117  
Palin, J. M., 45  
Palmer, B. R., 77  
Palmer, J. F. M., 34  
Palmer, S. E., 115  
Palmer, W. W., 49  
Panelli, R., 26  
Parackal, M. K., 58  
Paringatai, K. A., 34  
Paris, J. M., 36, 37  
Parker, S., 111  
Parkin, C. J. F., 114  
Parkin, L. R., 100  
Parkins, W. J., 25  
Parkinson, S. C., 81  
Parnell, W. R., 46  
Parr-Brownlie, L. C., 72  
Parsons, J. B., 31  
Pascoe, L. K., 103  
Pasley, K. K., 87  
Patel, A., 119  
Patel, H. R., 112  
Paterson, G. H., 103  
Paterson, G. M., 104
- Paterson, L., 34  
Paterson, S. R., 99  
Patman, R., 31  
Paton, C. J., 123  
Patrick, A. J., 21, 129  
Pattemore, P. K., 81  
Patterson, A. J., 57  
Patterson, H. P., 121  
Patterson, T. G., 102  
Paul, C. E., 99  
Paulin, M. G., 51  
Payne, A. G. T., 61, 62  
Peace, J. L., 117  
Peacock, G. G., 130  
Peake, B. M., 41  
Pearce, B. P., 63  
Pearce, E. I. F., 113  
Pearson, E., 29  
Pearson, J. E., 74  
Pearson, S. J., 89  
Peart, D. A., 96  
Peart, N. S., 33  
Peddie, D. J., 79  
Peddie, S. G., 89  
Peebles, J. E., 87  
Pemberton, C. J., 77  
Penckwitt, A. A., 56  
Pene, G. A., 117  
Penny, I. D., 80  
Peplow, P. V., 67  
Perera, G. A. R., 114  
Perez, D. J., 66  
Peri, K. A., 90  
Perley, M. E., 134  
Perrin, K. G., 110  
Perry, C. E., 32  
Perry, M. A. C., 121  
Perry, N. B., 42  
Perry, T. L., 46  
Peskin, A. V., 82  
Peters, M. J., 79  
Peters, S. G., 110  
Petersen, T. M. A., 30  
Petrich, S. M. E. P., 103  
Petterson, T., 110  
Pettigrew, R. A., 97  
Pettitt, G. J., 130  
Pfeifer, M. V., 97  
Pharo, S., 124  
Phillips, R. J., 51  
Pickering, J. W., 77
- Pickering, N. J., 94  
Pidgeon, G. B., 109  
Pienaar, M. A., 62  
Pierse, N., 117  
Pigden, C. R., 31  
Pilibrow, D. L., 87  
Pink, R. L., 75, 87  
Pitama, S. G., 74  
Pitchford, A. M., 89  
Pithie, A. D., 78, 83  
Planitz, N., 63  
Pohatu, M. H., 37  
Poland, N. C., 125  
Poletti, E. J., 54  
Pollock, M., 100  
Polson-Genge, D. A., 36  
Ponnambalam, Y., 62  
Poole, C. A., 96  
Poole, E. S., 69  
Porter, D. R., 133  
Porter, R. J., 84  
Pottinger, C. J., 76  
Poulin, R., 51  
Poulter, R. T. M., 69  
Poulton, R. G., 99  
Powell, D. M. C., 109  
Powell, K. M., 104  
Pratt, E. J., 131  
Pratt, K. M., 37  
Premachandra, I. M., 56  
Prentice, C. A., 25  
Preskett, S. A. N., 53  
Price, J. S., 122  
Prickett, T. C. R., 77  
Priest, P. C., 100  
Pringle, K. C., 111  
Probert, P. K., 47  
Procter, L-J., 24  
Pryor, P. J., 76  
Pullar, B. E., 80  
Pullon, S. R. H., 107, 114  
Purdie, E. L., 122  
Purdie, G. L., 116  
Purdie, W. J., 123  
Purnell, M. T., 101  
Purton, D. G., 62  
Purvis, M. A., 56  
Purvis, M. K., 56  
Pym, C., 38
- Quick, A. N., 64  
Quigley, P. J., 118

- Rademaker, M., 77  
 Rades, T., 119  
 Radner, H., 29  
 Rae, A. M., 85  
 Rae, B. G., 95  
 Rae, M. A., 32  
 Raeburn, I. F., 48  
 Ramaeker, P. B., 29  
 Rameka, R. L., 117  
 Ramsay, R. C., 54  
 Randall, C. I., 35  
 Ranta, A., 106  
 Rawle, C. B., 68  
 Rawlings, G. E., 24  
 Raymond, N. J., 109  
 Read, S. P., 125  
 Read, W. C., 93  
 Reddington, M. A., 105  
 Redshaw, N. A., 112  
 Reeder, A. I., 100  
 Reese, J. E., 50  
 Reeve, A. E., 69  
 Reeves, A. M., 62  
 Regenbrecht, H., 56  
 Rehrer, N. J., 39  
 Reid, J., 75  
 Reid, J. J., 91  
 Reid, M. R., 41  
 Reid, R. A., 79  
 Reilly, M. P. J., 34  
 Reith, D. M., 103  
 Remy, M. C., 126  
 Renault, T. T., 42  
 Renison, P., 85  
 Renner, S. J., 35  
 Rewi, P., 34  
 Rewi, R. T., 34  
 Reyman, U., 93  
 Reynolds, A. L., 51  
 Reynolds, J. N. J., 67  
 Rhodes, B. J., 79  
 Rhodes, P. M., 36  
 Rice, K. I., 38  
 Rich, A. M., 61  
 Richards, A. M., 77  
 Richards, A. P., 76  
 Richards, D. G., 90  
 Richards, R., 100  
 Richardson, D. M., 133  
 Richardson, G. T., 76  
 Richardson, K. A., 116  
 Richardson, K. M., 117  
 Richardson, V. E., 112  
 Richter, K. K., 97  
 Ridgeway, E. W., 117  
 Rietveld, J. A., 81  
 Ritchie, A. D., 29  
 Ritchie, L. H., 90  
 Roake, J. A., 74, 88  
 Robertson, D. M., 60, 66  
 Robertson, G. L., 66  
 Roberts, H., 88  
 Roberts, H. M., 56  
 Roberts, I., 107  
 Roberts, M. W., 30  
 Roberts, R. H., 90  
 Robertson, A. L., 36  
 Robertson, B. C., 52  
 Robertson, C., 126  
 Robertson, C. J., 64  
 Robertson, D. J., 43  
 Robertson, G. M., 89  
 Robertson, K. J., 58  
 Robertson, L. F., 128  
 Robertson, M. C., 94  
 Robertson, M. S., 33  
 Robertson, P. J., 74  
 Robertson, R. W., 89  
 Robertson, S. P., 103  
 Robertson, W. A., 53  
 Robins, A. V., 42  
 Robinson, B. A., 77  
 Robinson, B. H., 41  
 Robinson, G. M., 84, 109, 113  
 Robinson, J. N., 80  
 Robinson, P. H., 113  
 Robiony-Rogers, D. I., 109  
 Robson, B. H., 106, 116  
 Robson, M. R., 87  
 Robson, R. A., 78  
 Roche, A. F., 79  
 Rochford, T. S., 117  
 Rodger, C. J., 49  
 Rodgers, C. R., 71  
 Rogers, C. S., 25  
 Romeril, K. R., 113  
 Ronayne, C. L., 99  
 Ronson, C. W., 70  
 Rooney, M. J., 42  
 Roper, B. S., 31  
 Roper, G. M., 76  
 Rose, E. A., 39  
 Rose, S. B., 114  
 Rosengren, R. J., 71  
 Rosin, C. J., 27  
 Ross, I. K., 45  
 Ross, J. M., 92  
 Ross, M. C., 134  
 Roth, P. A., 33  
 Rothstein, D. S., 127  
 Rothwell, A. G., 80  
 Rountree, J., 43  
 Rountree, N. C., 43  
 Rout, C. A., 128  
 Rowe, S., 84  
 Roy, D. M., 115  
 Rubython, E. J., 94  
 Ruckstuhl, K. R. M., 127  
 Rudd, C., 31  
 Rudge, S. R., 118  
 Rudland, J. R., 66  
 Ruffman, K. E., 50  
 Rumball, T. R. S., 110  
 Rumball-Smith, J. M. L., 86  
 Ruru, J. A., 33  
 Ruske, D. R., 98  
 Russell, D. J., 122  
 Russell, K. J., 52  
 Russell, L. K., 52  
 Russell, N. C., 47  
 Rutherford, A. M., 90  
 Rutherford, G. E., 36  
 Ruwhiu, D. R., 57  
 Ryan, J. C., 98  
 Ryan, K. A., 76  
 Ryan, M. M., 68  
 Ryan, S. C., 28  
 Ryder-Lewis, S. N., 117  
 Sadleir, L. G., 112  
 Sahu, A., 62  
 Sainsbury, R., 77  
 Salis, S. G., 63  
 Saltzman, M. E., 29  
 Sam, M. P., 39  
 Samalia, K. P., 98  
 Samalia, L. P., 68  
 Samaranayaka, A., 101  
 Sammut, I. A., 71  
 Sampangi, N. R., 98  
 Sander, S. A., 41  
 Sanders, J. A., 112  
 Sanderson, G. F., 96

- Sando, M. J., 110  
Sandretto, S. E., 37  
Sangalli, M. R., 111  
Sarfati, D., 116  
Sasse, A. A., 110  
Saunders, K. L., 43  
Savage, C., 47  
Savage, R. L., 86, 100  
Savage, S. R., 44  
Savarimuthu, T. B. R., 57  
Saville, D. J., 119  
Saydoon, M. M., 99  
Sayers, R. M., 104  
Schaaf, R. M., 34  
Schack, J. M., 73  
Schafar, C. T., 24  
Schaughency, E. A., 50  
Schlup, M. M. T., 95  
Schlutz, M., 95  
Schmidt, S. A., 85  
Schmierer, D. M., 119  
Schneiders, A., 120  
Schollum, J. B. W., 95  
Schousboe, M. I., 83  
Schroder, R. N., 84  
Schwartz, P. L., 98  
Schwenke, D. O., 72  
Scott, C. M., 51  
Scott, D. G., 59  
Scott, G. M., 127  
Scott, K., 115  
Scott, M., 36  
Scott, R. S., 78  
Scott, S. G., 39, 52  
Scott, S. R., 33  
Scott, T. F., 49  
Scurr, R. G., 43  
Seales, K. J., 128  
Searle, M., 78  
Seddon, P. J., 51  
Seddon-Smith, R. I., 87  
Seers, M. R., 87  
Seifert, A-L., 102  
Seigne, R. D., 76  
Sellman, J. D., 84  
Sellwood, K. L., 96  
Seng, D., 54  
Senior, A., 131  
Sew Hoy, M. D., 80  
Seymour, G. J., 60, 61  
Seymour, M., 27  
Shanks, B. M., 37  
Shanks, J. A., 48  
Shannon, P. T., 31  
Sharp, B. T., 80  
Sharples, A., 76  
Sharples, K. J., 100  
Shaw, C. A., 101  
Shaw, C. M. P., 76  
Shaw, C. V., 117  
Shaw, G. M., 78  
Shaw, I. K., 104  
Shaw, S., 40  
Sheard, P. W., 72  
Sheerin, I. G., 86  
Shelton, E. J., 59  
Shemmell, J. B. H., 40  
Shephard, K. L., 123  
Shillito, P., 81  
Shipton, E. A., 75  
Shogimen, T., 27  
Short, Jacqueline A., 115  
Short, John A., 80  
Sibbald, E. R., 52  
Sidwell, A. I., 79  
Siebers, R. W. L., 108  
Signal, L. N., 116  
Sijnja, B., 92  
Silcock, P. J., 44  
Silva, H. C. S., 99  
Sim, D. W., 54  
Sim, P. G. B., 86  
Sim, T. L., 122  
Simcock, B. J., 80  
Simcock, J. W., 89  
Simmonds, M. B., 109  
Simmonds, R. S., 70  
Simmonds, S. M., 117  
Simmons, R., 25  
Simpson, A. B., 109  
Simpson, J., 41  
Simpson, J. C., 100  
Simpson, M. G., 35  
Sims, A. J. H., 115  
Sinclair, S. W., 80  
Singh, H., 89  
Sirguy, P. J. B., 53  
Sissons, C. H., 113  
Sivasankar, R., 93  
Skeaff, C. M., 46  
Skeaff, S. A., 46  
Skegg, D. C. G., 21, 122  
Skegg, K. M., 102  
Skegg, P. D. G., 33  
Skidmore, P. M. L., 46  
Skinner, M. A., 120  
Skjellerup, N. R., 76  
Skogstad, I. T., 116  
Sligo, J. L., 100  
Slooten, E., 51  
Sloten, H., 29  
Smelee, P. Q., 76  
Smeijers, J. F., 101  
Smillie, J. A., 33  
Smith, A. B., 36  
Smith, A. M., 47  
Smith, B. R., 66  
Smith, C., 116  
Smith, C. A., 44  
Smith, C. M., 121  
Smith, D., 87  
Smith, F. A. E., 114  
Smith, G., 83  
Smith, I. W. G., 24  
Smith, J. K., 36, 38  
Smith, J. L., 121  
Smith, K. S., 68  
Smith, L., 128  
Smith, L. F., 35  
Smith, L. N. M., 73  
Smith, M. P., 83  
Smith, N., 123  
Smith, P. F., 71  
Smith, R. A. J., 41  
Smith, R. A., 38  
Smith, R. M., 108  
Smith, S. E., 34  
Smith, V. G., 92  
Smith, V. J., 115  
Smither, R. A., 72  
Smyth, A. A., 111  
Smyth, D., 78  
Snape, L., 89  
Sneyd, M. J., 100  
Snowden, M. J., 37, 38  
Snowise, S., 80  
Sole, G., 120  
Song, J. J., 25  
Sopoaga, F., 60, 100  
Sotutu, W. T. K., 104  
Soule, S. G., 78  
Sowerby, P. J., 51  
Sowerby, S. J., 69

- Spearing, R. L., 83  
 Spence, J. E., 121  
 Spencer, H. G., 51  
 Spencer, V. A., 31  
 Spronken-Smith, R. A., 123  
 Squire, V. A., 21, 48, 122  
 Srinivasan, A., 73  
 Srivastava, R., 102  
 Stables, P. J. G., 132  
 Stace, N. H., 108  
 Stairmand, J. L., 117  
 Stamp, L. K., 77  
 Stanger, N. J., 57  
 Stanley, J., 117  
 Stanley, T. V., 112  
 Stanton, J.-A. L., 68  
 Starrs, R. A., 28  
 Stayner, C.-A. K., 98  
 Stebbings, S. M., 95  
 Stedman, C. A. M., 79  
 Stedman, S. R., 30  
 Steel, D. J., 85  
 Stegmann, M. H., 111  
 Stein, S. J., 123  
 Steinmann, K. D.-G., 112  
 Stenhouse, J., 27  
 Stephenson, D. S., 85  
 Stephenson, J. C., 110  
 Stephenson, J. R., 27  
 Stevens, I. A., 38  
 Stevens, J. T., 88  
 Stevenson, A. L., 87  
 Stevenson, D. S., 89  
 Stevenson, L. C., 120  
 Stewart, A. J., 128  
 Stirling, C. H., 41  
 Stocker, M. A., 27  
 Stockwell, P. A., 70  
 Stoddart, C. J., 122  
 Stolarek, I. H., 109  
 Stone, B. M., 28  
 Stone, J., 85  
 Storr, E. F., 92  
 Strachan, C. J., 119  
 Strack, M. S., 53  
 Strauss, E. J., 93  
 Stringer, C. P., 54  
 Stringer, M. D., 67  
 Stringer, R., 24  
 Strother, T. S., 56  
 Strzepek, R. F., 41  
 Stubbe, M. H., 114  
 Stubbs, R. S., 113  
 Sturgeon, S. D., 128  
 Styche, A. E., 87  
 Sugrue, S. A., 37  
 Sullivan, C. J., 40  
 Sullivan, M. J., 81  
 Sullivan, S. J., 120  
 Summerhayes, G. R., 23  
 Sun, Z., 49  
 Surgenor, L. J., 84  
 Sutherland, A. J., 132  
 Sutherland, W. H. F., 95  
 Sutich, E. G., 116  
 Swadi, H. S., 85  
 Swain, A. H., 118  
 Swain, M. V., 62  
 Swain-Campbell, N. R., 102  
 Swan, C. E., 81  
 Swann, K., 46  
 Sweeney, R. J., 87  
 Sweetman, B. W., 32  
 Sweetman, R. M., 27  
 Sweetnam, M., 26  
 Swindells, S. A., 61  
 Swire, N. T., 92  
 Sykes, A. F., 132  
 Sykes, P. H., 79  
 Tagg, J. R., 70  
 Tait, J. D., 111  
 Talwar, S., 113  
 Tan, E. W., 41  
 Tan, L., 31  
 Tang, Y. P., 56  
 Tankard, P. G., 25  
 Tannock, G. W., 70  
 Tansley, J. E., 101  
 Tapsell, P. J., 34  
 Tate, W. P., 60, 69  
 Tate-Manning, L. A., 32  
 Tatley, M. V., 100  
 Taumoepeau, M. M., 33, 51  
 Tawse-Smith, A. A., 61  
 Tayles, N. G., 67  
 Taylor, B. A., 124  
 Taylor, B. J., 102, 103  
 Taylor, B. P., 117  
 Taylor, D. R., 66, 91, 94  
 Taylor, G. J., 91  
 Taylor, J. F., 35  
 Taylor, J. R., 25  
 Taylor, J. W., 80  
 Taylor, K., 84  
 Taylor, N. D., 117  
 Taylor, N. J., 32  
 Taylor, R. M., 122  
 Taylor, W. J., 108  
 Teague, C. A., 113  
 Teare, A. J., 103  
 Temple, W. A., 101  
 Templer, P. M., 93  
 Tenzer, R. I., 53  
 Tester, R. M., 114  
 Than Nyunt, M. P., 89  
 Theis, J.-C., 91, 96  
 Theivananthampillai, P. S., 54  
 Then, S. W. C., 45  
 Theodore, R. F., 101  
 Thiyahuddin, N. B. M., 62  
 Thomas, M., 42  
 Thomas, T. D., 24  
 Thompson, B. F., 80  
 Thompson, C. J. R., 90  
 Thompson, H. N., 107  
 Thompson, K. R., 125  
 Thompson, L. E., 86  
 Thompson, M. J., 38  
 Thompson, M. P., 69  
 Thompson, S. A., 133  
 Thompson-Fawcett, M., 26  
 Thompson-Fawcett, M. W., 97  
 Thomson, C. D., 46  
 Thomson, C. L., 23  
 Thomson, D. J., 132  
 Thomson, D. R., 116  
 Thomson, G. W., 116  
 Thomson, I. A., 97  
 Thomson, J. M., 82  
 Thomson, K. J., 113  
 Thomson, L. S., 115  
 Thomson, N. R., 49  
 Thomson, P. H., 103  
 Thomson, R. L., 47  
 Thomson, W. M., 63  
 Thorn, M. L., 97  
 Thorn, R. D., 126  
 Thornley, D. J., 29  
 Thornley, P. E., 78  
 Thornton, A., 106  
 Thorsnes, P. E., 55  
 Thurston, A. J., 118  
 Thwaites, J. H., 78  
 Thyne, M. A., 58  
 Thyne, E. A., 73



- Tie, A. B. M., 113  
Tierney, N., 118  
Tilyard, M. W., 92  
Timms, F. J., 80  
Tobin, D., 125  
Tobin, R. J., 128  
Todd, B., 71  
Todd, F. C., 84  
Todd, G. M., 65  
Todd, J. Y., 90  
Todd, S. J., 124  
Tolich, M., 24  
Tollefsen, S. A., 62  
Tolod-Kemp, E. G., 72  
Tomlinson, C. G., 68  
Tomlinson, P. A., 104  
Tompkins, G. R., 64  
Tong, D. C., 62  
Toop, L. J., 86  
Tordoff, D., 91  
Tordoff, J. M., 119  
Torr, B., 63  
Tothill, G., 109  
Tourelle, J. D., 91  
Townsend, C. R., 51  
Toy, A. R., 54  
Toy, V. G., 45  
Tozer, L. M., 35  
Tracey, J. M., 114  
Trapeznik, A., 27  
Treadwell, P. A., 73  
Treanor, P., 126  
Trebilco, P. R., 32  
Tregonning, R. J. A., 118  
Treharne, G. J., 50  
Trevena, J. A. A., 102  
Trevethan, H. W., 35  
Tribble, E. B., 25  
Trinder, M. W., 46  
Trotman, A. S. P., 43  
Trotman, T. D. G., 28  
Troughton, R. W., 77  
Tucker, H. M., 59  
Tucker, I. G., 119  
Tulloch, E. J., 120  
Tumilty, S. J., 120  
Tuohy, J. F., 111  
Turnbull, J. C., 109  
Turner, B. J., 104  
Turner, J. G., 78  
Turner, L., 102  
Turner, L. A., 93  
Turner, R., 82  
Tustin, C. M., 127  
Tweed, M. J., 106, 108  
Tyndall, J. D. A., 119  
Tyrrell, G. R., 42  
Tzeng, Y.-C., 118  
Ueda, N., 70  
Upton, C. A., 125  
Upton, S. D., 54  
Utley, R. J., 89  
Vakaoti, P. P., 32  
van Ammers, P. M., 93  
van der Linden, A. J., 98  
van der Meer, J. S. C., 123  
van der Vliet, W. P., 51  
van Gelderen, W. F. C., 96  
van Heezik, Y. M., 52  
van Loenen, E., 74  
van Rij, A. M., 91, 97  
van Rij, R. R., 86  
van Roode, T., 101  
Van Schalkwyk, S. A., 86  
van Turnhout, B. M., 134  
van Vuuren, L. J., 63  
Varghese, J., 115  
Varkalis, B. T., 26  
Vasan, S., 111  
Vaughan, M. M., 79  
Veale, G. A., 91  
Venn, B. J. B., 46  
Vennell, M. R., 47  
Vercoe, J. C., 129  
Viggers, H. E., 117  
Viitanen, T. K., 55  
Vincent, A. B., 80  
Vincent, A. L., 96  
Vincent, B. A., 24  
Visser, J. T., 114  
Vissers, M. C. M., 74, 82  
Vlugter, P., 124  
Voci, P., 28  
Vote, B. L., 96  
Waa, A. M., 117  
Waddell, J. N., 63  
Waddington, M. S., 76  
Wade, K. J., 64  
Waipara, N. W., 110  
Waite, C. E., 24  
Waite, G. G., 25  
Waite, N. D., 43  
Waiti, J. A. McP., 117  
Waititi, H. T., 37  
Wakefield, J. St J., 113  
Wakes, S. J., 43  
Walker, J. M., 35  
Walker, M. G., 75  
Walker, P. E., 31  
Walker, R. J., 93, 94  
Walker, S. T., 94  
Walker, S. W., 32  
Wallace, A., 44  
Wallace, C. I., 118  
Wallace, D. L., 60  
Wallis, G. P., 51  
Wallis, K. A., 92  
Walls, D. J., 46  
Walmsley, N., 130  
Walsh, A. E., 115  
Walsh, S. C., 87  
Walter, R. K., 24  
Walthert, S. E., 103  
Walton, E. F., 127  
Walton, M. D., 117  
Walton, M. H., 97  
Walton, S. C., 57  
Wang, H., 106  
Wanhalla, A. C., 27  
Warbrick, W. P., 34  
Ward, I. G., 107  
Ward, M. R., 89  
Ward, V. B., 27  
Ward, V. K., 70  
Warnock, A. C., 34  
Warren, D. S., 42  
Warrington, L. J. V., 30  
Washington, N. W., 129  
Wass, R. T., 52, 124  
Waterhouse, C. J., 62, 65  
Waters, J. M., 51  
Watkins, L. J., 58  
Watkins, W. G. A., 84  
Watson, E., 61  
Watson, R. J., 37  
Watt, L. K., 109  
Watts, D. W., 93  
Wearne, J. F., 107  
Weatherall, M., 108  
Weaver, J. E., 71  
Weaver, N. H., 132  
Weavers, R. T., 41

- Webb, J., 121  
 Webb, M. E., 62  
 Webby, A. T., 116  
 Webster, E. I., 127  
 Webster, R. A., 116  
 Weerasekera, D. R., 117  
 Weerasekera,  
     W. M. N. W. De A., 73  
 Weiss, H. B., 99  
 Weller, A. M., 76  
 Wells, A., 87  
 Wells, J., 42  
 Wells, J. E., 74  
 Wells, P. M., 35  
 Welsh, R. P., 118  
 Wendelborn, K. J., 115  
 Werno, A. M., 83  
 Werstein, P. F., 43  
 Wharton, D. A., 51  
 Wheatley, A. M., 73  
 Wheatley, P. V., 24  
 When, N. R., 33  
 Whigham, P., 56  
 White, J. D. L., 45  
 White, J. E., 38  
 White, K. A., 47  
 White, K. G., 50  
 White, V. J., 39  
 Whitehead, L. C., 90  
 Whitehead, M. R., 83  
 Whiting, R. H., 54  
 Wickens, J. R., 67  
 Wickens, K. L., 108  
 Wijnveld, A-M., 85  
 Wilbanks, S. M., 69  
 Wilde, M. J., 60  
 Wilkins, G. T., 94  
 Wilkinson, T. J., 75, 77  
 Willett, R. J., 54  
 Willia, J., 79  
 Williams, D., 76  
 Williams, D. J., 86  
 Williams, G., 99  
 Williams, I., 76  
 Williams, J. E., 34  
 Williams, J. G., 46  
 Williams, J. M., 67  
 Williams, J. R., 58  
 Williams, M. J. A., 95  
 Williams, P. R., 130  
 Williams, S. M., 99  
 Williams, W. T., 106  
 Williamson, A. A., 79  
 Williamson, H. G., 87  
 Williamson, M. A., 108  
 Williamson, M. I., 92  
 Wilmshurst, J. M., 24  
 Wilson, C. A., 44  
 Wilson, D., 85  
 Wilson, D. C., 128  
 Wilson, G. S., 47  
 Wilson, H. J., 66, 92  
 Wilson, J. B., 40  
 Wilson, K. C., 70  
 Wilson, M. A., 87  
 Wilson, M. R., 132  
 Wilson, N. A., 116  
 Wilson, P. D., 102  
 Wilson, R., 107  
 Wilson, R. G., 112  
 Wilson, R. J., 93  
 Wilson, S. J., 101  
 Wiltshire, E. J., 112  
 Winchester, N. S., 55  
 Windle, J. L., 65  
 Windle, J. M., 119  
 Wing, S. R., 47  
 Winikoff, M., 56  
 Winterbourn, C. C., 82  
 Wise, L., 71  
 Wisely, C. D. B., 102  
 Witte, G. K., 123  
 Wium, D. H., 76  
 Wolf, A. M., 60  
 Wolf, E. M., 27  
 Wolfe, H. B., 56  
 Wong, C. K., 94  
 Wong, C. S., 95  
 Wong, D. S., 62  
 Wong, J. S., 109  
 Wong, L., 113  
 Wood, G. W., 92  
 Wood, K. P., 102  
 Wood, S. P., 128  
 Woodcock, E. L., 118  
 Woodfield, T. B. F., 81  
 Woodford, B. J., 57  
 Woodhouse, A. J., 127  
 Woodley, S. J., 68  
 Woods, J. B., 76  
 Woods, L., 38  
 Woods, M. A., 64  
 Wooles, I. M., 51  
 Woollicroft, B. A. J., 58  
 Woolley, A. G., 98  
 Wright, M. H. M., 120  
 Wright, M. I., 133  
 Wright, R. A., 95  
 Wright, T. D., 93  
 Wu, F. F. S., 110  
 Wu, K-M., 62, 63  
 Wyatt, M. A., 37  
 Wyeth, E. H., 100  
 Wyeth, J. W., 109  
 Wynn-Williams, K. L. H., 54  
 Wyvill, G., 42  
 Yamaguchi, M., 28  
 Yandle, T. G., 77  
 Yáñez, A., 29  
 Yang, D., 64  
 Yates, P. V., 49  
 Yelavich, P., 93  
 Yerly, N. K., 115  
 Youard, P. J., 51  
 Young, A. C., 85  
 Young, A. T., 88  
 Young, B. J., 127  
 Young, D. J., 38  
 Young, D. W., 95  
 Young, O. L., 36  
 Young, S. B., 30  
 Young, Sarah L., 70  
 Young, Sharon L., 35  
 Yule, A. G., 97  
 Yule, R. M., 86  
 Zacharias, M., 93  
 Zaharic, T., 70  
 Zajac, R. A., 50  
 Zeng, R., 124  
 Zhang, H., 119  
 Zhang, J., 117  
 Zhang, Mei, 77  
 Zhang, Ming, 67  
 Zhao, X., 28  
 Zheng, Y., 71  
 Zhu, J., 64  
 Zuccollo, J. M., 111  
 Zuccollo, R., 109

## INDEX

- Academic Awards, Conferment of, 217  
 Academic Committees Staff, 123  
 Academic Divisions, 152  
 Academic Division Staff, 122  
 Academic Dress, 218  
   Statute, 172  
 Academic Progress Policy, 193  
 Academic Services, 155  
   Staff, 122  
 Academic Staff, 23  
 Accommodation Services, 158  
   Staff, 129  
 Accountancy and Business Law  
   Staff, 54  
 Accounting Papers, 813  
 Addition of Papers, 194  
 Ad Eundem Statum Admission, 186  
 Ad Eundem Statum Credit, 199  
 Administrative Services and Facilities, 155  
 Administrative Staff, 122  
 Admission  
   Ad Eundem Statum, 186  
   Barristers and Solicitors, 428  
   Dental Programme, 651  
   Discretionary Entrance, 185  
   Education Studies, 375  
   Enrolment, 190  
   Foundation Year, 187  
   Health Sciences, Bachelor of, 685  
   International Students, 186  
   Law, 417  
   Matriculation, 183  
   Medical Programme, 721, 724  
   Medical Laboratory Science, 703  
   Overseas Students, 186  
   Pharmacy, 785  
   Physical Education, 479  
   Physiotherapy, 799  
   Special, 185  
   Statute, 165  
   Surveying, 592  
   Teaching, 370, 375  
   Transferring Students, 183, 202  
 Admissions, Enrolment and University  
   Information Centre Staff, 123  
 Aegrotat Pass, 211  
 Aeromedical Retrieval and Transport  
   Postgraduate Certificate in, 769  
   Postgraduate Diploma in, 746  
   Papers, 839  
 Affiliated Colleges and Halls Statute, 180  
 Alcohol at Student Functions  
   Regulations, 229  
   Statute, 173  
 Alumni Service Medal, 143  
 Anatomy and Structural Biology  
   Papers, 813  
   Staff, 67  
 Anthropology  
   Papers, 813, 847  
   Staff, 23  
 Appeals to the University Council, 236  
   Statute, 174  
 Applied Geology, 582, 587, 588  
 Applied Science  
   Cross Credits, 202, 577  
   Degrees, 499  
   Honours Subject Requirements, 588  
   Major Subject Requirements, 582  
   Minor Subject Requirements, 587  
   Paper, 813  
 Applied Statistics  
   Postgraduate Diploma in, 516  
 Approval of Courses, 193  
   Medicine, 723  
 Aquaculture and Fisheries, 582, 588  
 Aquarium, 161  
 Arabic Papers, 813, 847  
 Arms, Coat of, 151  
 Art History and Theory  
   Papers, 813, 847  
   Staff, 27  
 Arts and Music  
   Cross Credits, 202, 252  
   Degrees, Diplomas, and Certificates, 249  
   Honours Subject Requirements, 313  
   Major Subject Requirements, 299  
   Minor Subject Requirements, 307  
   Papers and Prerequisites, 321  
   Staff, 23  
 Asian Studies Papers, 814  
 Auckland Centre, 159  
   Staff, 132

- Aviation Medicine  
 Postgraduate Certificate in Civil, 770  
 Postgraduate Diploma in, 747  
 Papers, 839
- Bachelors' Degree Regulations  
 Applied Science, 577  
 Applied Science with Honours, 578  
 Arts, 251  
 Arts with Honours, 252  
 Biomedical Sciences, 699  
 Biomedical Sciences with Honours, 702  
 Commerce, 601  
 Commerce with Honours, 603  
 Consumer and Applied Sciences, 449  
 Consumer and Applied Sciences with  
 Honours, 450  
 Dental Surgery, 651  
 Dental Technology, 668  
 Dental Technology with Honours, 671  
 Education, 397  
 Education Studies, 375  
 Education (Teaching), 407  
 Health Sciences, 685  
 Health Sciences with Honours, 688  
 Laws, 417  
 Laws with Honours, 419  
 Māori Traditional Arts, 287  
 Medical Laboratory Science, 703  
 Medical Science with Honours, 743  
 Medicine and Surgery, 721  
 Music, 265  
 Music with Honours, 268  
 Oral Health, 677  
 Pharmacy, 785  
 Physical Education, 479  
 Physical Education with Honours, 481  
 Physiotherapy, 799  
 Science, 501  
 Science with Honours, 502  
 Social and Community Work, 274  
 Surveying, 592  
 Surveying with Honours, 595  
 Teaching, 370  
 Teaching (Primary), 390  
 Teaching (Secondary), 390  
 Theology, 431  
 Theology with Honours, 432  
 Tourism, 620  
 Tourism with Honours, 622
- Barristers and Solicitors Admission, 428  
 Biblical Studies Papers, 814, 839  
 Biochemistry  
 Papers, 814  
 Staff, 69  
 Bioethics Papers, 814, 839  
 Bioethics and Health Law  
 MBHL Regulations, 712  
 Staff, 94  
 Biological Anthropology Papers, 814, 847  
 Biology Papers, 814  
 Biomedical Sciences  
 Degrees, 683  
 Papers, 814  
 Biostatistics, 508  
 Papers, 814  
 Botany  
 Papers, 815, 847  
 Staff, 40  
 Burns Fellowship, Robert, 143, 161  
 Burns Memorial Lectureships  
 Thomas, 161  
 Business Administration  
 Degree, Diplomas, and Certificate, 599  
 Papers, 815  
 Business Law Papers, 815  
 Business, Master of, 609  
 Business, School of, Staff, 54  
 Business Studies Papers, 815, 847
- Calendar of Dates, 7  
 Career Development Centre, 160  
 Staff, 133  
 Caroline Plummer Dance  
 Fellowship, 145, 161  
 Carry Over of Terms, 210  
 Cell and Molecular Biology Paper, 815  
 Centre for Innovation, 157  
 Staff, 127  
 Centre for Peace and Conflict Studies  
 Staff, 33  
 Centre for Postgraduate Nursing Studies  
 Staff, 90  
 Centre for Research on Children and Families  
 Staff, 32  
 Centre for Study of Agriculture, Food and  
 Environment  
 Staff, 27

- Certificate Regulations (also *see* Postgraduate Certificate Regulations)  
 Fitness Management, 495  
 Health Promotion, 782  
 Sports Studies, 495  
 Teacher Development, Graduate Certificate, 414  
 Theological Studies, 437  
 University Preparation, 189  
 Certificate of Proficiency, 195  
 Credit, 202  
 Chaffer Lectureships, 161  
 Chancellor, 21  
 Change of Course Deadlines, 194  
 Chaplains, 133, 160  
 Chemistry  
 Papers, 815, 847  
 Staff, 41  
 Chief Financial Officer, 129  
 Chief Operating Officer, 21, 129  
 Child Advocacy  
 Postgraduate Diploma in, 291  
 Childcare, 160  
 Child Health  
 Postgraduate Diploma in, 749  
 Papers, 839  
 Childhood and Youth Studies, 258  
 Child Mental Health Paper, 839  
 Child Psychotherapy Papers, 815  
 Children's Issues  
 Papers, 839  
 Postgraduate Certificate in, 292  
 Staff, 32  
 Chinese  
 Papers, 816, 847  
 Staff, 28  
 Christian Thought and History  
 Papers, 816, 839  
 Civil Aviation Medicine  
 Postgraduate Certificate in, 770  
 Classics  
 Papers, 816, 823, 825, 847  
 Staff, 24  
 Clinical Dental Technology  
 Postgraduate Diploma in, 673  
 Clinical Dentistry  
 Doctor of, 660  
 Postgraduate Diploma in, 666  
 Papers, 816  
 Clinical Pharmacy  
 Master of, 789  
 Postgraduate Diploma in, 793  
 Clinical Psychology  
 Postgraduate Diploma in, 517  
 Clinician-Performed Ultrasound  
 Postgraduate Certificate in, 771  
 Clothing and Textile Sciences  
 Papers, 816, 839  
 Staff, 44  
 Coat of Arms, 151  
 Code of Student Conduct, 230  
 Cognitive-Behaviour Therapy Paper, 817  
 Cognitive Science Papers, 817  
 College of Education Staff, 35  
 Commerce  
 Cross Credits, 202, 602  
 Degrees, Diplomas, and Certificates, 599  
 Honours Subject Requirements, 632  
 Major Subject Requirements, 627  
 Minor Subject Requirements, 630  
 Papers and Prerequisites, 635  
 Staff, 54  
 Communications Section, 159  
 Staff, 132  
 Communication Studies  
 Papers, 817  
 Staff, 29  
 Community and Family Studies Papers, 817  
 Community Dentistry  
 Master of, 658  
 Postgraduate Diploma in, 667  
 Papers, 817  
 Community Nutrition, 537  
 Papers, 839  
 Compensation Passes, Law, 418, 420  
 Computational Mathematics/Computational Modelling, 583, 587, 588  
 Papers, 817  
 Computer and Information Science  
 Papers, 817, 847  
 Computer Regulations, 225  
 Statute, 172  
 Computer Science, *see also* Computer and Information Science  
 Papers, 817, 847  
 Staff, 42  
 Conditional Enrolment, 193  
 Conduct Rules, Student, 230

- Conferment of Academic Awards, 217
  - Statute, 171
- Consumer and Applied Sciences
  - Cross Credits, 202, 450
  - Degrees and Diplomas, 447
  - Honours and PGDipCapSc Subject Requirements, 466
  - Major Subject Requirements, 462, 463
  - Minor Subject Requirements, 463
  - Papers and Prerequisites, 467
- Consumer Sciences Paper, 817
- Contenance Management Papers, 840
- Continuing Education, 156
  - Staff, 126
- Corequisite, Definition, 204
- Council, 22
  - Elections Statute, 176
- Counselling Service, Student, 160
  - Staff, 134
- Course Planning and Approval, 193
- Course Regulations
  - see* Degrees, Diplomas, Certificates
- Court of Convocation
  - Officers, 135
  - Regulations, 238
  - Statute, 179
- Credits from Non-university
  - Institutions, 198
- Cross Credits, 202
  - Applied Science, 577
  - Arts and Music, 252
  - Commerce, 602
  - Consumer and Applied Sciences, 450
  - Education, 370, 376, 391, 398
  - Law, 419, 420
  - Music, 265
  - Pharmacy, 786
  - Physical Education, 480
  - Science, 502
  - Teaching, 370, 376, 391, 398
  - Tourism, 620
- Dance Studies
  - Master of, 486
- Dates, Calendar of, 7
- de Carle Lectureships, 161
- Definitions, 204
- Degree Courses Regulations
  - Statute, 174
- Degrees (also *see* Bachelors', Masters', and Doctoral Degree Regulations)
  - Applied Science, 499
  - Arts and Music, 249
  - Biomedical Sciences, 683
  - Commerce (Business), 599
  - Conferring, 217
  - Consumer and Applied Sciences, 447
  - Dentistry, 649
  - Education, 367
  - Health Sciences, 683
  - Honorary, 141, 172, 217
  - Interdivisional, 239
  - Law, 415
  - Medical Laboratory Science, 703
  - Medicine, 719
  - Music, 249
  - Pharmacy, 783
  - Physical Education, 477
  - Physiotherapy, 797
  - Science, 499
  - Social and Community Work, 249
  - Surveying, 499
  - Teaching, 367
  - Theology, 429
- Deletion of Papers, 194
- Dental Hygiene
  - BHealSc Programme, 685
  - Diploma in, 680
- Dental Technology
  - Degrees and Diplomas, 649
  - Papers, 817
- Dental Therapy
  - BHealSc Programme, 685
  - Diploma in, 681
  - Papers, 817
  - Postgraduate Diploma in, 682
- Dentistry
  - Admission to Programme, 651
  - Degrees and Diplomas, 649
  - Exclusion of Students, 654
  - Papers, 817
  - Staff, 61
- Deputy Vice-Chancellors
  - Academic and International, 21, 122
  - Research and Enterprise, 21, 127
- Design for Technology, 583, 587, 589
  - Papers, 818
- Design, Master of, 457

- Design Studies
  - Papers, 818
  - Staff, 43
- Development and Alumni Relations, 154
  - Staff, 122
- Development Studies Papers, 818
- Dietetics
  - Master of, 461
  - Postgraduate Diploma in, 459
- Diplomas, Awarding of, 217
- Diploma Regulations (also *see* Postgraduate Diploma Regulations)
  - Business Administration, 614
  - Dental Hygiene, 680
  - Dental Therapy, 681
  - Graduates, 245
  - Language, 295
  - Language and Culture, 297
  - Sports Studies, 495
  - Teaching, 407
  - Teaching (Secondary), 393
  - Theological Studies, 437
- Disability Information and Support, 160
  - Staff, 133
- Discipline Regulations, 230
  - Statute, 173
  - Student Conduct Rules, 230
- Discretionary Entrance, 185
- Dishonest Practice, 212
- Distance Learning, 156
  - Papers, 837
  - Regulations, 196
  - Staff, 123
  - Statute, 165
- Distance Learning and Extramural
  - Enrolment Statute, 165
- Divisions, Academic, 152
- Doctoral Degree Regulations
  - Clinical Dentistry, 660
  - Dental Science, 664
  - Education, 403
  - Laws, 423
  - Literature, 258
  - Medicine, 729
  - Music, 273
  - Philosophy (PhD), 241
  - Science, 512
- Double Degree, Definition, 205
- Double Major, Definition, 204
- Drugs and Human Health, 700
- Earth and Ocean Science Paper, 818
- Ecology Papers, 818
- Economics
  - Papers, 818, 847
  - Staff, 55
- Economics and Statistics, 522, 627
- Education
  - Cross Credits, 370, 376, 391, 398
  - Degrees, Diplomas, and Certificates, 367
  - Papers, 818, 840, 847
  - Staff, 35
- Educational Assessment Research Unit, 161
  - Staff, 38
- Election of Members of Council Statute, 176
- Electronics, 583, 587, 589
  - Papers, 820
- Emeritus Professors, 136
- Energy Management, 584, 587, 589
  - Papers, 820
- Energy Studies Papers, 821
- English
  - Papers, 821, 847
  - Staff, 25
- English and Linguistics, 300
- Enrolment, 190
  - Certificate of Proficiency, 195
  - Conditional, 193
  - Distance Learning, 196
  - Extramural, 197
  - Final Examination Only, 210
  - Interest Only, 195
  - Internal Study, 192
  - Limitations, 190
  - Statute, 165
- Entrepreneurship, Master of, 618
  - Papers, 821
- Environment and Society Papers, 821
- Environmental Management, 584, 587, 589
- Environmental Science Papers, 821
- Epidemiology Paper, 824
- European Studies Papers, 821
- Examinations, 210
  - Aegrotat Pass, 211
  - Dental, 653
  - Dishonest Practice, 212
  - Final Examination Only, 210
  - Internal Assessment, 210
  - Medical, 725
    - Special, 725
  - Pharmacy Special, 787

- Examinations (*Continued*)  
 Physiotherapy, 801  
 Plagiarism, 212  
 Reconsideration of Results, 213  
 Regulations, 211  
 Return of Scripts, 213  
 Special, 211  
   Dental, 654  
   Medical, 725  
   Pharmacy, 787  
   Physiotherapy, 801  
 Statute, 171  
 Terms Requirements, 210  
 Theses, 214
- Exchange Programme, 197
- Exclusion of Students  
 Dental, 654  
 Medical, 726  
 Pharmacy, 787  
 Physiotherapy, 801
- Executive Management,  
 Postgraduate Certificate in, 617  
 Postgraduate Diploma in, 616
- Executive Programmes (Business)  
 Degree, Diplomas, and Certificate, 599  
 Papers, 815  
 Staff, 59
- Exemptions, 202
- Extramural Enrolment Regulations, 197  
 Statute, 165
- Fees, 206  
 Internet Access, 209  
 Physical Education, 479  
 Refunds, 209  
 Regulations, 206  
 Statute, 171  
 Students' Association, 206  
 Summer School Services, 209  
 Welfare Services and Recreation, 208
- Fellowships  
 Caroline Plummer, 145, 161  
 Frances Hodgkins, 144, 161  
 Hocken Library, 142, 218  
 Mozart, 144, 161  
 Robert Burns, 143, 161  
 Sir Thomas Kay Sidey, 161  
 William Evans, 161
- Final Examination Only Enrolment, 210
- Finance and Quantitative Analysis  
 Papers, 821, 847  
 Staff, 56
- Financial Services Division Staff, 130
- First Year Courses  
 Dental Hygiene, 686  
 Dental Therapy, 687  
 Dentistry, 655  
 Medicine, 728  
 Medical Laboratory Science, 707  
 Pharmacy, 788  
 Physiotherapy, 803  
 Surveying, 594
- Fitness Management, Certificate in, 495  
 Papers, 843
- Food Innovation, 584, 589
- Food Science  
 Papers, 822  
 Staff, 44
- Food Service Management, 528
- Forensic Biology Paper, 822, 847
- Foundation Year, 187
- Frances Hodgkins Fellowship, 144, 161
- French Language and Literature  
 Papers, 822, 847  
 Staff, 28
- Functional Human Biology, 700
- Full-time Course Definition, 194
- Gender Studies  
 Papers, 822  
 Staff, 23
- General Information, 147
- General Practice  
 Degree, Diploma, and Certificate, 719  
 Papers, 840
- General Practice for Dentistry  
 Papers, 822
- General Regulations, 181
- Genetics Papers, 822
- Geographic Information  
 Systems, 585, 587, 590
- Geography  
 Papers, 822  
 Staff, 26
- Geology  
 Papers, 823  
 Staff, 45
- Geophysics, 510



- German Language and Literature  
   Papers, 823, 847  
   Staff, 28  
 Gerontology Paper, 823  
 Governance of the University, 147  
 Graduate Certificate in Teacher  
   Development, 414  
 Graduate Diploma Regulations  
   Diploma for Graduates, 245  
   Education and Teaching, 382  
   Second Language Teaching, 293  
   Teaching, 408  
 Graduate Programmes (Business)  
   Degree, Diplomas, and Certificate, 599  
   Papers, 815  
   Staff, 59  
 Graduate Research Services, 157  
   Staff, 127  
 Graduates, Diploma for, 245  
 Graduates, Honorary, 141  
 Graduation, 217  
 Greek Papers, 823  
  
 Halls of Residence, 158  
 Harold Chaffer Lectureships, 161  
 Hazard Assessment and Management  
   Papers, 840  
 Health Informatics  
   Postgraduate Diploma in, 752, 847  
   Papers, 840  
 Health Management  
   Postgraduate Diploma in, 714  
   Paper, 823  
 Health Promotion, Certificate in, 782  
   Papers, 840  
 Health Sciences, 683  
   Degrees, Diplomas, and Certificates, 683  
   Papers, 824, 840  
   Staff, 60  
 Health Services, Student, 160  
   Staff, 134  
 Health Studies Papers, 824  
 Hebrew Paper, 824  
 Higher Education Papers, 824, 840  
 Higher Education Development Centre, 155  
   Staff, 123  
   Papers, 824  
 History  
   Papers, 824, 847  
   Staff, 27  
  
 History and Governance, 147  
 Hocken Library, 155  
 Hocken Library Fellowships, 142, 218  
 Hodgkins Fellowship, Frances, 144, 161  
 Honorary Degrees, 141, 217  
   Statute, 172  
 Honorary Graduates, 141  
 Honours Subject Requirements  
   Applied Science, 588  
   Arts and Music, 313  
   Commerce, 632  
   Consumer and Applied Sciences, 465  
   Law, 419  
   Physical Education, 490  
   Science, 531  
   Surveying, 595  
   Theology, 441  
   Tourism, 624  
 Human Body Systems Papers, 824  
 Humanities Staff, 23  
 Human Nutrition  
   Papers, 824, 841, 847  
   Staff, 46  
 Human Resources Staff, 128  
 Human Services (Arts), 258, 303, 309, 317  
 Human Services (Consumer and Applied  
   Sciences), 456, 462, 464, 466  
 Human Services Law, 464  
  
 Immunology Paper, 824  
 Indigenous Studies, Master of, 289  
   Papers, 824, 841  
   Staff, 34  
 Industrial Health  
   Postgraduate Diploma in, 753  
   Papers, 841  
 Infection and Immunity, 700  
 Information Science, *see also* Computer and  
   Information Science  
   Papers, 825, 841  
   Staff, 56  
 Information Technology Services, 159  
   Staff, 130  
 Innovation, Centre for, 157  
   Staff, 127  
 Interest Only Enrolment, 195  
 Intermediate Courses  
   *see* First Year Courses  
 Internal Assessment and Terms  
   Requirements, 210

- Internal Study, Enrolment for, 192
- International Business, 608, 610, 628, 633
  - Papers, 825
- International Office, 156
  - Staff, 124
- International Students Admission, 186
- International Studies
  - Master of, 260
  - Papers, 825
- Internet Access Fee, 209
- Interpersonal Psychotherapy, 696
- Irish Studies Staff, 25
  
- Japanese
  - Papers, 825, 847
  - Staff, 28
  
- Land and Spatial Information Studies, 524
- Land Planning and Development, 524
- Language and Linguistics, 304
- Languages and Cultures
  - Diploma Programmes, 295, 297
  - Staff, 28
- Latin American Studies, 310
- Latin Papers, 825, 847
- Law
  - Admission to Programme, 417
  - Barrister and Solicitor, Admission as, 428
  - Compensation Passes, 418, 420
  - Cross Credits, 202, 419, 420
  - Degrees, 415
  - Papers and Prerequisites, 425, 825, 847
  - Staff, 33
- Lectureships, 161
  - de Carle, 161
  - Harold Chaffer, 161
  - Thomas Burns, 161
- Liaison, Schools', 159
  - Staff, 132
- Libraries, 155
- Library
  - Regulations, 222
  - Statute, 172
  - Staff, 124
- Limitation of Enrolment, 190
- Linguistics
  - Papers, 826
  - Staff, 25
  
- Major Subject Requirements
  - Applied Science, 582
  - Arts and Music, 299
  - Commerce, 627
  - Consumer and Applied Sciences, 462
  - Definition, 204
  - Physical Education, 489
  - Science, 521
  - Theology, 440
- Management
  - Papers, 826
  - Staff, 57
- Māori Centre, 160
  - Staff, 133
- Māori Development, Office of, 154
  - Staff, 122
- Māori Indigenous Health Institute Staff, 74
- Māori Studies
  - Papers, 827, 841, 847
  - Staff, 34
- Māori Traditional Arts
  - Bachelor of, 287
- Marine Laboratory, Portobello, 161
- Marine Science
  - Papers, 827, 847
  - Staff, 47
- Marine Studies Centre, 161
  - Staff, 47
- Marketing
  - Papers, 827, 841, 847
  - Staff, 58
- Marketing and Communications, 159
  - Staff, 132
- Masters' Degree Regulations
  - Applied Science, 579
  - Arts, 256
  - Aviation Medicine, 731
  - Bioethics and Health Law, 712
  - Business, 609
  - Business Administration, 611
  - Clinical Pharmacy, 789
  - Commerce, 607
  - Community Dentistry, 658
  - Consumer and Applied Sciences, 454
  - Dance Studies, 486
  - Dental Surgery, 656
  - Dental Technology, 674
  - Design, 457
  - Dietetics, 461

- Masters' Degree Regulations (*Continued*)
- Education, 401
  - Education (Teaching), 412
  - Entrepreneurship, 618
  - General Practice, 732
  - Health Sciences, 690
  - Indigenous Studies, 289
  - International Studies, 260
  - Laws, 421
  - Medical Laboratory Science, 710
  - Medical Science, 744
  - Ministry, 437
  - Music, 271
  - Ophthalmology, 734
  - Pharmacy, 791
  - Physical Education, 483
  - Physiotherapy, 804
  - Planning, 262
  - Primary Health Care, 736
  - Public Health, 738
  - Science, 506
  - Science Communication, 514
  - Social and Community Work, 277
  - Social Welfare, 280
  - Surveying, 596
  - Teaching, 396
  - Theology, 435
  - Tourism, 625
  - Travel Medicine, 740
- Mathematics
- Papers, 828, 847
  - Staff, 48
- Matriculation, 183
- Maximum Workloads, 195
- Media Office, 159
- Media Staff, 132
- Media, Film and Communication
- Papers, 828
  - Staff, 28
- Medical Laboratory Science
- Admission to Programme, 703
  - Degrees and Diplomas, 683
  - Papers, 828, 841
- Medical Radiation Therapy
- BHealSc Programme, 685
  - Honours Programme, 688
  - Papers, 828
  - Staff, 107
- Medical Technology
- Diploma and Certificate, 683
  - Papers, 841
- Medicine
- Additional Subjects, 723
  - Admission to Programme, 721, 724
  - Admission by Transfer, 724
  - Course Approval, 723
  - Degrees, Diplomas, and Certificates, 719
  - Division of Class, 724
  - Equipment Costs, 727
  - Examinations, 725
    - Special, 725
  - Exclusion from the Programme, 726
  - Harold Chaffer Lectureships, 161
  - Papers, 829
  - Staff, 66
    - Christchurch, 76
    - Dunedin, 94
    - Wellington, 108
  - Terms, 724
  - Withdrawal from the Programme, 725
- Microbiology
- Papers, 829
  - Staff, 70
- Ministry
- Degree and Diploma, 429
  - Papers, 829
- Minor Subject Requirements
- Applied Science, 587
  - Arts and Music, 307
  - Commerce, 630
  - Consumer and Applied Sciences, 463
  - Definition, 205
  - Science, 528
  - Theology, 440
- Mission of the University, 147
- Molecular Basis of Health and Disease, 701
- Molecular Biotechnology, 585, 590
- Molecular Oral Biology Papers, 829
- Mozart Fellowships, 144, 161
- Musculoskeletal Medicine
- Postgraduate Diploma in, 754
  - Postgraduate Certificate in, 773
  - Papers, 841
- Music
- Cross Credits, 202, 265
  - Degrees and Diploma, 249
  - Papers, 829, 847
  - Staff, 29

- National Centre for Peace and Conflict Studies, Staff, 33
- Natural History Filmmaking and Communication  
 Postgraduate Diploma in, 518
- Nautical Studies Papers, 829, 847
- Neuroscience Papers, 829
- New Zealand Studies, 311  
 Paper, 829, 848
- Nursing Papers, 830, 841
- Nutrition and Metabolism in Human Health, 701
- Nutrition Communication Papers, 530
- Nutrition, Human  
 Papers, 824, 841, 847
- Obstetrics and Medical Gynaecology  
 Postgraduate Diploma in, 755  
 Papers, 841
- Occupational Health Papers, 830, 841
- Occupational Medicine  
 Postgraduate Diploma in, 755  
 Papers, 842
- Officers of the University, 21
- Ophthalmic Basic Sciences  
 Postgraduate Diploma in, 738  
 Papers, 842
- Ophthalmology, Master of, 734
- Oral and Maxillofacial Surgery  
 Papers, 830
- Oral Health  
 BOH Programme, 677  
 Papers, 818
- Oral Medicine Papers, 830
- Oral Pathology Papers, 830
- Oral Surgery Papers, 830
- Otago University Press, 157  
 Staff, 127
- Otago University Print, *see* Uniprint
- Outdoor Education  
 Postgraduate Diploma in, 488
- Overseas Students Admission, 186
- Pacific Islands Centre, 160  
 Staff, 133
- Pacific Islands Studies, 305, 311, 318  
 Papers, 830, 842, 848  
 Staff, 34
- Paediatric Dentistry Papers, 830  
 Papers, 811  
 Distance Learning, 837  
 Summer School, 845
- Papers and Prerequisites  
 Arts and Music, 321  
 Commerce, 635  
 Consumer and Applied Sciences, 467  
 Education, 367  
 Law, 425  
 Physical Education, 491  
 Science, 540  
 Theology, 442
- Part-time Course Definition, 194
- Pastoral Studies Papers, 830, 842
- Pathology Paper, 830
- Peace and Conflict Studies,  
 National Centre for, Staff, 33
- Performing Arts Studies Papers, 830
- Periodontology Papers, 830
- Pharmacists, Registration of, 788
- Pharmacology  
 Papers, 830  
 Staff, 71
- Pharmacy  
 Admission to Programme, 785  
 Cross Credits, 202, 786  
 Degrees, Diplomas, and Certificates, 783  
 Exclusion of Students, 787  
 Papers, 830, 842  
 Staff, 119  
 Terms, 786
- PhD Administration, 157
- PhD Regulations, 241
- Philosophy  
 Papers, 831  
 Staff, 30
- Philosophy, Politics and  
 Economics, 305, 319
- Physical Education  
 Admission, 479  
 Cross Credits, 202, 480  
 Degrees, Diplomas, and Certificates, 477  
 Fees, Activities, 479  
 Papers and Prerequisites, 491, 831  
 Staff, 39
- Physics  
 Papers, 832, 848  
 Staff, 49
- Physiology  
 Papers, 832  
 Staff, 72

- Physiotherapy  
   Admission to Programme, 799  
   Cross Credits, 202, 801  
   Degrees, Diplomas, and Certificates, 797  
   Exclusion of Students, 801  
   Papers, 832, 842  
   Staff, 120  
   Terms, 801  
 Plagiarism, 212  
 Planning and Approval of Courses, 193  
 Planning and Funding, Staff, 132  
 Planning, Master of, 262  
 Planning Studies Papers, 832  
 Plant Biotechnology Papers, 832  
 Plummer Dance Fellowship,  
     Caroline, 145, 161  
 Point, Definition, 204  
 Policies, 165  
 Politics  
   Papers, 832, 848  
   Staff, 31  
 Portobello Marine Laboratory, 161  
 Portuguese  
   Papers, 833  
   Staff, 28  
 Postgraduate Certificate Regulations  
   Aeromedical Retrieval and Transport, 769  
   Children's Issues, 292  
   Civil Aviation Medicine, 770  
   Clinician-Performed Ultrasound, 771  
   Executive Management, 617  
   General Practice, 772  
   Health Sciences, 697  
   Medical Technology, 718  
   Musculoskeletal Medicine, 773  
   Occupational Medicine, 774  
   Pharmacy, 795  
   Physiotherapy, 809  
   Primary Health Care, 775  
   Public Health, 776  
   Rehabilitation, 778  
   Rural and Provincial Hospital  
     Practice, 779  
   Social Welfare, 286  
   Teaching, 395  
   Tertiary Teaching, 248  
   Travel Medicine, 780  
   Women's Health, 781  
 Postgraduate Diploma Regulations  
   Aeromedical Retrieval and Transport, 746  
   Applied Statistics, 516  
 Postgraduate Diplomas (*Continued*)  
   Arts Subjects, 254  
   Aviation Medicine, 747  
   Child Advocacy, 291  
   Child Health, 749  
   Clinical Dental Technology, 676  
   Clinical Dentistry, 666  
   Clinical Pharmacy, 793  
   Clinical Psychology, 517  
   Commerce, 606  
   Community Dentistry, 667  
   Consumer and Applied Sciences, 453  
   Dental Technology, 673  
   Dental Therapy, 682  
   Dietetics, 459  
   Education (Teaching), 411  
   Executive Management, 616  
   General Practice, 750  
   Health Informatics, 752  
   Health Management, 714  
   Health Sciences, 695  
   Industrial Health, 753  
   Medical Laboratory Science, 708  
   Medical Technology, 716  
   Ministry, 439  
   Musculoskeletal Medicine, 754  
   Music, 270  
   Natural History Filmmaking and  
     Communication, 518  
   Obstetrics and Medical Gynaecology, 755  
   Occupational Medicine, 757  
   Ophthalmic Basic Sciences, 758  
   Outdoor Education, 488  
   Pharmacy, 794  
   Physical Education, 485  
   Physiotherapy, 807  
   Primary Health Care, 759  
   Public Health, 762  
   Rehabilitation, 763  
   Rural and Provincial Hospital Practice, 764  
   Science, 505  
   Social and Community Work, 276  
   Social Welfare, 284  
   Sport and Exercise Medicine, 715  
   Surgical Anatomy, 766  
   Teaching, 393  
   Tertiary Teaching, 247  
   Theology, 434  
   Tourism, 624  
   Travel Medicine, 766  
   Wildlife Management, 520

- Prerequisites, *see* Papers and Prerequisites
- Prerequisite, Definition, 204
- Presentation of Theses, 214
- Primary Health Care
  - Degree, Diploma, and Certificate, 719
  - Papers, 833, 842
- Prior Learning, Recognition of, 199
- Prizes, 216
  - Statute, 171
- Process Technology, 581
- Pro-Chancellor, 21
- Proctor, 133, 160, 232
- Professors, Emeritus, 136
- Professorship
  - Sir Thomas Kay Sidey, 161
- Proficiency, Certificate of, 195
- Programme Regulations
  - see* Degrees, Diplomas, Certificates
- Project Management Paper, 833
- Projects Office Staff, 123
- Property Services Staff, 132
- Prosthodontics Papers, 833
- Pro-Vice-Chancellors, 23, 39, 54, 60, 124
- Provost, 50, 232
- Psychological Medicine Papers, 833, 842
- Psychology
  - Papers, 833
  - Staff, 50
- Public Health
  - Master of, 738
  - Postgraduate Diploma in, 762
  - Papers, 833
- Quality Advancement Unit Staff, 126
- Recognition of Prior Learning, 199
- Reconsideration of Results, 213
- Recount of Results, 213
- Recreation Fee, Welfare Services and, 208
- Recreation Services, 160
  - Staff, 133
- Refund of Fees, 209
- Registrar, 21, 122, 154
- Registration of Pharmacists, 788
- Regulations
  - Academic Dress, 218
  - Admission Ad Eundem Statum, 186
  - Admission of International Students, 186
  - Admission of Students from Other New Zealand Universities, 183, 202
  - Regulations (*Continued*)
    - Alcohol at Student Functions, 229
    - Appeals to University Council by
      - Students, 236
    - Certificate in University Preparation, 189
    - Certificate of Proficiency, 195
    - Certificates of the University, 217
    - Code of Student Conduct, 230
    - Computer, 225
    - Conferment of Academic Awards, 217
    - Court of Convocation, 238
    - Credits, 198
    - Cross Credits, 202
    - Degree, *see* Degrees
    - Degrees and Diplomas, Awarding of, 217
    - Diplomas, *see* Diplomas
    - Discipline, 230
      - Alcohol at Student Functions, 229
      - Disciplinary Proceedings, 232
      - Student Conduct, 230
      - Use of Premises, 228
    - Discretionary Entrance, 185
    - Distance Learning, 196
    - Enrolment, 190
    - Examinations, 210
    - Exemptions, 202
    - Extramural Enrolment, 197
    - Fees, 206
    - Foundation Year, 187
    - Full-time and Part-time Study, 194
    - General, 181
    - Hocken Library Fellowships, 218
    - Honorary Degrees, 217
    - Interest Only, 195
    - Internal Assessment and Terms, 210
    - International Students, 186
    - Library, 222
    - Limitation of Enrolment, 190
    - Matriculation, 183
    - Maximum Workloads, 195
    - Planning and Approval of Courses, 193
    - Presentation of Theses, 214
    - Prizes, 216
    - Recognition of Prior Learning, 199
    - Scholarships, 216
    - Special Admission, 185
    - Student Appeals, 236
    - Student Conduct, 230
    - Student Exchange Programme, 197

- Regulations (*Continued*)  
 Terms, Internal Assessment and, 210  
 Theses, Presentation of, 211  
 Traffic and Parking, 227  
 Transfer of Students, 183, 202  
 Transitional Provisions, 205  
 Use of Premises, 228
- Rehabilitation  
 Diploma and Certificate, 719  
 Papers, 842
- Religious Studies  
 Papers, 833, 842, 848  
 Staff, 32
- Reproduction, Genetics and  
 Development, 701
- Research and Enterprise Office, 157  
 Staff, 127
- Research Division, 157  
 Staff, 127
- Research Higher Degrees and Scholarships  
 Office, *see* Graduate Research Services
- Residential Colleges, 158
- Restorative Dentistry Papers, 834
- Restricted Papers, Definition, 204
- Resuscitation Papers, 843
- Return of Scripts, 213
- Robert Burns Fellowship, 143, 161
- Rural and Provincial Hospital Practice  
 Diploma and Certificate, 719
- Sanskrit Papers, 834
- Scholarships  
 Administration, 157  
 Regulations, 216  
 Statute, 171
- Schools' Liaison, 159  
 Staff, 132
- Science  
 Cross Credits, 202, 502  
 Degrees and Diplomas, 499  
 Direct Entry, 502, 503  
 Honours and PGDipSci  
 Requirements, 531  
 Major Subject Requirements, 521  
 Minor Subject Requirements, 528  
 Papers and Prerequisites, 540  
 Practical Work, 501  
 Staff, 40
- Science Communication  
 Master of, 514  
 Papers, 834
- Sciences Staff, 39
- Scottish Studies Staff, 25
- Second Language Teaching  
 Graduate Diploma in, 293
- Secretary to the Council and  
 Registrar, 21, 122, 154
- Senate Statute, 174
- Sidey Visiting Fellowships and  
 Professorships, 161
- Sir John Walsh Research Institute, 153  
 Staff, 65
- Social and Community Work  
 Degrees and Diplomas, 249  
 Papers, 834, 843, 848  
 Staff, 31
- Social Science Paper, 834
- Social Welfare  
 Degree, Diploma, and Certificate, 249
- Social Work and Community Development  
 Staff, 31
- Sociology  
 Papers, 834  
 Staff, 23
- Software and Knowledge Engineering, 581  
 Papers, 834
- Software Engineering, 585, 587, 590  
 Papers, 834
- Spanish  
 Papers, 834, 848  
 Staff, 28
- Special Admission, 185
- Special Examinations, *see* Examinations
- Special Needs Dentistry Papers, 835
- Sport and Exercise Nutrition, 586, 591  
 Papers, 824
- Sport and Exercise Medicine, 715  
 Papers, 843
- Sports Studies  
 Diploma and Certificate, 495  
 Papers, 843
- Staff  
 Academic, 23  
 Academic Committees, 123  
 Academic Division, 122  
 Academic Services, 122  
 Accommodation Services, 129  
 Accountancy and Business Law, 54  
 Administrative Services, 122  
 Admissions, Enrolment and University  
 Information Centre, 123

Staff (*Continued*)

Anaesthesia and Intensive Care  
 Christchurch, 75  
 Dunedin, 93  
 Wellington, 118

Anatomy and Structural Biology, 67

Anthropology, Gender Studies and  
 Sociology, 23

Art History and Theory, 27

Arts and Social Sciences, 23

Auckland Centre, 132

Biochemistry, 69

Bioethics, 94

Biostatisticians, Christchurch, 74

Botany, 40

Business, 54

Cardiothoracic Surgery, 97

Career Development Centre, 133

Centre for Innovation, 127

Centre for Peace and Conflict Studies, 33

Centre for Postgraduate Nursing  
 Studies, 90

Centre for Research on Children and  
 Families, 32

Centre for the Study of Agriculture,  
 Food and Environment, 27

Chaplains, 133

Chemistry, 41

Chief Operating Officer, 21, 129

Chinese, 28

Christchurch School of Medicine and  
 Health Sciences, 74

Classics, 24

Clothing and Textile Sciences, 44

College of Education, 35

Commerce, 54

Communications, 132

Communication Studies, 29

Computer Science, 42

Continuing Education, 126

Curriculum Development and  
 Teaching, 35

Dentistry, 61

Deputy Vice-Chancellors, 21

Design Studies, 43

Disability Information and Support, 133

Distance Learning, 123

Dunedin School of Medicine, 91

Economics, 55

Education, 35

Staff (*Continued*)

Educational Assessment Research  
 Unit, 38

Emeritus Professors, 136

English, 25

Executive Programmes (Business), 59

Film Studies, 29

Finance and Quantitative Analysis, 56

Financial Services, 130

Food Science, 44

French Language and Literature, 28

Gender Studies, 23

General Practice  
 Christchurch, 86  
 Dunedin, 91  
 Wellington, 114

General Surgery, 97

Geography, 26

Geology, 45

German Language and Literature, 28

Graduate Research Services, 127

Health Sciences, 60

Higher Education Development  
 Centre, 123

History and Art History, 27

Humanities, 23

Human Nutrition, 46

Human Resources, 128

Immunology, 70

Information Science, 56

Information Technology Services, 130

International Office, 124

Innovation, Centre for, 127

Irish Studies, 25

Japanese, 28

Languages and Cultures, 28

Law, 33

Liaison Officers, 132

Library, 124

Library, Christchurch, 75

Library, Wellington, 107

Linguistics, 25

Management, 57

Māori Centre, 133

Māori Indigenous Health Institute, 74

Māori, Pacific and Indigenous Studies, 34

Marine Science, 47

Marketing, 58

Marketing and Communications, 132

Mathematics and Statistics, 48



Staff (*Continued*)

Media, 132  
 Media, Film and Communication, 28  
 Medical and Surgical Sciences, 93  
 Medical Education Group  
   Dunedin, 91  
   Wellington, 106  
 Medical Education Unit  
   Christchurch, 75  
 Medical Radiation Therapy, 107  
 Medical Sciences, 67  
 Medicine  
   Christchurch, 76  
   Dunedin, 94  
   Faculty of, 66  
   Wellington, 108  
 Microbiology and Immunology, 70  
 Mortality Review Data Group, 105  
 Music, 29  
 National Centre for Peace and Conflict  
   Studies, 33  
 National Poisons Centre, 101  
 New Zealand Child and Youth  
   Epidemiology Service, 105  
 Nursing Studies  
   Centre for Postgraduate, 90  
 Obstetrics and Gynaecology  
   Christchurch, 79  
   Dunedin, 102  
   Wellington, 111  
 Ophthalmology, 96  
 Oral Diagnostic and Surgical Sciences, 61  
 Oral Rehabilitation, 62  
 Oral Sciences, 63  
 Orthopaedic Surgery  
   Christchurch, 80  
   Dunedin, 96  
 Otago School of Medical Sciences, 67  
 Otolaryngology and Head and Neck  
   Surgery, 98  
 Otago University Press, 127  
 Pacific Islands Centre, 133  
 Paediatrics and Child Health  
   Christchurch, 81  
   Dunedin, 103  
   Wellington, 112  
 Pathology  
   Christchurch, 82  
   Dunedin, 98  
   Wellington, 112

Staff (*Continued*)

Peace and Conflict Studies, National  
   Centre for, 33  
 Pharmacology and Toxicology, 71  
 Pharmacy, 119  
 Philosophy, 30  
 Physical Education, 39  
 Physics, 49  
 Physiology, 72  
 Physiotherapy, 120  
 Planning and Funding, 132  
 POI.nz Study, 105  
 Politics, 31  
 Portuguese, 28  
 Press, 127  
 Preventive and Social Medicine, 99  
 Primary Health Care and General  
   Practice, 114  
 Proctor's Office, 133  
 Projects Office, 123  
 Property Services, 132  
 Pro-Vice-Chancellors, 23, 39, 54, 60, 124  
 Provost, 50  
 Psychological Medicine  
   Christchurch, 83  
   Dunedin, 102  
   Wellington, 114  
 Psychology, 50  
 Public Health  
   Christchurch, 86  
   Wellington, 116  
 Quality Advancement Unit, 126  
 Radiology  
   Christchurch, 88  
 Recreation Services, 133  
 Registrar, 21, 122, 154  
 Religious Studies, 32  
 Research Division, 127  
 Research and Enterprise Office, 127  
 Rural Health, Dunedin, 91  
 School of Business, 54  
 School of Māori, Pacific and  
   Indigenous Studies, 34  
 School of Medical Sciences, 67  
 School of Medicine  
   Christchurch, 74  
   Dunedin, 91  
   Wellington, 106  
 Schools' Liaison, 132  
 Science, 40

- Staff (*Continued*)
- Sciences, 39
  - Scottish Studies, 25
  - Sir John Walsh Research Institute, 65
  - Social Work and Community
    - Development, 31
  - Sociology, 23
  - Spanish, 28
  - Statistics, 48
  - Student Administration, 122
  - Student Health Services, 134
  - Student Services, 133
  - Summer School and Continuing
    - Education, 126
  - Surgery
    - Christchurch, 88
    - Dunedin, 97
    - Wellington, 118
  - Surveying, 53
  - Theatre Studies, 30
  - Theology and Religion, 32
  - Tourism, 59
  - Toxicology, 71
  - Uniprint, 131
  - University Information Centre, 123
  - University of Otago, Christchurch, 74
  - University of Otago College of
    - Education, 35
  - University of Otago, Wellington, 106
  - University Press, 127
  - University Union, 134
  - Urology, 98
  - Vice-Chancellor's Office, 122
  - Web Office, 123
  - Wellington School of Medicine and
    - Health Sciences, 106
  - Wellington Centre, 132
  - Women's and Children's Health, 102
  - Zoology, 51
- Statistics
- Papers, 835, 848
  - Staff, 48
- Statutes, 163
- Student Accommodation, 158
- Student Administration Staff, 122
- Student Appeals Regulations, 236
- Statute, 174
- Student Conduct Code and
  - Regulations, 230
- Student Exchange Programme, 197
- Student Health Services, 160
- Staff, 134
- Student Services and Facilities, 155, 160
- Staff, 133
- Students' Association Fee, 206
- Summer School, 156, 198
- Papers, 845
  - Services Fee, 209
  - Staff, 126
- Surgical Anatomy
- Postgraduate Diploma in, 766
  - Papers, 843
- Surveying
- Degrees, 499
  - Papers, 835, 843
  - Programmes, Admission to, 592, 595
  - Staff, 53
- Surveying Measurement, 527
- Teaching
- Cross Credits, 202, 370, 376, 391, 398
  - Degrees, Diplomas, and Certificates, 367
- Te Hūka Mātauraka, 160
- Staff, 133
- Telecommunications, 586, 587, 591
- Papers, 835
- Terms, 210
- Carry Over, 210
  - Medicine, 724
  - Pharmacy, 786
- Tertiary Teaching
- Diploma and Certificate, 239
- TESOL (Teaching English to Speakers of
 Other Languages), 312, 397
- Theatre Studies
- Papers, 835, 848
  - Staff, 30
- Theological Studies
- Diploma and Certificate Regulations, 437
- Theology
- Degrees, Diplomas, and Certificates, 429
  - Honours Subject Requirements, 441
  - Major Subject Requirements, 440
  - Minor Subject Requirements, 440
  - Papers and Prerequisites, 442
  - Staff, 32
  - Thomas Burns Memorial
    - Lectureships, 161
- Theses, Presentation of, 214
- Thomas Burns Memorial Lectureships, 161

- Tourism
  - Cross Credits, 202, 620
  - Degrees and Diplomas, 599
  - Papers, 836, 843, 848
  - Staff, 59
- Toxicology Papers, 830
- Traffic and Parking Regulations, 227
  - Statute, 173
- Transfer Credit, 202
- Transfer of Students, 183, 202
- Transitional Provisions, 205
- Travel Medicine
  - Papers, 843
  - Postgraduate Certificate in, 780
  - Postgraduate Diploma in, 767
- Uniprint, 159
  - Staff, 131
- University Information Centre Staff, 123
- University of Otago College of Education
  - Staff, 35
- University of Otago Medal for Outstanding Alumni Service, 143
- University of Otago Press
  - see* Otago University Press
- University Union, 161
  - Staff, 134
- Use of Premises Regulations, 228
  - Statute, 173
- Vice-Chancellor, 21, 122, 154
- Vice-Chancellor's Office, 154
  - Staff, 122
- Vision and Mission of the University, 149
- Visiting Lectureships and Fellowships, 161
- Visual Culture, 306, 312
- Web Office Staff, 123
- Welfare Services and Recreation Fee, 208
- Wellington Centre, 159
  - Staff, 132
- Wildlife Management
  - Postgraduate Diploma in, 520
  - Papers, 836
- William Evans Visiting Fellowships and Professorships, 161
- Withdrawal from Papers, 194
- Women's Health
  - Postgraduate Diploma in, 781
- Workloads, Maximum, 195
- Writing, 312
- Zoology
  - Papers, 836
  - Staff, 51

